Rr

race *n*

1 a competition in which people or animals try to get to the end of a course fastest

VERBS

win/lose a race *He did not win another race that season.*

come first/last etc in a race (*also* **finish first/last etc in a race**) *She came third in the 200-metre race.*

compete in a race *Bolt should be fit enough to compete in the race.*

take part in a race *Runners from all over the world will take part in the race.*

enter a race *He entered the London to Manchester Air Race.*

enter sth in/for a race *The horse is entered in a race at Worcester the day after tomorrow.*

have a race *We decided to have a race and I won.*

hold a race *The next race will be held on 25th February.*

lead the race (=be ahead of everyone else) *She led the race from start to finish.*

finish the race *Paul hopes to finish the race in under three hours.*

run a race *I thought I ran a good race.*

dominate a race (=be leading at most times in a race, or usually win this race) *African runners have dominated this race for a decade.*

withdraw from a race *Three other yachts were also forced to withdraw from the race.*

ADJECTIVES

a tough/hard race *He knows it will be a tough race.*

the big race (=an important race) *There are only three days to go until the big race.*

NOUNS + race

a horse/boat/bike etc race *It is legal to gamble on horse races.*

a road race (=when people run, cycle etc on ordinary roads) *She regularly competes in 10-kilometre road races.*

a 2-lap/50-lap etc race (=two times, 50 times etc round a course) *The drivers had completed lap four of a 25-lap race when the collision occurred.*

2 one of the main groups that humans can be divided into according to the colour of their skin and other physical features

PHRASES

people of all races/people of different races *People of all races attended the church.*

race + NOUNS

race relations (=the relationships between people of different races who live in the same country) *Race relations in the city are generally very good.*

race riots (=fighting between people of different races who live in the same country) *The killing of a black protester led to race riots.*

VERBS

belong to a race *We all belong to the same race – the human race.*

ADJECTIVES

mixed race (=having parents from different races) *One in five pre-school children is of mixed race.*

racial *adj*

relating to the relationships between different races of people who live in the same country

NOUNS

racial equality (=when people of all races have the same rights and treatment) *We are firmly committed to achieving racial equality.*

racial harmony (=when people of different races live or work together without problems) *Dr King's dream of racial harmony has never been fully realized.*

racial discrimination (=unfair treatment because of someone's race) *They found no evidence of racial discrimination.*

racial prejudice/hatred *He claimed that his opponents were motivated by racial prejudice.*

racial harassment (=threatening behaviour towards someone because of their race) *The court case increased public awareness of racial harassment at work.*

racial abuse (=insulting remarks based on someone's race) *Their children faced racial abuse on the streets and in school.*

racial tension (=bad feelings between people of different races, which could develop into violence) *His arrest is likely to heighten racial tensions.*

racial violence *Combating racial violence is a priority for the police.*

a racial attack *He was the victim of a racial attack.*

racial segregation (=when people of different races are forced to live, work etc separately) *The 1964 Civil Rights Act prohibited racial segregation in public buildings.*

racism *n*

unfair treatment of people, or violence against them, because they belong to a different race from your own

PHRASES

accusations/allegations/charges of racism *His comments have led to accusations of racism.*

a victim of racism *The defeated candidate said he was a victim of racism.*

the problem/issue of racism *We must address the problem of racism.*

a form/kind of racism *Blatant discrimination has been replaced by subtler forms of racism.*

the fight/struggle against racism *We have not won the struggle against racism.*

VERBS

accuse sb of racism *He was accused of racism by one of his employees.*

experience/encounter racism *I didn't experience any racism at school.*

combat/fight/tackle racism *We are committed to combating racism.*

stamp out/eradicate racism (=completely end it) *He wants to stamp out racism in his party.*

racism exists *The university admits that racism exists on campus.*

ADJECTIVES

overt/blatant racism (=very obvious racism) *It was my first encounter with blatant racism.*

institutional racism (=racism that has become normal in a group) *The report claimed there was institutional racism in the police force.*

PREPOSITIONS

racism against sb *They are guilty of racism against Asians.*

racism among sb *There were allegations of racism among the jurors.*

THESAURUS: racism

discrimination, bigotry, intolerance, racism/racial prejudice, sexism, ageism, homophobia, xenophobia, anti-Semitism, Islamophobia → **prejudice**

radical Ac *adj*

very different from what happened before or to what is usual

NOUNS

a radical change *The move to the country would mean a radical change in lifestyle.*

a radical transformation (=a complete change in appearance) *The city has undergone a radical transformation.*

a radical departure from sth (=something very different) *The design of the building is a radical departure from tradition.*

radical reform *He said the institution was in need of radical reform.*

a radical overhaul (=big changes in order to improve something) *The government is planning a radical overhaul of the health care system.*

radical measures (=extreme actions) *Instead of retreating, he suggested even more radical measures.*

a radical idea/view *His ideas on education were too radical for most people to accept.*

a radical solution *One scientist proposed a radical solution to the problem.*

a radical approach *A more radical approach is needed.*

a radical rethink (=when you think about a plan or idea again in a very different way) *The Conservative Party leader called for a radical rethink of economic policy.*

radio *n*

a piece of equipment which you use to listen to programmes that are broadcast, or the programmes themselves

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + radio

national/local radio *I heard the game on the local radio.*

state radio (=controlled by the government of a country) *In a message read on state radio and television, the president called for calm.*

commercial radio *He has worked for the BBC and in commercial radio.*

internet radio *There are dozens of internet radio stations.*

VERBS

listen to the radio *She was sitting up in bed, listening to the radio.*

hear sth on the radio *I heard on the radio that the weather was going to get warmer.*

turn/switch the radio on *Dad switched on the radio for the eight-thirty news.*

turn/switch the radio off *She turned the radio off and went to bed.*

turn the radio down/up (=make it quieter or louder) *I asked them to turn the radio down.*

tune a radio to a station (=make it receive broadcasts from a particular station) *The radio was tuned to a country music station.*

radio + NOUNS

a radio programme/show *It's my favourite radio programme.*

a radio broadcast *All radio broadcasts continue to be closely monitored by the government.*

a radio interview *He said in a radio interview that he was looking forward to the match.*

a radio station (=an organization that broadcasts radio programmes) *There are currently nearly 50 commercial radio stations.*

a radio announcer (=someone who reads news or information on the radio) *The radio announcer said the next program would be the six o'clock news.*

PREPOSITIONS

on the radio *It wasn't easy to get their record played on the radio.*

rage *n*
a very strong feeling of anger

PHRASES

sb is filled with rage *Afterwards, he was filled with rage and he felt like leaving his job.*
be speechless with rage (=be so angry that you cannot speak) *Speechless with rage, she threw the letter in the fire.*
be beside yourself with rage (=be so angry that you cannot control yourself) *They had been publicly humiliated and were beside themselves with rage.*
be white with rage *He went white with rage when he realised what they had done.*
sb's face is dark/red/purple with rage *His face was dark with rage and his eyes blazed furiously.*
in a fit of rage (=because you suddenly feel very angry) *In a fit of rage, he seized the poor man by the shoulders and shouted at him.*
sb's face is twisted/contorted with rage *Mike's usually calm face was contorted with rage.*

ADJECTIVES

a jealous rage *He killed his wife in a jealous rage.*
a drunken rage *He smashed up his guitar in a drunken rage.*
a terrible/towering rage (=extreme anger) *She called her lawyer in a towering rage.*
blind/uncontrollable rage (=extreme uncontrolled anger that makes someone violent) *His fear turned to blind rage.*

VERBS

feel rage *I had never felt such rage before.*
seethe with rage (=feel extremely angry) *The injustice of it made Melissa seethe with rage.*
shake/tremble with rage *When he put down the phone, he was shaking with rage.*
cry with rage *I was crying with rage and frustration.*
fly into a rage/explode with rage (=suddenly become very angry) *She knew her father would explode with rage if he found out.*

PREPOSITIONS

in a rage *Moran was always in a rage about something.*
rage at sb/sth *They were filled with rage at the prejudice they had experienced.*

raid *n*
a short military attack on a place, in order to cause damage

NOUNS + raid

an air raid (=when bombs are dropped from planes) *His parents were killed in an air raid.*
a bombing raid *Bombing raids had destroyed most of the country's oil refineries.*
a commando raid (=by specially trained soldiers) *They were planning a commando raid to rescue the hostages.*
a guerrilla raid (=a raid by a small unofficial military group) *From their base in the rainforest they staged guerrilla raids on Nicaragua.*

ADJECTIVES

a heavy raid (=when lot of bombs are dropped on a place) *There were heavy raids on London that night.*
a daring raid *The rebels carried out several daring raids on government buildings.*

VERBS

carry out/make a raid (*also* **conduct/stage/mount a raid** *formal*): *The pirates carried out raids on English ships.*
launch a raid (=start a raid) *Rebel forces launched raids from across the border.*
take part in a raid *They took part in various raids, including the bombing of Cologne in 1942.*
lead a raid *He was awarded a medal for leading a successful raid.*

PREPOSITIONS

a raid on/against sth *During the raid on Pearl Harbor the Japanese lost 29 aeroplanes.*
a raid into an area *There were frequent Turkish raids into Croatia.*

railroad *n AmE*
a system of tracks along which trains run, or a system of trains

railroad + NOUNS

a railroad station *I offered to drive him to the nearest railroad station.*
a railroad track *The city plans to build 120 miles of railroad track.*
the railroad system *The railroad system is suffering from a lack of investment.*
a railroad company *The land near the station was owned by the railroad company.*
railroad workers *The railroad workers went on strike.*
a railroad car (=one of the parts of a train) *We all got into the railroad car.*
a railroad accident *His father was badly injured in a railroad accident.*
a railroad crossing (=a place where vehicles and people can cross the railroad track) *The truck failed to stop at a railroad crossing.*

VERBS

build a railroad *The railroad was built over 100 years ago.*
run a railroad *In France, the government runs the railroad.*

PREPOSITIONS

on the railroad *He worked on the railroad for 30 years.*

railway *n BrE*
a system of tracks along which trains run, or a system of trains

railway + NOUNS

a railway station *I'll meet you at the railway station.*

a railway line/track *The first railway line between Yokohama and Tokyo opened in 1872.*

a railway journey *The children enjoyed the railway journey to the seaside.*

the railway system/network *The railway system expanded rapidly.*

a railway company *The railway company has a duty to ensure passengers' safety.*

railway workers/staff *Railway workers threatened to go on strike.*

the railway timetable *She checked the railway timetable to see what time the next train would arrive.*

a railway carriage *A group of teenagers entered the railway carriage.*

a railway accident *Her uncle died in a railway accident.*

a railway bridge *A railway bridge crosses the canal at this point.*

VERBS

build a railway *The railway was built to connect the quarries with the port.*

run a railway *How can the railways be run more efficiently?*

ADJECTIVES

a mainline railway (=joining large towns or cities) *A mainline railway runs through here.*

a high-speed railway *The airport will be linked to Hong Kong by a high-speed railway.*

a steam railway *He can still remember the days of steam railways.*

PREPOSITIONS

on the railway(s) *My father worked on the railway.*

rain[1] *n*

water that falls in small drops from clouds in the sky

ADJECTIVES

heavy rain (=a lot of rain comes down) *There was heavy rain all night.*

pouring rain (=very heavy) *She left us standing in the pouring rain.*

torrential rain (=extremely heavy) *I woke to the sound of torrential rain.*

driving rain (=heavy rain that is being blown by the wind) *They struggled to walk against driving rain.*

light/fine rain (=consisting of small drops of water) *A light rain began to fall.*

soft/gentle rain (=light rain – used when this seems pleasant) *She felt the soft rain on her face.*

steady/persistent rain (=continuous rain) *The match was played in persistent rain.*

incessant rain (=continuing for a long time without stopping, in a way that is annoying or causes problems) *The incessant rain made the rescuers' work more difficult.*

VERBS

the rain falls/comes down *The rain was still falling in the afternoon.*

the rain pours down (=a lot of rain comes down) *The rain was pouring down and I was quickly soaked.*

the rain beats down/lashes down (*also* **the rain beats/lashes (against) sth**) (=it falls on something with a lot of force) *The rain lashed against the windows of the car.*

the rain eases off/lets up (=it starts to rain less) *The rain should ease off in a minute.*

the rain holds off (=it does not start, when people are expecting it to start) *Fortunately, the rain held off until we got back.*

the rain stops *They went into a café and waited for the rain to stop.*

rain + NOUNS

a rain cloud *There were thick black rain clouds in the sky.*

a rain shower (*also* **a shower of rain** *BrE*) (=a short period of rain) *A sudden rain shower made everyone run for cover.*

Raindrop, **rainwater**, **rainstorm**, and **rainfall** are written as one word.

PREPOSITIONS

in the rain *He walked home in the rain.*

out of the rain *She opened the door and said, "Come in out of the rain."*

PHRASES

it is pouring with rain *BrE*, **it is pouring rain** *AmE* (=a lot of rain is falling) *It was pouring with rain so I decided to drive, not walk.*

it looks like rain (=rain appears likely because there are dark clouds in the sky) *We ate indoors because it looked like rain.*

get caught in the rain (=be outside when it starts raining) *I got caught in the rain and I didn't have an umbrella.*

a drop of rain *Robert felt a drop of rain on his face.*

sheets of rain *He drove home slowly, through sheets of rain.*

an inch/25 millimetres etc of rain *Two inches of rain fell in twelve hours.*

outbreaks of rain (=short periods of rain – used in weather forecasts) *Outbreaks of rain will spread across northern parts.*

rain[2] *v*

when it rains, drops of water fall from clouds in the sky

Grammar
You always say **it rains/it is raining**.

ADVERBS

it is raining heavily/hard (=a lot of water comes down) *It was raining heavily when we arrived in New York.*

⚠ Don't say 'It rained very much.' Say **It rained heavily.**

it is raining slightly/lightly/a little (=a little water comes down) *It's raining slightly, but we can still go out.*

it rained non-stop/solidly/steadily (=without stopping) *It rained solidly all day.*

VERBS

it starts/begins to rain *It started to rain, so we went inside.*

it stops raining *I wish it would stop raining.*

If it rains heavily, you can say **it is pouring down** (in British English) or **it is pouring rain** (in American English): *It's been **pouring down/pouring rain** all morning.*

People sometimes say **it's raining cats and dogs** in this meaning, but this phrase now sounds a little old-fashioned.

R

rainfall *n*

the amount of rain that falls on an area in a particular period of time

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + rainfall

heavy rainfall *Heavy rainfall also affected Mexico, causing flooding in the state of Veracruz.*

high/low rainfall (=a lot or a little) *Low rainfall can seriously affect agricultural production.*

the average rainfall *About 70 percent of the average rainfall in the country falls between November and March.*

the annual rainfall (=the total amount in a year) *The annual rainfall averages only 45 inches.*

VERBS

measure the rainfall *The students will measure the rainfall every day and record their observations.*

rainfall + NOUNS

rainfall patterns *Global warming is already affecting the world's rainfall patterns.*

rainfall levels *The Tully region has one of the highest rainfall levels in Australia.*

PHRASES

5 inches/30 millimetres etc of rainfall *The Bristol area had over two inches of rainfall in two days.*

the amount of rainfall *October has the highest amount of rainfall during the year.*

rainforest *n*

a tropical forest with tall trees in an area where it rains a lot

ADJECTIVES

tropical rainforest *The tropical rainforests of Ecuador contain thousands of species of plants.*

virgin rainforest (=not damaged by humans) *Ghana has lost 90% of its virgin rainforest in the past 50 years.*

dense rainforest (=with a lot of trees growing closely together) *The island is covered in dense rainforest.*

the Amazonian/Brazilian/African etc rainforest *Huge areas of Brazilian rainforest are being cleared to create agricultural land.*

VERBS

save the rainforest *The best way to save the rainforest is to stop cutting down the trees and vegetation.*

protect the rainforest *If we want local people to protect the rainforest and its wildlife, then we must support them.*

destroy the rainforest *Why are multinational companies helping to destroy the rainforest?*

threaten the rainforest *Logging is threatening the rainforest.*

rainforest + NOUNS

rainforest conservation *Rainforest conservation is crucial to limiting the greenhouse effect.*

a rainforest campaigner *Rainforest campaigners are warning that biofuels could become the main reason for rainforest destruction worldwide.*

a rainforest region/area *Brazil has the world's largest rainforest areas.*

rainforest trees/plants *About a quarter of all the medicines we use come from rainforest plants.*

PHRASES

the destruction of the rainforest *The rate of destruction of the Amazon rainforest has increased over the last five years.*

rainy *adj*

if the weather is rainy, it rains a lot

NOUNS

a rainy day/night/morning etc *It was a cold rainy day in November.*

rainy weather *We didn't let the rainy weather spoil our holiday.*

the rainy season (=the period when it rains a lot each year) *The rainy season arrived early this year and there were lots of big storms.*

a rainy sky *Cloudy rainy skies turned bright and sunny.*

THESAURUS: rainy

wet

weather | day | night | morning | afternoon | weekend | summer | season | conditions

rainy:

The wet weather is expected to continue. | I think it's going to be another wet day. | They

say it will be a wet summer. | Travel is extremely difficult during the wet season. | It's been wet all week.

Wet or rainy?
These words mean the same and are used with many of the same collocations – you can say **wet weather** or **rainy weather**, a **wet day** or a **rainy day**.
There are some small differences of collocation. You usually say **rainy skies** (not 'wet'). Some countries such as Japan have a **rainy season**. Other countries have a **wet season**.

damp
day | morning | evening | weather | climate
if the air feels damp, there is a lot of moisture in the air and it may be raining slightly:
It was a damp and rather miserable day. | a damp November morning | In November the weather turns cold and damp.

showery
weather | day | night | morning | afternoon | outbreaks
raining for short periods:
The weather will be showery, with some sunny intervals. | It will be a cool dull day with some showery outbreaks of rain (=sudden short periods of rain).

drizzly
day | morning | afternoon | weather
if it is drizzly, little drops of rain are falling:
The morning was grey and drizzly. | a drizzly afternoon in October

grey *BrE*, **gray** *AmE*
sky | day | morning | weather
if the sky is grey, there are a lot of clouds, and it looks like it will rain:
The next morning, the sky was grey. | It's such a grey day.

raise *v* THESAURUS **lift**[1] **(1)**

random Ac *adj*
happening or chosen without any definite plan or pattern

ADVERBS
completely/entirely random *The atomic particles seem to move in completely random directions.*
apparently/seemingly random *There had been a wave of apparently random attacks.*
purely/truly random *How can we be sure that the selection is truly random?*

NOUNS
a random number *The computer picks a random number.*
a random selection *He looked at a random selection of the files.*
a random sample *A test was carried out on a random sample of the cattle.*
a random sequence *They were asked to memorize a random sequence of numbers.*
random checks/tests *There are random drug tests at the prison.*
a random attack *The police believe this was not a random attack.*

PHRASES
at random *One of the students was chosen at random for the experiment.*
in random order *The names are in random order.*

range Ac *n*
a number of different people or things of the same general type

ADJECTIVES
a wide/broad range *The college offers a wide range of courses.*
a narrow/limited range *They only had a very limited range of products available.*
a large/great/huge/vast range *A vast range of plants are used in medicines.*
an extensive/comprehensive range (=a range that includes every type of goods, services etc) *The restaurant has an extensive range of wines.*
a good range *The shop sells a good range of books.*
an impressive range *The camera has an impressive range of features.*
a diverse range (=a number of very different things) *During his career he has run a diverse range of businesses.*
a complete/full range *There is a complete range of property available in the area.*
a whole range (=a very wide range of different things) *They discussed a whole range of different issues.*

NOUNS + range
age range *The book is suitable for children in the 7–11 age range.*
ability range *The programme helps students at the lower level of the ability range.*
price range (=the range of prices that exist, or that someone can afford) *Students have difficulty finding housing within their price range.*
temperature range *This aquarium plant needs a temperature range of 75°–78°F.*

VERBS
extend/expand/broaden your range *The store is expanding its furniture range.*

rank *n*
the position that someone has in an organization with different levels, such as the army

ADJECTIVES
high/low/middle rank *Her father had been an army officer of fairly high rank.*

R

senior/junior rank *He held a junior rank in the army.*

VERBS

hold a rank *From 1 December 1914 to 31 October 1915 he held the rank of captain.*

rise to/achieve/reach a rank (*also* **attain a rank** *formal*): *She rose to the rank of colonel.*

be promoted to a rank *For this service, he was promoted to the rank of major.*

be stripped of your rank (=have it taken from you as a punishment) *The officer was stripped of his rank for his part in the affair.*

ransack *v* THESAURUS steal

rapid *adj*

happening or done very quickly and in a very short time

NOUNS

rapid growth/expansion/development *The industry is experiencing rapid growth.*

a rapid increase/rise *The country cannot cope with a rapid increase in population.*

rapid change *The 1980s were a period of rapid change.*

the rapid spread of sth *Close contact between people resulted in the rapid spread of the disease.*

a rapid decline/deterioration *There was a rapid decline in the health of the fish.*

rapid progress *The students had made rapid progress under his guidance.*

a rapid response *He praised state health authorities for their rapid response to the crisis.*

PHRASES

at a rapid rate/pace *The world is changing at a rapid rate.*

in rapid succession (=quickly, one after the other) *He fired three times in rapid succession.*

THESAURUS: rapid

fast, rapid, speedy, prompt, hasty, cursory → **quick (1)**

rare *adj*

not seen or found very often, or not happening very often

NOUNS

a rare bird/plant/animal *The orchid is one of the rarest plants in Britain.*

a rare species/breed *The island is home to several rare species of bird.*

a rare disease/illness/disorder/condition *Meningitis is quite a rare disease but it can be very serious.*

a rare form of sth *His mother suffers from a rare form of cancer.*

a rare sight (=something that you do not see very often) *Mountain lions were once a rare sight.*

a rare occasion/instance *He never cried, except on a few rare occasions.*

a rare event/occurrence (=something that does not happen very often) *Murder is a rare event in this part of the country.*

a rare opportunity/chance *This is a rare opportunity to see his early paintings.*

a rare visit *She met the singer on one of his rare visits to Europe.*

a rare treat (=something that is unusually good and enjoyable, that you do not get very often) *Her latest novel is a rare treat.*

a rare delicacy (=a type of food that is hard to get and is often very expensive) *In those days, fresh pineapple was a rare delicacy.*

ADVERBS

extremely rare *Shark attacks are extremely rare.*

comparatively/relatively rare (*also* **quite rare** *BrE*) (=rather rare) *Crime on the island is comparatively rare.*

increasingly rare *These beautiful birds are becoming increasingly rare.*

VERBS

sth is considered (to be) rare *The disease used to be considered rather rare.*

THESAURUS: rare

scarce

if something is scarce, there is not enough of it available:

After the war, food and clothing were scarce. | Building land is extremely scarce and prices are high.

Scarce is much less common before a noun, except in the phrase **scarce resources**: *People are having to compete for scarce resources.*

uncommon

not happening often, or not existing in large numbers:

It is fairly uncommon for *adult relatives to share households today. | In Western countries, the disease is* ***relatively uncommon****.*

Uncommon is used especially in the phrase **not uncommon**, when saying that something happens often: *Volcanic eruptions are* ***not uncommon****.* **Uncommon** is not usually used before a noun.

infrequent *formal*

visits | trips | use | occurrence | occasions | visitor

not happening often:

As time went on, her visits became more and more infrequent. | Cattle stealing was a

relatively infrequent *occurrence* (=it did not happen very often). | *The bird is an infrequent visitor to this country.*

If there are very few of a type of person or thing, you can say that they are **something of a rarity**: *Women are still **something of a rarity** in senior management positions.* You can also say that they are **few and far between**: *Luckily, accidents such as these are **few and far between**.*

THESAURUS: rare

rare, exotic, exceptional, out of the ordinary, freak, unprecedented, unheard of, eccentric, unconventional, unorthodox → **unusual**

ANTONYMS **rare → common (1)**

rash *adj*

deciding to do something too quickly, without thinking carefully about whether it is sensible or not

NOUNS

a rash decision *Think about it first – don't go making any rash decisions!*

a rash action/move (=something that you decide to do too quickly) *Getting married was a rash move which she later regretted.*

a rash statement/promise/claim *The minister was forced to apologize for his earlier rash statement.*

a rash assumption (=you think something must be true, when in fact it is not) *He's making very rash assumptions based on little evidence.*

ADVERBS

extremely rash *It would be extremely rash to come to any fixed conclusions at this early stage of the research.*

too rash (*also* **a bit rash** *BrE informal*): *Maybe I was a bit rash, but I really wanted the car.*

rate *n*

1 the number of times something happens

ADJECTIVES

a high/low rate *The city has one of the highest rates of violent crime.*

a rising/falling rate *The rising rate of unemployment is causing concern.*

NOUNS + rate

the crime rate *Police in the area have managed to bring crime rates down.*

the birth rate *In many developing countries, birth rates are falling.*

the death/mortality rate *The death rate among homeless people is three times higher than for the rest of the population.*

the divorce rate *The UK has one of the highest divorce rates in Europe.*

the unemployment rate *The economy is doing well and the unemployment rate has fallen.*

the success/failure rate *The operation has a high success rate.*

the survival rate *The survival rate of people with cancer has increased in recent years.*

VERBS

the rate rises/goes up/increases *The crime rate just keeps going up.*

the rate falls/goes down *We are expecting unemployment rates to fall.*

PREPOSITIONS

at a rate of sth *Restaurants in the area are closing at a rate of almost one a week.*

2 the speed at which something happens

ADJECTIVES

a rapid/fast rate *The rapid rate of industrial development has caused some problems.*

a slow rate *People are frustrated at the slow rate of progress.*

an alarming rate *The pollution levels have been increasing at an alarming rate.*

a tremendous/phenomenal rate (=extremely fast) *He started to produce movies at a tremendous rate.*

an unprecedented rate (=faster than ever before) *Species are disappearing from the Earth at an unprecedented rate.*

a constant/steady rate *The process happens at a constant rate.*

NOUNS + rate

the growth rate *Britain's growth rate was the highest in Europe.*

sb's heart/pulse rate *Exercise increases your heart rate.*

VERBS

a rate increases *When you are stressed, your heart rate increases.*

a rate slows (down) *The rate of progress is slowing down.*

PREPOSITIONS

at a rate of sth *The population is growing at a rate of 12% a year.*

3 a charge or payment that is set by someone

ADJECTIVES

a high/low rate *I wanted an account that paid a high rate of interest.*

the minimum/maximum rate *The minimum rate of pay is just under £5 an hour.*

the hourly/weekly rate *Women have lower hourly rates of pay than men.*

a special/reduced rate (=a lower charge) *Reduced rates are available for groups of 10 or more visitors.*

a flat/fixed rate (=one that does not change) *Profits were taxed at a flat rate of 45%.*

the going rate (=the usual amount that people pay for something) *She paid her cleaner more than the going rate.*

NOUNS + rate

the exchange rate (=the value of the money of one country compared to the money of another country) *The exchange rate between the dollar and the euro remains stable.*

the tax rate *Ireland has lower tax rates than most other European countries.*

the interest rate (=the amount of interest charged on a loan or paid on savings) *Interest rates have remained high.*

VERBS

raise/put up a rate *If the banks raise interest rates, this will reduce the demand for credit.*

cut/reduce/lower a rate *The building society is to cut its mortgage rate by 0.7%.*

PREPOSITIONS

the rate of interest/pay/tax etc *The government may have to raise the basic rate of tax.*

at a rate of sth *Some customers are paying interest at a rate of over 15%.*

the rate for sth *They should be paid the normal rate for the job.*

THESAURUS: rate

price, value, charge, fee, fare, rent, rate, toll → **cost[1] (1)**

ratify *v* THESAURUS **approve (2)**

ratio *n*
the relationship between two amounts or numbers

ADJECTIVES

a high ratio *The college has a high ratio of teachers to students.*

a low ratio *A low teacher-to-student ratio is better for the students.*

an inverse ratio (=one thing increases while another decreases) *They found an inverse ratio between the number of different animals and their size.*

the optimum ratio (=the best one) *According to her diet plan, the optimum ratio is one part of protein to seven parts of carbohydrate.*

NOUNS + ratio

the male-to-female ratio (*also* **the sex ratio**) (=between males and females) *The male-to-female ratio is 100:115.*

the staff-to-student ratio/the staffing ratio *The staff-to-student ratio at the college is approximately 1:10.*

VERBS + ratio

calculate the ratio *How do you calculate the ratio between two numbers?*

increase/decrease the ratio *Telecommunication systems try to increase the ratio of signal level to noise level in order to effectively transmit data.*

ratio + VERBS

the ratio increases *The ratio of females to males studying engineering is slowly increasing.*

the ratio decreases/falls/drops *The ratio of managers to workers has decreased in recent years.*

PREPOSITIONS

the ratio between sth *To calculate the ratio between two numbers we need to divide them by each other.*

the ratio of sth to sth *The ratio of nursing staff to doctors is 2:1.*

rational Ac *adj*
using or based on reasons rather than emotions

NOUNS

a rational explanation *There must be some simple rational explanation.*

a rational decision/choice *The patient was incapable of making a rational decision.*

a rational approach *Her approach to the problem was rational and objective.*

a rational analysis *Emotions are running so high that any rational analysis of the situation is difficult.*

rational thought/thinking *Babies were thought to be incapable of rational thought.*

rational argument/debate *It can be difficult to have a rational argument on the subject of religion.*

a rational conversation/discussion *It's impossible to have a rational conversation with him.*

a rational response *The decision was not alarmist, but was a rational response to a real risk.*

a rational person/man/woman *Any rational person would agree with you.*

ADVERBS

perfectly/entirely rational *"I'm being perfectly rational," she insisted.*

ANTONYMS **rational → irrational**

raw *adj* not cooked

NOUNS

raw food *Wash chopping boards and knives after preparing raw food.*

raw meat/beef/chicken etc *You shouldn't eat raw chicken.*

raw fish *Japanese people often eat raw fish.*

raw vegetables/carrot/celery etc *He nibbled a piece of raw carrot.*

(a) raw egg *Someone threw a raw egg at him.*

ADVERBS

completely raw *The chicken was completely raw in the middle.*

PHRASES

eat sth raw *Cabbage can be eaten raw.*

reach *v*

1 to get to a particular level, point, or stage

NOUNS

reach a point/stage/level *I've reached the point in my life where I need a new challenge.*

reach a height/length/speed *The car reached a speed of 130 miles per hour.*

reach an age *The payments will be made until the child reaches college age.*

reach the end *Some of these power stations are reaching the end of their useful life.*

reach the final/quarter-final etc (=in a competition) *Chelsea could reach the final of the European Cup.*

reach your peak (=be the best or most successful that you will ever be) *Most players don't reach their peak until their late twenties.*

reach adulthood *The country's death rates are high and many children never reach adulthood.*

reach maturity (=become fully grown or developed) *It takes ten years for the fish to reach maturity.*

THESAURUS: reach

accomplish, attain, reach, realize → **achieve**

2 to agree on something or decide something after a lot of discussion or thought

NOUNS

reach a decision *It took several hours for the committee to reach a decision.*

reach a conclusion *Cathy had reached the conclusion that she didn't like the job very much.*

reach a verdict *The jury failed to reach a verdict.*

reach a solution *Efforts to reach a solution to the political crisis have not succeeded.*

reach an agreement/compromise/settlement/deal (=decide on an arrangement that is acceptable to both groups) *Progress was made toward reaching an agreement.*

reach agreement/consensus (=agree about something) *The experts seem unable to reach consensus on this point.*

3 to arrive somewhere

THESAURUS: reach

get, come, reach, show up, get in, land, pull in, dock → **arrive**

react Ac *v*

to behave in a particular way or show a particular emotion because of something that has happened or been said

ADVERBS

react angrily/furiously *She reacted angrily to the suggestion that she had lied.*

react violently *He reacted violently and started punching the man.*

react badly (=become annoyed or upset) *Do you react badly to criticism?*

react strongly (=show strong emotion, especially anger) *Scott reacted strongly when he felt his treatment was unfair.*

react quickly/swiftly *The goalkeeper had to react quickly.*

react positively/negatively (=with positive or negative emotions or opinions) *We want versatile people who react positively to change.*

react cautiously (=carefully, so that you avoid danger or risk) *The United States has reacted cautiously to the offer.*

react instinctively (=without thinking or needing to think) *She reacted instinctively and reached for a weapon.*

react accordingly (=in a way that is suitable or based on what someone has said or done) *They realized they were in danger and reacted accordingly.*

react differently *People react differently to stress.*

PREPOSITIONS

react to sth *How did Wilson react to your idea?*

react by doing sth *The government reacted by imposing a ban on imports.*

react with anger/shock/joy etc *She reacted with anger to the accusation.*

reaction Ac *n*

something that you feel or do because of something that has happened or been said

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + reaction

sb's first/initial/immediate reaction *His first reaction was to laugh.*

a natural reaction *Anger is a natural reaction when you feel you have been treated unfairly.*

an emotional reaction (=showing strong emotion, especially by crying) *I was surprised by her emotional reaction to the news.*

a positive/favourable reaction (=showing that someone agrees or likes something) *There has been a positive reaction to the campaign.*

a negative reaction (=showing that someone disagrees or dislikes something) *I wasn't expecting such a negative reaction to my suggestion.*

mixed reactions (=some positive and some negative reactions) *The book met with mixed reactions.*

a violent/angry/hostile reaction *There was an angry reaction from the crowd and some people started throwing stones at the police.*

R

a strong reaction *There was a strong reaction from the union against the changes.*

the public reaction *The public reaction to the film was mainly positive.*

a delayed reaction (=one that comes some time after an event) *You're suffering a delayed reaction to the accident.*

sb's gut reaction *informal* (=what they feel or decide immediately, before thinking) *My gut reaction is that it sounds like a good idea.*

sb's instinctive reaction (=what they do immediately, before thinking) *Often your instinctive reaction is to blame someone else.*

a knee-jerk reaction (=an immediate one that happens without sensible thinking) *There's often a knee-jerk reaction when changes are announced.*

VERBS

provoke/produce/bring a reaction (=make someone have a reaction) *The decision provoked an angry reaction from the local tourist industry.*

get a reaction *We didn't know what kind of reaction we would get.*

meet with/draw a reaction *formal* (=get a reaction) *The article drew a furious reaction from ministers.*

gauge sb's reaction (=judge or find out someone's reaction) *He watched Jane's face, trying to gauge her reaction.*

PREPOSITIONS

sb's reaction to sth *His reaction to the news had been predictable.*

the reaction from/of sb *I can understand the reaction of the fans, and why they were so upset.*

in reaction to sth *An emergency fund was set up in reaction to the famine.*

PHRASES

judging by sb's reactions *Judging by the audience's reactions, the show will be a great success.*

read *v*

to look at written words, in order to find information or for enjoyment

ADVERBS

read sth carefully *Always read the manufacturer's instructions carefully.*

read sth aloud/out loud (=say the words of something as you read it, so that people can hear them) *The teacher read the story aloud to the class.*

read sth out (=say the words of something, especially a series or list of things) *The judge read out the charges against him.*

be widely read (=read by many people) *His novels are widely read in the US.*

PREPOSITIONS

read about sb/sth *Everything you read about her is true.*

read of sth (=read that something has happened or exists) *We were saddened when we read of his death.*

read (sth) in a newspaper/book *I read in the newspaper that the couple were getting divorced.*

⚠ Don't say 'I read (sth) on the newspaper.'

read (sth) to sb *The teacher began the lesson by reading a poem to the students.*

read from sth *The mayor was reading from notes when he made his statement.*

read through sth *She read through her essay, looking for spelling mistakes.*

PHRASES

read and write *Too many children leave school unable to read and write.*

read sth from cover to cover (=read all of something, because you are very interested) *She read the book from cover to cover.*

read sth with interest *I always read his articles with great interest.*

read (sth) for pleasure *Students should be encouraged to read for pleasure, not just for exams.*

reader *n*

someone who reads books, or who reads in a particular way

ADJECTIVES

a slow/fast reader *Her son was quite a slow reader.*

a great reader (=someone who reads a lot) *My father was a great reader.*

an avid/voracious reader (=someone who reads a lot – more formal) *She was an avid reader of historical novels.*

reading *n*

the activity of reading, or things that you read

PHRASES

do some reading/a lot of reading etc *I've done some reading on the subject.*

do some background reading (=read about something in order to get basic information about it) *It is important to do some background reading before buying a pet.*

sth makes interesting/uncomfortable etc reading (=it is interesting, uncomfortable etc to read) *The report makes interesting reading.*

sth is essential reading (=you must read it) *This book is essential reading for every voter.*

sth is recommended reading (=you should read it) *The book is recommended reading for all gardeners.*

sb has a reading age of 8/11/15 etc (=he or she has the same reading ability as an average child of 8, 11 etc) *Thirty seven per cent of the prison population have a reading age of under 11.*

reading + NOUNS

reading ability *The test is designed to measure children's reading ability.*

reading skills *She has poor reading skills.*

reading glasses *He put on his reading glasses and looked at the letter.*

reading material/matter (=things to read) *You will find magazines and other reading matter in the waiting room.*

a reading list (=a list of things that you need to read, especially for a course) *Their teacher has given them a reading list.*

ADJECTIVES

light reading (=something that is easy and enjoyable to read) *I took some light reading on holiday with me.*

extensive reading (=reading a lot of books, so that you have a lot of knowledge) *Because of his extensive reading, he knew a lot about the topic.*

further reading (=other related things you can read) *The book contains plenty of suggestions for further reading.*

NOUNS + reading

bedtime reading *This story is too scary to make good bedtime reading.*

holiday reading *My holiday reading tends to be biographies.*

ready *adj*

1 if you are ready, you are prepared for what you are going to do

ADVERBS

completely/all ready *Let me know when you're completely ready.*

almost/nearly ready *We're almost ready – we'll be with you in a second.*

ready yet *Can you wait a minute? I'm not ready yet.*

VERBS

get ready *Why does it take you so long to get ready to go out?*

make ready *formal* (=get ready) *The crew started making ready for the journey home.*

get sb/sth ready *I need to get the children ready for school.*

PREPOSITIONS

ready for sb/sth *Are you ready for your trip?*

PHRASES

ready to leave/go/start etc *Everything's packed, and we're ready to leave.*

ready and waiting *When the doorbell rang he was ready and waiting.*

ready for anything *I felt strong, fit, and ready for anything.*

2 willing to do something

ADVERBS

always ready *His father was always ready to give advice.*

more than ready/only too ready (=very willing) *The local people were more than ready to help us.*

PHRASES

ready and willing *His boss said he was ready and willing to consider any suggestions.*

real *adj*

1 not false or artificial, or not imagined or pretended

NOUNS

real wood/leather/gold/diamonds *The statue is made of real gold.*

sb's real name *The singer Bono's real name is Paul Hewson.*

a real person/place/event *I used to think that Santa Claus was a real person.*

real life *The pictures make him look older than he does in real life.*

the real world *Politicians are totally unaware of what is happening in the real world.*

the real story *We now know the real story about what happened in Stalin's Russia.*

the real situation *No one actually knows what the real situation is.*

the real reason/purpose/cause *They found out the real reason for her decision later.*

the real thing *The watch looks like the real thing.*

the real America/Japan etc *I wanted to see the real China, not just the usual tourist spots.*

a real sense of sth *There is a real sense of community here, and our neighbours will do anything to help us.*

VERBS

look/seem real *In wrestling, the fights are made to look real, but no one gets hurt.*

PHRASES

sth is for real (=something is really happening or really true) *This isn't a computer game. This is for real.*

sb/sth is the real deal/the real McCoy *informal* (=they really are that person or thing – used especially about a very impressive or valuable person or thing) *This guy is the real deal, I thought to myself.*

THESAURUS: real

genuine
concern | **interest** | **desire** | **love** | **surprise** | **belief** | **attempt** | **mistake** | **document** | **letter** | **painting** | **refugee**
used when someone's feelings are sincere, or something or someone really is what they seem to be:
She seemed to have a genuine concern for our safety. | There is a genuine desire to reach an agreement. | There was a genuine attempt to

R

improve living conditions for the working classes. | *Experts believe that the painting is genuine.*

authentic
food | **cooking** | **dish** | **music** | **instrument** | **atmosphere** | **experience** | **design**
authentic food, music, designs etc are correct for the place or the period in history that they are supposed to be from:
The restaurant serves authentic Mexican dishes. | *The band plays authentic Jamaican music.* | *The dancers wore authentic American Indian designs.*

true
feelings | **identity** | **nature** | **extent** | **value** | **cost** | **happiness** | **love** | **friend**
real – used when someone or something is different from how they seem, or when saying that someone or something is how they should be:
Helen tried to hide her true feelings from her family. | *He was worried that someone would discover his true identity.* | *People did not realise the true nature of the crisis.* | *The true cost of the repairs is closer to $600 million.* | *Money doesn't give you true happiness.* | *A true friend will always help you when you are in trouble.*

bona fide/bonafide
member | **guest** | **employee** | **candidate** | **purchaser** | **reason** | **claim** | **expenses** | **qualification**
bona fide people or things are really what they say they are, especially when this can be checked by looking at official documents:
The club is only open to bona fide members. | *The company says the decision was made for bonafide commercial reasons.*

hard
evidence | **facts**
hard evidence or facts can definitely be shown to be true:
There is no hard evidence to support his theory. | *He said he had no hard facts to support the rumours.*

ANTONYMS real → false

ANTONYMS real → artificial

2 used when saying that something is serious or important

NOUNS

a real problem/issue/challenge *Traffic noise is becoming a real problem.*

a real danger/emergency *There is a real danger that the forest will disappear altogether.*

a real worry *The only real worry is that terrorists could try to cause an explosion.*

the real question *The real question is whether governments are actually going to do something about global warming.*

PHRASES

sth is all too real (=used when emphasizing that something really exists and is really serious) *The threat of war is now all too real.*

realistic *adj*

1 based on a situation as it really is

NOUNS

a realistic chance/prospect *We felt we had a realistic chance of beating England.*

a realistic alternative/option *We do not believe there is any realistic alternative.*

a realistic solution *Compromise is the only realistic solution.*

a realistic goal/target *Make sure that you set yourself a realistic target.*

a realistic hope *This discovery offers a realistic hope of finding a cure for the disease.*

a realistic figure/price *A more realistic figure for energy saving would be 20%.*

a realistic assessment/appraisal (=judgment) *We need time to make a calm and realistic appraisal of our needs.*

2 looking or sounding like something in real life

VERBS

look/sound realistic *To make the injuries look more realistic, she used fake blood.*

NOUNS

a realistic picture/model *By the age of 10, he was building highly realistic models of trains.*

a realistic portrayal *The movie is a realistic portrayal of life with an alcoholic.*

ADVERBS

highly realistic *Computer-generated images are now highly realistic.*

perfectly realistic *She produced a perfectly realistic representation of the building.*

reality *n*

what actually happens or is true, not what is imagined or thought

ADJECTIVES

the harsh/grim/stark/hard reality (=a situation that is very bad or unpleasant) *Millions of people have to live with the harsh realities of unemployment.*

the sad reality *The sad reality is that many children grow up never seeing their fathers.*

the political/social/economic realities *People forget the economic realities and think the government can spend as much as it wants.*

the reality is different *Everyone thought the couple were happily married, but the reality was very different.*

VERBS

face (up to)/accept reality *It's painful, but you have to face reality.*

wake up to reality (=realize what is happening

or real) *People are beginning to wake up to reality about climate change.*

ignore the reality *Voters are ignoring the reality of American politics.*

escape from reality *His films helped people to escape from reality.*

become a reality *The paperless office may one day become a reality.*

reflect reality (=match or show what is really happening or true) *Do these novels accurately reflect the reality of the time?*

be divorced from reality (=not connected in any way to what is really happening) *His ideas are completely divorced from reality.*

PREPOSITIONS

the reality of sth *The reality of the situation is that no one really wants to work – we just want the money.*

PHRASES

bear no relation to reality (=not match what is really happening or true) *His idea of recent history bears no relation to reality.*

lose touch with reality (*also* **lose your grasp/grip on reality**) (=stop realizing what the real situation is like) *As he got older, he began to lose his grasp on reality.*

bring sb back to reality (=make them realize what is happening around them or true) *She was brought back to reality by the pain in her chest.*

(get) back to reality *After three weeks' holiday, it was time to get back to reality.*

be confronted with the reality of sth (=experience what a bad situation is really like) *Nurses are directly confronted with the reality of suffering every day.*

an escape from reality *People use alcohol as an escape from reality.*

realize (*also* realise *BrE*) *v*

1 to begin to understand, notice, or know something that you did not understand etc before

ADVERBS

suddenly realize *I suddenly realized I was late for work.*

soon/quickly realize *You will quickly realize that skiing is not as easy as it looks.*

immediately/instantly realize *She immediately realized the old lady was blind.*

gradually/slowly realize *People are gradually realizing that disabled people are just like everyone else.*

finally/eventually realize *He had finally realized that there was no chance of returning home.*

first realize *When did you first realize there was something wrong?*

fully realize *They don't fully realize how serious the situation is.*

NOUNS

realize the importance/significance of sth *We didn't realize the importance of these events at the time.*

realize the extent/seriousness of sth *At first the doctors hadn't realized the extent of his injuries.*

realize your mistake/error *I only realized my mistake afterwards.*

realize the truth *Her parents didn't realize the truth about what had happened to her.*

realize the danger of sth *People are beginning to realize the dangers of eating a high-fat diet.*

realize the benefits of sth *It took me a while to realize the benefits of riding my bicycle to work.*

PHRASES

I wish I had realized earlier *I wish I had realized earlier how unhappy she was.*

2 to achieve what you wanted

THESAURUS: realize

accomplish, attain, reach, realize → **achieve**

reason *n*

why something happens, or why someone does something

ADJECTIVES

a good reason *There is usually a good reason why the price is so low.*

the main reason *The main reason for his success was the support of his family.*

a major reason (*also* **a big reason** *informal*): *A major reason for the decrease in smoking is the ban on cigarette advertising.*

the only/sole reason *The only reason he's coming tonight is that I said you'd be here.*

the real reason *What do you think was the real reason for their decision?*

a strong/compelling reason *There are compelling reasons to believe that this is true.*

an important reason *A more important reason for losing weight is to improve health.*

an underlying reason (=basic or important but not obvious) *There are often underlying reasons for a child's bad behaviour.*

a valid/legitimate reason (=good and acceptable) *An employer can't fire someone without a valid reason.*

a simple reason *Sales are down by 10% and the reason is simple.*

a logical reason *People don't always have logical reasons for the things they do.*

VERBS

have a reason *We had many reasons to celebrate.*

give/offer a reason *No reason was given for the change.*

R

think of a reason/see a reason *I can't think of any reason why she would lie.*

explain the reasons for sth *Explain the reasons for your choice.*

know/understand the reason *The children were too young to understand the reason why their mother left.*

PREPOSITIONS

a reason for (doing) sth *What was the reason for the delay?*

the reason behind sth *He explained the reasons behind the decision.*

PHRASES

for this/that reason *For that reason, I didn't want to go back there ever again.*

for some (unknown) reason (=for a reason that you do not know) *For some reason she felt like crying.*

for legal/political/medical reasons *The boy cannot be named for legal reasons.*

for health/family reasons *I don't eat meat for health reasons.*

for safety/security reasons *The road will be closed for safety reasons.*

for personal reasons *He resigned for personal reasons.*

for sentimental reasons (=because you like something or someone very much) *The ring was important to me for sentimental reasons.*

for the right/wrong reasons *She got married for all the wrong reasons.*

for obvious reasons *This arrangement must be kept secret, for obvious reasons.*

for no apparent reason (=for no reason that you can see) *The man attacked him for no apparent reason.*

reasonable *adj*

1 fair and sensible

ADVERBS

perfectly/entirely reasonable (*also* **eminently reasonable** *formal*) (=completely reasonable) *The proposal sounds perfectly reasonable.*

reasonable enough (=fairly reasonable) *It was a reasonable enough question.*

NOUNS

a reasonable explanation/excuse *He gave what seemed a reasonable excuse for his lateness.*

a reasonable question/request *I asked who was paying for it, which I thought was a reasonable question.*

a reasonable assumption *They made a quite reasonable assumption about what had happened.*

a reasonable argument *There is a reasonable argument that students who are interested will achieve more.*

a reasonable offer *He will accept any reasonable offer for the car.*

reasonable grounds (=good reasons) *She must show that she had reasonable grounds for her decision.*

reasonable precautions/care *All reasonable precautions are taken to ensure that information given is accurate.*

a reasonable person *No reasonable person would object to this decision.*

VERBS

seem reasonable *It seems reasonable to assume that the situation has changed since then.*

sound reasonable *The request sounds perfectly reasonable to me.*

PHRASES

fair and reasonable *We need to set targets that are fair and reasonable.*

THESAURUS: reasonable

reasonable, just, impartial, balanced, even-handed, equitable → **fair**

2 not too expensive

THESAURUS: reasonable

inexpensive, low, reasonable, economical, affordable, competitive, budget → **cheap**

3 fairly good or big

NOUNS

a reasonable amount/number *They wanted to buy a farm with a reasonable amount of land.*

a reasonable chance/prospect *The team has a reasonable chance of winning.*

a reasonable level/standard/degree *Any goods that you buy should be of a reasonable standard.*

a reasonable size/distance *The rooms are of a reasonable size and there is enough space for all our furniture.*

a reasonable job *The builders did a reasonable job, but not a brilliant one.*

rebellion *n*

1 an organized attempt to change the government or leader of a country, using violence

ADJECTIVES

armed rebellion *There was the threat of armed rebellion.*

open rebellion (=clear and not hidden) *Algiers was in open rebellion.*

VERBS

a rebellion breaks out (=starts) *While he was away, a rebellion broke out in Aquitaine.*

lead a rebellion *He led a peasant rebellion against Catherine the Great.*

suppress/crush/put down a rebellion (=end it by force) *Troops moved in to suppress the rebellion.*

stage/launch a rebellion (=organize it) *Farmers staged a rebellion that forced the government to back down.*

PREPOSITIONS

a rebellion against sb/sth *In 1641, there was a Catholic rebellion against the Protestants of Ulster.*

2 refusal to obey someone in authority or the accepted ways of doing things

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + rebellion

teenage/adolescent rebellion *His behaviour is just normal teenage rebellion.*

PREPOSITIONS

rebellion against sb/sth *This behaviour was part of Vincent's growing rebellion against his parents.*

PHRASES

an act of rebellion *In an act of rebellion, the minister voted against his own party.*

rebellious *adj* THESAURUS naughty

receive *v*

1 to be given something

NOUNS

receive a prize/award/medal *The photo shows the winner receiving her prize.*

receive a present/gift *Martha received a special present from her parents.*

receive money/a payment/a fee etc *He did not receive any payment for his work.*

receive attention/publicity *The case has received much attention in the media.*

receive support/help *The plan has received widespread international support.*

receive votes *He received twice as many votes as the other candidate.*

receive education/training *She had received a good education.*

receive a sentence *He was found guilty and received a five-year sentence.*

receive treatment *The victims are currently receiving medical treatment at a local hospital.*

PREPOSITIONS

receive sth from sb *Did you receive any money from him?*

THESAURUS: receive

receive, obtain, acquire, gain, win, earn, inherit, get hold of sth → **get (1)**

2 to get something that someone has sent you, or get an answer, invitation, complaint etc

NOUNS

receive a letter/message/email *Perhaps they have not received your letter yet.*

receive a (phone) call *One morning, I received a call from my mother in California.*

receive an answer/reply/reaction *I have not yet received a reply to my email.*

receive an invitation/offer *A year later, I received an invitation to their wedding.*

receive a complaint *The company has received a number of complaints from customers.*

receive a request *They have received a request for assistance from the French police.*

receive an apology *They received a public apology from the president.*

receive information/news *I have received some new information.*

receive a copy *Everyone on the committee will receive a copy of the report.*

PREPOSITIONS

receive sth from sb *I received an email from an old friend yesterday.*

3 to react in a particular way to a suggestion, idea, performance etc

ADVERBS

be well received (*also* **be favourably/enthusiastically received**) (=used when people like something and think it is good) *The band's next album was well received by the critics.*

be warmly received (=used especially when people show that they like someone's speech or idea) *Her speech was warmly received by the audience.*

be badly received (=used when people do not like something) *His first film had been badly received.*

sth will be gratefully received (=used when asking people to suggest or give something) *Any contributions will be gratefully received.*

NOUNS

receive the news *Her father received the news without surprise.*

PHRASES

be received with enthusiasm/scepticism/hostility etc *The claim was received with skepticism by the public* (=they doubted whether it was true).

recent *adj* THESAURUS new (1)

reception *n*

1 a particular type of welcome for someone, or a particular type of reaction to their ideas, work etc

ADJECTIVES

a warm reception (=friendly or approving) *The prince was given a warm reception when he visited Birmingham.*

R

an enthusiastic/rapturous/rousing reception (=in which people show a lot of approval in a noisy way) *She received an enthusiastic reception.*

a hostile reception (=unfriendly or angry) *When reporters arrived at the house, they got a hostile reception.*

a cool/chilly/frosty reception (=not friendly or approving) *His idea got a cool reception from his colleagues.*

a lukewarm reception (=not enthusiastic) *The band's latest album is getting a lukewarm reception.*

a mixed reception (=when some people like something and some do not) *His first novel received a mixed reception.*

a positive/favourable reception (=people like someone or something) *The movie had a favourable reception from audiences and critics alike.*

VERBS

get/receive/have a ... reception *As he came on stage, Rocky got a great reception from the crowd.*

meet with a ... reception *formal* (=be given a reception) *They met with a chilly reception from my mother.*

give sb/sth a ... reception *Opposition parties gave the proposals a lukewarm reception.*

PREPOSITIONS

reception from/by sb *He is sure to get an enthusiastic reception from fans.*

2 a large formal party to celebrate an event or to welcome someone

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + reception

a wedding reception *There were over 200 guests at our wedding reception.*

a civic reception (=one given by the authorities of a city) *The plaque was unveiled during a civic reception held at Glasgow City Chambers.*

an official reception *After an official reception at the Embassy, they visited the White House.*

a formal reception *There will be a formal reception in honour of his life and work.*

VERBS

have/hold a reception *The wedding reception will be held at The Grand Hotel.*

go to/attend a reception *A few hundred guests attended the reception at the White House.*

host a reception *The mayor will host a reception in honour of Chinese officials visiting the city.*

PREPOSITIONS

a reception for sb *The president is hosting a reception for diplomats.*

at a reception *There were over 500 people at the reception.*

recession *n*

a time of difficulty in a country's economy, when there is less trade, business activity etc than usual

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + recession

an economic recession *Britain was in the middle of an economic recession.*

a world/global/worldwide recession *America's airlines have been badly hit by the global recession.*

a deep/severe recession *We are in the middle of a severe recession.*

a deepening recession (=becoming worse) *The deepening recession led to a fall in demand for luxury goods.*

worst recession *Colombia was going through its worst recession in decades.*

VERBS

suffer/experience a recession *The country was suffering a deep recession.*

go/slide/slip into recession (=start to experience a recession) *Most analysts don't believe the economy will slide into recession.*

plunge into recession (=start to experience a deep recession) *The US is about to plunge into recession.*

be hit by a recession (=be badly affected by it) *Rural areas have been hardest hit by the recession.*

come out of a recession *It could take a long time for the country to come out of the recession.*

survive/weather a recession (=continue to exist during one) *Many small businesses will not survive the recession.*

cause/trigger a recession *Rising oil prices help to fuel inflation and cause a recession.*

pull a country/economy out of recession *The budget is intended to pull Britain out of recession.*

PHRASES

be in the middle/midst of a recession *We are in the midst of a world recession.*

be in the depths of recession (=be badly affected by a recession) *The country is in the depths of recession.*

the beginning/end of the recession *The Chancellor is confident that we will see the end of the recession in the next few months.*

recipe *n*

a set of instructions for cooking a particular type of food

ADJECTIVES

an old/classic/traditional recipe *The dish is based on a traditional French recipe.*

a delicious/tasty recipe *The book is packed with delicious recipes.*

a good recipe *Do you know a good recipe for fish pie?*

a family recipe *This is an old family recipe.*

a secret recipe *The company uses a secret recipe to make its cookies.*

VERBS

follow a recipe *She followed the recipe exactly.*
use a recipe *I always use the same recipe.*
invent/devise/come up with a recipe *The recipe was invented by a French chef.*
adapt a recipe *Vegetarians can adapt this recipe by omitting the bacon and adding cheese.*
be made to/from a recipe *The sauce is made to an old recipe.*
the recipe says *The recipe says bake for 25 minutes.*

NOUNS + recipe

a cake/soup/sauce etc recipe *What is your favourite cake recipe?*

recipe + NOUNS

a recipe book *This recipe book contains lots of ideas for desserts.*

PREPOSITIONS

a recipe for sth *She promised to give me a recipe for the cake.*

reckless *adj* THESAURUS careless

recognize (*also* recognise *BrE*) *v*

1 to know who someone is or what something is, especially because you have seen or heard them before

Grammar
This meaning of **recognize** is not used in the progressive. Don't say 'I am recognizing him.' Say **I recognize him.**

ADVERBS

recognize sb/sth immediately/instantly *I hadn't seen her for ten years, but I recognized her immediately.*

PHRASES

recognize sb from sb's description (=know who someone is because someone else has told you what they look like) *A police officer recognized the man from the victim's description, and arrested him.*
I didn't recognize sb in sth *Rachel, I didn't recognize you in your nurse's uniform.*

2 to accept that something is true, important, or of a high standard

ADVERBS

be widely/generally recognized (=by many people) *It is now widely recognized that eating a lot of salt is bad for your health.*
be internationally/nationally recognized *Professor Thamer is internationally recognized as an expert in the field of oceanography.*
be universally recognized (=everywhere) *Monitoring changes in the environment is universally recognized as being of great importance.*
be fully recognized *The problem of child neglect is only now being fully recognized.*

recommend *v*

1 to say that something or someone is good, or suggest them for a particular purpose or job

ADVERBS

highly recommend sth/sb *It's a great book – I highly recommend it.*
definitely/certainly recommend sth/sb *We would definitely recommend visiting the Golden Temple.*
thoroughly recommend sth/sb *Overall I can thoroughly recommend this film to anyone with an interest in space travel.*
personally recommend sth/sb (=from your own personal experience) *Are there any hair-colouring products you can personally recommend?*
heartily recommend sth/sb (=strongly and enthusiastically – a rather formal use) *This is a book I heartily recommend to all hillwalkers.*

PREPOSITIONS

recommend sb/sth to sb *One of my friends recommended the place to me.*
recommend sb/sth for a job/position *I have decided to recommend you for the position of senior tutor.*

PHRASES

I can recommend sb/sth *I can recommend the mixed vegetable curry – it's really good.*
sb/sth comes highly recommended (=someone or something has been recommended to you) *His nurse was an efficient woman who came highly recommended.*

2 to advise someone to do something, especially because you have special knowledge of a situation or subject

Grammar
This meaning of **recommend** is used with **(that)**: *The doctor **recommended that** he should lose some weight.*

ADVERBS

strongly/highly recommend sth *We strongly recommend that you get legal advice.*

recommendation *n*

1 official advice given to someone about what to do

ADJECTIVES

the main/key recommendation *One of the main recommendations in the report is more parental involvement in education.*
specific/detailed recommendations *We made a number of specific recommendations for improving women's health.*

VERBS

make a recommendation *The inspectors will make their recommendations to the Environment Secretary.*

accept/approve/adopt a recommendation *The president accepted the report's recommendations.*

reject/ignore a recommendation *Officers rejected a recommendation that cameras be installed in the building.*

implement recommendations *We will implement the recommendations of the Woolf Report to improve prison conditions.*

PREPOSITIONS

recommendations for sth *The committee made several recommendations for change.*

recommendations on sth *The doctor had given him some recommendations on diet.*

on sb's recommendation *The decision was made on the recommendation of the panel.*

2 a suggestion to someone that they should choose a particular person or thing that you think is very good

ADJECTIVES

a glowing recommendation (=one saying that someone or something is very good) *She hadn't expected to be given such a glowing recommendation.*

a personal recommendation *Many people rely on personal recommendations when looking for a plumber.*

VERBS

give sb a recommendation *He gave me some recommendations on the best places to eat.*

have any recommendations (=have something or someone that you recommend) *I'm looking for somewhere exciting to go on holiday – do you have any recommendations?*

PREPOSITIONS

at/on sb's recommendation *On John's recommendation, we stayed at the Grange Hotel.*

record[1] *n*

1 a song, a set of songs, or a piece of music by someone, which is made available for people to buy

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + record

a pop/jazz/blues etc record *Dylan wrote some of the greatest pop records of all time.*

sb's favourite record *BrE*, **sb's favorite record** *AmE*: *My favourite Beatles record is 'Strawberry Fields Forever'.*

sb's latest record *Have you heard Adele's latest record?*

sb's best record *Amy Winehouse's best record was 'Back to Black'.*

a hit record (=one that is very popular and sells a lot) *The Rolling Stones had dozens of hit records in the 1960s and 70s.*

a number one record (=the most popular record) *The number one record in the charts this week is by a young Irish band.*

a solo record (=by one person) *Gallagher left the band and released his own solo record.*

VERBS

make a record *The singer made over 40 records in his lifetime.*

produce a record (=be in charge of making it and deciding how it sounds) *Her latest record was produced by Mark Ronson.*

release/put out a record (=make it available for people to buy) *The record has sold more than a million copies since it was released.*

sell a record *The Velvet Underground didn't sell a lot of records, but they had a big influence on other groups.*

listen to/hear a record *Whenever I listen to his records, they always make me feel good.*

record + NOUNS

a record collection *He has an amazing record collection.*

a record company/label *The band signed a deal with an American record label.*

2 information about something that is written down, stored on computer etc, so that it can be looked at in the future

ADJECTIVES

a detailed record *He kept a detailed record of his experiments.*

official records *This has been the wettest winter since official records began.*

a written record *The earliest written record of diamond cutting comes from Antwerp in 1550.*

an accurate record *It's important to keep an accurate record of the amount of money you have spent.*

a permanent record *You will have a permanent record of your work.*

confidential records *The file contained confidential student records.*

historical records *The town is mentioned in historical records as far back as 1128.*

medical/health records *I don't want other people looking at my medical records.*

financial records *The company's financial records show that it made a small profit last year.*

public records (=records of births, deaths etc, that the public are allowed to look at) *He found the information while examining public records.*

NOUNS + record

hospital/school/court records *School records show that he was often late.*

patient/student records *Patient records are kept on computer.*

police records *There was no evidence to link him with the crime, according to police records.*

VERBS

keep a record (*also* **maintain a record** *formal*): *Teachers keep a record of students' progress.*

make/compile a record *He started compiling a record of all cadets who had taken part in the training.*

place/put sth on record (=officially say something or write it down) *I wish to put on record my objection to the scheme.*

examine records *Researchers examined the clinical records of patients with lung cancer.*

records show/indicate sth *Official records show that 44 businesses have stopped trading in the last 12 months.*

PREPOSITIONS

according to records *According to official records, five people were killed last year near that road junction.*

a record of sth *Keep a record of the money you spend.*

PHRASES

the biggest/highest etc on record *Last summer was one of the hottest on record.*

sth is a matter of public record *formal* (=something that has been written down so that anyone can know it) *His salary is a matter of public record.*

have access to records (=be able to look at them) *Every citizen has the right to access their medical records.*

3 the facts about how good, bad etc someone or something has been in the past

ADJECTIVES

a good/excellent record *He had a good record as a soldier.*

a poor/bad/appalling record *Some countries have a poor record on human rights.*

an impressive record *She had an impressive record of achievements as a tennis player.*

an unblemished record (=with no bad parts) *Bates had an unblemished record during forty years of service.*

a proven record (=shown to be true) *This management method has a proven record of success.*

a long record of sth *He had a long record of gambling and crime.*

If someone has a **criminal record**, they have been guilty of committing crimes in the past.

NOUNS + record

a safety record *The safety record of today's aircraft is excellent.*

an attendance record *Some students at the school have a poor attendance record.*

VERBS

have a good/bad etc record *The drug has an excellent safety record.*

PREPOSITIONS

sb's record on sth *She criticized the government's record on the environment.*

a record of (doing) sth *Spencer had a record of violence and drugs offences.*

a record in sth *He has a long record in football management.*

sb's/sth's record as sth *His record as prime minister has not been that impressive.*

4 the fastest speed, longest distance, the highest or lowest amount etc that has ever been achieved or reached, especially in sport

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + record

a world record *The team set a new world record in the 400 metre relay.*

an Olympic record *He won a gold medal and broke the Olympic record by 44 seconds.*

a British/American etc record *Jones finished the race in 9.93 seconds, a new British record.*

an all-time record (=the best or highest ever) *The price of oil has hit an all-time record.*

an unbeaten record (=one in which you have never been defeated) *Hodgson is hoping to maintain his unbeaten record.*

VERBS

hold a record (=have it) *Davies holds the record for most points in a season.*

set a record (=achieve it for the first time) *The twenty-year-old set a new British record of 44.47 seconds.*

break/beat a record (=do better or be greater than an existing record) *He broke the world record twice.*

smash/shatter a record (=beat it easily) *She smashed the record by a massive 28 seconds.*

equal a record (*also* **tie a record** *AmE*) (=do as well as the record) *Woods equalled the course record and finished well ahead of all the other players.*

maintain/retain a record *The athlete maintained his record in the 100 metres with an excellent race on Saturday.*

a record stands (=is not beaten) *His record stood for 42 years.*

record + NOUNS

the record holder *The Jamaican athlete is the world record holder in the 100 metres.*

a record attempt (=an attempt to break a record) *The runner is planning to make another record attempt next month.*

the record books (=used in phrases meaning that someone or something holds the record for something) *The gallery is in the record books for paying the highest price for a painting.*

PREPOSITIONS

a record for (doing) sth *The museum set a new record for visitor numbers last year.*

record² *v*

1 to put information on paper or store it in a computer so that it can be looked at in the future

ADVERBS

record sth daily/monthly etc *The patients' symptoms were recorded daily.*

record sth carefully *He carefully recorded everything he observed.*

record sth accurately *The weights must be recorded accurately.*

record sth meticulously (=very carefully and accurately) *He kept a journal in which he meticulously recorded every detail of his daily life.*

record sth faithfully (=accurately, not changing anything) *I faithfully recorded his words in my notes.*

2 to store sounds or moving images

ADVERBS

record sth secretly *FBI agents had secretly recorded their conversation.*

PREPOSITIONS

record sth on tape/video/film etc *All telephone calls were recorded on tape.*

record³ *adj*

better, greater, lower, worse etc than ever before

record + NOUNS

a record number/level/time etc *Pollution in the lake has reached record levels.*

a record high/low *The stock market reached a record high on August 21st.*

a record year *Last year was a record year for the company.*

record profits/sales *Many airlines have enjoyed record profits this year.*

a record crowd *The event attracted record crowds.*

recover Ac *v*

to get better after an illness, accident, shock etc

ADVERBS

completely/fully recover *He has still not fully recovered from his injuries.*

slowly/gradually recover *Maria is slowly recovering from the shock of discovering that she has a brother she has never met.*

soon recover *She soon recovered and was able to leave hospital.*

never recover *They never recovered from the death of their child.*

recover enough/sufficiently *By April, I had recovered sufficiently to return to work.*

PREPOSITIONS

recover from sth *He's in hospital, recovering from a heart attack.*

recovery Ac *n*

1 the process of getting better after an illness, injury, or medical operation

ADJECTIVES

a full/complete recovery *She was severely injured but made a full recovery.*

a good/satisfactory recovery *He is making a good recovery from a knee injury.*

a remarkable/amazing/miraculous recovery *Doctors have been amazed at her remarkable recovery.*

a speedy/quick/swift recovery *We wish him a speedy recovery.*

a slow recovery *His recovery was slow, but eventually he was able to walk again.*

VERBS

make a recovery *Doctors expect him to make a full recovery.*

speed (up) sb's recovery (=make them recover more quickly) *She believes that a holiday would speed my recovery.*

aid (sb's) recovery (=help someone to recover) *Gentle exercise can aid recovery.*

PREPOSITIONS

recovery from sth *Rossi made an amazing recovery from injury.*

PHRASES

a sign of recovery *The first sign of recovery came when he opened his eyes.*

2 the process of returning to a normal condition after a period of difficulty, especially financial or economic difficulty

ADJECTIVES

economic recovery *Europe is showing signs of economic recovery.*

a slow recovery *A slow recovery in the hotel market is likely to hold back the company's profits.*

VERBS

make/stage a recovery *The Turkish economy has staged a spectacular recovery.*

PHRASES

a sign of recovery *The US economy was showing signs of recovery.*

recycle *v*

to put used objects or materials through a special process so that they can be used again

NOUNS

recycle glass/plastic/paper *New techniques for recycling plastics are being introduced.*

recycle bottles/cans *We take all our bottles to be recycled.*

recycle rubbish/waste *The government is launching a campaign to encourage people to recycle their household waste.*

PHRASES

recycle more *We need to encourage people recycle more.*

recycling facilities (=places where you can leave things to be recycled) *Are there enough recycling facilities in your city?*

a recycling plant *The company has two advanced fridge recycling plants, capable of recycling one million refrigerators each year.*

If something can be recycled, you say that it is **recyclable**: *The bags are made from **recyclable** plastic.* If it cannot be recycled, you say that is **non-recyclable**: *Firms are being encouraged to reduce the amount of **non-recyclable** packaging.*

red *adj, n*

1 the colour of blood

TYPES OF RED

bright red *She was wearing bright red lipstick.*

dark/deep red *He gave her a single deep red rose.*

rich red (=a dark strong red) *The study walls are a rich red.*

fiery/flaming red (=a strong bright red) *The leaves turn fiery red in autumn.*

brilliant/vivid red *Brilliant red geraniums stood in pots outside the house.*

blood red *In winter there were blood red berries on the holly bushes.*

cherry red *He bought a cherry red guitar.*

You can also use **crimson** to describe something that is deep red, or **scarlet** to describe something that is bright red.

PREPOSITIONS

in red (=in red clothes or red ink) *You look good in red.* | *The word 'Urgent' was underlined in red.*

PHRASES

a shade of red *The carpet was a lovely shade of red.*

2 if you go red, your face becomes bright pink, especially because you are embarrassed or angry

TYPES OF RED

deep/bright red *When he said she looked nice, she went bright red.*

(as) red as a beetroot *BrE*, **red as a beet** *AmE* (=a very deep red colour) *The boy's face was as red as a beetroot.*

VERBS

go/turn red (=become red) *He went red when he realized what he'd said.*

PHRASES

red with embarrassment/anger etc *His face was red with anger.*

reduce *v*

to make something smaller or less in size, amount, or price

NOUNS

reduce the number/amount/level of sth *They have reduced the number of accidents by half.*

reduce the size of sth *There are plans to reduce the size of the army.*

reduce costs/prices *To reduce costs, libraries will open for fewer hours.*

reduce the risk of sth *There is evidence that eating less red meat can reduce the risk of a heart attack.*

reduce the chances/likelihood of sth (=make something less likely to happen) *Smoking during pregnancy reduces the chances of having a healthy baby.*

reduce the need for sth/to do sth *We are hoping that the new public transport policy will reduce the need to use cars.*

reduce the time (it takes to do sth) *The airline has reduced the time it takes to travel to Europe.*

reduce demand *The economic crisis has reduced demand for oil.*

reduce emissions/pollution *Governments need to act to reduce emissions of greenhouse gases.*

reduce crime/unemployment/poverty *To reduce crime, we need to address the root cause.*

reduce stress/tension/pain *The plant can help to reduce stress and anxiety.*

ADVERBS

greatly/substantially/considerably reduce sth (=by a large amount) *It is hoped that the new road will substantially reduce traffic congestion in the town.*

significantly reduce sth *Taking exercise significantly reduces your risk of developing heart disease.*

dramatically/drastically reduce sth (=suddenly and by a very large amount) *They are committed to drastically reducing the size and cost of government.*

sharply reduce sth (=by a very large amount) *Medical progress has sharply reduced death rates.*

gradually reduce sth *The aim is to gradually reduce the number of troops in the area.*

PREPOSITIONS

reduce sth from sth to sth *The new bridge should reduce travelling time from 50 minutes to 15 minutes.*

reduce sth to sth *All the shirts were reduced to £10.*

reduce sth by half/50%/25 points etc *The workforce has been reduced by half.*

THESAURUS: reduce

cut
cost | price | time | jobs | wages | taxes | spending | pollution | emissions | the budget | the deficit | the number of sth | the amount of sth
to reduce something, especially by a large amount. **Cut** sounds more informal than **reduce**:
Companies are always looking for ways to cut costs. | The airline says it has cut the price of tickets by 20%. | The new service will cut the journey time to under 2 hours. | We need to cut carbon emissions by 50%. | The new buses will cut the amount of air pollution.

lower
price | risk | value | temperature | taxes | limit | age
to reduce something. **Lower** sounds rather formal:
Stopping smoking helps to lower the risk of heart disease. | The speed limit was lowered to 20 miles per hour. | The voting age was lowered to 18.

bring sth down
inflation | unemployment | interest rates | cost | wages | price | the number of sth | the level of sth
to reduce something. **Bring sth down** is less formal than **lower**:
The government wants to bring down inflation. | The company is trying to bring its costs down. | Greater competition will help to bring down electricity prices.

slash *informal*
price | cost | taxes | spending | budget | interest rates | the number of sth
to reduce an amount or price by a very large amount – used especially in newspapers and advertisements:
Prices slashed for one week only! | California was slashing its budget for libraries and parks to save money.

cut sth back
budget | production | spending
to reduce the amount of something – used especially about people deciding to spend less, do less, or use less of something:
*The education budget has been cut back again. | They **cut back** production **drastically** because sales were falling* (=reduced by a very large amount). *| He wants Congress to cut back defense spending. | I need to **cut back on** my workload.*

downsize
company | government | workforce | operations
to reduce the number of people employed in order to reduce costs:
He downsized his company and made it more profitable. | The company is planning to downsize its European operations.

relieve/ease
pain | suffering | pressure | stress | tension | boredom | monotony
to make pain or feelings less unpleasant:
The drug is used to relieve pain. | They hired new staff in order to relieve the pressure on their employees. | A joke can help to ease the tension.

alleviate *formal*
pain | poverty | suffering | problem | situation | symptoms
to reduce pain or suffering, or make a problem less serious:
She was given morphine to alleviate the pain. | The programme is aimed at alleviating poverty. | The new road was supposed to alleviate the traffic problem.

ANTONYMS reduce → increase[1] (2)

reduction *n*
a decrease in the size, price, or amount of something, or the act of decreasing something

ADJECTIVES

a significant reduction (=large and noticeable) *There has been a significant reduction in the number of accidents.*

a substantial/considerable reduction (=large enough to have an effect or be important) *Some people want a substantial reduction in taxes, because it will help to stimulate the economy.*

a big/large reduction *Changing from cars to public transport will lead to a large reduction in air pollution.*

a massive/huge reduction (=very large) *New technology has led to a massive reduction in the number of staff needed.*

a dramatic/drastic reduction (=surprisingly large) *There was a dramatic reduction in crime.*

a sharp reduction (=large and quick) *The company reported a sharp reduction in sales.*

a small/slight reduction *You can get a small reduction in price if you buy more than ten tickets.*

a gradual reduction *There has been a gradual reduction in the number of new cases of the disease.*

a 10%/40% etc reduction *The new speed limit led to a 50 percent reduction in deaths in the area.*

VERBS

make a reduction *Significant reductions are being made in the defense budget.*

achieve a reduction *A combination of diet and exercise can help you achieve a substantial reduction in weight.*

see/experience a reduction *Some police forces have seen a 40% reduction in crime.*

offer a reduction (=sell something for less

than the usual price) *The hotel is offering a reduction on stays of three nights or more.*

get a reduction (=buy something for less than the usual price) *You get a 10% reduction if you buy four or more tickets.*

NOUNS + reduction

a price/cost reduction *Stores are advertising big price reductions to attract customers away from their competitors.*

debt reduction *The government wants to focus on debt reduction.*

crime/poverty reduction *It is too early to say if efforts at crime reduction have been successful.*

PREPOSITIONS

a reduction in sth *There has been a reduction in the number of deaths due to drink-driving.*

a reduction on sth (=a reduction in the cost of something you buy) *The restaurant is offering a 20% reduction on all meals.*

a reduction of 10%/$5 etc *The sale is now on with reductions of 50% on all winter clothes.*

THESAURUS: reduction

fall/drop, decline, reduction, cut → **decrease**[1]

redundant *adj BrE*

if someone is made redundant, they lose their job

VERBS

make sb redundant (from a company/job) *The company made a quarter of its staff redundant. | He was made redundant from his last job.*

become redundant *I was quite well-off before I became redundant.*

NOUNS

redundant workers/employees/staff *Some redundant workers are planning to retrain.*

re-elect *v* THESAURUS vote[1]

reference *n*

part of something you say or write in which you mention a person or thing

ADJECTIVES

frequent/constant/repeated references *He makes frequent references to Abraham Lincoln in his speeches.*

an occasional reference *There are occasional references to the situation in Europe at the time the book was written.*

a direct/explicit/specific reference *The title of the film is a direct reference to Shakespeare.*

a brief reference *There is a brief reference to him in the introduction.*

a clear reference *These comments were a clear reference to the war.*

a veiled/oblique reference (=one that is not direct, often when you are criticizing someone) *He added, in an oblique reference to the US, that "some countries could do more to help".*

an apparent reference (=used when saying who or what you think someone is referring to) *Her remarks were an apparent reference to a famous murder case.*

a passing reference (=a quick reference that you make while you are talking about something else) *The other scientists' work received no more than a passing reference in his talk.*

VERBS

make reference to sth *Official reports made no reference to the incident.*

PREPOSITIONS

a reference to sth *There are a lot of references to nature in Hughes's poems.*

in a reference to sb/sth *In a reference to recent events, the president said that the US was ready to deal with any terrorist threat.*

referendum *n*

a vote by all the people who live somewhere, in order to decide something

ADJECTIVES

a national referendum *The future of the monarchy should be determined in a national referendum.*

VERBS

hold a referendum *They want to hold a referendum on independence as soon as possible.*

vote in a referendum *Only 28 percent of the people voted in the referendum.*

win/lose a referendum *The prime minister is confident of winning the referendum.*

put/submit sth to a referendum (=ask people to vote to decide something) *The proposals will be put to a referendum.*

call for a referendum (=say that there should be one) *He called for a referendum to decide the future of the island.*

referendum + NOUNS

a referendum campaign *The referendum campaign had been fiercely fought by both sides.*

PREPOSITIONS

a referendum on sth *I think there should be a referendum on the death penalty.*

by (a) referendum *A new constitution was approved by referendum in December 1979.*

in a referendum *The reforms were rejected in a referendum.*

refinery *n* THESAURUS factory

R

reflection *n*

1 an image that you can see in a mirror, a glass, or water

VERBS

see sb's/sth's reflection *You could see the reflection of the moon in the lake.*

look at your reflection *I looked at my reflection in the mirror.*

examine/study your reflection *She stopped to examine her reflection.*

admire your reflection (=look at it and think you look good) *He admired his reflection in a shop window as he passed.*

PREPOSITIONS

a reflection in sth *He could see his reflection in the water.*

2 something that shows what something else is like, or that is a sign of a particular situation

ADJECTIVES

an accurate/true reflection *These reports were not an accurate reflection of people's attitudes.*

a fair reflection (=reasonable and right) *The score was 4–1, which was a fair reflection of the difference between the teams.*

a direct reflection *This child's behaviour is a direct reflection of its parents' behaviour.*

a sad reflection *The fact that nobody stopped to help her is a sad reflection on society.*

PREPOSITIONS

a reflection of sth *His speech was an accurate reflection of the public mood.*

a reflection on sb/sth *A student's grades are not always a reflection on the teacher.*

reform[1] *n*

a change or changes made to a system or organization in order to improve it

> **Grammar**
> **Reform** can be used as a countable noun: *a program of political* ***reforms***, or an uncountable noun: *the need for political* ***reform***.

ADJECTIVES

political/economic/social/legal reform *The prime minister has promised to push ahead with economic reform.*

a major reform *He called for a major reform of the drug laws.*

radical reform (=very big and important changes) *The government adopted a policy of radical reform.*

fundamental reform (=changes to the most basic and important parts of something) *Ministers are demanding fundamental reform of the EU's agricultural policy.*

far-reaching/sweeping/wide-ranging reforms (=that affect many things or have a great effect) *The new government began a series of far-reaching reforms.*

a proposed reform *Local councillors are angry about the proposed reforms.*

democratic/constitutional reform *He stressed that democratic reform could not be achieved overnight.*

electoral reform (=of the voting system) *The new government promised to look at electoral reform.*

NOUNS + reform

tax reform *The proposals for tax reform met strong resistance.*

education/healthcare/welfare reform *Teachers say the government's education reforms are being pushed through too quickly.*

prison reform *Elizabeth Fry campaigned in the 1800s for prison reform.*

VERBS

make/carry out reforms *Reforms were made to the healthcare system.*

introduce reforms *The new government plans to introduce political reforms.*

push through reforms (=make them happen as soon as you can) *He has failed to push through much-needed economic reforms.*

implement reforms (=carry out planned reforms) *Much will depend on how local managers implement the reforms.*

call for/demand reform *Citizens demanded reform of the country's police force.*

announce reforms *Ms Howard announced sweeping reforms of the tax system.*

support reform *Most voters support the reforms.*

oppose reform *The armed forces will oppose any reforms to the constitution.*

reform + NOUNS

a reform programme *BrE*, **a reform program** *AmE*: *The reform programme will cut the rail workforce by 15%.*

PREPOSITIONS

reform of sth *A reform of the legal system is much needed.*

PHRASES

a package/programme of reforms *A package of reforms was approved by the National Assembly on 12 April.*

sth is in need of reform *The criminal justice system is in need of reform.*

> **THESAURUS: reform**
> alteration, reform, shift, swing, fluctuation, transformation, revolution, shake-up, U-turn → **change[2]**

reform[2] *v*

to change something in order to improve it, especially a law or system

ADVERBS

completely/totally reform sth *The health care system needs to be completely reformed.*

radically reform sth (=involving big and important changes) *The Dutch government intends to radically reform the country's existing system of road tax.*

drastically reform sth (=in an extreme and sudden way) *This law was designed to drastically reform the credit card industry and to protect consumers.*

fundamentally reform sth (=involving the most basic and important parts of something) *Parliament must be fundamentally reformed.*

PHRASES

attempts to reform sth *This chapter deals with the social security system and attempts to reform it.*

the need to reform sth *Recent political debate has focussed on the need to reform the civil service.*

THESAURUS: reform

alter, adapt, adjust, turn sth up/down, reform, revise, restructure, transform, revolutionize, distort, twist, misrepresent → **change**[1] **(2)**

refugee *n*

someone who has been forced to leave their country, especially during a war, or for political or religious reasons

ADJECTIVES

a political refugee *He is a political refugee who has reason to fear persecution.*

a genuine refugee *They were accepted as genuine refugees and granted permission to stay.*

VERBS

refugees flee sth/somewhere *More than 7,000 refugees have fled the fighting. | Thousands of refugees fled south.*

refugees pour/flood/stream somewhere (=go there in large numbers) *Refugees began pouring across the border.*

refugees arrive *Refugees were arriving in Kenya at the rate of 2,800 a day.*

accept/take in refugees *The government has said it will accept around 4,000 refugees.*

refugee + NOUNS

a refugee camp *The family are now living in a refugee camp in Pakistan.*

a refugee problem/crisis *The civil war has created an enormous refugee crisis on the border.*

refugee children *Many British families took in refugee children.*

refugee status *They did not qualify for refugee status.*

PREPOSITIONS

a refugee from sth *Her father was a refugee from the war in Afghanistan.*

PHRASES

a flood/influx of refugees (=the sudden arrival of a large number of refugees) *The flood of refugees is creating problems for neighbouring countries.*

refund *n*

an amount of money you have paid that is given back to you

ADJECTIVES

a full refund *If the show is cancelled, you will get a full refund.*

a partial refund (=of part of your money) *Since the train was an hour late, you are entitled to a partial refund.*

VERBS

ask for a refund/claim a refund (*also* **request a refund** *formal*): *Fill in this form to claim a refund.*

demand a refund *The customer was furious and demanded a refund.*

give sb a refund *The company agreed to give him a refund of $20.*

make a refund *They agreed to make refunds to customers whose internet service had been interrupted.*

offer sb a refund *You should have been offered a refund.*

get/receive/obtain a refund *Customers who return faulty shoes will get a refund.*

be entitled to a refund (=you have a right to ask for one) *If the goods are faulty, you are entitled to a refund.*

NOUNS + refund

a cash refund *I was given a voucher, not a cash refund.*

a tax refund *They will get a tax refund of $1,600 this year.*

PREPOSITIONS

a refund for sth *Does the airline offer refunds for canceled flights?*

a refund on sth *I tried to get a refund on the ticket.*

a refund of sth *You are entitled to a full refund of your money.*

refusal *n*

the act of saying firmly that you will not do, give, or accept something

ADJECTIVES

a stubborn/obstinate/wilful refusal (=one that other people think is unreasonable) *Her stubborn refusal to admit the truth made him angry.*

a blunt refusal (=honest and direct but likely

R

to upset someone) *They were offended by his blunt refusal to help.*

a polite refusal *My request was met with a polite refusal.*

a flat/outright/point-blank refusal (=definite, direct, and without giving a reason) *We were met with a point-blank refusal to discuss the issue.*

a steadfast refusal (=continuing refusal, even though other people try to persuade you) *The company's steadfast refusal to apologize shocked many people.*

continued/persistent/repeated refusal *The government's continued refusal to hold an inquiry raises suspicions.*

VERBS

meet with a refusal (=be refused) *Her request for help met with a refusal.*

PREPOSITIONS

refusal of sth *Her friends couldn't understand her refusal of their offer.*

refuse *v*

to say that you will not do, accept, or give something

> **Grammar**
> **Refuse** is usually followed by an infinitive: *She **refused to leave** without him.*

ADVERBS

stubbornly refuse *He stubbornly refused to pay the fine.*

politely refuse *He politely refused their invitation to lunch.*

adamantly refuse *formal* (=in a determined way) *They are still adamantly refusing to release the data to the general public.*

steadfastly refuse (=continue to refuse to do something, even though people try to persuade you) *She steadfastly refused to comment on the situation.*

consistently/repeatedly refuse (=many times) *Politicians have consistently refused to listen to us.*

flatly/categorically refuse (=in a firm and definite way) *He flatly refused to tell me anything.*

refuse point-blank (=directly and without explanation) *I refused point-blank to let him in.*

simply refuse (=used especially when you are shocked by someone's behaviour) *Some children simply refuse to do what they're told.*

NOUNS

refuse sb permission *He was refused permission to build an extension to his house.*

refuse a request/demand *His boss refused his request for some time off work.*

refuse an offer *How could you refuse the offer of a free drink?*

refuse an invitation *He was very shy and refused all invitations to go out.*

refuse an application *Their application to build a house on the site was refused.*

refuse sb entry/access/admission *Dobrovsky was refused entry because his visa had expired.*

refuse treatment/food *She later died after refusing medical treatment.*

PHRASES

sb can hardly refuse (=it would be unreasonable or very difficult to refuse) *The company offered me $100,000 a year, and I felt that I could hardly refuse.*

regard *n*

1 respect and admiration for someone or something

ADJECTIVES

high/great/considerable regard (=you think someone or something is good) *The players have a considerable regard for their manager.*

low regard (=you do not think someone or something is good) *He has a very low regard for his opponent.*

mutual regard (=which people feel for each other) *There seems to have been a genuine mutual regard between the two leaders.*

VERBS

have a high/low etc regard for sb/sth (=you think they are very good, bad etc) *I have the highest regard for my colleagues.*

hold sb/sth in high/low etc regard (=you think they are very good, bad etc) *His work is held in high regard by many scientists.*

PREPOSITIONS

regard for sb/sth *She had a particular regard for Eliot because of his expertise.*

2 attention or consideration that is shown towards someone or something

ADJECTIVES

due/proper regard *formal* (=giving proper attention to something) *The aim is to get the job done as cheaply as possible, with due regard to high standards.*

little regard (=not enough regard) *He worked too hard, and had too little regard for his own health.*

scant regard (=very little regard) *Should we sell arms to countries who show scant regard for human rights?*

no regard *The decision was made with no regard for the families still living on the estate.*

VERBS

have no/little regard for sth *Some drivers have no regard for other road users.*

show regard for sth *She showed no regard for her mother's feelings.*

pay regard to sth *The architect who designed the building paid too little regard to its function.*

have regard to sth *formal: The court must have particular regard to the needs of the child.*

PREPOSITIONS

without regard to sth *All students must have access to quality education without regard to wealth or social class.*

region Ac *n*

a large area of a country or of the world

ADJECTIVES

the whole/entire region *There was heavy snow throughout the entire region.*

the northern/southern etc region *The animal lives mainly in the northern region of the country.*

surrounding regions *There was also some flooding in surrounding regions.*

a neighbouring region *BrE*, **a neighboring region** *AmE* (=next to a country) *The war might spread to neighbouring regions.*

the central region *They live in the mountainous central region of Italy.*

coastal regions *The storm caused most damage in coastal regions.*

a remote region (=far away) *The family lives in a remote region of China.*

NOUNS + region

a border region *Enemy troops continued to occupy the border region.*

a desert region *These plants grow in the desert regions of North America.*

PREPOSITIONS

in a region *These conditions are found particularly in the southern regions of the country.*

across/throughout a region *The problem is affecting farms throughout the entire region.*

VERBS

live in a region (*also* **inhabit a region** *formal*): *The film is about the wildlife that inhabits the region.*

THESAURUS: region

region, zone, district, neighbourhood, suburb, quarter, slum, ghetto → **area (1)**

register[1] *n* an official list or record

ADJECTIVES

a national register *The building is listed on the National Register of Historic Places.*

a public register *If you are worried about your name appearing on the public register, you should contact your local council.*

an official register *There is no official register of ancient trees in the UK.*

a central register *The central register of births, deaths, and marriages was begun on 1st July 1837.*

the electoral register (=the list of people who can vote) *His name was missing from the electoral register.*

VERBS

keep/maintain a register *Every company must keep a register of its directors.*

compile/create a register *We have compiled a register of the data we have received.*

set up a register *The council is setting up a register of people who are willing to give dogs a home.*

remove sb/sth from a register *Her name was removed from the register.*

strike sb off the register (=take someone's name off the list of people who are allowed to do a job) *The number of nurses struck off the register for professional misconduct rose by 50% last year.*

call the register *BrE* (=read out the list of the students in a class, to check if they are there) *The teacher always calls the register at the beginning of the day.*

PREPOSITIONS

a register of sb/sth *The hospital keeps a register of patients.*

on a register *The bank has more than two million private shareholders on its register.*

register[2] Ac *v*

to put your name or other information on an official list

ADVERBS

officially/formally register sth *The number of officially registered cases of the disease has gone down.*

PREPOSITIONS

register for sth *Students spend the first few days registering for courses.*

register with sb *Have you registered with a dentist yet?*

be registered as sth *The club is registered as a charity.*

register at sth *He attempted to register at the university but was turned away.*

registration Ac *n*

the act of putting your name or other details on an official list

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + registration

online registration *Online registration has made the process much faster.*

voter registration *The aim is to increase voter registration.*

student registration *There's a new system of student registration by phone.*

registration + NOUNS

a registration form *In order to join the course, you need to fill out a registration form.*

registration documents *He didn't have all the necessary registration documents.*

registration requirements *People need clear information on registration requirements.*

a registration fee *There is a small registration fee for students.*

the registration process *The lengthy registration process is very frustrating.*

the registration deadline (=the time when you must have registered) *They've set a registration deadline of March 29th.*

VERBS

complete sb's registration *You receive the card when you complete registration.*

process sb's registration *The council failed to process my registration properly.*

apply for registration *To apply for registration, you must first complete the form.*

PREPOSITIONS

registration for sth *An official refused to accept my registration for the race.*

regret[1] *v*

to feel sorry that something has happened, especially something that you have said or done

ADVERBS

deeply/greatly regret sth *I deeply regretted what had happened.*

bitterly regret sth (=with a feeling of great sadness) *I bitterly regret my decision to leave.*

sincerely regret sth *The airline sincerely regrets any delays to passengers.*

very much regret sth *We very much regret that there will be job losses.*

instantly/immediately regret sth *I agreed to go, then instantly regretted it.*

soon regret sth *Lear soon regretted his decision.*

later regret sth *Don't rush into a decision that you may later regret.*

PHRASES

live to regret sth (=regret it in the future) *If you don't go, you may live to regret it.*

regret the fact that *The old man regretted the fact that he hadn't travelled much when he was younger.*

begin to regret sth *Ella was beginning to regret having been so rude to Carla.*

regret[2] *n*

sadness that you feel about something, especially because you wish it had not happened

ADJECTIVES

great/deep regret *I accepted his resignation with great regret.*

bitter regret (=in which you feel very unhappy) *After she left, I was filled with bitter regret.*

sb's biggest/greatest regret *Her biggest regret was not having children.*

sb's only regret *My only regret is that my parents did not live to see this day.*

sincere/genuine regret *I'd like to express my sincere regret to the staff who have lost their jobs.*

VERBS

have regrets *I have absolutely no regrets about leaving.*

express regret *The president expressed his regret at the deaths.*

PREPOSITIONS

regret at/about/over sth *I have no regrets about the decision I made.*

regret for sth *He expressed regret for the pain he had caused his wife and family.*

to sb's regret (=with the result that someone feels sad) *I lost touch with her, much to my regret.*

with/without regret *With regret, the prince and princess have decided to separate.*

PHRASES

a sense of regret *There is a sense of regret when he talks about his life.*

no regrets (at all/whatsoever) *No regrets. I made a lot of money, and it's time to find something else to do with my life.*

regular *adj*

happening every hour, every week, every month etc, usually with the same amount of time in between

NOUNS

a regular meeting/session *The company holds regular meetings with employees.*

regular exercise *It is important to take regular exercise.*

a regular visitor/visit *Father Poole had been a regular visitor every Sunday evening.*

a regular job (=not part-time or temporary) *It's time he got a regular job.*

PHRASES

at regular intervals (=every few minutes, every hour, every month etc) *Trains will run at regular intervals from 11 a.m. to 4 p.m.*

on a regular basis *We hear from him on a regular basis.*

regular as clockwork (=always at the same time) *He phones us every Sunday at six, regular as clockwork.*

sth is a regular feature of sth (=it often happens) *Wildfires are a regular feature of Australia's hot summers.*

sth is in regular use (=it is used often) *The hall is still in regular use.*

be in regular contact with sb (=you often speak or write to someone) *She says she is in regular contact with Captain Bacci.*

slow and regular *His breathing was slow and regular.*

regulation Ac *n* an official rule or order

Grammar
Often plural.

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + regulation

strict/tough/tight regulations *The regulations surrounding the handling of nuclear waste are very strict.*

government/federal regulations *Small businesses are fed up with government regulations.*

current/existing regulations (=existing now) *Under current regulations, baby food products cannot contain salt.*

statutory regulations (=that are fixed or controlled by law) *All government agencies must meet statutory regulations on race and sex discrimination.*

safety regulations *According to the safety regulations, a qualified electrician should install the lighting.*

fire regulations (=to prevent fires) *Furniture in public buildings must comply with fire regulations.*

hygiene regulations (=to keep places clean and free from disease) *The restaurant was closed down after it failed to meet the hygiene regulations.*

planning regulations (=relating to what buildings can be built in an area) *All new houses must conform to planning regulations.*

building regulations *The height of the building is controlled by the building regulations.*

VERBS + regulation

meet/comply with/conform to a regulation (=obey it) *Hotel kitchens must comply with these regulations.*

break a regulation (*also* **violate/breach a regulation** *formal*) (=not obey it) *The penalties for breaking the regulations were severe.*

introduce/impose a regulation *The local authority is introducing new planning regulations.*

make a regulation *The agency has the power to make regulations.*

enforce a regulation (=make people obey it) *Local councils should do more to enforce existing regulations on pollution.*

change a regulation *There are plans to change the regulation because people think it is unfair.*

tighten a regulation (=make it stricter) *The president is expected to announce new efforts to tighten gun-control regulations.*

relax a regulation (=make it less strict) *He has voted in favor of relaxing environmental regulations.*

regulation + VERBS

a regulation says sth *The regulations say that the carrots should be more than 2 cm wide.*

a regulation stipulates sth (=says what must be done) *The hospital regulations stipulate minimum staffing levels.*

a regulation prevents/prohibits sth *Regulations prohibit train crews from working more than 12 hours at a time.*

a regulations applies to sth *The regulations apply to all new buildings.*

the regulations governing sth (=which control it) *There are regulations governing the safety of toys.*

PREPOSITIONS

regulations on sth *New regulations on imports were introduced.*

a regulation about/concerning sth *A regulation controlling the flow of personal information over telephones and the internet will start in February.*

a regulation against sth *I'm not sure you're allowed to make cheese without a license – there's a regulation against it.*

under regulations *Under the new regulations, all staff must have safety training.*

PHRASES

rules and regulations *She felt that the club had too many rules and regulations.*

in accordance with the regulations *formal* (=in a way that meets regulations) *Such claims will be processed in accordance with the regulations.*

reject Ac *v*

to refuse to accept, believe in, or agree with something

ADVERBS

reject sth outright (=completely) *He has not rejected the idea outright.*

totally reject sth *My client totally rejects the accusations.*

categorically/unequivocally reject sth (=in a definite way, leaving no doubt) *We categorically reject the claims made in the press.*

firmly reject sth *The British proposals were firmly rejected by other EU countries.*

flatly reject sth (=in a firm and definite way) *Ministers have flatly rejected the rebels' demands.*

unanimously reject sth (=when all members of a group reject something) *The board unanimously rejected the proposal.*

repeatedly reject sth (=reject it several times) *The government has repeatedly rejected calls for lower taxes.*

PREPOSITIONS

reject sth as... *The site has been rejected as unsuitable for a large sporting competition.*

related *adj*

1 things that are related are connected in some way

ADVERBS

closely related *I want to focus on a small number of closely related questions.*

strongly related *People's occupations are strongly related to their level of education.*

intimately related (=very closely related) *Learning to read and learning to write are intimately related.*

directly/indirectly related *A number of illnesses are directly related to poverty.*

loosely related (=not closely related) *The article is simply a series of loosely related ideas.*

PREPOSITIONS

related to sth *Hard work is not always related to high income.*

2 people who are related belong to the same family

ADVERBS

closely related (=brother and sister, father and son, mother and daughter etc) *Even people who are closely related can have very different tastes.*

distantly related (=not closely related, but having the same grandparents, great grandparents etc) *She is distantly related to the prime minister.*

related biologically *She calls him her father, although they are not related biologically.*

PREPOSITIONS

related to sb *I discovered that I was distantly related to Jane Austen.*

PHRASES

related by marriage *He is my brother-in-law, so we are only related by marriage.*

related by birth *People who are related by birth usually look like each other at least a little.*

relation *n*

1 the relationship between people, organizations, and countries

Grammar
Always plural in this meaning.

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + relation

close relations *The university has close relations with local companies.*

good/friendly relations *He had begun to establish friendly relations with the other workers.*

strained relations (=not good) *The strained relations between Russia and Japan became even worse.*

race relations (=between people of different races) *Race relations are good in this area.*

industrial relations (*also* **labour relations** *BrE*, **labor relations** *AmE*) (=between managers and workers) *Industrial relations have improved, and there have been no more strikes.*

diplomatic/international/foreign relations (=between countries) *The president's visit will be good for international relations.*

community relations (=between different groups in society) *Two police officers are responsible for community relations in the area.*

customer relations (=between a company and its customers) *All staff have training in customer relations.*

public relations (=between an organization and the public) *The affair was disastrous in terms of public relations.*

VERBS

have ... relations *Britain and the US have had friendly relations for a very long time.*

enjoy good/close etc relations (=have good, close etc relations) *For years, the company enjoyed good relations with its workers.*

break off/sever relations (=end them) *The US broke off all relations with Cuba.*

establish/develop relations *The company has tried to establish relations with several universities.*

maintain relations *The Indian government wants to maintain good relations with China.*

restore/resume relations (=begin them again after they were stopped or interrupted) *Britain agreed to restore full diplomatic relations with Libya.*

improve relations *In his speech, he emphasized the need to improve relations with neighbouring countries.*

strain/sour relations (=make them less friendly) *The dispute has soured relations between the two countries.*

relations improve *Relations between us have improved significantly.*

relations deteriorate (=they get worse) *Relations deteriorated and they refused to speak to each other.*

PREPOSITIONS

relations with sb *His relations with his family were never very good.*

relations between sb (and sb) *Relations between the two countries have improved recently.*

relations among sb *There are excellent relations among the workers.*

2 a member of your family

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + relation

a close relation (=a brother, parent, aunt etc) *Her son is her only close relation who is still alive.*

a distant relation (=one who is not close) *He was some distant relation of the King of Spain.*

a blood relation (=one related by birth not marriage) *Harry and I are not blood relations – I'm married to his brother.*

PREPOSITIONS

a relation to sb *What relation are you to Jessica?*

PHRASES

no relation (=used for saying someone is not related to another person) *Mark Knight works for Sharon Knight (no relation).*

a relation by marriage *She's a relation by marriage because she married my cousin.*

friends and relations *We miss our friends and relations in the UK.*

3 a connection between things

ADJECTIVES

a close relation *Business and technology have a close relation with each other.*

a direct relation *There is no longer a direct relation between the cost of a product and its quality.*

a possible relation *He wrote about smoking and its possible relation with lung cancer.*

a causal relation *formal* (=between one thing and the thing that causes it) *Is there a causal relation between exercise and sleep?*

PREPOSITIONS

sth's relation to sth *It's an article on emotional well-being and its relation to health.*

the relation between sth (and sth) *The relation between mind and body is important in philosophy.*

in relation to sth *formal* (=when compared with something) *Women's earnings are still low in relation to men's.*

PHRASES

have/bear no relation to sth (=not be connected to something) *These theories bear no relation to what children are really like.*

have/bear little relation to sth *The story bears little relation to historical fact.*

relationship *n*

1 the way in which people behave towards each other

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + relationship

a good/great relationship *Over the years, we've developed a good relationship.*

a close relationship *Laura had a very close relationship with her grandmother.*

a friendly relationship (*also* **a harmonious relationship** *formal*): *My friendly relationship with Scott's family continued after his death.*

a strong relationship *Our relationship is strong enough to survive anything.*

a special relationship (=a particularly close relationship) *I did not want to risk losing this special relationship we shared.*

a supportive relationship *People who lack supportive relationships may be at risk of depression.*

a love-hate relationship (=when someone both likes and dislikes someone else) *The local people have a love-hate relationship with tourists.*

family relationships *Travelling a lot for business can strain family relationships.*

human relationships *Human relationships fascinate me.*

a personal relationship *Drinking affects personal relationships.*

a working relationship (=a relationship appropriate for people who work together) *She's a fine actress and we developed a great working relationship.*

a social relationship *He is not very good at forming social relationships.*

a business/professional relationship *Both companies want to continue their business relationship into the future.*

VERBS

have/enjoy a relationship *We've always had a good relationship with our neighbours.*

develop/form/build a relationship *By that age, children start developing relationships outside the family.*

make relationships *I found it hard to make new relationships.*

establish a relationship *A shopkeeper needs to establish a friendly relationship with his customers.*

forge a relationship (=develop a strong relationship) *We want to forge closer relationships with our allies.*

maintain a relationship *The US government is keen to maintain good relationships with all countries in the region.*

cement a relationship (=make it firm and strong) *We want to cement relationships with other clubs in the area.*

damage/undermine a relationship *We don't want to risk undermining the good relationship between different faith communities here.*

PREPOSITIONS

a relationship between sb (and sb) *The relationships between pupils and teachers are excellent.*

a relationship with sb *The company has always had a good relationship with the media.*

a relationship of trust/confidence/respect etc *It's important that a relationship of trust exists between workers and managers.*

2 the way in which things are connected and affect each other

ADJECTIVES

a close relationship *There is a close relationship between drugs and crime.*

a strong/significant relationship *Studies show a significant relationship between smoking and heart disease.*

a direct relationship *There is a direct relationship between the demand for a particular product and its price.*

an inverse relationship *formal* (= when one is great, the other is small) *There seems to be an inverse relationship between the amount of advice that a parent gives and a child's willingness to listen.*

a causal relationship *formal* (=when one thing causes another) *There is no causal relationship between the age of the mother and these birth defects.*

VERBS

have/bear a relationship (to sth) *The allegations bore no relationship to the facts.*

establish/discover a relationship (=prove that it exists) *The book tries to establish a relationship between the war and social conditions in Europe.*

explore/examine/investigate a relationship (=consider or discuss it) *The next chapter explores the relationship between China's history and its current economic success.*

there is a relationship/a relationship exists *No relationship exists between the size of the prison population and the level of crime.*

a relationship emerges (=people realize that it exists) *If we look at these figures, a close relationship emerges between work done and profit earned.*

PREPOSITIONS

a relationship to sth *I considered students' patterns of study and their relationship to exam performance.*

a relationship between sth (and sth) *In this programme, we look at the relationship between food and health.*

3 a friendship between people who love or like each other very much

ADJECTIVES

a serious/steady/long-term relationship (=one that lasts a long time) *It was her first serious relationship.*

a sexual relationship *He admitted having a sexual relationship with a patient.*

a stormy/turbulent relationship (=one that involves many arguments) *The singer had a stormy relationship with her boyfriend and they split up several times.*

a loving relationship (=in which people love each other) *They had a warm loving relationship.*

VERBS

end a relationship (*also* **break off a relationship**) *She was very upset when he ended their relationship.*

start/begin a relationship *I'm in no hurry to start another relationship.*

a relationship ends/fails (*also* **a relationship breaks up/down**) *She moved to a different city and the relationship ended soon after.*

PREPOSITIONS

a relationship with sb *She's the actress who had a relationship with the president.*

be in a relationship (=have a relationship with each other) *Even their closest friends didn't know they were in a relationship.*

relative *n* a member of your family

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + relative

a close relative (=a brother, parent, aunt etc) *He lost several close relatives in the war.*

a distant relative *She claims to be a distant relative of the Queen.*

a blood relative (=one related by birth, not marriage) *The doctors need cells from a blood relative of the patient.*

a living/surviving relative *She has no living relatives.*

an elderly relative *He spends Sundays visiting elderly relatives.*

PHRASES

a relative by marriage *My uncle's wife is a relative by marriage.*

friends and relatives *About 35 close friends and relatives attended the wedding.*

relaxation Ac *n*

a way of resting and enjoying yourself

ADJECTIVES

total/complete relaxation *This quiet beach is the perfect place for total relaxation.*

deep relaxation *You can achieve deep relaxation by closing your eyes and listening to some gentle music.*

relaxation + NOUNS

a relaxation exercise *Relaxation exercises can help if you suffer from stress.*

VERBS

aid/promote relaxation (=help you to relax) *Many people do yoga to aid relaxation.*

PREPOSITIONS

for relaxation *I play the piano for relaxation.*

PHRASES

a state of relaxation *Meditation aims to put you into a state of relaxation.*

relaxed *adj*

feeling calm, comfortable, and not worried or annoyed

ADVERBS

totally relaxed *Yoga helps you feel totally relaxed.*

fairly/pretty relaxed *The atmosphere was fairly relaxed and everyone was in a good mood.*

VERBS

feel relaxed *I felt more relaxed after my holiday.*

appear/seem/look relaxed *At the start of the meeting she appeared confident and relaxed.*

NOUNS

a relaxed atmosphere/mood *The hotel has a friendly relaxed atmosphere.*

a relaxed attitude/manner/approach *The local people have a relaxed attitude to life.*

PREPOSITIONS

relaxed about sth *I think I'm more relaxed about the idea of going on stage.*

relaxing *adj* making you feel relaxed

NOUNS

a relaxing drink *They were enjoying a relaxing drink on the terrace.*

a relaxing break (*also* **a relaxing holiday** *BrE*, **a relaxing vacation** *AmE*): *The hotel is perfect for a relaxing break.*

a relaxing atmosphere *All our treatment rooms have been designed to provide a relaxing atmosphere.*

a relaxing evening/weekend *I was looking forward to a relaxing evening at home.*

a relaxing experience *Eating in a restaurant with young children is not usually a relaxing experience.*

a relaxing massage/bath *The pain can be soothed by a relaxing massage.*

a relaxing hobby *Betty finds knitting a very relaxing hobby.*

release[1] Ac *v*

1 to let someone go free, after having kept them somewhere

NOUNS

release a prisoner/hostage/captive *All the prisoners have been released.*

PREPOSITIONS

be released from sth *He was released from jail yesterday.*

PHRASES

be released on bail (=be allowed to leave prison until a legal trial, if you pay money) *He spent three months in custody before being released on bail.*

be released on parole (=be allowed to leave prison on the condition that you behave well) *She was released on parole after serving two years in jail.*

release sb unharmed *The hostages have been released unharmed.*

be released without charge (=be allowed to leave a police station without being accused of any crime) *The man was interviewed by the police but was released without charge.*

2 to make something available to the public

ADVERBS

officially/publicly release sth *I can't tell you any more until the details have been officially released.*

a newly released report/document etc *Newly released documents reveal what really happened at the meeting.*

NOUNS

release information *Police did not release any information about the man's injuries.*

release details *The company has released details of its new product range.*

release results *The results released yesterday were worse than expected.*

release figures/statistics *New figures released today show that unemployment has risen by two per cent.*

release a statement *The group released a statement denying that they were responsible for the attack.*

release a report/document *Federal investigators released a report blaming the pilot for the fatal air crash.*

release an album/DVD/movie etc *Her last hit movie was released in 2009.*

release[2] Ac *n*

the act of allowing someone to leave somewhere and be free, after being kept in a place such as a prison

ADJECTIVES

immediate release *They are demanding the immediate release of the hostages.*

early release *He may be able to apply for early release.*

unconditional release (=not limited by any demands) *The president succeeded in obtaining the unconditional release of the soldiers.*

VERBS

call for/demand sb's release *Human rights groups are calling for her release.*

order sb's release *The judge ordered the release of the two men.*

obtain/secure sb's release (=succeed in getting it) *The government attempted to secure the release of the journalist who had been put in prison.*

negotiate sb's release (=discuss it in order to reach an agreement) *He has been trying to negotiate the release of a captured soldier.*

release + NOUNS

a release date *The prisoner hasn't been given a release date yet.*

PREPOSITIONS

release from sth *After his release from prison, he went to live with his mother.*

PHRASES

be/become eligible for release (=be allowed to go free) *He will become eligible for release next year.*

relevance *n*

if something has relevance, it is directly related to what you are discussing, to your situation, or to the things that you are interested in

ADJECTIVES

great/considerable relevance *His books still have great relevance to people living today.*

special/particular relevance *They discussed issues that were of particular relevance to women.*

direct relevance *His evidence is of direct relevance to this case.*

immediate relevance (=relevance to what you are dealing with now) *In your essay you should stick to subjects that are of immediate relevance.*

little/no relevance *Young people feel that politics has little relevance to them.*

limited relevance *Her past experience only has limited relevance to her new job.*

VERBS

have relevance *These ancient stories still have relevance today.*

lose its relevance *Is religion losing its relevance to modern society?*

doubt/question the relevance of sth *People often question the relevance of studying subjects such as Latin and ancient Greek.*

PREPOSITIONS

the relevance of sth *I was not sure about the relevance of his question.*

sth's relevance to/for sb *His writings still have relevance to people who live now.*

be of relevance to sb/sth *I think this information may be of relevance to you.*

PHRASES

in order of relevance (=with the most relevant one listed first) *The websites are listed in order of relevance.*

relevant Ac *adj*

directly relating to the subject or problem being discussed or considered

ADVERBS

very/highly relevant *The lawyer argued in court that the evidence was highly relevant to the case.*

particularly/especially relevant *Protecting the environment seems particularly relevant today, when everyone is worried about global warming.*

directly relevant *She has a lot of experience which is directly relevant to her new job.*

still relevant *His words are still relevant for people living in the modern world.*

no longer relevant *Some people think that the church's teachings are no longer relevant.*

NOUNS

relevant experience *For this job you need a degree and some relevant experience.*

relevant information/facts/data/material *We have received all the relevant information.*

a relevant question *I'm not sure if that is a relevant question.*

a relevant factor *Age is a relevant factor to consider when choosing a party leader.*

the relevant authorities/body/department *You must send a copy of this document to the relevant authorities.*

PREPOSITIONS

relevant to sth *Amir has a lot of experience that is relevant to this job.*

relevant for sb *This information is particularly relevant for older people.*

THESAURUS: relevant

pertinent *formal*
directly relating to a subject or situation and important when considering it:
*The court should consider **pertinent information** contained in the report. | He asked me several very **pertinent questions**. | This issue seems **highly pertinent**.*

to the point
if something you say or write is to the point, it is directly connected to what is being discussed:
*Your notes should be **brief and to the point**. | The treatment is expensive and, **more to the point**, potentially dangerous.*

applicable
if something is applicable to a particular person, group, or situation, it affects them or relates to them:
*These rules are **applicable to** all students.*

ANTONYMS **relevant → irrelevant**

reliable Ac *adj*

someone or something that is reliable can be trusted or depended on

ADVERBS

completely/totally reliable *This method is not always completely reliable.*

very/highly/extremely reliable *The pregnancy test is highly reliable.*

fairly/reasonably reliable *The estimate is probably fairly reliable.*

sufficiently reliable (=reliable enough) *We do not have sufficiently reliable data.*

NOUNS

reliable information/data/figures etc *Patients need reliable information about the different types of treatment available.*

reliable evidence *There is no reliable evidence to support these claims.*

a reliable method/means/way/system *Schools need a reliable way of measuring students' progress.*

a reliable indicator/guide *Heart rate is the most reliable indicator of how hard your body is working.*

a reliable witness *The judge said Bates wasn't a reliable witness.*

a reliable source *The information had come from a reliable source.*

reliance Ac *n*

when someone or something is dependent on someone or something else

ADJECTIVES

great/heavy reliance *Our heavy reliance on oil is damaging the environment.*

increasing/growing reliance *Increasing reliance on convenience food means that many people do not know how to cook.*

total/exclusive/sole reliance *The child is still at the stage of total reliance on the mother.*

VERBS

place reliance on sth *You should not place too much reliance on these figures.*

increase/reduce reliance on sth *We need to reduce our reliance on carbon fuels.*

PREPOSITIONS

reliance on sb/sth *The country's reliance on foreign imports has increased.*

reliant Ac *adj*

depending a lot on someone or something for the things you need

ADVERBS

very/heavily/hugely reliant *Japan is heavily reliant on foreign energy and imports nearly all of its oil.*

totally/completely/entirely reliant *She had no money, and was totally reliant on her parents.*

overly/excessively reliant (=too reliant) *Students may become overly reliant on the internet and not use other resources.*

increasingly reliant *She became increasingly reliant on her husband.*

VERBS

become reliant *We have become very reliant on our cars.*

remain reliant *The country remains heavily reliant on tourism.*

PREPOSITIONS

reliant on sb/sth *The global economy is increasingly reliant on electronic communications and information.*

relief *n*

a feeling of comfort when something frightening, worrying, or painful has ended or has not happened

ADJECTIVES

a great/enormous/tremendous relief *It was a great relief when she returned safely.*

a welcome relief *The holiday was a welcome relief from the pressure of work.*

VERBS

come as a relief *The court's decision came as a huge relief.*

feel/experience relief *I felt nothing but relief when the exams were over.*

give/bring sb relief *It's a painful injury, but the treatment has brought me some relief.*

provide/offer (sb) relief *The cool house offered welcome relief from the blazing African sun.*

find/get relief *The illness gives her constant pain but she can get some relief by taking a warm bath.*

relief floods through sb *literary: When she heard he was still alive, relief flooded through her.*

NOUNS + relief

pain relief (=medical treatment that reduces pain) *She made a decision to refuse all pain relief during childbirth.*

PREPOSITIONS

a relief to sb *It was a great relief to him to see her looking so healthy.*

relief from sth *Is there any treatment that can give him relief from the pain?*

PHRASES

breathe/heave a sigh of relief *United fans breathed a huge sigh of relief as the shot went wide of the goal.*

a sense/feeling of relief *She was filled with an overwhelming sense of relief.*

what a relief *What a relief to be able to say what I really feel!*

such a relief *It's such a relief that my exams are over!*

to my relief (=used when something gives you a feeling of relief) *We arrived at the hotel, which, to my relief, was actually clean and comfortable.*

relieve *v*

to reduce someone's pain or unpleasant feelings

NOUNS

relieve pain *What's the best way of relieving back pain?*

relieve stress/tension/anxiety *They all laughed and it helped to relieve the tension.*

relieve the pressure on sb/sth *The company hired more staff to relieve the pressure on their employees.*

relieve the boredom/monotony *Listening to music can help relieve the boredom of a long flight.*

relieve the symptoms *Drinking plenty of water should help to relieve the symptoms.*

ADVERBS

relieve sth temporarily *A mild painkiller will relieve the symptoms temporarily.*

PHRASES

help (to) relieve sth *Some gentle stretching can help relieve pain in the joints.*

be designed/intended to relieve sth *These exercises are designed to relieve stiffness in the legs.*

THESAURUS: relieve

cut, lower, bring sth down, slash, cut sth back, downsize, relieve/ease, alleviate → **reduce**

relieved *adj*

feeling happy because you are no longer worried about something

ADVERBS

greatly/hugely relieved *I was greatly relieved when he agreed to lend us the money.*

extremely/immensely relieved *We were all immensely relieved when the exams were over.*

somewhat/rather relieved (=fairly relieved – often used when someone is actually very relieved) *I was somewhat relieved to hear the wine was actually £10 a bottle, not £100.*

obviously/clearly/visibly relieved *She was obviously relieved to have passed the test.*

mightily relieved (=greatly relieved) *He was mightily relieved to hear that he was not losing his job.*

VERBS

feel relieved *She was tired, and felt relieved when they all decided to go.*

sound/look relieved *When we told her the good news, she looked relieved.*

PREPOSITIONS

relieved at sth *We are relieved at the news that the arts centre is to remain open.*

religion *n*

a set of beliefs about God, and the ceremonies and customs that go with these beliefs. Also used when talking about all religions in general

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + religion

the Christian/Jewish/Hindu etc religion *Some European philosophers rejected the Christian religion.*

a great religion *Islam is one of the world's great religions.*

the established religion *In those days, most people followed the teachings of the established religion without question.*

the dominant religion (=the one that most people belong to) *The dominant religion in the country is Buddhism.*

organized religion (=religion in which people follow the accepted beliefs and practices of the main world religions) *People began turning away from organized religion.*

orthodox religion (=which is based on the traditional beliefs and rules of a religion) *The priests want everyone to follow the teachings of orthodox religion.*

VERBS

belong to a religion *Everyone should be able to study here, no matter what religion they belong to.*

change your religion *She told her parents that she was thinking of changing her religion.*

practise your religion *BrE*, **practice your religion** *AmE* (=pray and take part in the ceremonies of your religion) *In some countries, Christians are forbidden from practising their religion.*

spread a religion *He feels his purpose in life is to spread the Christian religion.*

find religion (=start believing very strongly in a religion) *While in jail, Belmontes found religion and his attitude changed completely.*

PHRASES

freedom of religion *The US Constitution promises freedom of religion.*

followers of a religion (=people who believe in it) *We should show respect towards followers of other religions.*

religious *adj*

1 relating to religion

NOUNS

religious belief/faith *It is important to respect other people's religious beliefs.*

a religious leader *Religious leaders called for the book to be banned.*

a religious group/minority *The constitution guarantees the rights of religious minorities.*

a religious experience *He claimed that he had some kind of religious experience.*

religious education *Children receive classes in religious education at school.*

a religious ceremony *The building was used for religious ceremonies.*

religious freedom *The country has a very poor record on religious freedom and human rights.*

religious persecution/discrimination (=unkind or unfair treatment of people because of their religion) *Many people moved to America in order to escape religious persecution.*

religious bigotry (=strong and unreasonable beliefs which cause someone to hate people who belong to a different religion) *Religious bigotry has no place in the modern world.*

PHRASES

for religious reasons *They don't eat pork for religious reasons.*

2 believing strongly in a religion and obeying its rules

ADVERBS

deeply/devoutly religious (=very religious) *My father was a deeply religious man.*

NOUNS

a religious man/woman/person/family *Ted comes from a very religious family.*

THESAURUS: religious

devout
having a very strong belief in a religion:
*Her mother was a **devout Catholic** and she did not want her to get divorced. | **Devout Muslims** pray five times a day. | They are **deeply devout** and they always go to church every Sunday.*

orthodox
believing in the traditional beliefs, laws, and practices of a religion:
*He came from a family of **orthodox Jews**. | In the 1960s, many people started to turn away from **orthodox religion**.*

fundamentalist *disapproving*
having extreme traditional beliefs:
***Fundamentalist groups** support suicide attacks on foreigners. | Some **fundamentalist Christians** object to stories such as 'The Wizard of Oz'.*

Ways of saying that someone is not religious
An **atheist** is someone who does not believe there is a God. An **agnostic** is someone who believes that people cannot know if God exists or not.

relish *v* THESAURUS **enjoy (1)**

reluctance Ac *n*
the feeling of not wanting to do something

ADJECTIVES

great/deep/extreme reluctance *I loved living in Japan and I left with great reluctance.*

considerable reluctance *There was considerable reluctance to question the chairman's judgment.*

obvious reluctance *He accepted my decision, but with obvious reluctance.*

understandable/natural reluctance *There is an understandable reluctance to talk about such terrible events.*

initial reluctance (=reluctance at the beginning, which goes away later) *Despite some initial reluctance, the committee approved the plan.*

growing reluctance *There is a growing reluctance among banks to lend money to businesses.*

VERBS

overcome sb's reluctance (=make yourself or another person do something, which you or they did not originally want to do) *I worked hard to overcome the students' reluctance to speak in class.*

show reluctance *The government has shown great reluctance to deal with the problem.*

express reluctance *The prime minister expressed his reluctance to take the country into another war.*

understand sb's reluctance *I can understand her reluctance to discuss such a private matter.*

PREPOSITIONS

with reluctance *He agreed to come, but with great reluctance.*

reluctance among/by sb (*also* **reluctance on the part of sb**) *There is reluctance on the part of teenagers to listen to any advice from an adult.*

reluctant *adj* not wanting to do something

ADVERBS

highly/extremely reluctant *His mother is extremely reluctant to lend him the money.*

initially reluctant/reluctant at first *Kennedy was initially reluctant to support the proposal.*

understandably reluctant *The old man is understandably reluctant to agree to sell the house he has lived in for 50 years.*

strangely/curiously reluctant *The local people seemed strangely reluctant to help us.*

VERBS

seem/appear reluctant *The politician appeared reluctant to answer any of the interviewer's questions.*

feel reluctant *Helen felt reluctant to criticize her parents.*

NOUNS

reluctant acceptance/agreement *She nodded her head in reluctant acceptance of the situation.*

reluctant admiration *John could not help noticing, with reluctant admiration, that his opponent seemed much less frightened than he was.*

a reluctant participant *He was a reluctant participant in the contest and had only agreed to take part at the last moment.*

a reluctant hero *Ford play's the part of the film's reluctant hero.*

PHRASES

come to the reluctant conclusion that... *They came to the reluctant conclusion that some workers would have to be made redundant.*

THESAURUS: reluctant

reluctant, grudging → **unwilling**

rely on *v*

1 to need someone or something in order to do something

ADVERBS

rely heavily on sb/sth (=a lot) *The country's economy continued to rely heavily on tourism.*

rely completely/entirely on sb/sth *He relies on his wife completely.*

R

rely solely/exclusively on sb/sth (=only on someone or something) *There are a lot of people who rely solely on money from the government in order to live.*

VERBS

be forced to rely on sb/sth *We were forced to rely on other people to take us everywhere.*

tend to rely on sb/sth *People tend to rely a lot on their cars when they live in the country.*

PREPOSITIONS

rely on sb/sth for sth *The villagers have to rely on the river for their water.*

2 to trust someone or something

ADVERBS

rely on sb/sth completely *It's always good to know that there's someone who you can rely on completely.*

you can safely rely on sb *You can safely rely on him if you ever get into trouble.*

PHRASES

sb can rely on sb/sth *I knew I could rely on him.*

sb shouldn't rely on sb/sth *You shouldn't rely on everything you read in the newspapers.*

remains *n*

the parts of something that are left after the rest has been destroyed or has disappeared

Grammar
Always plural.

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + remains

ancient/prehistoric remains (=of things that existed hundreds or thousands of years ago) *The Natural History Museum has one of the finest collections of prehistoric remains in the country.*

archaeological remains (=of things that existed a very long time ago, which are used to study how people lived then) *Archaeological remains were discovered during the digging of subways.*

Roman/Greek remains *The Roman remains included some old coins and some jewellery.*

human remains *Police said they found human remains in the forest.*

fossilized/fossil remains (=where the bones of an animal have become part of the rock or the ground, over millions of years) *In the rocks were the fossilized remains of a huge dinosaur.*

the burnt-out/charred remains (=left after someone or something has been burned) *He was looking at the charred remains of the house.*

VERBS

discover/find/uncover remains *They found the remains of an ancient temple.*

PREPOSITIONS

the remains of sth *You can see the remains of an old house.*

remark *n* something that you say

ADJECTIVES

a rude remark *The children kept interrupting and making rude remarks.*

a sarcastic remark (=that has the opposite meaning of what you want to say, especially in order to criticize someone) *She was tired of his sarcastic remarks about her work.*

a witty remark (=clever and amusing) *Stephen is good at making witty remarks.*

a personal remark (=about someone's appearance or behaviour, especially in an unkind way) *He kept making personal remarks about her clothes.*

a racist remark (=an offensive remark about someone's race) *When I first arrived in this country, I often heard people making racist remarks.*

a sexist remark (=a remark that is offensive to women, or in rarer cases, to men) *Women had to put up with sexist remarks from male colleagues.*

a disparaging remark *formal* (=that shows you do not think someone or something is very good) *My aunt always makes disparaging remarks about my appearance.*

a snide remark (=that criticizes in an indirect way, especially unfairly) *Will you stop making snide remarks about my mother!*

a casual/throwaway remark (=that you do not think about carefully) *These days a casual remark can get you into trouble.*

a kind remark *Thank you for your kind remarks.*

opening/introductory remarks (=at the beginning of a talk, book etc) *In his introductory remarks, Kershaw sets out the aims of the book.*

closing/concluding remarks (=at the end of a talk, book etc) *In her closing remarks, she said there was still a lot more research to be done.*

VERBS

make a remark *People often make rude remarks about his hairstyle.*

ignore a remark *He ignored my remark and carried on working.*

address your remarks to sb (=make your remarks to someone) *He addressed all his remarks to her husband.*

withdraw a remark (=say that you do not mean it) *She refused to withdraw the remark and apologize.*

PREPOSITIONS

a remark about sth *Her remark about the school surprised me.*

remedy *n*

1 a way of dealing with a problem

ADJECTIVES

a simple/easy remedy *There is no simple remedy for lack of confidence.*

a possible remedy *There are a number of possible remedies to this problem.*

VERBS

find a remedy *Our job is to identify problems with the system and find remedies for them.*

provide a remedy *We are hoping that the government will be able to provide some sort of remedy to the problem.*

exhaust all (the) other remedies (=try all possible remedies) *Before calling the police, she wanted to exhaust all other remedies first.*

PREPOSITIONS

a remedy for/to sth *Governments seem unable to find long-term remedies for poverty.*

a remedy against sth *The new law gives employers remedies against workers who go on strike.*

2 a medicine to cure an illness or pain that is not very serious

ADJECTIVES

a natural remedy *She prefers natural remedies to the pills the doctor offers her.*

a herbal remedy (=made from plants) *He makes his own herbal remedy for hay fever.*

an effective remedy *Peppermint tea can be an effective remedy against stomach ache.*

a traditional/folk remedy (=one that people in a place have been using for a long time, but is not one that doctors use) *Fish oil has been used as a folk remedy since the 18th century.*

over-the-counter remedies (=which people can buy in shops) *The report claims that most over-the-counter remedies are useless.*

NOUNS + remedy

a cold/cough/flu remedy *Most cold remedies have little effect.*

a home remedy (=one that you make at home) *Home remedies for colds include honey and lemon.*

VERBS

take a remedy *Have you tried taking herbal remedies?*

PREPOSITIONS

a remedy for sth *There is no effective remedy for flu.*

remember *v*

to think about things from the past

ADVERBS

remember sth/sb well (=thoroughly and completely) *I remember so well my first day at school.*

remember sth/sb clearly/vividly/distinctly (=well, with a lot of detail) *She remembers clearly how scared she was to see soldiers in the streets.*

vaguely/dimly remember sth/sb (=not well) *He can only vaguely remember his mother's face.*

fondly remember sth/sb (=with feelings of liking them a lot, especially a long time ago) *The old hotel is fondly remembered by people who stayed there.*

hardly/barely remember sth/sb (=almost not at all) *He died such a long time ago that I can hardly remember him.*

always remember sb/sth (*also* **remember sb/sth forever**) *I will always remember those happy days we spent together.*

PREPOSITIONS

remember sb/sth for sth *She is remembered by fans for her beautiful singing voice.*

remember sb/sth as sth *She remembers her schooldays as a very happy time.*

PHRASES

as far as I can remember (*also* **if I remember rightly**) (=used when saying that your memory of something might not be correct) *If I remember rightly, his family lived in the house on the corner.*

for as long as I can remember (=for a very long time) *The shop has been here for as long as I can remember.*

ANTONYMS **remember → forget**

remind *v*

1 to make someone remember something that they must do or something that they should know

ADVERBS

constantly/continually remind sb *The teacher is constantly reminding students to hand their homework in on time.*

gently remind sb *He gently reminded me that we needed to leave soon.*

politely/respectfully remind sb *The security officer politely reminded us that dogs were not allowed in the building.*

VERBS

serve to remind sb *formal* (=have the effect of reminding someone) *The attack served to remind people of the need for greater airport security.*

PREPOSITIONS

remind sb about sth *I sent him an email to remind him about the meeting.*

PHRASES

keep reminding sb *I had to keep reminding myself that it was only a film.*

2 to seem similar to another person or thing in some way

ADVERBS

remind sb strongly/sharply *The view of the mountains strongly reminded me of Switzerland.*

remind sb vividly (=in such a clear way that something seems real) *Smells can vividly remind you of a particular event or time.*

R

remind sb instantly (=immediately) *When I saw the building, I was instantly reminded of my old school.*

remind sb vaguely (=in a not very clear or exact way) *He reminds me vaguely of my uncle.*

PREPOSITIONS

remind sb of sb/sth *He reminds me of his brother.*

reminder *n*

something that makes you notice, remember, or think about something

ADJECTIVES

a constant/permanent reminder (=that makes you think about something all the time) *His picture on the wall is a constant reminder of our happy times together.*

a timely reminder (=a useful and important one that comes at the right time) *This a timely reminder of the risks of sunbathing.*

a stark/sharp reminder (=strong or unpleasant) *This incident is a stark reminder of the dangers police officers face.*

a helpful/useful reminder *The list will be a useful reminder of the topics covered in the course.*

a gentle reminder *It was meant to be a gentle reminder rather than a criticism.*

a friendly reminder *If you don't pay the bill on time, the credit card company sends you a friendly reminder.*

a painful/uncomfortable reminder *This attack is a painful reminder that peace is still a long way away.*

a powerful/potent reminder *The soldiers' deaths are a powerful reminder of the price we pay for freedom.*

a vivid reminder (=very clear) *Their performance was a vivid reminder of just why this band has remained so successful.*

a salutary reminder *formal* (=one that teaches you something) *The earthquake is a salutary reminder of the power of nature.*

a poignant reminder (=making you feel sad) *The empty seats were a poignant reminder of all the people who were no longer with the company.*

a grim/sobering/chilling reminder (=making you feel serious and worried or frightened) *The presence of soldiers on the streets is a grim reminder of the threat of terrorism.*

VERBS

serve/act as a reminder (=be a reminder) *The photograph will serve as a lovely reminder of your visit.*

provide/offer a reminder *The case has provided a chilling reminder of what domestic violence really means.*

get/receive a reminder *If you fail to return your books, you will receive a reminder from the library.*

send sb a reminder *The university will send you a reminder when it's time to pay your fees.*

need a reminder *Sometimes we all need a reminder of what is really important in life.*

PREPOSITIONS

a reminder of sth *The attack is a reminder of the political tensions in the region.*

a reminder to sb *The film is a reminder to our generation of our grandparents' sacrifices.*

remote *adj, adv* THESAURUS far

remove Ac *v*

to get rid of something, or take it out or away

ADVERBS

remove sth completely/entirely/altogether *The tumor has been completely removed.*

remove sth carefully/slowly *Carefully remove all the dust before you start painting.*

safely remove sth *The truck remained on the road for six hours until fire crews could safely remove it.*

surgically remove sth (=in a medical operation) *The lump had to be surgically removed.*

PREPOSITIONS

remove sth from sth *They removed all the dirt from the carpet.*

PHRASES

sth can easily be removed *Most stains can easily be removed by rubbing with a damp cloth.*

sth is difficult to remove *Some viruses on your computer can be difficult to remove without special software tools.*

renewable *adj* THESAURUS environmentally friendly

renovate *v* THESAURUS repair[1]

renowned *adj* THESAURUS famous

rent *n*

the money that someone pays regularly to use a room, house etc that belongs to someone else

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + rent

high rent *Rents in the city centre are very high.*

low/cheap rent *Government workers get low rents and other benefits.*

the annual/monthly/weekly rent *Our annual rent is just over $15,000.*

affordable rent (=which people can easily pay) *The city plans to provide more homes at affordable rents.*

exorbitant rent (=much too high) *Some landlords charge exorbitant rents.*

ground rent *BrE* (=rent paid to the owner of the land that a house, office etc is built on) *There is an additional ground rent of £30 per month.*

VERBS

pay rent *She couldn't afford to pay the rent.*
increase/raise/put up the rent *The landlord wants to put up our rent.*
owe rent *We haven't paid the electricity bill for months and we still owe rent of around £1,000.*
collect the rent *His job is to collect the rents from the tenants.*
the rent increases/goes up *The rent has gone up by over 50% in the last two years.*

rent + NOUNS

a rent increase *How can they justify such big rent increases?*
rent arrears *BrE* (=money that you owe because you have not paid your rent) *The most common debts were rent arrears.*

PREPOSITIONS

the rent on sth *The rent on a small apartment can be as much as $1,000 a month.*

PHRASES

the rent is due *The rent is due at the beginning of the week.*
fall/get behind with the rent (=fail to pay your rent on time) *You could lose the flat if you fall behind with the rent.*

THESAURUS: rent

price, value, charge, fee, fare, rent, rate, toll → **cost**[1] **(1)**

repair[1] *v*

to make something be in good condition or work properly again, when it has been damaged or stopped working

NOUNS

repair a car/truck/plane *The cost of repairing the car is more than its value.*
repair a house/building/church *The school buildings urgently need to be repaired.*
repair a roof/ceiling/wall/fence *The builders are coming to repair the roof.*
repair a road/bridge/tunnel *It could take up to three months to repair the road.*
repair a machine/computer/television/watch *The washing machine needs repairing.*
repair shoes/clothes *Where can I get my shoes repaired?*
repair the damage *Engineers are working to repair the damage caused by the storms.*
repair a hole *He had surgery to repair a hole in his stomach.*

VERBS

have/get sth repaired (=pay for someone to repair it for you) *I get my computer repaired by a man who lives locally.*
sth needs repairing/needs to be repaired *The dishwasher needs repairing – it keeps making a funny noise.*
pay for sth to be repaired *The driver offered to pay for my bike to be repaired.*

Repair, fix, or mend?

Repair is the usual word to use, but it can sound a little formal. In spoken English, people often use **fix** or **mend**.

British people use **fix**, especially about machines and mechanical problems. British people use **mend** about repairing clothes, roofs, roads etc.

American people use **fix** about all types of repairs, and **mend** is much less common in American English.

THESAURUS: repair

fix
car | **computer** | **machine** | **boiler** | **roof** | **door** | **damage**
to repair something. **Fix** is more informal than **repair** and is very common in spoken English:
Most kids help their dad fix the car. | Richard is still fixing the flood damage to his house.

mend *especially BrE*
roof | **fence** | **road** | **car** | **boat** | **clothes** | **shoes** | **net** | **boiler** | **damage** | **hole**
to repair something that is damaged, torn, or not working:
My first job was to mend the roof and stop the rain from getting in. | The workmen are mending the road. | The carpenters are mending the damage to the ship.

service
car | **plane** | **boiler** | **machine** | **computer**
to check a vehicle or machine and repair it if necessary, especially regularly:
You should have your car serviced every six months. | The boiler has only just been serviced, so there shouldn't be anything wrong with it.

renovate
building | **house** | **home** | **church** | **hotel**
to repair an old building so that it looks in good condition again:
They spent thousands of pounds renovating the house. | They need to raise $450,000 to renovate the church.

restore
building | **house** | **church** | **hotel** | **palace** | **city** | **painting** | **picture** | **furniture** | **car** | **train**
to repair something old and valuable, so that it looks the same as it did originally:
*The church has now been **fully restored*** (=completely restored). | *The workmen are **restoring** the palace **to its former splendour*** (=repairing it so that it looks as impressive as it did before). | *The painting has been **restored to its original condition**.*

R

do up *BrE informal*, **fix up** *AmE informal*
house | place | car | room
to repair an old building or vehicle, so that it looks in good condition again:
*Laura loves buying old houses and doing them up. | He's been there a year **fixing up** the place.*

patch up
hole | damage | crack | wound | ship
to quickly repair something that has a hole in it, usually by putting a piece of material on it. **Patch up** is rather informal and is used about temporary repairs:
I used a bit of wood to patch up the hole in our roof. | The wound was patched up and he was ready to play again.

You can also **patch up** your relationship with someone after an argument: *He tried to **patch things up** by buying her a gold bracelet* (=he tried to repair the damage to their relationship).

darn
socks | stockings
to repair holes in clothes:
Are you any good at darning socks?

R

repair² *n*
something that you do to fix a thing that is damaged or not working

Grammar
Usually plural, except when used before another noun.

ADJECTIVES

minor repairs *We had to carry out some minor repairs to the boat.*

major repairs *Luckily, no major repairs were needed to the car.*

necessary/essential repairs *The council has agreed to undertake essential repairs to the fencing.*

urgent repairs *More than £40,000 is needed for urgent repairs to the building.*

extensive repairs (=a lot of repair work) *The boat needed extensive repairs.*

structural repairs (=to the main parts of a building or other structure) *Significant structural repairs to the bridge are planned.*

VERBS

do/make/carry out repairs *The builders are doing some repairs to the roof.*

undertake repairs *formal* (=do them) *The road will be closed tonight while workmen undertake essential repairs.*

undergo repair *formal* (=have repairs done on it) *Several of the ships are undergoing repair.*

repair + NOUNS

the repair bill *The repair bill will be hundreds of thousands of pounds.*

repair costs *The insurance company has agreed to pay all repair costs.*

repair work *The repair work is being done by a local firm.*

a repair kit (=a set of tools or equipment that you use to repair something) *Always carry a repair kit with you when you go cycling.*

PHRASES

be under repair (=be being repaired) *A large section of the road was under repair.*

be in need of repair *Many of the cottages were badly in need of repair.*

be beyond repair/be damaged beyond repair (=be so badly damaged that it cannot be repaired) *Unfortunately the engine is beyond repair.*

be in a good/poor state of repair (*also* **be in good/poor repair**) (=be in good or bad condition) *The house was old and in a poor state of repair.*

be closed for repairs *The bridge will be closed for repairs for two months.*

repeal *v* THESAURUS cancel

repeat *v*
1 to say or write something again

NOUNS

repeat a question *Ellie repeated her question since her father had ignored it the first time.*

repeat a name/word/phrase *Could you repeat your name, please?*

repeat a request/call for sth *He repeated his request for a meeting.*

repeat a warning *After the latest attack, police repeated their warning to people living in the area.*

repeat a story *I asked my mother to repeat the story of how she had met my father.*

repeat a claim/assertion *Republicans repeated their assertion that Democrats would raise taxes.*

ADVERBS

repeat sth again *Sorry, I didn't hear you. Can you repeat that again?*

endlessly/constantly repeat sth *The newspapers have endlessly repeated the same story.*

only/merely/simply repeat sth *I'm merely repeating what she said.*

repeat sth verbatim (=using exactly the same words) *He repeated verbatim what he had been told.*

VERBS

keep repeating sth *She kept repeating the word over and over again like a robot.*

PHRASES

repeat yourself (=say the same thing again)

All I can do is keep repeating myself and hope he eventually listens.

2 to do something again

NOUNS

repeat an experiment *The experiment was repeated at various temperatures.*

repeat an exercise *Repeat the exercise, this time kneeling on your right knee.*

repeat a procedure/process *This process is repeated for each column of data.*

repeat a mistake *We want to avoid repeating the mistakes of the previous government.*

repeat an experience *I had no wish to repeat the experience.*

repeat a year/class/grade (=do the same class at school again) *She failed her exams and had to repeat the year.*

ADVERBS

repeat sth again *Repeat the movement again, this time more slowly.*

PHRASES

history repeats itself (=used for saying that things often happen in the same way as before) *Sadly history repeated itself, and the team lost again.*

replacement *n*

someone or something that replaces another person or thing

ADJECTIVES

a possible replacement *Can you suggest anyone as a possible replacement when Jane retires?*

a suitable replacement *We are looking for a suitable replacement for our old car.*

a permanent replacement *He will act as chairman until a permanent replacement can be found.*

a temporary replacement *The garage gave me this car as a temporary replacement until mine is fixed.*

a late/last-minute replacement *Ralf was a last-minute replacement for Andrew who was unwell.*

a direct replacement (=replacing someone or something exactly) *She was hired as a direct replacement for Tom.*

VERBS

find a replacement *It can be hard to find a replacement for a part on an old machine.*

look for a replacement (*also* **seek a replacement** *formal*): *We are still seeking a replacement for our goalkeeper.*

buy/get a replacement *If a tile gets damaged, you can buy a replacement.*

provide a replacement *Please return goods if they are faulty, and we will provide a replacement.*

appoint a replacement (=give a job to another person) *They wanted to sack him and appoint a replacement.*

NOUNS + replacement

a joint/hip/knee replacement (=an artificial knee, hip etc that replaces your own) *Many people are waiting for hip replacements.*

replacement + NOUNS

a replacement window *They were planning to install replacement windows.*

a replacement part *Where can I get a replacement part for my washing machine?*

PREPOSITIONS

a replacement for sb/sth *Byfield is a replacement for the injured David Noble.*

as a replacement *We need to consider the contribution of nuclear energy as a replacement for fossil fuels.*

replenish *v* THESAURUS fill

reply[1] *v*

to answer someone by saying, writing, or doing something

ADVERBS

reply personally (=write or speak to someone directly yourself) *The manager always replies personally to any customer complaints.*

reply quickly/immediately/at once *He sent a text to his wife, and she replied immediately.*

reply firmly *"Certainly not," Maggie replied firmly.*

reply angrily (*also* **reply crossly** *BrE*): *"That's a lie!" he replied angrily.*

reply tersely/curtly *especially literary* (=using few words, usually because you are angry) *"I'm fine," Phil replied tersely.*

reply quietly/calmly/coolly *She replied calmly that she was sure there was an explanation.*

reply politely *"No, thank you," the child replied politely.*

PREPOSITIONS

reply to sb *The company replied to Mrs Clark in a letter a few days later.*

reply to a letter/email/question etc *I asked her, but she hasn't replied to my email yet.*

reply by doing sth *The speaker replied by inviting him to come up onto the stage.*

reply with sth *He replied with a nod.*

Reply is often used in written descriptions, when reporting exactly what someone said: *"No thanks," she* ***replied*** *quickly.*

reply[2] *n*

something that is said, written, or done as a way of replying

ADJECTIVES

a written reply *I received a written reply from the company, saying they had received my application.*

R

an immediate reply *"Yes, I'd love to come!" was his immediate reply.*

a prompt/early reply (=a reply that comes soon) *I would be grateful for a prompt reply to my query.*

a positive/negative reply (=a reply which says yes or no) *He had asked for more time and received a positive reply.*

a satisfactory/suitable reply *She could not think of a suitable reply.*

a brief/short/curt reply *"Not now," was the brief reply.*

a long/lengthy reply *He wrote to all the newspapers with a lengthy reply.*

a standard reply *The standard reply to this question is to quote health and safety reasons.*

VERBS

get/receive a reply *He knocked, then, getting no reply, pushed open the door.*

give/make a reply *She was tempted to give a rude reply.*

send a reply *Josh has sent a reply to my email.*

hear sb's reply *I asked her name, but didn't hear the reply.*

wait for a reply (*also* **await sb's reply** *formal*): *I'm still waiting for a reply to my question.*

expect a reply *She wrote to the president, but didn't really expect a reply.*

PREPOSITIONS

a reply to a question *The best reply to such a question would be "None of your business".*

a reply to a letter/email/message etc *I still haven't had a reply to my email.*

a reply to an argument/criticism etc *The obvious reply to this argument is that the public have a right to know.*

a reply from sb *She asked again, and again there was no reply from Violet.*

in reply (=as a reply) *Her friend only giggled in reply.*

PHRASES

there was no reply/sb made no reply *I phoned him just now, but there was no reply.*

report[1] *n*

1 an official document or talk which provides information about something

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + report

an official report *The economic situation is improving, according to an official report.*

a government report *A government report said that there needed to be more training for young people.*

a written report *The manager asked me to send him a written report about my visit.*

a formal report *At the end of each year, your supervisor will complete a formal report on your performance.*

a full/detailed/in-depth report (=containing all the information about something) *A full report will be prepared for the next committee meeting.*

a confidential report (=one that only a few people are allowed to see) *He made a confidential report to UN headquarters in New York.*

an annual report (=every year) *Our annual report shows that the company is making good profits.*

a monthly/weekly report *Each member of the sales force has to write a weekly report.*

a scientific/medical/financial etc report *Only patients themselves have access to their medical reports.*

a school report (=about how well a student is doing at school) *Her last school report was very good and she got As in all her subjects.*

a glowing report (=praising someone or something a lot) *Paul received a glowing report from his previous employers.*

VERBS + report

write a report *She has been asked to write a report about her research.*

make a report *We make regular progress reports to our manager.*

give a report (*also* **deliver a report** *formal*) (=make a report, usually a spoken one) *He came to the office to give his report in person.*

publish/release a report *The Ministry of Defence will publish its report into the accident next week.*

submit a report *formal* (=give a written report to someone) *Doctors will have to submit weekly reports.*

draft a report (=prepare a report) *The data protection officers have been drafting their report since September.*

commission/order a report (=ask someone to write a report) *The government has commissioned an independent report into the affair.*

report + VERBS

a report says/states (that)... *The report says that it will cost another £250 million to repair the damage.*

a report finds (that)... *The report found that carbon monoxide emissions had risen by 30%.*

a report reveals/shows sth *A recent report reveals an increase in the number of people suffering from the disease.*

a report examines/looks into sth *The report will examine the events leading up to the war.*

a report recommends sth *The report recommended that teachers' pay should be increased.*

a report highlights/emphasizes sth (=says that it is particularly important) *The report emphasizes the need for better safety checks.*

PREPOSITIONS

a report on sth *The government published a report on the country's energy needs.*

a report into sth (=on something, especially the causes and reasons for something) *The official report into the accident says it was caused by human error.*

a report by/from sb *A new report from the Health Department recommends changes.*

according to a report *The school is improving, according to a recent government report.*

2 a description of an event or situation, especially on the news

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + report

a news report *According to one news report, over a hundred people have been killed.*

a television/radio report *A television report showed pictures of the town after the earthquake.*

an eyewitness/first-hand report (=from someone who saw what happened) *He was able to give an eyewitness report of what happened when the city was attacked.*

an accurate report *We still don't know if this a fair and accurate report of what happened.*

a reliable/credible report (=which you can trust to be accurate) *We received reliable reports that there were whales in the area.*

an unconfirmed report (=not yet supported by official information) *There are unconfirmed reports that up to 2,000 people have been killed.*

an unofficial report *According to unofficial reports, the president had talks with rebel leaders.*

conflicting reports (=reports saying very different things) *Conflicting reports of the attacks continued to emerge from the area.*

a misleading report (=likely to make you believe something that is not true) *There were misleading reports of the causes of the violence.*

an initial/early report *Initial reports claimed that nobody was injured in the attack.*

VERBS

get/receive a report *We have received several reports of the mistreatment of prisoners.*

have had reports of sth *The police say they have had reports of a gang shooting in East London.*

confirm a report (=say that it is true) *The report has never been confirmed by authorities.*

deny a report (=say that it is not true) *Government officials have denied reports that the minister is planning to resign.*

PREPOSITIONS

a report on sth *We watched the TV reports on the war.*

amid reports (=while people are saying that a particular thing is happening) *The manager resigned amid reports that the players had lost confidence in him.*

report[2] v

1 to tell people about something that has happened by writing about it in a newspaper, showing film of it on the television etc: *The BBC reported that a man had been arrested.*

PREPOSITIONS

report on sth *The Wall Street Journal reported on the company's decision.*

sth is reported in a newspaper *The incident was reported in the London Evening Standard.*

2 to tell someone in authority that something has happened, especially something bad

NOUNS

report a crime *If your car is broken into, you should report the crime as soon as possible.*

report an incident (=report an event, especially a crime) *He reported the incident to the local police.*

report an accident *Failing to report an accident is a criminal offence.*

report a problem/fault *I've reported the fault to the telephone company.*

PREPOSITIONS

report sth to sb *He reported the problem to his manager.*

PHRASES

be reported missing *The boy was reported missing when he failed to return home from school.*

3 to officially tell people about the information you have found

NOUNS

report findings/results *The committee will report its findings in March.*

report an increase/an improvement *Doctors have reported a 13% increase in cases of breast cancer.*

report a change *They reported a change in the students' behaviour.*

report sales *The company has reported disappointing sales.*

PREPOSITIONS

report on sth *The scientists will report on the findings of their research.*

reporter n

someone whose job is to write or speak about news events

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + reporter

a newspaper reporter *The case attracted newspaper reporters from all over the world.*

a television/radio reporter *He told television reporters that he had no plans to resign.*

a news reporter *He started as a news reporter on Radio 1.*

a sports reporter *She worked as a sports reporter for a local newspaper.*

a political reporter *Pinchetti became the magazine's top political reporter.*

an investigative reporter (=one that tries to find out the truth about something important) *Two investigative reporters wrote an article linking the CIA to drug crime in Los Angeles.*

a junior/cub reporter (=a young one without much experience) *In the film, she plays a cub reporter with the 'New York Times'.*

a roving reporter (=who travels to different places to find news) *He was the BBC's top roving reporter.*

VERBS

tell reporters *He told reporters that he was happy with the decision.*

brief reporters (=give them information) *The minister will brief reporters on his meeting with European leaders.*

PREPOSITIONS

a reporter on/for sth *She is a reporter on the 'Washington Post'.*

represent *v*

1 to speak or do something on behalf of another person, organization, country etc

NOUNS

represent sb's interests *A lawyer's job is to represent the best interests of his or her client.*

represent your country/city/school etc *Anna has been chosen to represent her country at the next Olympic Games.*

represent a constituency (=be elected to speak in parliament on behalf of the people who live in an area) *Skinner has represented the same constituency for over 25 years.*

represent your members *The union is there to represent its members and make sure that they get good pay and conditions.*

2 used when saying how many of a particular type of person or thing there are in a group

Grammar
In this meaning, **represent** is always passive.

ADVERBS

be well/strongly represented (=there are a lot) *Doctors were well represented at the conference.*

be adequately/properly/fully represented (=there are enough) *Women are still not adequately represented in senior jobs.*

be poorly represented/under-represented (=there are not many or not enough) *Until this time, his paintings had been poorly represented in national collections.*

be disproportionately represented (=there are too many or too few in relation to something or someone else) *Young black men are disproportionately represented in UK prison populations.*

3 to be something – used especially in formal contexts

NOUNS

represent a change/shift in sth *The announcement represents a major change in government policy.*

represent an improvement/advance *The new hospital will represent a significant improvement on the old one.*

represent an increase *These figures represent a 22% increase on last year's figures.*

represent an achievement/breakthrough *Building the tunnel represented a great technical achievement.*

represent a problem *Skin cancer represents a significant health problem in this country.*

represent a threat/danger/risk *The escaped prisoner is dangerous and represents a threat to public safety.*

representation *n*

1 a description, sign, painting etc that shows something

ADJECTIVES

an accurate representation *The painting is an accurate representation of the city as it really was at that time.*

a visual representation *This picture is a visual representation of the artist's thoughts about the horrors of war.*

a symbolic representation (=one that represents a particular idea or quality) *The eagle is a symbolic representation of the United States.*

VERBS

create/produce a representation *The program creates a computerized representation of the room.*

offer/present a representation *The screen display offers a 3-D representation of the city.*

2 the activity of speaking, voting, or making decisions on behalf of another person or group

ADJECTIVES

legal representation *Everyone has a right to legal representation if they are arrested.*

political/parliamentary representation *In some countries, women do not have any political representation.*

equal representation *The companies will have equal representation on the committee.*

VERBS

have any/no representation *The party doesn't have any representation in parliament.*

be entitled to representation (=be officially allowed representation) *Workers are entitled to union representation.*

provide/give representation *The law firm provides representation on behalf of its clients.*

NOUNS + representation

union representation *A large number of workers have no union representation.*

representative[1] *n*

someone who has been chosen to speak, vote, or make decisions for someone else

ADJECTIVES

an official representative *Official representatives of the Catholic Church attended the meeting.*

an elected representative *The school council is made up of elected representatives.*

a legal representative *A legal representative for the company has advised against the action.*

a senior representative *The president met with senior representatives of the company.*

a local/regional representative *She is the local representative of Ice Hockey UK.*

a special representative *Jones was appointed as the UN's special representative in the area.*

an authorized representative (=one who has official permission) *The drugs must be collected by the patient or an authorized representative.*

a personal representative *The president sent his personal representative.*

VERBS

elect a representative *They voted to elect a representative.*

appoint a representative (=give someone the job of being a representative) *He appointed a legal representative.*

send a representative *Most European countries sent representatives to the meeting.*

NOUNS + representative

a sales representative *Alex is a sales representative for an insurance company.*

a union representative *Union representatives claim that jobs will be lost.*

a company representative *Company representatives denied that the company was responsible for the accident.*

PREPOSITIONS

a representative of sth *Representatives of EU governments met in Brussels.*

a representative for sb/sth *She became a union representative for the school.*

a representative from sth *The committee is made up of representatives from each region.*

representative[2] *adj*

typical of a kind of person or thing

ADVERBS

truly/genuinely representative *The country has the opportunity to create for itself a truly representative form of government.*

highly representative (=very representative) *These paintings are highly representative of the artist's style.*

broadly representative (=of most people or things in a group) *Ideally, members of parliament should be broadly representative of the whole of British society.*

statistically representative *The group of people surveyed is not statistically representative of the total population.*

NOUNS

a representative sample/selection *A representative sample of people living in New York were asked for their opinions.*

a representative cross-section (=a group of people or things that is typical of a much larger group) *A representative cross-section of the student population took part in the survey.*

a representative view *Is the sample large enough to provide a representative view of consumer opinion as a whole?*

PREPOSITIONS

be representative of sb/sth *This latest incident is representative of a wider trend.*

reprimand *v*

to tell someone officially that something they have done is very wrong

ADVERBS

severely reprimand sb *The player was severely reprimanded for his behaviour in the game.*

officially/formally/publicly reprimand sb *The police officers will be officially reprimanded for their behaviour.*

PREPOSITIONS

reprimand sb for sth *The military court reprimanded the captain for failing to do his duty.*

reproduce *v* THESAURUS copy[2] (1)

repulsive *adj* THESAURUS ugly (1)

reputable *adj*

respected for being honest or for doing work that is of good quality

NOUNS

a reputable company/firm/organization *We chose that company because we thought they were reputable.*

a reputable source *Always make sure that you buy from a reputable source.*

a reputable shop/store *Can someone please recommend a reputable shop where I can take my coffee machine to be serviced?*

a reputable dealer/supplier/lender *Buying from a reputable dealer is the safest way to purchase a secondhand car.*

a reputable journal/publication *The paper was published in a reputable journal.*

ADVERBS

highly reputable *This is a great opportunity to join a highly reputable organization with over 15 years in the business.*

R

reputation *n*

people's opinion of someone or something

ADJECTIVES

a good/excellent reputation *The university has a very good reputation.*

a bad/poor reputation *The city doesn't deserve its bad reputation.*

an international/worldwide reputation *The department has a worldwide reputation for its research.*

a formidable reputation (=very good, so that people have a lot of respect for you or are afraid of you) *After the meeting, I understood why he had such a formidable reputation.*

an enviable reputation (=a good one that others would like to have) *The company has established an enviable reputation for quality.*

a well-deserved/well-earned reputation (=that someone deserves to have) *France has a well-deserved reputation for good food.*

sb's professional reputation *The scandal damaged his professional reputation.*

VERBS

have a good/bad etc reputation *The law firm has an excellent reputation.*

get a reputation (*also* **gain/acquire a reputation** *formal*): *He didn't want to get a reputation as a troublemaker.*

earn/win a reputation *As a young publisher, she earned a reputation for toughness.*

enjoy a reputation (=have a reputation) *The hotel enjoys a good reputation.*

deserve a reputation (=have earned it) *The restaurant deserves its reputation for good food.*

live up to its reputation (=be the same as people say it is) *New York certainly lived up to its reputation as an exciting city.*

establish a reputation (=make people accept that you are good at doing something) *By then Picasso was already establishing his reputation as an artist.*

build/develop a reputation *Our business has built a reputation for reliable service.*

improve sb's reputation (*also* **enhance sb's reputation** *formal*): *The performance greatly enhanced the actor's reputation.*

damage sb's reputation (*also* **tarnish sb's reputation** *formal*): *She wouldn't do anything to damage her family's reputation.*

destroy/ruin sb's reputation *If the story gets out, it could ruin your reputation.*

PREPOSITIONS

a reputation for sth *Judge Kelso has a reputation for being strict but fair.*

a reputation as sth *She gained a reputation as a hard worker.*

by reputation *He is, by reputation, a rude and difficult man.*

THESAURUS: reputation

image
the idea that people have about what something is like, especially when this is created through newspaper stories, advertising etc:
A PR campaign was launched in an effort to improve the company's image. | *Boxing has rather a* ***negative image****.* | *The princess tried to* ***project*** *an* ***image*** *of herself as serious and hard-working* (=she tried to give people the idea that she was serious and hard-working).

name
the reputation that a person, organization etc has – used especially in the following phrases:
The company is anxious to protect its ***good name****.* | *Cyclists who ignore traffic rules give other cyclists* ***a bad name****.* | *He went to court in order to try to* ***clear his name*** (=prove that he is innocent).

standing
someone's reputation and position compared to other people in a group or society, based on other people's opinion of them:
The class system in the UK encourages people to be very aware of their ***social standing****.* | *He needs to improve his standing among female voters.* | *Jacques Tati was a man of international standing in the world of screen comedy.*

prestige
the good reputation that a company, organization, group etc has, which makes people respect and admire them:
Rolls-Royce ***enjoys great prestige*** *as a maker of luxury cars.* | *Does Stanford University* ***carry*** *the same* ***prestige*** *as Harvard or Yale?* | *Hosting the Olympic Games would* ***enhance*** *our country's international* ***prestige*** (=give it more prestige). | *The profession has* ***lost*** *the* ***prestige*** *it had in the past.*

stature *formal*
the importance and respect that a person or organization has, because of their achievements or their influence:
As he got older, Picasso's stature as an artist increased. | *Their work is* ***equal in stature****.* | *an actor* ***of international stature*** | *The party's stature has increased in recent years.*

request *n*

the action of asking for something, especially officially

ADJECTIVES

a formal/official request *The country made a formal request for food aid.*

a written request *You have to make a written request for a visa.*

a special request *Please let the restaurant know in advance if you have any special requests.*

an urgent request *The family made an urgent request for help in finding their daughter.*

repeated requests *The company would not reveal its secret recipe, despite repeated requests from customers.*

a reasonable request *It sounded like a perfectly reasonable request.*

a strange/unusual request *The actor occasionally receives strange requests from female fans.*

VERBS

make a request *The pilot made a request for assistance.*

submit a request/put in a request (=make a formal request) *He put in a request for two weeks' holiday.*

agree to a request (*also* **grant sb's request** *formal*): *The council has agreed to our request to demolish the wall.*

turn down/refuse/reject a request *The manager has turned down their request for a meeting.*

receive a request *The army received an urgent request for assistance.*

consider a request *After carefully considering this request, the council rejected it.*

respond to a request *Thank you to those who responded to our request for information last month.*

ignore a request *The family ignored repeated requests to leave the property.*

PREPOSITIONS

a request for sth *Every year, the coastguard receives hundreds of requests for help from ships in trouble.*

a request from/by sb *The boys received several requests from neighbours to turn their music down.*

on/upon request (=when someone asks for it) *A full financial statement is available to shareholders on request.*

at sb's request (=because someone has asked for it) *We have reduced the amount of packaging we use, at the request of our customers.*

PHRASES

sth is available on request *A comprehensive list of the company's services is available on request.*

by popular request (=because many people have asked for it) *The well-loved TV series is to be repeated in the spring, by popular request.*

requirement Ac *n*

something that someone needs or asks for

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + requirement

a legal/statutory requirement (=something the law says you must do) *There is no legal requirement to carry identity papers.*

a basic requirement *Water is a basic requirement of life.*

an essential requirement *Confidence is an essential requirement for success.*

a minimum requirement *This qualification is a minimum requirement for entry to music college.*

a special requirement *He modified the car to suit his own special requirements.*

entry requirements (=the skills, qualifications etc you must have in order to enter a school, university, or country) *Applicants must satisfy the normal entry requirements for the course.*

safety requirements *All companies must comply with health and safety requirements.*

VERBS

meet/match a requirement (=have or do what is needed) *We finally found a house that met all of our requirements.*

satisfy/fulfil a requirement (=meet it) *Our aim is to satisfy our customers' requirements.*

comply with requirements *formal* (=meet the requirements of a law or rule) *Failure to comply with these requirements is a criminal offence.*

impose requirements (=state that something has to be done) *The regulations impose new and costly requirements on small businesses.*

lay down/set out requirements (=say what they are) *The document sets out the legal requirements that apply to financial organizations.*

suit sb's requirements (=be suitable for someone in a particular situation) *You could design and build a house to suit your requirements.*

waive a requirement (=say that it is not necessary) *In special circumstances, the council may waive this requirement.*

go beyond/exceed requirements (=be better than what is asked for) *The new factory will go beyond environmental requirements set out under EU law.*

PHRASES

be surplus to requirements *BrE* (=be no longer needed) *The old school building is now surplus to requirements.*

rescue *n*

the act of saving someone or something from a dangerous or difficult situation

PHRASES

come/go/rush to sb's rescue (=come or go to help someone) *We saw the car hit the tree and we rushed to the driver's rescue.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + rescue

a dramatic rescue *A woman is in hospital following a dramatic rescue from her blazing flat.*

a daring rescue *The hostages were freed in a daring rescue by US special forces.*

an emergency rescue *The ship's crew had to carry out an emergency rescue after a man fell overboard.*

R

a mountain/sea rescue *Climbers carry flares for use in a mountain rescue.*

VERBS

carry out a rescue *He was held hostage for 15 days before commandos carried out a dramatic rescue.*

attempt/mount a rescue (=try to rescue someone) *The stormy conditions made it impossible to mount a rescue.*

rescue + NOUNS

a rescue attempt/effort *One firefighter was severely burned in the rescue attempt.*

a rescue operation/mission *A major rescue operation was launched yesterday after two divers were reported missing.*

a rescue worker *Rescue workers are searching through the rubble for survivors.*

a rescue team *He was still conscious when the rescue team arrived.*

a rescue helicopter/plane/ship etc *A rescue helicopter is on its way.*

research Ac *n*

serious study to discover new facts or test new ideas

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + research

scientific/medical research *The university is an important centre for scientific research.*

cancer/AIDS etc research *She is raising money for cancer research.*

the latest research (=the most recent research) *The latest research is published in this month's 'Nature' magazine.*

pioneering/groundbreaking research (=producing completely new information) *Watson and Crick did pioneering research into DNA.*

basic research *He wants to conduct basic research into the nature of human cells.*

historical research *This is a fascinating piece of historical research.*

extensive research (=examining a lot of information and details) *The paper was the result of years of extensive research.*

painstaking research (=very careful and thorough) *She spent years carrying out painstaking historical research.*

VERBS

do research/carry out research (*also* **conduct research** *formal*): *The research was carried out by a team of scientists at Tokyo University.*

⚠ Don't say 'make research'.

undertake research *formal* (=do research, or start doing research, especially into a complicated subject) *They are planning to undertake research into the genetic causes of the disease.*

publish research *His research was published in the 'New England Journal of Medicine'.*

present research (=tell people the results of your research) *We will present our research at the conference.*

be based on research *The book is based on research carried out over a number of years.*

research shows/suggests/indicates sth *All the research suggests that the Earth's climate is getting warmer.*

research + NOUNS

a research project/programme/study *We are starting an exciting new research project.*

research results/findings (=what is discovered by research) *He will present his research findings at the conference.*

research work *The original research work was done in the 1960s.*

research methods *The scientists repeated the experiment using the same research methods.*

a research team *A research team in Edinburgh are investigating the causes of the disease.*

a research student *He supervises the work of research students at the university.*

a research paper *The research paper will be published in an international journal.*

PREPOSITIONS

research into sth *They are carrying out research into the causes of global warming.*

research on sth *Pavlov was famous for his research on dogs.*

PHRASES

an area/field of research *Genetics is a very exciting area of research.*

a piece of research *This is an interesting piece of research.*

a body of research (=results from several pieces of research) *There is a large body of research which indicates that passive smoking causes cancer.*

THESAURUS: research

work
the studies that have been done on a particular subject:
A lot of ***work*** *has been* ***done on*** *hydrogen-powered cars. | Faraday is famous for his* ***work on*** *electricity. | Their* ***groundbreaking work*** *had an enormous influence on the study of genetics* (=very important and discovering things that are completely new).

study
a piece of work in which someone examines a particular subject in order to find out more about it, and writes about what they have found:
The ***study showed*** *that 25 percent of adults do not eat breakfast at all, compared with 14 percent in 1961. |* ***Recent studies suggest*** *that*

our sense of smell is closely linked with the part of the brain that deals with memory. | *The* ***study*** *was* ***carried out*** *under laboratory conditions.*

experiment
a scientific test in order to find out what happens when you do something:
They ***carried out*** *a series of* ***scientific experiments*** *in order to try to prove their theory* (=they did a series of experiments). | ***Experiments*** *have* ***shown*** *that there is an increased risk of some forms of cancer.*

resemblance *n*
a situation in which two people or things are similar, especially in the way they look

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + resemblance

a close/strong resemblance *This photograph shows that she bears a close resemblance to her mother as a young woman.*

a striking resemblance (=very strong and noticeable) *There's a striking resemblance between the brothers.*

a remarkable resemblance (=unusual or surprising) *Everyone notices the remarkable resemblance between her and her friend.*

an uncanny resemblance (=so strong that you almost cannot believe it) *He bears an uncanny resemblance to the Hollywood star.*

a slight/faint/passing resemblance (=not strong) *Don't you think she has a slight resemblance to that blonde singer in Abba?*

a superficial resemblance (=when something seems like something else, but is in fact quite different) *The animal's spines give it a superficial resemblance to a hedgehog.*

sb's physical resemblance to sb *People often commented on his physical resemblance to his father.*

a family resemblance (=between members of the same family) *Although they were brothers, there was no family resemblance between them.*

VERBS

there is a resemblance between sb/sth *There is definitely a resemblance between the two girls.*

bear/have a resemblance to sb/sth (=seem similar) *People said he bore a striking resemblance to the president.*

bear little/no resemblance to sb/sth (=seem very different) *The film bears little resemblance to the book.*

see a resemblance *I don't see any resemblance between your job and mine.*

PREPOSITIONS

a resemblance to sb/sth *Did you notice his resemblance to his father?*

a resemblance between people/things *The resemblance between the two paintings was striking.*

resemble *v*
to look like, or be similar to, someone or something

ADVERBS

closely/strongly/greatly resemble sth *The painting closely resembles one of his earlier pictures.*

vaguely resemble sth (=slightly) *I heard a weird sound vaguely resembling the bark of a dog.*

PREPOSITIONS

resemble sth in shape/size/taste etc *The building resembles a church in its tall narrow outline.*

PHRASES

nothing remotely resembling sth (=nothing at all like something or as good as something) *Nothing remotely resembling a cure has been found.*

in no way resemble sth (=not resemble it at all) *In no way does she resemble her mother, who was a horrible person.*

resentment *n*
a feeling of anger because something has happened that you think is unfair

ADJECTIVES

deep resentment *The new tax caused deep resentment among voters.*

widespread resentment (=among many people) *The actions of the police during the strike caused widespread resentment.*

bitter resentment (=very strong) *There was bitter resentment among people who had lost their land.*

great/considerable resentment *The decision to cut wages led to great resentment among the workforce.*

growing/increasing resentment *Food shortages caused growing resentment against the government.*

simmering/smouldering resentment (=felt for a long time but not expressed) *His smouldering resentment against his neighbour erupted into violence.*

VERBS

cause/create resentment (*also* **lead to resentment**) *Giving some students special privileges will cause resentment among the other students.*

feel resentment *He felt a lot of resentment because of the way he had been treated by the government.*

harbour resentment *BrE*, **harbor resentment** *AmE* (=continue to feel it) *You obviously harbour some resentment against your ex-boyfriend.*

breed/provoke resentment (=cause it) *These misunderstandings had bred resentment.*

arouse resentment (=make people feel it) *The*

R

terms of his contract aroused deep resentment among the other players.

fuel resentment (=make it stronger) *Any further sign of unfair treatment would fuel the resentment that workers already felt.*

PREPOSITIONS

resentment at/over/about sth *There was resentment at the way some people were able to avoid paying any tax.*

resentment against/towards sb *There is a lot of resentment against the police.*

PHRASES

a cause/source of resentment *Her husband's failure to do any housework was a major source of resentment.*

a sense/feeling of resentment *There is a strong sense of resentment among workers when they hear that bosses are getting huge bonuses.*

reservation *n*

1 an arrangement to use a place in a hotel, restaurant, plane etc at a particular time in the future

VERBS

make a reservation *I made a reservation at our favourite hotel.*

have a reservation *The waiter asked if we had a reservation.*

confirm a reservation *We will send you an email to confirm your reservation.*

cancel a reservation *She called the restaurant and cancelled the reservation.*

NOUNS + reservation

a dinner/lunch reservation *Dozens of people called the new restaurant to make dinner reservations.*

a hotel reservation *I cancelled my hotel reservation.*

an airline reservation *Make sure you have an airline reservation before booking the hotel.*

a seat reservation *Seat reservations must be made in advance for all peak time trains.*

reservation + NOUNS

a reservation fee *There is a reservation fee if you book over the phone.*

a reservation service *Rooms at these hotels are booked through a central reservations service.*

reservations staff *Our reservations staff are waiting to take your call.*

PREPOSITIONS

a reservation for sth/sb *I made a reservation for lunch for eight people.*

a reservation for 7.30/8 o'clock/tonight etc *We have a reservation for eight o'clock.*

a reservation at sth *She had made a reservation at a hotel nearby.*

2 a feeling of doubt about whether something is good or right

Grammar
Usually plural in this meaning.

VERBS

have reservations *I have my reservations about his work. | I had no reservations about her abilities as a manager.*

harbour reservations *BrE formal*, **harbor reservations** *AmE formal* (=have them, especially for some time) *We agreed to the change, although we still harboured some reservations.*

express/voice reservations (=say that you have reservations) *He expressed reservations about the practicality of the idea.*

ADJECTIVES

some/certain reservations *Despite some reservations, I recommend this book.*

serious/grave reservations *They had serious reservations about the plan.*

strong reservations *Five of the committee members expressed strong reservations about the product's safety.*

considerable reservations *We have considerable reservations about the government's economic proposals.*

a minor/slight reservation (=not serious or important) *I voted 'yes', although I had a few minor reservations*

a major reservation (=serious or important) *We have major reservations about his ability to do the job.*

PREPOSITIONS

reservations about/over/concerning sth (*also* **reservations as to sth**) *We had a few reservations concerning the car's design.*

PHRASES

without reservation *I can say without reservation that he would be an excellent team coach.*

reserve[1] *v*

to arrange for a place in a hotel, restaurant, plane etc to be kept for you to use at a particular time in the future

NOUNS

reserve a seat *It's a good idea to reserve seats on the train.*

reserve a table (=at a restaurant) *I'd like to reserve a table for two.*

reserve a place *Pay a deposit of £10, and we will reserve a place for your child on the course.*

reserve a room *When visiting Korea on business, it is best to reserve your room well in advance.*

reserve a ticket *Call the box office now to reserve your tickets.*

PREPOSITIONS

reserve sth for sb/sth *We've reserved a table for you.*

reserve[2] *n*

1 a supply of something which you can use later

ADJECTIVES

a large/vast/huge reserve *Iraq has vast oil reserves.*

a small reserve *They kept a small reserve of money for use in emergencies.*

a dwindling reserve (=one that is becoming smaller) *The company has dwindling cash reserves.*

VERBS

have/hold a reserve *The country has the largest oil reserves in the world.*

build up/accumulate a reserve (=get a lot of something so that you have a reserve) *Birds need extra food to build up their fat reserves for winter.*

use/draw on a reserve *The team will have to draw on their reserves of strength.*

dip into a reserve (=use some of a supply of money) *Mexico was forced to dip into reserves to support the peso.*

deplete a reserve (=make it much smaller) *A long period without rain had depleted water reserves.*

replenish a reserve (=make it bigger again) *Sleep helps to replenish energy reserves.*

exhaust a reserve (=use all of it) *We will need other forms of power when coal reserves have been exhausted.*

NOUNS + reserve

a cash reserve *Building up a cash reserve for the future makes good sense.*

gas/coal/oil/gold reserves *The bank sold one fifth of its gold reserves last year.*

energy/fuel reserves *The plane had already used most of its fuel reserves.*

PREPOSITIONS

a reserve of sth *Russia holds large reserves of gas.*

PHRASES

keep/hold sth in reserve (=keep it so that it is ready to be used if needed) *The money should be kept in reserve until needed.*

THESAURUS: reserve

stock, supply, reserves → **store (2)**

2 *BrE* a place where wild animals and plants are protected

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + reserve

a wildlife/nature reserve *They visited a wildlife reserve in Borneo.*

a game reserve *The Masai Mara game reserve in Kenya is very popular with tourists.*

a bird/tiger etc reserve *The area has a coastal bird reserve.*

a marine reserve (=one for sea animals) *Marine reserves have a role in boosting fish stocks.*

a forest reserve *The government wants to establish national forest reserves.*

VERBS

visit a reserve *Hundreds of people have visited the reserve to see the birds.*

create/establish a reserve *The Wildlife Trust has created a nature reserve.*

manage a reserve *The organization manages ten reserves.*

reserved *adj* THESAURUS quiet (2)

residence Ac *n formal*

1 someone's house – used especially about a large house where an important person lives

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + residence

sb's official residence *The prime minister's official residence is 10 Downing Street.*

a private residence *The hotel was formerly a private residence.*

the royal residence (=where the king or queen lives) *Balmoral is the Queen's royal residence in Scotland.*

the presidential residence (=where the president lives) *Villa Somalia is the presidential residence.*

sb's main/principal/primary residence *The house is his main residence, but he also has a cottage in the country.*

a desirable residence *The old house was completely rebuilt and is now a very desirable residence.*

a summer residence *Castel Gandolfo is the Pope's summer residence.*

2 if someone is in residence somewhere, they are living there. **Residence** is used mainly in official contexts, or in formal writing

PHRASES

sb's place/country of residence (=the place where someone lives) *The form asks you to give your country of residence.*

sb is in residence (=they are staying in a place) *The flag flies above the palace when the Queen is in residence.*

VERBS

take up residence *formal* (=start living somewhere) *Some bees have taken up residence in the wall.*

apply for residence (=ask for the legal right to live in a country) *He applied for permanent residence in Canada.*

grant sb residence (=give official permission to live in a country) *She was granted residence in the UK in 2006.*

R

ADJECTIVES

permanent/temporary residence *formal: The birds seem to have taken up permanent residence near the lake.*

residence + NOUNS

a residence permit (=an official document allowing you to live in a country) *He had applied for a residence permit.*

resign *v*

to officially say that you will leave your job or position

VERBS

be forced to resign *The manager was forced to resign after another terrible season for the club.*

be asked to resign *There are rumours that the chief executive has been asked to resign.*

call on sb to resign (=say publicly that you think they should resign) *Some politicians are calling on the prime minister to resign.*

decide to resign *He decided to resign because of ill health.*

threaten to resign *She threatened to resign if changes were not made immediately.*

refuse to resign *Although he is deeply unpopular, he is refusing to resign as president.*

NOUNS

resign your post/position/office *She later resigned her post as minister of energy.*

resign your seat (=resign as member of Parliament, Congress, a committee etc) *A majority of voters think he should resign his seat in Congress.*

resign your membership *He recently resigned his membership of the National Rifle Association.*

ADVERBS

resign immediately *We call on the company chairman to resign immediately.*

resign voluntarily (=without being forced to do so) *There is little chance that she will resign voluntarily.*

PREPOSITIONS

resign from sth *She resigned from the government last week.*

resign as sth *He resigned as Governor in August.*

resign over sth (=because of it) *I don't think any minister will be asked to resign over this issue.*

resignation *n*

an occasion when you tell someone you are leaving your job

VERBS

hand in your resignation (*also* **tender/submit your resignation** *formal*) (=say that you are going to leave an organization) *I'm thinking of handing in my resignation.*

announce your resignation (=tell people you have resigned) *No one was surprised when she announced her resignation.*

accept sb's resignation *The prime minister reluctantly accepted her resignation.*

demand/call for sb's resignation (=ask for it publicly) *His political opponents demanded his resignation.*

offer your resignation *Claire apologized and offered her resignation.*

withdraw your resignation (=say that you will not leave, after having said you would) *The president persuaded him to withdraw his resignation.*

force sb's resignation (=make them have to resign) *Illness forced his resignation.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + resignation

sb's immediate resignation *They called for his immediate resignation.*

sb's sudden resignation *Her sudden resignation shocked everyone.*

a surprise/shock resignation *They had to find a new coach after the shock resignation of Kenny Dalglish.*

mass resignations (=by a lot of people) *The dispute led to mass resignations.*

PREPOSITIONS

sb's resignation as sth *He announced his resignation as party secretary.*

sb's resignation from sth *No one knows the reasons for her resignation from the government.*

PHRASES

a letter of resignation *I'm thinking of writing a letter of resignation.*

a call for sb's resignation *Despite calls for his resignation, he is continuing in the job.*

resist *v*

1 to try to prevent something from happening

ADVERBS

strongly/vigorously/strenuously resist sth *They strongly resisted any attempt to change the law.*

fiercely resist sth *The proposed change has been fiercely resisted by car companies.*

stubbornly resist sth (=in a very determined way) *Workers stubbornly resisted all attempts to modernize the factory.*

successfully resist sth *He successfully resisted a challenge to his leadership.*

actively resist sth (=by taking action) *Opposition politicians say they will actively resist proposals to change the voting system.*

repeatedly resist sth *They have repeatedly resisted attempts by foreign troops to take control of the island.*

NOUNS

resist pressure *The government resisted pressure to cut taxes.*

resist an attempt to do sth (*also* **resist efforts to do sth**) *Club members resisted the chairman's attempts to change the rules.*

resist change *People resist change because they fear the unknown.*

resist demands/calls for sth *She has so far resisted calls for her resignation.*

resist arrest (=fight with police officers who are trying to arrest you) *Police said the suspect was injured while resisting arrest.*

2 to stop yourself from having what you want, or doing something that you want to do

PHRASES

cannot resist (doing) sth *I can't resist chocolate.*

be unable/powerless to resist sth *He was unable to resist the temptation to smoke.*

be hard/difficult to resist *The urge to follow them was hard to resist.*

be impossible to resist *The impulse to give him a hug was almost impossible to resist.*

NOUNS

resist the temptation to do sth *He resisted the temptation to look back.*

resist the urge/impulse to do sth *She resisted the urge to touch his hand.*

resist the lure/pull of sth (=resist its attractive quality) *Bond could never resist the lure of a beautiful woman.*

sb cannot resist a challenge *He is a man who cannot resist a challenge.*

resist an invitation *It's hard to resist an invitation like that.*

ADVERBS

resist sth strongly/firmly *She strongly resisted the temptation to tell him her news.*

resist sth successfully *I had successfully resisted the urge to open another bottle of wine.*

resistance *n*

1 a refusal to accept new ideas or changes

ADJECTIVES

strong/fierce/stiff resistance *There was strong resistance to the changes among the staff.*

considerable resistance *The suggestion met with considerable resistance from his colleagues.*

stubborn resistance (=very determined and refusing to change) *The workers' stubborn resistance to the new system is frustrating for managers.*

token resistance (=only a small amount of resistance, because you know you cannot stop something from happening) *His parents put up only a token resistance to his plans.*

VERBS

put up/offer resistance (=resist someone or something) *If the rest of us are agreed, I don't think he'll put up much resistance.*

meet (with) resistance (*also* **encounter resistance** *formal*) (=be resisted) *Attempts to change the education system have met with strong resistance in many colleges.*

overcome resistance (=fight and win against it) *The president will have to overcome resistance to the reforms in Congress.*

PREPOSITIONS

resistance to sth *Has there been much resistance to that idea?*

resistance from sb *The plans to build the airport met with a lot of resistance from people living in the local area.*

2 fighting against someone who is attacking you

ADJECTIVES

armed resistance *The soldiers met with little armed resistance and they quickly took control of the city.*

fierce/strong resistance *Government troops met with fierce resistance from rebel forces.*

violent resistance *Three days of violent resistance left over a thousand people dead.*

heroic resistance *The people of Stalingrad put up a heroic resistance against the invading German army.*

little/no resistance *The army met with little resistance and soon took the capital city.*

passive resistance (=a way of protesting or opposing a government without using violence) *Women struggling for equal rights fought a campaign of passive resistance.*

VERBS

put up/offer resistance (=resist someone or something) *The invading army did not expect the local population to put up so much resistance.*

meet (with) resistance (*also* **encounter resistance** *formal*) (=be resisted) *The troops advanced swiftly, encountering only minor resistance.*

crush resistance (=end it by force) *The dictator warned that any resistance would be crushed.*

resistance collapses *Troops crossed the river with ease, as local resistance seemed to have collapsed.*

resistance + NOUNS

the resistance movement (=people who work together to resist forces controlling their country) *Members of the resistance movement were arrested and shot.*

PREPOSITIONS

resistance from sb *They met with strong resistance from local people.*

resistance against sb *He fought in the resistance against the occupying forces.*

resolute *adj* THESAURUS determined

resolve Ac *v*

to find a satisfactory way of dealing with a problem or difficulty

ADVERBS

resolve sth fully/completely *The problem has not yet been fully resolved.*

resolve sth satisfactorily *We are hoping that the dispute can be satisfactorily resolved.*

resolve sth peacefully *The police say they want to resolve the situation peacefully, without using force.*

resolve sth amicably (=in a friendly way) *We will always do our best to resolve complaints amicably.*

resolve sth quickly/promptly/swiftly *The matter was resolved fairly quickly.*

resolve sth diplomatically (=by political discussions, not military force) *We hope that the two sides can resolve the dispute diplomatically.*

NOUNS

resolve a problem/crisis/situation *Action is being taken to resolve the problem.*

resolve a dispute/conflict *Open discussion is the only way to resolve a dispute.*

resolve an issue/matter/question *Unless this issue is resolved, there is no chance of reaching an agreement.*

resolve your differences (=stop arguing with each other) *She had finally resolved her differences with her mother.*

PREPOSITIONS

resolve sth by/through sth *Most problems are best resolved through discussion.*

resort *n*

a place where a lot of people go for holidays

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + resort

a tourist resort *Sharm el-Sheikh is a well-known tourist resort in Egypt, on the Red Sea.*

a holiday resort *BrE: The south coast of the island is full of crowded holiday resorts.*

a popular resort *The popular resort of Brighton is only 50 minutes away from London.*

a fashionable resort *They ski at the fashionable resort of Aspen, Colorado.*

a beach resort *We stayed at a relaxing beach resort on the east coast.*

a coastal resort *The coastal resort of Phuket in Thailand is very popular with Western tourists.*

a seaside resort *BrE* (=next to the sea) *Newquay is a popular seaside resort in Cornwall.*

a ski resort/winter resort *The lack of snow is causing problems for ski resorts.*

a mountain resort *The royal couple are having a two-week holiday in the exclusive Swiss mountain resort of Klosters.*

a health resort (=a place where people go for health treatments) *Bath was famous as a health resort in the 18th century.*

a lively resort *Pattaya is a lively resort with plenty of bars and cafés.*

PREPOSITIONS

at/in a resort *They had a two-week holiday in the resort of Orlando.*

resource Ac *n*

1 something such as land or oil that exists in a country and can be used to increase its wealth

Grammar
Often plural in this meaning.

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + resource

natural resources *The country has always relied on coal and other natural resources.*

mineral resources *This area is rich in mineral resources.*

energy resources *This small nation has few energy resources of its own.*

a renewable resource (=one that replaces itself naturally, or is easily replaced) *Trees are a renewable resource.*

a non-renewable resource *We should reduce our use of non-renewable resources.*

a finite resource (=one which is limited in amount, so that it will no longer exist if people continue to use it) *Crude oil is a finite resource.*

dwindling resources (=becoming smaller and smaller, so that there is very little left) *We need to change the way we manage the Earth's dwindling resources.*

water/oil resources *The discovery of oil resources in the North Sea was good for Britain's economy.*

a national resource *High-quality agricultural land is a valuable national resource.*

VERBS

use resources *Modern products use fewer natural resources.*

exploit resources (=get them out of the ground and use them to make or do things) *Russia still has huge resources waiting to be exploited.*

tap resources (=get them from a place) *Several nations are eager to tap the mineral resources in Antarctica.*

PHRASES

be rich in resources (=have a lot of them) *Swaziland is rich in natural resources.*

2 something such as money, workers, or materials that is available to use

Grammar
Often plural in this meaning.

ADJECTIVES

available resources *We will need to use all our available resources.*

limited/scarce resources *The charity does a great job with very limited resources.*

meagre resources *BrE*, **meager resources** *AmE* (=very small in amount) *The family would have to manage on very meagre resources.*

additional/extra resources *The hospital would need extra resources if there was a major disaster.*

a valuable/precious resource *Summer workers are a valuable resource for the farming industry.*

an untapped resource (=which exists but is not used) *Women workers were a great untapped resource.*

financial/economic resources *Lack of financial resources should not be a barrier to education.*

material resources (=money, equipment, and other things that people have) *Material resources are not the only things that matter – you can have all these things and still be unhappy.*

human resources *formal* (=the workers in a company, or the department responsible for hiring and managing them) *She's head of human resources for a major chemical company.*

VERBS

have resources *Do the police have all the resources they need?*

use resources (*also* **make use of resources**) *We must use our resources efficiently.*

allocate resources (=give them to a particular person, group etc) *I spoke to the official who was in charge of allocating the resources.*

target resources (=decide to use them for a particular purpose) *Limited resources need to be targeted at the most urgent projects.*

pool your resources (=put together the resources that each of you have) *The three families pooled their resources to buy a business.*

waste resources *We cannot afford to waste our resources on fighting each other.*

resource + NOUNS

a resource centre *BrE*, **a resource center** *AmE* (=a place where books and other materials are available for people to use) *The building has a resource centre for unemployed people.*

respect[1] *v*

1 to admire someone because you think they are very good, fair etc

ADVERBS

respect sb greatly *I admire her and respect her greatly.*

highly respected *The author is a highly respected historian.*

widely respected (=by many people) *The general is widely respected in the army.*

well respected *She was well respected by her colleagues.*

much respected *David was a much respected member of the staff.*

widely respected (=by many people in many places) *Johnson was widely respected as a critic.*

internationally respected *The former US president is an internationally respected figure.*

universally respected (=respected by everyone) *Pele is one of the most universally respected footballers of all time.*

PHRASES

a respected member *Her father was a greatly respected member of the community.*

a respected figure (=person) *We were lucky to have such a respected figure as a teacher.*

a respected journalist/historian/writer etc *The programme's presenter is a respected historian.*

PREPOSITIONS

respect sb for sth *She respected him for his honesty.*

2 to treat something as being very important and not do anything against it

NOUNS

respect sb's wishes *The council should respect the wishes of local people.*

respect sb's views *I respect your views even if I don't agree with them.*

respect sb's decision/choice *I had to respect my son's decision.*

respect the law/a rule *She had been brought up to respect the law.*

respect sb's right(s) *Governments must respect human rights.*

respect sb's privacy *We respect the privacy of our customers, and never pass personal information on to anybody else.*

respect confidentiality (=respect the right to keep something secret) *Doctors must respect the confidentiality of patients.*

respect a need *Please respect the needs of others by keeping noise to a minimum.*

respect differences/diversity *We should respect differences between ourselves and other people and their cultures.*

THESAURUS: respect

follow, abide by, comply with, respect → **obey**

respect[2] *n*

1 the feeling you have when you think someone is good or the standard of their work is good

ADJECTIVES

great respect *He liked Bill and had great respect for his ability as chairman.*

the utmost respect (=a lot of respect) *I have the utmost respect for the prime minister.*

mutual respect (=when two people respect each other) *Their relationship is based on mutual respect.*

grudging respect (=respect, after at first feeling uncertain or unwilling about this) *For the first time in his life, he felt a grudging respect for Ryan.*

R

VERBS

have/feel respect for sb/sth *I have great respect for his work.*

win/earn/gain respect (=start to be respected) *The new coach quickly earned the respect of his players.*

command respect (=be respected) *Lady Thatcher commanded huge respect from everyone she worked with.*

deserve respect *Nurses deserve our respect and admiration.*

lose respect for sb (=no longer respect them) *She had lost all respect for him.*

lose sb's respect (=no longer be respected by them) *Once a child knows you have lied, you will lose their respect.*

PREPOSITIONS

respect for sb/sth *I have a lot of respect for people like Jane.*

2 behaviour in which you treat other people politely, or treat something as being important

VERBS

show respect *Students should show respect for their teachers.*

treat sb/sth with respect *When we were young, we treated our parents with respect.*

have respect for sb/sth *That boy has no respect for authority.*

get respect (=be treated with respect) *You get more respect if you dress smartly.*

ADJECTIVES

proper respect (=suitable) *A guest should be treated with proper respect.*

deep respect *The islanders have a deep respect for the ocean.*

PHRASES

respect for sb/sth *They have no respect for human rights.*

out of respect (for sb/sth) (=because you respect someone or something) *Alcohol will not be served, out of respect for our Muslim visitors.*

PHRASES

a lack of respect *The boys showed a complete lack of respect for authority.*

as a mark of respect (=as a sign of respect, especially for someone who has just died) *As a mark of respect for the victims, they held a minute's silence.*

with (all) due respect *formal* (=used when you disagree with someone or criticize them in a polite way) *With all due respect, I think you're wrong.*

3 an aspect of something

PHRASES

in some/certain respects *In some respects, this is true.*

in this/that respect *Her mother is very beautiful, and Kim takes after her in that respect.*

in one respect *In one respect, he improved the system.*

in every respect/in all respects *The hotel was good in every respect.*

respectable *adj* THESAURUS **good (3)**

respond Ac *v*

to do something as a reaction to something that has been said or done

ADVERBS

respond immediately *The US government responded immediately to their request for help.*

respond quickly/rapidly/promptly *You need to respond quickly in an emergency.*

respond positively/favourably (=in a way that shows you like something) *People responded favourably to the changes.*

respond appropriately/effectively *Businesses must respond appropriately to changing markets.*

respond accordingly (=in a way that is suitable or based on what has happened) *Inform us of any problem and we will respond accordingly.*

respond angrily *He responded angrily to claims that he had cheated.*

respond enthusiastically *Eugenie responded enthusiastically to this news.*

PREPOSITIONS

respond to sth *We aim to respond to complaints quickly.*

respond by doing sth *Her father responded by sending her some more money.*

respond with sth *Villagers responded with offers of help.*

PHRASES

fail to respond *The pilot failed to respond quickly enough to the situation, and the plane crashed.*

response Ac *n*

something that is done as a reaction to something that has happened or been said

ADJECTIVES

a positive/favourable response (=which shows you like something) *The measures were greeted with a positive response from most business leaders.*

a negative response (=which shows you do not like something) *I didn't understand the negative response to the book.*

a good/encouraging response (=when people like something or show interest) *We've had a good response from the students to our questionnaire.*

a poor response (=not many people have responded) *So far there has been a poor response to our appeals for information.*

an enthusiastic response *There has been an enthusiastic response to the UN's proposals.*

R

a lukewarm response (=not showing much interest or excitement) *His suggestion got only a lukewarm response.*

a mixed response (=when some people like or agree with something but others do not) *Despite a mixed response from critics, the film has done well at the box office.*

sb's immediate response *When he heard the news, his immediate response was disbelief.*

a direct response (=with no other factors involved) *Her resignation was a direct response to the party's poor results in the elections.*

an appropriate response *She laughed, which didn't really seem an appropriate response.*

an angry response *The decision provoked an angry response from residents.*

VERBS

get/receive a response *She got an enthusiastic response to her suggestion.*

meet with a response (=get it) *The changes met with a mixed response from employees.*

provoke a response (=cause a quick or sudden response) *The report provoked a strong response from senior police officers.*

bring a response *His cries for help brought no response.*

draw/produce a response *His comments drew an angry response from other EU leaders.*

elicit/evoke a response *formal* (=get someone to respond) *So far I have failed to elicit any response to my inquiry.*

response + NOUNS

the response time (=how long someone or something takes to respond, especially the emergency services) *The average response time to 999 calls is 4 minutes.*

PREPOSITIONS

sb's response to sth *We have been overwhelmed by the public's response to our appeal for help.*

a response from sb *His first novel received a favourable response from the critics.*

in response to sth (=because something has happened or someone has said or done something) *The law was passed in response to public pressure.*

PHRASES

a lack of response *She was disappointed by the lack of response to her request.*

responsibility *n*

1 a duty to be in charge of something

ADJECTIVES

my/your/her etc responsibility *It's my responsibility to make sure that the work is done on time.*

personal responsibility *Workers have personal responsibility for the quality of the products they produce.*

direct/total responsibility *He has taken over direct responsibility for the running of the company.*

sole responsibility (=not shared with others) *The financial director has sole responsibility for financial matters.*

overall responsibility (=for all of something) *The Department for Education has overall responsibility for schools and universities.*

collective responsibility (=shared equally by a group of people) *Head teachers should encourage a sense of collective responsibility among teachers.*

primary responsibility (=you are the person who has the main responsibility) *I have primary responsibility for the children.*

ultimate responsibility (=responsibility for making a final decision) *Ultimate responsibility for the company lies with its directors.*

VERBS

be sb's responsibility *It's the project manager's responsibility to make sure that we don't spend too much money.*

have responsibility for (doing) sth *The prime minister has responsibility for running the government.*

take responsibility for (doing) sth *Who do you trust to take responsibility for our country's defence?*

take on responsibility (*also* **assume responsibility** *formal*) (=start to have responsibility for something) *Men are taking on more responsibility at home.*

shoulder responsibility (=agree to start having a difficult or unpleasant duty) *Should children shoulder responsibility for caring for their elderly parents?*

exercise responsibility *formal* (=take action because you have responsibility for something) *Governments must exercise their responsibility to protect their people.*

shirk responsibility (=not accept a duty you should accept) *He doesn't shirk responsibility.*

abdicate responsibility *formal* (=refuse to have responsibility for something any longer) *The state should not allow parents to abdicate responsibility for their children.*

the responsibility lies/rests with sb (=they are responsible for it) *The responsibility for learning lies with the student.*

PREPOSITIONS

responsibility for sth *He is a manager with responsibility for over 100 staff.*

PHRASES

a position of responsibility (=a job in which you have a lot of responsibility) *People in positions of responsibility should not behave like this.*

a sense of responsibility (=a feeling that you are responsible) *She felt an enormous sense of responsibility towards the rest of the band.*

R

a burden of responsibility (=a lot of responsibility, that worries you) *Being the only wage earner put a great burden of responsibility on my father.*

2 blame for something bad that has happened

ADJECTIVES

full responsibility *The airline accepted full responsibility for the crash.*

personal responsibility *I take personal responsibility for what went wrong.*

VERBS

accept/take responsibility for sth *The doctor admitted full responsibility for the error that led to her death.*

claim/admit responsibility (for sth) (=say that you are responsible for something bad) *No group has yet claimed responsibility for the bombings.*

deny responsibility for sth *He denied responsibility, blaming the other driver for the accident.*

bear responsibility for sth (=be responsible for something bad) *Developed countries must bear much of the responsibility for environmental problems.*

PREPOSITIONS

responsibility for sth *The firm is denying all responsibility for the mistake.*

3 something you have to do or ought to do

ADJECTIVES

a big/major responsibility (=involving a lot of work) *Running a farm is a big responsibility.*

a heavy responsibility (=serious and important) *You take on a heavy responsibility when you adopt a child.*

daily/day-to-day responsibilities *Her day-to-day responsibilities involve answering the phone and typing letters.*

a moral responsibility (=that you do because it is the right thing to do, rather than because you have to do it) *We have a moral responsibility to help people in developing countries.*

a social responsibility (=towards society) *Companies have social responsibilities – it's not just about making as much profit as possible.*

NOUNS + responsibility

family/work responsibilities *I can't stay late in the evenings because of family responsibilities.*

VERBS

have a responsibility to do sth *We all have a responsibility to protect the environment.*

take on a responsibility (=start doing something someone has asked you to do) *She was happy to take on the extra responsibilities.*

carry out/meet your responsibilities (=do what you should do) *He was too ill to carry out his responsibilities as governor.*

face your responsibilities (=start doing what you should be doing) *It's time you faced your responsibilities and started thinking about your kids.*

shirk your responsibilities (=not do what you should be doing) *She was always trying to shirk her responsibilities.*

PREPOSITIONS

sb's responsibility is to sb/sth *A doctor's first responsibility is to his patients.*

responsible *adj*

1 used for saying that a person or thing did something or caused a situation

ADVERBS

directly responsible *He has been blamed for the failure of the company but he is not directly responsible.*

indirectly responsible *The parents are indirectly responsible for the problems their son has caused.*

partly responsible *They were both partly responsible for the breakup of their marriage.*

largely responsible *Exports are largely responsible for their impressive economic performance.*

personally responsible (=the one person who is responsible) *I will hold you personally responsible if anything goes wrong.*

VERBS

hold sb responsible (=consider someone to be responsible) *If these keys get lost, I will hold you responsible.*

feel responsible *I would feel responsible if anything went wrong.*

be thought/believed to be responsible *Local youths are thought to be responsible for the fire.*

find sb responsible *If the courts find him responsible, he will have to pay a fine.*

PREPOSITIONS

responsible for sth *The person responsible for the accident should pay for any damage.*

PHRASES

those responsible (=the people who are responsible) *Those responsible for this terrible crime will be severely punished.*

2 if you are responsible for someone or something, it is your duty to be in charge of them

ADVERBS

legally responsible *Your parents are legally responsible for you until the age of 18.*

solely responsible *One person can't be solely responsible for all this work.*

jointly responsible *John and Alan are jointly responsible for paying the rent.*

collectively responsible *All members of the team are collectively responsible for decisions.*

primarily/mainly responsible *In most homes, women are still primarily responsible for buying food.*

responsible + NOUNS

a responsible position/job (=one that is important because you are in charge of someone or something) *Judges have a very responsible position in society.*

PREPOSITIONS

responsible for sth *Linda is responsible for a large sales team.*

rest *n*

a period of time when you are relaxing or sleeping

VERBS

have/take a rest *I'm going upstairs to have a rest.*

need a rest (*also* **be in need of a rest**) *He'd been gardening all day and needed a rest.*

get some rest *You'd better get some rest if you're driving back tonight.*

deserve a rest *I think we deserve a rest after all that hard work.*

give sth a rest (=stop using a part of your body for a while) *Try and give your ankle a rest so it can heal.*

ADJECTIVES

a well-earned/well-deserved rest (=a rest after working hard) *Our players are taking a well-earned rest before the start of the new season.*

a complete rest *The doctor had advised a complete rest for a fortnight.*

a little/short rest *He decided to stop and take a short rest.*

a long rest *What I need is a nice long rest.*

a good rest (=a complete rest that relaxes you) *After a good rest, he felt a lot better.*

enough rest (*also* **adequate rest** *formal*): *Make sure you get adequate rest.*

rest + NOUNS

a rest day/period *The players will get a rest day on Monday.*

PREPOSITIONS

a rest from sth *She decided that she needed a rest from her job and booked a vacation.*

restaurant *n*

a place where you can buy and eat a meal

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + restaurant

a Chinese/Italian etc restaurant *I booked a table at a local Italian restaurant.*

an expensive restaurant *He took her out to an expensive restaurant.*

a trendy/fashionable restaurant *The hotel is surrounded by elegant boutiques and trendy restaurants.*

a fancy restaurant *informal* (=expensive and fashionable) *We went out to a fancy restaurant for our anniversary.*

a posh restaurant *informal* (=expensive and formal) *I can't afford to eat at posh restaurants on my salary.*

a fast-food restaurant *The High Street is full of fast-food restaurants.*

a self-service restaurant (=one where you collect the food yourself) *You need to go up to the counter to get your food – it's a self-service restaurant.*

a fish/seafood restaurant *I went to a seafood restaurant by the harbour for lunch.*

a hotel restaurant *We went downstairs for a meal in the hotel restaurant.*

VERBS + restaurant

go to a restaurant *We went to a little Italian restaurant near Covent Garden.*

take sb to a restaurant *He's taking me to a Japanese restaurant in town.*

eat at/in a restaurant (*also* **dine at/in a restaurant** *formal*): *Have you eaten in this restaurant before?*

manage/run/operate a restaurant *My husband and I ran a restaurant together.*

own a restaurant *Her family owns a restaurant which she manages.*

open a restaurant (=start operating a new restaurant) *He plans to open a chain of restaurants in the Midwest.*

restaurant + VERBS

a restaurant serves sth *The restaurant serves lunch from midday until 2.30.*

a restaurant specializes in sth *Restaurants near the waterfront tend to specialize in seafood.*

restaurant + NOUNS

a restaurant manager *I asked to speak to the restaurant manager.*

PHRASES

a chain of restaurants *The company owns a chain of restaurants.*

restore *v* THESAURUS repair[1]

restriction Ac *n*

a rule or law that limits or controls what people can do

Grammar
Usually plural.

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + restriction

severe/strict restrictions *The government put severe restrictions on the media.*

tough/tight restrictions *Many voters want to see tighter restrictions on gun ownership.*

petty restrictions (=that seem unreasonable and unnecessary) *The removal of petty restrictions has made it much easier to do business.*

financial restrictions *The financial restrictions imposed on the country are finally being lifted.*

legal restrictions *Legal restrictions prevented him from talking to news reporters.*

speed restrictions *Drivers are ignoring speed restrictions.*

age restrictions *There are no age restrictions for taking part in the competition.*

trade restrictions (=on the sale of goods between countries) *Trade restrictions between the islands were removed.*

import/export restrictions *Import restrictions on manufactured goods have been lifted.*

travel restrictions *The government placed travel restrictions on people who were suspected of being terrorists.*

planning restrictions (=controlling what buildings can be built somewhere) *There are planning restrictions on what kind of houses can be built in this area.*

parking restrictions *Are there parking restrictions in the city centre?*

VERBS

put/place restrictions on sth *The authorities placed strict restrictions on diamond exports.*

impose restrictions *formal* (=put restrictions on something) *Some countries have imposed restrictions on advertising aimed at children.*

introduce restrictions *Other cities now plan to introduce similar traffic restrictions.*

lift/remove restrictions (=end them) *He promised to lift restrictions on press freedom.*

abolish restrictions (=officially end them completely) *We want to abolish age restrictions on recruitment.*

tighten restrictions (=make them stricter) *The government recently tightened restrictions on immigration.*

enforce restrictions (=make people obey them) *Bar owners will have to enforce restrictions on smoking.*

relax/ease restrictions (=make them less strict) *The EU relaxed restrictions on UK beef.*

a restriction applies to sb/sth *These restrictions will apply to everyone who lives in the area.*

PREPOSITIONS

restrictions on sth *There are restrictions on travel to Cuba by US citizens.*

without restriction(s) *We could travel wherever we wanted, without restriction.*

the restriction of sth *The restriction of competition will hurt the economy.*

PHRASES

there is no restriction on sth *There is no restriction on the amount of money you can take out of your bank account.*

be subject to a restriction (=be affected by it) *Court cases are subject to reporting restrictions.*

restructure *v* THESAURUS change[1] (2)

result *n*

1 something that happens because of another thing, or because of someone's actions

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + result

a direct result *The country's economic problems are a direct result of the situation in the US.*

an indirect result (=not directly caused by something, but related to it in some way) *The job losses were the indirect result of lower-cost imports.*

the final/end result *No one knows what the final result of all these changes will be.*

good/positive/satisfactory/excellent results *The new approach is starting to have some positive results.*

disappointing results (=not as good as you had hoped) *The results of the campaign have been disappointing.*

disastrous/catastrophic results (=extremely bad) *The government decided to increase taxes, with disastrous results for the economy.*

the overall/net result (=after everything has been considered) *The net result was a decrease in the overall amount of crime.*

the immediate result *The immediate result of the treatment was a sudden change in his behaviour.*

an inevitable result (=one that is impossible to avoid) *If oil prices increase, the inevitable result is that other prices will also increase.*

the desired result (=the result you want) *We use tried and tested materials because we know they will produce the desired result.*

VERBS

have a result *The reforms had some unintended results.*

achieve/obtain a result *The artist achieved the result he wanted.*

produce a result (*also* **yield a result** *formal*): *This method of growing crops can produce some excellent results.*

PREPOSITIONS

sth is a result of sth *High unemployment is a direct result of the recession.*

as a result of sth (=because of it) *As a result of the pilots' strike, all flights have had to be cancelled.*

with the result (that)... *Sara was ill last week, with the result that she missed an important test.*

with ... results *His parachute failed to open properly, with disastrous results.*

2 the information produced by a scientific test or from research

ADJECTIVES

the results are positive/negative (=they show something is or is not present) *When they tested him for the disease, the results were negative.*

the first/initial/preliminary results (=the results that you get at the beginning) *The initial results of the research look good.*

a promising result (=showing something is likely to be successful or good in the future) *We have had promising results with this drug in treating patients.*

NOUNS + result

the test results *The blood test results came back normal.*

the laboratory results *We are still waiting for the laboratory results.*

result + VERBS

results show/reveal sth *The results of their tests showed that there was a high level of pollution in the area.*

results suggest/indicate sth (=show that something is likely) *Our results suggest that boys benefit from this kind of teaching.*

results confirm sth *These results confirm our earlier findings.*

results demonstrate sth (=show that it is definitely true) *The results of the clinical trial clearly demonstrate the effectiveness of the drug.*

VERBS + result

analyze/examine/evaluate the results *When we analyzed the results more closely, we found traces of lead in the paint.*

wait for the results *The doctors are still waiting for the results to come back from the laboratory.*

get/see/obtain the results *We won't know anything for certain until we get the results of the X-ray.*

reproduce the results (=produce the same results) *Other studies have not been able to reproduce these results.*

publish your results *They published the results of their research in the 'New England Journal of Medicine'.*

PREPOSITIONS

the results of sth *Professor Jones will give a talk about the results of his research.*

3 the final number of goals, points, or votes at the end of a game, competition, or election

NOUNS + result

an election result *The election result surprised everyone.*

the football results *BrE: He switched on the radio to hear the football results.*

VERBS

the result is announced *The result will be announced by election officials today.*

read out the results (=say them on radio or television) *They read out the football results on the news.*

PREPOSITIONS

the result of sth *The result of the election was never really in doubt.*

result in sth *v* THESAURUS cause²

resume *v* THESAURUS start¹ (1), (2)

résumé *n*

1 *AmE* a document giving details of your qualifications and work experience, which you send to companies when applying for a job

ADJECTIVES

a full résumé *They asked me to send a full résumé with my application form.*

an impressive résumé *His résumé looks very impressive and he has a lot of experience.*

VERBS

send a résumé *Please send your résumé to the following address.*

enclose a résumé (=include it in your letter) *I am interested in applying for the post of sales manager and I enclose my résumé.*

write a résumé *When you write your résumé, you list your academic qualifications and the companies you have worked for.*

update a résumé (=change it to include the latest information) *The last time I applied for a job was three years ago and my résumé needs updating.*

British people say **CV**.

2 *formal* a short account of something, giving the main details

ADJECTIVES

a brief/quick résumé *Here is a brief résumé of the day's events.*

VERBS

give (sb) a résumé *His report gave a résumé of the year's business.*

present a résumé *We were asked to present a brief résumé of our work.*

PREPOSITIONS

a résumé of sth *The article is a résumé of previous writings on the subject.*

reticent *adj* THESAURUS quiet (2)

retire *v*

to stop working at the end of your career

ADVERBS

retire early *He became ill and retired early.*

retire prematurely (=earlier than you wanted or intended) *She was forced to retire prematurely.*

officially retire *Although he has officially retired, he still does a lot of work for the church.*

R

newly/recently retired *Newly retired people sometimes find it difficult to adjust to their new life.*

VERBS

be due to retire *Mike is due to retire next year.*

be forced to retire *He was forced to retire early because of poor health.*

have to retire *You don't have to retire yet.*

plan to retire *I'm planning to retire when I'm 55.*

can/can't afford to retire *Many people would like to stop working, but can't afford to retire.*

PREPOSITIONS

retire from sth *Sue retired from teaching three years ago.*

retire as sth *He retired as a doctor last year.*

retire through sth (=because of something) *He worked at the factory for 30 years, before retiring through ill health.*

retire at 60/65/70 (=at a particular age) *Most people expect to retire at 65.*

retirement *n*

the time when people stop working or playing a professional sport, usually because of their age

ADJECTIVES

early retirement (=before the usual or expected time) *She applied for early retirement when she was 58.*

premature retirement (=before the natural or proper time) *The injury forced him into premature retirement.*

VERBS

announce your retirement *Shortly after the election defeat, he announced his retirement from politics.*

approach/near retirement *He's 64 this year and nearing retirement.*

consider/contemplate retirement (=think about retiring) *I asked Sir Alan if he had ever seriously considered retirement.*

come out of retirement (=start working or playing a professional sport again) *The former world champion came out of retirement for one last fight.*

retirement + NOUNS

retirement age *Sixty-five was the normal retirement age for men.*

retirement benefits (=money that you receive from a pension scheme) *Part-time workers at the company get health and retirement benefits.*

retirement date *My retirement date is July 10th next year.*

PREPOSITIONS

sb's retirement as sth *In April, Ms Fielding announced her retirement as director of the company.*

sb's retirement from sth *After his retirement from the army, he became a teacher.*

PHRASES

take early retirement (=retire earlier than usual) *He took early retirement after working as a firefighter for 25 years.*

return[1] *v*

1 to go or come back to a place where you were before

ADVERBS

return home *Her husband returned home late that evening.*

return safely *The space shuttle returned safely to earth.*

return immediately/as soon as possible *Passengers must return to the bus immediately.*

sb has recently/just returned from somewhere *He has recently returned from New York.*

VERBS

plan/hope/wish to return *The singer is planning to return to Europe this summer.*

fail to return *Three of our aircraft failed to return.*

PREPOSITIONS

return to somewhere *Joey plans to return to school in the fall.*

return from somewhere *She had just returned from a visit to India.*

PHRASES

be due to return/be expected to return *He is due to return home in the next few days.*

> **Return or go back?**
> **Return** is more formal and is used especially in written English. In spoken English, people usually say **go back**.
> In spoken English, you also often say that someone **will be back**: *She'll be back soon.*

2 to do something to someone because they have done the same thing to you

NOUNS

return sb's call (=phone someone who phoned you) *I left a message but he hasn't returned my call.*

return sb's smile *Mark returned her smile.*

return sb's gaze/stare *She kept her eyes fixed on the floor, refusing to return his gaze.*

return sb's love/feelings (=love someone who loves you) *Sadly, she could never return his love.*

return the favour *BrE*, **return the favor** *AmE* (=help someone who helped you) *Thanks a lot. I hope I'll be able to return the favour.*

return fire (=shoot back at someone) *One plane opened fire on the American aircraft, which immediately returned fire.*

3 to give, take, or send something back

NOUNS

return a book *All library books must be returned by the end of term.*

return a letter/package/parcel *She returned his letters unopened, and threw away his presents.*

return goods/a product *You can return the product within 30 days if you are not satisfied with it.*

4 to change and be the same as before

PHRASES

return to normal *It will take a few days for the situation to return to normal.*

return² *n*

1 the act of returning from somewhere

ADJECTIVES

sb's safe return *His friends prayed for his safe return.*

an emotional return (=one which makes someone have strong feelings) *After twelve years away, he made an emotional return home.*

VERBS

celebrate sb's return *I bought a bottle of champagne to celebrate your return.*

look forward to sb's return *The whole family is looking forward to her return.*

delay your return *Daniel decided to delay his return for a few days.*

ADVERBS

sb's return home *Soon after his return home he had to go away again.*

return + NOUNS

the return journey/trip (=the journey back to the place where you started) *The return journey took much longer in the rush-hour traffic.*

a return flight (=a flight from one place to another and back again, or the flight itself) *It cost me €215 for a return flight to Paris.*

a return visit (=when you go back to a place you have been to before) *She made a return visit to Northern Ireland in 2009.*

a return ticket *BrE* (=which includes going somewhere and coming back) *It is usually cheaper to buy a return ticket.*

a return fare (=the cost of travelling from one place to another and back again) *The standard return fare is over $1,000.*

PREPOSITIONS

on sb's return *On his return to Canada, he joined the army.*

sb's return from somewhere *He visited her a few days after his return from France.*

sb's return to somewhere *The emperor was greeted enthusiastically on his return to Rome.*

⚠ You say someone's **return home**: *I will see you on my return home.* Don't say 'return to home'. You do not use the preposition **to** with **home**.

2 a change back to a previous state or situation

ADJECTIVES

a successful return *He hopes to make a successful return to cycling after the operation.*

a triumphant/triumphal return (=very successful) *The play marks her triumphant return to the stage.*

a speedy/swift return (=happening quickly) *I wished him a speedy return to good health.*

VERBS

make a return *Liverpool's goalkeeper makes his return from injury in today's match.*

mark a return (=show that something is returning) *The elections mark a return to democracy after 20 years of military rule.*

signal/herald a return *formal* (=be a sign of something returning) *The flowers herald the return of spring.*

PREPOSITIONS

sb's return to sth *The last election brought about the Democrats' return to power.*

sb's return from sth *Barcelona's captain marked his return from injury with a stunning goal.*

revenge *n*

something you do in order to punish someone who has harmed or offended you

VERBS

take revenge *He swore to take revenge on his father's killers.*

get (your) revenge *Louise eventually got her revenge by reporting him to the authorities.*

have your revenge *One day I'll have my revenge.*

seek revenge (=try to get revenge) *I play the role of a woman who seeks revenge on her former partner.*

want revenge *You broke her heart and now she wants revenge.*

exact/wreak revenge *formal* (=take revenge) *By planting the bomb, he was exacting revenge on society.*

vow/swear revenge (=promise to take revenge) *His supporters vowed revenge for his death.*

be looking for revenge (=actively seeking revenge) *He knew that Miguel's brothers would be looking for revenge, so he moved to another city.*

ADJECTIVES

a terrible/awful revenge *The king exacted a terrible revenge on the men who had plotted against him.*

revenge + NOUNS

a revenge attack *The camp was burned down, apparently in a revenge attack.*

a revenge killing *Her death was followed by a series of revenge killings.*

R

PREPOSITIONS

revenge for sth *She decided to get her revenge for what they had done to her.*

revenge on sb *This was his best chance for revenge on his enemies.*

revenge against sb/sth *He vowed revenge against everyone who had made his life such a misery.*

in revenge for sth *She claimed that she killed her husband in revenge for all that he had done to her.*

PHRASES

an act of revenge *The men were shot dead in an act of revenge for Khan's assassination.*

revenge is sweet (=said when someone feels good because they have got revenge) *It took me a long time, but revenge is sweet.*

revenue *n*

money that an organization receives or earns

ADJECTIVES

total revenue *One third of our total revenue comes from sales of this product.*

annual revenue *The company's annual revenue is over a million dollars.*

additional/extra revenue *Extra revenue will be raised through a new tax.*

lost revenue (=money that could have been earned, but was not) *Strikes have cost $20 million in lost revenue.*

VERBS

bring in/earn/raise revenue (=get revenue) *The charges are an efficient way of raising revenue.*

provide/generate/produce revenue *The railways were costing the government money, not providing revenue for it.*

increase/boost revenue (=get more revenue) *Football clubs can boost revenue by playing more matches.*

lose revenue *We cannot continue to lose revenue.*

revenue goes up/increases/rises *Revenue rose slightly this year.*

revenue goes down/falls *Revenue from ticket sales has fallen by 20%.*

NOUNS + revenue

sales revenue *Sales revenue has fallen by 5%.*

export revenue *Cotton accounts for 60% of the country's export revenue.*

advertising revenue (=money paid by companies to be allowed to advertise) *Most TV companies rely on advertising revenue.*

tax revenue *Tax revenue is necessary to pay for government spending.*

government revenue *Thirty percent of government revenue comes from oil.*

revenue + NOUNS

a revenue source *Government contracts are our most important revenue source.*

a revenue stream (=something that provides revenue continuously) *The new college already has a revenue stream from its courses.*

PREPOSITIONS

revenue from sth *Revenue from product sales is invested in research.*

PHRASES

a source of revenue *The island's main source of revenue is tourism.*

a loss of revenue *No planes could fly for a week, causing huge loss of revenue for airlines.*

an increase/rise in revenue *The firm reported a 17% increase in revenue.*

a decrease/fall/drop in revenue *We expect a fall in revenue due to the recession.*

review *n*

1 a careful examination of a situation or process, usually to see if changes are needed

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + review

a major review *We are conducting a major review of our procedures.*

a thorough/comprehensive/full review *Their conclusion is based on a comprehensive review of previous studies.*

an extensive/wide-ranging review (=one that examines a lot of different aspects of something) *The Chancellor is currently conducting a wide-ranging review of public spending.*

a fundamental review (=one that examines the most basic and important parts of something) *There have been calls for a fundamental review of our voting system.*

a complete/full-scale review *He turned down demands for a full-scale review of the law.*

an annual review *There will be an annual review of your salary.*

an independent review *Their findings have been confirmed by a recent independent review.*

a policy review *The policy review proposed radical changes to the law.*

peer review (=in scientific and other studies, the examination of someone's work by other scientists, researchers etc) *There is a tradition of validating academic research by peer review.*

VERBS

carry out a review (*also* **conduct a review** *formal*): *No one has yet carried out a full review of the system.*

undertake a review (=start doing it) *The department plans to undertake a thorough spending review.*

call for/ask for a review *Police chiefs have called for a review of security procedures.*

seek a review (=try to get a review) *We oppose the decision and will go to the High Court to seek a judicial review.*

order a review (=officially say that there must

be one) *The Home Secretary ordered a full review of the case.*

review + NOUNS

a review body/committee/panel/board *We will set up a pay review body for all staff.*

a review process *We cannot comment until the review process is over.*

PREPOSITIONS

under review (=being reviewed) *During the period under review, wages increased by 8 per cent in total.*

for review *The bill will be sent to a parliamentary committee for review.*

a review of sth *The committee announced a review of all health and safety legislation.*

PHRASES

keep sth under review (=continue to review something) *He recommended that the matter should be kept under review.*

come up for review (=be reviewed after a particular period of time has ended) *His contract is coming up for review in April.*

be subject to review *formal* (=something may be reviewed or changed) *These prices are subject to review.*

2 an article that gives an opinion about a book, film, play, CD etc

ADJECTIVES

a good/bad review *The book received good reviews when it was published.*

a rave review *informal* (=that has a lot of praise) *The album got rave reviews from the music press.*

a glowing review (=that is full of praise) *'The Times' gave the play glowing reviews.*

mixed reviews (=some good and some bad) *The film has had mixed reviews.*

NOUNS + review

a film/movie review *I often disagree with his film reviews.*

a book/record etc review *Our English assignment was to write a book review.*

a restaurant/hotel review *These days you can see the restaurant reviews on the internet.*

VERBS

write a review *He now writes book reviews for the 'Chicago Sun-Times'.*

read a review *I decided to see the movie after reading the review.*

get/receive a review *The exhibition got great reviews in the American press.*

a review appears in sth *His restaurant reviews appear every week in the 'Sunday Times'.*

revise *v* THESAURUS **change[1] (2)**

revolting *adj* THESAURUS **ugly (1)**

revolution Ac *n*

1 a complete change in ways of thinking, methods of working etc

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + revolution

a major revolution *There has been a major revolution in the study of genetics.*

a quiet revolution (=one that has been difficult to notice) *Over the last half-dozen years there has been a quiet revolution in the water industry.*

a technological/digital revolution *We are living through a technological revolution, with 40 new drugs for cancer becoming available in the next five years.*

the scientific revolution (=when modern science first developed) *Newton was one of the fathers of the scientific revolution.*

the Industrial Revolution (=when modern methods of making goods in factories were first used) *In the Industrial Revolution, Birmingham became the workshop of the world.*

the internet/information revolution *Around the world, the internet revolution is giving ordinary people a voice.*

a social revolution (=big changes in society) *The 1960s was the biggest social revolution we have had in this country.*

a green revolution (=a revolution in farming methods) *They are hoping that the technology can create a green revolution that will help farmers grow food more productively.*

VERBS

bring about a revolution *Keynes's work brought about a revolution in the study of economics.*

experience/undergo a revolution (=be affected by one) *We've experienced a revolution in healthcare over the past few years.*

herald a revolution *formal* (= be a sign that something is going to happen) *The opening of the store heralded a revolution in fashion design.*

PREPOSITIONS

a revolution in sth *In the last ten years there has been a revolution in education.*

THESAURUS: revolution

alteration, reform, shift, swing, fluctuation, transformation, revolution, shake-up, U-turn → **change[2]**

2 a situation in which the people change the government and the way in which a country is ruled

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + revolution

the French/Russian/Arab etc revolution *We had to write an essay about the causes of the French Revolution.*

a socialist revolution *The Marxists claim that a socialist revolution will lead to a classless society.*

R

a violent/bloody revolution *England has never experienced a violent revolution.*

a peaceful revolution *The revolution in Tunisia was mainly peaceful.*

a permanent revolution *Trotsky wanted there to be a permanent revolution.*

a world revolution *They hoped to bring about a world revolution.*

VERBS

lead the revolution *Lenin led the revolution in Russia.*

call for a revolution *He called for a revolution against the government.*

stage/carry out/mount a revolution (=make one happen) *There was an attempt to stage a socialist revolution in 1905.*

a revolution overthrows a government/king etc (=it removes them from power) *He participated in the democratic revolution that overthrew the Tsar.*

PREPOSITIONS

a revolution against sb/sth *There was a revolution against the government of President Mubarak.*

Revolution or rebellion?
A **revolution** is often successful and results in a complete change to the old political system in a country. A **rebellion** is often unsuccessful and does not have such a big effect.

revolutionary *adj* THESAURUS new (1)

revolutionize (*also* revolutionise *BrE*) *v* THESAURUS change[1] (2)

reward *n*

1 something that you get because you have done something good or helpful or have worked hard

Grammar
In this meaning **reward** is used as a countable noun: *great rewards | a just reward*, or as an uncountable noun: *little reward*.

ADJECTIVES

great/big/high rewards *His new job brought greater responsibility and greater rewards.*

rich rewards (=great rewards) *Top athletes can expect rich rewards if they win.*

little reward *They have to work very hard for very little reward.*

financial rewards (*also* **monetary rewards** *formal*): *It's a difficult job, but the financial rewards are considerable.*

material rewards (=money or possessions that you get) *They think material rewards are more important than quality of life.*

tangible reward(s) (=things that are clearly valuable) *The war brought little tangible reward for either side.*

a just/fitting reward (=one that someone deserves) *Winning the championship would be a just reward for all their hard work.*

the potential reward(s) *The risk is high but the potential rewards are enormous.*

VERBS

get/receive your reward *They have worked hard and they have got their reward.*

reap the rewards of sth (=get the rewards from what you have done) *She is now reaping the rewards of all her effort.*

give (sb) a reward *If you have done all the jobs on your list, give yourself a reward.*

deserve a reward *They deserve some reward for their work.*

bring rewards (=cause someone to get rewards) *Winning the title brings huge financial rewards.*

PREPOSITIONS

a reward for (doing) sth *The trip was a reward for good behaviour.*

as a reward *The king gave him the castle as a reward for his loyalty.*

2 money that is offered to people for helping find someone or something, especially for helping the police

Grammar
In this meaning **reward** is usually used as a singular noun.

ADJECTIVES

a large/substantial reward *Despite a substantial reward being offered, the painting has never been found.*

a £10,000/$500 etc reward *A $100,000 reward was offered by her family after her disappearance.*

VERBS

offer a reward/put up a reward *The store has offered a £500 reward for information leading to a conviction.*

claim a reward *He handed them over to the police and claimed his reward.*

collect a reward *She said she had come to collect the reward.*

reward + NOUNS

reward money *He contacted the police, hoping to claim the reward money offered by the bank.*

PREPOSITIONS

a reward for sth *He is offering a reward for the return of the stolen jewellery.*

a reward of £10,000/$500 etc *The newspaper offered a reward of £7,000 for information leading to the arrest of her killer.*

rewarding *adj*

making you feel happy and satisfied or giving you some kind of benefit

ADVERBS

extremely/highly rewarding *Taking part in the competition was extremely rewarding for the students.*

hugely/incredibly/immensely rewarding *I find my job hugely rewarding.*

richly rewarding *Participation in sport at any level can be a richly rewarding experience.*

particularly/especially rewarding *Fishing at night can be especially rewarding because fish are more active and easier to catch.*

financially rewarding *As a banker, he enjoyed the benefits of a financially rewarding career.*

NOUNS

a rewarding job/career *Nursing is a very rewarding career.*

a rewarding experience *Doing voluntary work for a charity can be a rewarding experience on many levels.*

rewarding work *It takes extensive schooling to become a doctor, but it is rewarding work.*

a rewarding hobby/pastime *Collecting antiques is a rewarding hobby because each antique is a piece of history.*

a rewarding time/day/afternoon etc *She spent a rewarding afternoon in the city's art museum.*

a rewarding aspect of sth *One of the most rewarding aspects of the job is seeing students make progress.*

VERBS

find sth rewarding *He found it rewarding to see his students succeed in life.*

prove rewarding (=be rewarding) *The course proved rewarding and she learnt lots of new things.*

PREPOSITIONS

rewarding for sb *The experience of living and working in Africa was especially rewarding for her.*

THESAURUS: rewarding

agreeable, rewarding, entertaining, fun → **enjoyable**

rhythm *n*

a regular repeated pattern of sounds

ADJECTIVES

a regular rhythm *She listened to the regular rhythm of the train on the track.*

a steady/constant rhythm *I could hear the steady rhythm of her heart beat.*

a strong rhythm *Music with a strong rhythm is best for an exercise class.*

a slow rhythm *The guitar was playing in a slow rhythm.*

VERBS

beat a rhythm (=hit something in a rhythm) *The rain beat a dull rhythm on the roof.*

make a rhythm *I listened to my feet making a steady rhythm on the ground.*

keep a rhythm (=play or beat a rhythm) *A drummer must be able to keep a rhythm.*

tap out a rhythm (=make or copy a rhythm by hitting something gently) *He tapped out the rhythm with his fingers on the table.*

PREPOSITIONS

in rhythm *When he sang, she snapped her fingers in rhythm.*

PHRASES

dance/move to the rhythm of sth *They danced to the rhythm of the music.*

a sense of rhythm (=the ability to move well to a music's rhythm) *You don't have to be a trained dancer – you just need a sense of rhythm.*

rich *adj*

1 someone who is rich has a lot of money and valuable possessions

NOUNS

a rich man/woman/person *She is one of the richest women in America.*

a rich husband/wife/widow etc *Jane found herself a rich husband.*

a rich family *He came from a rich family.*

a rich friend *A rich friend helped him buy the house.*

a rich country/nation *Saudi Arabia is one of the richest nations in the world.*

a rich city/area/neighbourhood *Sao Paulo is Brazil's richest city.*

a rich company *It has now become a hugely powerful, rich company.*

VERBS

become rich *Once a country becomes rich, it tends to stay rich.*

get rich (=become rich, especially quickly) *He thought he had found a way to get rich.*

grow rich (=become rich, especially over a long period) *Some companies have grown incredibly rich.*

make sb rich *His investments had made him rich.*

ADVERBS

fabulously rich (=extremely rich) *She was both beautiful and fabulously rich.*

incredibly/immensely rich (=extremely rich) *He was immensely rich and owned his own oil company.*

stinking/filthy rich *disapproving informal* (=extremely rich) *The bankers are all stinking rich, but they still want more money.*

PHRASES

rich beyond your wildest dreams (=extremely rich) *Their manager promised he would make them rich beyond their wildest dreams.*

as rich as Croesus *literary* (=extremely rich) *Her grandfather was as rich as Croesus.*

Rich is often used as a noun: *The rich are getting richer.*

THESAURUS: rich

wealthy
man | **woman** | **people** | **family** | **businessman** | **businesswoman** | **landowner** | **farmer** | **merchant** | **country** | **area** | **suburb**
rich – used about people and places, especially when they have been rich for a long time:
She was from a wealthy family and did not need to work. | His father was a wealthy businessman who owned coffee plantations in Brazil. | They live in a wealthy suburb of Los Angeles.

Wealthy is often used as a noun: *the homes of* ***the wealthy****.*

affluent
society | **area** | **suburb** | **neighbourhood** | **city** | **country** | **nation** | **family** | **parents** | **lifestyle**
rich and having a lot of expensive possessions, nice houses etc:
In today's affluent society, people don't bother to repair things, they just buy new ones. | Her hotel was in an affluent suburb, surrounded by elegant boutiques. | Sweden is one of Europe's more affluent nations.

prosperous
area | **region** | **country** | **town** | **city** | **merchant** | **future** | **times**
rich – used especially when people's money is related to success in business:
This is a ***relatively prosperous*** *area, attracting around 30 million tourists a year. | The town became prosperous because of the cotton trade. | We want to create a prosperous future for all our citizens.*

well-off
family | **people**
fairly rich compared to other people, so that you can live very comfortably:
Children from well-off families usually went to private schools. | Well-off people can afford to pay more tax. | They're ***fairly well-off*** *and they have a big house.*

Well-off is often used as a noun: *Health care was a luxury available only to* ***the well-off****.*

well-to-do
family | **people** | **farmer** | **houses**
rich – used especially in the past about families and people who had a fairly high position in society:
Only well-to-do families could afford to live there. | The Westons were well-to-do and there was no necessity for work.

privileged
background | **upbringing** | **childhood** | **class** | **group** | **minority** | **elite** | **few**
having special advantages because your family have a lot of money and a high position in society:
All the top jobs were taken by people from privileged backgrounds. | The French president had a privileged upbringing in an affluent Paris suburb. | The sport was only played by ***a privileged few*** (=a small group of rich people).

comfortably off
having enough money to have a nice life without having to worry about money:
I wouldn't say that we were rich – just ***comfortably off****.*

ANTONYMS **rich → poor (1)**

2 having a strong dark colour

THESAURUS: rich

deep, rich → **dark (2)**

ride[1] *v*

to move along on a horse, bicycle, or motorcycle

NOUNS

ride (on) a horse/bicycle/motorcycle etc *I had never ridden a bike before.*

ADVERBS

ride safely *We teach motorcyclists how to ride safely.*

ride slowly/fast *He rode slowly down the path.*

ride well *She loves horses and rides very well.*

ride side-saddle (=with your legs on one side of a horse) *Women used to ride side-saddle.*

PREPOSITIONS

ride on sth *A boy was riding on his bike down the street.*

PHRASES

learn to ride *She learned to ride when she was seven.*

teach sb (how) to ride *My grandfather taught me to ride on his farm.*

ride[2] *n*

a journey in a vehicle, when you are not driving

VERBS

take/have a ride *Visitors can take a ride on a steam train.*

go for a ride *He went for a ride in a private plane piloted by a friend.*

give sb a ride *Ellie gave us a ride to school.*

get a ride *AmE: I left the farm, and got a ride into town.*

hitch a ride (=get a free ride from a passing vehicle) *He hitched a ride to Denver on a truck.*

take sb for a ride *Hugh took me for a ride in his new car.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + ride

a car/bus/train etc ride *The resort is a short bus ride away from the hotel.*

a short/long ride *I climbed slowly aboard the bus for the long ride to Glasgow.*

a smooth/comfortable ride *It wasn't a very comfortable ride, but the fare was only 5 cents.*

a bumpy ride *After a bumpy ride down a rough track, we reached the farm.*

ridiculous *adj* very silly or unreasonable

ADVERBS

absolutely/totally/utterly ridiculous *The suggestion that the painting is a fake is absolutely ridiculous.*

quite ridiculous (=totally ridiculous) *I thought his behaviour was quite ridiculous.*

slightly/faintly ridiculous *Andrew felt slightly ridiculous carrying the dog.*

patently ridiculous (=obviously ridiculous) *Her excuse was patently ridiculous.*

NOUNS

a ridiculous idea *She told herself it was a ridiculous idea.*

a ridiculous question *That is the most ridiculous question I ever heard.*

a ridiculous thing to do/say etc *What a ridiculous thing to say!*

a ridiculous story/excuse *None of us believed his ridiculous story.*

a ridiculous situation *How had she got herself into such a ridiculous situation?*

a ridiculous amount/price *They paid me a ridiculous amount of money for it.*

a ridiculous waste of time/money *He didn't buy bottled water because he thought it was a ridiculous waste of money.*

VERBS

look/sound/seem ridiculous *I must have looked ridiculous in that silly costume.*

riding *n* the sport or activity of riding horses

VERBS

go riding *Shall we go riding on Saturday?*

NOUNS + riding

horse riding *BrE*, **horseback riding** *AmE*: *She enjoys walking and horse riding.*

riding + NOUNS

a riding lesson *I don't own a horse, but I do have riding lessons.*

a riding accident *He hurt his back in a riding accident.*

a riding school *Paula is learning to ride at a local riding school.*

riding stables *She keeps her pony at the riding stables down the road.*

riding hat/boots *Always wear a riding hat to protect your head when riding a horse.*

rife *adj* THESAURUS **common (1)**

right[1] *adj*

1 if what someone says or thinks is right, it is correct

ADVERBS

quite/absolutely right (=completely right) *She is quite right – it's better to wait a few days.*

dead right *informal* (=completely right) *You were dead right not to trust him.*

exactly right *My figures may not be exactly right.*

about/roughly/approximately right *His calculations should be roughly right.*

nearly right *You're nearly right – the correct answer is a little higher than that.*

half/partly right (=correct to some degree, but not completely) *His theory may still be partly right.*

VERBS

sound/seem/look right *Fifty dollars sounds about right to me.*

get sth right *For once, he got my name right.*

be proved right *We warned that it would not work, and we have been proved right.*

NOUNS

the right answer *I'm sure that's the right answer.*

PREPOSITIONS

right about sth/sb *He was right about the deaths being linked.*

PHRASES

be right in saying/thinking that... *I think I am right in saying that they once employed 2,000 people.*

Right or correct?
Correct is more formal than **right** and is the usual word to use in official contexts and in academic writing.

ANTONYMS **right → wrong (1)**

2 suitable for something or someone

Grammar
In this meaning, you usually say **the right**...

NOUNS

the right way *He showed me the right way to hold the baseball bat.*

the right time/moment *Now is the right time for planting tomatoes.*

the right place *If you want sunshine, you've come to the right place.*

the right kind/sort of sth *I wasn't sure if it was the right kind of book for a child.*

the right way/direction *We are going in the right direction and are close to reaching an agreement.*

ANTONYMS **right → wrong (2)**

right² *n*

something that you are morally, legally, or officially allowed to do or have

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + right

human rights (=the rights that everyone should have) *The country has been accused of human rights abuses.*

civil rights (=the rights that every person in a society should have) *As a young man, he was involved in the struggle for civil rights.*

equal rights *Women demanded equal rights.*

a democratic right *The students are exercising their democratic right to protest.*

a legal/statutory/constitutional right *Banks have the legal right to recover their money.*

political rights *Slaves had no political rights.*

a fundamental/basic right *The law recognises a person's fundamental right to defend his home and his property.*

a moral right *They thought they had a moral right to break the law.*

women's rights *New laws have been passed to protect women's rights.*

workers' rights *The company's actions are a violation of workers' rights.*

animal rights (=the rights of animals) *Animal rights campaigners want hunting to be banned.*

VERBS

have a right to do sth *The public has a right to know what is going on.*

enjoy a right *formal* (=have a right, especially over a long period of time) *These people have traditionally enjoyed hunting rights in the area.*

demand a right *We demand the same rights that other European workers enjoy.*

exercise a right *formal* (=do what you have a right to do) *The insurance company decided not to exercise its right of appeal.*

violate/infringe sb's rights *formal* (=stop them doing something they have a right to do) *Imprisoning the men without trial violated their rights.*

deny sb a right (=not allow someone to do something they have the right to do) *Women were denied the right to vote.*

respect a right (=not do anything to stop people having a right) *The new leader promised to respect human rights.*

defend/protect a right *We should defend our right to demonstrate.*

stand up for your rights (=defend them) *He was not afraid to stand up for his rights.*

uphold sb's rights (=make sure that people's rights are respected, usually in the courts) *The new government has promised that it will uphold human rights.*

waive a right *formal* (=choose not to do what you have a right to do) *She waived her right to be present during the trial.*

forfeit a right (=do something that means you should no longer have it) *He argued that a murderer forfeits his right to life.*

PREPOSITIONS

a right to sth *The children are being denied their right to education.*

by right (=because you have a right to have something) *The land is theirs by right.*

be within your rights (to do sth) (=have the right to do something) *In that situation, you are within your rights to ask for your money back.*

PHRASES

a right of appeal (=the right to ask for an official decision to be changed) *When the High Court has reached its final verdict, there is no right of appeal.*

a right of access (=the right to enter a place, or to see something or someone) *You have rights of access to data held about you.*

a right of reply (*also* **the right to reply**) (=the right to say or write something in answer to a criticism) *People should have the right of reply when a magazine has published letters criticizing them.*

rights and responsibilities *Parents have certain rights and responsibilities.*

rigid *adj* THESAURUS hard (1)

ring *n*

a piece of jewellery that you wear on your finger

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + ring

a gold/silver/diamond etc ring *He had a gold ring on his little finger.*

a wedding ring *He never took his wedding ring off.*

an engagement ring (=which shows you intend to marry someone) *I noticed that she had an engagement ring on her finger.*

an eternity ring (=a ring given as a sign of lasting love, especially one with stones all round it)

a plain ring *She wore a plain gold ring.*

a heavy ring (=thick) *Her fingers were covered in heavy rings.*

VERBS

wear a ring *He wore a gold ring on his right hand.*

have a ring (on) (=be wearing a ring) *They saw I didn't have a wedding ring on.*

rinse *v* THESAURUS clean², wash¹

riot *n*

a situation in which a large crowd of people are behaving in a violent and uncontrolled way

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + riot

a serious/major riot *The jail was the scene of a serious riot last year.*

a full-scale riot (=involving a lot of people, violence, and damage) *The disturbance turned into a full-scale riot.*

a violent/bloody riot *The shooting sparked a violent riot that claimed several lives.*

a street riot *Seven people died in street riots the same day.*

a prison riot *The prison riots were caused by bad physical conditions and poor security.*

race riots (=caused by a problem between different races) *In 1967, there were race riots in a number of major American cities.*

VERBS

cause/provoke a riot *When the election results were announced, it caused riots in the capital.*

start a riot *They accused him of trying to start a riot.*

spark/trigger a riot (=make it start) *The incident sparked a riot which lasted for three days.*

quell/suppress a riot (=use force to stop it) *The police marched in to quell the riots.*

a riot begins/breaks out/erupts *Riots broke out all over the country.*

riot + NOUNS

the riot police *The authorities brought in the riot police to deal with the demonstration.*

the riot squad (=a group of police who deal with riots) *Someone called the riot squad.*

riot control *All officers are trained in riot control.*

riot gear (=special clothing worn by police dealing with a riot) *Almost 1,000 officers, many in riot gear, were needed to restore order.*

a riot shield (=a plastic shield used by a police officer) *The police moved in on the demonstration using riot shields and tear gas.*

rise[1] *v*

to increase in number, amount, or value

ADVERBS

rise sharply/steeply/dramatically (=a lot in a short time) *The value of the painting has risen sharply in recent years.*

rise rapidly/quickly/fast *House prices rose rapidly last year.*

rise slowly/gradually *Wages have risen more slowly than prices.*

rise substantially/significantly *University fees have risen substantially, causing problems for poorer students.*

rise steadily *My salary had risen steadily each year.*

rise slightly *They found that the water temperature had risen slightly.*

PREPOSITIONS

rise by 10%/40% etc *The cost of living is expected to rise by 3% next year.*

rise (from sth) to sth *Between 1831 and 1870, the number of inhabitants rose from 833,000 to 2 million.*

rise above sth *Temperatures there rarely rise above freezing.*

rise[2] *n*

1 an increase in number, amount, or value

ADJECTIVES

a sharp/steep/dramatic rise (=great and sudden) *Cold weather can cause a sharp rise in energy prices.*

a big/large/huge etc rise *There has been a big rise in violent crime.*

a substantial/significant rise *Wealthy Americans face a significant rise in their income tax rate.*

a small/slight/modest rise *The company expects only a small rise in profits this year.*

a rapid rise *The post-war years saw a rapid rise in prosperity.*

a sudden rise *These problems were caused by the sudden rise in the price of oil.*

a steady rise *They have experienced a steady rise in their standard of living.*

an alarming rise *There has been an alarming rise in the number of overweight children.*

a 10%/40% etc rise *The company reported an 81% rise in profits.*

VERBS

experience a rise *Since 1969, American workers have experienced a substantial rise in hours of work.*

see a rise (=used to say where or when a rise occurs) *These years saw a rapid rise in living standards.*

lead to/cause a rise *The thinning ozone layer may be leading to a rise in skin cancer.*

NOUNS + rise

a price rise *Delays in deliveries of food led to price rises.*

a pay rise *BrE: The workers are demanding a pay rise.*

a rent rise *BrE: Tenants face huge rent rises.*

a temperature rise *They predicted a global temperature rise of 2.5 degrees by the end of the century.*

PREPOSITIONS

a rise in sth *The rise in unemployment was greater than expected.*

a rise of 10%/40% etc *That represents a rise of 1.1 per cent in the size of the labour force.*

PHRASES

a rise in the number of sth *There has been a rise in the number of arrests for drug offences.*

2 the achievement of importance, success, or power

ADJECTIVES

sb's rapid/swift rise *Her rapid rise to the top is well deserved.*

sb's spectacular rise *The spectacular rise of his far-right party has astonished everyone.*

sb's meteoric rise (=very great and quick) *What can explain his meteoric rise in politics?*

sb's inexorable rise *formal* (=impossible to stop) *The country is continuing its seemingly inexorable rise as a global power.*

PREPOSITIONS

sb's rise from sth to sth *Her rise from waitress to film star was complete.*

PHRASES

sb's rise to power *They were alarmed by Hitler's rise to power.*

sb's rise to fame/stardom *Her success in the film ensured a rapid rise to fame.*

sb's rise to the top *Blair's rise to the top of his party seemed effortless.*

the rise and fall of sb/sth *The exhibition tells the story of the rise and fall of Roman civilization.*

rising *adj* THESAURUS **high (2)**

risk[1] *n*

the possibility that something bad, unpleasant, or dangerous may happen

ADJECTIVES

a high risk *There is a high risk of failure.*

a big/great/considerable/huge risk *There is a great risk that the audience will become bored.*

a serious/grave risk (=real and big) *There is a serious risk of flooding.*

a real risk *There is a real risk that there could be another war.*

an increased/reduced risk *Those who smoke have an increased risk of heart disease.*

a low risk *The risk to public health remains low.*

a small/slight risk *There is only a small risk of infection.*

little risk *People will cheat if there is little risk of being caught.*

the risk is negligible/minimal (=extremely small) *He stressed that the risk to patients was negligible.*

an unnecessary risk *There is no point in taking unnecessary risks.*

a calculated risk (=a risk you take because you think a good result is likely) *The police took a calculated risk and released the suspect.*

an unacceptable risk *This measure would expose our economy to unacceptable risks.*

a potential risk *The potential risks associated with this operation should not be ignored.*

attendant risks *formal* (=risks involved in something) *People working with chemicals are generally aware of the attendant risks.*

a financial risk *There is relatively little financial risk for the company.*

a political risk *The political risks for the president are great.*

VERBS

carry/involve a risk (*also* **entail a risk** *formal*) (=might be dangerous) *Most medical operations carry some risk.*

take a risk (=do something that may result in something bad happening) *A good businessman is willing to take risks.*

pose/present a risk (to sb/sth) (=might be dangerous) *Climate change poses serious risks to the environment.*

run a risk (=be in a situation where there is a risk of something happening) *Those who tried to escape ran the risk of being shot.*

have a risk of sth *Older men have a higher risk of developing this disease.*

face a risk *Miners face great risks.*

avoid a risk *They are anxious to avoid any risk of criticism.*

reduce/minimize a risk *This diet could reduce your risk of certain cancers.*

increase a risk *Smoking increases the risk of heart disease.*

eliminate risk (=remove risk completely) *You can't eliminate risk in your life completely.*

assess the risk *The company needs to assess the risk before making a decision.*

risk + NOUNS

a risk factor (=something that increases a risk) *High blood pressure is a risk factor for heart disease.*

risk assessment (=a calculation of how much risk is involved in something) *The organizers of the event carried out a risk assessment.*

PREPOSITIONS

the risk of sth *The risk of serious injury is small.*

a risk to sb/sth *They reassured the public that there was no risk to health.*

at risk (=in a situation where you may be harmed) *They are at risk of losing their jobs.*

PHRASES

an element/degree of risk (=some risk) *There is always an element of risk in flying.*

the risks involved/the risks associated with sth *The soldiers were well aware of the risks involved.*

sth is worth the risk *It could have gone horribly wrong, but I thought it was worth the risk.*

the benefits outweigh the risks (=they are more important than the possible risks) *The benefits to patients who are taking the drug far outweigh the risks.*

at great risk to yourself (*also* **at great personal risk**) *At great risk to himself, he helped them escape.*

risk² *v*

1 to get into a situation where something unpleasant might happen to you

NOUNS

risk death *He risked death to save her from the fire.*

risk injury *Workers are risking injury by not using the proper safety equipment.*

risk arrest/imprisonment *Anyone who criticizes the government risks arrest.*

2 to put something in a situation in which it could be lost, destroyed, or harmed

NOUNS

risk your life *People risked their lives helping others to escape.*

risk your health *If you smoke, you are risking your health.*

risk your job/career *He risked his job by reporting his employer's actions.*

risk your reputation *She risked her reputation to defend him.*

risk money *No-one wants to risk their own money on the project.*

risk everything *They risked everything to try to save the company.*

PREPOSITIONS

risk sth on sth *He risked a lot of money on the investment.*

risk sth for sb/sth *These soldiers are risking their lives for their country every day.*

risky *adj* THESAURUS dangerous

rival *n*

a person, group, or organization that you compete with in sport, business, politics etc

ADJECTIVES

sb's main/chief rival *Who is the champion's main rival?*

sb's nearest/closest rival (=the one that is closest to beating them) *She finished 7.1 seconds ahead of her nearest rival.*

a serious/dangerous rival (=one that might beat you) *He knows that he has no serious rival for the job.*

a formidable rival (=one it will be hard to beat) *He faced formidable rivals for the position.*

a great/big rival (=an important rival for a long time) *Oxford University and Cambridge University have always been great rivals.*

a bitter/deadly rival (=one that hates you) *The two brothers had become bitter rivals.*

a fierce rival (=one that wants very much to beat you) *They used to be fierce rivals but are now campaigning together.*

sb's arch-rival (=their main or strongest rival) *The company is now doing better than its arch-rival.*

an old/long-time rival *The team had a convincing victory over their old rivals.*

a potential rival *We see their business as a potential rival.*

a political rival *The two men were great political rivals.*

VERBS

have/face a rival *She faces several dangerous rivals.*

beat/defeat a rival *He defeated his rival by one vote.*

outdo your rival (=do better than them) *Each company tried to outdo its rivals.*

rival + NOUNS

a rival company/firm *She left her job and went to work for a rival company.*

a rival team *The rival team's fans were at the other end of the ground.*

a rival gang *He was attacked by members of a rival gang.*

rival fans/supporters *There were fights between rival fans after the match.*

rival factions/groups *My task is to unite the rival factions within the party.*

a rival candidate *He spread damaging rumours about a rival candidate.*

PREPOSITIONS

a rival for sth *He saw Wilson as his main rival for the position.*

a rival to sb/sth *The city was a rival to Athens until 506 BC.*

rivalry *n*

a situation in which people, teams, or groups try to show that they are better than each other

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + rivalry

great rivalry *There is a great rivalry between the two tennis stars.*

bitter rivalry *A bitter rivalry exists between supporters of Manchester United and Liverpool.*

fierce/intense rivalry *There has always been intense rivalry between New Zealand and Australia.*

friendly rivalry *The two players have developed a friendly rivalry.*

long-standing/long-running rivalry *The Philadelphia Eagles and the Dallas Cowboys have a long-standing rivalry.*

age-old rivalry *The age-old rivalry between Oxford and Cambridge universities continues in the form of an annual boat race.*

personal rivalry *She denied rumours that there was any personal rivalry between her and the other two actresses in the TV show.*

healthy rivalry (=a good type of rivalry) *He is looking forward to another year of healthy rivalry with his team-mate Sebastian Vettel.*

sibling rivalry (=between brothers and sisters)

She had never overcome her feelings of sibling rivalry to her brother.

PREPOSITIONS

rivalry between two people/groups etc *The rivalry between Craig Gordon and Allan McGregor goes back to their schooldays.*

rivalry among several people/groups etc *The book describes the bitter rivalry among the three political leaders.*

rivalry with another person/group etc *The racing driver has spoken out about his relationship and rivalry with the late Ayrton Senna.*

rivalry for/over sth *They hated each other because of rivalry over a woman.*

river *n*

a flow of water across land into the sea

ADJECTIVES

a wide/broad river *A wide river stretched out into the distance.*

a long river *The Severn is the longest river in Britain.*

a swollen river (=containing much more water than usual) *The swollen river finally burst its banks.*

a fast-flowing river (*also* **a raging river** *literary*): *He was swept downstream by the fast-flowing river.*

a polluted river (=dirty, especially because of chemicals from factories) *The river is too polluted to swim in.*

a mighty river (=very big and impressive) *Cairo sits at the mouth of the mighty River Nile.*

a river is navigable (=people are able to travel along it in a boat) *The river is navigable in the winter months.*

Names of rivers

Two styles are used. With some rivers you say **the River Thames/Seine/Ganges/Amazon etc**. With other rivers you say **the Mississippi/Colorado/Hudson River etc**. British speakers tend to use the first style, and American speakers tend to use the second style, but the names for the rivers in Britain and the US are fixed.

VERBS

a river flows *I could hear the river flowing past our house.*

a river runs (=it flows in a particular direction) *This is the place where the river runs into the sea.*

a river winds (=it turns and curves, rather than going in a straight line) *He could see the river winding across the plain.*

a river floods *There are fears that the river could flood.*

a river dries up *Further downstream the river has dried up completely.*

a river narrows/widens (=it becomes narrower or wider) *The river narrows at this point.*

a river rises somewhere *formal* (=it starts there) *The River Euphrates rises in Turkey and flows through Syria.*

cross a river *Cross the river by the road bridge and then turn right.*

ford a river (=cross it on foot, in a vehicle, or on a horse, without using a bridge) *The water was shallow enough for us to be able to ford the river.*

navigate a river (=travel along it in a boat) *The narrow cliffs once made the river dangerous to navigate.*

river + NOUNS

a river bank *Crowds lined the river banks to watch the boat race.*

a river bed (=the bottom of a river) *They walked along a dry river bed.*

a river basin (=an area from which all the water flows into the same river) *There are a lot of farms in the river basin.*

a river delta (=an area where a big river divides into smaller rivers and them joins the sea) *We saw the huge Mississippi Delta from the plane.*

Riverside (=the land next to a river) is written as one word.

PREPOSITIONS

on a river *There were several boats on the river.*

in a river *You can swim in the river here.*

along a river *We went for a walk along the river.*

down a river *The boat drifted slowly down the river.*

across a river *There's a bridge that goes across the river.*

PHRASES

the banks of a river (=the land near a river) *He bought a house on the banks of the River Wye.*

the mouth of a river (=where it joins the sea) *The Statue of Liberty stands at the mouth of the Hudson River.*

the source of a river (=the place where it starts) *Where exactly is the source of the River Ganges?*

a bend in a river *They rounded a bend in the river and saw the city ahead of them.*

the upper/lower reaches of a river (=the upper, lower etc parts) *We sailed down the lower reaches of the river.*

a river bursts its banks (=it floods) *The River Ouse burst its banks and flooded the town.*

a river is in spate *BrE* (=it is very full and the water is flowing very quickly) *The snow had just melted and the rivers were in spate.*

road *n* a hard surface for vehicles

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + road

a busy road (=with a lot of traffic) *We have to cross a busy road to get to school.*

a quiet road (=with little traffic) *At that time of night, the roads were quiet.*

a clear road (=with no traffic or nothing blocking it) *Before you overtake, make sure the road is clear.*

a main road (=an important road that is used a lot) *The hotel is on the main road to the airport.*

a minor road (=a less important road that is not used a lot) *France has a huge network of minor roads.*

a side/back road (=a small road that is not used much) *He drove into a quiet side road and stopped the car.*

a country/mountain/coast road *These country roads are very narrow.*

a dirt road (=made of hard earth) *We were bumping along a dirt road when the storm started.*

a winding road (=with a lot of smooth bends) *The route is all winding roads and steep hills.*

the open road (=without much traffic or anything to stop you getting somewhere) *This car is at its best on the open road.*

Road is used in the names of roads and streets: *She lives on **Victoria Road**.* In addresses, you can use the abbreviation **Rd**.: *58 **Chesterwood Rd**.*

VERBS + road

cross a road *Look both ways before crossing the road.*

go down a road *I heard the sound of her car going down the road.*

follow a road (=continue along it) *I followed the main road into the town centre.*

turn onto a road (*also* **turn into a road** *BrE*): *We turned onto a quiet road.*

pull off a road (=leave it when you are driving) *If you feel tired, pull off the road and have a rest.*

run (out) into a road *A child ran out into the road and was almost hit by a car.*

live on a road *Chris lives on Mount Vernon Road.*

road + VERBS

a road leads/goes/runs somewhere *We turned into the road leading to the village.*

a road winds (=it turns and curves, rather than going in a straight line) *A long road wound through the park.*

a road forks (=starts going ahead in two different directions) *At Salen, the road forks right and left.*

a road narrows/widens (=it becomes narrower or wider) *After a couple of miles, the road narrows.*

a road is blocked *The main road was blocked for an hour while police cleared the accident.*

road + NOUNS

a road accident *Her husband was killed in a road accident.*

road safety *It's important to teach children about road safety.*

road sense (=knowledge of how to behave safely near traffic) *Young children don't have any road sense.*

a road junction (=a place where two or more roads meet) *The accident happened at a busy road junction.*

a road network (=a system of roads that cross or are connected to each other) *The road network in Amsterdam is quite complicated.*

a road sign *What does that road sign mean?*

a road map *I'm lost. Did we bring a road map?*

PREPOSITIONS

on the road *There were a lot of cars parked on the road.*

along a road *She was seen walking along the road on her own.*

up/down the road (=along a road – used especially in spoken English) *I ran down the road to see what had happened.*

in the road *Someone was standing in the road, blocking the traffic.*

across the road *She lives across the road.*

by road *The volcano cannot be reached by road.*

Up/down the road

People often use **up/down the road**, when saying that someone or something is near you: *He lives **up the road** from me.*

PHRASES

the side of the road *We stopped and had something to eat by the side of the road.*

the middle of the road *A police officer was standing in the middle of the road, directing traffic.*

the road ahead (=in front of you) *The road ahead was completely flooded.*

a fork in the road (=a place where a road goes in two different directions) *We had to ask for directions each time we got to a fork in the road.*

a stretch of road (=a length of road) *Several people have been killed on this stretch of road.*

THESAURUS: road

street

a road in a town or city, with houses or shops on each side:

*She lives on our street. | We walked along the streets of the old town. | Oxford Street is one of Europe's busiest shopping areas. | He was stopped by the police, driving the wrong way down a **one-way street**. | Turn left on **Main Street*** (=the street in the middle of a town, where most of the shops are – used in American English). | *These days the same*

R

shops are on every ***high street*** (=the street in the middle of a town, where most of the shops are – used in British English).

avenue
a road in a town or city, often with trees on each side:
the busy avenue in front of the cathedral | He lived on Park Avenue.

boulevard
a wide road in a city – used especially in street names in the US, France etc. In the UK, streets are usually called **avenue** rather than **boulevard**:
We visited the world-famous Sunset Boulevard in Los Angeles.

lane
a narrow road in the country:
I was cycling along a winding ***country lane****, with very little traffic.*

cul-de-sac
a short street which is closed at one end:
The house is situated in a ***quiet cul-de-sac*** *in North Oxford.*

track *especially BrE*, **dirt road** *AmE*
a narrow road in the country, usually without a hard surface:
The farm was down a ***bumpy track****.*

ring road *BrE*, **beltway** *AmE*
a road that goes around a town or city:
The airport is on the ring road just outside the city.

bypass *BrE*
a road that goes past a town or city, allowing traffic to avoid the centre:
The bypass would take heavy traffic out of the old city centre.

dual carriageway *BrE*, **divided highway** *AmE*
a road with a barrier or strip of land in the middle that has lines of traffic travelling in each direction:
I waited until we were on the dual carriageway before I overtook him.

freeway/expressway *AmE*
a very wide road in a city or between cities, on which cars can travel very fast without stopping:
Take the Hollywood Freeway (101) south, exit at Vine Street, and drive east on Franklin Avenue. | Over on the side of the expressway, he saw an enormous sedan, up against a stone wall.

motorway *BrE*, **highway** *AmE*
a very wide road for travelling fast over long distances:
The speed limit on the motorway is 70 miles an hour. | the Pacific Coast Highway

interstate *AmE*
a road for fast traffic that goes between states:
The accident happened on Interstate 84, about 10 miles east of Hartford.

toll road
a road that you pay to use:
The government is planning to introduce toll roads, in an effort to cut traffic congestion.

turnpike *AmE*
a large road for fast traffic that you pay to use:
He dropped her off at an entrance to the New Jersey Turnpike.

roast *v* THESAURUS **cook**[1]

rob *v* THESAURUS **steal**

robbery *n*
the crime of stealing money or things from a bank, shop etc, especially using violence

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + robbery

a bank robbery *Police are investigating a series of bank robberies in the area.*
a street robbery *These phones are a common target in street robberies.*
armed robbery *He received a 10-year prison sentence for armed robbery.*
attempted robbery *He was charged with attempted robbery.*
a daring robbery *They carried out a daring robbery and escaped with millions of dollars.*
a failed robbery *He was arrested during a failed robbery.*

VERBS

commit/carry out a robbery *The robbery was carried out by an armed gang.*
take part in a robbery *He was one of the men who took part in a robbery on a post office.*
foil a robbery (=prevent it from being successful) *The police were able to foil the robbery.*

PHRASES

a string of robberies (=several robberies) *They were responsible for a string of robberies.*
robbery with violence *Her son is in prison for robbery with violence.*

rock *n*
1 the hard substance that forms the main surface of the Earth, or a piece of this

ADJECTIVES

solid rock *Steps had been carved out of the solid rock.*
bare rock (=not covered by soil) *Here there was no grass, only bare rock.*

volcanic rock *The fossils were found between two layers of volcanic rock.*
molten rock (=rock that is so hot it is liquid) *Molten rock flowed into these cracks.*
a jagged rock (=with sharp points and edges) *The fishermen take care to avoid the jagged rocks beneath the waves.*
a smooth rock *The water flowed over the smooth rocks.*

VERBS

rock forms/is formed *These rocks were formed at the bottom of an ancient ocean.*
sth erodes the rock (=gradually removes the surface) *The river has eroded the rock.*
the rock erodes (away) (=its surface is gradually removed by water, wind etc) *The rocks had eroded away over the years.*

rock + NOUNS

a rock formation (=a shape formed naturally from rock) *The island is known for its amazing rock formations.*
a rock face (=a very steep surface of rock on the side of a mountain) *They climbed slowly down the rock face.*

PHRASES

a lump/piece of rock *His leg was trapped under a large lump of rock.*
a layer of rock *You can see six layers of rock in the cliff.*
an outcrop of rock (=a mass of rock that sticks up above the ground) *The birds nested on an outcrop of rock.*

2 a type of loud pop music with a strong beat, played using guitars and drums

rock + NOUNS

rock music *He used to play loud rock music late at night.*
a rock band/group *I had always wanted to be in a rock band.*
a rock singer/musician/guitarist *Many famous rock singers have died young.*
a rock star *He is one of the world's biggest rock stars.*
a rock concert *Thousands of people attended the rock concert at the stadium.*
a rock fan *Their songs are familiar to rock fans.*

role Ac *n*

1 the way someone or something is involved in something

ADJECTIVES

an important role *She played an important role in her husband's political career.*
a major/significant/prominent role (=important) *Technology is already playing a significant role in classroom teaching.*
a key/central/leading role (=the most important) *The report recognized the key role of teachers.*
a vital/crucial/essential role (=very important) *Every member of the team has a vital role to play.*
a minor/limited role *Dirty needles play only a minor role in spreading AIDS in Africa.*
an active role (=doing practical things to achieve particular aims) *She took an active role in the community.*
a dual role (=two roles) *People have dual roles in society as producers and consumers.*
sb's traditional role *Some women are happy with their traditional role as carers.*

VERBS

play/have a role (*also* **fulfil a role** *formal*): *The internet plays an important role in people's daily lives.*
take a role (=start being involved in something) *Charlie began to take a more active role on the farm.*
take on a role (*also* **assume a role** *formal*) (=start having a particular job or function) *Mr Jones took on the role of spokesperson for the organization.*
give sb a role *He was given a key role in the election campaign.*
cast sb in a role (=give someone a role, especially one they do not want) *He found himself cast in the role of guide and translator.*
switch/reverse roles (=start doing what someone else did, while they start doing what you did) *Sometimes we reverse roles, and I drive while he map-reads.*

PREPOSITIONS

a role in sth *Women's role in society has changed.*
a role as sth *She gets a lot of satisfaction from her role as a mother.*
the role of sth *They studied the role of diet in the prevention of disease.*
in a role *It was the first time I had seen him in that role.*

2 the character played by an actor

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + role

a major/big role *It was his first major role.*
a minor/small role *She has had small roles in several other films.*
the lead/leading role (=the most important role) *He had already cast Tom Hanks in the lead role.*
a starring role (=one of the most important roles) *She had to turn down a starring role in a film to continue with the play.*
the title role (=the role of the character whose name is the title of the film or play) *She will play the title role in 'Emma' later this year.*

a supporting role (=not one of the main roles) *She has a supporting role as the wife of the hero.*
a comic role *She admits she is attracted to comic roles.*

VERBS

play a role *John will play the role of Hamlet.*
have a role *His son has a small role in the series.*
take a role *In the end, I decided not to take the role.*
give sb a role (*also* **cast sb in a role**) *Television producers would not cast her in lead roles.*
land a role (=be given a role) *He landed a role in a famous Broadway musical.*
turn down a role (=say that you will not play it) *I got the part after another actress turned down the role.*

PREPOSITIONS

in a role *I would like to see a French actor in this role.*
the role of sb *Who wants to play the role of Joseph?*

roll *v*

if something rolls, or if you roll it, it moves along a surface by turning over and over

PREPOSITIONS/ADVERBS

roll down (sth) *The coin slipped from her hand and rolled down the hill.*
roll off (sth) *One of the eggs rolled off the counter.*
roll around (sth) *An apple was rolling around on the floor of the car.*
roll into sth *The ball rolled into the street.*
roll sth in sth *Roll the chicken breasts in flour.*

NOUNS

roll a ball *Bruce rolled the ball back to him.*
roll the dice (=throw it to see which number it lands on) *Each player takes their turn to roll the dice.*

romantic *adj*

1 relating to being or falling in love

NOUNS

romantic love (=as opposed to other kinds, such as a parent's love for a child) *Kissing is a gesture of romantic love.*
a romantic relationship *They said they were just friends, and there was no romantic relationship.*
a romantic gesture *Neil bought her some flowers as a romantic gesture.*
a romantic setting/place *The castle is a romantic setting for a wedding.*
a romantic evening/weekend *What would be your ideal romantic evening?*
a romantic dinner/meal *My boyfriend took me out for a romantic meal.*
a romantic film/movie *It's a very romantic film, perfect for a date.*

ADVERBS

highly/intensely romantic *It is a highly romantic love story.*
wonderfully romantic *They spent a wonderfully romantic weekend together*

2 not practical, or not based on reality

NOUNS

a romantic idea/notion *Many people have romantic notions about living in the countryside.*
a romantic view *He has a very romantic view of travel.*
a romantic vision *I had romantic visions of myself as a poet.*
a romantic image *TV detective series can give an overly romantic image of police work.*
a romantic ideal *A little cottage in the country is a romantic ideal.*

roof *n*

the structure that forms the top of a building or vehicle

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + roof

a flat roof *The houses all have flat roofs.*
a leaky/leaking roof (=one that lets rain in) *We needed to fix the leaky roof.*
a sloping roof *The path led to a log cabin with a sloping roof.*
a thatched roof (=made of dried straw) *She lived in a pretty country cottage with a thatched roof.*

roof + NOUNS

roof tiles (=flat hard objects used for covering a roof) *A few roof tiles had blown off in the storm.*
a roof garden/terrace *The restaurant has a roof garden.*

PREPOSITIONS

on the roof *Birds were perching on the roof of the farmhouse.*
through the roof *Rain was coming in through the roof.*

room *n*

1 a part of the inside of a building that has its own walls, floor, and ceiling

ADJECTIVES

a small/tiny room *Each apartment consists of three small rooms.*
a large/spacious/big room *The house has a spacious living room.*
a bright/airy/light room *The bright living room opens onto a patio.*
a comfortable/cosy/warm room *The hotel offers comfortable rooms.*
a crowded room (=with a lot of people in) *She looked around the crowded room for her friend.*
a spare room (=a bedroom in your house for guests) *We have a spare room you could stay in.*

the next room (=the one beside the room you are in) *Someone was laughing in the next room.*

a single room (=a bedroom for one person with one bed) *A single room is $36. 50 a night.*

a double room (=a bedroom for two people with one large bed) *I'd like to book a double room for two nights.*

a twin room (=a bedroom for two people with two separate beds) *Accommodation is available from £26 a night per person, sharing a twin room.*

the front room (=a room used for sitting in at the front of a house) *She sat in the front room watching television.*

NOUNS + room

a hotel room (=a bedroom in a hotel) *I went back to my hotel room to have a rest.*

a living/dining/sitting room *The house has a large dining room.*

a waiting/changing/dressing room *I read a magazine in the doctor's waiting room.*

a conference/meeting/lecture room *The hotel has a large conference room available for hire.*

a reception room *BrE* (=a room for relaxing or eating in – used to describe a house when selling it) *The house has three reception rooms.*

a games room (=with equipment for playing games) *There is a games room with a full-sized snooker table.*

a guest room (=a hotel bedroom, or a bedroom for visitors in a house) *You will be staying in the guest room.*

a shower room *There is a shower room on the first floor.*

Bathroom (= the toilet) and **cloakroom** (= the room where you can hang your coat) are always written as one word.

Staffroom (= a room for teachers when they are not teaching) is usually written as one word.

VERBS

come into/go into/enter a room *Billy knocked, and entered the room.*

go out of/come out of/leave a room *She left the room and went upstairs.*

burst into a room (=enter very suddenly) *He burst into the room and rushed towards me.*

storm out of a room (=leave suddenly because you are angry) *Janette started arguing and then stormed out of the room.*

sb/sth fills a room *Talking and laughter filled the room.*

a room contains sth *The room contained a double bed and a desk.*

PREPOSITIONS

in a room *There was a lot of furniture in the room.*

2 space or enough space

ADJECTIVES

enough room (*also* **sufficient room** *formal*): *There isn't enough room for a desk.*

ample room (=more than enough) *The terrace is large, with ample room for relaxing.*

VERBS

have room *Do you have room in your car for me?*

make room *He moved to make room for Ann on the sofa.*

leave room *Make sure you leave room for dessert.*

find room *I'm sure we can find room for this table.*

PREPOSITIONS

room for sth/sb *Is there room for a washing machine?*

rope *n*

very strong thick string, made by twisting together many thinner strings

ADJECTIVES

a strong rope *We will need some strong rope to pull the car back onto the road.*

a thick rope *The boat was tied to the post with a thick rope.*

a rope is tight *Make sure the rope is tight.*

A **tightrope** is a high strong wire that a performer walks across as a circus act.

VERBS

tie/attach/fix a rope somewhere (*also* **secure a rope** *formal*): *They tied a rope around my waist and pulled me up.*

untie a rope *He untied the ropes and pushed the boat out.*

climb a rope *He started to climb the rope.*

pull (on) a rope *Pull this rope to ring the bell.*

throw a rope *She threw a rope to the man in the water.*

coil a rope (=wind it into several rings) *The man was coiling a length of rope.*

NOUNS + rope

a skipping rope *BrE*, **a jump rope** *AmE* (=for playing a game in which you jump over a rope which moves up and down) *The girls took skipping ropes to school.*

a safety rope (=used to stop someone from falling) *They put a safety rope around my waist.*

a climbing rope *We always take climbing rope with us when we are in the mountains.*

a tow rope (=for pulling a car, boat etc behind another vehicle) *The car was being pulled by a tow rope.*

PHRASES

a length/piece of rope *He tied a length of rope to the boat.*

a coil of rope (=rope that has been wound

R

into rings) *There was a large coil of rope lying on the deck.*

rough *adj*

1 not smooth or flat – used about the surface of the ground, or the surface of something you touch

NOUNS

rough ground (*also* **rough terrain** *formal*): *The car had big thick tyres for driving over rough ground.*

rough sea/water (=with a lot of waves) *The sea was too rough for swimming.*

a rough track/path/road *A rough track leads up to the farmhouse.*

a rough surface *The stones have a rough surface, which stops you from slipping on them.*

a rough texture *Woollen cloth has a rough texture.*

rough hands/skin *His big rough hands were covered in dirt.*

rough cloth/material *The coat was made of rough dark material.*

THESAURUS: rough

uneven
floor | ground | surface | steps | wall
an uneven surface has areas that are not flat or not all at the same level:
The floor was uneven and the table kept wobbling. | Motorists reported damage to their vehicles caused by the uneven road surface.

bumpy
road | track | lane | field | ground | journey | ride | landing | flight
a bumpy road or area of land has a lot of bumps (=raised parts) and holes in it. You also use **bumpy** about journeys in which the vehicle keeps moving up and down:
We turned off the highway, onto a bumpy track. | The pilot warned us that this was likely to be a bumpy flight.

coarse
cloth | material | wool | linen | hair | grass
a coarse material feels rough when you touch it:
The blanket was made of coarse cloth.

rugged
terrain | landscape | mountains | coast | coastline
not flat and having a lot of hills, mountains, or bumps:
The best way to explore the rugged terrain is on horseback (=used about ground that is not flat). | *There are superb views of the wild rugged landscape. | The road follows California's rugged coastline.*

ANTONYMS rough → smooth (1)

2 not exact

NOUNS

a rough estimate/guess/approximation *At a rough estimate, 50 percent of the children can write a few words.*

a rough calculation *I quickly did a rough calculation and decided we could afford it.*

a rough idea/indication *He gave me a rough idea of what the job involved.*

a rough guide *This chart is only a rough guide to your ideal weight.*

a rough translation *I knew enough French to make a rough translation of the poem.*

a rough sketch/drawing/map *He drew a rough sketch on the back of an envelope.*

a rough draft/outline (=a piece of writing that is not in its finished form) *She has finished the rough draft of her new novel.*

ANTONYMS rough → exact

round *adj* shaped like a circle

NOUNS

a round hole *There was a small round hole in the top of the box.*

a round shape *He drew round shapes for the wheels.*

a round table *They sat at a round table.*

a round face/head *Pat had a red round face.*

round eyes *He watched her with big round eyes.*

ADVERBS

perfectly round *The Earth isn't perfectly round.*

THESAURUS: round

circular
motion | movement | route | walk | hole | table | area
shaped like a circle. **Circular** is slightly more formal than **round**, and can also be used about movements:
She rubbed her stomach in a circular motion. | Brush your teeth using small circular movements. | The bus ran a circular route. | This is a pleasant five-mile circular walk. | There was a circular hole in the floor. | They were seated around a circular table. | In the middle is a circular area with benches and a fountain.

spherical
shape | object
shaped like a ball. **Spherical** is usually used in technical English:
Most moons and planets have a spherical shape. | People reported seeing an orange spherical object move through the sky.

curved
surface | line | shape | edge | path | roof | wall
not straight, but not completely round:

There was a crack in the curved surface of the cup. | She drew a curved line. | I arranged the candles in a curved shape. | The table's curved edge is to stop small children from banging their heads. | A curved path leads through the garden. | The stadium has a curved roof. | The building had curved walls and round windows.

route Ac *n*

a way from one place to another

ADJECTIVES

a direct route *This road is the most direct route.*

the best route *I had a look at the map and worked out the best route.*

the quickest/shortest/fastest route *They took the shortest route back to the hotel.*

a roundabout route (*also* **a circuitous route** *formal*) (=one that is not at all direct) *We were late because we had taken a rather circuitous route.*

the scenic route (=a route that is not direct but goes through a beautiful or interesting area) *I had lots of time, so I decided to take the scenic route.*

a northerly/southerly etc route *She followed the northerly route across Spain to Bilbao.*

the same route/a different route *He had intended to return by the same route.*

an alternative route (=one that you can use instead) *Because of the floods, they had to find an alternative route.*

the usual/normal route *I went home by my usual route.*

an easy route *The other group had reached the top of the mountain by an easier route.*

a busy route *This is one of the region's busiest traffic routes.*

VERBS

follow a route *They both followed the same route.*

take a route *They had been forced to take a longer route.*

use a route *We planned to use the north-south route through the desert.*

travel a route *I travel this route at least once a week.*

plan/work out your route *We studied the map and planned our route.*

trace a route (=move your finger along it on a map) *She traced his probable route on the map.*

block a route *The police blocked the planned route of the protest march.*

a route takes sb somewhere *Her route took her along Wellingborough Road.*

NOUNS + route

an escape route (=a way of leaving a place in an emergency such as a fire) *Check that your escape route is clear.*

a trade route (=used for transporting goods between countries) *The trade route between Europe and Central Asia came under Russian control.*

a bus route *Our house was on a bus route, so it was easy to get into town.*

a shipping route (=used by many ships) *This is one of the busiest shipping routes in the world.*

a sea route (=using the sea) *Columbus wanted to find a western sea route to China.*

an air route *The North Atlantic is a very popular air route.*

PREPOSITIONS

a route to/from a place *What is the quickest route from the airport to Manhattan?*

by a route *They walked back by a different route.*

on a route *The town lay on the route to Rome.*

routine[1] *n*

the usual order in which you do things, or the things you regularly do

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + routine

sb's daily routine *Make exercise part of your daily routine.*

sb's normal/usual/regular routine *Although he had gone, I continued with my normal routine.*

sb's morning routine *His morning routine started with a cup of tea followed by a shower.*

the old routine *I get sick of the same old routine day after day.*

a familiar routine *Dogs like a familiar routine.*

VERBS

get (sb) into a routine (=develop a fixed order of doing things, or make someone do this) *Try to get your baby into a routine of feeding and sleeping.*

slip/fall/settle into a routine (=get into a routine without making an effort) *The team slipped quickly into a routine.*

break a routine (=do something different) *Bella didn't break her routine for anyone.*

disrupt/upset sb's routine *She disliked things that disrupted her routine.*

PHRASES

a matter of routine *Checks were carried out on patients as a matter of routine.*

a break from routine (=a change) *I needed a break from routine.*

routine[2] *adj*

happening as a normal part of a job or process

NOUNS

routine work *We need more junior staff to help out with the routine work.*

routine maintenance *The system will be shut down overnight for routine maintenance.*

routine questions/inquiries *The nurse went through the list of routine questions.*

a routine check/inspection *Police stopped the vehicle for a routine check.*

routine monitoring/screening *They introduced routine screening for breast cancer for all women over 50.*

a routine operation/procedure (=a medical operation that is fairly common and not serious) *She went into hospital for a routine operation.*

row[1] *n* a line of things or people

ADJECTIVES

the front/back/middle row *I managed to get a seat in the front row.*

the top/bottom row *The optician asked her if she could read the bottom row of letters.*

the first/second etc row *Make sure the first row of tiles is straight.*

a neat/orderly row *The children sat in neat rows.*

a straight row *They plant the trees in nice straight rows.*

a long row *Near their house was a long row of shops.*

a horizontal/vertical row *The figures are displayed in a horizontal row.*

PREPOSITIONS

in a row *The chairs were arranged in rows.*

PHRASES

row upon row (=many rows) *His vast library contained row upon row of books.*

row[2] *n BrE*

an angry argument, especially between people who know each other well or between people in public life

Pronunciation
This meaning of **row** is pronounced like 'cow'.

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + row

a huge/big/terrible row *I heard them having a huge row.*

a major row (=a big row, especially between politicians, countries etc) *There was a major row between the Ministry of Agriculture and the Department of the Environment.*

a heated/fierce/bitter row (=an angry row) *The discussion developed into a heated row.*

a furious/blazing/flaming row (=a very angry row) *She left after a furious row with her boyfriend.*

a stand-up row (=a very angry row) *One player had a stand-up row with his own captain.*

an unholy/almighty row *informal* (=a very angry row) *An unholy row broke out between two of the men drinking in the bar.*

a family row *When he turned up late, there was a family row.*

a drunken row *He hit her during a drunken row.*

a political row *The MP is at the centre of a political row.*

a diplomatic row (=between countries) *The incident caused a diplomatic row between North and South Korea.*

VERBS + row

have a row *He had had a row with his wife.*

get into a row (=become involved in a row) *I don't want to get into a row over this.*

spark/cause a row (=make it start) *The arrests sparked a diplomatic row.*

end a row *They are holding talks in an effort to end the row.*

defuse a row (=end it or make the people involved less angry) *The government is trying to defuse the growing row over education cuts.*

row + VERBS

a row breaks out/erupts/blows up (=it starts) *A row broke out over the plans.*

a row escalates (=it becomes more serious) *They are hoping the row between the two countries does not escalate.*

a row is brewing (=it is likely to start soon) *A row is brewing among scientists about the new treatment.*

PREPOSITIONS

a row with sb *She had left home after a row with her parents.*

a row between sb and sb *The disagreement led to a row between the president and the prime minister.*

a row about/over sth *Couples often have rows about money.*

rowdy *adj* THESAURUS loud

royal *adj*

relating to or belonging to a king or queen

NOUNS

the royal family *Prince Harry is a member of the British royal family.*

the royal couple *The royal couple toured the hospital.*

a royal palace/residence/castle *Sandringham House is a royal residence in Norfolk.*

the royal court (=place where a king or queen lives and works) *He was a frequent visitor to the royal court.*

the royal household (=the royal family and all the people who work for them) *The aide was adviser to the royal household.*

a royal visit/visitor *The royal visit to Dublin was a great success.*

rubbish *n especially BrE*

1 food, paper etc that is no longer needed and has been thrown away

rubbish + NOUNS

a rubbish bin/bag *She put the plastic wrapper in the rubbish bin.*

a rubbish tip/dump (=a place where people take their rubbish, or where rubbish is buried in the ground) *We took the old toys to the rubbish tip.*

rubbish collection *They reduced rubbish collections to once a fortnight.*

VERBS

dump rubbish (=put large quantities of rubbish in a place where it should not be) *People have spoiled the woods by dumping rubbish there.*

put sth in/with the rubbish *We don't need the bags anymore – you can put them in the rubbish.*

put the rubbish out (=put it where it can be collected) *When putting out the rubbish, make sure that you wrap broken glass in newspaper.*

collect rubbish *They complained that their rubbish had not been collected for two weeks.*

dispose of rubbish *formal* (=get rid of it) *We can dispose of rubbish by burning it or burying it.*

recycle your rubbish (=do something to it so it can be used again) *People are being encouraged to recycle their rubbish.*

be littered/strewn with rubbish (=have a lot of rubbish on it) *The streets are littered with rubbish.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + rubbish

household/domestic rubbish *Over a third of British household rubbish is made up of packaging.*

PHRASES

a pile of rubbish *There were piles of rubbish on the streets.*

Rubbish is used especially in British English. American speakers say **trash** or **garbage**.

2 *informal* something that seems very silly or wrong

ADJECTIVES

absolute/utter/complete rubbish *What they are saying is absolute rubbish.*

old rubbish (=used when emphasizing how bad something is) *They think that people will buy any old rubbish.*

such rubbish *I've never heard such rubbish in my life.*

VERBS

talk rubbish *People who say he will lose the election are talking rubbish.*

PHRASES

a load of (old) rubbish (=used when saying that something is very bad or silly) *The show was a load of rubbish.*

rude *adj*

speaking or behaving in a way that is not polite and is likely to offend or annoy people

ADVERBS

extremely/incredibly rude *The woman at the hotel desk was incredibly rude.*

downright/plain rude (=extremely rude in a shocking way) *Mahoney had changed from being helpful to being downright rude.*

rather/somewhat/a little rude *Sorry if I was a little rude to you the other day.*

NOUNS

a rude remark/comment *They kept making rude remarks about his stomach.*

rude behaviour *BrE*, **rude behavior** *AmE*: *He wanted to apologize for his rude behaviour.*

a rude man/boy/woman etc *He's the rudest man I've ever met.*

VERBS

seem/sound/appear rude *It seems rude not to ask her to the party.*

sth is considered rude *It is considered rather rude to talk and eat at the same time.*

PREPOSITIONS

rude to sb *Why are you so rude to her?*

PHRASES

it is rude to do sth *It's rude to stare at people.*

not mean to be rude/not wish to appear rude *I didn't mean to be rude, but I had to leave early.*

ANTONYMS rude → polite

rudimentary *adj* THESAURUS simple

rugged *adj* THESAURUS rough (1)

ruin[1] *v*

to spoil or destroy something completely

ADVERBS

completely/totally/utterly ruin sth *Look at the carpet! It's completely ruined!*

almost/nearly ruin sth *The singer's career was almost ruined by alcohol and drugs.*

permanently ruin sth/ruin sth forever *If the wind farm is built, it will ruin the countryside forever.*

NOUNS

ruin sb's career *The scandal ruined his career as a politician.*

ruin sb's life *That man has completely ruined her life.*

ruin sb's holiday/day *Their first skiing holiday was ruined by the press, who followed them everywhere.*

ruin sb's plans *I didn't want the bad weather to ruin all our plans.*

ruin sb's marriage/relationship *He said the court case ruined his marriage.*

ruin sb's clothes/dress etc *Her dress was accidentally ruined by the dry cleaners.*

ruin sb's chances of sth *The defeat ruined the team's chances of winning the league.*

R

ruin sb's name/reputation/credibility *The affair ruined his reputation.*

ruin sb's enjoyment *My enjoyment of the film was ruined by other people in the audience talking and eating noisily.*

ruin[2] *n*

the parts of a building that are left after the rest has been destroyed

Grammar
Usually plural in this meaning.

ADJECTIVES

old/ancient ruins *Tourists come to see the town's ancient ruins.*

crumbling ruins (=with small pieces breaking off) *High on the hill sit the crumbling ruins of an old cottage.*

smoking ruins (=with smoke coming from them, after a fire or explosion) *Firefighters were bringing people out of the smoking ruins.*

charred ruins (=burned by fire) *All that remained of the village was charred ruins.*

Roman/Greek etc ruins *They toured Italy looking at Roman ruins.*

NOUNS + ruin

the castle/church/temple etc ruins *There is a path down to the castle ruins.*

PREPOSITIONS

the ruins of sth *We visited the ruins of an old castle.*

in the ruins *He hid in the ruins, hoping no one would find him.*

among the ruins *They found some old photographs among the ruins of the house.*

PHRASES

be/lie in ruins (=be almost completely destroyed) *By the end of the war, the whole town lay in ruins.*

fall into/go to ruin (=become damaged or destroyed) *How could such a beautiful building be allowed to go to ruin?*

leave sth in ruins (=almost completely destroy it) *A car bomb left part of the town centre in ruins.*

rule[1] *n*

a statement about what is allowed or what you should do

ADJECTIVES

strict rules *There are strict rules about what clothes you can wear.*

simple rules *The rules of the game are simple.*

basic rules *One of the basic rules of survival is never get separated from the rest of your group.*

petty rules (=unreasonable rules about unimportant things) *One reason I left the army was that I was fed up with all the petty rules.*

an unwritten rule (=a rule of behaviour that everyone in a group understands, but that is not usually mentioned) *There's an unwritten rule that you never call an actor before 10 a.m.*

hard and fast rules (=clear, definite rules about what to do) *It is impossible to give hard and fast rules, but here are some points to consider.*

grammatical rules *She doesn't understand the basic grammatical rules of English.*

NOUNS + rule

a school/prison/club etc rule *He had broken one of the school rules.*

ground rules (=basic rules about how someone should behave or what they should do) *I started the first class by giving the students some ground rules.*

VERBS + rule

obey/follow a rule *We all have to obey the rules.*

observe/comply with/abide by a rule *formal* (=obey it) *Members must comply with the rules of the organization.*

stick to/go by the rules *informal* (=obey them carefully) *We all have to stick to the rules.*

break a rule (*also* **violate a rule** *formal*) (=not obey it) *Anyone who breaks this rule will be punished.*

flout a rule (=break it, without trying to hide what you are doing) *The party continues to flout its own rules.*

make the rules *I'm only an assistant manager – I don't make the rules.*

play by the rules (=do what is expected and agreed) *The system works well enough – as long as everyone plays by the rules.*

bend/stretch the rules (=allow someone to do something that is not normally allowed) *Couldn't you bend the rules on this occasion?*

relax the rules (=make them less strict) *Britain relaxed its immigration rules.*

tighten (up) the rules (=make them stricter) *The EU has tightened the rules on the quality of drinking water.*

enforce a rule (=make sure that it is obeyed) *Unfortunately, they have no power to enforce these rules.*

be bound by rules (=have to obey them) *We are bound by strict rules that prevent us from giving any information to the public.*

rule + VERBS

the rule says (that)... (*also* **the rule stipulates (that)...** *formal*): *The rule says that you must be standing inside the line.*

the rule prohibits/forbids sth (=does not allow it) *The rule forbids women from becoming members of the club.*

the rule requires... *formal* (=says that people must do something) *School rules required all girls to tie back their hair.*

the rule applies to sb/sth (=it affects someone or something) *Everyone thinks that the rule doesn't apply to them.*

PREPOSITIONS

the rules of sth *He tried to teach me the rules of chess.*

the rules about/concerning sth *There are no rules about how much you can earn.*

the rules relating to/governing sth *The leaflet explains the rules governing food labeling.*

be against the rules (=something is not allowed) *It was against the rules to talk in class.*

under the rules (=according to the rules) *Under the rules, the company must publish its annual accounts.*

PHRASES

a change in the rules *I didn't realise that there had been a change in the rules.*

a breach of the rules *formal* (=something that is against the rules) *There has been a serious breach of the rules.*

rules and regulations *The government keeps introducing more and more rules and regulations.*

rules are rules *spoken* (=a rule must be obeyed) *Rules are rules and you have to obey them.*

rule² *v* THESAURUS control¹ (1)

rumour *BrE*, **rumor** *AmE n*
information passed from one person to another, which may or may not be true

VERBS + rumour

hear a rumour *I heard a rumour that she was leaving.*

spread rumours *Someone has been spreading rumours about us.*

believe a rumour *I don't believe all the rumours about him – he seems fine.*

deny a rumour *The star is denying rumors that he plans to get married.*

confirm a rumour (=say that it is true) *The actor's agent would not confirm the rumour.*

rumour + VERBS

a rumour spreads *A rumour spread that he had been killed.*

a rumour goes around (=it is passed among people) *There are rumors going around that they're going to sell the company.*

rumours fly around (=they are passed around among a lot of people very quickly) *There were wild rumours flying around the office on Wednesday.*

ADJECTIVES

a false/unfounded rumour (=containing false information) *The rumours are completely unfounded.*

wild rumours (=ones that are extremely unlikely to be true) *Wild rumours caused panic on the stock markets.*

a malicious rumour (=a false one that someone spreads to make trouble) *The claims were dismissed by the government as 'malicious rumours'.*

a scurrilous rumour *formal* (=damaging and false) *Journalists spread scurrilous rumours about the school.*

a widespread rumour (=that many people hear about) *The arrests followed widespread rumours of police corruption.*

a persistent rumour (=that keeps being repeated for a long time) *Despite persistent rumours of an affair, his wife stood by him.*

a strong rumour (=that is likely to be true) *There is a strong rumour that the government is planning to raise taxes.*

an unsubstantiated rumour (=not proved to be true) *These are only unsubstantiated rumours.*

an ugly/nasty rumour (=about something bad) *Ugly rumours persisted that someone had lied to the police.*

PREPOSITIONS

a rumour about sth *We've been hearing rumours about her health.*

rumours of sth *Rumours of his arrest spread quickly.*

PHRASES

rumour has it (that)... (=it is being said) *Rumour has it that they plan to get married.*

rumours are rife (that)... (=are talked about by a lot of people) *Rumours were rife that the band were splitting up.*

run *v*

1 to move very quickly, by moving your legs more quickly than when you walk

ADVERBS

run quickly/fast *I ran out of the house as fast as I could.*

run downstairs/upstairs *I'll run upstairs and get a hairbrush.*

run away/off *The boys ran off into the crowd.*

PHRASES

run for your life (=run as quickly as possible because you are frightened) *She struggled free and ran for her life.*

run for it *informal* (=run as quickly as possible) *We had better run for it or we'll miss the train.*

come running *The children came running out of school.*

2 to be in charge of an organization or event

ADVERBS

run sth efficiently *Savings can be made by running the business more efficiently.*

be well run *The Duomo is a hotel which is well run and has a friendly atmosphere.*

be badly/poorly run *The hospital is poorly run and faces possible closure.*

R

be privately run (=not by the government) *Many schools in the country are privately run.*

be independently run (=by a person or family and not a large company) *It is a small arts cinema which is independently run.*

be jointly run (=with another person or organization) *The health program is jointly run by the main federal agencies responsible for public health.*

PREPOSITIONS

run sth for sb *We're running a course on grammar for intermediate students.*

THESAURUS: run

be in charge, be in power, run, manage, rule, supervise → **control[1] (1)**

runner *n*

someone who runs for sport or pleasure

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + runner

a good/fast runner *Charlie is a very good runner.*

a top runner (=one of the best) *He is one of Japan's top runners.*

a marathon runner *Tom is also a keen marathon runner.*

a distance/long-distance runner *East Africa has produced many of the world's greatest distance runners.*

a middle-distance runner (=who runs 800 or 1500 metres) *Strang was a middle-distance runner who won the silver medal.*

Someone who runs short distances, such as 100 metres or 200 metres, is called a **sprinter**.

rural *adj*

happening in or relating to the countryside, not the city

ADVERBS

mainly/largely/predominantly rural *The region is predominantly rural.*

NOUNS

a rural area/district/village *Many schools in rural areas have closed.*

a rural community *This service will benefit the rural communities of the Highlands.*

rural life *She didn't enjoy rural life, and returned to the city.*

the rural economy *Changes in farming methods have an effect on the rural economy.*

rural poverty *The government has done little to tackle the problem of rural poverty.*

a rural idyll (=a place in the countryside that seems perfect and happy) *I always dreamed of moving to some rural idyll.*

ANTONYMS **rural → urban**

rush[1] *v*

to move very quickly, especially because you need to be somewhere very soon

PREPOSITIONS/ADVERBS

rush into sth *Tom rushed into the principal's office.*

rush out of sth *The boys rushed out of the house.*

rush past sb/sth *A small girl rushed past her.*

rush downstairs/upstairs *She rushed downstairs to answer the door.*

rush off (=leave quickly) *I can't stay – I have to rush off for a meeting.*

rush headlong into sb/sth (=with a lot of force) *He rushed headlong into someone who was walking in the opposite direction.*

rush[2] *n*

a busy time when a lot of people do something or when you do something in a hurry

ADJECTIVES

a big/great rush *There was a big rush to vote in the elections.*

a mad/frantic rush *At five past twelve there was a mad rush to the dinner hall.*

a headlong rush (=something done very quickly without stopping) *The country's headlong rush into democracy shows no signs of stopping.*

a sudden rush *There was a sudden rush to get to the bar.*

a last-minute rush (=as late as possible before something happens or ends) *A last-minute rush by Christmas shoppers boosted sales.*

NOUNS + rush

the morning/evening rush *The evening rush was just starting.*

the Christmas rush *Buy your presents now and avoid the Christmas rush.*

rush + NOUNS

the rush hour (=the time when many people are travelling to or from work) *Traffic is always heavy during the rush hour.*

VERBS

avoid/beat the rush *Get the earlier bus and avoid the rush.*

PREPOSITIONS

a rush for sth *There was a rush for tickets.*

PHRASES

be in a rush (=in a situation in which you must hurry) *I was in a rush and didn't have time to brush my teeth.*

do sth in a rush (=do something quickly because you need to hurry) *I did my homework in a rush and I knew it wasn't very good.*

there's no (great/big) rush (=you do not need to hurry) *Give it back when you've finished – there's no rush.*

ruthless *adj* THESAURUS → determined

Ss

sacred *adj*

if something is sacred, it is treated with special respect, especially because it is connected with God or religion

NOUNS

a sacred place/site *The shrine is one of the most sacred places in Japan.*

sacred ground/land *They regard the cave as sacred ground.*

a sacred animal *The cow is considered to be a sacred animal.*

a sacred tree/river/mountain *The Ganges is the sacred river of the Hindus.*

a sacred text/book *The Qur'an is the sacred text of Islam.*

sacred writings/scripture *God speaks to us in the Bible and other sacred scriptures.*

sacred music *The choir will sing a selection of sacred music.*

sacred relic (=a sacred object, especially one that is very old) *The church has many sacred relics.*

a sacred fire/flame *The sacred flame is kept burning in the temple.*

a sacred ritual *The lady of the house performs the sacred ritual of lighting two candles.*

VERBS

be considered sacred/be regarded as sacred *Certain animals were considered sacred.*

PREPOSITIONS

sacred to sb *The land is sacred to Native Americans.*

Sacred or holy?

These words mean the same and have many of the same collocations. You can say a **sacred place/city/mountain/relic** or a **holy place/city/mountain/relic**.

There are some differences. You say a **holy man** and a **holy war** (not a 'sacred' one). It is more common to say a **sacred text** than a 'holy' text.

sad *adj*

1 not happy, especially because something unpleasant has happened

VERBS

be/feel sad *I feel sad that she's not here any more.*

look sad *You look sad. What's the matter?*

seem sad (*also* **appear sad** *formal*): *She always seems so sad.*

make sb sad *It makes me sad to think that he can't be here with us.*

NOUNS

a sad look/expression *There was a sad look in her eyes.*

a sad face *Why the sad face?*

sad eyes *He was smiling, but his eyes were sad.*

a sad smile *She gave a slight sad smile.*

a sad voice *"I'm always alone on Christmas Day," he said in a sad voice.*

a sad day/time/moment *When my parents divorced, it was a very sad time for the whole family.*

a sad occasion *Henry's funeral was a very sad occasion.*

a sad life *She married a horrible man, and had a very sad life.*

ADVERBS

terribly/desperately/unbearably sad (=very sad) *Emma was desperately sad when her father died.*

deeply sad (=used when you wish something had not happened) *I feel deeply sad for the families who have been affected by the disaster.*

strangely sad (=sad when this is surprising) *I'd won the argument, but felt strangely sad.*

PREPOSITIONS

sad about sth *Tom felt sad about leaving home.*

sad for sb *I feel sad for the children.*

THESAURUS: sad

unhappy

marriage | **childhood** | **man** | **woman** | **person**

sad – used especially when this feeling continues for a long time. You can use **unhappy** about people and periods of time: *Mrs Robinson feels trapped in an unhappy marriage.* | *Sam had an unhappy childhood and his mother was an alcoholic.* | *I was **deeply unhappy** at school.* | *She **feels unhappy about** her weight and desperately wants to get slim.*

Sad or unhappy?

You use **unhappy** about a long period of time. You say an **unhappy childhood/marriage** (not a 'sad' one). You usually use **sad** about a short period – you say a **sad moment/occasion/day** (not an 'unhappy' one).

You often use **sad** when something has just happened, which you did not want: *I'm **sad** that the holiday's over.* You often use **unhappy** about a feeling that continues for a long time. You say *He is **unhappy** in his job* (not 'he is sad').

homesick
sad because you are away from your home, family, and friends:
My sister was very homesick when she first went to college.

Homesick is not usually used before a noun.

gloomy
mood | atmosphere | expression | thoughts
looking or sounding sad and without hope:
There was a gloomy mood in the office that day. | He always has a rather gloomy expression on his face.

dejected/downcast
expression
looking sad and disappointed because something you hoped for did not happen:
His expression was downcast and he said "I wish you could stay longer." | "I didn't pass," she said, looking dejected.

mournful *literary*
sound | eyes | expression | face | cry
looking or sounding sad:
They heard the mournful sound of the church bell. | The dog looked at her with his big mournful eyes.

wistful *literary*
smile | expression | look | glance | longing
looking a little sad and thoughtful, because you wish that the situation was different:
She looked at the young couple with a wistful smile. | In England there is always a wistful longing for the past.

very sad

miserable
time | life
very sad, especially because you are lonely, cold, ill, or upset – used about people and periods of time:
I had a miserable time at college. | Why is my life so miserable? | He sat all alone in his room, feeling ***thoroughly miserable*** (=completely miserable).

depressed
very sad and without hope for a long time, because things are wrong in your life or because of a medical condition:
After his wife left him, he ***became depressed*** *and refused to talk to anyone.*

Depressed is much less common before a noun.

heartbroken
extremely sad because a relationship has ended or someone has died:
When Gary left her, she was heartbroken.

Heartbroken is not used before a noun.

devastated
extremely sad and shocked, because something very bad has happened:
The whole town was devastated by the tragedy.

Devastated is not used before a noun.

ANTONYMS sad → happy

2 making you feel sad

NOUNS
a sad story/song/film *He listened to her sad story about her awful life.*
a sad ending *The book has a very sad ending.*
sad news *I have some sad news to tell you.*
a sad case *It was a sad case – the boy ended up in prison.*
a sad loss (=after someone dies or leaves) *Mr Hay will be a sad loss to the English department.*
sad memories *It brought back some sad memories.*
a sad sight *All these empty seats are a sad sight.*
the sad truth *The sad truth is that this was not an isolated incident.*

ADVERBS
terribly/desperately/unbearably sad (=very sad) *That is such an unbearably sad story.*

PHRASES
it is sad *It's always sad when people split up.*
find it sad (that)... (=think it is sad that) *I find it sad that he can't even remember his own name.*
the sad thing is... *The sad thing is that it's too late to do anything.*
it is a sad fact (that)... (=used for saying you are sad that something is true) *It is a sad fact that a lot of crime is committed by young people.*
a sad state of affairs (=a bad situation) *This sad state of affairs must not be allowed to continue.*
be a sad reflection on sth (=show something unpleasant about something) *It is a sad reflection on life that it takes suffering to bring people closer together.*

THESAURUS: sad

depressing
experience | place | news | thought | sight | prospect | outlook | situation
making you feel that there is nothing to be happy about and not much hope for the future:
Walking past the rows of empty shops is a depressing experience. | The news is all very depressing. | The latest sales figures ***make for depressing reading*** (=they look depressing).

dismal
weather | place | day | morning | afternoon | state
making you feel unhappy and not at all

hopeful. **Dismal** sounds stronger than **depressing** and is often used about the weather:
She was fed up with the dismal English weather. | The world seemed a sad and dismal place. | The oil companies have left the area in a dismal state.

tragic
death | accident | events | circumstances | consequences | story | case | loss | history | hero | heroine
very sad, and often involving someone's death:
The princess died in a tragic accident. | The book tells the tragic story of black slaves torn from their roots in Africa. | Antigone is the play's tragic heroine.

heartbreaking
story | tale | tragedy | news | images | sight | decision
making you feel very sad and having a very strong effect on you:
The film is a heartbreaking story about a man who loses everything. | It was ***heartbreaking to see*** *him wasting his life away on drugs.*

pathetic
sight | figure | creature
making you feel sadness and sympathy:
He was a pathetic sight and his clothes were covered in mud. | She looked at him now, a pathetic and solitary figure.

Pathetic is usually used before a noun in this meaning. If you say *I think you're* ***pathetic***, that has a very different meaning – it means "I have no respect for you at all".

ANTONYMS **sad → happy**

sadistic *adj* **THESAURUS** **cruel (1)**

sadness *n* the state of feeling sad

ADJECTIVES

great/deep sadness *It was with great sadness that we learned of his death.*

overwhelming sadness (=so great that you cannot think about or do anything else) *Claudia felt an overwhelming sadness – she could not bear the thought of losing him.*

VERBS

feel sadness *I remember the sadness I felt when I realised she was not there anymore.*

PHRASES

a sense/feeling/air of sadness *She was left with a deep sense of sadness and sorrow.*

a touch/hint of sadness (=a little sadness) *There was a touch of sadness in her voice.*

be tinged with sadness (=have some sadness as well as joy) *His pleasure at winning the award is tinged with sadness because his mother, Joanna, isn't there to see him.*

be full of sadness/be filled with sadness *Yesterday my heart was full of sadness.*

safe *adj*

1 not in danger, or not harmed or stolen

ADVERBS

completely/totally/perfectly/absolutely safe *You will be completely safe if you stay in your car.*

VERBS

feel safe *I feel safer in Tokyo than I do in London.*

keep sb/sth safe *Make sure that you keep these documents safe.*

make sth safe *Boxing is dangerous, and it will never be possible to make the sport completely safe.*

NOUNS

a safe place (=where something is not likely to be stolen, or someone is not likely to be harmed) *Keep your passport in a safe place.*

a safe environment (=where someone can do what they like without being harmed) *Children need to feel that they are in a safe environment.*

a safe journey/trip *I wished them a safe journey.*

a safe return (=someone or something comes back safely) *The owner of a missing cat made an appeal for its safe return.*

safe passage (=the right to go somewhere without being arrested) *The terrorists have demanded safe passage out of the country.*

PREPOSITIONS

safe from sb/sth *The ants live in underground nests where they are safe from birds and lizards.*

safe with sb *Your luggage will be safe with us.*

PHRASES

from/at a safe distance *We watched the fireworks from a safe distance.*

safe and sound (=safe and unharmed after being in danger, when other people were worried about you) *I'm sure she will come back safe and sound.*

your secret is safe with me/will remain safe with me (=you will not tell other people about it) *Don't worry – your secret will remain safe with me.*

(as) safe as houses *BrE informal* (=completely safe) *Your money should be as safe as houses if you put it in a bank.*

2 not likely to cause harm

ADVERBS

completely/totally/perfectly/absolutely safe *Do you think that nuclear energy is completely safe?*

NOUNS

a safe driver *She's a very safe driver and she's never had an accident.*

S

the safe handling/disposal of sth *The two countries signed an agreement about the safe disposal of nuclear weapons.*

VERBS

make sth safe *Engineers are working to make the building safe after the earthquake.*

declare sth safe *The milk was declared safe after tests by government scientists.*

PREPOSITIONS

safe for sb *We want the streets to be safe for our children.*

PHRASES

it is safe to do sth *We waited until it was safe to go outside.*

safe to use *The government says that the vaccine is safe to use.*

safe to drink/eat *The water is safe to drink – it comes straight from a mountain spring.*

ANTONYMS safe → dangerous

safeguard *n*

a rule, agreement etc that is intended to protect someone or something from possible dangers or problems

ADJECTIVES

an additional/further/extra safeguard *He suggested additional safeguards for preventing fraud.*

a necessary/important safeguard *This is an important safeguard for the consumer.*

an effective safeguard *We need effective safeguards to stop people from being charged too much for loans.*

a proper/adequate/sufficient/appropriate safeguard *The company failed to provide adequate safeguards to protect investors.*

a strong/strict/stringent/tough safeguard *He has called for tougher safeguards to protect workers.*

a built-in safeguard (=one that is part of something) *There are built-in safeguards to prevent people from abusing the system.*

VERBS

provide a safeguard *Schools must provide proper safeguards to protect children.*

introduce/put in place a safeguard *The hospital has introduced new safeguards for patients.*

implement a safeguard (=introduce a safeguard that has been agreed) *Many of the safeguards that were suggested in the report still haven't been implemented.*

build a safeguard into sth (=include a safeguard as part of something) *Further safeguards have been built into the project.*

strengthen/improve a safeguard *This new rule is intended to strengthen the safeguards against discrimination.*

need/require a safeguard *Safeguards are needed to ensure the quality of food products.*

safeguard + NOUNS

a safeguard measure *Safeguard measures were introduced.*

PREPOSITIONS

a safeguard against sth *We need safeguards against the exploitation of children.*

a safeguard for sb/sth (=to protect them) *Unions want safeguards for their members' rights.*

safety *n*

a situation in which someone or something is safe from danger or harm

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + safety

sb's own/personal safety *She jumped in the river with no thought for her own safety.*

public safety (=of ordinary people) *The police stopped the demonstration because of fears about public safety.*

road/air safety *After the plane crash, people became more concerned about air safety.*

fire safety *Fire safety regulations state that exits must be clearly marked.*

food safety *Food safety is important and you should always wash your hands before cooking.*

nuclear safety *Nuclear safety has improved, but there are always risks involved.*

in complete/perfect safety *We can watch the animals close up and in complete safety.*

in relative/comparative safety (=fairly safely) *The refugees can now return to their homes in relative safety.*

VERBS

be worried/concerned about sb's safety (*also* **fear for sb's safety**) *They fear for the safety of relatives they have left behind.*

ensure/guarantee sb's safety (=make sure they are safe) *The lifeguard's job is to ensure the safety of people using the swimming pool.*

improve safety *New plans have been announced to improve safety on the railways.*

endanger/threaten safety (=make something less safe) *Organisers of the event were accused of endangering public safety by selling too many tickets.*

get to/reach safety (=arrive in a safe place) *The men walked for days before finally reaching safety.*

get/lead/carry sb to safety (=take them to a safe place) *The firefighters carried the children to safety.*

safety + NOUNS

(as) a safety precaution/measure (=something you do in order to prevent accidents) *A fence was put around the lake as a safety precaution.*

safety standards/requirements *Some restaurants do not have high enough food safety standards.*

safety regulations (=rules) *There are strict safety regulations about what you can carry on a plane.*

safety instructions *Safety instructions should be supplied with all equipment.*

safety equipment *Your employer should provide the necessary safety equipment.*

a safety device/mechanism (=part of a piece of equipment that makes it safe) *A safety device cuts off the gas supply if the tap is accidentally left open.*

a safety hazard (=something that could be dangerous) *The wires on the floor are a safety hazard, because someone could fall over them.*

a safety inspection (=an official check to make sure that something is safe) *A safety inspection was carried out on the boiler system.*

a safety belt (=a belt that protects you in an accident in a car, plane etc) *Fasten your safety belts.*

PREPOSITIONS

in safety *New lighting has been installed, so that people can walk in safety.*

for sb's safety *The school was closed for the safety of the students, while the damage was being repaired.*

PHRASES

for your own safety *He is being kept at the police station for his own safety.*

for safety reasons/on safety grounds (*also* **for safety's sake** *spoken*) (=in order to make something safe) *For safety reasons, you must wear a helmet on the building site.*

for added/extra safety *For added safety, take a torch and spare batteries.*

a place of safety *They finally reached a place of safety, away from the floods.*

be safety conscious (=be always thinking about safety) *She is very safety conscious and would never let her children play with scissors.*

have a good safety record (=have had few accidents in the past) *The aircraft has a good safety record.*

have a poor safety record (=have had a lot of accidents in the past) *The mine has a poor safety record and several miners have died in the past three years.*

health and safety (=used about an area of government or law) *New health and safety regulations were introduced to protect workers.*

safety first (=safety is the most important thing - used when warning people to be careful) *Always remember, safety first! Fasten your seat belt before you start the car.*

sail *v*

to travel across an area of water in a boat

PREPOSITIONS/ADVERBS

sail to/from sth *We sailed from Southampton to New York.*

sail across sth *They were the first Europeans to sail across the Atlantic.*

sail around sth *She always wanted to sail around the world.*

sail for sth (=sail towards a place) *The boat sailed for Algiers in 1943.*

sail away/off *He got into the boat and sailed away.*

sail north/south/east/west *They sailed south to Easter Island.*

sail solo/single-handed *She was the first woman to sail solo around the world.*

NOUNS

sail a boat/ship/yacht/dinghy *Do you need a licence to sail a boat?*

sail the sea/ocean *She dreamt of sailing the sea.*

sail the Atlantic/Pacific etc *He took time off work to sail the Atlantic.*

a ship/boat/vessel/ferry sails *The ship sailed from New York on November 12th.*

salary *n*

money that you receive as payment from the organization you work for, usually paid to you every month

ADJECTIVES

a high salary *I wanted a job with a higher salary.*

a low salary *It sounds an interesting job, but the salary is too low.*

a big/large/huge/enormous salary *Some bankers are on huge salaries.*

a good salary *Doctors get good salaries.*

an attractive salary *The company are offering a very attractive salary.*

a modest salary (=not very big) *My salary is comparatively modest compared to his.*

a six-figure salary (=one over £100,000 or $100,000) *He's now a top executive with a six-figure salary.*

sb's annual salary *His annual salary is $200,000.*

sb's monthly salary *The tax is taken from your monthly salary.*

sb's current salary *His current salary is just over £30,000 a year.*

the average salary *The average salary for a teacher is $40,000 a year.*

the gross salary (=before tax is taken off) *40% of his gross annual salary is taken in tax.*

the basic/base salary (=the basic amount that someone is paid) *The basic salary is $50,000 a year, plus other benefits including a company car.*

the starting salary (=the salary someone gets when they start a job) *The starting salary for a hotel manager is $26,400.*

VERBS

earn/get/receive a salary *His father earns a good salary.*

S

be on a salary *BrE* (=be earning a particular amount of money) *She's on a salary of £20,000 a year.*

command a salary *formal* (=be able to get a salary, usually a high salary) *Managing directors can command high salaries.*

pay sb a salary *Large companies often pay better salaries.*

offer sb a salary *They offered her a starting salary of $70,000 a year.*

increase sb's salary *His annual salary was increased to £300,000.*

cut sb's salary (=reduce someone's salary) *The company plans to cut salaries by as much as 20%.*

cap sb's salary (=say officially that someone's salary must not be higher than a particular amount) *Government officials are having their salaries capped.*

live on a salary (=use it to buy the things you need to live) *Most people would find it hard to live on a salary of £12,000 a year.*

salary + NOUNS

a salary increase *He was given a huge salary increase.*

a salary cut (=a decrease in someone's salary) *The workforce agreed to take salary cuts.*

the salary scale/structure (=the list of increasing salaries that someone in a job can earn) *He is almost at the top of his salary scale.*

a salary package (=salary and other things such as a pension or shares, which a company offers for a job) *They are offering an excellent salary package.*

PHRASES

a drop/cut in salary (=a reduction in salary) *He couldn't afford to take a drop in salary.*

an increase/rise in salary *They were offered a 10% increase in salary.*

THESAURUS: salary

pay
the money you receive for doing a job:
*The **pay is good** but you have to work long hours. | Teachers are asking for **higher pay**. | They work long hours for **low pay**. | The **hourly pay** went up by £2. | The **take-home pay** is around £250 a week* (=the pay you get after tax and other things have been taken off).

wages (*also* **wage**)
the money that someone is paid every week by their employer, especially someone who works in a shop or factory:
*In those days, miners could **earn good wages**. | Many restaurant staff **are on low wages**. | The **average weekly wage** is $12. | The workers are asking for a **wage increase**.*

income
the money that you receive regularly for doing your job, and from things such as a business or investments:
*The amount of tax you have to pay depends on your income. | The government wants to help families **on low incomes**. | Single men often have high **disposable incomes*** (=a lot of money after paying taxes, bills etc, that you can spend on buying things).

earnings
the total amount of money you earn from any job you do – used especially when talking in general about people's salaries:
*The **average earnings** are much higher in Western countries. | The new tax is aimed at people with earnings of over £150,000 a year.*

the money *informal*
the amount of money that someone is paid for their work – used especially when saying if this seems a lot or a little:
*Firefighters **earn good money**. | I like my job, but **the money is not very good**. | "What's the money like?" "I'd say it's about average."*

sale *n*

1 sales of a product are the total number that are sold during a particular period of time

Grammar
Always plural in this meaning.

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + sale

annual sales *The company has annual sales of over $300 million.*

worldwide sales *His last album achieved worldwide sales of over two million.*

sales are up/down (=they have increased or decreased) *Sales are up by 15% over last year.*

strong sales (=a lot of products are sold) *The company reported particularly strong sales of personal computers.*

record sales (=better than ever before) *The store achieved record sales in the final weeks before Christmas.*

better sales *If the price was lower, we could have achieved better sales.*

poor/disappointing sales *The product was taken off the market, after disappointing sales.*

car/ticket/book etc sales *There has been a big increase in ticket sales.*

retail sales (=sales of things to the public in shops and on the internet) *Retail sales have increased by 3%.*

online sales (=on the internet) *Online sales will soon overtake sales of goods sold in high street stores.*

export sales *Export sales are down.*

VERBS

sales increase/rise/grow/go up *Sales are expected to rise by 50%.*

sales soar/shoot up/rocket (=increase quickly and by a large amount) *Sales soared as prices continued to come down.*

sales improve *Sales seem to be improving slowly.*

sales fall/drop/go down (=become lower) *European sales have fallen by 12%.*

sales slump (=decrease quickly and by a large amount) *Meat sales have slumped following a recent health scare.*

sale + NOUNS

sales figures *The company said its sales figures continued to show growth.*

a sales target *Companies have had to lower their sales targets.*

a sales force (=the people who sell a company's products) *The sales force had grown from 40 to 270.*

sales performance (=how much a company sells) *This year's sales performance was rather disappointing.*

the sales forecast (=how much a company expects to sell) *The sales forecast was for 10,000 copies of the book to be sold in the first year.*

a sales pitch (=a talk for persuading someone to buy something) *They invited him to their office to hear his sales pitch.*

PHRASES

an increase/growth in sales *They are expecting a 20% increase in sales next year.*

a fall/drop/slump in sales *Some jobs may be cut following a big drop in sales.*

the volume of sales (=the amount of goods a company sells) *Because of its high volume of sales, the company can keep prices low.*

2 the act of selling something

ADJECTIVES

a quick sale *He wants a quick sale, so he might reduce the price.*

the sale of sth is illegal *The sale of alcohol is illegal in some countries.*

VERBS

make a sale (=sell something as part of your job) *The salesman's job is to make a sale.*

lose a sale (=fail to sell something) *I called the customer back because I didn't want to lose the sale.*

close a sale (=complete it) *He had to lower the price to close the sale.*

ban/prohibit/forbid the sale of sth (=order that it should not be sold) *Sales of the book were banned.*

a sale falls through (=it does not happen) *The sale fell through because the buyers suddenly changed their minds.*

a sale goes ahead (=it happens successfully) *If the sale goes ahead, it will be the highest price ever paid for a painting.*

sale + NOUNS

the sale price *The sale price was one million dollars.*

PHRASES

be (up) for sale (=be available to be bought) *How long has the house been for sale?*

be on sale (=being sold) *Their new album is on sale now.*

3 an event at which things are sold

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + sale

an art/food/clothes etc sale *The event is one of the biggest art sales in the country.*

a (car) boot sale *BrE* (=an outdoor sale where people sell things from the back of cars) *She got the picture frame for 50p at a car boot sale.*

a jumble sale *BrE*, **a rummage sale** *AmE* (=a sale of used clothes, books etc, in order to collect money for a church, school etc) *I'll give the jacket to a jumble sale.*

a garage/yard sale *AmE* (=a sale of someone's possessions in their garage/yard) *Our neighbors are having a garage sale.*

a bring-and-buy sale (=a sale where people bring cheap things for people to buy, usually to collect money) *We're having a bring-and-buy sale at our local church.*

VERBS + sale

have a sale *They're having a book sale in the school hall.*

hold a sale (=have one) *We are holding a cake sale to raise money for charity.*

4 an event at which a shop sells goods at a reduced price

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + sale

the January/New Year/summer etc sales *There are hundreds of bargains in the January sales.*

a big sale *The store is having a big sale.*

VERBS

buy/get sth in a sale *I bought the jacket in a sale – it was half price.*

have a sale *They usually have a sale in the autumn.*

same *adj, pronoun* not different

⚠ You always say **the same**. For example, you say **We are the same height** (not 'We are same height.')

ADVERBS

exactly the same *The two paintings look exactly the same.*

roughly/about the same *The students are all roughly the same age.*

S

almost/practically/virtually the same *The two poems both contain almost the same number of lines.*

just the same *She treats him just the same as the other children.*

much the same (=used when saying that something has not changed) *The town is much the same as it was 100 years ago.*

VERBS

look/sound/feel/taste the same *The words 'eight' and 'ate' sound the same.*

stay/remain the same *The price has stayed the same for the last three years.*

PREPOSITIONS

the same as *His car is the same as mine.*

PHRASES

the same old... *especially spoken* (=used when something does not change) *They always ask the same old questions.*

sb/sth are all the same *Politicians are all the same – they never keep their promises.*

ANTONYMS same → different

sample *n*

1 a small part or amount of something, that shows what the rest is like

NOUNS + sample

a blood/urine/tissue sample *The doctor took a blood sample and sent it off for analysis.*

a water/soil sample *They collected water samples from the river.*

a DNA sample (=a sample that contains a particular person's genes) *Police can use DNA samples to prove that someone committed a crime.*

a control sample (=for comparing other samples to) *A control sample and a sample of flour to be tested are placed side by side.*

VERBS

take/collect a sample *The study used blood samples taken from workers at four nuclear plants.*

give/provide a sample *Patients were asked to give a sample of their saliva.*

analyse/test a sample *All the samples were tested for bacteria.*

contaminate a sample (=get into it and spoil it) *The sample had been contaminated with iron.*

samples match (=they are the same) *His blood sample and the one found at the murder scene matched.*

PREPOSITIONS

a sample of sth *The gallery owner asked to see some samples of his work.*

a sample from sth *We've got some small samples from the tyres.*

2 a group of people in a survey

ADJECTIVES

a small/big sample *The findings of the research were only based on a small sample.*

a random sample (=not deliberately chosen) *We interviewed a random sample of people in the street.*

a representative sample (=including a typical range of people) *They asked a representative sample of students for their opinion.*

VERBS

choose a sample (*also* **select a sample** *formal*): *First, they selected a sample of 800 teachers.*

study/examine a sample *We studied a sample of 200 heart patients.*

interview a sample *You could interview a sample of library users or ask them to fill in questionnaires.*

a sample consists of/comprises sth (=it is formed from something) *The sample comprised both single and married women.*

sample + NOUNS

the sample size (*also* **the size of the sample**) *The sample size was too small to draw definite conclusions.*

a sample group *The sample group were all students at the university.*

PREPOSITIONS

a sample from sth *This is just a small sample from the whole population.*

a sample of sb *A sample of children between the ages of three and five were studied.*

sanctions *n*

official orders stopping trade or communication with another country

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + sanctions

economic/trade sanctions *The United Nations is considering new economic sanctions.*

international sanctions *International sanctions were imposed on Iraq after it invaded Kuwait.*

tough/strict sanctions *Due to strict sanctions, the country is unable to import the medicines it needs.*

VERBS

impose sanctions (=start using them) *The US imposed economic sanctions on Cuba.*

lift sanctions (=stop using them) *Sanctions against South Africa were lifted when the apartheid system ended.*

ease/relax sanctions (=make them less strict) *They want to ease sanctions, and allow supplies of food and medicine into the country.*

tighten sanctions (=make them more strict) *There has been a proposal to tighten the sanctions.*

enforce sanctions (=make sure they are

obeyed) *The UN will have the job of enforcing the sanctions.*

break sanctions (*also* **violate sanctions** *formal*) (=send goods to another country when this is not allowed) *Several companies broke trade sanctions by continuing to export weapons.*

call for sanctions (=say you want them to be used) *The Council of Europe called for sanctions against Serbia.*

threaten sanctions *The European Union threatened economic sanctions.*

support/oppose sanctions *I oppose sanctions because they only increase the suffering of ordinary people.*

PREPOSITIONS

sanctions against sb *The sanctions against Italy were lifted.*

sanctions on sb *There should be sanctions on countries that use chemical weapons.*

PHRASES

the threat of sanctions *The UN should use the threat of sanctions to make the government stop the killing.*

the imposition of sanctions *formal* (=starting to use them) *Some countries called for the imposition of sanctions.*

sanctuary *n*

1 a peaceful place where someone can be safe

VERBS

find sanctuary *She ran away from him and found sanctuary at her friend's house.*

seek sanctuary *The man was seeking sanctuary from the secret police.*

give/offer (sb) sanctuary *Britain has a tradition of giving sanctuary to people who cannot live safely in their own countries.*

leave the sanctuary of sth *He did not want to leave the sanctuary of his home.*

PREPOSITIONS

a sanctuary for sb/sth *The shelter is a sanctuary for homeless people.*

the sanctuary of sth *From the busy street, he entered the sanctuary of the library.*

a sanctuary (away) from sth *The hotel provided a sanctuary from his stressful life.*

2 an area for birds or animals where they are protected and cannot be hunted

NOUNS + sanctuary

an animal sanctuary *The animal sanctuary is currently looking after around 150 animals.*

a bird sanctuary *The island in the middle of the lake is a bird sanctuary.*

a wildlife sanctuary *We visited a local wildlife sanctuary.*

a donkey/tiger etc sanctuary *The donkey sanctuary takes care of donkeys that have been badly treated.*

PREPOSITIONS

a sanctuary for sth *She set up a sanctuary for injured and sick birds.*

sarcasm *n*

a way of speaking or writing that involves saying the opposite of what you really mean, especially in order to make an unkind joke or to show that you are annoyed

ADJECTIVES

heavy sarcasm (=very obvious sarcasm) *"That's so very kind of you," he said with heavy sarcasm.*

bitter sarcasm *The article is full of bitter sarcasm and the writer obviously feels that he was treated very unfairly.*

PHRASES

be dripping (with) sarcasm (=be full of sarcasm) *Her voice was dripping with sarcasm.*

a hint/note/touch of sarcasm (=a little sarcasm) *He detected a note of sarcasm in her voice.*

sarcastic *adj*

saying things that are the opposite of what you mean, especially in order to make an unkind joke or to show that you are annoyed

NOUNS

a sarcastic comment/remark *Her husband was always making sarcastic comments about her clothes.*

a sarcastic tone/voice *I didn't like the sarcastic tone of her remarks.*

VERBS

sb is being sarcastic *Maybe she was just being sarcastic.*

satire *n*

the use of humour to criticize something by making it seem stupid, or a play, book, film etc that uses this type of humour

ADJECTIVES

political satire *Her new TV show will include a lot of political satire.*

social satire *The book is a social satire of the English class system.*

savage/biting/scathing satire (=which has very strong or angry criticism) *His next film was a biting satire of American politics.*

gentle satire *'Welcome To LA' was a gentle satire of life in Southern California.*

VERBS

use satire *In his book, Voltaire uses satire to show the weaknesses in Leibniz's argument.*

write a satire *Achebe wrote a satire on corruption in Africa.*

PREPOSITIONS

a satire on/about sth *The book is a satire on fashionable London society.*

S

satisfaction *n*

a feeling of happiness or pleasure because you have achieved something or got what you wanted

ADJECTIVES

great/deep satisfaction *It was hard work, but it gave her great satisfaction.*

immense/enormous satisfaction (=very great) *Dancing gives her immense satisfaction.*

a lot of satisfaction *He gets a lot of satisfaction from his job.*

little satisfaction *There's very little satisfaction in cleaning all day.*

complete satisfaction *They expressed complete satisfaction with the agreement.*

real satisfaction *She gets real satisfaction from helping other people to overcome their problems.*

personal satisfaction (=with your own life or achievements) *There is enormous personal satisfaction when you finish writing a book.*

quiet satisfaction *She looked at the painting with quiet satisfaction.*

grim satisfaction (=when you are proved right about something bad) *He listened to the news with a look of grim satisfaction on his face.*

smug satisfaction *disapproving* (=when you are too satisfied with your own cleverness or success) *He spoke with an air of smug satisfaction that made her want to hit him.*

NOUNS + satisfaction

job satisfaction (=pleasure from your job) *Job satisfaction is more important than the amount of money you get paid.*

customer/patient/voter etc satisfaction (=among customers, patients, voters etc) *Customer satisfaction with the airline remains very high.*

VERBS

get satisfaction from sth (*also* **gain/derive satisfaction from sth** *formal*): *I get a lot of satisfaction from helping other people.*

find satisfaction *The book is supposed to help you find satisfaction in life.*

take satisfaction in/from sth *He took great satisfaction in doing his job well.*

have the satisfaction of sth *At least I had the satisfaction of knowing that I was right.*

sth gives/brings satisfaction *Saving people's lives gives enormous satisfaction.*

feel satisfaction *As she looked at what she had created, she felt a quiet satisfaction.*

express satisfaction *He expressed satisfaction with the way the meeting had gone.*

guarantee/ensure satisfaction (=make certain that someone gets it) *The builder's ad promised 'satisfaction guaranteed'.*

PREPOSITIONS

with satisfaction *She finished her letter and read it through with satisfaction.*

in satisfaction *Harry watched in satisfaction as his team scored the winning goal.*

to sb's satisfaction (=with the result that someone is satisfied) *When the job is done to my satisfaction, I will pay you.*

satisfaction with sth *How would you rate your satisfaction with your work?*

PHRASES

a sense/feeling of satisfaction *I get a great sense of satisfaction from learning new things.*

a smile/sigh/look of satisfaction *A look of satisfaction crossed his face.*

the level of satisfaction (=the number of people who feel satisfied) *There is a high level of satisfaction with the company's products.*

a source of satisfaction (=something that gives you satisfaction) *Work can be an enormous source of satisfaction.*

THESAURUS: satisfaction

contentment *formal*
a feeling of happiness with your life, because things are how you want them to be:
He sat back with ***a look of deep contentment*** *on his face. | Few people* ***find contentment*** *from having lots of money. | Laura* ***sighed with contentment*** *as she looked at the beautiful view from her window.*

fulfilment *BrE*, **fulfillment** *AmE*
the feeling that you have achieved the things that you wanted to achieve in your life:
Some women ***find fulfillment*** *in being a mother, but this is not true for all women. | We all* ***seek fulfilment*** *in our lives, but how many people actually achieve it? | He enjoyed his job – it gave him* ***a sense of fulfilment*** *and achievement.*

satisfactory *adj*

good enough for you, or good enough for a particular situation or purpose

ADVERBS

very/highly/most satisfactory *She has made a very satisfactory recovery from her illness.*

perfectly/quite satisfactory (=used when emphasizing that something is satisfactory) *If you don't have olive oil, sunflower oil is perfectly satisfactory.*

entirely/wholly/completely satisfactory *Neither system was wholly satisfactory.*

broadly/generally satisfactory (=mostly satisfactory) *Although his work is broadly satisfactory, there are things that can be improved.*

far from/less than satisfactory (=not satisfactory) *His behaviour has been far from satisfactory this year.*

barely/hardly satisfactory (=not really satisfactory) *The food was very expensive, and the service was barely satisfactory.*

NOUNS

a satisfactory explanation *There seems to be no satisfactory explanation.*

a satisfactory answer *No-one could give Donna a satisfactory answer to her question.*

a satisfactory arrangement *Having your brother living with us is not a satisfactory arrangement.*

a satisfactory result/outcome *Our main aim is to achieve a satisfactory outcome for both sides.*

a satisfactory solution *We will not rest until a satisfactory solution is found.*

satisfactory progress *His progress this term has been satisfactory.*

satisfactory work *You won't get paid unless your work is satisfactory.*

a satisfactory performance *The team's performance was far from satisfactory.*

a satisfactory recovery *The patient has made a satisfactory recovery.*

PREPOSITIONS

satisfactory to sb *We want an arrangement that is satisfactory to both sides.*

satisfied *adj*

feeling that someone or something is as good as they should be, or that something has happened in the way that you want

ADVERBS

completely/totally/entirely/fully satisfied *Most people said that they were completely satisfied with their lives.*

perfectly satisfied (=used when saying that someone thinks that there is nothing wrong with something, and does not want to complain or change anything) *She seemed perfectly satisfied with his explanation.*

reasonably satisfied *All the equipment is checked regularly, and you can be reasonably satisfied that it is safe.*

never satisfied *Good players are never satisfied – they always want to improve their game.*

NOUNS

a satisfied customer *The hotel has dozens of emails from satisfied customers on its website.*

a satisfied smile/grin/expression/look *Sarah watched the children with a satisfied expression on her face.*

VERBS

feel satisfied *Do you feel satisfied with your life, or is there something you would like to change?*

look/seem/appear satisfied *Members seem satisfied that they are receiving good value for money.*

keep sb satisfied *It is always important to keep the customer satisfied.*

PREPOSITIONS

satisfied with sth *If you are not satisfied with our service, please let us know.*

PHRASES

more than satisfied (=extremely satisfied) *The coach says that he is more than satisfied with the team's performance.*

far from satisfied (=not at all satisfied) *We are far from satisfied with the security arrangements.*

satisfy *v*

1 if you satisfy someone's needs, demands etc, you provide what they need or want

NOUNS

satisfy a need *Babies rely on adults to satisfy their needs.*

satisfy demand *The company was unable to satisfy demand for the product.*

satisfy sb's hunger/appetite (=stop them being hungry) *The soup was nice, but it didn't really satisfy my hunger.*

satisfy a desire *He needs a job that satisfies his desire for power.*

satisfy an urge *Her urge to travel had never been fully satisfied.*

satisfy sb's curiosity (=let them know something they want to know) *Just to satisfy my curiosity, how much did it cost?*

2 to be good enough for a particular purpose, standard etc

NOUNS

satisfy a requirement *All new products must satisfy safety requirements.*

satisfy a condition *They did not satisfy the conditions for financial assistance.*

satisfy a criterion (=satisfy a standard used to judge something) *To join this group you must satisfy certain criteria.*

satisfying *adj*

making you feel pleased and happy, especially because you have got what you wanted

ADVERBS

deeply/highly satisfying (=very satisfying) *There is something deeply satisfying about making your own bread.*

extremely/immensely satisfying *Teaching can be immensely satisfying.*

particularly/especially satisfying *It is particularly satisfying when people say that they have enjoyed the show.*

personally satisfying *I'm not just interested in money, I want to find a job that is personally satisfying.*

NOUNS

a satisfying experience/feeling *Decorating your home can be an enjoyable and satisfying experience.*

a satisfying hobby *Gardening is a very satisfying hobby for many people.*

VERBS

find sth satisfying *He finds his work incredibly satisfying.*

saving *n*

1 your savings are all the money that you have saved, especially in a bank

> **Grammar**
> Always plural in this meaning.

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + saving

life savings (=the money you have saved during your life) *The couple spent their life savings on a villa in Spain.*

personal/private savings *Many small business owners use their personal savings to start their businesses.*

retirement savings *You can get tax back on retirement savings.*

VERBS

spend your savings *He spent all his savings on a sports car.*

invest your savings *They have to decide how best to invest their savings.*

saving + NOUNS

a savings account (=a bank account for keeping savings for some time, which pays a higher rate of interest) *I'm going to leave the money in my savings account.*

a savings bank (=a bank where people can save small amounts of money and receive interest on it) *The best thing you can do is to put the money in a savings bank.*

a savings plan/scheme (=an arrangement to save amounts of money regularly) *He pays £100 a month into a savings plan.*

2 an amount of money that you have not spent, or an amount of something that you have not used

ADJECTIVES

a big/large/great saving *Small price differences between stores can add up to large savings on your weekly shopping.*

a considerable/significant/substantial saving *By buying in large quantities you can make a considerable saving.*

a total saving *You could make a total saving of up to a quarter on your heating bills.*

a potential saving (=one you could make) *There are lots of potential savings from changing to solar power.*

an annual saving (=the amount saved each year) *The dishwasher uses half as much water as washing by hand, an annual saving of 8,760 litres.*

VERBS

make a saving (*also* **achieve a saving** *formal*): *You can make quite a large saving by booking holiday flights early.*

produce a saving *Reducing the number of people invited by half would produce a saving of over £1,500.*

result in a saving *Improved energy efficiency has resulted in a saving of £20,000 per year.*

NOUNS + saving

cost saving *The employment of part-time workers results in wage cost savings.*

energy/fuel saving *Energy saving is an important issue for all businesses.*

time saving *The website suggests lots of time-saving ideas.*

tax saving (=an amount of tax you can save) *This would give a tax saving of almost £2,000 for the average tax payer.*

PREPOSITIONS

a saving of sth *We offer savings of up to 40% off manufacturers' recommended prices.*

a saving on sth *Companies are always looking for ways of making savings on staff costs.*

saw *v* THESAURUS cut[1] (1)

say *v*

to express an idea, feeling, thought etc using words

ADVERBS

say sth angrily/calmly/cheerfully etc *"That's not true," he said angrily.*

say sth quietly/softly/loudly *"He's asleep," she said quietly.*

say sth aloud/out loud (=say something so that other people can hear, not just think about it) *She would never say these things out loud.*

say sth publicly/openly *No one wants to say it publicly, but his career is over.*

say sth privately/in private *She said privately that she was thinking of resigning.*

say sth categorically (=in a definite way because you are certain about it) *They could not say categorically that his illness was cured.*

sb rightly/correctly says *As Gandhi rightly said, if you want to see the real India, go to the villages.*

PREPOSITIONS

say sth to sb *We said goodbye to the children.*

say sth about sth *Did he say anything about his trip?*

say sth with a smile/sigh/frown etc *"Keep them," she said with a smile.*

PHRASES

say hello/goodbye *I came to say goodbye.*

say thank you *I just wanted to say thank you for all your help.*

say sorry/say that you're sorry *It was too late to say sorry.*

say yes/no *Some parents are unable to say no to their children.*

say so (=say that something is true) *"Are they getting married?" "Everyone says so."*

say something/anything/nothing *He looked as if he was going to say something.*

have something/anything/nothing to say *He usually has something to say about just about everything.*

not say *"Why did she leave?" "She didn't say."*

a terrible/stupid/odd etc thing to say *I know it's a terrible thing to say, but I wish he wasn't here.*

say a few words (=make a short speech) *I'd like to say a few words about Jean.*

say sth under your breath (=very quietly so that no-one can hear) *"What nonsense," she said, under her breath.*

I can honestly/truthfully say *I can honestly say it was the best film I have ever seen.*

I can safely say (=used when saying that something is definitely true) *I can safely say that I will not be inviting him to my house again.*

What makes you say that? (=why do you think that?) *"She's not happy." "What makes you say that?"*

saying *n*

a well-known short statement that expresses an idea most people believe is true and wise

ADJECTIVES

an old saying *You know the old saying: "Don't judge a book by its cover."*

a famous/well-known saying *There is a famous saying: "Life begins at 40."*

a favourite saying *BrE*, **a favorite saying** *AmE*: *One of his favourite sayings is: "If a thing's worth doing, it's worth doing well."*

a wise saying *His books are full of wise sayings.*

PHRASES

as the saying goes (=used when mentioning the words of a saying) *As the saying goes, you can't please all the people all the time.*

THESAURUS: saying

expression, idiom, cliché, saying/proverb, slogan, motto → **phrase**

scale *n*

1 the size or level of something, or the amount that something is happening

Grammar
Scale is often used in the phrase **on a ... scale**, for example: ***on a*** *large/massive/modest/unprecedented etc* ***scale***.

ADJECTIVES

a large/huge/massive scale *The crops are grown on a massive scale.*

a grand scale (=very large and impressive) *I was impressed by the grand scale of her ambitions.*

a small scale *Because of the small scale of the operation, we didn't need many staff.*

the full scale of sth (=how big or bad something is) *The full scale of the problem is not known.*

the sheer scale of sth (=the fact that it is very big or great) *He was shocked by the sheer scale of the destruction.*

a modest scale (=small and not very impressive) *My apartment was similar, but on a more modest scale.*

an unprecedented scale (=more than ever before) *The floods are a disaster on an unprecedented scale.*

a human scale (=small enough for people to understand and be happy with) *The architect aims to give the building a more human scale.*

a commercial scale (=enough for buying and selling to make a profit) *If they find enough oil, production on a commercial scale will begin in five years.*

a national/international scale *This is a disaster on a national scale.*

a global/world scale (=involving the whole world) *Pollution could cause changes to weather patterns on a global scale.*

VERBS

show/reveal the scale of sth *Inspections aim to reveal the scale of the country's nuclear program.*

assess/determine the scale of sth *First, try to assess the scale of the damage.*

increase/reduce the scale of sth *We need to increase the scale of this work.*

understand/realize the scale of sth *The police began to understand the scale of his terrible crimes.*

underestimate the scale of sth (=think it is smaller, less serious etc than it really is) *We had underestimated the scale of the problem.*

PREPOSITIONS

on a ... scale *The village had a market, but on a very limited scale.*

the scale of sth *The scale of the disaster was immediately obvious.*

large/small etc in scale *The temple is smaller in scale than others in the region.*

PHRASES

economies of scale (=savings from buying or doing things in large quantities) *Large firms benefit from economies of scale.*

2 a whole range of different types of people or things, from the lowest level to the highest

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + scale

a pay/salary scale *As a senior teacher, she has reached the top of her pay scale.*

the social scale (=from the poorest, least powerful people to the richest and most important in a society) *She gradually made her way up the social scale.*

S

the evolutionary scale (=from the least to the most intelligent animals) *Birds are much lower on the evolutionary scale than dogs.*

a sliding scale (=changing according to certain conditions) *Fees are calculated on a sliding scale.*

a fixed scale (=not changing) *Their pay increases every year, according to a fixed scale.*

a four-point/seven-point/ten-point etc scale (=with four, seven etc levels) *Each incident is rated on a five-point scale of seriousness.*

VERBS

move up/down a scale *They want to go to university because they think it will help them to move up the social scale.*

PHRASES

the top/bottom of a scale *He started at the bottom of the pay scale.*

the end of a scale (=the top or bottom) *At the other end of the scale, the youngest competitor was just 16 years old.*

further/higher up a scale *She wanted to get married to someone who was higher up the social scale.*

further/lower down a scale *Bonuses are not paid to people lower down the salary scale.*

scandal *n*

an event in which someone, especially someone important, behaves in a bad way that shocks people

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + scandal

a big/major scandal *South Korea's environment minister has been sacked following a major scandal.*

a minor scandal (=a small one) *His image has been spoiled by a series of minor scandals.*

the worst scandal *It was the worst financial scandal the world had ever seen.*

a public scandal *The award was soon the centre of a public scandal.*

a financial scandal *He was suspected of involvement in a major financial scandal.*

a political scandal *Christine Keeler was famous for her role in the political scandal which led to the resignation of John Profumo.*

a corruption scandal (=involving illegal payments) *They are investigating a major police corruption scandal.*

VERBS + scandal

cause a scandal *It caused quite a scandal when he left his wife.*

be involved in a scandal *A number of leading politicians were involved in the scandal.*

be implicated in a scandal (=be suspected of being involved) *One of the ministers implicated in the scandal resigned.*

uncover/expose a scandal (=make it known) *The scandal was uncovered by a journalist.*

cover up a scandal (=keep it secret) *The government tried to cover up the scandal.*

avoid/prevent a scandal *The company is anxious to avoid a scandal.*

scandal + VERBS

a scandal rocks/shakes sth (=makes people very shocked) *The scandal has rocked the art world.*

a scandal breaks (=becomes known) *He had already announced his resignation when the scandal broke.*

a scandal erupts (=becomes known with serious effects) *A major scandal erupted in Washington last year.*

the scandal surrounding sb/sth *They knew about the scandal surrounding the actor, but they still chose to hire him.*

PREPOSITIONS

a scandal over sth *The newspaper reported the scandal over illegal arms sales.*

the scandal of sth *He survived the scandal of his affair with a young model.*

PHRASES

be at the centre of a scandal *BrE*, **be at the center of a scandal** *AmE*: *The banker at the centre of the scandal has disappeared.*

a series/succession of scandals (=several, one after the other) *A series of scandals forced the departure of the Chairman.*

scar *n*

1 a mark that is left on your skin after you have had a cut or wound

ADJECTIVES

a big/long/deep scar *The man had a long scar down his right cheek.*

a small/faint scar *Spots can leave small scars.*

a permanent scar *The cut left a permanent scar.*

VERBS

have a scar *He had a small white scar under his left eye.*

leave a scar *The cut is deep and will leave quite a scar.*

a scar runs somewhere *The scar ran down his leg.*

a scar heals (=it gradually disappears) *Don't worry – the scars will soon heal.*

2 permanent damage caused by something

ADJECTIVES

a deep scar *The war left deep scars on the local community.*

a permanent scar *Some permanent scars still remain.*

the psychological/mental/emotional scars (=a feeling of sadness or fear that remains after an unpleasant experience) *He is still dealing with the mental scars left by the accident.*

VERBS

leave a scar *The trial left a deep scar on our family.*

bear/carry the scars (=be affected by them) *Haiti still bears the scars of centuries of violence, poverty, and corruption.*

a scar heals (=it gradually disappears) *The mental scars will eventually heal.*

scarce *adj*

if something is scarce, there is not very much of it available

ADVERBS

increasingly scarce *Clean drinking water has become increasingly scarce in some parts of the country.*

relatively scarce *These birds are relatively scarce in the UK.*

NOUNS

scarce resources *Many of the Earth's natural resources are becoming increasingly scarce.*

a scarce commodity (=a useful substance or quality that is scarce) *Water is a scarce commodity in the desert.*

food is scarce *Food is scarce in winter.*

THESAURUS: scarce

scarce, uncommon, infrequent → **rare**

scared *adj*

frightened or worried that something bad may happen

VERBS

be/feel scared *It was getting late and she was beginning to feel scared.*

look scared *What's the matter? You look scared.*

sound scared *Don't sound so scared – everything will be fine.*

get scared (=start to feel scared) *It was now completely dark and I was getting scared.*

make sb scared *The bullies made me scared to go to school.*

PREPOSITIONS

scared of sth *She's always been scared of dogs.*

scared about sth *Everyone's scared about losing their jobs.*

scared at sth *I was scared stiff at the thought of making a speech.*

PHRASES

scared stiff/to death *informal* (=extremely scared) *He looked scared to death.*

scared witless/out of your wits *informal* (=extremely scared) *She admitted she was scared witless.*

be running scared (=be scared, especially because another person, team, company etc is likely to defeat you) *Their new software has the other companies running scared.*

scary *adj* THESAURUS **frightening**

scenario Ac *n*

a situation that could possibly happen

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + scenario

a possible scenario *We need to consider every possible scenario.*

a likely scenario *The most likely scenario is that world population will continue to increase.*

a plausible scenario (=one that you believe could happen) *War between the two countries is a perfectly plausible scenario.*

an unlikely scenario *Only massive investment from outside could save the business, and this is an unlikely scenario.*

the worst-case/worst scenario (=the worst thing that might happen) *The worst-case scenario is that we might have to sell the house.*

the best-case scenario (=the best thing that might happen) *In the best-case scenario, the project will be finished by July.*

a nightmare scenario (=a very bad thing that might happen) *The nightmare scenario would be a number of simultaneous terrorist attacks.*

a doomsday scenario (=a great disaster that might happen) *The doomsday scenario is that mankind will die out as a result of global warming.*

the ideal scenario *In an ideal scenario, changes would have the support of everyone in the company.*

an alternative/different scenario *It can be helpful to imagine alternative scenarios so you are ready for any challenge.*

VERBS

consider a scenario (=think about what might happen) *The government has considered various possible scenarios.*

imagine a scenario *It is difficult to imagine a scenario in which this could happen.*

PREPOSITIONS

in a scenario *In this scenario, the company would have to spend another $3 billion.*

under a scenario *These people would not vote for her under any scenario.*

scene *n*

1 a part of a play or film

PHRASES

scene one/two etc *At the end of scene one, a ship magically appears on the stage.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + scene

the first/opening scene *The opening scene of the play is set in a forest.*

the final/last/closing scene *We do not know who killed her until the final scene.*

a funny/sad/violent etc scene *Some of the scenes are very violent.*

a love/fight/death etc scene *She said she ate garlic before doing love scenes.*

a bedroom/courtroom scene *The courtroom scene is at the centre of the film.*

S

a nude scene (=in which an actor wears no clothes) *Some actors refuse to do nude scenes.*

VERBS

a scene takes place somewhere/is set somewhere *The scene takes place in a bar.*

act/play/do a scene *The director tells you how to play your scenes. | He's good at doing funny scenes.*

film/shoot a scene *It took 20 attempts to shoot that scene.*

rehearse a scene/run through a scene (=practise it) *First, we run through our scenes, then filming begins.*

cut/delete a scene *They had to cut some scenes because they were too violent.*

PREPOSITIONS

a scene from sth *We rehearsed a scene from 'Romeo and Juliet'.*

a scene between sb and sb *The scenes between Kate and her daughter were particularly sad.*

in a scene *He is killed in the final scene.*

2 a type of activity that people are involved in

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + scene

a lively/vibrant scene (=interesting and exciting) *Berlin has a lively arts scene.*

a thriving/flourishing scene (=with a lot of interesting things happening) *The UK has a thriving music scene.*

the national/international/world scene *He is a major figure on the international political scene.*

the political/cultural/literary scene *Anthony Burgess had a huge influence on the literary scene.*

the music/theatre/arts scene *Do you know anything about the New York arts scene?*

the jazz/pop/rap etc scene *She is the best singer on the jazz scene today.*

the social scene (=parties etc that people go to, to enjoy themselves) *She loved the city, and really enjoyed the social scene.*

the club scene (=going to nightclubs) *He knows everything about the local club scene.*

VERBS

be part of a scene *These parties were an important part of the social scene.*

be involved in a scene *I knew that he was involved in the music scene.*

appear/arrive on the scene (=become known) *She first appeared on the arts scene in 2010.*

burst/explode onto the scene (=suddenly become very well known) *He burst onto the film scene in 2008.*

dominate a scene (=have a very big effect on it) *The issue continues to dominate the political scene.*

disappear/vanish from the scene *Many great players have now disappeared from the scene.*

3 the place where an accident, crime etc happened

NOUNS + scene

a crime/murder scene *Detectives are already at the crime scene.*

an accident/crash scene *Keep away from accident scenes unless you are there to help.*

VERBS

be called to the scene *Armed police were called to the scene.*

arrive at/on the scene *By the time I arrived on the scene it was too late.*

reach the scene *Rescuers are still trying to reach the crash scene.*

go/rush/run to the scene *He went to the scene and was shocked at what he saw.*

leave the scene (*also* **depart from the scene** *formal*): *Do not allow anyone to leave the scene.*

run/flee from the scene *The murderer then fled the scene.*

PREPOSITIONS

at the scene *Investigators are now at the scene.*

on the scene *Journalists were on the scene within minutes.*

the scene of sth *The police soon arrived at the scene of the crime.*

scenery *n*

the natural features of an area, such as mountains, forests, lakes etc

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + scenery

beautiful scenery *The scenery was beautiful and the people were really friendly.*

magnificent/spectacular/dramatic scenery (=very impressive) *Tourists come for the winter sports and the spectacular scenery.*

stunning/breathtaking/wonderful scenery (=very impressive) *We drove through some stunning scenery.*

mountain scenery *This fascinating village is surrounded by magnificent mountain scenery.*

alpine scenery (=mountains, especially those in the Alps) *The pictures showed views of snow-capped mountains and alpine scenery.*

VERBS

look at/admire the scenery *We stopped the car and got out to look at the scenery.*

enjoy the scenery *There is a beautiful lake, where you can swim, picnic, or just enjoy the scenery.*

take in the scenery (=enjoy it – used when there is a lot to see) *Relax with a glass of local wine while you take in the beautiful scenery.*

scent *n* THESAURUS **smell**[1]

schedule Ac *n*

a plan of what someone is going to do and when they are going to do it

ADJECTIVES

a busy schedule (=you have arranged to do a lot of things) *The president has a busy schedule that includes meetings with law-makers and church leaders.*

a hectic schedule (=very busy) *He has a hectic schedule for today, with stops in Tucson, Sierra Vista, Casa Grande, Tombstone, Globe, and Safford.*

a full schedule (=busy, so that you do not have time for other things) *Like most finance directors, she has a very full schedule with engagements on most evenings.*

a tight schedule (=busy because you have to do a lot of things in a short time) *We're going to be working to a very tight schedule.*

a gruelling schedule *BrE*, **a grueling schedule** *AmE* (=very tiring) *The band has a gruelling schedule of ten concerts in eight days.*

a light schedule (=you do not have many things to do) *I wanted to keep my schedule as light as possible.*

daily schedule *You should try to make exercise part of your daily schedule.*

VERBS

have a schedule *We have an attractive schedule of events for this afternoon.*

keep to/stick to a schedule *I think it's best if we stick to the original schedule.*

rearrange/juggle your schedule (=change it so that you can do something) *I had to juggle my schedule so that I could find time to meet him.*

fall behind schedule (=be done later than planned) *The production of the movie fell behind schedule.*

work out your schedule (=decide what it is) *I haven't worked out my schedule yet.*

PREPOSITIONS

schedule for sth *What's your schedule for tomorrow?*

on schedule (=at the agreed time) *The work was completed on schedule.*

ahead of schedule (=doing things earlier than the agreed time) *Meg's new book is still well ahead of schedule.*

behind schedule (=doing things later than the agreed time) *The construction work is three months behind schedule.*

scheme Ac *n BrE*

an official plan to help people in some way, for example by providing education or training

ADJECTIVES

a new scheme *The new scheme aims to reduce street crime by 30%.*

a major scheme *The government is introducing a major road-building scheme.*

a controversial scheme (=causing a lot of disagreement) *The scheme was controversial and many people thought it wouldn't work.*

an innovative/pioneering scheme (=using new ideas) *Local authorities are using an innovative scheme to help the unemployed get back to work.*

a grand/ambitious scheme (=trying to achieve a lot) *In the end, their grand scheme came to nothing.*

a successful scheme *If successful, the scheme could be introduced throughout the country.*

a voluntary scheme (=which you can take part in if you want) *There is a voluntary scheme which asks companies to show how much salt their products contain.*

NOUNS + scheme

a training scheme *We have a training scheme for new employees.*

a pension/insurance scheme *Does your company offer a pension scheme?*

a compensation scheme (=that gives money to people who suffer injury or loss) *There is a new compensation scheme for accident victims.*

an incentive scheme (=that encourages people to do something by giving them money if they do) *There is a generous incentive scheme for the sales force.*

a bonus scheme (=that gives extra money as a reward) *They've started a bonus scheme for people who ride a bike to work.*

a pilot scheme (=in which you do something to find out if it works, usually with a small group of people) *The pilot scheme was a great success.*

a government scheme *A new government scheme aims to help the homeless.*

VERBS

introduce/bring in/launch a scheme *The scheme was launched last year.*

run/operate a scheme *Parents are helping to run the scheme, which is intended to improve children's reading ability.*

devise/come up with a scheme (=think of a scheme) *The government needs to come up with a scheme to deal with the problem.*

set up a scheme (=organize it) *They have set up a scheme to help families of sick children.*

start a scheme *The council started a scheme which encourages people to grow their own vegetables.*

join a scheme *Many more companies have now joined the scheme.*

take part in a scheme (*also* **participate in a scheme** *formal*): *She is taking part in a training scheme for young unemployed people.*

be covered by a scheme (=be able to benefit from a scheme) *Workers are covered by a private health insurance scheme.*

PREPOSITIONS

in a scheme *Can anyone be in the scheme?*

under a scheme *Under the scheme, anyone over 60 can travel by bus for free.*

a scheme for sth *The government announced a scheme for students, which allows them to pay back their loans over a period of 30 years.*

school *n*

a place where children are taught

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + school

a secondary school (=for children from 11 to 16 or 18) *She teaches in a secondary school.*

a high school *AmE* (=a school for students aged 14 to 18) *We studied chemistry and biology in high school.*

a primary school *BrE*, **an elementary school** *AmE* (=for children up to 11) *I learned to read when I was in elementary school.*

an infant school *BrE* (=for children aged 5 to 7) *Aileen was my best friend in the first year at infant school.*

a nursery school (=for children under 5) *At the age of four I went to a nursery school a few doors away from our house.*

a state school *BrE*, **a public school** *AmE* (=which is free for students to go to, and gets its money from the government) *More students from state schools are going to university.*

a private school (*also* **a public school** *BrE*) (=where students pay to study) *He was educated at a private school.*

a comprehensive school *BrE* (=a secondary school for children of all abilities) *Nine out of ten children are in comprehensive schools.*

a grammar school *BrE* (=for children who have passed an exam when they are 11) *Bill was educated at the Royal Grammar School, Lancaster, and the University of Manchester.*

a single-sex/all-boys/all-girls school (=which has only boys, or only girls) *Girls do better at single-sex schools.*

a boarding school (=where children also live and sleep) *Her parents sent her away to boarding school when she was 11.*

sb's old school (=the school someone went to when they were young) *He went back to his old school to give a talk to the children.*

a local school (=a school near where someone lives) *They sent their kids to the local school.*

an inner-city school (=in a poor area near the centre of a big city) *In inner-city schools, the students' first language is often not English.*

VERBS

go to school (*also* **attend (a) school** *formal*): *Where do you go to school?*

start school *Children in Britain start school when they are five.*

leave school *He left school when he was 16.*

come home from school *When you come home from school, do your homework.*

be off school *BrE* (=not be at school, for example because you are ill) *I was off school, so I missed that lesson.*

send sb to (a) school *His parents sent him to a private school.*

pick sb up from school (=go there to bring them home) *His mother always used to pick him up from school.*

be expelled from school (*also* **be kicked out of school** *informal*) (=not be allowed to go to a school any more because of bad behaviour) *He was expelled from school for fighting.*

drop out of school (=leave school before the end of your studies) *After dropping out of school, she had a baby.*

school + NOUNS

a school teacher/schoolteacher *My dad is a school teacher.*

school children/schoolchildren *The play was performed by local school children.*

a school friend/schoolfriend *She met some old school friends.*

the school holidays *BrE: I'm looking forward to the school holidays.*

a school trip *They are going on a school trip to Paris.*

the school day *Children are often tired at the end of the school day.*

the school playground/library/bus etc *We used to play football in the school playground.*

the school curriculum (=the range of different subjects that must be taught in a school) *Head teachers were asked to include road safety education in the school curriculum.*

the school system *The school system in England is different from the rest of Europe.*

a school uniform/tie *He was still wearing his school uniform.*

school meals/lunches (*also* **school dinners** *BrE*): *Children from poor families can get free school meals.*

the school run *BrE* (=the journey taking children to and from school each day) *She had to be back in time for the school run.*

a school leaver (=someone who has just finished school) *Many school leavers have difficulty finding a job.*

Schoolboy, **schoolgirl**, and **schoolbag** are usually written as one word.

PREPOSITIONS

at school *BrE*, **in school** *AmE*: *"Where's Katie?" "She's at school."*

in a school/in sb's school *In our school, the teachers are very strict.*

before/after school *My parents usually pick me up after school.*

science *n*

the study of the world, especially based on examining, testing, and proving facts, and knowledge based on this study

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + science

medical science *Advances in medical science have saved millions of lives.*

computer science *She has a degree in computer science from the University of Leeds.*

natural science/the natural sciences (=the study of the physical world, especially biology, chemistry, or physics) *We studied the natural sciences, including the theory of evolution.*

physical science/the physical sciences (=the study of things that are not living, especially chemistry and physics) *Richter won the Nobel Prize for physics and was professor of physical sciences at Stanford University.*

life science/the life sciences (=the study of humans, plants, and animals) *They want to use biotechnology and life sciences to build better lives for people around the world.*

social science/the social sciences (=the scientific study of people in society) *More students are taking social science subjects such as psychology.*

the earth sciences (=the study of the Earth, especially geography or geology) *Earthquakes provided important evidence for research into the earth sciences.*

modern science *The increase in life expectancy is one of the great achievements of modern science.*

pure science (=the study of scientific theory, rather than using science for commercial purposes) *These days it is difficult to get funding for research into pure science.*

applied science (=scientific work that is used for practical purposes) *Rutledge is chair of the Department of Engineering and Applied Science at the California Institute of Technology.*

popular science (=which explains scientific ideas in a way that ordinary people can understand) *There are many popular science books which set out to explain new theories or discoveries.*

VERBS

study science *There has been an increase in the number of women choosing to study physical science and engineering.*

teach science *The report emphasizes the importance of teaching science at all levels of education.*

science + NOUNS

a science course/class/degree *The candidate must have a good computer science degree.*

a science teacher *There is a shortage of science teachers in schools.*

a science museum *The clock is now in the Science Museum in London.*

PHRASES

the laws of science *Some events cannot be explained using the current laws of science.*

blind sb with science (=confuse someone by talking about complicated technical things) *There is a technical difference, but I don't want to blind you with science.*

scientific *adj*

about or related to science, or using its methods

NOUNS

scientific research/study *Scientific research shows that women are more sensitive to smell than men.*

scientific evidence *Scientific evidence suggests that sea levels here will rise by at least 30 centimetres by 2030.*

scientific knowledge *Scientific knowledge is changing all the time and new discoveries are constantly being made.*

a scientific theory *Psychology tries to produce a scientific theory of the mind.*

a scientific experiment *Do you think it is right to use animals in scientific experiments?*

a scientific discovery/advance *Genetics has been the subject of some of the most important scientific discoveries of the past century.*

scientific progress/advances *Recent scientific advances have given doctors a better understanding of the illness.*

a scientific journal (=a magazine containing reports of scientific research) *His research was published in a scientific journal.*

the scientific community (=scientists considered as a group) *The professor's latest book has caused a lot of discussion within the scientific community.*

the scientific method (=the scientific approach) *Weber argued that the scientific method is useful for describing and categorizing society.*

PHRASES

sth is of scientific interest *The lake is of great scientific interest because it contains an ancient type of fish.*

scientist *n*

someone who works or is trained in science

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + scientist

a great/brilliant scientist *Einstein was one of the greatest scientists in history.*

a leading/top scientist *Leading scientists agree that climate change is caused by greenhouse gas emissions from industry, especially carbon dioxide.*

an eminent/distinguished scientist (=greatly respected) *Several eminent scientists have been invited to speak at the conference.*

a research scientist *She is a research scientist at the University of California.*

a nuclear scientist *Nuclear scientists are working on ways to meet the increasing demand for electricity.*

a mad scientist (=one who has strange ideas)

scream[1] *v*

to make a loud high noise with your voice because you are hurt, frightened, excited etc

ADVERBS

scream loudly *I saw someone on the stairs and screamed as loudly as I could.*

scream wildly (=in a loud uncontrolled way) *George, screaming wildly, was carried upstairs by his father.*

scream hysterically (=in a completely uncontrolled way) *Some of the girls started screaming hysterically.*

VERBS

start screaming/start to scream *There was a loud bang, and people started screaming.*

stop screaming *"Stop screaming!" she shouted furiously.*

hear sb scream *No-one could hear her scream.*

want to scream/feel like screaming *I was so frustrated I wanted to scream.*

PREPOSITIONS

scream at sb *Sam screamed at me to stay back.*

PHRASES

scream in pain/terror/fear *We could hear her screaming in pain.*

scream with laughter/delight/excitement etc *They screamed with laughter at his jokes.*

scream for help/mercy/attention *He opened his mouth to scream for help, but no sound came out.*

scream your head off *informal* (=a lot) *They took him away screaming his head off.*

scream blue murder *informal* (=very loudly because of fear or anger) *She flew into a rage and screamed blue murder at him.*

run screaming somewhere *A mother ran screaming into the building trying to find her children.*

drag sb kicking and screaming *He was dragged kicking and screaming into a police van.*

scream abuse (=shout unpleasant things) *You don't expect strangers to scream abuse at you.*

scream obscenities (=shout rude things) *The crowd were screaming obscenities at the referee.*

scream and shout *Small children often scream and shout if they don't get what they want.*

S

scream[2] *n*

a loud high sound that you make with your voice because you are hurt, frightened, excited etc

ADJECTIVES

a loud scream *Suddenly I heard a loud scream.*

a high-pitched scream (=with a high sound) *The baby's high-pitched scream told me something was wrong.*

a piercing/shrill scream (=with a high unpleasant sound) *The sound of gunfire was mixed with the piercing screams of the injured.*

a bloodcurdling scream (=very frightening) *With bloodcurdling screams, the enemy soldiers began running towards us.*

a terrified scream (=by someone who is terrified) *The boy let out a terrified scream and ran away.*

a terrible scream (=by someone suffering great pain or fear) *We were woken by the most terrible screams.*

a little scream (=a short quiet one) *She gave a little scream when she saw the mouse.*

a muffled/stifled scream (=quiet, for example because someone's hand is over your mouth) *There were muffled screams coming from the trunk of the car.*

VERBS

let out/give a scream (=scream) *She saw the knife and let out a scream.*

hear a scream *A man heard my screams and ran to help.*

a scream comes from somewhere *There were screams coming from the back of the house.*

PREPOSITIONS

with a scream *She jumped off the high diving board with a scream.*

PHRASES

a scream of laughter/pain/terror etc *We could hear the children's screams of laughter.*

screen *n*

the part of a television or computer where the picture or information appears

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + screen

a television screen *The actor is a familiar sight on our television screens.*

a computer screen *He was staring at his computer screen.*

a cinema/movie screen *The film was shown on a 20-foot high cinema screen.*

a big/small/giant screen *We watched the football game on a giant screen outside the stadium.*

a flat screen *A TV with a flat screen can be hung on a wall like a picture.*

a blank screen *She turned off the computer and stared at the blank screen.*

a touch screen (=one that you touch to move or choose information) *The phone has a touch screen.*

full screen (=the whole of a screen) *You can make photos full screen size if you like.*

VERBS

appear/come up on a screen *A warning message came up on my screen.*

be displayed/shown on a screen *The icons displayed on the screen can be used to open programs.*

disappear from the screen *All of a sudden, the picture disappeared from the screen.*

flash across the screen *Coloured images flashed across the screen.*

fill the screen *How can I make my document fill the whole screen?*

stare at/watch the screen *He went on staring at the TV screen.*

be glued to the screen (=watch it very closely with great interest) *Mrs Quigley was sitting on the sofa, her eyes glued to the screen.*

work on screen (=work using a computer) *If you work on screen, you need to make sure that you take enough breaks.*

a screen flickers (=the images or words on the screen make sudden small movements) *I think there's something wrong with my computer – the screen keeps flickering.*

the screen goes blank (=everything disappears and there is nothing on it) *Suddenly, the screen went blank.*

screen + NOUNS

screen resolution (=a measure of how clear the picture on a screen is) *Try viewing the file using a higher screen resolution.*

a screen saver (=a moving image that appears on a computer screen when it is not being used) *She has a picture of her dog on her screen saver.*

PREPOSITIONS

on (the) screen *Check the text on screen before you print it.*

The big/small screen

The small screen is used to refer to television and **the big screen** to cinema: *We have seen him many times on the big screen.*

scribble *v* THESAURUS write (1)

scrub *v* THESAURUS clean²

scrutiny *n*

careful and thorough examination of someone or something

ADJECTIVES

careful scrutiny *The figures need careful scrutiny.*

close/intense/rigorous scrutiny (=very careful scrutiny) *These areas of law have come under close scrutiny by the courts.*

detailed scrutiny *The wreckage of the plane will now be subjected to detailed scrutiny.*

constant scrutiny (=all the time) *He is under constant scrutiny in his job.*

critical scrutiny *Marxist theory has been subjected to intense critical scrutiny.*

public scrutiny (=by ordinary people) *Much of the work that we do is open to public scrutiny.*

VERBS

come under/face scrutiny (=be examined) *Their activities have come under police scrutiny.*

stand up to/bear scrutiny (=be found to have no faults when examined) *Such arguments do not stand up to scrutiny.*

deserve/warrant scrutiny (=need to be examined) *Their claims deserve closer scrutiny.*

require scrutiny (=need to be examined, or say that something must be examined) *The regulations require close scrutiny of imported waste.*

avoid/escape scrutiny *Some organizations manage to avoid scrutiny almost entirely.*

PREPOSITIONS

under scrutiny (=being examined) *His behaviour is constantly under scrutiny.*

scrutiny by sb *New drugs require years of scrutiny by medical experts.*

PHRASES

be the subject of scrutiny (*also* **be subjected to scrutiny**) (=be examined) *The way in which banks award bonuses has been the subject of scrutiny recently.*

be subject to scrutiny (=be able to be examined) *All the accounts are subject to scrutiny by auditors.*

open to scrutiny (=be able to be examined easily) *Government actions should be more open to public scrutiny.*

sculpture *n*

an object made out of stone, wood, clay etc by an artist

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + sculpture

a stone/marble/bronze etc sculpture *The picture shows a bronze sculpture of the Greek goddess Athena.*

a life-size sculpture (=the same size as the real thing) *In the courtyard was a life-size sculpture of a horse.*

an abstract sculpture (=not like a real person or thing) *Henry Moore is famous for his abstract sculptures, which often consist of large pieces of stone with a hole in the middle.*

a modern/contemporary sculpture *We went to see an exhibition of modern sculpture.*

a classical sculpture (=from ancient Greece or Rome) *Michelangelo's statue of David is a famous classical sculpture.*

VERBS

make/create/produce a sculpture *The artist will be making a new sculpture for the exhibition.*

exhibit/display a sculpture (=show it) *The sculpture is exhibited in the main entrance hall of the museum.*

PREPOSITIONS

a sculpture of sth *I made a sculpture of an elephant.*

a sculpture by sb *There is a sculpture by Picasso.*

PHRASES

a piece of sculpture *This is a magnificent piece of sculpture.*

sea *n*

the large area of salty water that covers much of the Earth's surface

ADJECTIVES

blue sea *The coast is beautiful, with golden sand and blue sea.*

calm sea *The sea was perfectly calm.*

rough sea (=with big waves) *The sea was too rough to swim in.*

choppy sea (=with a lot of small waves) *There was a strong wind and the sea was choppy.*

heavy seas (=a rough sea) *Heavy seas made the rescue effort more difficult.*

a stormy sea *A picture of a ship in a stormy sea hung on the wall.*

the open sea (=the part of the sea that is far away from land) *They are trying to get the whales back out into the open sea.*

the deep sea (=the water deep under the surface of the sea) *The deep sea is the most unexplored area left on the planet.*

VERBS

cross the sea *They left England and crossed the sea to France.*

go to sea (=go to work on a ship) *He went to sea when he was 18.*

put to sea (=sail a boat away from land) *The fishermen put to sea early in the morning.*

be lost at sea *formal* (=be drowned in the sea) *His father had been lost at sea three months before.*

be swept out to sea (=be taken far away from land by the sea) *If you fall off the rocks you could be swept out to sea.*

look out to sea (=look at the sea far away from the land) *He stood at the window looking out to sea.*

the sea laps/washes somewhere (=it touches or moves there gently) *She felt the sea lap around her ankles.*

the sea batters/pounds sth (=it hits something with a lot of force) *The rough sea battered the coastline.*

sea + NOUNS

sea creatures (=animals that live in the sea) *The area is home to dolphins, whales, and other sea creatures.*

sea water *Removing salt from sea water is an expensive process.*

a sea view *All the bedrooms have a sea view.*

sea level *Sea levels are rising.*

the sea air (=the air close to the sea) *He breathed in the fresh sea air.*

a sea breeze (=a light wind that blows from the sea onto the land) *It feels cooler on the beach because of the sea breeze.*

the sea bed/floor/bottom (=the land at the bottom of the sea) *The starfish live on the sea bed.*

PREPOSITIONS

in the sea *It's too cold to swim in the sea.*

on the sea *I love sailing, especially on the sea.*

across the sea *The land across the sea is Greece.*

by the sea (=next to the sea) *We stayed in a little house by the sea.*

by sea (=using boats that travel on the sea) *They deliver the goods by sea.*

at sea (=on a journey in a boat on the sea) *Charles was in the Navy and spent much of his time at sea.*

seal *v* THESAURUS close¹ (1)

search¹ *n*

1 an attempt to find someone or something

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + search

a thorough/careful search *We conducted a thorough search of the building.*

a painstaking search (=very careful) *Experts are carrying out a painstaking search of the wreckage to see what caused the crash.*

a systematic search (=done in an organized way) *They set about a systematic search of the ship.*

a desperate/frantic search *After the war, many people returned to rural areas in a desperate search for food.*

a fruitless search (=unsuccessful) *I spent many hours in a fruitless search for accommodation.*

a nationwide search (=in every part of a country) *Kim was missing for two months, prompting a nationwide search.*

a police search *Her disappearance sparked a massive police search.*

a house-to-house search (=of every house or building in an area) *Police officers are conducting house-to-house searches in the area where the girl disappeared.*

VERBS

carry out/do a search (*also* **conduct a search** *formal*): *Police have carried out a search of his home.*

launch/mount a search (=start one) *A massive search was launched for the former soldier.*

call off/abandon a search (=stop it) *They called off the search when it got dark.*

resume a search (=start it again) *We will resume the search in the morning.*

spark/prompt a search (=make it happen) *The discovery sparked a search by more than 50 police officers.*

widen a search (=look in a bigger area or

amongst a bigger group) *Police have widened their search because they believe the man may have moved out of the area.*

search + NOUNS

a search party (=a group of people who search for someone who is missing or lost) *A search party was out looking for him.*

a search warrant (=a document that allows police to search a building) *They can't enter the house without a search warrant.*

the search area *The search area has now been widened.*

PREPOSITIONS

the search for sth *The search for survivors continues.*

a search of sth *Two more bodies were found after a search of the woods.*

PHRASES

the search is on (=people are trying to find someone or something) *The search is on for someone with the same blood type.*

a search is under way/underway (=it has started) *A search is underway for two walkers in the Cairngorm mountains.*

2 an occasion when you look for something on the internet

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + search

an internet/online search *She did an online search for good hotels in the area.*

VERBS

do a search (on the internet) *I did a search on the internet and found an article about the history of the town.*

search + NOUNS

a search engine (=a computer program that helps you find information on the internet) *I tried looking for the information again, using a different search engine.*

search results (=the information you get from an internet search) *The search results are displayed at the top of the screen.*

a search string (=a series of words that you search for) *I tried again, using a different search string.*

search² *v*

to look carefully for someone or something

ADVERBS

search carefully/thoroughly *Police searched the building carefully, but didn't find a weapon.*

search frantically/desperately (=in a hurried way, because you feel very worried) *Parents frantically searched for their children.*

search everywhere *They searched everywhere but there was no sign of Henry.*

search around (=in many places) *They searched around until they found the keys.*

search far and wide (=over a large area) *We had to search far and wide to find a shop that stocked this product.*

search sth from top to bottom (=search all the rooms in a building) *They searched the house from top to bottom.*

search high and low (=search in every place you can think of – used especially when you have been unsuccessful) *I've searched high and low for my glasses.*

PREPOSITIONS

search for sb/sth *Detectives continue to search for clues.*

search through sth *She searched through all his clothes.*

search under/in etc sth *Katie searched under the bed for her shoes.*

PHRASES

search in vain (=without success) *He searched in vain for a means of escape.*

season *n*

1 a period of time in a year during which a particular activity takes place, or during which something usually happens

ADJECTIVES

a good/successful season *The baseball team has had another successful season.*

a poor/disappointing season *It's been a disappointing season for Arsenal.*

(the) high/peak season (=when most people visit a place, and prices are highest) *Hotel rooms cost from $200 a night in high season.*

(the) low season (=when fewest people visit a place, and prices are lowest) *Many retired people go on holiday in low season.*

the busy season *We are just entering our busy season, preparing for our end-of-year results.*

the festive season *BrE* (=the Christmas period) *More people are choosing to go abroad for the festive season.*

NOUNS + season

the football/cricket/racing etc season *The racing season starts in June.*

the hunting/shooting/fishing season *Some footpaths are closed during the shooting season.*

the breeding/mating season (=when animals produce young animals) *In the mating season finding a partner is the bird's main aim.*

the growing/planting season (=for growing or planting crops) *The planting season is in late spring.*

the holiday season *BrE*, **the vacation season** *AmE* (=when most people go on holiday) *The roads are always busy during the holiday season.*

the tourist season (=when a lot of tourists visit an area) *It's almost impossible to get a hotel room in the tourist season.*

PREPOSITIONS

the season for sth (=when something is

usually available or usually happens) *The season for strawberries usually starts in early June.*

in season (=available because it is the right time – used of fruit, vegetables etc) *I love this time of year, when peas are in season.*

PHRASES

the beginning/end of the season *She'll be glad when it's the end of the football season.*

the height of the season (=in the middle, when it is busiest) *In the height of the season, the island is full of visitors.*

2 one of the parts which the year is usually divided into, based on the weather

ADJECTIVES

sb's favourite season *BrE*, **sb's favorite season** *AmE*: *My favourite season is autumn – I love the colours of the trees.*

the best season *Many people think that spring is the best season, when all the flowers are starting to come out.*

the rainy/wet/dry season (=when the weather is rainy or dry) *In the rainy season, roads became impossible to drive on.*

NOUNS + season

the summer/winter season *The resort will remain open to visitors throughout the winter season.*

the monsoon season (=when it rains a lot in South Asia) *The monsoon season is now over.*

the hurricane season (=when some parts of the world get very strong fast winds) *He wanted to sail south before the hurricane season.*

PREPOSITIONS

during a season *The river turns to hard mud during this season.*

throughout the seasons *Supermarkets are able to provide fresh food throughout the seasons.*

with the seasons (=according to the seasons) *Prices vary with the seasons of the year.*

seat *n*

1 a place where you can sit

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + seat

an empty/free seat (*also* **a vacant seat** *formal*): *Excuse me, is this seat free?*

the front seat (=of a car) *Children under four should not travel in the front seat.*

the back/rear seat (=of a car) *My bag was on the back seat of the car.*

the driver's seat *He climbed into the driver's seat.*

the passenger seat (=the seat next to the driver) *The man in the passenger seat was unhurt.*

a window seat (=next to the window in a plane or restaurant) *I'd prefer a window seat, please.*

a good seat (=one from which you can see well) *The good seats are very expensive.*

a comfortable seat *The seats in the cinema weren't very comfortable and I couldn't sit still.*

a front-row seat (=one at the front of a theatre, sports ground etc) *We had front-row seats.*

a ringside seat (=one in the front row at a sports event, especially a boxing match) *We managed to get ringside seats, so we had a great view of the fight.*

VERBS

sit on/in a seat (*also* **occupy a seat** *formal*): *Someone's sitting in my seat.*

have/take a seat (=sit down) *Take a seat, please.*

book/reserve a seat *You can book seats online.*

show sb to their seat *A flight attendant showed them to their seats.*

go back to/return to your seat (*also* **resume your seat** *formal*): *The audience clapped as he returned to his seat.*

save sb a seat *I'll save you a seat next to me.*

give up your seat (=let someone sit on it) *I gave up my seat for an old lady.*

raise/lower a seat *How do you raise the seat on a bicycle?*

a seat goes back (*also* **a seat reclines** *formal*) (=you can make it move back down so that you can sleep) *Do you know that these seats recline?*

PREPOSITIONS

in a seat *Paul was in the driver's seat.*

on a seat *I sat down on the nearest empty seat.*

2 a position in a parliament, congress, or another official group

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + seat

a parliamentary seat (=in Parliament) *She was the first woman to win a parliamentary seat.*

a congressional seat (=in Congress) *He plans to retire from his congressional seat.*

a Senate seat *Who holds the Senate seat for Illinois?*

a Labour/Republican etc seat (=one that a particular party usually wins) *Newbury was traditionally a Conservative seat.*

a safe seat *BrE* (=one that a party is unlikely to lose) *Maidstone is considered a safe seat for the Conservatives.*

a marginal seat *BrE* (=one that a party might easily lose) *Devlin admits he could lose his marginal seat.*

VERBS

have/hold a seat *The Labour Party now has 292 seats in Parliament.*

win a seat *He won the seat by 70 votes.*

get/gain a seat *At the next election the Republicans gained 12 seats in the Senate.*

take a seat from sb *Labour took over 50 seats from the Conservatives.*

lose a seat *She lost her seat at the last election.*

keep/hold onto a seat (*also* **retain a seat** *formal*) (=not lose it in an election) *He is unlikely to retain his seat after next year's election.*

run for/contest a seat (=try to win it in an election) *Twenty-four candidates contested the five seats.*

defend a seat (=try not to lose it in an election) *Mr Cummings is defending his seat for Labour.*

PREPOSITIONS

a seat in sth *He has a seat in the National Assembly.*

a seat on sth *Promotion would mean a seat on the board of directors.*

second *n*

1 a unit for measuring time. There are 60 seconds in a minute

ADJECTIVES

the final/last seconds *France scored in the final seconds of the game.*

VERBS

take five/ten etc seconds *It only takes ten seconds to activate the system.*

last (for) five/ten etc seconds *The injection is painful, but it only lasts a few seconds.*

count the seconds *I was counting the seconds until I could go home.*

seconds go by/pass *Another 30 seconds went by in silence.*

seconds tick away/by (=time passes, especially when someone is trying to do something) *Henry sat in his chair as the seconds ticked away.*

PREPOSITIONS

for five/ten etc seconds *Hold the button down for two or three seconds.*

PHRASES

half a second *The flash only lasted for half a second.*

metres/steps/miles etc per second *Ultrasonic waves travel at around 300 metres per second.*

every five/ten etc seconds *A plane arrives at or departs from the airport every 30 seconds.*

with each/every passing second *She grew more annoyed with each passing second.*

2 a very short time

ADJECTIVES

a split second (=an extremely short time) *He only had a split second to decide what to do.*

VERBS

wait a second/hang on a second *Wait a second! I'll be with you very soon.*

take a second *It won't take a second to put a new battery in.*

have a second *I need to talk about something – do you have a second?*

PREPOSITIONS

in a second *I'll be with you in a second.*

in/within seconds *In seconds his boots were full of water.*

for a second *For a second I thought I'd forgotten my passport.*

seconds before/after sth *The pictures were taken seconds before the plane crashed.*

PHRASES

a fraction of a second *He hesitated for a fraction of a second.*

in a matter of seconds (=in a very short time) *It was all over in a matter of seconds.*

seconds later (=a short time later) *Seconds later she was gone.*

secondary *adj* THESAURUS unimportant

secret[1] *adj*

if something is secret, you do not tell other people about it

NOUNS

a secret place/location *She keeps her money in a secret hiding place.*

a secret drawer/compartment/passage *The drugs were hidden in a secret compartment in the bottom of the suitcase.*

a secret meeting/rendezvous *US officials had secret meetings with the terrorists.*

secret talks/negotiations *The two companies are holding secret talks to discuss a merger.*

secret information/documents/files *He passed on secret information to the enemy.*

secret thoughts/fears *I had told her about my most secret thoughts.*

the secret police/the secret service/a secret agent *The spies were working for the secret police.*

a secret organization/society *He belongs to a secret government organization.*

a secret mission *The agents were on a secret mission behind enemy lines.*

a secret plan/recipe *She has her own secret recipe for making Christmas pudding.*

a secret life *My father had a secret life, which the rest of the family knew nothing about.*

a secret world *The programme is about the secret world of the giant panda.*

a secret weapon (=something you think will help you be successful) *The team have a new secret weapon – a talented young player who they hope will score lots of goals.*

VERBS

keep sth secret *They kept their relationship secret from their parents.*

S

remain secret *The details of the proposal must remain secret.*

ADVERBS

top secret (=containing very important secret information, especially about the government) *The files were marked 'top secret'.*

highly secret *A highly secret meeting was held at the company headquarters.*

THESAURUS: secret

confidential
information | details | report | document | file | letter | material | advice | nature
if something is confidential, it must not be shown or mentioned to anyone else, because it contains personal details or information that an organization needs to keep secret:
*Information about patients' records is **strictly confidential**. | The report is **highly confidential** and only a few people have seen it. | You can ring our helpline for free confidential advice.*

private
life | affairs | thoughts | letter | call
if something is private, it concerns your personal life and you do not want other people to know about it:
*Details of his private life appeared in a national newspaper. | Please do not discuss my private affairs in public. | I can't tell you what he said – **it's private**.*

clandestine
meeting | affair | relationship | organization | movement | network | operation | mission | talks | war | shipment
clandestine meetings and organizations are secret, because you do not want other people to know what you are doing.
Clandestine is more formal than **secret** and is used about secret love affairs and secret political activities:
The couple had clandestine meetings in the park. | He belongs to a clandestine organization whose aim is to overthrow the government. | The CIA was involved in a clandestine operation to kill Fidel Castro.

classified
information | document | report | material
if information is classified, the government has ordered that it must be kept secret:
*He was accused of passing on classified information to the Russians in the 1950s. | The file contains **highly classified** material about nuclear weapons technology.*

sensitive
information | documents | material
sensitive information must be kept secret because there would be problems if people outside a government or company knew about it:
*The document contains **commercially sensitive** information. | Some of the material in these files is **highly sensitive** and could cause huge embarrassment for the US government.*

covert
operation | activities | involvement | surveillance | filming
covert activities are done secretly on behalf of the government, the army, or another official organization:
The planes are used by British Intelligence for covert operations. | The security police carried out covert surveillance of the activities of opposition politicians.

You also use **covert** when people are secretly treated unfairly: *There is **covert discrimination** against women.*

undercover
agent | operation | officer | police | detective | reporter | journalist | investigator
working secretly to find out information, especially about criminal activities:
The man tried to buy explosives from an undercover agent. | Detectives arrested the suspect after a five-day undercover operation.

underground
newspaper | press | organization | movement | network
an underground newspaper or organization works secretly to oppose the government:
*He started his own underground newspaper at college. | Her father was a member of the underground resistance movement in the war. | The magazine **went underground** after police raided its offices* (=it started operating secretly).

hush-hush *informal*
project
if something is hush-hush, it has been officially decided that it must be kept secret:
*The strange things in the sky were part of some kind of hush-hush military project. | I've no idea what he does – **it's all very hush-hush**.*

Saying that something is very secret
You say that something is **top secret** or **highly secret | highly confidential** or **strictly confidential | highly sensitive** or **extremely sensitive**.

secret[2] *n*

1 something that is kept hidden from people

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + secret

a big secret (=an important secret or one that very few people know) *No one knows what they're planning – it's all a big secret.*

a little secret (=a personal secret that very

few people know) *You must promise me that this will be our little secret.*

a closely guarded/well-kept secret (=that few people are allowed to know) *The recipe is a closely guarded secret.*

an open secret (=that a lot of people know, but do not talk about because it is supposed to be a secret) *It was an open secret that he was having an affair.*

a dark/terrible secret (=about something bad) *I'm sure every family has a few dark secrets.*

a dirty secret (=about something immoral) *The exclusion of black people from the film industry is one of Hollywood's dirty little secrets.*

a guilty secret (=that someone feels guilty about) *He had finally discovered Jo's guilty secret.*

sb's innermost secrets (=very private or personal secrets) *They shared their innermost secrets with each other.*

a family secret *Their affair was a closely guarded family secret.*

a state/official secret (=a government secret) *He was accused of passing on state secrets to a foreign government.*

a trade secret (=a company or business secret) *An employee must not betray his or her employer's trust, for instance by giving away trade secrets.*

military secrets *Norman was sent to prison for five years in 1933 for selling military secrets to Germany.*

VERBS

remain a secret *Until now, his past had remained a secret.*

have a secret *We have no secrets from each other.*

know a secret (=about someone else) *You can tell Tom that I know his secret.*

keep a secret (=not tell it to anyone) *Can you keep a secret?*

tell sb a secret *Shall I tell you a secret?*

⚠ Don't say 'say a secret'.

let sb in on a secret (=tell them a secret, especially one that several other people know about) *Frank let me in on the secret.*

reveal a secret (*also* **divulge a secret** *formal*): *He was accused of revealing state secrets.*

give away a secret (=tell it to someone carelessly or by mistake) *I had to be careful not to give away any secrets.*

share a secret (=tell it to someone because you trust them) *I trusted Alex, so I decided to share my secret with him.*

discover/find out a secret *He was afraid that someone would discover his secret.*

a secret comes out/gets out (=people start to know about it) *We mustn't let this secret get out.*

PHRASES

it's a secret *I can't tell you – it's a secret.*

it is no secret that... (=everyone knows that...) *It's no secret that she is looking for a new job.*

make no secret of sth/not make a secret of sth (=not try to hide something) *He made no secret of his hatred for his boss.*

your secret is safe with me (=I won't tell anyone about it) *Don't worry – your secret is safe with me.*

PREPOSITIONS

in secret (=without anyone knowing) *Their meetings were held in secret.*

a secret about sth *He knew a secret about her that he could not share.*

a secret from sb *I have no secrets from anyone.*

2 the way to achieve something good

> **Grammar**
> In this meaning, you usually say **the secret** or **his/her/my etc secret**.

VERBS

discover/find the secret *He thinks he has discovered the secret of true happiness.*

know the secret *They all wanted to know the secret of Ellen's coffee.*

reveal the secret/let sb know the secret *The coach revealed the secret behind the team's success.*

tell sb your secret *In the book, he tells us his secret to the perfect loaf of bread.*

hold the secret *Science may hold the secret to a better golf swing.*

PREPOSITIONS

the secret to (doing) sth *The secret to making good pastry is to use very cold water.*

the secret of sth *What is the secret of a long and happy life?*

the secret behind sth *He says the secret behind his 20-year football career is never being satisfied with what he has won.*

PHRASES

the secret is to do sth *The secret is to use lots of butter.*

what the secret is *I wish I knew what the secret was to a good relationship.*

the secret of sb's success *The secret of his success is a lot of hard work.*

section *n*

1 one of the parts that a piece of writing is divided into

ADJECTIVES

the next/following section *The results of the survey are given in the next section.*

the previous/last section *This subject was dealt with in the previous section.*

the preceding sections (=the ones before the one you are talking about) *The proposals were set out in the preceding sections.*

the first/opening/introductory section *In the opening section of the book, we are introduced to the two main characters.*

the final/concluding/last section *The final section of the chapter discusses possible future developments.*

a short/long section *There is a short section about business strategy.*

a separate section *The book has a separate section on growing fruit.*

the main section *The main section of the report has over 400 pages.*

VERBS

be divided into sections *The book is divided into four sections.*

add a section *She read my essay and suggested I add a section about my research methods.*

NOUNS + section

the sports/business/travel section (=part of a newspaper) *There's an article about Fiji in the travel section.*

PHRASES

a section of a book/report/essay/form etc *This is the most interesting section of the book.*

2 a part of something

ADJECTIVES

the main section *In 1959, the main section of the road was opened.*

the opening/closing section (=the first or last section of a film, play, speech etc) *The city appears in the opening section of the film.*

the top/front/rear/side section *There is a big hole in the front section of the plane.*

VERBS

be divided into sections *The building is divided into three sections.*

NOUNS + section

the brass/string/rhythm section (=part of an orchestra or band) *The brass section consists of trumpets, French horns, and trombones.*

the toy/menswear/sports section (=part of a shop) *Dolls are in the toy section.*

PHRASES

a section of road/track *A long section of the road is closed.*

a section of society/the population/the community *People from all sections of society suffer from depression.*

a section of an audience/crowd *There was booing from one section of the audience.*

sector Ac *n*

a part of a country's business activity

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + sector

an economic sector *The money will be needed for other economic sectors such as transport.*

an important/key sector *The oil industry has become an important sector of the economy.*

a growing sector *Internet shopping is a growing sector of the economy.*

a growth sector (=one that is growing) *Clothing appeared to be the biggest growth sector.*

the public sector (=which is controlled by the government) *The government has been holding down pay in the public sector.*

the private sector (=which is not controlled by the government) *Generally speaking, employees in the private sector are well rewarded.*

the manufacturing/industrial sector (=producing goods in factories) *As the industrial sector grew, more and more people moved to the cities.*

the financial/banking sector *The banking sector is in trouble.*

the retail sector (=shops) *The retail sector is doing well.*

the service sector (=providing services, such as banking or tourism) *The proportion of service sector jobs within the economy has grown.*

the agricultural sector (=farming) *Drought has caused many problems in the agricultural sector.*

the voluntary sector (=charities and unpaid workers) *The voluntary sector has an important role in tackling homelessness.*

PREPOSITIONS

a sector of sth *Agriculture remains the largest sector of the economy here.*

security Ac *n*

1 things done to keep people, places, or things safe

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + security

tight/strict/heavy security (=there are a lot of people protecting someone or something) *The president arrived surrounded by tight security.*

lax security (=there is not enough security) *Passengers complained of lax security at airline check-in desks.*

heightened security (=more than usual, especially because people are expecting an attack) *There is heightened security in the capital following bomb threats.*

national/state security (=the security of a country) *The men were arrested because they were believed to be a threat to national security.*

personal security (=of an individual person) *It's not just a question of your own personal security, but also that of your family.*

internet security *We advise companies on internet security.*

high-security/low-security *The prisoners are being held in a high-security prison.*

maximum-security/top-security *He was sent to a maximum-security jail.*

VERBS

improve/tighten security (=make it better) *Mexico has tightened security along its southern border.*

provide security *Security was provided by a private firm.*

ensure/guarantee security (=keep something safe) *Nuclear weapons do not guarantee national security.*

threaten/compromise security (=make something less safe) *They were found guilty of threatening the security of the state.*

security + NOUNS

a security guard *There are armed security guards outside the palace.*

the security services/forces (=the police, army etc) *The security forces opened fire, killing two people.*

a security check *There are security checks at the entrance to the courtrooms.*

security measures/arrangements (=things that are done to protect someone or something) *A large number of homes lack adequate security measures.*

a security system (=a system of cameras, alarms etc to provide security) *We've installed a new electronic security system.*

a security camera *The thief was caught on a security camera.*

a security risk/threat *His presence in the area posed a significant security risk.*

the security situation (=how safe a place is) *Until the security situation improves, it is too dangerous to travel there.*

security clearance (=permission to do something after being checked and found to be safe) *You need security clearance before you can be hired for a government job.*

a security firm *Computer security firms have issued a warning about the virus.*

PREPOSITIONS

under tight/strict/heavy security *The trial was held under tight security.*

for security *We all carry ID passes for security.*

PHRASES

be security conscious (=be always careful about security) *Most airports are extremely security conscious.*

for security reasons *You can't take your bag into the building for security reasons.*

a breach of security (=when something happens that security should not have allowed) *There was a serious breach of security at the prison last Friday.*

a threat to security (=something that stops something being safe) *He was considered a threat to national security, and ordered to leave the country.*

2 protection from bad things that could happen to you

ADJECTIVES

financial/economic security *The insurance plan offers your family financial security in the event of your death.*

emotional/psychological security *She was given no emotional security when she was a baby.*

NOUNS + security

job security (=not being in danger of losing your job) *Workers want greater job security.*

food security (=there is enough food to feed everyone) *There are fears about global food security as the world's population continues to expand.*

VERBS

provide sb with security/give sb security *By working, she provides her family with financial security.*

PHRASES

a feeling of security *Living close to her family gives her a feeling of security.*

a sense of security (=a feeling of security) *Children need to have a sense of security.*

lull sb into a false sense of security (=make someone feel safe when in fact they are not) *He lulled his victims into a false sense of security and then stole all their money.*

see *v*

to notice something with your eyes, usually without planning to

VERBS

can/can't see sth *I could see a small mark on the wall.*

ADVERBS

can clearly see sth *The bullet holes can still clearly be seen.*

can just see sth *You can just see the islands on the horizon.*

can hardly see sth *I can hardly see anything without my glasses.*

PHRASES

as you can see *As you can see, the house needs some work doing on it.*

as soon as sb saw sth/the moment sb saw sth *The moment we saw the house, we knew we wanted to buy it.*

seed *n*

a very small thing that plants produce, which a new plant grows from

NOUNS + seed

flower/sunflower/tomato etc seeds *I bought a packet of poppy seeds.*

VERBS

plant/sow seeds (=put them in the soil) *Sow the seeds in trays or pots.*

grow sth from seed (=rather than buying it as a small plant) *You can grow most vegetables from seed.*

produce seeds *Under these conditions, the plant will grow well and be able to produce seeds.*

send (sb) flowers *We sent Mom flowers for Mother's Day.*

send troops *The president pledged to send more troops to Afghanistan.*

send aid/money/donations *My parents sent me some money.*

PREPOSITIONS/ADVERBS

send sth to sb *I'm going to send an email to Chris.*

send sb to prison/school/Iraq etc *He was sent to prison for attacking another man.*

send sth by post/email etc *Don't send valuable items by post.*

send sth back/up etc *She arranged for some coffee to be sent up for our meeting.*

senior *adj*

having a higher position, level, or rank

NOUNS

a senior manager/executive *She's now a senior manager for a large toy company.*

senior management *Senior management have approved her proposal.*

senior staff *Some senior staff criticized the head teacher's decision.*

a senior official *A meeting of senior government officials was called.*

a senior officer *Inspector Wild is the senior officer in charge of the investigation.*

a senior member *A senior member of the government has resigned.*

a senior level/position/rank *A new appointment has been made at a senior level.*

PREPOSITIONS

senior to sb *He is senior to me in the company.*

sensation *n*

a feeling that you get, especially a physical one

ADJECTIVES

a pleasant sensation *She was enjoying the pleasant sensation of being in the warm water.*

an unpleasant sensation *I felt a rather unpleasant sensation in my chest.*

a painful sensation *While he was running he had an extremely painful sensation in his knee.*

a strange/odd/curious sensation *As we looked at each other I had a strange sensation.*

a physical sensation *Babies soon learn to recognize the physical sensation of hunger.*

a burning sensation *These chemicals can cause a burning sensation.*

a tingling/prickling sensation (=little sharp feelings on your skin) *She felt a tingling sensation, like a mild electric shock.*

VERBS

feel/have/experience a sensation *He felt a tingling sensation down his left side.*

enjoy a sensation *Some people eat a lot because they enjoy the sensation of eating.*

cause/produce a sensation *The drug can produce strange sensations in some patients.*

PREPOSITIONS

the sensation of sth *He likes the sensation of speed.*

sense *n*

1 one of the five physical ways of finding out about things

ADJECTIVES

a good/keen/acute sense of sth *Pigs have a keen sense of smell.*

a poor sense of sth *Owls have acute hearing, although they have a poor sense of smell.*

VERBS

have a sense of sth *You have to have a good sense of hearing to play the violin.*

lose your sense of sth *I think I'm losing my sense of smell.*

use your sense of sth *These animals use their sense of smell to find their prey.*

sharpen/heighten your senses (=make them better) *She felt that her close encounter with death had sharpened her senses.*

dull your senses (=make them less good) *The drug dulls the senses.*

PHRASES

sense of smell/taste/touch/hearing/sight *My sense of taste came back when I stopped smoking.*

the five senses (=sight, taste, smell, hearing, and touch) *We use all five senses to explore the world around us.*

2 a natural ability or feeling about something

ADJECTIVES

a good/great sense of sth *He is a popular boy with a good sense of humour.*

a strong/keen/deep sense of sth *He had a strong sense of responsibility.*

an overwhelming/tremendous sense of sth (=very strong) *She was filled with an overwhelming sense of loss.*

a natural sense of sth *She did not have a natural sense of direction.*

a growing sense of sth *She looked around with a growing sense of unease.*

a renewed sense of sth (=now strong again) *He returned to Washington with a renewed sense of purpose.*

NOUNS + sense

dress/clothes sense (=an ability to choose clothes well) *Her dress sense was faultless.*

business sense (=an ability to make good decisions in business) *Few young people have much business sense.*

VERBS

have a sense of sth *These people have a great sense of community.*

feel/experience a sense of sth *I felt a deep sense of pride.*
give sb a sense of sth *The job gave her a sense of control over her life.*
gain a sense of sth *She helped me gain some sense of proportion about my problems.*
lose your sense of sth *He is in pain but has not lost his sense of humour.*
lose all sense of time/direction/proportion (=no longer know how much time has passed, which direction you are going etc) *When I was in hospital, I lost all sense of time.*
keep a sense of sth (*also* **retain a sense of sth** *formal*): *Throughout it all she retained her sense of fun.*

PHRASES

a sense of humour *BrE*, **a sense of humor** *AmE* (=the ability to recognize and enjoy things that are funny) *A good teacher needs a sense of humour.*
a sense of direction (=the ability to judge which way you should be going) *He has an excellent sense of direction.*
a sense of timing (=the ability to choose the right moment to do or say something) *Actors need to have a good sense of timing.*
a sense of purpose (=a feeling that you know what you are trying to achieve) *Becoming a mother had given her a new sense of purpose.*
a sense of achievement/satisfaction *Even a small success gives a sense of achievement.*
a sense of justice/fairness *Anyone with a sense of justice can see this is not fair.*
a sense of proportion/perspective (=the ability to judge how important something is) *It's important to keep a sense of proportion.*
a sense of identity (=a feeling of confidence about who you are) *Change can threaten our fragile sense of identity.*
a sense of occasion (=a feeling that an event is special or important) *The live music added to the sense of occasion.*
a sense of responsibility/duty/loyalty *Parents try to give their children a sense of responsibility.*
a sense of urgency (=a feeling that something is urgent) *The rescuers felt a real sense of urgency now.*
a sense of relief/panic/guilt/unease etc (=a particular feeling) *We reached the medical centre with a sense of relief.*
a sense of loss *Many women experience a sense of loss when their children leave home.*
a sense of security (=feeling safe) *They were lulled into a false sense of security.*
a sense of belonging/community (=the feeling of belonging to a group) *There is a real sense of community at the school.*

3 a meaning, or a way in which something can be true

PHRASES

in one sense/in a sense *In one sense, you are right.*
in every sense *He is lucky in every sense.*
in no sense (=not at all) *This is in no sense a criticism.*
in the true sense of the word *He was a hero in the true sense of the word.*
in a general/broad sense *I was using the word in its broadest sense.*
in a narrow/limited sense *He didn't mean art in the narrow sense of drawing, painting, or sculpture.*
in the ordinary/usual/conventional sense *These snakes do not hear in the ordinary sense, as they have no ears.*
in the strict sense *Tomatoes are not vegetables in the strict sense of the word.*
in a literal sense (=according to the most basic meaning of words) *He was using the word 'challenge' in its literal sense.*
in the technical/legal sense *I was using the word 'compound' in its technical sense.*

sensible *adj* showing good judgment

NOUNS

sensible advice *She is always full of sensible advice.*
a sensible decision *Everyone agreed that it was a sensible decision.*
a sensible idea/suggestion *I will only listen to sensible suggestions.*
the sensible thing to do *Moving house seemed like the sensible thing to do.*
a sensible approach *He has a very sensible approach to his work.*
a sensible way of doing sth *Missing meals is not a sensible way of losing weight.*
a sensible precaution (=something you do in case of trouble) *It's a sensible precaution to take a blanket when driving in winter.*
a sensible person/boy/girl etc *Sarah is a very sensible girl.*
a sensible diet (=eating healthy food) *Eat a sensible diet with plenty of fruit and vegetables.*
sensible shoes (=that are easy to walk in and do not hurt your feet) *Make sure you wear sensible shoes when you have to walk a long way.*

PREPOSITIONS

sensible about (doing) sth *I wish he would be sensible about this.*

sensitive *adj*

1 easily upset or offended

NOUNS

a sensitive child *Ben is a very sensitive child, and doesn't like it if people laugh at him.*
a sensitive soul *BrE* (=a sensitive person) *She really is quite a sensitive soul.*

S

PREPOSITIONS

sensitive about sth *Laura is sensitive about her weight.*

sensitive to sth *He is very sensitive to criticism.*

2 needing careful treatment, because it is private or causes disagreement

NOUNS

a sensitive issue/subject/matter *Abortion is a very sensitive issue.*

a sensitive area (=a sensitive subject) *AIDS is a sensitive area which many schools are unsure how to tackle.*

sensitive information *She was accused of passing sensitive information to the enemy.*

sensitive documents *He lost his job after he left sensitive documents on a train.*

the sensitive nature of sth *Because of the sensitive nature of the issue, the discussions were not made public.*

ADVERBS

highly sensitive *Details of the highly sensitive information have not been made public.*

politically sensitive *The subject of population control is politically sensitive.*

commercially/environmentally sensitive *How can we protect commercially sensitive information?*

THESAURUS: sensitive

confidential, private, clandestine, classified, sensitive, covert, undercover, underground, hush-hush → **secret**[1]

S

sentence *n*

1 a group of words, which begins with a capital letter and ends with a full stop, and usually contains a verb

ADJECTIVES

a long/short sentence *James uses long sentences in his novels, which can make them difficult to understand.*

a full/complete/whole sentence *Answer the questions in complete sentences – do not give one-word answers.*

a simple sentence *Use simple sentences when talking to young children.*

a complex sentence *As students learn more of a language, they should write longer and more complex sentences.*

a grammatical/ungrammatical sentence (=correct/not correct according to the rules of grammar) *Is this sentence grammatical?*

the opening/closing sentence (=the first or last sentence in a book, report, talk etc) *"It was a bright cold day in April, and the clocks were striking thirteen." is the opening sentence of George Orwell's 'Nineteen Eighty-Four'.*

a single sentence (=one sentence) *He didn't say a single sentence.*

VERBS

write a sentence *Write a few sentences about yourself.*

read a sentence *I can't read the last sentence.*

say a sentence *He can say a few sentences in German.*

begin/end a sentence *Always begin a new sentence with a capital letter.*

form/construct a sentence *The aim is to construct sentences so that the exact meaning is given in the fewest possible words.*

string together a sentence (=form a sentence – used especially when someone has difficulty doing this) *She couldn't even string a sentence together.*

finish sb's sentence (=complete a sentence that someone else started saying) *His wife is always interrupting and finishing his sentences for him.*

sentence + NOUNS

sentence structure *Two types of sentence structure were used.*

PREPOSITIONS

in a sentence *Describe in a short sentence what is meant by each word on the list.*

PHRASES

the beginning/end of a sentence *His voice dropped at the end of the sentence.*

2 a punishment given by a judge

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + sentence

a prison/jail sentence *If found guilty, he faces a long jail sentence.*

a five-year/eight-year etc sentence (=five, eight etc years in prison) *He was serving an eight-year sentence for burglary.*

the maximum/minimum sentence *The maximum sentence for this offence is five years.*

a severe/tough/harsh/stiff sentence *Police officers are demanding tougher sentences for people who carry knives.*

a light/short sentence (=a short time in prison) *People who have not broken the law before often get lighter sentences.*

a long sentence *The gang all received long sentences.*

a life sentence (=prison for the rest of your life, or a very long time) *In 1978 he was given a life sentence for attacking an old woman.*

a death sentence (=a punishment of death) *They are demanding the death sentence.*

a suspended sentence (=one which someone will serve only if they commit another crime) *Her attacker got a two-year suspended sentence.*

a custodial sentence *BrE formal* (=a period in prison, not a fine or other punishment) *The judge warned him that he should expect a custodial sentence.*

a non-custodial sentence *BrE formal* (=not in prison) *The judge said the offence was too serious for a non-custodial sentence.*

VERBS

get/receive a sentence (*also* **be given a sentence**) *She was given a three-year prison sentence.*

face a sentence (=be likely to receive a sentence) *He faces a long prison sentence if he is found guilty.*

serve a sentence (=spend time in prison) *Her husband is serving a two-year sentence for gun crime.*

complete a sentence *She will complete the rest of her sentence in a low-security prison.*

a crime carries a sentence (=that is the punishment for that crime) *Rape should carry an automatic life sentence.*

impose/hand down a sentence (=officially give someone a sentence) *The judge imposed a three-year sentence.*

pass sentence *formal* (=officially say what someone's punishment will be) *It is now my duty to pass sentence.*

overturn a sentence (=officially say that someone does not have to serve it) *The next year his sentence was overturned.*

PREPOSITIONS

a sentence for sth *He has just begun a life sentence for murder.*

PHRASES

a sentence of three years/six months etc *He now faces a sentence of 15–20 years.*

under sentence of death (=having received a death sentence) *She visited him in prison when he was under sentence of death.*

sentimental *adj* THESAURUS

emotional (1)

separate *adj*

if two things are separate, they are different and not the same

VERBS

keep sth separate *I try to keep my work and my home life separate.*

remain separate *He believed that religion and politics should remain separate.*

be regarded/considered/treated as separate *The two cases can be regarded as entirely separate.*

ADVERBS

entirely/completely/totally separate (*also* **quite separate** *BrE*): *These are totally separate issues.*

PREPOSITIONS

separate from sth *This event should be viewed as separate from the others.*

series Ac *n*

1 several events or actions of a similar type that happen or are planned to happen one after the other

Grammar
This meaning of **series** is usually used in the phrase **a series of sth**.

NOUNS

a series of events *They are holding a series of events to mark the anniversary.*

a series of cases *There has been a series of cases of theft at the school.*

a series of books/articles/films *She wrote a series of articles on education.*

a series of meetings/lectures/workshops *We have planned a series of workshops.*

a series of tests/experiments *She underwent a series of tests to find out what was wrong.*

a series of questions *I had to answer a series of questions.*

a series of proposals/suggestions *We have come up with a detailed series of proposals.*

a series of protests/demonstrations/strikes *Price increases caused a series of protests.*

a series of attacks/bombings *The city suffered a series of bombings.*

ADJECTIVES

a whole/entire series (=used to emphasize how many there are) *We faced a whole series of problems.*

a long/short series *There has been a long series of delays.*

PREPOSITIONS

a series of sth *The police are investigating a series of attacks in the area.*

in a series *The second lecture in the series was held in Mexico.*

PHRASES

the latest in a series (=the most recent) *This was the latest in a series of changes.*

the first/second/last etc in a series *This meeting will be the first in a series.*

THESAURUS: series

a sequence of sth
events | actions | stages | steps | instructions | commands | operations | activities | numbers | letters | images
a series of things, especially things that happen or are done in a particular order, and are connected to each other in some way:
In Lithuania, a similar sequence of events occurred. | We follow a particular sequence of steps when planning a project. | Your password will be a sequence of numbers and letters. | The

S

two poems are intended to be read ***in sequence*** (=they should be read one after the other in a particular order).

a succession of sth
jobs | **owners** | **governments** | **changes** | **visitors** | **boyfriends** | **girlfriends**
a series of things or people – used to emphasize that they keep changing without any break:
Karl moved aimlessly through a succession of jobs. | *The programme has survived an endless succession of changes.* | *Pauline was busy all morning with a succession of visitors.* | *He won the competition three years* ***in succession*** (=one after another without a break).

a set of sth
rules | **ideas** | **principles** | **values** | **questions** | **guidelines** | **criteria** | **figures** | **circumstances**
a series of things, especially things that are used or done together:
The school has developed a new set of rules. | *We need to use a different set of criteria* (=use different standards for judging something). | *The latest set of figures shows that crime has increased.* | *We were faced with a new set of circumstances.*

a string of sth
attacks | **bombings** | **scandals** | **successes** | **awards** | **hits** | **defeats** | **failures** | **boyfriends** | **girlfriends**
a series of things or people – used to emphasize that there are a lot, often of bad things:
The bombing was the latest in a string of attacks. | *The singer has enjoyed a string of successes.* | *The team has suffered a string of defeats.* | *Ella had a string of boyfriends.*

a chain of sth
events | **reactions** | **islands** | **mountains**
a series of connected things or places:
This decision set in motion a chain of events. | *The Antilles are a chain of islands in the Caribbean Sea.*

a catalogue of sth *BrE*, **a catalog of sth** *AmE*
errors | **failures** | **disasters** | **problems** | **complaints** | **injuries** | **crimes**
a series of bad things – used when you want to emphasize that there are a lot of them:
A catalogue of errors led to last year's train crash. | *The trip was a catalogue of disasters which began when we missed the flight.* | *He has suffered a catalogue of injuries since the World Cup final.*

2 a set of television or radio programmes that have the same characters or deal with the same subject

NOUNS + series

a television/TV/radio series *'ER' was a television series set in a hospital emergency room.*

a drama/comedy series *Armstrong will star in a new TV comedy series.*

a cartoon series *'The Simpsons' is a popular cartoon series.*

a police/crime series *I enjoy watching crime series.*

a documentary series (=giving information about a particular subject) *They are showing a new documentary series about China.*

a three-part/six-part etc series *He will present a new six-part series 'How to Save the Earth'.*

a reality series (=in which ordinary people are filmed in real situations) *He had appeared in the reality series 'Big Brother'.*

ADJECTIVES

a popular/successful/hit series (=watched by a lot of people) *She starred in the hit series 'The Gentle Touch'.*

a long-running series (=continuing over many years) *This was the last episode of ITV's long-running police series.*

the first/second/last etc series *I missed the first series.*

VERBS

watch a series *I watched the last series on DVD.*

write a series *The series was written by Kay Mellor.*

make/produce a series *He produced a TV series in the 1990s.*

commission a series (=officially ask someone to make a series) *The BBC commissioned a third series.*

broadcast/screen/show a series *The series was first broadcast in 2005.*

present a series *He currently presents two series for the Discovery Health channel.*

appear in/star in a series (=be an actor in a series) *The actor has appeared in many TV series, including 'Doctor Who'.*

serious *adj*

1 a serious situation, problem, accident etc is extremely bad or dangerous

NOUNS

a serious problem *Car crime is a serious problem in the area.*

a serious injury/illness/disease *The driver was taken to hospital with serious injuries.*

a serious accident *He is recovering from a serious accident.*

serious damage/harm *The fire caused serious damage to their apartment.*

a serious threat *The oil slick posed a serious threat to wildlife.*

serious danger *The trapped miners were never in serious danger.*

a serious crime/offence *Kidnapping is a serious crime.*

a serious mistake *She admitted she had made a serious mistake.*
serious trouble *The economy was in serious trouble.*
serious consequences *Missing school can have serious consequences.*
a serious situation *The situation there is extremely serious.*

THESAURUS: serious
serious, severe, grave, desperate, acute → **bad (2)**

2 not joking or laughing, or not pretending

NOUNS
a serious expression/face/look *The man had a serious expression on his face.*
a serious voice/tone *"Are you quite sure about this?" he asked in a very slow and serious voice.*
a serious matter (=something that you should not joke about) *Pay attention. This is a serious matter.*

VERBS
sound/look/seem serious *Her voice sounded serious on the phone.*

PREPOSITIONS
serious about sth *They seem to be serious about their relationship.*

seriously *adv*
in a way that has a very bad effect on someone or something

ADJECTIVES
seriously ill *Her mother is seriously ill in hospital.*
seriously injured/hurt/wounded *He was seriously injured in a car accident.*
seriously damaged *His reputation had been seriously damaged.*
seriously affected *The area was seriously affected by flooding last year.*
seriously worried/concerned *It was late, and her parents were now seriously worried.*
seriously wrong *I was worried there was something seriously wrong with me.*
seriously flawed (=having a bad weakness or fault) *The design is seriously flawed.*

servant *n*
someone, especially in the past, who was paid to clean someone's house, cook for them, answer the door etc, and who often lived in the house

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + servant
a domestic/household servant (=working in a house, usually as a cleaner) *Many young girls became domestic servants.*
a faithful/loyal servant *Williams was a faithful servant and told no one of his master's secret.*
a trusted servant *Paulus was a trusted servant of the emperor.*
a royal servant *Dudley was a trusted royal servant.*

Your humble servant is an old-fashioned respectful way of ending a letter or introducing yourself to someone: *Your humble servant, Philip Miller.*

VERBS
have a servant *In those days, many families had servants.*
hire/employ a servant *They were wealthy enough to employ servants.*
become a servant *His daughter became a servant in the royal household.*

servant + NOUNS
a servant girl/boy *A servant girl brought us some water.*

service[1] *n*
1 something that is provided for people to use by a company, an organization, or by the government

ADJECTIVES
a free service *We offer a free advice service to our members.*
an online service (=using the internet) *Next time, why don't you use our online service?*
a 24-hour service (=available at any time) *The ticket office has a 24-hour service.*
a vital/essential service (=very important and necessary) *For many old people, the local post office is a vital service.*
a comprehensive service (=which includes everything) *We provide a comprehensive service to all our clients.*
financial/legal services *The cost of legal services deters many people from consulting a lawyer.*
medical services *The health system in Britain gives people free access to medical services.*
public services (=provided by the government for people in general) *Many people in the world live without public services such as clean water.*
local services (=services such as public transport and waste collection) *Local services are being cut back to save money.*
the postal service *The postal service is usually good.*

NOUNS + service
the emergency services (=police, fire, and ambulance services) *To call the emergency services in Britain, you dial 999.*
the fire/police/ambulance service *Calls to the ambulance service increase during the winter months.*
the health/education service *We are proud of our country's health service.*

S

a delivery service *They offer a free delivery service on all orders over $30.*

an advice/counselling service *The university offers a counselling service for students.*

an information/news service *The information service provides busy managers with all the information they need.*

a support service *We provide support services for disabled people.*

the library service *The library service in schools is being cut.*

a telephone/broadband service *The company offers a mobile broadband service.*

VERBS

offer/provide a service *The organization provides a customer advice service.*

deliver a service *Our aim is to deliver a high-quality support service.*

use a service *Many elderly people use this service.*

access a service (=be able to use it) *A growing range of services can now be accessed online.*

launch/introduce a service *The company has launched a new online booking service.*

develop a service *We plan to develop new services in the future.*

expand/extend a service *They have plans to expand the service to other areas.*

cut/axe a service (=stop providing it) *The council will be forced to cut this service unless more funding can be found.*

improve a service *We need extra funding to improve library services.*

service + NOUNS

a service provider *Who is your internet service provider?*

2 the work of dealing with customers in a shop, business, hotel etc

ADJECTIVES

good/great/excellent service *You expect good service if you're paying so much.*

poor/bad/terrible service *I always complain when I receive poor service.*

personal service *Everyone who comes into our store gets friendly and personal service.*

slow service *The food was good, but the service was very slow.*

quick/prompt/swift service *We promise you quick service, even at busy times.*

efficient service *The service in the store is extremely efficient.*

friendly service *It's a hotel with a reputation for friendly service.*

NOUNS + service

customer service *The company offers excellent customer service.*

after-sales service (=advice and help with a product after buying it) *Good after-sales service is important when you are buying a car.*

VERBS

receive good/poor etc service *If you have received poor service, let us know.*

offer/provide service *We are committed to providing excellent service.*

improve service *They need to improve the service in the hotel.*

PHRASES

the standard/quality of service *They have improved the standard of service.*

3 *BrE* a regular system of buses, trains, planes, or boats to and from a particular place

ADJECTIVES

a direct service *There's a direct service to London.*

a daily/hourly etc service *There's an hourly bus service into the city centre.*

a frequent service *There is a frequent service into the centre of Paris.*

a reliable/efficient service *The town has a very reliable bus service.*

a limited/reduced service *They operate a reduced service at weekends.*

a full service *A full service will operate during July and August.*

a scheduled service *Pan Am operated the first scheduled service across the Atlantic.*

NOUNS + service

a rail/train service *The company runs train services between London and Edinburgh.*

a bus/coach service *There is a regular bus service to the village.*

a ferry service *A ferry service runs from Portsmouth to Bilbao.*

a transport service *Passengers want a reliable transport service.*

a shuttle service (=one that covers a short distance several times a day) *A shuttle service takes you from the airport car park to the terminal building.*

a passenger service *The first passenger service on this route was in 1961.*

VERBS

use a service *Many people use the 7.40 service.*

lay on/provide a service *At Christmas, the rail company will lay on extra services to cope with demand.*

launch a service *The airline is launching two new services to Tenerife.*

run/operate a service *P&O operate ferry services to Zeebrugge.*

a service runs/operates *The service operates seven days a week.*

cut/axe a service *The Sunday service has been axed.*

4 a religious ceremony

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + service

a church service *He attended the church service on Christmas Day.*

a religious service *She had been to a Jewish religious service.*

a funeral service (=one held for burying or cremating someone who has died) *Over 350 people attended her funeral service.*

a memorial service (=one to remind people of someone who has died) *A memorial service for the victims of the bombing will be held next week.*

a wedding/marriage service *She wanted a traditional wedding service in a church.*

VERBS

conduct a service *The service was conducted by Reverend Salters.*

attend a service *Over 1,000 people attended the service in the cathedral.*

hold a service *The memorial service will be held on 26 September.*

service[2] *v* THESAURUS repair[1]

session *n*

a planned period of time when people do something

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + session

a training session *One player failed to turn up for the training session.*

a practice session *He crashed during a practice session before the Belgian Grand Prix.*

a weekly/monthly session *Weekly advice sessions are provided for people who are starting their own business.*

a one-hour/two-hour etc session *We have a two-hour session every Monday morning.*

a group session *The group sessions were led by a psychiatrist.*

an individual/one-to-one session (=when one person is taught or helped by someone) *She may benefit from individual counselling sessions.*

an exercise session *An exercise session shouldn't leave you feeling exhausted.*

a brainstorming session (=when people think up new ideas) *I think we should just get together and have a brainstorming session.*

a question-and-answer session (=when people ask a speaker questions) *His talk was followed by a question-and-answer session.*

a recording session (=when music is recorded) *It was the band's first recording session.*

a photo session (=when someone is photographed for a magazine etc) *I normally have two or three photo sessions a week.*

a therapy/counselling session (=time to talk about personal problems with someone who can give advice) *At one point his parents joined him for a family therapy session.*

VERBS

have a session *I started having exercise sessions with a personal trainer.*

hold/run/conduct a session *They are planning to hold a special training session for new employees.*

take part in/attend a session *Most of the students who took part in the sessions said they found them useful.*

do a session *informal: We're doing a photo session tomorrow.*

lead a session *Each session will be led by a media expert.*

miss a session *He never missed a training session.*

PREPOSITIONS

a session of sth *The two sides agreed to a further session of talks.*

set[1] *v*

1 to decide and state when something will happen, how much something should cost, what should be done etc

NOUNS

set a date/time *No date has been set for the election.*

set a price *We set the price at £30.*

set standards/guidelines (=decide on standards, rules etc) *The government has set new food quality standards for all school canteens.*

set limits/boundaries *Set strict limits on your spending.*

2 to establish a way of doing something that is then copied or followed

NOUNS

set an example (=behave well in a way that other people can copy) *Parents should try to set a good example to their children.*

set a precedent (=do something that later actions or decisions may be based on) *To ignore the law in this case would set a dangerous precedent.*

set the pattern/trend (=do something in a way that is later repeated) *That first day seemed to set the pattern for the following weeks.*

set the tone (=establish a general mood or feeling) *The gloomy first chapter sets the tone for the rest of the novel.*

set the standard (=be very good, and so show how good other people or things should be) *They wanted to set the standard for online shopping.*

set the agenda (=say what should be done or discussed) *One country cannot set the agenda for the entire conference.*

set the pace (=move or change quickly, so that others try to do the same) *Britain set the pace for industrialization in the early 1800s.*

3 to make something ready to operate

NOUNS

set the alarm *Don't forget to set the alarm before you leave the house.*

set a watch/clock *We set our watches to the local time.*

set² *n*

a group of similar things that belong together or are related in some way

ADJECTIVES

a complete/full set *You need to have a full set of tools.*

a new/different set *This time they were faced with a completely different set of problems.*

a complex/complicated set *The system works according to a complicated set of rules.*

PHRASES

a set of rules/instructions/conditions/guidelines *Grammar is the set of rules which determines how people use a language.*

a set of problems/questions/issues *At the end of the text there is a set of questions.*

a set of criteria/principles/values *The judges use a strict set of criteria when judging the paintings.*

a set of data *The scientists compared the two sets of data.*

setback *n*

an event that delays or prevents progress, or makes things worse

ADJECTIVES

a major/big setback *The defeat was a major setback.*

a serious/severe/significant setback *He said the attack was a serious setback for the peace process.*

a minor setback *After a few minor setbacks, the project went really well.*

a temporary setback *Try not to be discouraged by temporary setbacks.*

an early/initial setback *The policy has been successful, despite some early setbacks.*

a political/military/economic setback *The defeat represented a major political setback for the party.*

VERBS

suffer/receive/have a setback *The team suffered a serious setback when their goalkeeper was injured.*

overcome a setback (=deal with it) *I think we can overcome this setback.*

represent a setback (=be a setback) *The decision represented a setback for chemical companies.*

PREPOSITIONS

a setback for sb *These election results were a setback for the Social Democratic Party.*

a setback to sth/sb *There has been a serious setback to our efforts to control the disease.*

setting *n*

the place where something is or where something happens

ADJECTIVES

a beautiful/lovely/magnificent setting *The event takes place in the magnificent setting of Bramham Park.*

a perfect/ideal setting *The castle was a perfect setting for the wedding.*

a peaceful/tranquil setting *The gardens are a peaceful setting for a walk.*

an idyllic setting (=a very beautiful and peaceful place) *This idyllic setting is just the place to relax.*

a rural setting (=in the countryside) *Some customers are amazed to find this high-tech business in such a rural setting.*

an urban setting (=in the city) *What kind of garden is best in an urban setting?*

a natural setting *They were able to study the animals in their natural setting.*

an unlikely setting *This quiet village may seem an unlikely setting for a top restaurant.*

PREPOSITIONS

a setting for sth *The building will be the setting for two special events this year.*

VERBS

provide a setting *The hotel provides an ideal setting for conferences.*

settle *v*

to end an argument or solve a disagreement

NOUNS

settle a dispute/argument/conflict *Every effort was made to settle the dispute.*

settle a lawsuit/case *The city will pay $875,000 to settle the lawsuit.*

settle a matter/issue/question *It is important that the matter is settled quickly.*

settle your differences (=agree to stop arguing) *The two recently met to settle their differences.*

ADVERBS

finally/eventually settle sth *The issue was finally settled many years later.*

settle sth amicably (=in a friendly way, without using a court of law) *The dispute was settled amicably.*

PREPOSITIONS

settle with sb *He said he hoped the company would settle with the victims' families.*

PHRASES

settle out of court (=come to an agreement without going to a court of law) *She talked to a*

lawyer and settled out of court with her former employer.

settlement *n*

an official agreement or decision that ends an argument, a court case, or a fight

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + settlement

a peace settlement (=one that ends a war) *Hopes of a peace settlement receded.*

a political settlement (=one that is reached by political discussion, not fighting) *The British government favours a political settlement in the Middle East.*

a peaceful settlement (=without fighting) *Both sides are working towards a peaceful settlement.*

a lasting settlement *Only a political solution can provide a lasting settlement.*

an amicable settlement (=when people agree in a friendly way) *The village council attempted to bring about an amicable settlement.*

a divorce settlement (=an agreement about money and property at the end of a marriage) *She gained ownership of the building in her divorce settlement.*

an out-of-court settlement (=an agreement made to avoid a court case) *They paid the government $470 million as part of an out-of-court settlement.*

VERBS

reach a settlement *The companies reached a settlement in March.*

agree (to) a settlement *The French king had agreed to a settlement.*

achieve/bring about a settlement *The government was determined to achieve a settlement in Northern Ireland.*

negotiate a settlement (=have discussions to try to reach a settlement) *His lawyers are understood to be negotiating a settlement.*

seek a settlement *I went to present my case and to seek a reasonable settlement.*

PREPOSITIONS

under a settlement *Under the settlement, the workers will be paid compensation.*

PHRASES

the terms of a settlement *They have agreed on the terms of the settlement.*

set up *v* THESAURUS start[1] (3)

severe *adj*

severe problems, injuries, illnesses etc are very bad or very serious

NOUNS

severe damage *The blast caused severe damage to the surrounding buildings.*

severe problems/difficulties *The clothing industry has experienced severe problems in recent years.*

a severe injury/illness *She had suffered severe head injuries.*

severe pain *He was in severe pain and unable to call for help.*

severe depression *He suffered from severe depression when he was younger.*

a severe case (=of a medical condition) *Hospitalization is necessary in severe cases.*

a severe blow (=an event that has a very bad effect) *The closure of the mine was a severe blow to the country's economy.*

THESAURUS: severe

serious, severe, grave, desperate, acute → **bad (2)**

severely *adv*

very badly or to a great degree

ADJECTIVES

severely damaged *The hotel was severely damaged by fire last November.*

severely disabled/injured/wounded *The accident left him severely disabled.*

severely affected *The town is severely affected by aircraft noise.*

severely disrupted *The bad weather means that rail services will be severely disrupted.*

severely tested (=put under a lot of pressure and almost destroyed) *Her trust in him was severely tested by his behaviour.*

VERBS

severely limit/restrict sth *Lack of funds severely limits what we are able to achieve.*

punish sb severely *Organizations that break the rules will be severely punished.*

deal with sb severely *formal* (=give someone a harsh punishment) *The courts should deal with violent criminals most severely.*

criticize sb/sth severely *The government has been severely criticized for not dealing with the problem sooner.*

shade *n*

1 slight darkness or shelter from the direct light of the sun, made by something blocking it

ADJECTIVES

deep shade *The plant will even grow in deep shade.*

partial shade *These plants do well in sun or partial shade.*

cool shade *I was looking forward to being back in the cool shade of our house.*

dappled shade (=with spots of light and shade) *The cherry tree cast a dappled shade.*

VERBS

provide/offer/create shade *Olive trees provided shade.*

S

cast shade (=make shade appear) *The forest cast a deep shade.*

seek shade *In mid-summer, you should seek shade in the middle of the day.*

find shade *We found some shade under a tree.*

PREPOSITIONS

in the shade (=in a place which is out of direct sunlight) *The temperature was over 90 degrees in the shade.*

under the shade of sth (=using something to protect you from the light of the sun) *She was sitting under the shade of a large oak tree.*

PHRASES

light and shade *She was looking at the patterns of light and shade created by the sunlight.*

2 a particular type of a colour

ADJECTIVES

a pale/pastel shade *The walls were painted in pastel shades.*

a deep/dark shade *She had dyed her hair a dark shade of red.*

a bright/vivid shade *The sky was a vivid shade of blue.*

a rich shade (=a strong and attractive one) *The carpet was a rich shade of brown.*

a subtle/delicate/soft shade (*also* **a muted shade** *formal*): *The flowers were a subtle shade of pink.*

a natural shade *I let my hair go back to its natural shade.*

a neutral shade (=one such as cream, light brown, or grey) *The house had been furnished in neutral shades.*

different/various shades *The dress is available in various shades.*

PREPOSITIONS

a shade of blue/red etc *There were fabrics in every shade of red.*

shadow *n*

the dark shape that forms on a surface when something is between that surface and the light

ADJECTIVES

a dark/black shadow *She saw the dark shadow of a man in the doorway.*

a long shadow *Long shadows stretched across the grass from the apple trees.*

flickering shadows (=shadows that move about quickly) *Candles cast strange flickering shadows on the walls.*

VERBS

cast/throw a shadow (=make it appear) *The old machines cast shadows on the floor.*

a shadow falls somewhere (=appears on something) *The footsteps came closer, and a shadow fell across the table.*

the shadows lengthen (=get longer, as it gets later in the day) *Already the shadows were lengthening.*

move/step out of the shadows (*also* **emerge from the shadows** *formal*): *She was walking home late at night when someone emerged from the shadows and attacked her.*

PREPOSITIONS

among the shadows *The dark animals were difficult to see among the shadows.*

in the shadows *He waited in the shadows until it was safe to come out.*

in the shadow of sth (=where the shadow of something is) *It was hot and we decided to walk in the shadow of the wall.*

shady *adj*

protected from the sun, or producing shade

NOUNS

a shady place/spot *They found a shady spot for a picnic.*

a shady garden *The hotel has a shady garden where you can stroll.*

a shady corner *The plant brightens up a shady corner of the garden.*

a shady tree *The cows were lying under a big shady tree.*

the shady side of sth *We kept on the shady side of the street.*

PHRASES

cool and shady/nice and shady *She sat down somewhere cool and shady.*

THESAURUS: shady

gloomy, shady, murky, dimly lit, unlit, darkened, pitch-dark/pitch-black → **dark (1)**

shake *v*

to make small quick movements from side to side or up and down

ADVERBS

shake violently *The building shook violently for over a minute.*

shake uncontrollably *His body was shaking uncontrollably.*

shake slightly *Adam opened the envelope, his hand shaking slightly.*

be visibly shaking (=in a way that other people can easily see) *He was visibly shaking with anger.*

PHRASES

shake with laughter/anger/fear etc *Both women shook with laughter.*

be shaking all over (=your whole body is shaking) *She was shaking all over, partly from cold, partly from shock.*

be shaking like a leaf (=be shaking a lot because you are nervous or frightened) *I was*

shaking like a leaf as I stood up to make the speech.

shake-up *n* THESAURUS **change²**

shaky *adj* THESAURUS **weak (1)**

shallow *adj* not deep

NOUNS

shallow water *I dipped my hand into the shallow water of the stream.*

a shallow pool *The statue was surrounded by a shallow pool of water.*

a shallow river/lake *The crocodiles live in shallow rivers.*

a shallow hole *The turtle digs a shallow hole in which to lay its eggs.*

a shallow grave *The body was found buried in a shallow grave in the forest.*

a shallow bowl/dish/container *Arrange the vegetables in a shallow dish.*

the shallow end (=of a swimming pool) *He stepped into the pool at the shallow end.*

ANTONYMS **shallow → deep (1)**

shame *n*

1 used when you wish a situation was different, and you feel sad or disappointed

Grammar
In this meaning, **shame** is usually used in the phrases **it is a shame** and **what a shame**.

PHRASES

it is a shame *It's a shame that you have to leave so soon.*

it is a great/terrible/awful shame *It's a great shame she can't be here with us.*

it is such a shame *It's such a shame to cover this beautiful table with a tablecloth.*

it is a bit of a shame *especially BrE: It's a bit of a shame about the weather.*

it seems a shame/it would be a shame *It seems a shame not to tell her.*

what a shame/that's a shame *"She's failed her test again." "What a shame!"*

it is a crying shame (=it is a very great shame and it should not be allowed to happen) *It would be a crying shame if the trees were cut down.*

PREPOSITIONS

(it's a) shame about sth *It's a lovely place – shame about the weather.*

2 the feeling you have when you feel guilty and embarrassed because you have done something wrong, or someone close to you has done something wrong

ADJECTIVES

deep shame *Afterwards, I was filled with deep shame.*

no shame *There is no shame in admitting you're wrong – people will respect you for it.*

VERBS

feel shame *I feel a lot of shame for what I did.*

be filled with shame *His face was filled with shame.*

bring shame on sb *Leaving her husband would bring shame on the whole family.*

die of shame (=feel very ashamed) *If my parents ever find out about this, I will die of shame.*

PREPOSITIONS

in/with shame (=because you feel ashamed) *Her face turned bright red in shame.*

the shame of sth *He did not want to suffer the shame of defeat.*

sb's shame at sth *The father expressed shame at his son's activities.*

PHRASES

a sense/feeling of shame *There is a growing sense of shame for what happened during the war.*

hang/bow your head in shame (=show by your behaviour that you are very ashamed) *The people who did this should hang their heads in shame.*

a shame attached to sth *In those days there was a lot of shame attached to divorce.*

shape *n*

the form that something has, for example round, square, triangular etc

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + shape

a square/rectangular/triangular etc shape *The room was a narrow rectangular shape.*

a round/rounded shape *The pills' small rounded shape makes them easy to swallow.*

a heart/diamond/egg etc shape (=like a heart, diamond, egg etc) *The paper had been cut into a diamond shape.*

a V/L etc shape *He cut a little V shape in the paper.*

sb's face/head/body shape *The haircut really suits her face shape.*

an irregular shape *Some of the pots have a very irregular shape.*

a symmetrical shape (=one that is the same on each side) *Her face had a perfectly symmetrical shape.*

a distinctive shape (=one that is easy to recognize) *I recognized him by the distinctive shape of his hat.*

a geometric/geometrical shape (=simple and regular) *The design included simple geometric shapes such as squares and circles.*

VERBS

have a ... shape *The cup had an unusual shape.*

S

make/create/form a ... shape *Roll out the pastry and trim to form a heart shape.*
sth loses its shape *The T-shirt had stretched and lost its shape.*
sth keeps/holds/retains its shape *The rice retains its shape when cooked.*

PREPOSITIONS

the shape of sth *You can recognize a tree by the shape of its leaves.*
in the shape of sth *There was a lamp in the shape of a bird.*
out of shape (=no longer in the right shape) *The wheel had been bent out of shape.*

PHRASES

be square/rectangular etc in shape *The shield was triangular in shape.*
all shapes and sizes (*also* **every shape and size**) *Pasta comes in all shapes and sizes.*

share[1] *v*

1 to have the same opinion, feeling, or quality as someone else

NOUNS

share a belief/opinion *It was clear that Jim shared her opinion.*
share a view *He shared my view of what had been going on.*
share a feeling (*also* **share a sentiment** *formal*): *I know that many people do not share my feelings.*
share sb's values (=have the same ideas about what is right and wrong) *The only way to change things is to elect politicians who share our values.*
share sb's concern/enthusiasm etc (=feel the same concern, enthusiasm etc as someone else) *I share the concern of parents about the content of some of these computer games.*
share an interest *He shared her passionate interest in Indian culture.*
share a characteristic/trait *Determination was a characteristic he shared with his mother.*

ADVERBS

be widely shared (=shared by a lot of people) *This view is now widely shared.*

PREPOSITIONS

share sth with sb *Art is an interest which I share with my father.*

2 to use or have something with someone else

NOUNS

share a room/bedroom *My brother and I share a bedroom.*
share a house/apartment *At the time, he was sharing a house with two friends.*
share a bed *I'd rather sleep on the floor than share a bed with him.*
share a taxi *Several of us shared taxis back to the hotel.*
share a stage (=act or perform with someone) *For a year, he shared the stage with one of the country's finest actors.*

PREPOSITIONS

share sth with sb *On the school trip, I shared a room with Chloe and Georgia.*

3 to tell other people about your ideas, experiences etc

NOUNS

share your experience *There will be an opportunity for students to share their experiences.*
share information/knowledge *Companies share information about customers.*
share expertise *Teachers should be willing to share their expertise.*
share your thoughts/feelings/ideas *I'd like to share my thoughts with you about this issue.*
share a joke *Would you like to share the joke with the rest of the class?*
share a secret *He desperately wanted to share his secret with her.*

PREPOSITIONS

share sth with sb *Ben didn't feel able to share his feelings with his mother.*

PHRASES

be willing/unwilling to share sth *Our staff are willing to share their knowledge and expertise.*
be reluctant to share sth *All governments are reluctant to share military intelligence.*

share[2] *n*

1 one of the equal parts into which the ownership of a company is divided

VERBS

have/hold/own shares *A lot of the employees own shares in the company.*
invest in/buy shares *The government wanted to encourage people to invest in shares.*
sell shares *This isn't a good time to sell shares.*
trade in/deal in shares (=buy and sell shares as a business) *They make their money by trading in stocks and shares.*
issue shares (=make them available for sale) *A firm can issue shares to raise money.*
shares rise/go up (=their value increases) *The company's shares rose 5.5p to 103p.*
shares fall/go down (=their value decreases) *Shares fell sharply on the London Stock Market yesterday.*

share + NOUNS

share price/value *The company's share price has continued to go down.*
share ownership *There has been an increase in share ownership by employees.*
share dealing (=buying and selling shares as a business) *He was convicted of illegal share dealing.*

a share issue (=an occasion when a company makes new shares available for people to buy) *Most of the money would be raised by a share issue.*

the share index (=the official public list of share prices) *The FTSE 100 share index rose by 150 points.*

PREPOSITIONS

shares in sth *He has shares in several companies.*

PHRASES

stocks and shares *BrE: Do you have any investments such as stocks and shares?*

2 a part of something, especially the part that someone has or gets when it is divided between several people

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + share

an equal share *Make sure each child gets an equal share of the cake.*

a large/significant/substantial share *They must accept a large share of the responsibility.*

a small share (*also* **a modest share** *formal*): *The company only has a small share of the market in mobile phones.*

a 60%/two-thirds etc share *The deal would give British Airways a 15% share in United Airlines.*

a fair share (=that someone deserves to have) *Everyone will get their fair share of the profits.*

market share (=the percentage of sales in a market that a company or product has) *The company's aim is to increase market share.*

VERBS

get/receive a share *Don't worry, you'll get your share of the money.*

give sb a share *I gave them my share of the bill and left.*

have a share *They gave employees the chance to have a share in the profits.*

increase your share *They have increased their share of the market by 20%.*

do your share (=do part of something) *I do my share of the housework.*

account for a share (=form it) *Sports shoes account for a large share of the footwear market.*

be entitled to a share (=you should be allowed to have it) *You may be entitled to a share of your ex-husband's pension.*

PREPOSITIONS

a share in sth *Anna's share in her grandfather's will was £10,000.*

a share of sth *He couldn't pay his share of the rent.*

PHRASES

the lion's share (=most of something) *The youngest child always gets the lion's share of its mother's attention.*

sharp *adj*

1 having a very thin edge or point

NOUNS

a sharp knife *Remove the peel from an orange using a sharp knife.*

a sharp blade *The blade was so sharp it could cut through bone.*

sharp teeth *This dinosaur had big sharp teeth.*

a sharp spike/spine *The turtle has sharp spikes around the edge of its shell.*

a sharp edge *Crystals have sharp edges.*

a sharp point *He drew a line in the sand with the sharp point of his spear.*

a sharp pencil *He drew the details on the map with a sharp pencil.*

a sharp tool *Early men made sharp tools out of rocks.*

a sharp rock *There are sharp rocks just under the water.*

THESAURUS: sharp

razor-sharp
teeth | blade | edge
extremely sharp:
Sharks have razor-sharp teeth.

pointed
teeth | chin | hat | shoes | stick
ending in a point:
Mice have small pointed teeth. | Witches are usually drawn wearing pointed hats. | They dig using pointed sticks.

jagged
edge | hole | piece | rock | peak | mountain
having an irregular edge with a lot of sharp points:
He cut his finger on the jagged edge of a piece of metal. | The floor was covered with jagged pieces of glass.

spiky
leaves | plant | hair
having a lot of sharp points, or ending in a sharp point:
The plant has spiky leaves. | She had pink spiky hair and wore crazy clothes.

prickly
bush | plant | leaves
covered in a lot of small sharp points. **Prickly** is used mainly about plants:
She fell off her bicycle and landed in a prickly bush. | Most types of holly have prickly leaves.

serrated
edge | blade | knife
a serrated edge on a saw or knife has a lot of sharp points on it:
It's best to use a knife with a serrated edge.

Ways of saying that something is not sharp
You use **blunt** when saying that a knife,

S

pencil, or tool is not sharp: *She tried to cut the rope, but the **knife** was **blunt**.* **Blunt** is also used in the phrase **a blunt instrument** (= a heavy object that is not sharp, especially one that is used as a weapon): *The man was attacked with a **blunt instrument**.*

You use **dull** about a knife or blade which is not sharp: *The **blade** was **dull** – she would have to sharpen it.*

2 sudden and great

NOUNS

a sharp increase/rise *There has been a sharp increase in crime.*

a sharp drop/fall/decline *There was a sharp fall in the birth rate during the First World War.*

a sharp pain *She felt a sharp pain in her leg.*

a sharp bend/turn/angle *He slowed down before the sharp bend.*

a sharp crack *I heard a sharp crack as the wind tore a branch from a tree.*

sharply *adv*

1 suddenly and by a large amount

VERBS

rise/increase sharply *The value of your investments has risen sharply in recent years.*

fall/drop sharply (*also* **decline sharply** *formal*): *Oil prices fell sharply.*

sharply reduce/cut sth *The new measures could sharply reduce pollution from road traffic.*

deteriorate sharply (=quickly get much worse) *The quality of these services has deteriorated sharply in recent years.*

2 in a way that makes differences very easy to notice

VERBS

contrast sharply (=very much) *Our rail system contrasts sharply with the efficient and affordable systems found in northern Europe.*

differ sharply *Opinions on the importance of sport differ sharply between men and women.*

ADJECTIVES

sharply divided *Opinion is sharply divided on the issue of private education.*

shatter *v*

1 to completely ruin something such as someone's beliefs or life

ADVERBS

completely/totally shatter sth *The news has completely shattered his hopes of competing internationally.*

rudely/abruptly shatter sth (=in a sudden and shocking way) *This book rudely shatters the image of the honourable soldier.*

brutally shatter sth (=in a cruel way) *The attacks brutally shattered America's belief in its ability to defend itself.*

shatter sth irrevocably/irretrievably (=so badly that it can never exist again) *He knew the injury had shattered his career irrevocably.*

NOUNS

shatter sb's hopes *Their hopes for the future had been shattered by the war.*

shatter sb's confidence *Public confidence in the government has been shattered.*

shatter a dream (=make it impossible for someone to achieve or get something they want) *An injury shattered his dream of taking part in the Olympics.*

shatter sb's illusions (=make someone realize that their beliefs are wrong) *I hate to shatter your illusions, but he lied to you.*

shatter an image (=make people realize that the idea they have about something is wrong) *The book shattered the image of the contented American housewife.*

shatter a myth (=show that an idea was completely wrong) *Her research shattered many myths about the differences between men and women.*

shatter the calm/peace of sth *The explosion shattered the calm of a Sunday afternoon in the village.*

2 to break into a lot of pieces, or to make something do this

PHRASES

shatter into pieces *The mirror shattered into a thousand pieces.*

ADVERBS

completely shatter *The car windscreen completely shattered.*

THESAURUS: shatter

smash, shatter, crumble, split, snap, crack, fracture, tear, burst → **break**[1] **(1)**

shave *v*

to cut off hair very close to the skin, especially from the face, using a razor

NOUNS

shave yourself *He shaved himself in front of the mirror.*

shave your beard/moustache *He shaved his beard and cut his hair.*

shave your head *Karl had shaved his head.*

shave your legs *She showered and shaved her legs.*

PREPOSITIONS/ADVERBS

shave sth off *He had shaved off his beard.*

PHRASES

cut yourself shaving *Brian had cut himself shaving.*

THESAURUS: shave

saw, chop, slice, carve, snip, slit, slash, dice, grate, peel, trim, shave, mow → **cut**[1] **(1)**

sheet *n*

1 a piece of something flat

ADJECTIVES

a blank/clean sheet (=paper with nothing on it) *He stared at the blank sheet of paper in front of him.*

a folded sheet *She pulled a folded sheet of paper from her pocket.*

a thin/thick sheet *The container is reinforced with thick sheets of metal.*

PHRASES

a sheet of paper/newspaper/card *Have you got a sheet of paper I can use?*

a sheet of glass/plastic/metal etc *A sheet of glass had been placed over the case.*

THESAURUS: sheet

bit, lump, scrap, strip, sheet, slice, chunk, hunk, block, slab, cube, wedge, bar, segment, rasher, fragment, crumb, speck, drop → **piece**

2 a large piece of thin cloth that you put on a bed to lie on or lie under

ADJECTIVES

fresh/clean sheets *He put clean sheets on the spare bed.*

crisp sheets (=clean, fresh, and new) *The bed was made up with crisp white sheets.*

a crumpled sheet *The sheets were crumpled as if someone had slept in them.*

a cotton/silk/satin sheet *There were white cotton sheets on the bed.*

VERBS

change the sheets (=take dirty sheets off a bed and put clean ones on) *I change the sheets every week.*

tuck in a sheet (=push a sheet under the edge of the bed) *Grandma always tucks the sheets in really tightly.*

put a sheet on the bed *I've put some fresh sheets on the bed.*

NOUNS + sheet

a bed sheet *The curtains matched the bed sheets.*

PREPOSITIONS

between the sheets (=in bed) *She lay between the sheets unable to sleep.*

shelf *n*

a long flat piece of wood or other material fastened to a wall or frame, that you put things on

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + shelf

the top/bottom/middle shelf *There was a photograph of her graduation on the top shelf of the bookcase.*

a glass/wooden shelf *I put my watch on the glass shelf above the sink.*

VERBS

put sth on a shelf/take sth off a shelf *I put the book back on the shelf.*

sit on a shelf (=be on a shelf) *The bottle has been sitting on my shelf for weeks.*

put up/build shelves *I'm going to put up some new shelves in the kitchen.*

stack shelves (=put food products on a shelf in a store) *He works in a supermarket stacking shelves.*

the shelves are filled with sth *The shelves in his office are filled with books.*

line the shelves (=be in a neat row on a shelf) *Jars containing herbs and spices lined the kitchen shelves.*

shelf + NOUNS

shelf space (=the amount of room on a shelf) *I got rid of those old magazines because I needed more shelf space.*

PREPOSITIONS

on a shelf *The glasses are on the top shelf.*

shell *n*

the hard outer part that covers and protects an egg, nut, or the body of some creatures

ADJECTIVES

a hard/soft shell *The nuts have a hard shiny shell.*

a thick/thin shell *The bird's eggs have a thick shell.*

an outer shell *He cracked open the walnut's outer shell.*

a protective shell *Most insects cannot get inside the nut's thick protective shell.*

VERBS

break open/crack open a shell *The monkeys learnt how to break open palm nut shells with a rock.*

NOUNS + shell

a coconut/peanut etc shell *The floor of the bar was littered with peanut shells.*

Seashell and **eggshell** are usually written as one word.

shelter *n*

1 protection from danger or from weather

VERBS

take shelter (=go into a place where you are protected from something) *When it started raining, they took shelter in a cave.*

find shelter *He slept wherever he could find shelter.*

seek shelter *formal* (=try to find shelter) *They sought shelter under the trees.*

run for shelter *The residents were running for shelter from the bombing.*

S

give/provide shelter (*also* **afford shelter** *formal*): *The trees gave shelter from the wind.*

PREPOSITIONS

shelter from sth *Animals were trying to find shelter from the storm.*

the shelter of sth *We were grateful for the shelter of a small cave.*

2 a building or other structure that gives protection from danger or weather

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + shelter

a temporary shelter *The huts were used by climbers as a temporary shelter from bad weather.*

a makeshift shelter (=made from any materials that are available) *Old pieces of wood had been used to build a makeshift shelter.*

a crude/rough shelter (=built quickly and without skill) *Someone had made a crude shelter against the wall.*

a bomb shelter/air-raid shelter (=protecting people from bombs dropped by planes) *There's a large bomb shelter beneath the apartment building.*

VERBS

build/make/construct a shelter *We can cut off a few branches to make a rough shelter.*

shelve *v* THESAURUS cancel

shift Ac *n*

1 a change in the way people think about something, in the way something is done etc

ADJECTIVES

a big/major shift *There has been a big shift in people's attitudes to marriage.*

a significant/marked shift (=big and noticeable) *There was a significant shift in government policy on education.*

a fundamental shift (=a complete change) *The 1960s saw a fundamental shift in attitudes to sex.*

a sudden shift *She hated his sudden shifts of mood.*

a dramatic shift (=a big and sudden change) *There needs to be a dramatic shift in behaviour if we are to tackle climate change.*

a small/slight/subtle shift *The opinion polls showed a slight shift in people's views about the president.*

a gradual shift *There has been a gradual shift of power.*

VERBS

mark/represent a shift *The idea represents a dramatic shift in healthcare policy.*

cause/produce a shift (*also* **bring about a shift**) *The recession brought about a shift in people's views on the environment.*

see/detect/notice a shift *Some commentators detect a shift in the government's attitude.*

PREPOSITIONS

a shift in sth *Has there been a shift in American attitudes towards Russia?*

a shift towards/toward sth *We're seeing a shift towards buying goods online.*

a shift away from sth *There has been a huge shift away from the postal system as our main means of communication.*

THESAURUS: shift

alteration, reform, shift, swing, fluctuation, transformation, revolution, shake-up, U-turn → **change**[2]

2 a part of a working day in a factory, hospital etc

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + shift

the night/day shift *She worked on the night shift in a busy hospital.*

the morning/afternoon/evening shift *All the machines are cleaned at the end of every afternoon shift.*

the early/late shift *Nobody wants to do the late shift.*

a 10-hour/12-hour etc shift *The nurses are sometimes asked to work 12-hour shifts.*

VERBS

work/do a shift *Some doctors work very long shifts.*

finish a shift *I had just finished a 10-hour shift and was exhausted.*

change shifts (=when one person's shift finishes as another person's starts) *The only time the factory is busy is when workers are changing shifts.*

shift + NOUNS

shift work/working (=working shifts) *Many healthcare jobs involve shift work.*

shine *v* to produce bright light

ADVERBS

shine brightly *The sun shone brightly in the sky.*

PHRASES

shine in sb's eyes (=shine in a way that makes it difficult for someone to see things) *That lamp's shining in my eyes.*

shiny *adj*

having a smooth bright surface

NOUNS

shiny shoes/boots *The boy was wearing shiny new shoes.*

shiny hair/fur *Her hair was long and shiny.*

shiny teeth/lips/eyes *When he smiled you could see his shiny gold teeth.*

shiny skin/face/nose/forehead *His face was shiny with sweat.*

shiny paper/plastic/metal/leather *The plane's wings were made of shiny metal.*
a shiny suit *The salesman was wearing a shiny silk suit.*
a shiny car *The man got out of a shiny red sports car.*
a shiny surface *I looked at my reflection in the shiny surface of the table.*
a shiny object *Crows like picking up shiny objects.*
shiny leaves *The plant has big shiny leaves.*
a shiny apple *He picked a shiny red apple off the tree.*

PHRASES
all shiny and new *The floor was all shiny and new.*

THESAURUS: shiny

glossy
hair | **fur** | **leaves** | **magazine** | **brochure** | **advertisement** | **pages** | **photograph** | **cover** | **paper** | **surface**
glossy hair, fur, or leaves look shiny and healthy. **Glossy** magazines and books use expensive shiny paper:
The shampoo is supposed to make your hair glossy. | The dog's fur was all glossy. | She was looking at the pictures in a glossy magazine. | The printer uses special paper which has a glossy surface on one side.

sleek
fur | **body** | **shape** | **lines** | **curves** | **car** | **plane**
shiny and smooth in a way that looks very attractive:
He stroked the cat's sleek fur. | The picture emphasizes the building's sleek modern lines (=its smooth shiny shape). | *She arrived in a sleek white sports car.*

silky
fabric | **material** | **texture** | **dress** | **hair** | **skin**
very soft and smooth to touch, like silk:
Her jacket was made of a smooth silky fabric. | Fernando stroked her long silky hair.

gleaming
teeth | **smile** | **eyes** | **hair** | **car** | **motorcycle** | **building** | **floor** | **walls** | **glass** | **wood** | **sand** | **gold** | **silver** | **paintwork**
very shiny and clean – used especially about something that has just been cleaned or polished, or when someone looks happy or excited:
I could see his gleaming white teeth. | Her eyes were gleaming with amusement. | The capital is full of gleaming new office buildings. | The tourist brochures show mile after mile of gleaming white sand.

Collocations with words meaning shiny
With all these words, often the next word is a colour: *shiny* ***black*** *shoes | glossy* ***brown*** *hair | a sleek* ***white*** *sports car | gleaming* ***white*** *teeth*

glistening *literary*
skin | **hair** | **eyes** | **body** | **drop**
something that is glistening is shiny, especially because it is wet:
A glistening drop of water fell off the branch. | His shoulders were ***glistening with sweat****. | Her eyes were* ***glistening with tears****.*

lustrous *literary*
hair | **eyes** | **lips** | **pearls** | **sheen** | **surface**
shining in a soft gentle way which looks very attractive:
She pushed back her lustrous dark brown hair. | His eyes were dark and lustrous. | The fabric has a smooth lustrous surface.

dull
eyes | **surface**
not shiny or bright – used about things that should be shiny:
They stared at him with dull eyes. | The oil helps restore the shine to a dull surface.

matt/matte
paint | **paper** | **surface** | **finish**
matt paint and paper is specially designed not to be shiny:
Some people think matt paint looks better. | I printed the photos on matte paper.

ship *n*
a large boat used for carrying people or goods across the sea

NOUNS + ship
a passenger ship (=one that carries people) *The 'Titanic' was the world's biggest and most expensive passenger ship.*
a cruise ship (=a large ship that people have holidays on) *Visit the ancient temples and the tombs of the Pharaohs as your cruise ship sails down the Nile to Luxor.*
a cargo ship/merchant ship (=one that carries goods) *A cargo ship carrying nuclear waste was refused permission to dock.*
a container ship (=one that carries goods in special containers which can be put on trucks) *The goods are brought from China on massive container ships.*

Battleship and **warship** are written as one word.

ship + VERBS
a ship sails somewhere *A big ship sailed into the harbour.*

S

a ship carries sth *The ship was carrying over a thousand tons of oil.*

a ship arrives/docks somewhere (=it stops at a port) *The ship docked at Southampton.*

a ship takes on sb/sth *The ship took on more passengers at the next port.*

a ship unloads its cargo *I went down to the harbour to see the ships unloading their cargo.*

a ship sinks/goes down *The ship sank when it hit an iceberg.*

VERBS + ship

sail the ship *He sailed the ship around the world.*

steer a ship (=control the direction of a ship) *I steered the ship out into the ocean.*

anchor/moor a ship (=tie it somewhere so that it does not move) *We anchored the ship a few hundred yards from the shore.*

name a ship *They named the ship the 'Queen Mary'.*

abandon ship (=leave the ship, because you are in a dangerous situation) *The captain gave the order to abandon ship.*

PREPOSITIONS

by ship *Most of the wine is sent by ship.*

PHRASES

a ship sets sail/puts to sea (=it starts a journey) *The ship set sail for the New World.*

a ship runs/goes aground (=it gets stuck in shallow water) *The ship ran aground off the coast of Italy.*

go on board/go aboard a ship (=get on it) *We waited to go on board the ship.*

S

shirt *n*

a piece of clothing that covers the upper part of your body and your arms, usually has a collar, and is fastened at the front by buttons

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + shirt

a clean shirt *Comb your hair and put on a clean shirt.*

an open-necked shirt (=a shirt with the top button unfastened) *It's quite common now for men to wear an open-necked shirt with a suit.*

a check/checked shirt (*also* **a plaid shirt** *AmE*) (=with a pattern of squares and crossed lines) *I think I'll wear my short-sleeve check shirt.*

a striped shirt *The men wore business suits and striped shirts.*

a long-sleeved/long-sleeve shirt *He put on a long-sleeved shirt to protect his arms from the sun.*

a short-sleeved/short-sleeve shirt *I usually wear short-sleeved shirts in the summertime.*

VERBS

wear a shirt *He wore a checked shirt and jeans.*

put on a shirt *I put on a clean shirt and went out.*

wash a shirt *Thanks for washing my shirt, Mum.*

iron a shirt *I need to iron my shirt.*

button up/do up your shirt *He stood in front of the mirror, buttoning up his shirt.*

unbutton/undo your shirt *I took off my tie and unbuttoned my shirt.*

shirt + NOUNS

sb's shirt pocket *He put the ticket in his shirt pocket.*

sb's shirt collar *His suit looked old and his shirt collar was worn.*

sb's shirt sleeves *He rolled up his shirt sleeves.*

PHRASES

a shirt and tie *I have to wear a shirt and tie to work.*

be in shirt sleeves (=not wearing a jacket) *The mayor was dressed informally in shirt sleeves.*

shock[1] *n*

1 a strong feeling of surprise, especially because of something unpleasant

ADJECTIVES

a big/great shock *It was a big shock when he lost his job.*

a terrible/awful shock *Her death was a terrible shock to everyone.*

a complete/total shock *No one expected the factory to close – it was a complete shock.*

a nasty shock *especially BrE* (=very unpleasant and upsetting) *Come and sit down. You've had a nasty shock.*

the initial shock (=the shock when something first happens) *After the initial shock when she discovered she was pregnant, she soon got used to the idea.*

NOUNS + shock

culture shock (=the feeling of being confused or anxious when you visit a place that is very different from what you are used to) *Moving to London was a bit of a culture shock after ten years of living in the country.*

VERBS

get/have a shock *I got a shock when I saw how thin he had become.*

give sb a shock *Oh! You gave me quite a shock.*

get over/recover from a shock *He hasn't got over the shock of losing his job yet.*

lessen a shock (=make it less strong) *Knowing that someone is going to die does not lessen the shock when it happens.*

shock + NOUNS

shock tactics (=ways of attracting people's attention by shocking them) *The latest advertisement uses shock tactics to get people to drive more safely.*

shock value (=an interesting quality that something has because it is shocking) *A lot of the things he did were for shock value.*

a shock decision/announcement/defeat etc (=one that was not expected) *His shock resignation surprised everyone.*

PREPOSITIONS

shock at sth *Neighbours expressed their shock at the murder.*

the shock of sth *The shock of the burglary could have caused her death.*

in shock (=shocked) *I'm in shock – I can't believe this has happened.*

with a shock *She realized with a shock that he was dead.*

PHRASES

a feeling/sense of shock *He realized with a sense of shock that he had been shot.*

come as a shock (*also* **be a bit of a shock** *BrE especially spoken*) (=be very unexpected) *The collapse of the company came as a shock to us all.*

be a shock to the system (=be strange because you are not used to something) *Having to work full-time again was quite a shock to the system.*

be in for a shock (=be likely to have a shock) *Anyone who thinks that bringing up children is easy is in for a shock.*

be in a state of shock (*also* **be in deep shock**) (=be very shocked and upset) *Eva left the room in a state of shock.*

get the shock of your life (=get a very big shock) *He got the shock of his life when he found out who I was.*

nearly die of shock *informal* (=be very surprised) *I nearly died of shock when I saw Helen at the door.*

2 a medical condition you get after a bad or frightening experience

ADJECTIVES

severe shock (=serious) *Many of the victims were suffering from severe shock.*

mild shock (=not very serious) *She was taken to the hospital with symptoms of mild shock.*

delayed shock (=not immediately after a shocking event) *Delayed shock can affect people in many different ways.*

NOUNS + shock

shell shock (=mental illness caused by terrible experiences fighting a war) *Many of the soldiers who returned from the war were suffering from shell shock.*

VERBS

be in/be suffering from shock *He was bleeding from the head and suffering from shock.*

go into shock *A person can go into shock for many different reasons.*

treat sb for shock *The driver was treated for shock and later released from hospital.*

shock² *v*

to make someone feel very surprised and upset, and unable to believe what has happened

ADVERBS

shock sb deeply *The news had shocked him deeply.*

be easily shocked *Don't go see this movie if you are easily shocked.*

PHRASES

be shocked to hear/see sth *I was shocked to hear that Pete had died.*

be shocked to find/discover/learn sth *We arrived at the hotel, and were shocked to find that our reservation had been cancelled.*

have/lose the power to shock (sb) *These old photographs still have the power to shock.*

shocked *adj*

feeling surprised and upset by something very unexpected and unpleasant

ADVERBS

deeply shocked *We are all deeply shocked by what's happened.*

badly shocked *She arrived home badly shocked but unharmed.*

genuinely shocked *He sounded genuinely shocked when I told him the news.*

visibly shocked (=in a way that is easy for others to see) *She was visibly shocked by the conditions she witnessed in the camps.*

NOUNS

shocked silence *There was a moment of shocked silence in the room.*

shocked surprise/amazement *He smiled at her expression of shocked surprise.*

sb's shocked expression/face *I could see shocked expressions in the audience.*

sb's shocked reaction *We did not expect such a shocked reaction to the film.*

shocked onlookers (=people who see something happen and are shocked by it) *The camera captured the faces of shocked onlookers.*

VERBS

seem/look/appear shocked *Bad news had been expected but people still looked shocked.*

sound shocked *"Of course not!" he exclaimed, sounding shocked.*

PREPOSITIONS

shocked at/by sth *They were shocked at the news.*

shocking *adj*

making you feel very surprised or upset

ADVERBS

very/deeply/profoundly shocking *The news was deeply shocking for his family.*

absolutely shocking *The photographs of the car after the accident were absolutely shocking.*

truly shocking *This is a truly shocking situation and something needs to be done about it.*

particularly shocking *His death was particularly*

shocking since the government were obviously involved in some way.

VERBS

find sth shocking *I found the case really shocking.*

NOUNS

shocking news *Anne heard the shocking news that Cormac O'Neill had hanged himself.*

a shocking waste of sth *The scheme was a shocking waste of money.*

in a shocking state *When we first arrived, the house was in a shocking state.*

the shocking truth about sth *The media reported the shocking truth about the camps.*

shoe *n*

something that you wear to cover your feet, made of leather or some other strong material

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + shoe

leather/suede etc shoes *He was wearing an old pair of leather shoes.*

running/jogging/training/tennis shoes *Get yourself a good pair of running shoes if you want to take up running.*

school/work shoes *The children all need new school shoes.*

high-heeled shoes *You can't walk round town all day in high-heeled shoes!*

flat shoes (=with no high heel) *Flat shoes are much more comfortable for walking in.*

sensible shoes (=that are easy to walk in and do not hurt your feet) *They were the kind of sensible shoes my mother used to make me wear.*

VERBS

wear shoes *He was wearing smart black shoes.*

put your shoes on *Put your shoes on and get your coat.*

take your shoes off *They took off their shoes in the hallway.*

⚠ Don't say 'put off your shoes'.

tie your shoes (*also* **lace up your shoes**) *He bent over to tie his shoes.*

slip your shoes on/off (=put them on or take them off quickly or gently) *She slipped off her shoes and lay on the couch.*

kick your shoes off (=take them off using your feet, not your hands) *Maria kicked off her shoes and sat down.*

clean/polish your shoes *We used to clean our shoes every evening before we went to bed.*

shoe + NOUNS

a shoe shop *BrE*, **a shoe store** *AmE*: *There's a shoe shop on the next corner.*

shoe size *My son has the same shoe size as me.*

shoe polish *Do you have any brown shoe polish?*

Shoelaces (=things like strings that you use for tying your shoes) are usually written as one word.

PHRASES

a pair of shoes *I need a new pair of shoes.*

shoes and socks *He walks around without his shoes and socks on.*

shoot *v*

to use a gun to fire bullets, or to kill or injure someone using a gun

PHRASES

shoot yourself *Smith killed his boss and then shot himself.*

shoot sb dead *The man was shot dead in an attempted robbery.*

shoot sb in the leg/arm/back etc *The victims had been shot in the back.*

shoot to kill (=shoot with the intention of killing someone) *The next time they said they would shoot to kill.*

shoot sb on sight (=as soon as you see someone) *The guards have orders to shoot on sight anyone who tries to escape.*

shop *n*

a building or part of a building where you can buy things

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + shop

a shop is closed/shut *The shops are all closed on Sunday evening.*

a shop is open *The shops are open till late on Fridays.*

a food/clothes/flower/shoe etc shop *You can buy them in any good health food shop.*

high street shops *BrE: Many high street shops are having difficulties because of the recession.*

a local shop *We get most of our things from the local shop.*

a corner shop (=a small local shop on the corner of a street in a town) *The corner shop sells newspapers and cigarettes.*

a village shop *The village shop is the centre of life in the village.*

Bookshop is usually written as one word.

VERBS + shop

buy sth in/from a shop *I bought the dress in a shop on Kensington High Street.*

go to the shops (=go shopping) *She has gone to the shops to get some milk.*

wander around/look around the shops *I spent a happy afternoon wandering around the shops.*

own a shop *The shop is owned by my father.*

run a shop *His uncle runs a fruit shop.*

establish/set up a shop *The shop was established in 1922.*

take sth back to the shop *I took the bike back to the shop because there was something wrong with the brakes.*

shop + VERBS

a shop opens *The shops open at 9.30.*

a shop closes/shuts *The shops all close early today.*

a shop sells sth *Do you know a shop that sells watch batteries?*

shop + NOUNS

a shop window *Shirley saw the doll in the shop window.*

PREPOSITIONS

in the shops *New potatoes are in the shops now.*

PHRASES

the man/woman in the shop (=the person who sells you something in a shop) *The man in the shop said that the battery would last for at least three years.*

Shop is used especially in British English. American speakers usually say **store**.

shopping *n*

the activity of going to shops or using websites to buy things

VERBS

go shopping *We went shopping and I bought a new skirt.*

do the shopping/do some shopping etc *I need to do some shopping tomorrow.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + shopping

weekly shopping *She does her weekly shopping in the supermarket.*

grocery/food shopping *I do my grocery shopping online.*

clothes shopping *My husband doesn't enjoy clothes shopping.*

Christmas shopping *Have you done all your Christmas shopping?*

internet/online shopping *The growth of internet shopping has affected many high street stores.*

window shopping (=when you look at goods in shop windows but do not intend to buy anything) *It was just window shopping – I couldn't really afford to buy anything.*

shopping + NOUNS

a shopping list (=a list of what you need to buy, especially of food) *Always take a shopping list so you are not tempted to buy things you do not need.*

a shopping mall (*also* **a shopping centre** *BrE*) (=building with many shops in it) *We drove to a big out-of-town shopping mall.*

a shopping expedition/trip *I took him on a shopping trip for his birthday.*

a shopping spree (=when you buy a lot of things) *She went on a shopping spree with her parents' credit card.*

short *adj*

1 not continuing for a long time

NOUNS

a short time *I lived in Canada for a short time.*

a short period (of time) *She returned to work after a short period of time.*

a short holiday/vacation/visit *The family are in Florida for a short vacation.*

a short journey/trip *Cycling is good for short journeys in city areas.*

a short walk/drive/flight *It's only a short walk to the beach.*

a short break/pause/delay *Let's take a short break for lunch.*

a short course *The college offers short courses in design.*

a short life/career *In his short life, he published eleven volumes of poetry.*

the shortest route/way *We went by the shortest possible route.*

VERBS

get shorter *Winter is coming and the days are getting shorter.*

keep sth short *There's not much time, so I'll keep it short.*

ADVERBS

relatively/comparatively short (=rather short) *The city's population rose from 100,000 to 1 million in a relatively short period.*

PHRASES

in/after a short while *especially spoken* (=in or after a short period of time) *He will be back in a short while.*

in a short space of time (=used when a lot happens or someone does a lot in a short period of time) *Students have to learn a vast amount of information in a short space of time.*

in the short term (=in the near future) *The situation is unlikely to improve in the short term.*

in a few short weeks/months/years (=used when saying that something seems to happen very quickly) *In a few short years the children will all have grown up.*

at short notice (=you are only told about something a short time before it happens) *The meeting was cancelled at short notice.*

short and sweet *especially spoken* (=short in a way that is good) *She was feeling tired, so we kept our visit short and sweet.*

THESAURUS: short

brief
period | **moment** | **instant** | **look** | **glimpse** | **visit** | **stay** | **appearance** | **pause** | **silence** | **smile**

S

lasting only for a short time. **Brief** is more formal than **short**:
There was a brief period of calm. | *Fans caught a brief glimpse of the singer as he came out of his hotel* (=they saw him for a short time). | *She makes a brief appearance in the film.*

Brief or short?
Brief is more formal, and is often used about things that are very short. With some words, **brief** is more common than **short**. You usually say a **brief moment/glimpse/appearance**. You always say a **brief instant** (not a 'short' one).

quick
look | **glance** | **check** | **wash** | **shower** | **bath** | **visit** | **meal** | **drink** | **response** | **way**
taking only a short time to do something:
I had a quick glance at my watch. | *Is there time for a quick shower?* | *We can have a quick meal at the airport.* | *The quickest way is by bus.*

temporary
accommodation | **home** | **shelter** | **job** | **work** | **employment** | **solution** | **measure**
only expected to continue for a short time and not permanent:
The family are living in temporary accommodation until the work is completed. | *Ben found a temporary job for the summer.*

short-lived
success | **triumph** | **victory** | **glory** | **joy** | **interest** | **romance** | **marriage** | **optimism** | **ceasefire**
lasting only for a short time, especially shorter than you wanted:
Unfortunately, the team's success was short-lived and they lost the next game. | *She shocked the world with her short-lived marriage to Frank Sinatra.*

short-term
profits | **gains** | **effect** | **benefit** | **solution** | **contract** | **loan**
used about something that is only expected to continue for a short time in the future:
Some companies were only interested in short-term profits, and didn't care about the long-term effects on the environment. | *Scientists studied the short-term effects of reduced sleep on the brain.* | *Borrowing more money is only a short-term solution to the country's economic problems.*

fleeting
moment | **instant** | **second** | **glimpse** | **glance** | **visit** | **appearance** | **smile** | **expression** | **thought** | **impression**
lasting only for an extremely short time:
For a fleeting moment I saw his face in the mirror. | *It was cloudy most of the time and we only had a fleeting glimpse of the sun.*

momentary
pause | **silence** | **lapse** | **hesitation** | **panic** | **confusion** | **pleasure** | **desire** | **relief**
lasting for a very short time – used especially about feelings or pauses:
The accident was caused by a momentary lapse in concentration by one of the drivers (=they stopped paying attention for a very short time). | *There was a momentary panic when I thought I'd lost my wallet.*

passing
phase | **fashion** | **fad** | **mention** | **reference** | **interest** | **thought**
lasting only for a short time – used especially when someone is only interested in something for a short time, or only mentions something very quickly:
Some children won't eat vegetables, but usually this is just a passing phase. | *He made only a passing reference to the other members of the team.*

Passing is always used before a noun.

ephemeral *formal*
beauty | **nature** | **world**
lasting only for a short time, and ending quickly like everything else in this world:
Snow has a kind of ephemeral beauty. | *In the ephemeral world of popular culture, people suddenly become famous and then are never heard of again.*

ANTONYMS **short → long (2)**

2 not long in length or distance

NOUNS

a short distance/way *She lived a short distance from the school.*

a short piece of sth *The papers were tied together with a short piece of string.*

short hair/fur *Her hair was cut short, like a man's.*

short fingers/arms/legs/body *My arms are too short for this jacket.*

a short skirt/dress/jacket/coat *The school did not allow girls to wear short skirts.*

short sleeves *Short sleeves are cooler in summer.*

ANTONYMS **short → long (1)**

3 consisting of only a few pages, words, or letters

NOUNS

a short book/article/report/essay *His short book, 'The Problems of Philosophy', is an excellent introduction to the subject.*

a short speech/talk/statement *The company issued a short statement apologizing for any inconvenience.*

a short word/phrase/name/title *His films usually have short titles.*

a short description *Write a short description of the main character in the story.*

a short answer *The short answer is 'no'.*

a shorter version of sth *A shorter version of this article appeared in the 'Chicago Tribune' on 27 September.*

a short piece (of writing) *They have asked me to write a short piece for the school magazine.*

VERBS

keep sth short *It's usually best to keep your sentences short.*

THESAURUS: short

brief
description | statement | mention | account | introduction | explanation | outline | summary | overview | history | survey
using only a few words and not giving a lot of details:
*There is a brief description of the hotel in the brochure. | The subject only receives a brief mention in his book. | Austen offers us a brief account of Emma's past and present situation. | Can you **be brief**? We don't have a lot of time.*

Brief or short?
Brief is often used when you do not give many details. **Short** just means "not long".
Brief is more common than **short** with **description**, **statement**, **account**, **introduction**, **explanation**, **outline**, and **summary**.
You say **be brief,** (not 'be short'). You give something a **brief mention**, (not a 'short' one).

concise
description | account | analysis | statement | summary | overview | instructions | style | way
short and clear, and with no unnecessary words or information:
*The author provides a concise analysis of the country's recent history. | She writes in a very **clear and concise** style.*

succinct
comment | answer | reply | statement | language | explanation
using only very few words, so that the meaning of what you are saying is very clear:
Prescott's comments on articles about him are succinct: "I don't read them. I never see them." | I will try to keep my answers as succinct as possible.

Concise or succinct?
Concise is often used about longer pieces of text, for example in a book. **Succinct** is often used about short answers and comments that someone makes.

pithy
description | comment | observation | phrase | saying | slogan | quote
using only a few words, in a way that expresses something cleverly and well:
His poems are full of sharp pithy descriptions. | It is sometimes difficult to put all your ideas into one pithy phrase.

ANTONYMS **short → long (3)**

4 not tall

NOUNS

a short man/woman/boy/girl *He was a short man of about 55.*

short grass *The grass is kept short by the sheep.*

Short sounds very direct and not very polite. It sounds gentler and more polite to say that someone is **not very tall**: *She **wasn't very tall** – maybe about 1.60 metres.*

THESAURUS: short

small
man | woman | boy | girl | child | tree | plant | flower | animal | dog | horse
used about someone who is short and has a small body. You also use **small** about plants, trees, and animals that are not big in size:
*He was a small man, about five feet in height. | The girl was quite **small for her age** (=smaller than other girls of the same age). | Small dogs often make a lot of noise.*

low
hill | building | table | chair | wall | ceiling | bridge | tree
used about things that are not high:
The city is surrounded by low hills. | They sat on the floor around a low table. | The bird builds its nests in low trees.

petite
woman
used about a woman who is short and thin in an attractive way:
Catherine was a petite woman with long blonde hair. | She is slim, petite, and very feminine.

dumpy
woman | girl | figure | body
used about a short woman or girl who does not look attractive because she is rather fat:
His wife was a short dumpy woman with glasses. | Agnes thought that a dumpy girl should not wear a tall hat.

stocky
man | boy | child | build | figure
rather short, with a strong heavy-looking body – used especially about men and boys:
The referee was a stocky man with a whistle round his neck. | The police say he is of stocky

S

build (=he has a short heavy body). | *A stocky figure with powerful forearms stood next to the bar.*

diminutive *formal*
figure | size | stature | body | star
short and with a small body – used especially in descriptions in novels:
A diminutive figure dressed in black entered the room. | With his diminutive stature and mild voice, it was hard to imagine him threatening anyone (=short height).

stunted
trees | growth | development
if something is stunted, it is short because it has been damaged or has not grown properly:
All that remained of the forest was a few stunted trees. | Lack of calcium can result in stunted growth (=stop someone's body from growing and developing).

ANTONYMS **short → tall**

shortage *n*
a situation in which there is not enough of something that people need

ADJECTIVES
a severe/serious shortage *There is a serious shortage of food.*
an acute shortage (=very bad) *Hospitals are suffering from an acute shortage of trained medical staff.*
a desperate/dire shortage (=very serious and worrying) *There is a desperate shortage of fresh drinking water.*
a chronic shortage (=very bad and existing for a long time) *There is a chronic shortage of housing in rural areas.*
a growing shortage (=increasing) *The country is facing a growing shortage of skilled workers.*
a general shortage (=a shortage of lots of different kinds of things or people) *There was a general shortage of all types of goods.*
a national/nationwide shortage (=throughout a country) *The education authority says there is a national shortage of teachers.*

NOUNS + shortage
a water/food/housing etc shortage *The water shortage was reaching crisis proportions.*
a labour/manpower shortage (=a shortage of people to do work) *During the war, there was a severe labour shortage, so women began doing jobs they had never done before.*
a staff shortage (=a shortage of people to work at a particular business) *The company blamed staff shortages for the delays.*
a world shortage (=a shortage all over the world) *There is likely to be a world shortage of oil in the future.*

VERBS
there is a shortage of sth *Everyone knows there is a shortage of doctors.*
create/cause a shortage *Poor harvests could cause food shortages in the winter.*
lead to/result in a shortage *The strike led to serious shortages of fuel in some areas.*
face a shortage (=be likely to suffer a shortage) *The refugees face desperate shortages of food and water.*
ease a shortage (=make it less serious) *Heavy rain has helped ease the water shortages of previous years.*
worsen a shortage (*also* **exacerbate a shortage** *formal*) (=make it more serious) *The low status of manufacturing has exacerbated the shortage of engineers.*

PREPOSITIONS
a shortage of sth *The shortage of drugs means that people are dying unnecessarily.*

short-term *adj* THESAURUS short (1)

shot *n*
1 an act of firing a gun

VERBS + shot
fire a shot *The man fired three shots into the car.*
take a shot at sb (=fire a shot trying to hit someone) *Someone took a shot at her, but missed.*
hear a shot *Where were you when you heard the shot?*

shot + VERBS
a shot hits sb/sth *The shot hit Paul in the chest.*
a shot kills sb *It was the second shot that killed him.*
a shot misses sb/sth (=doesn't hit them) *The first shot missed my head by inches.*
a shot rings out (=is heard) *Suddenly, two shots rang out.*

ADJECTIVES
a single shot (=just one shot) *He died from a single shot to his heart.*
the fatal shot (=the shot that killed someone) *It wasn't clear who had fired the fatal shot.*
a good shot *It was difficult to get a good shot in the dense forest.*

NOUNS + shot
a pistol/rifle shot (=from a particular type of gun) *It sounded like a pistol shot.*
a warning shot (=one fired as a warning to someone) *Police fired warning shots into the air.*

Gunshot (= an occasion when a gun is fired) is written as one word.

PREPOSITIONS
a shot from sth *We heard two shots from a gun.*

a shot to sth *He was killed by a shot to the back of the head.*

PHRASES

take a pot shot at sb/sth (=shoot at them without aiming carefully) *The boy took a pot shot at one of the passing cars.*

a volley of shots (=a number of shots fired quickly) *He fired off a volley of shots from his rifle.*

2 an act of kicking, throwing, or hitting a ball

VERBS + shot

take a shot *He took a shot and scored.*

hit a shot *The player hit a low shot into the far corner of the goal.*

miss a shot *How could she miss such an easy shot?*

save a shot *The goalkeeper saved an excellent shot from Torres.*

block a shot *The shot was blocked by one of the defenders.*

shot + VERBS

a shot misses *The shot missed the goal.*

a shot goes in *The crowd went wild when Woods's shot went in.*

a shot goes wide (=it misses the goal and goes to the side of it) *He struck the ball but his shot went wide.*

ADJECTIVES

a great/excellent/fine shot *Lee Fagan scored with a great shot in the final moments of the game.*

a bad/poor/terrible shot *I hit some terrible shots today.*

an easy shot (=one that someone should score) *It should have been an easy shot for a tall girl like Rose.*

a long/straight/low etc shot *He kicked a long shot into the back of the net.*

3 used when saying how good someone is at shooting, throwing, kicking etc something at a target

ADJECTIVES

a good/great/bad/terrible etc shot *After all the practice, he was becoming a very good shot.*

4 a photograph

VERBS

take a shot *First, he took some shots of the beach.*

get a shot *You'll get a better shot from over here.*

ADJECTIVES

a good shot *I managed to get some good shots of the runners.*

NOUNS + shot

a close-up shot (=which shows someone or something from very close) *I want a close-up shot of your face.*

an action shot (=taken of someone while they are moving) *She showed me some action shots of the players.*

a publicity shot (=for advertising something) *We hired a photographer to take some publicity shots.*

Snapshot (= a photograph that you take quickly of someone or something, for example when you are on holiday) is written as one word.

PREPOSITIONS

a shot of sth *I wanted to get a shot of our hotel.*

shoulder *n*

one of the two parts of the body at each side of the neck where the arm is connected

ADJECTIVES

broad/wide shoulders *He was of medium height, with broad shoulders.*

strong/powerful shoulders *He had powerful shoulders and a thick neck.*

massive/huge shoulders *He pushed the door open with his massive shoulders.*

narrow/slim shoulders *Her dark hair spilled over her narrow shoulders.*

thin/bony shoulders *She put her arm around the girl's thin shoulders.*

a dislocated shoulder (=one in which the bone has moved out of its correct position) *He's in a lot of pain with his dislocated shoulder.*

VERBS

shrug your shoulders (=raise them to show that you do not know or care about something) *Susan just shrugged her shoulders and said nothing.*

hunch your shoulders (=raise your shoulders and bend them forwards slightly) *He hunched his shoulders against the rain.*

look/glance over your shoulder (=look behind you) *He glanced over his shoulder to see if she was following him.*

dislocate your shoulder (=injure it by the bone moving out of its correct place) *George has dislocated his shoulder and won't play in Saturday's game.*

shout[1] *v* to say something very loudly

ADVERBS

shout angrily *"Don't touch me!" he shouted angrily.*

shout loudly *He hears the voice of his downstairs neighbor shouting loudly.*

shout back *"I'm coming!" she shouted back.*

shout up/down *I was in my room when my dad shouted up that dinner was ready.*

PREPOSITIONS

shout at sb *I try not to shout at the children.*

S

shout sth to sb *"He's down here!" she shouted to me.*

shout for help/attention/a doctor etc *I opened my mouth to shout for help.*

PHRASES

shout at the top of your voice (=shout as loudly as possible) *"Watch out!" he shouted at the top of his voice.*

screaming and shouting *You don't persuade people to do what you want by screaming and shouting.*

shout² *n*

a loud call expressing anger, pain, excitement etc

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + shout

a loud shout *I could hear loud shouts coming from downstairs.*

a great/mighty shout (=a very loud shout) *With a great shout the soldiers ran towards the enemy lines.*

an angry shout *There were angry shouts from the audience when the show suddenly ended early.*

a muffled shout (=one that cannot be heard clearly) *Someone heard his muffled shouts for help coming from behind the wall.*

a warning shout *He failed to hear the warning shouts, and was swept away by the water.*

VERBS

give a shout *Dad gave a loud shout, pointing to thick smoke coming from the car.*

let out a shout *Sam let out a shout and started to run.*

hear a shout *I could hear faint shouts coming from next door.*

a shout goes up (=a group of people start shouting) *As the band came on stage, a great shout went up from the crowd.*

PHRASES

a shout of encouragement/laughter/anger etc *There were shouts of encouragement from his family and friends.*

show¹ *v*

to prove that something is true

ADVERBS

show sth clearly *The evidence shows clearly that he is innocent.*

show sth conclusively (=so that there can be no doubt at all) *Dozens of studies have shown conclusively that there is a link between smoking and cancer.*

VERBS

appear/seem to show sth *These figures appear to show that the crime rate has gone down.*

try to show sth *In this article I have tried to show that these two ideas are linked.*

be expected to show sth *The statistics are expected to show that the economy is getting better.*

PHRASES

show sth beyond reasonable doubt (=so that there can be no doubt - used about crimes) *The prosecution has to show beyond reasonable doubt that the accused person is guilty.*

show² *n*

1 a television or radio programme

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + show

a TV/television/radio show *What's your favourite TV show?*

a comedy/news/quiz show *We always watch the morning news show.*

a game show (=in which people play games or answer questions to win prizes) *It's a popular game show in which you can win a million dollars.*

a chat show *BrE*, **a talk show** *AmE* (=in which famous or interesting people talk to someone about themselves) *She was on the chat show to talk about her new movie.*

a reality (TV) show (=showing ordinary people doing real things) *'The Hotel' is a reality TV show about a hotel on the south coast of England.*

a hit show (=very successful and popular) *'Hawaii Five-0' was a hit show in the 1980s.*

a daytime/lunchtime/late-night show *He plays some great music on his late-night show.*

the breakfast show (=broadcast in the early part of the morning) *She presents the breakfast show on morning TV.*

a live show (=broadcast on TV or radio as it is happening) *It's a live show recorded in front of a studio audience.*

a family show (=suitable for families and children to watch) *It's a real family show, with something for everyone.*

VERBS

watch a show *People of all ages watch the show.*

see a show *I've never actually seen the show.*

appear on/take part in a show (=be a guest on it) *A lot of famous people have appeared on the show.*

host a show (*also* **present a show** *BrE*) (=be the person who introduces the different parts of it, or who talks to guests) *He presents his own talk show on Saturday evenings.*

a show stars sb (=has someone as a main character) *The show stars Lucille Ball.*

PREPOSITIONS

be on a show *Madonna will be on the show tomorrow.*

PHRASES

the star of the show *Very quickly, Williams became the star of the show.*

2 a performance on a stage

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + show

a comedy show *Would you like to go and see a comedy show?*

a talent show (=in which ordinary people sing, dance, do magic etc) *There's a talent show every Thursday night.*

a school show *I'm hoping to get a part in the school show.*

a travelling show *BrE*, **a traveling show** *AmE* (=that moves from place to place) *The actors are part of a travelling show that has been all over Europe.*

a one-man show (=with only one performer) *The comedian has his own one-man show.*

a stage show (=a performance on stage, rather than in a movie) *The stage show and the movie are very different.*

a Broadway/West End show (=on Broadway in New York, or in the West End of London, where there are many theatres) *'Priscilla' is my favourite West End show.*

VERBS

go to a show *I'd like to go to a show while we're in London.*

see a show *You can win two free tickets to see the show.*

watch a show *The theatre was full of people watching the show.*

put on a show (=organize and perform a show) *The kids love putting on shows in the garage.*

appear in a show *She's appearing in her first Broadway show.*

a show sells out (=all the tickets for it are sold) *The show sold out in the first week.*

PREPOSITIONS

in a show *There's a lot of singing in this show.*

3 an exhibition or display

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + show

an art show *The college has an art show at the end of the year.*

a fashion show *They're organizing a fashion show for charity.*

a flower/boat/dog etc show *Crufts is the name of a famous dog show in London.*

a spring/summer etc show *At the summer show you can see cows, sheep, horses, and other animals.*

an annual show *The Association of Art Dealers is holding its fifth annual show.*

a trade show (=where businesses display their products) *The Frankfurt Book Fair is a trade show for publishing companies.*

VERBS

have a show *The Royal Academy has a show of paintings and drawings every summer.*

hold a show *The show is held once a year.*

organize a show *The students are organizing a show of their work.*

go to a show (*also* **attend a show** *formal*): *Thousands of people are expected to attend the show.*

put/enter sth in a show *Your pictures are very good – you should put them in a show.*

PREPOSITIONS

a show of sth *There will be a show of his work at a gallery in New York.*

at a show *I bought some paintings at the show.*

shower *n*

1 a piece of equipment that you stand under to wash your body, or the activity of washing your body in a shower

ADJECTIVES

a hot/cold shower *You'll feel better when you've had a nice hot shower.*

a quick shower *After breakfast and a quick shower, she set off.*

a long shower *I took off my wet clothes and had a long hot shower.*

a refreshing shower *He enjoyed a refreshing shower after his run.*

an electric shower *Pull the cord to switch on the electric shower.*

a private/en-suite shower (=attached to the bedroom) *Most of the hotel rooms have a private shower and a balcony.*

VERBS

have a shower *especially BrE*, **take a shower** *especially AmE*: *I took a quick shower, dressed and left for work.*

use the shower *Is it OK if I use the shower?*

grab a shower *informal* (=take a quick shower) *I barely had time to grab a shower before Pat's family arrived.*

turn the shower on/off *He turned on the shower and waited for the hot water to flow through.*

stand under the shower *She stood under the shower for a long time.*

step into/out of the shower *Mom slipped on some soap when she was stepping out of the shower.*

NOUNS

a shower curtain *She pulled back the shower curtain and stepped into the tub.*

a shower cubicle/enclosure (=an enclosed area containing a shower) *The bathroom has a separate shower cubicle.*

a shower room *Steam was coming from the shower room.*

shower gel (=liquid soap)

PHRASES

in the shower *I told him that you were in the shower and would call him back.*

S

2 a short period of rain or snow

ADJECTIVES

a heavy shower *More heavy showers are expected tomorrow.*

a light shower *There were a few light showers, but generally the weather was good.*

scattered showers (=a few showers spread over a wide area) *It will be mainly bright with just a few scattered showers in the afternoon.*

the occasional/odd shower *I think we could have the odd shower later in the day.*

frequent showers *The weather was generally cold and damp with frequent showers.*

a wintry shower (=with a little snow) *The cold northerly wind brought heavy wintry showers.*

thundery showers *We've had a lot of thundery showers this summer.*

squally showers (=with strong winds) *The occasional squally showers will be heavy, especially near the coast.*

NOUNS + shower

a rain/snow shower *There was some warm sunshine between the rain showers.*

an April shower (=light rain falling in April, which is considered typical of that month in England) *It started to rain, but it looked like it would only be an April shower.*

VERBS

showers fall *Snow showers began falling over high ground.*

showers are forecast/expected *Heavy showers are forecast for today.*

S

shrink *v* to become smaller

ADVERBS

shrink considerably *The number of people using the service shrank considerably when the price doubled.*

shrink slightly/a little *My shirt had shrunk slightly in the wash.*

shrink rapidly/quickly *The forest is shrinking rapidly, with more than 1,800 acres destroyed last year.*

shrink dramatically (=in a great or sudden way) *The coal industry in Britain shrank dramatically during the 20th century.*

shrink drastically (=in an extreme and sudden way) *Following this treatment, the patient's tumour shrank drastically.*

PREPOSITIONS

shrink by sth *The mass of ice at the North Pole has shrunk by over 30% in the past 50 years.*

shrink from sth *The army shrank from 2.7 million to 1.2 million troops.*

shrink to sth *During the summer months the lake will shrink to half its normal size.*

PHRASES

shrink in size/value *Mobile phones have been shrinking in size ever since they first appeared.*

shut[1] *v*

1 to close something, or to become closed

shut + NOUNS

shut a door/window/gate *It was getting cold so I shut the window.*

shut your eyes *He shut his eyes and nodded.*

shut a book *Stephen finished reading the story and shut the book.*

shut a box/case/suitcase *He shut the box and locked it.*

shut a drawer *She shut the drawer and turned the key.*

shut the lid *He put the toys back in the box and shut the lid.*

NOUNS + shut

a door/gate shuts *I heard his bedroom door shut.*

If you cannot shut something, you say that it **won't shut**: *The car door.won't shut.*

ADVERBS

shut sth firmly *Louise marched down the corridor into her office, shutting the door firmly behind her.*

shut sth tightly/tight (=used especially about your eyes) *He shut his eyes tight while the nurse put the needle in his arm.*

PREPOSITIONS

shut (sth) behind you *Ella walked in and shut the door behind her.*

shut sth/sb in a place (=put them in there and shut the door, lid etc) *She shut the dogs in their kennels for the night.*

THESAURUS: shut

shut, slam, draw, lock, seal → **close[1] (1)**

2 if a store, bank, museum etc shuts, it stops being open for people to go there

PREPOSITIONS

shut at 5.30/6 p.m. etc *The bank shuts at 3.30.*

shut for lunch/for the holidays etc *The college office shut for lunch at one o'clock.*

Shut or close?

Both **shut** and **close** are used in the same meaning. **Shut** sounds a little more informal, and is used especially in spoken English.

shut[2] *adj*

1 not open

Grammar

Shut is not used before a noun.

ADVERBS

tightly/tight shut *He kept his eyes tightly shut.*

firmly shut *The door remained firmly shut.*

properly shut *She made sure that the door was properly shut.*

VERBS

keep sth shut *When it's so hot, we keep the windows shut and put on the air conditioner.*

stay/remain shut *The door won't stay shut.*

sth slams/bangs shut *The front door slammed shut.*

sth swings shut *The gate swung shut behind her.*

pull/kick/slam sth shut *He pulled the trapdoor shut over his head.*

screw/squeeze your eyes shut (=shut your eyes tight) *Martina squeezed her eyes shut, afraid to watch what he was doing.*

2 if a store, bank, museum etc is shut, it is not open and people cannot enter or use it

PREPOSITIONS

be shut on Mondays/Saturdays etc *The post office is shut on Sundays.*

Shut or closed?
Shut means the same as **closed**. **Shut** is mainly used in spoken English. Signs on buildings say **closed**, not 'shut'. You usually say **temporarily/permanently closed**, not 'temporarily/permanently shut'.

shy *adj*

nervous and embarrassed about meeting and speaking to other people, especially people you do not know

ADVERBS

extremely/incredibly/painfully shy *As a teenager he was painfully shy.*

NOUNS

a shy man/girl/child/person etc *I'm really a shy person and I don't feel confident when I'm with people.*

a shy smile/grin *She said nothing, but just gave a shy smile.*

PREPOSITIONS

shy with sb *Anthony was shy with strangers and afraid of showing his feelings.*

Shy or timid?
A **shy** person lacks confidence when he or she is with other people. A **timid** person or animal is easily frightened: *I always thought that sheep were **timid** creatures.*

sick *adj*

1 suffering from a disease or illness

NOUNS

a sick child/son/relative etc *She had a sick child to take care of.*

a sick animal/dog/horse etc *Antibiotic drugs are used to treat sick animals.*

sick leave (=time that you can stay away from work because you are ill) *He returned to duty after two months' sick leave.*

sick pay (=money paid to an employee who is too ill to work) *Only full-time employees got sick pay.*

sick days (=days when you do not go to work or school because you are ill) *Employees took more sick days last year than in previous years.*

sb's sick bed (=the bed where a sick person is lying) *He left his sick bed to play in the game.*

the sick room (=a special room for people who are sick) *I went to the sick room to lie down.*

the sick bay (=a room where there are beds for people who are sick, for example on a ship or in a school) *I was confined to the ship's sick bay until we arrived back in Liverpool.*

VERBS

call/phone/ring in sick (=phone to say you are not coming in to work because you are ill) *I could have called in sick, but I knew you needed this report.*

get sick *AmE* (=become ill) *At the last minute, I got sick and couldn't go.*

fall/take sick *AmE formal* (=become ill, especially with something serious or that will last a long time) *He fell sick and died within a matter of weeks.*

PREPOSITIONS

sick with sth *I have been sick with flu.*

PHRASES

be off sick *BrE*, **be out sick** *AmE* (=be away from work or school because you are ill) *Half the staff were off sick.*

In American English, **sick** is the usual word to use for someone who has an illness. In British English, **sick** is usually used when talking about absence from work or school, but in other situations, people usually say **ill**.

2 if you are or feel sick, the food in your stomach comes up through your mouth, or you feel like it is going to happen

VERBS

feel sick *I had stomach ache and felt sick.*

get sick *I get sick on boats.*

make yourself/sb sick *You'll make yourself sick if you eat all that chocolate.*

ADVERBS

physically sick *When he read the message he felt physically sick.*

violently sick (=suddenly and forcefully) *I woke up and was violently sick all over the bed.*

3 *informal* feeling very annoyed by or bored with someone or something

Grammar
In this meaning, you always say **sick of** someone or something.

S

PHRASES

sick and tired of sb/sth (=used to emphasize how annoyed or bored you are) *He was getting sick and tired of waiting.*

sick to death of sb/sth (=extremely annoyed or bored with them) *Most people are sick to death of this government and its lies.*

ADVERBS

heartily/thoroughly sick of sb/sth (=completely) *I had only been there an hour, and I was heartily sick of him already.*

PREPOSITIONS

sick of sb/sth *I am sick of your excuses, Carl! Just get on with your work.*

side *n*

1 one of the two areas that are on the left or the right of an imaginary line, or on the left or the right of a border, wall, river etc

ADJECTIVES

one side *A path leads down one side of the garden to a gate.*

the other/opposite side *On the other side of the river are some low hills.*

either side (=both sides) *There were tall hedges on either side of the lawn.*

the far side (=the other side, quite a long way away) *Nicolo was standing on the far side of the room.*

the left/right side *He received a deep cut on the right side of his face.*

the left-hand/right-hand side *In Sri Lanka they drive on the left-hand side of the road.*

the east/west etc side *The south side of town is poorer.*

PREPOSITIONS

a side of sth *Which side of the road is the library on?*

on the ... side *Fuel is cheaper on the French side of the border.*

to the side/to one side *She tilted her head to the side.*

2 one part or feature of something

ADJECTIVES

the business/financial side *Geller handles the business side of things.*

the technical side *Gregory works on the technical side, with the sound and lighting people.*

the social side *The social side of school is very important.*

the physical side *He missed the physical side of their relationship.*

the funny/serious side *Luckily, when I explained the situation, he saw the funny side of it.*

the positive/negative side *The business was a failure but on the positive side, we learned a lot from this experience.*

the dark side (=bad things relating to something) *The book is an examination of the dark side of genius.*

sb's creative/caring/feminine etc side *The art program is meant to bring out children's creative side.*

VERBS

see a side *I saw a side of him which I hadn't seen before.*

show/reveal a side *This generous act showed a much softer side of his character.*

bring out a side *The summer weather had brought out his sporty side.*

explore a side *The writer explored the darker side of life on the island.*

PHRASES

on the bright side (=considering or emphasizing what is good about a situation) *She's an optimist, who always tries to look on the bright side.*

siege *n*

a situation in which an army or the police surround a place and try to gain control of it or force someone to come out of it

PHRASES

be under siege (=be surrounded by an enemy) *The troops, who had been under siege for three months, finally surrendered.*

lay siege to sth (=try to get control of a place by surrounding it) *Armed police laid siege to the flat for two days.*

be in a state of siege *The capital was in a state of siege, with road blocks on all the surrounding roads.*

ADJECTIVES

a long siege *The bank robbers surrendered after a long siege.*

a 30-day/3-month etc siege *The city was finally captured in November, at the end of a three-month siege.*

VERBS

a siege begins/starts *Food has not been allowed into the town since the siege began.*

a siege ends *The siege ended when the men gave themselves up to police.*

lift/raise a siege (=end it) *The UN has repeated its call to lift the siege and end the suffering.*

break a siege (=stop it from continuing) *He predicted that any attempt to break the siege would fail.*

withstand a siege (=be strong enough not to be captured by a siege) *The castle was built to withstand a siege.*

a siege lasts two days/three weeks etc *Police officers arrested the suspect after a siege that lasted ten hours.*

sigh[1] v

to breathe out with a long sound, especially because you are bored, disappointed, tired, or pleased about something

ADVERBS

sigh deeply/heavily *Frankie stared out of the window and sighed deeply.*

sigh loudly *He showed his disappointment by sighing loudly.*

sigh softly *Dougal heard him sigh softly with relief.*

sigh wearily (=in way that shows you are tired) *Donna sighed wearily and continued her work.*

sigh audibly (=in a way that people can hear) *His mother sighed audibly but said nothing.*

sigh inwardly (=in your own mind but not in a way that other people can hear) *I sighed inwardly when he said the talk would last another 20 minutes.*

PHRASES

sigh with relief/frustration/despair etc *Marcus sighed with relief when he saw her.*

sigh[2] n

the act of breathing out with a long sound, because you are bored, disappointed, tired, or pleased about something

ADJECTIVES

a deep sigh *Paul gave a deep sigh of relief when he heard that the children were safe.*

a long sigh *With a long sigh, he turned and pulled the door shut.*

a huge/great/big sigh *She heaved a great sigh as she put her bags down.*

a heavy sigh (=a big sad sigh) *Finally, she turned away from the mirror with a heavy sigh.*

a little/small sigh *Quinn let out a little sigh and closed the book.*

a weary sigh (=which shows you are tired) *With a weary sigh, he rubbed a hand over his eyes.*

an audible sigh (=that people can hear) *There was an audible sigh from the teacher when I gave my answer.*

a collective sigh (=one that many people give at the same time) *She heard a collective sigh of relief as she announced her decision.*

VERBS

let out/give a sigh *She let out a sigh of disappointment.*

heave a sigh (=sigh loudly and deeply) *Uncle Walter heaved a sigh and slumped back in his chair.*

PREPOSITIONS

a sigh of relief/exasperation/satisfaction etc *At last the girl stopped eating and sat back with a sigh of satisfaction.*

PHRASES

breathe a sigh of relief (=stop feeling worried or frightened, especially when you also sigh) *When he had left, Miranda breathed a sigh of relief.*

sight n

1 something or someone that you see

ADJECTIVES

a familiar/common sight (=one that you often see) *Horses were once a familiar sight on the city's streets.*

a rare sight *Mountain lions are a rare sight in this area.*

a welcome sight (=one that you have been wanting to see) *The rising of the sun was a welcome sight.*

an amazing/impressive/wonderful/magnificent sight *The city was a magnificent sight.*

a beautiful sight *It must have looked a beautiful sight!*

a sad/pitiful sight (=used when you feel sorry for someone or something) *She was a pitiful sight in her dirty torn clothes.*

a strange sight *The boat stuck on top of the house must have been a very strange sight.*

sb/sth is not a pretty sight (=it is very unpleasant to see) *I've seen animals suffering from this disease and it is not a pretty sight.*

VERBS

see/witness a sight *Very few people have ever witnessed this sight.*

a sight greets/confronts/meets sb (=you see it when you arrive somewhere) *When you arrive at the airport, you will be greeted by the sight of armed police.*

PREPOSITIONS

the sight of sb/sth *The sight of blood made her feel sick.*

at the sight of sth *Even Charles cheered up at the sight of the food.*

2 the ability to see

ADJECTIVES

good sight *My grandmother still has good sight.*

poor sight *His sight was quite poor.*

failing sight (=becoming worse) *He ran the business until failing sight forced him to retire.*

VERBS

have poor/good etc sight *Mary has very little sight in her right eye.*

lose your sight *As the result of a severe illness, she lost her sight at the age of 12.*

save sb's sight *Surgeons believe they can save her sight.*

restore sb's sight (=make someone able to see again) *His sight was restored and he was able to see his children for the first time in years.*

sb's sight fails (=gets much worse) *Graham was in his seventies when his sight began to fail.*

sight + NOUNS

sight loss *The illness can cause sight loss.*

a sight problem *It is estimated that 25% of children will have a sight problem that needs attention.*

3 the area that you can see

VERBS

come into sight *As we went round the bend, a farmhouse came into sight.*

disappear/vanish from sight *Within a few seconds, he had disappeared from sight.*

be hidden from sight *The house was hidden from sight by a row of tall trees.*

PREPOSITIONS

in/within sight *The house was now within sight.*

out of sight *They waited until the police car was out of sight.*

PHRASES

every ... in sight *Billy was very hungry and ate everything in sight. | Rioters burned every car in sight.*

be nowhere in sight (=you cannot see someone or something, especially when you are looking for them) *It was nearly time for the performance, but the band leader was nowhere in sight.*

sb's line of sight (=the area that someone can see) *A young woman moved into Luke's line of sight.*

in full sight of sb (=where other people can see you clearly, especially when you are doing something surprising or shocking) *He took his clothes off in full sight of the party guests.*

not let sb out of your sight (=watch someone very carefully) *In the park she didn't let the children out of her sight.*

sign[1] *n*

1 a piece of paper, metal, or wood with words or a picture that gives people information, warnings, or instructions

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + sign

a street/road/traffic sign *The street signs are written in Arabic.*

a stop sign (=which tells drivers to stop at a junction) *He failed to slow down for a stop sign.*

a speed limit sign *New Hampshire has plenty of speed limit signs on its highways.*

a no-smoking sign *There are no-smoking signs in the bar.*

an advertising sign *The road is lined with advertising signs.*

a warning sign *There are warning signs about thieves.*

a neon sign (=a sign made from glass tubes which contain a special gas, often used for advertisements) *Tokyo is full of bright neon signs.*

VERBS + sign

see a sign *I saw a sign which said 'Turn right'.*

read a sign *She stopped the car to read the sign.*

put up a sign (*also* **erect a sign** *formal*) *The owner had put up a big sign outside the shop.*

take down a sign *They took down the 'rooms to let' sign.*

follow the sign *We followed the signs for the city centre.*

ignore a sign *Don't ignore the fog warning signs.*

sign + VERBS

a sign says sth *The sign said 'No through road'.*

a sign points somewhere *I could see a sign pointing to Carnaby Street.*

2 something that shows that a particular thing is true, exists, or is happening

> **Grammar**
> **Sign** is often used in the phrases a **sign of** something, or a **sign that** something is true.

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + sign

a clear/obvious/unmistakable sign *There are clear signs of a slowdown in economic growth.*

a sure sign (=a very clear sign) *He was walking up and down, a sure sign that he was worried.*

a good/positive/encouraging/hopeful sign (=a sign of something good) *If she can move her legs, that's a good sign.*

a bad/ominous sign (=a sign of something bad) *The jury was taking ages to make up its mind, which he felt was probably a bad sign.*

a warning/danger sign (=one that shows something bad might be happening) *In this case, social workers missed the warning signs and failed to protect the children.*

an outward/visible sign (=one that people can see clearly) *Kim received the news without showing any visible sign of emotion.*

a telltale/tell-tale sign (=signs that clearly show something bad) *She would not look at me directly, a tell-tale sign that she was embarrassed.*

the first sign of sth *They ran away at the first sign of trouble.*

an early sign (=which shows that something is starting) *The tree's blossoms are an early sign of spring.*

no sign of sth *The curtains were still drawn and there was no sign of activity.*

VERBS

there are signs *There are now signs of an improvement in the economy.*

see/detect signs *I could see some signs that her health was getting better.*

show signs of sth *Did she show any signs of distress?*

bear signs of sth *formal* (=have signs which

show something) *The bed was neatly made and bore no signs of having been slept in.*

have (all) the signs of sth (=you can see clearly that something is true) *It had all the signs of a crime of passion.*

PREPOSITIONS

a sign of sth *Some men see going to a doctor as a sign of weakness.*

PHRASES

sth is a sign of the times (=it shows you what the situation is in a country at a particular time, especially when there is a bad situation) *The job losses are a sign of the times.*

sign[2] *v* THESAURUS write (1)

signal *n*

1 an event or action that tells you something about a situation

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + signal

a clear/strong signal *My body was giving me a clear signal that something was wrong.*

a warning/danger/alarm signal (=showing that there is danger) *Everyone should know the danger signals of a heart attack.*

the wrong signal (=one that gives someone the wrong idea about a situation) *Wearing jeans to work sends out the wrong signal to other people.*

mixed signals (=confusing because they seem to show two different things) *It is important not to give children mixed signals about how you expect them to behave.*

VERBS

give/send (sb) a signal *He doesn't want to give her the wrong signals.*

send out/give out a signal *The public protests sent out a clear signal to the government that people were dissatisfied.*

read the signals (=understand them correctly) *President Nixon read the signals and decided it was time to resign.*

act as a signal (=be a signal) *A baby's crying acts as a signal to its mother.*

take sth as a signal (=consider it to be a signal) *He paused, and that was taken as a signal for cheers and shouts.*

respond to a signal *Managers did not respond to market signals early enough.*

PREPOSITIONS

a signal from sb/sth *He may be waiting for a signal from you before he asks you out.*

a signal to sb/sth *This should be a signal to the world to take action.*

a signal for sb to do sth *That was the signal for us to leave.*

a signal of sth *As a signal of goodwill, we will refund your money.*

2 an action or sound that is made to give information or tell someone to do something

VERBS

give (sb) a signal *Don't do it yet – wait until I give the signal.*

wait for a signal *The soldiers were waiting for a signal to start firing.*

NOUNS + signal

a hand signal *The cyclist used a hand signal to show he was going to turn right.*

PREPOSITIONS

a signal for sb to do sth *When I nod my head, that's the signal for you to start playing.*

at/on a signal (=when a signal is given) *At my signal, you will start singing.*

3 a light or set of lights that tells drivers what to do

NOUNS + signal

traffic signals *Turn left after the traffic signals.*

railway signals *BrE*, **railroad signals** *AmE*: *The purpose of railway signals is to give train drivers enough warning to stop.*

a stop signal *He completely ignored the stop signal.*

VERBS

a signal changes (=from one colour to another) *Get ready to go as soon as the signal changes.*

a signal turns red/green *We just sat there, waiting for the signal to turn green.*

signal + NOUNS

signal failure (=when a set of signals does not work properly) *The train crash was caused by signal failure.*

4 a series of light or sound waves that carry an image or sound

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + signal

a strong signal *I can't use my phone because the signal isn't strong enough here.*

a weak/faint signal *The signals were too weak for the receiver to pick up.*

a digital/electrical signal *Digital signals can be compressed to take up less space.*

a radio/radar/television signal *The first television signals were sent by John Logie Baird in 1929.*

VERBS

get/receive a signal *It is difficult to get a signal in some areas of the country.*

pick up a signal (=receive it – used about a piece of equipment) *The antenna that will pick up the signals is a 12-metre satellite dish.*

send a signal (*also* **transmit a signal** *formal*): *The signals are transmitted via satellites.*

send out a signal (*also* **emit a signal** *formal*): *The device emits a signal which can be picked up by a submarine.*

carry a signal (=allow it to travel along or through something) *Copper wires carry the electrical signals.*

PREPOSITIONS

a signal from sth *There was no signal from the microphone.*

signature *n*

your name written on a cheque, letter etc in the way you usually write it, to show that you have written it

VERBS

put/write your signature somewhere *Just put your signature here.*

add your signature to sth *The prime minister added his signature to the treaty.*

gather/collect signatures *We collected hundreds of signatures from parents, calling for the school to stay open.*

sth requires sb's signature *formal* (=they need to sign it) *The marriage certificate requires the signatures of two witnesses.*

sth bears/carries sb's signature *formal* (=it has someone's signature on it) *The painting bore the signature of a famous local artist.*

forge sb's signature (=make a false copy of someone's signature, in order to deceive people) *He forged his boss's signature on the cheque.*

get sb's signature (*also* **obtain sb's signature** *formal*): *To go on the trip, each child must obtain their parents' signature on the consent form.*

witness sb's signature (=sign to say that you saw someone sign an official document) *You must get someone to witness your signature on a passport application.*

ADJECTIVES

a forged signature (=written by someone else in order to deceive people) *Mr Adams, whose forged signature is on the form, can prove that he was out of the country on that date.*

significance *n*

the importance of an event, action etc, especially because of the effects or influence it will have in the future

ADJECTIVES

great/considerable significance *The judge said the new evidence was of great significance.*

deep/profound significance *Jerusalem has a deep religious significance for Jews, Christians, and Muslims.*

little significance *This information on its own is of little significance.*

wider significance *The research dealt with one small group, but their conclusions are of much wider significance.*

special/particular significance *Japan has a special significance for me because it is where I met my wife.*

political/social/historical significance *The political significance of this change is enormous.*

new significance *Old problems have taken on a new significance.*

VERBS

understand/realize/appreciate/grasp the significance of sth (=realize that something is significant) *People were slow to grasp the significance of what had happened.*

have/hold significance *This day has a special significance for French people.*

take on a new/special etc significance (=become important) *Religious differences have taken on a new significance.*

attach significance to sth (=give something importance) *He thought her comment was odd, but he didn't attach any significance to it.*

acquire/assume significance (=begin to have it) *The town acquired a special significance in the history of Ireland.*

assess the significance of sth (=decide how important something is) *It is too soon to assess the significance of these events.*

downplay the significance of sth (=try to make something seem less important) *The president downplayed the significance of the opinion poll.*

underestimate the significance of sth (=not realize how important something is) *People have tended to underestimate the significance of this victory.*

exaggerate the significance of sth *The article falsely raised people's hopes of a cure, by exaggerating the significance of these findings.*

sb's/sth's significance lies in sth (=the reason why something is significant is...) *The book's significance lies in its ideas about the nature of political power.*

PREPOSITIONS

the significance of sth *The significance of this event was not appreciated at the time.*

significance for/to sb/sth *This date has special significance for Tibetans.*

PHRASES

of little/great/no etc significance *The station was built on a site of particular significance in the history of Mumbai.*

significant *adj* THESAURUS important (1)

silence *n*

1 complete absence of sound or noise

ADJECTIVES

complete/total/absolute/utter silence *The students have to work in complete silence.*

dead silence (=complete silence) *We all sat in dead silence waiting for him to speak.*

a long silence *There was a long silence and then people suddenly started shouting.*

a short/brief silence *After a brief silence, Katherine nodded.*

a sudden silence *At the mention of his name, a sudden silence fell on the room.*

an awkward/uncomfortable/embarrassed silence *"Fred tells me you like books," Steve said, after an awkward silence.*

a stunned/shocked silence *There was a stunned silence at the other end of the phone.*

a tense silence *There was a tense silence as we waited.*

an eerie silence (=one that is strange and rather frightening) *There was an eerie silence after the bomb exploded.*

an ominous silence (=one that makes you feel that something bad is going to happen) *Their only reply to my question was an ominous silence.*

stony silence (=unfriendly silence) *My joke was greeted by a stony silence.*

VERBS + silence

break/shatter the silence (=suddenly end it) *The silence was shattered by the sound of gunfire.*

disturb the silence (=end it by making a sound) *Here, there was nothing to disturb the silence but birdsong.*

lapse into silence (=stop talking and be quiet) *After a brief conversation about the weather, we lapsed into silence again.*

fill the silence (=say something to avoid silence) *"Have you been here before?" Daniel asked to fill the silence.*

silence + VERBS

silence falls/descends (=it begins) *A sudden silence fell over the audience.*

silence reigns (=there is silence) *In the waiting room, tense silence reigned.*

a silence follows/ensues *A long silence followed.*

PREPOSITIONS

in silence *The two men sat in silence.*

2 a situation in which people refuse to talk about something

ADJECTIVES

complete/absolute/total silence *There has been a complete silence over what happened to these prisoners.*

a deafening silence (=very noticeable) *These allegations have prompted only a deafening silence from the company.*

a dignified silence *His wife has maintained a dignified silence on the affair.*

VERBS

keep/maintain (a) silence *The singer has maintained absolute silence about his relationships.*

meet with silence *Enquiries from journalists have met with silence.*

PREPOSITIONS

silence on/over sth *The government's silence on this issue is surprising.*

PHRASES

a wall of silence (=when no one will speak about something) *Detectives investigating his murder have met a wall of silence.*

a conspiracy of silence (=when people agree not to talk about something that should not be kept secret) *There's often a conspiracy of silence surrounding bullying in schools.*

a vow of silence (=a promise not to talk about something) *Anger led him to break his vow of silence.*

silent *adj* THESAURUS **quiet (1), (2)**

silky *adj* THESAURUS **shiny**

silly *adj* not sensible

NOUNS

a silly question *The reporters kept asking silly questions.*

a silly idea *At first, Howard thought the book was a silly idea.*

a silly mistake *He made one silly mistake, which lost him the game.*

a silly fool/idiot/person *The silly idiot thought that I was talking about him.*

a silly thing *I said some silly things, and I'm sorry.*

You can also use **silly thing** about people, especially when you are talking in a gentle friendly way: *Don't worry, you **silly thing**!*

VERBS

seem/sound/look silly *It sounds silly now, but at the time I was really frightened.*

PHRASES

it was silly of sb to do sth *It was silly of me to ask the question, when I already knew the answer.*

silly old *Don't listen to him – he's just a silly old fool.*

silly little *We always argue about silly little things.*

silver *n* a valuable light grey metal

ADJECTIVES

solid/pure silver (=containing only silver and no other metal) *The winner receives a solid silver trophy.*

sterling silver (=silver that is at least 92% pure) *The cup is made of sterling silver and weighs over 20 lbs.*

silver + NOUNS

a silver coin *The bag, which had been buried under a wall, was full of old silver coins.*

S

a silver medal (=a prize for second place) *She took the silver medal in the 400 meters and bronze in the 1,500 meters.*

silver jewellery *BrE*, **silver jewelry** *AmE*: *I prefer silver jewellery to gold.*

Silver-plated
You use **silver-plated** about something that is covered in a thin layer of **silver**: *a silver-plated candlestick*

similar Ac *adj* almost the same

ADVERBS

very similar *I was in a very similar situation.*

broadly/roughly similar (=in many ways) *Her new job will be broadly similar to her old one.*

quite/fairly/somewhat similar (=rather similar) *The two birds are quite similar.*

remarkably/strikingly/startlingly similar *Studies done all over the world have had remarkably similar results.*

uncannily/eerily similar (=very similar, especially when this seems strange) *Her death is uncannily similar to that of another young woman in the area 30 years ago.*

VERBS

look/sound/taste/feel similar *The two products look quite similar.*

PREPOSITIONS

similar to sth *His speech was strikingly similar to one given by the American president earlier this year.*

similar in sth *The birds are both a brownish colour and similar in size.*

similarity Ac *n* if there is a similarity between two things or people, they are similar in some way

ADJECTIVES

a close/great/strong similarity *There are close similarities between the two paintings.*

a remarkable/striking/marked similarity (=one that is very noticeable) *Chimpanzees' facial expressions show remarkable similarities to those of humans.*

a certain similarity (=a particular similarity) *There are certain similarities between us.*

a superficial similarity (=in which an obvious feature is similar, but other features are not) *There is a superficial similarity between the two songs, but they are really very different.*

an apparent similarity (=one that seems similar but really is not) *Many apparent similarities between the two politicians disappear on closer examination.*

an uncanny similarity (=a close similarity, especially when this seems strange) *His drawings have an uncanny similarity to the work of William Blake.*

a physical/cultural/structural etc similarity *There are some cultural similarities between the two countries.*

VERBS

there is a similarity/there are some similarities *There is a similarity between a movie director and a conductor.*

bear a/some similarity to sth (=be similar) *The attack bore a striking similarity to another 25 miles away.*

have similarities (=be similar) *The two towns have many similarities.*

show similarities *Twins who are raised apart still show similarities in their behaviour.*

be struck by a similarity (=notice it) *I was struck by the similarities in their opinions.*

the similarity ends there (*also* **there the similarity ends**) (=there are no other similarities) *Both women are blonde, but there the similarity ends.*

PREPOSITIONS

similarity between sth/sb and sth/sb *There are lots of similarities between the two bikes.*

a similarity with sb/sth *Yiddish is a distinct language, although there are similarities with German.*

a similarity in sth *The cheeses have some similarities in flavour.*

simple *adj* not complicated, and easy to do, use, or understand

NOUNS

a simple question *It's a simple question requiring a yes or no answer.*

a simple answer/explanation *People always want a simple answer.*

a simple solution *Fortunately, there is a simple solution to this problem.*

a simple way/method/technique *One simple way of making a room look bigger is by using mirrors.*

a simple process *Creating a new document is a fairly simple process.*

a simple idea *Do you have any simple ideas for decorating a child's birthday cake?*

a simple task *Thanks to technology, washing clothes is now a simple task.*

a simple message *The article contains a simple message.*

a simple test *A simple test can determine whether you are suffering from diabetes.*

simple rules *There are a few simple rules which can help you be successful at a job interview.*

ADVERBS

very/extremely/incredibly/remarkably simple *I came up with a very simple answer to this problem.*

perfectly simple (=very simple) *I'm sure there's a perfectly simple explanation.*
relatively/fairly/quite simple *The rules are quite simple.*
simple enough (=quite simple) *The essence of his argument is simple enough.*
deceptively/seemingly simple (=seeming simple, but in fact complicated or difficult) *It's a deceptively simple exercise, but it requires a lot of concentration.*
surprisingly simple *The rules are surprisingly simple.*

VERBS
seem simple *It seemed simpler not to say anything.*
look/sound simple *It's a game that sounds simple but isn't.*
keep sth simple *Keep your explanation as simple as possible.*
make sth simple *The government has tried to make the tax system simpler.*

PHRASES
simple to use/make/operate etc *The machine is very simple to use.*
simple but effective *Any child's behaviour can be improved by this simple but effective technique.*
in simple terms *In simple terms, the company needs to sell more products at higher prices to improve profits.*
it's as simple as that *We can't afford to pay you any more – I'm afraid it's as simple as that.*
clear and simple *The adverts have a clear and simple message.*
simple and straightforward *Installation of software should be simple and straightforward.*

THESAURUS: simple

plain
furniture | **shirt** | **curtains** | **language** | **English**
things that are plain have no decoration or no other things added. Plain language uses simple and clear words, so that you cannot misunderstand the meaning:
I prefer plain wooden furniture. | He was wearing a dark jacket and a plain white shirt. | The poem uses plain language which anyone can understand. | She explained what the document meant in plain English.

crude
method | **attempt** | **form** | **shelter** | **sketch** | **drawing**
doing something in a very simple way, which is not very accurate or effective:
The researchers used a rather crude method of measuring productivity. | They made a crude shelter out of a few branches and some leaves. | He drew a crude pencil sketch on a napkin.

THESAURUS: simple
simple, straightforward, user-friendly, undemanding, mindless, painless, cushy → **easy**

ANTONYMS **simple** → **complicated**

simulated *adj* THESAURUS artificial

sin *n*
an action that is against religious rules, or that is considered a very bad thing to do. **Sin** was originally used about religion, but is now used in a much more general way

VERBS
it is a sin to do sth *They believe it is a sin to have sex outside marriage. | It would be a sin to waste all that good food.*
commit a sin (=do something that is a sin) *He knew that he had committed a grave sin.*
confess your sins (=admit them) *He knelt and confessed his sins to God.*
forgive sins *God will forgive your sins if you repent.*
repent (of) your sins *formal* (=be sorry you committed them) *I sincerely repent of my sins.*

ADJECTIVES
a great/grave sin *Divorce was considered to be a great sin.*
an unforgivable sin *Luke O'Malley had committed the unforgivable sin – he had spoken to the police about his neighbours.*
sth is no sin/not a sin *Being in love is not a sin!*

PREPOSITIONS
a sin against sb *Sin against others is seen as a sin against God.*

PHRASES
the seven deadly sins (=seven bad feelings or desires, in the Christian religion, for example greed or too much pride) *I think I've committed all the seven deadly sins.*

sincere *adj*
honestly feeling or believing something, or honestly meaning what you say

VERBS
sound sincere *His apology sounded sincere, so I forgave him.*
seem sincere *She seemed perfectly sincere when she praised the painting.*
look/appear sincere *Joe tried his best to look sincere but no one believed him.*

ADVERBS
completely/totally/utterly sincere *He was completely sincere about loving the work.*
not entirely sincere *Somehow her smile did not seem entirely sincere.*

S

perfectly sincere (*also* **quite sincere** *BrE*): *I was being perfectly sincere when I said you deserved to win.*

most sincere *formal*: *Please accept our most sincere apologies for what has happened.*

apparently/seemingly sincere *When we get information from a seemingly sincere source, we have to follow it up.*

NOUNS

sincere apology/apologies *I want to offer my sincere apologies to passengers who suffered delays.*

sincere belief *We published the letter in the sincere belief that it was genuine.*

sincere thanks (*also* **a sincere thank you**) *Our sincere thanks go to everyone who helped make this day such a success.*

a sincere desire *She showed a sincere desire to help.*

sincere condolences (=sympathy after someone has died) *I'd like to express my sincere condolences to Mr Smith's family.*

sincere hope *It is my sincere hope that I will be able to return to England some day.*

PREPOSITIONS

sincere in/about sth *I think he is sincere in his views.*

THESAURUS: sincere

truthful, sincere, frank, straight, open, candid, direct, blunt, forthright, outspoken, upfront → **honest**

S

sing *v*

to produce a musical sound with your voice

ADVERBS

sing softly/quietly/gently *He was singing quietly to himself as he worked.*

sing loudly *Inside the stadium, both sets of supporters were singing really loudly.*

sing well/badly *I never knew you could sing so well.*

sing beautifully *I think she sings beautifully, don't you?*

sing along (=with someone else who is already singing) *Mary sang along to the radio while she did the cleaning.*

sing live (=in front of an audience) *This is the first time I've heard him sing live on stage.*

sing professionally (=as a paid job rather than for fun) *Amy began singing professionally when she was 18.*

sing + NOUNS

sing a song *My fans prefer me to sing love songs.*

sing a hymn/carol *The choir sang a lovely hymn.*

sing the national anthem (=a country's national song) *Every morning, US schoolchildren sing the national anthem.*

sing Happy Birthday *We gathered around the table and everyone sang Happy Birthday to Grandad.*

PREPOSITIONS

sing to sb *She sang to the baby while she bathed him.*

PHRASES

sing in tune/out of tune (=sing the correct notes or the incorrect notes) *The teacher told her she was singing out of tune.*

sing sb to sleep (=sing to someone until they fall asleep) *She held the baby in her arms and gently sang him to sleep.*

sing at the top of your voice/lungs (=sing as loudly as you possibly can) *Joe was in the bath, singing at the top of his voice.*

singer *n* someone who sings

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + singer

a pop/folk/opera etc singer *She always wanted to become a pop singer.*

a fine/good/great singer *The members of the choir are all fine singers.*

a talented singer *He's a talented singer with a great future ahead of him.*

sb's favourite singer *BrE*, **sb's favorite singer** *AmE*: *My favourite singer is Robbie Williams – he has a great voice.*

a famous/well-known singer *Pavarotti was a famous Italian opera singer.*

a legendary singer (=one who is very famous for a long time) *He played with many legendary singers, including Billie Holiday and Bessie Smith.*

a popular singer *She became one of the most popular singers in Britain.*

a professional singer (=done as a job rather than for fun) *His voice isn't bad, but he'll never make it as a professional singer.*

the lead singer (=the main singer) *She's the lead singer in a rock band.*

a backing singer (*also* **a back-up singer**) (=someone who sings with the lead singer) *The backing singers sang the chorus.*

a cabaret/nightclub singer *She plays the role of a cabaret singer whose career is going downhill.*

a female/male singer *She was voted best female singer of the year by the magazine's readers.*

VERBS

a singer sings *They always have a famous singer singing the national anthem before the game.*

a singer performs *The singers performed a duet together.*

single *adj*

1 not married or not in a romantic relationship with anyone

NOUNS

a single man/woman *She wondered where she could meet nice single men.*

a single mother/father *Single mothers are more likely to be living in poverty.*

a single parent *I am a single parent with two children.*

VERBS

stay single *Take my advice and stay single.*

2 for only one person

NOUNS

a single room (=for one person to sleep in) *Single rooms are available at the hotel.*

a single bed *The room had two single beds and a table in it.*

a single mattress *There was a single mattress on the floor.*

a single duvet/sheet (=for a bed that one person sleeps in) *A single duvet cost £20.*

sink *v*

to go down below the surface of something

ADVERBS

sink slowly *Their feet slowly sank in the mud.*

sink deep into sth *He sank deep into the chair.*

PREPOSITIONS

sink below/beneath sth *The ship sank beneath the waves.*

sink into sth *Our chairs sank into the soft ground.*

PHRASES

sink to the bottom of sth *A boat carrying four men turned over and sank to the bottom of the lake.*

sink without trace (=without leaving any sign) *The plane crashed into the sea and sank without trace.*

sink like a stone (=quickly and immediately) *The submarine was hit by a torpedo and sank like a stone.*

sister *n*

a girl or woman who has the same parents as you

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + sister

an older/elder sister *He had two older sisters, Karen and Jane.*

a big sister (=older sister – more informal) *She misses her big sister a lot.*

a younger sister *Mary was often aggressive towards her younger sister.*

a little sister/kid sister (=younger sister – more informal) *He was very fond of his little sister.*

a baby sister (=one who is a baby, or who is much younger) *She wanted a baby sister.*

a twin sister *He is devoted to his twin sister.*

a half-sister (=a sister with only one parent the same as yours) *She doesn't see her half-sister very often.*

sit *v*

to be resting your weight on your bottom somewhere, or to move into this position

ADVERBS

sit down (=stop standing and change to a sitting position) *She sat down on the sofa.*

sit still (=without moving) *Young children find it almost impossible to sit still.*

sit quietly (=without talking) *Mac sat quietly in the back of the car.*

sit patiently *He sat patiently waiting for them to finish.*

be sitting comfortably *She was sitting comfortably on the sofa.*

sit up straight/sit upright (=with your back straight) *Sit up straight at the table, children.*

sit bolt upright (=suddenly sit up very straight, for example because you hear something) *Suddenly she sat bolt upright and said: "What was that?"*

sit cross-legged (=with your legs bent and crossed over in front of you) *Farooq was sitting cross-legged on the grass.*

PREPOSITIONS

sit at a table/desk etc *Jean sat at the table writing a letter.*

sit in a chair/armchair/seat *Her uncle was sitting in a huge leather armchair.*

sit on a chair/sofa/stool etc *She sat on a stool at the bar.*

sit next to/beside sb/sth *He came over and sat beside her.*

sit opposite sb/sth *The man sitting opposite her had a moustache.*

PHRASES

sit and watch/listen *It's a good place to sit and watch the sun go down.*

sit and stare *He sat and stared at the desk in front of him.*

sit and wait *They sat and waited in silence.*

sit and talk *They would sit and talk for hours.*

a place to sit (*also* **somewhere to sit**) *Let's look for a quiet place to sit.*

site Ac *n*

1 a place that is used for something or where something important or interesting happened

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + site

a building/construction site *The field is now a building site.*

a historic site *There are numerous historic sites to visit.*

an ancient site *The organization maintains and restores ancient sites, castles, monuments etc.*

an archaeological site *BrE*, **an archeological site** *AmE* (=containing remains from people who lived long ago) *Archaeological sites are often discovered by accident.*

S

a burial site (=the place where someone is buried) *They believe that the abbey is the burial site of King Arthur.*

the crash site (=where a plane etc crashed) *Wreckage was seen 200 metres away from the crash site.*

a sacred site *Ayers Rock is the most sacred site of the Aborigines.*

a brownfield site *BrE* (=a piece of land that has been built on before) *The majority of the houses will be built on brownfield sites.*

a bomb site (=where a bomb has exploded) *Her room looked like a bomb site.*

Campsite is usually written as one word.

VERBS

be the site of sth *Chernobyl was the site of the world's worst nuclear accident.*

visit a site *He had visited many of the historic sites in Egypt.*

occupy a site *A gallery now occupies the site where the church once stood.*

develop a site *The council plans to develop the site and build a new concert hall.*

PREPOSITIONS

on a site *There has been a paper mill on this site for over 200 years.*

the site of sth *The house is built near the site of a medieval prison.*

2 a website See → **website**

situation *n*

a set of things that are happening

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + situation

a difficult/tricky situation *I found myself in a difficult situation.*

an impossible situation *He was in an impossible situation.*

a dangerous situation *The situation was becoming increasingly dangerous.*

a stressful situation *She doesn't cope very well with stressful situations.*

the present/current situation *The present situation in Afghanistan is very worrying.*

the economic/political situation *The country's economic situation continued to deteriorate.*

the security situation (=how safe a place is) *Until the security situation improves, it is far too dangerous for staff to work there.*

sb's financial situation (=how much money someone has) *What is your current financial situation?*

a social situation (=a situation in which someone is with other people) *He felt uncomfortable in social situations.*

a work situation (=a situation at work) *These problems often arise in work situations.*

a no-win situation (=one in which there will be a bad result whatever happens) *We're in a no-win situation – either way, we're going to be criticized.*

a win-win situation (=one in which everyone gets what they want) *Shorter work weeks are a win-win situation for both the employee and employer.*

VERBS + situation

be in a situation *I've never been in this kind of situation before.*

put sb in a situation *That puts me in a very difficult situation.*

deal with a situation *He had no idea how to deal with the situation.*

create a situation *We don't want to create a situation where no-one trusts us.*

assess/review a situation (=examine it to see what it is like) *Take time to review the situation before making a decision.*

monitor a situation (=watch to see how it develops) *The bank is monitoring the situation closely.*

explain a situation *Maria explained the situation to everyone.*

accept a situation *I just cannot accept this situation.*

improve a situation *They are doing what they can to improve the situation.*

remedy a situation (=make it good again) *What can be done to remedy this situation?*

defuse a situation (=make people less angry) *She'd just been trying to calm Gerry down and defuse the situation.*

exacerbate a situation *formal* (=make it worse) *Such action will only exacerbate the situation.*

situation + VERBS

a situation happens/comes about (*also* **a situation arises** *formal*): *I don't know how this situation has come about.*

a situation continues (*also* **a situation persists** *formal*): *If this situation persists we will need to employ more staff.*

a situation changes *I'll let you know if the situation changes.*

a situation improves *The situation has improved over the last decade.*

a situation gets worse (*also* **a situation deteriorates** *formal*): *If the situation gets any worse, we will have to take action.*

PREPOSITIONS

in a situation *She coped well in a difficult situation.*

PHRASES

take advantage of a situation (=use it to get what you want) *Anyone who didn't take advantage of a situation like this was a fool.*

take control of a situation *The police arrived and took control of the situation.*
lose control of a situation *I feel as if I've lost control of the situation.*
be aware of a situation *Are her parents aware of the situation?*
the seriousness/gravity of a situation (=how serious it is) *She immediately realized the gravity of the situation.*

size *n*

1 how big or small something is

ADJECTIVES

the same size *The animal was about the same size as a rat.*
a different size *Six towns of different sizes were selected for the research.*
a good/fair size (=fairly big) *The garden is a good size.*
the small size of sth *One problem was the very small size of the department.*
the large size of sth *They are not aggressive animals, despite their large size.*
the sheer size of sth (=used to emphasize that something is large) *The sheer size of some dinosaurs is amazing.*
sth's original size *The lake has already shrunk to half its original size.*
full size (=the largest size) *He's quite a big dog, but he's still not full size yet.*
an average size *The rooms are of average size.*
the maximum/minimum size *The maximum class size in the school is 30 children.*

NOUNS + size

class size *The government has promised to reduce class sizes in schools.*
body size *People are often worried about their body size.*
family size *The average family size has gone down.*

VERBS

increase the size of sth *They increased the size of the house by building an extension.*
reduce the size of sth *He had an operation to reduce the size of his nose.*
double the size of sth *Ethiopia doubled the size of its army to 200,000.*
limit the size of sth *We limit the size of the group to just 20 students.*
measure the size of sth *She measured the size of the sofa to make sure it would fit in the room.*
estimate the size of sth *It is difficult to estimate the size of the market.*
reach a size *Once the animal reaches a certain size, it is returned to the wild.*

PREPOSITIONS

in size *The apartment is roughly 360 square feet in size.*
the size of sth *The firm underestimated the size of the market for their new product.*

PHRASES

be twice the size of sth *The creature was about twice the size of a small dog.*
be half the size of sth *Kosovo is about half the size of Wales.*
(of) this/that size *In a class this size, there are bound to be a few troublemakers.*
in all/various shapes and sizes *These phones come in all shapes and sizes.*
the size of sth (=the same size as) *I saw a spider the size of my hand in the backyard.*

2 one of a set of standard measures to which clothes and other products are made and sold

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + size

a small/medium/large size *The rugs cost just £25 for the medium size.*
shoe/bra/collar size *British shoe sizes are different from those in the rest of Europe.*
waist/chest/bust size *I found a child's jumper, chest size 26 inches.*
dress size (=size used for women's clothes) *Most women are a dress size 14 or over.*
a size 8/12 etc (=used when talking about clothes sizes) *My sister is a size 16.*

VERBS

take/wear a size *What size shoes do you take?*

PREPOSITIONS

in a size *Do you have this shirt in a bigger size?*

When talking about the size of a piece of clothing, a drink etc, you usually say **a medium**, **a large** etc: *Do you have this sweater in* ***a medium****?*

ski *n*

1 one of a pair of long thin narrow pieces of wood or plastic that you fasten to your boots and use for moving on snow

VERBS

wear skis *Never wear skis that are too big or too small for you.*
put on/take off skis *She is putting on her skis.*
rent skis (*also* **hire skis** *BrE*): *I wanted to hire some skis for the weekend.*

PHRASES

a pair of skis *He was carrying a pair of skis.*

2 relating to the sport of skiing

ski + NOUNS

a ski resort (=a place where people can go skiing) *St Moritz is a famous ski resort in Switzerland.*
a ski slope (=a piece of ground for skiing) *The ski slopes were covered in ice.*

S

a ski trip *The school is organizing a ski trip to Austria.*

a ski instructor *He works as a ski instructor during the winter.*

a ski lift (=which carries you up to the ski slopes) *You can buy a pass to use on the ski lifts.*

ski jacket/boots/poles/goggles *Dooley was wearing sweatpants and a ski jacket.*

Ski or skiing?
Both these words are used about things that relate to the sport of skiing, but they have different collocations. You say a **ski resort/slope/instructor/lift/jacket**. You say a **skiing holiday/vacation** and **skiing conditions**. You **go skiing** (not 'go ski').

skiing *n*
a sport in which you move over snow on skis

VERBS

go skiing *I'm going skiing next month for the first time.*

skiing + NOUNS

a skiing holiday/vacation/trip *He's away on a skiing holiday catching the last of the snow.*

a skiing accident *Klaus damaged his foot in a skiing accident.*

skiing conditions *Two days of heavy snow made skiing conditions almost perfect.*

S

skilful *BrE*, skillful *AmE adj*
good at doing something, especially something that needs special ability or training

NOUNS

a skilful player/driver *He is one of the team's most skilful players.*

a skilful politician/diplomat *She has the reputation of being a skillful politician.*

skilful use of sth *I like the skilful use of colour in his paintings.*

PREPOSITIONS

skilful at (doing) sth *Delamotte became skilful at drawing.*

THESAURUS: skilful

skilled
worker | labour | workforce | staff | craftsman | professional | job | work | hands
able to do a job well, because you have had a lot of experience and training:
*Skilled workers can earn a lot of money. | The key to a successful modern economy is a well-educated and **highly skilled** workforce. | Cutting glass is a skilled job. | In her skilled hands a snake of clay is shaped into a large jar. | Prison officers are **skilled at** handling prisoners.*

Skilled or skilful?
These words are similar in meaning. **Skilful** means "good at doing something". **Skilled** means "good at doing something because you have a lot of experience and training". You also use **skilled** about jobs and work that need a lot of skill and experience.
You say a **skilled worker/workforce** (not 'a skilful one'). You say a **skilled job** or **skilled work** (not 'skilful').

talented
player | musician | writer | artist | student
having a natural ability to do something well:
*The team has some **exceptionally talented** young players. | His father was a **highly talented** musician, who dreamed of a career as a pianist.*

gifted
child | player | teacher | writer | student | musician
having a great natural ability, which few people have:
Her son goes to a special school for gifted children. | Williams described him as "a gifted writer who will be sadly missed".

expert
swimmer | skier | sailor | cook | horseman | horsewoman | staff
extremely skilful because you have a lot of experience and knowledge about doing something:
*The people who live on the islands are expert swimmers. | My mother was an expert cook and she served the most delicious meals. | Politicians are **expert at** avoiding difficult questions.*

accomplished
artist | musician | pianist | singer | liar | writer | player | performer | actor
very skilful because you have had a lot of experience of doing something:
*Bechard was an accomplished musician, who played trumpet professionally in a jazz band. | He was an accomplished liar and I knew that I couldn't trust anything he said. | Her first detective novel was a **highly accomplished** piece of work.*

virtuoso
performance | display | guitarist | violinist | pianist | performer
extremely skilful and impressive:
Dustin Hoffman gives a virtuoso performance in the film. | Atkins was a virtuoso guitarist who played with Elvis Presley.

Virtuoso (adjective) is only used before a noun.

skill *n*

an ability to do something well, especially because you have learned and practised it

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + skill

great/considerable skill (=a lot of skill) *He plays chess with great skill.*

good skills *We need someone with good computer skills.*

basic skills *The basic skills can be acquired very quickly.*

practical skills *Students will have the opportunity to learn a lot of practical skills.*

technical skills *Good technical skills are not enough.*

management skills *She needs to develop her management skills.*

computer/IT skills *We're looking for someone with good IT skills.*

reading/writing skills *Their reading skills are poor.*

communication skills (=the ability to communicate well with people) *The nurse must use her communication skills to help the patient feel at ease.*

social skills (=the ability to get on well with people) *She has no social skills and finds it difficult to make friends.*

people skills (*also* **interpersonal skills** *formal*) (=the ability to deal with people) *He wasn't a good communicator and had no people skills at all.*

language skills (=the ability to use a language) *We need to hire people with useful language skills.*

VERBS

have a skill *He didn't have the right skills for the job.*

learn a skill (*also* **acquire/master a skill** *formal*): *It's important to keep learning new skills.*

develop a skill (=improve it) *We will give you the opportunity to develop your skills.*

hone a skill (=improve it, especially when it is already very good) *The course will help you hone your writing skills.*

use a skill *I am sure you can use your communication skills to get your message across.*

take skill (*also* **require skill** *formal*) (=need skill) *It's a difficult task, which requires skill and experience.*

lack a skill (=not have it) *He lacked the skills to do the job.*

PREPOSITIONS

skill in (doing) sth *Skill in reading and writing is not important in some jobs.*

skill at (doing) sth *He was impressed with her skill at tennis.*

with skill *The team played with skill and determination.*

skilled *adj*

a skilled worker has the training and experience needed to do something well. A skilled job needs training and experience to do it well

NOUNS

a skilled worker *There is a shortage of skilled workers.*

a skilled craftsman (=skilled at making things with their hands) *The furniture factory employs skilled craftsmen.*

a skilled workforce (=group of workers) *The firm is proud of its highly skilled workforce.*

skilled labour *BrE*, **skilled labor** *AmE* (=all the skilled workers in a company, country etc) *There is a big demand for skilled labour.*

skilled people/staff *A team of skilled staff is available each weekday to provide advice.*

a skilled job/skilled work *Cutting these sections is a skilled job.*

a skilled negotiator *The government team is led by Schwartz, who is a tough and skilled negotiator.*

sb's skilled hands *In his skilled hands, an old piece of metal quickly becomes a beautiful sculpture.*

ADVERBS

highly skilled *We are fortunate to have a highly skilled and dedicated workforce.*

PREPOSITIONS

skilled at (doing) sth *She became skilled at interviewing candidates.*

skilled in sth *He was skilled in the art of clock-making.*

THESAURUS: skilled

skilled, talented, gifted, expert, accomplished, virtuoso → **skilful**

skin *n*

the natural outer layer of a person's or animal's body

ADJECTIVES

fair/pale skin (=light in colour) *I have fair skin that burns very easily.*

dark skin *The model had beautiful dark skin.*

brown/black/white skin *This make-up is especially for black skin.*

olive skin (=the colour typical of people from Greece, Italy etc) *She is Spanish, with olive skin and dark hair.*

smooth/soft skin *Her skin was smooth and pale.*

rough skin (=not smooth or soft) *The skin on his hands was rough from working in the fields.*

good/healthy/clear skin (=smooth and without any red spots) *Vitamin E helps keep your skin healthy.*

bad/terrible skin (=with many spots or marks) *I had terrible skin when I was a teenager.*
flawless skin (=perfect, with no spots or marks) *The girls all had perfect features and flawless skin.*
dry skin *My skin gets very dry in the winter.*
oily/greasy skin *My skin has a tendency to be oily.*
sensitive skin (=becoming red or sore easily) *Special products are available for those with sensitive skin.*
wrinkled skin (=covered in lines because of age) *Her skin was becoming wrinkled around her eyes.*
tanned skin (=brown from the sun) *His skin was slightly tanned.*
leathery skin (=thick and with a surface like leather – used especially about old people) *The old man had leathery skin.*
itchy skin (=making you want to scratch) *The cream made my skin feel itchy.*

VERBS + skin

damage your skin *Strong sunlight can damage your skin.*
burn your skin *The hot coffee spilt on his legs, burning his skin.*
protect your skin *It's important to use sunscreen to protect your skin.*
break the skin (=make a hole in it) *The little boy bit her so hard it broke the skin.*
irritate your skin (=make it red or sore) *Some types of make-up can irritate your skin.*

skin + VERBS

sb's skin glows/shines (=it looks healthy) *Her skin glowed after she had had her shower.*
sb's skin peels (=the top layer comes off after you have had a sun tan) *Using lots of moisturizer may stop your skin from peeling.* | *A week after I came back from holiday, my skin started to peel.*
sb's skin sags (=it hangs down in loose folds, because you are old) *The skin on her arms was already starting to sag.*

skin + NOUNS

skin colour *BrE*, **skin color** *AmE* (*also* **the colour of sb's skin**) *Everyone should be treated the same, whatever their skin colour.*
skin tone (=how light or dark someone's skin is) *Is your skin tone fair or dark?*
a skin condition/complaint (=a medical problem with your skin) *She suffers from a nasty skin condition.*
skin irritation (=when your skin is sore or uncomfortable) *A lot of chemicals can cause skin irritation.*
a skin rash (=an area of red or spotty skin) *Skin rashes are common among children.*
skin cancer *Everyone is worried about getting skin cancer.*

skinny *adj* THESAURUS **thin (1)**

skirt *n*
a piece of clothing worn by women and girls, which hangs down from the waist

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + skirt

a short/long skirt *Short skirts are back in fashion this year.*
a knee-length/ankle-length skirt *These boots would go well with a knee-length skirt.*
a tight skirt *I must have put on weight – this skirt is too tight.*
a matching skirt (=one that has the same colour as another piece of clothing) *The woman was dressed in a blue blouse and a matching skirt.*
a pleated skirt (=one with a lot of narrow folds) *Helen wore a jacket with a neat pleated skirt.*
a pencil skirt (=a long narrow straight skirt) *She often wears a grey pencil skirt when she's in the office.*

VERBS

wear a skirt *Today she's wearing a blue skirt.*
put on/take off a skirt *I put on a white blouse and a red skirt for the interview.*
smooth (down) a skirt (=make a skirt flat by moving your hands across it) *She sat down and smoothed her skirt.*

skirt + NOUNS

a skirt pocket *She reached into her skirt pocket and took out some money.*

sky *n*
the space above the earth where clouds, the sun, and stars appear

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + sky

blue sky *The sky was blue and the sun was shining.*
grey sky *BrE*, **gray sky** *AmE*: *Grey skies often mean it's going to rain.*
dark/black sky *Fireworks burst up into the dark sky.*
bright/clear/cloudless sky (=without clouds) *The sun rose higher in the cloudless sky.*
cloudy/dull/overcast sky (=with clouds) *Cloudy skies were forecast.*
a starry sky (=with a lot of stars) *We had dinner on the terrace under a beautiful starry sky.*
azure sky *literary* (=bright blue) *The sun shone out of a clear azure sky.*
leaden sky *literary* (=with a lot of grey cloud) *The leaden skies cleared and the sun came out.*
the night/evening/morning sky *The moon is the brightest object visible in the night sky.*
the summer/winter sky *Her eyes were as blue as the summer sky.*

the open sky (=a large area of sky) *They lay on the ground under the open sky.*
a big sky (=a sky that looks large) *Montana is still a land of big skies.*

VERBS

the sky clouds over (=clouds appear) *The sky was beginning to cloud over.*
the sky clears (=clouds disappear) *By dawn the sky had cleared.*
the sky darkens *The bright sky darkened to grey.*
light up the sky (*also* **illuminate the sky** *formal*): *A flash of lightning illuminated the sky.*

PREPOSITIONS

in/into the sky *We watched the plane go up into the sky.*
out of/from the sky *Ice crystals fall from the sky as snowflakes.*
across the sky *A soft golden light spread across the sky.*
under/beneath a sky *He hurried home under a sky full of stars.*
the sky above/over sth *The sky above the red roofs was a clear blue.*

PHRASES

the sky grew dark *The evening sky was growing dark.*
there wasn't a cloud in the sky *It was a beautiful summer's day and there wasn't a cloud in the sky.*

slab *n* THESAURUS piece

slam *v* THESAURUS close[1] (1)

slang *n*

very informal language that is used especially by people who belong to a particular group

VERBS

use slang *You should not use slang in your school essays.*
talk/speak (in) slang *The kids all talk in slang and it can be difficult to understand what they are saying.*

slang + NOUNS

a slang word (*also* **a slang term** *formal*): *'Bad' is sometimes used as a slang word meaning 'good'.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + slang

prison/street/army slang *'Click' was army slang for a kilometre.*
American/Australian etc slang *A 'Pom' is an English person in Australian slang.*
Cockney rhyming slang *BrE* (=slang based on words that end with the same sound, used in London) *'Apples and pears' is Cockney rhyming slang for 'stairs'.*

PREPOSITIONS

slang for sth *'Bread' or 'dough' is slang for 'money'.*

slaughter *v* THESAURUS kill

slave *n*

someone who is owned by another person and has to work for them for no money

VERBS

keep/own a slave *The king kept many slaves in his palace.*
buy/sell a slave *Slaves were bought by landowners and made to work in the cotton fields.*
free a slave *Wilberforce successfully campaigned to free the slaves.*

ADJECTIVES

a former slave *The university was established in the mid-nineteenth century to educate former slaves.*
a freed slave *The children of freed slaves were allowed to become Roman citizens.*
a runaway slave (=who has escaped from his or her master) *Their ancestors were runaway slaves.*

slave + NOUNS

the slave trade (=the buying and selling of slaves) *Millions of Africans lost their lives as a result of the slave trade.*
slave labour *BrE*, **slave labor** *AmE* (=work done by slaves, or the people who do this work) *The temple was built by slave labour.*
a slave owner *Some slave owners treated their slaves worse than farm animals.*
a slave ship (=a ship that was used for transporting slaves, especially from Africa across the Atlantic) *Conditions on board the slave ships were truly terrible.*
a slave boy/girl *The princess had several slave girls to serve her.*
a slave revolt *The first successful slave revolt in the Caribbean took place in Haiti.*
a slave market (=a place where slaves were bought and sold) *Two slave markets operated in New Orleans before the Civil War.*

PHRASES

treat sb like a slave (=treat them very cruelly) *He treated his wife like a slave.*

slavery *n*

the system of having slaves, or the condition of being a slave

VERBS

abolish slavery (=officially end it) *Slavery was abolished in the British Empire in 1833.*
sell sb into slavery *His wife and children were sold into slavery.*
free sb from slavery *It was a long time before many African Americans were freed from slavery.*

S

PHRASES

the abolition of slavery (=the official ending of slavery) *The abolition of slavery in Brazil took place in 1888.*

the campaign against slavery *Wilberforce led the campaign against slavery.*

sleek *adj* THESAURUS shiny

sleep[1] *v*

to rest your mind and body, usually in bed

ADVERBS

sleep well *Did you sleep well?*

sleep badly *Eleanor slept badly that night.*

sleep soundly/deeply (=not likely to wake up) *Within seconds, Maggie was sleeping soundly.*

sleep peacefully *Celia slept peacefully beside him.*

sleep uneasily (=not sleep well, because you are worried) *That night I slept uneasily, anxious about the meeting the next day.*

sleep fitfully *literary* (=sleep badly, waking up after short periods) *She slept fitfully, her mind filled with images of Jack's face.*

barely/hardly sleep (=not sleep much) *I hardly slept the night before the wedding.*

sleep late (=wake up late) *She had slept late; it was already 11.*

sleep in (=wake up late) *I usually sleep in on Saturdays.*

sleep rough *BrE* (=sleep on the streets, because you have no home) *He'd been sleeping rough since his parents threw him out.*

VERBS

can't/couldn't sleep (*also* **be unable to sleep** *formal*): *I went to bed, but I couldn't sleep.*

try to sleep *Be quiet – I'm trying to sleep!*

let sb sleep *He was very tired, so we let him sleep.*

sleep + NOUNS

the sleeping arrangements *What will be the sleeping arrangements when you all go on holiday together?*

a sleeping pill *I took a sleeping pill and tried to go back to sleep.*

a sleeping bag (=a large warm bag that you sleep in, especially when camping) *You'll need a warm sleeping bag in the mountains.*

PREPOSITIONS

sleep for eight hours/two days etc *I usually sleep for six hours.*

sleep through sth (=not be woken by it) *She was so tired she slept through all the noise.*

sleep in a bed *I'm looking forward to sleeping in my own bed.*

sleep on the floor/sofa etc *There weren't enough beds, so some people had to sleep on the floor.*

PHRASES

sleep like a log (*also* **sleep like a baby**) *informal* (=sleep very well) *I was exhausted and slept like a log.*

have trouble sleeping (=not sleep well) *Fortunately, I never have any trouble sleeping.*

not sleep a wink *informal* (=not sleep at all) *I didn't sleep a wink last night.*

sleep on your back/front/side *Some people are more comfortable sleeping on their fronts.*

somewhere to sleep *I need to find somewhere to sleep tonight.*

Sleep or be asleep?

You use **be asleep** when saying that someone is not awake: *Is the baby **asleep**? | Don't wake him – he's **fast asleep*** (=completely asleep).

You usually use **sleep** when talking about how well, how long, or where someone sleeps: *I **slept** well last night. | You can **sleep** in the spare bedroom.*

sleep[2] *n*

the natural state of resting your mind and body, usually at night

ADJECTIVES

a long sleep *After a long sleep he felt much better.*

a little/short sleep *I always have a little sleep in the afternoon.*

a deep/sound/heavy sleep (=from which you cannot easily be woken) *He was in such a deep sleep he didn't hear the alarm.*

a light sleep (=from which you can easily be woken) *I woke up from a light sleep.*

an exhausted sleep (=because you were very tired) *He fell immediately into an exhausted sleep.*

a fitful/restless/uneasy sleep (=in which you keep moving or waking) *My alarm woke me from a fitful sleep.*

VERBS

go to sleep (=start sleeping) *He turned over and went to sleep.*

⚠ Don't say 'go sleep'.

get to sleep (=succeed in starting to sleep) *Last night I couldn't get to sleep.*

go back/get back to sleep (=sleep again after waking up) *He shut his eyes and went back to sleep.*

drift off/drop off to sleep (=start sleeping, especially without meaning to) *I felt myself drifting off to sleep.*

send sb to sleep (=make someone start sleeping) *She hoped the music would send her to sleep.*

have a sleep *BrE* (=sleep for a short time) *The baby usually has a sleep after lunch.*

sing/rock etc sb to sleep (=make someone sleep by singing, rocking them etc) *She was usually able to rock the baby back to sleep quite quickly.*

need sleep *Some people don't seem to need much sleep.*

disturb sb's sleep (=make it difficult for someone to sleep well) *Drinking too much coffee in the evening can disturb your sleep.*

sleep overcomes sb (=they start sleeping because they are tired) *She lay worrying for about an hour before sleep overcame her.*

sleep + NOUNS

sleep deprivation (=a situation in which someone does not get enough sleep) *Sleep deprivation can result in mental disorders.*

sleep patterns (=the times when you are asleep) *Disturbed sleep patterns are one symptom of depression.*

PREPOSITIONS

in your sleep (=while you are asleep) *She died peacefully in her sleep.*

PHRASES

a good night's sleep (=when you sleep well) *I woke up refreshed after a good night's sleep.*

five/eight etc hours' sleep *Two hours' sleep is not enough for anyone.*

lack of sleep *Lack of sleep can affect your ability to do your job properly.*

fall into a deep/long etc sleep (=start sleeping deeply, for a long time etc) *He lay down on his bed and fell into a deep sleep.*

not get a wink of sleep (=not sleep at all) *They were making so much noise that I didn't get a wink of sleep.*

cry yourself to sleep (=cry until you fall asleep) *I used to cry myself to sleep every night.*

get some sleep *You'd better get some sleep.*

not get much/any sleep *I didn't get much sleep last night.*

wake/be woken from a deep/long etc sleep *A very long time later I woke from a deep sleep.*

drift in and out of sleep (=keep waking up and then going back to sleep) *I lay in the garden, drifting in and out of sleep.*

catch up on some sleep (=sleep after not having enough sleep) *I suggest you try and catch up on some sleep.*

sleepy *adj* tired and ready to sleep

VERBS

feel sleepy *It was getting late and I was beginning to feel sleepy.*

become/get sleepy *The children get sleepy on long car trips.*

make sb sleepy *The warm air in the room was making her sleepy.*

look/sound sleepy *You look sleepy. Have you just got up?*

NOUNS

sleepy eyes *She woke up and looked at him with sleepy eyes.*

a sleepy voice *"What time is it?" he asked in a sleepy voice.*

a sleepy child *The sleepy child rubbed her eyes and yawned.*

sleepy head *informal* (=used when talking to someone who is sleepy and has just woken up) *"Wake up, sleepy head!" she called.*

THESAURUS: sleepy

sleepy, peaceful, tranquil, calm, dead → **quiet (3)**

sleeve *n*

the part of a piece of clothing that covers all or part of your arm

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + sleeve

short/long sleeves *Her blouse has short sleeves.*

a shirt/jacket/coat sleeve *His watch was under his shirt sleeve.*

wide/full sleeves *A kimono is a traditional piece of Japanese clothing, like a long coat with wide sleeves.*

VERBS

roll up/down your sleeves *He rolled up his shirt sleeves and got to work.*

pull up/down your sleeve *He pulled up his sleeve to show her his tattoo.*

tug at sb's sleeve (=pull it many times) *The kids kept tugging at my sleeve, asking to go home.*

slender *adj* THESAURUS thin (1), (2)

slice[1] *n*

a thin flat piece of food cut from a larger piece

ADJECTIVES

a thin slice *Serve the soup with thin slices of bread and butter.*

a thick slice *Cut the pineapple into thick slices.*

a large/big slice *He was eating a large slice of chocolate cake.*

a small slice *She politely accepted a small slice of pie.*

a generous slice (=thick or big) *He cut himself a generous slice of cheese.*

VERBS

cut a slice *She cut another slice of bread.*

cut sth into slices *Cut the orange into thin slices.*

PREPOSITIONS

a slice of sth *Would you like another slice of pizza?*

in slices *Serve the tart cold, in slices.*

S

THESAURUS: slice

bit, lump, scrap, strip, sheet, slice, chunk, hunk, block, slab, cube, wedge, bar, segment, rasher, fragment, crumb, speck, drop → **piece**

slice² *v* THESAURUS **cut¹ (1)**

slight *adj* small and often not important

NOUNS

a slight increase/rise *The figures show a slight increase in the number of accidents.*

a slight decrease/decline/fall *There has been a slight decline in the number of students studying science at university.*

a slight improvement *Her spelling has started to show a slight improvement.*

a slight change *There has been a slight change of plan.*

a slight difference *There's a slight difference in height, but it's only a couple of centimetres.*

a slight problem *Unfortunately, there is a slight problem with your licence – it's out of date.*

a slight delay *There was a slight delay due to roadworks, but nothing serious.*

a slight pause *After a slight pause, he continued speaking.*

ADVERBS

comparatively/relatively slight (=when compared to something else) *The damage seemed comparatively slight considering the strength of the storm.*

only slight (=used to emphasize that something is very small) *The only slight criticism I have is that the pool wasn't heated.*

so slight *The risk seemed so slight I was prepared to take it.*

however slight (=used to say that a small difference can still have an effect) *An injury, however slight, can affect an athlete's performance.*

PHRASES

not the slightest doubt *Their coach does not have the slightest doubt that the team can win the title.*

Slight is often used when speaking ironically (=using words that have the opposite meaning): *There is a **slight** problem – we don't have any money* (=there is a big problem).

THESAURUS: slight

little, low, minor, slight, modest, compact, cramped → **small (1)**

slim *adj* THESAURUS **thin (1), (2)**

slit *v* THESAURUS **cut¹ (1)**

slogan *n*

a short phrase used in advertisements, or by politicians, organizations, protesters etc

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + slogan

a campaign/election slogan *His campaign slogan was 'Peace, stability, and prosperity'.*

a political slogan *The walls had political slogans painted on them.*

an advertising/marketing slogan *Their advertising slogan was 'A Mars a day helps you work, rest, and play'.*

a catchy slogan (=one that is easily remembered) *The Liberal Democrats were searching for a more catchy slogan.*

a snappy slogan (=one that is short and effective) *They've come up with a good snappy slogan for the product.*

an empty/hollow slogan (=a slogan making a promise that is not kept) *We want real progress, not just empty slogans.*

an anti-government slogan *Protesters carried banners bearing anti-government slogans.*

an anti-war slogan *Demonstrators lined the streets and chanted anti-war slogans.*

VERBS

shout slogans *Five youths were arrested after shouting anti-government slogans.*

chant slogans (=keep shouting them together in a regular way) *Dozens of demonstrators waved banners and chanted slogans.*

bear/carry a slogan (=have a slogan printed on it) *There was a stall selling badges bearing campaign slogans.*

coin a slogan (*also* **come up with a slogan**) (=invent it) *He was the man who coined the slogan 'Small is beautiful'.*

PREPOSITIONS

under a slogan *The party campaigned under the slogan 'back to basics'.*

the slogan of sb/sth *The Beatles song 'All You Need is Love' became a slogan of the hippy movement.*

THESAURUS: slogan

expression, idiom, cliché, saying/proverb, slogan, motto → **phrase**

slope *n*

a piece of ground or a surface that is higher at one end than the other

ADJECTIVES

a steep slope *We struggled to get up the steep slope.*

a gentle slope (=not steep) *These are gentle slopes which beginners should be able to ski down.*

a long slope *The fence is at the bottom of a long slope.*

S

a downward/downhill slope *The garden has a slight downhill slope.*

an uphill slope *It is hard to land on an uphill slope.*

a grassy slope *The children had fun rolling down a grassy slope.*

a wooded slope (=with a lot of trees) *We looked down on the wooded slopes of the valley.*

a rocky slope *The castle is perched high up on a rocky slope.*

the lower/upper slopes of sth *Only the lower slopes of the mountain could be seen through the mist.*

the eastern/northern etc slopes of sth *Vines are grown on the eastern slopes of the hill.*

NOUNS + slope

a mountain slope *Snow was falling on the mountain slopes.*

a ski slope *The most experienced skiers race down the steepest ski slopes.*

VERBS

climb up/down a slope (*also* **ascend/descend a slope** *formal*): *We climbed down the southern slope of the mountain.*

PHRASES

at the bottom/foot of a slope *The house sits at the foot of a grassy slope.*

the top of a slope *The skiers get a chairlift back to the top of the slope.*

be perched on a slope (=used when emphasizing that something is high up on a steep slope) *The house is perched on the sunny southern slope.*

sloppy *adj* THESAURUS careless

slow *adj*

not happening quickly, or not moving or doing something quickly

NOUNS

slow growth/development *The slow growth in sales is causing concern.*

a slow rate/pace *The economy grew at a slow rate.*

a slow speed *The car was travelling at a very slow speed.*

a slow process *Finding the right person can be a slow process.*

slow progress/improvement *It was a difficult climb and progress was slow.*

a slow start (=it began very slowly) *The work got off to a very slow start.*

a slow reader/learner/walker/swimmer *I was a slow learner and I couldn't read till I was 14.*

the slow lane (=the part of a road for vehicles that can only drive slowly) *The bus pulled into the slow lane.*

the slow train (=one that stops at a lot of stations) *We missed the express and we had to take the slow train.*

slow breaths *Take a few deep slow breaths and relax.*

ADVERBS

extremely/incredibly slow *The old machines were incredibly slow.*

painfully slow (=extremely slow, especially when this is annoying) *Downloading files can be a painfully slow process.*

frustratingly/agonizingly slow (=very slow in a way that makes you feel impatient) *If your progress seems agonizingly slow at first, don't worry.*

a little slow *The server is a little slow at the moment.*

THESAURUS: slow

gradual

process | increase | rise | improvement | change | reduction | deterioration | decline | shift

happening slowly over a long period of time:

Establishing a democracy is a gradual process. | There was a gradual increase in temperature. | There has been a gradual shift in people's attitudes to divorce (=a change from one attitude to a different one).

leisurely

pace | lunch | breakfast | meal | walk | stroll | drive

moving or doing something slowly, especially because you are enjoying what you are doing and do not have to hurry:

The couple walked home at a leisurely pace. | After a leisurely breakfast we went for a swim in the hotel pool. | He walked down to the beach ***in a leisurely fashion*** (=in a slow relaxed way).

unhurried

manner | way | pace

moving or doing something in a slow and calm way, without rushing:

The doctor explained the treatment in a calm unhurried manner. | She continued to listen, seeming relaxed and unhurried.

measured

approach | way | response | tone | fashion

doing something or speaking in a slow and careful way:

The committee insisted on taking a measured approach to the problem. | Reno gave a measured response to the reporter's questions. | He used a more measured tone in a statement last night.

sluggish

economy | growth | sales | demand | performance | start

used about a person who is slow and lacks energy. Also used when business is slow and not many goods are sold:

S

The US economy was sluggish in the early part of the year. | Sales of the new phone have been sluggish. | Alexandra woke up late, feeling tired and sluggish.

lethargic
moving slowly, because you feel as if you have no energy and no interest in doing anything:
His son became depressed and lethargic and lost interest in his schoolwork. | If I sit in front of the computer all day long I often feel lethargic.

Lethargic is not usually used before a noun.

languid *literary*
hand | gesture | movement | wave | smile | indifference | grace | afternoon | summer
a languid movement is slow, elegant, and uses very little effort. You also use **languid** about times when people do things slowly, especially because it is very hot:
She lifted a languid hand to push back her long blonde hair. | He remembered long languid afternoons by the river in August.

If something moves or happens very slowly, you say that it moves or happens **at a snail's pace**: *The game began at a snail's pace.*
In more informal contexts, if something seems to happen very slowly, you can say that it **goes on forever**: *The meeting seemed to go on forever.*

ANTONYMS **slow** → **fast**[1]

slum *n* **THESAURUS** **area (1)**

sly *adj* **THESAURUS** **dishonest**

small *adj*

1 not large in size or amount, or not serious

NOUNS

a small town/country/place *Exmouth is a small town of about 2,500 people.*
a small man/woman/boy/animal etc *Our guide was a small man with a moustache.*
a small car/plane/boat etc *Small cars use less gas.*
a small company/business *He owns a small business which employs eight people.*
a small amount/quantity/proportion *The family was able to save a small amount each month.*
a small number *The hotel only has room for a small number of guests.*
a small piece/part *She ate a small piece of cake.*
a small group *The students are taught in small groups.*
a small minority *The trouble is caused by a small minority of young people.*
a small change/increase/decrease *There has been a small increase in the number of people who are looking for work.*
a small problem *There are some small problems that still exist.*
a small difference *There are one or two small differences between them.*

ADVERBS

relatively/comparatively small (=rather small, especially compared to other things) *The number of people who die from the disease is relatively small.*
rather/quite/fairly small (*also* **pretty small** *informal*): *Luckily the hole was fairly small.*

PHRASES

small but perfectly formed *humorous* (=small but nice) *This new Italian restaurant is small but perfectly formed.*

THESAURUS: small

little
little means the same as **small**. It is often used when saying how you feel about someone or something, for example when saying that you like them or feel sorry for them:
It's a good little car. | The cake was decorated with pretty little flowers. | They had a few little problems.

Little or small?
If you say *a **small** boy*, you just mean he is not very big. If you say *a **little** boy*, you mean he is small and young and you feel sorry for him, think he is cute etc.
You say *a **small** number*, not 'a little number'. It is much more common to say *a **small** quantity/amount* than 'a little quantity/amount'.
Little is used with uncountable nouns, when saying there is not very much of something: *They made **little** progress. | You can grow your own vegetables, at very **little** cost.*
Little is also used when talking about people in your family who are younger than you: *He's my **little** brother* (=my younger brother).

low
price | cost | wages | income | rent | level | rate | risk
not large in amount:
The restaurant offers good food at low prices. | The workers' wages are very low. | I chose the apartment because the rent was low. | The crime rate is low in this area. | There is a low risk of side effects.

minor
injuries | **damage** | **problem** | **changes** | **alteration** | **role** | **offence** | **detail** | **differences** | **repairs** | **adjustment**
small and not important or not serious. **Minor** sounds rather formal:
The children were treated for minor injuries. | *There were other minor problems which I will not bore you with.* | *For minor offences, the police often just give a warning.* | *The maps are the same, apart from one or two minor differences.*

slight
increase | **decrease** | **reduction** | **improvement** | **change** | **difference** | **problem** | **pause** | **delay** | **movement**
very small and not very important or not very noticeable:
There was a slight increase in sales in November. | *He noticed a slight improvement in his health.* | *There's just one slight problem – I've forgotten to bring my wallet.*

modest
amount | **increase** | **improvement** | **reduction** | **effect** | **success** | **profit** | **price** | **fee** | **sum** | **income** | **salary**
rather small:
She was able to earn a modest amount of money as a nurse. | *There has been a modest increase in sales.* | *Some studies show that the drug has a modest effect.* | *He achieved modest success as an actor.* | *Last year, the company recorded a modest profit of £1.4 million.*

compact
camera | **car** | **version** | **city** | **apartment** | **kitchen**
used about things that are specially designed to be small, or places that are small but easy to get around:
A compact camera will fit in your shirt pocket. | *Amsterdam is a very pleasant and compact city.*

cramped *disapproving*
conditions | **room** | **apartment** | **office** | **car**
too small because people do not have enough room to move around:
The people work in very cramped conditions. | *They all lived together in a cramped apartment.* | *The office feels very cramped with all this furniture.*

ANTONYMS **small → big**

2 not tall

THESAURUS: small
small, low, petite, dumpy, stocky, diminutive, stunted → **short (4)**

3 very young

THESAURUS: small
small/little, teenage, adolescent, juvenile, youthful, junior → **young**

4 not important

THESAURUS: small
minor, small, trivial, insignificant, negligible, petty, secondary → **unimportant**

smart *adj* THESAURUS **intelligent**

smash *v* THESAURUS **break¹ (1)**

smell¹ *n*

the quality that people and animals recognize by using their nose

ADJECTIVES

a strong smell *Vinegar has rather a strong smell.*
a faint smell (=not strong) *I noticed a faint smell of perfume.*
a pungent smell (=very strong) *A pungent smell of garlic filled the air.*
an overpowering smell (=extremely strong) *The smell of dead bodies was overpowering.*
a nice/pleasant/lovely smell *There was a lovely smell of fresh coffee.*
a delicious smell (=a pleasant smell of food) *There were delicious smells coming from the kitchen.*
a bad/unpleasant/horrible smell *What's that horrible smell?*
a strange/funny/odd smell *There was a funny smell coming from her bedroom.*
a sweet smell *She liked the sweet smell of hay in the barn.*
a sickly smell (=sweet and unpleasant) *He hadn't washed for days and his clothes had a sickly smell.*
an acrid smell (=strong and bitter) *The acrid smell of smoke was everywhere.*
a musty/stale/sour smell (=old and not fresh) *The clothes in the wardrobe had a damp musty smell.*
a distinctive smell (=easy to recognize) *The flowers have a distinctive smell.*

VERBS

have a strong/sweet etc smell *This perfume has a nice smell.*
be filled with a smell *The house was filled with the smell of baking bread.*
give off a smell (=produce it) *Rubber gives off a strong smell when it is burned.*
notice/smell a smell (*also* **detect a smell** *formal*): *He detected a faint smell of blood.*
mask a smell (=hide it) *Air fresheners are used to mask unpleasant smells.*

S

a smell comes from sth (*also* **a smell emanates from sth** *formal*): *He was getting complaints about the smell emanating from his shop.*

a smell wafts somewhere (=moves there through the air) *The smells wafting up the stairs from the kitchen were making her feel hungry.*

PREPOSITIONS

the smell of sth *The air was filled with the smell of flowers.*

THESAURUS: smell

scent
a smell – used especially about the pleasant smell from flowers, plants, or fruit. Also used about the smell left by an animal:
*The flowers had a **beautiful scent**. | Cats **use their scent** to mark their territory. | The air was filled with the **heady scent** of the roses* (=strong scent).

fragrance/perfume
a pleasant smell, especially from flowers, plants, or fruit. **Fragrance** and **perfume** are more formal than **scent**:
*The air is filled with the **sweet perfume** of the orange blossoms. | Each mango has its own **special fragrance**.*

aroma *formal*
a pleasant smell from food, coffee etc:
*The **aroma** of fresh coffee **wafted across** the street* (=moved through the air). *| Each wine has its own **distinctive aroma*** (=a special aroma that makes it different from others). *| The bread has a **wonderful aroma** when it comes out of the oven.*

whiff
something that you smell for a short time:
*He **caught a whiff** of her perfume. | There was a **faint whiff** of jasmine. | There was a **distinct whiff** of tobacco smoke* (=easy to notice).

odour *BrE*, **odor** *AmE formal*
an unpleasant smell:
*An **unpleasant odour** was coming from the dustbins. | The room was filled with the odor of stale sweat.*

pong *BrE informal*
an unpleasant smell:
*What's that **horrible pong**?*

stink/stench
a very strong and unpleasant smell:
*I couldn't get rid of the stink of sweat. | The toilet gave off a **terrible stench**.*

smell[2] *v* to have a particular smell

ADJECTIVES

smell good/nice etc *The food smelled good.*
smell delicious *That soup smells delicious.*
smell fresh *Rub your chopping board with lemon to keep it smelling fresh.*
smell sweet *A ripe melon will smell sweet.*
smell bad/awful/terrible/disgusting etc *Cigarettes make your clothes smell awful.*
smell funny/strange *This place smells funny sometimes.*

ADVERBS

smell strongly of sth *The man smelled strongly of alcohol.*
smell faintly/slightly/vaguely of sth *His suit smelled faintly of tobacco.*

PREPOSITIONS

smell of sth *The kitchen always smells of fried food.*
smell like sth *This wine smells like grass.*

smile[1] *v*
to make your mouth curve upwards, in order to be friendly or because you are happy or amused

ADVERBS

smile politely *I shook his hand and smiled politely.*
smile sweetly (=in a friendly way, but often not sincerely) *He sat there smiling sweetly as if he knew nothing about it.*
smile warmly (=in a friendly way) *She welcomed them at the door, smiling warmly.*
smile broadly (=very happily, with a wide smile) *He sat there smiling broadly.*
smile faintly/slightly (=a little) *She smiled faintly back at him.*
smile weakly *literary*: *His aunt smiled weakly and asked for another glass of water.*
smile grimly *literary* (=smile in an unpleasant situation) *The guard smiled grimly.*
smile ruefully *literary* (=in a slightly sad way, because you wish something had not happened) *"I'm sorry," she said, and smiled ruefully.*
smile wryly *literary* (=when a situation is bad but also amusing) *"I suppose we'd better have another drink," he said smiling wryly to himself.*

VERBS

make sb smile *His comment made her smile.*
try to smile *"I'm fine," I said, trying to smile.*
manage to smile (=succeed in smiling, even though you have been unhappy or in a difficult situation) *She managed to smile through her tears.*

PREPOSITIONS

smile at sb/sth *The girl in the next seat was smiling at me.*

PHRASES

smile to yourself *Maggie looked at the photo and smiled to herself.*

have something/nothing etc to smile about *These poor people do not have much to smile about.*

smile[2] *n*

a happy expression made using your mouth

ADJECTIVES

a big/broad/wide smile *She came out of the interview with a big smile on her face.*

a warm/friendly smile *The waitress gave them a warm smile.*

a sweet smile (=a nice smile) *You have a really sweet smile, very charming.*

a gentle/reassuring smile *"You'll be alright," she said with a reassuring smile.*

a dazzling smile (=a big smile which shows someone's white teeth) *Diana gave a dazzling smile for the photographers.*

a bright/beaming/radiant smile (=which shows that you are very happy) *"I'm so pleased," he told her with a beaming smile.*

a little/faint/slight smile *A faint smile spread across his lips.*

a quick smile *"Thank you for your help," Sabrina said with a quick smile.*

a wry smile *literary* (=when you think a bad situation is slightly amusing) *"I'm afraid it's a little crowded in here," he said with a wry smile.*

a rueful smile *literary* (=when you wish you had not done something) *"I've been pretty stupid, haven't I?" Harry said with a rueful smile.*

VERBS + smile

give (sb) a smile *His mother gave him a big smile and told him not to worry.*

break into a smile (=suddenly start to smile) *Anna's face broke into a smile when she saw her mother.*

return sb's smile (=smile at someone after they have smiled at you) *"Nice to meet you too," she said, returning his smile.*

flash (sb) a smile (=give a quick smile) *She went out, flashing him a smile, and closing the door behind her.*

force/manage a smile (=smile when you do not really feel happy or friendly) *He forced a smile, but she could see disappointment on his face.*

smile + VERBS

a smile spreads across sb's face (=someone starts to smile) *As she heard the news, a faint smile spread across her face.*

sb's smile broadens (=it gets bigger) *His smile broadened when Sarah walked in.*

sb's smile fades/vanishes (=they stop smiling) *Her smile faded and she began to panic.*

PREPOSITIONS

with a smile *"I'm fine," Anna replied with a smile.*

PHRASES

have a smile on your face/lips *Rosie always has a smile on her face.*

a smile of satisfaction/relief/triumph etc *There was a smile of satisfaction on his face.*

sb is all smiles *informal* (=someone smiles a lot and is friendly or happy) *One moment he's all smiles, the next moment he shouts at me.*

smoke[1] *n*

white, grey, or black gas produced by something that is burning

ADJECTIVES

black/blue/white/grey smoke *Black smoke was pouring out of the engine.*

thick/dense smoke *Thick smoke spread through the building.*

acrid smoke (=smelling bad and making you cough) *The bar was full of acrid smoke.*

secondhand smoke (=that you breathe in from other people smoking cigarettes) *We are becoming more aware of the dangers of secondhand smoke.*

NOUNS + smoke

cigarette/cigar/tobacco smoke *The air was thick with cigarette smoke.*

wood smoke *I love the smell of wood smoke.*

VERBS

smoke is coming out of/from sth *Smoke was coming out of the kitchen.*

smoke is pouring out of/from sth *Smoke was pouring out of the back of the car.*

smoke rises *Smoke was rising from the top of the tower.*

smoke billows (=large clouds of smoke come from a fire) *She noticed smoke billowing out of one of the bedrooms.*

smoke drifts *The cigarette smoke drifted away on the breeze.*

smoke curls *On the campsite, smoke curled round the tents from nearby fires.*

smoke clears (=disappears) *The kitchen door was still open, and inside the smoke was clearing.*

belch (out) smoke (=send out large amounts of smoke) *The town is full of factories belching out smoke.*

smoke + NOUNS

a smoke detector/alarm (=a piece of equipment that makes a noise if there is a fire inside a building) *Make sure that every room is fitted with a smoke alarm.*

smoke inhalation (=when you breathe in a lot of smoke from a fire inside a building) *Several people were taken to hospital, suffering from smoke inhalation.*

PHRASES

a cloud of smoke (=a large amount) *He lit a cigarette and blew out a cloud of smoke.*

billows of smoke (=large clouds of smoke

coming out from a fire etc) *The green fresh leaves will burn slowly, with billows of smoke.*

a pall of smoke (=a thick cloud of smoke hanging over something) *A thick pall of smoke hung over the city.*

a column/plume of smoke (=a line rising up) *He could see a thin black column of smoke rising vertically into the sky.*

a puff of smoke (=a small amount that comes quickly from something) *There was a puff of white smoke from the man's gun.*

a wisp of smoke (=a thin line of smoke) *The fire was out, with only a few wisps of smoke rising here and there.*

smoke[2] *v*

to suck or breathe in smoke from a cigarette, pipe etc

ADVERBS

smoke heavily *The risk of heart disease increases if you smoke heavily.*

smoke too much *He's very unhealthy – he smokes too much and he is overweight.*

smoke + NOUNS

smoke a cigarette/cigar/pipe etc *Her father always smoked a cigar after dinner.*

VERBS

be allowed to smoke *You are not allowed to smoke in any public building in the UK.*

PHRASES

smoke like a chimney (=smoke a lot of cigarettes) *They both smoke like chimneys and the house stinks of cigarettes.*

smoker *n* someone who smokes

ADJECTIVES

a heavy smoker (=someone who smokes a lot) *My father was a heavy smoker and he died of lung cancer.*

a regular smoker *I used to be a regular smoker.*

a social smoker (=someone who smokes only when they are meeting other people, for example at a party) *He says he is a social smoker and he never buys his own cigarettes.*

NOUNS + smoker

a chain smoker (=someone who smokes one cigarette after another without stopping) *His wife was a chain smoker and always had a cigarette in her mouth.*

a cigarette/cigar/pipe smoker *Cigarette smokers know that they are taking a risk with their health.*

PHRASES

a smoker's cough *I'm not ill – it's just a smoker's cough.*

smoking *n*

the activity of breathing in tobacco smoke from a cigarette, pipe etc

ADJECTIVES

heavy smoking (=smoking a lot) *After a lifetime of heavy smoking, he is in poor health.*

passive smoking (=breathing in smoke from other people's cigarettes) *We all know about the dangers of passive smoking.*

smoking + NOUNS

a smoking habit (=a strong physical need to keep smoking) *He died of lung cancer, the result of a 40-a-day smoking habit.*

a smoking ban (*also* **a ban on smoking**) *The smoking ban led to a fall in cigarette sales.*

VERBS

give up/quit/stop smoking *I've been trying to give up smoking for years.*

start/begin smoking *How old were you when you started smoking?*

cut down on smoking *You should cut down on smoking and try to lose some weight.*

smoking causes sth *Smoking causes lung cancer.*

PHRASES

no smoking *The sign says 'No Smoking'.*

anti-smoking *The government launched an anti-smoking campaign.*

the dangers/risks of smoking *Cigarette packets carry strong warnings about the dangers of smoking.*

smooth *adj*

1 without lumps, bumps, or rough parts

NOUNS

smooth skin *His beard felt rough against her smooth skin.*

a smooth surface *The leaves of the plant have a smooth shiny surface.*

a smooth paste *Mix the ingredients together until you have a smooth paste.*

a smooth finish (=a smooth surface that has been painted or treated in some way) *The varnish gives a nice smooth finish.*

a smooth landing *The plane made a smooth landing at Heathrow airport.*

VERBS

feel smooth *After using the cream for a week, her skin felt smooth.*

be worn smooth *The stones on the beach had been worn smooth by the sea.*

PHRASES

(as) smooth as silk/glass *Her skin was as smooth as silk.*

silky smooth *The conditioner leaves your hair feeling silky smooth.*

THESAURUS: smooth

level, even, smooth, horizontal → **flat**[1]

ANTONYMS smooth → rough (1)

2 without problems

NOUNS

the smooth operation/running of sth *Good communications are vital to the smooth operation of the company.*

a smooth transition (=change from one state to another) *We hoped the country would have a smooth transition to democracy.*

a smooth passage (=movement to another stage in something) *The team had a smooth passage through to the next round of the competition.*

a smooth ride/flight/crossing (=a comfortable journey without any sudden movements or problems) *We arrived on time after a very smooth flight.*

PHRASES

sth is smooth sailing (=you do not have any problems) *With so many enemies, her presidency would not be all smooth sailing.*

THESAURUS: smooth

comfy, cosy, snug, smooth → **comfortable**

snack *n*

a small amount of food that is eaten between main meals or instead of a meal

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + snack

a light/small snack *I fixed myself a light snack and watched TV.*

a quick snack *She grabbed a quick snack on her way to the gym.*

a mid-morning/afternoon/evening snack *I usually have a mid-morning snack about 11 o'clock.*

a midnight/bedtime snack *Do you ever come downstairs in the night for a midnight snack?*

a tasty snack *You will find a range of tasty snacks at the bar.*

a healthy snack *Try to give your kids fruit and healthy snacks instead of candy.*

VERBS

have/eat a snack *He usually has a snack when he comes home from school.*

serve snacks *The pool serves snacks and drinks throughout the day.*

make (sb) a snack (*also* **fix (sb) a snack** *AmE*): *I'll make you a snack if you're hungry.*

cook/prepare a snack *I prepared some snacks for the kids to take with them.*

grab a snack (=eat one quickly because you are busy) *I only had time to grab a snack for lunch.*

NOUNS

snack foods *Many snack foods, like crisps and peanuts, contain quite a lot of salt.*

a snack bar (=a small café or counter selling snacks) *There is quite a long queue at the snack bar.*

snake *n*

an animal with a long thin body and no legs, that often has a poisonous bite

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + snake

a poisonous snake (*also* **a venomous snake** *formal*): *He warned me there were poisonous snakes in the area.*

a deadly snake (=which can kill you) *This is one of the most deadly snakes in the world.*

a tree/sea/water etc snake *The fishermen regularly catch sea snakes.*

VERBS

a snake bites sb *The man had been bitten by a snake.*

a snake hisses (=it makes a noise which sounds like 'ssss') *The snake hissed at him and opened its mouth.*

a snake slithers somewhere (=it moves there) *A green snake slithered silently across the path.*

a snake coils itself around sth (=moves its body around it) *The snake coiled itself around the branch.*

snake + NOUNS

a snake bite/snakebite *The leaves are used as a treatment for snake bites.*

a snake charmer (=someone who plays music to make a snake move for public entertainment) *A group of people had gathered around a snake charmer sitting on the pavement.*

snake venom (=poison produced by a snake) *The snake venom is extremely poisonous.*

snap *v* THESAURUS break¹ (1)

sneaky *adj* THESAURUS dishonest

snip *v* THESAURUS cut¹ (1)

snob *n*

someone who thinks they are better than people from a lower social class – used to show disapproval

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + snob

a terrible/dreadful/awful snob *She was a terrible snob and refused to use public transport.*

an intellectual snob *Her boyfriend is an intellectual snob who thinks anyone who hasn't been to university is stupid.*

a wine/music etc snob (=who knows a lot about something and only likes what they think is the highest quality kind) *Music snobs automatically dismiss local bands as second rate.*

snob + NOUNS

snob value/appeal (=used about something that is liked by snobs) *The real snob value of a car like this is that normal people can't afford one.*

S

snow[1] *n*

soft white pieces of frozen water that fall from the sky in cold weather

ADJECTIVES

deep snow *The snow was quite deep in places.*

heavy snow (=a lot of snow falling) *Heavy snow is forecast for next week.*

light snow (=a small amount of snow falling) *A light snow had begun to fall.*

fresh snow (=recently fallen) *The tracks I'd made were now covered with fresh snow.*

powdery snow (=soft and light) *The snow is powdery and good for skiing.*

driving snow (=falling fast) *We walked home through driving snow.*

swirling snow (=blowing around as it falls) *It was difficult to see in the swirling snow.*

artificial snow (=not real) *The ski slope has artificial snow, so you can ski all year round.*

VERBS

snow comes down/falls *We sat at the window watching the snow falling outside.*

snow settles (=stays on the ground) *The snow was beginning to settle.*

snow drifts (=is blown into deep piles) *The snow had drifted up against the wall.*

snow covers sth (*also* **snow blankets sth** *literary*): *The ground was covered with snow.*

snow melts/thaws (=turns to water) *The snow has melted and the ground is bare once more.*

clear snow *He spent an hour clearing snow from his driveway.*

snow + NOUNS

snow chains (=chains that go around a car's tyres to stop it sliding in the snow) *The cars all have snow chains.*

snow tyres *BrE*, **snow tires** *AmE*: *You can't drive up there without snow tires.*

Snowflake, **snowfall**, **snowball**, **snowman**, **snowboarding**, and **snowdrift** are written as one word.

PREPOSITIONS

in the snow *There were footprints in the snow.*

under snow *The mountain tops were under deep snow.*

PHRASES

centimetres/inches/feet etc of snow *More than 20 cm of snow fell in 48 hours.*

a blanket/carpet of snow (=a layer of snow that covers everything) *Within an hour, the town was buried under a blanket of snow.*

flakes of snow/snowflakes (=individual pieces of snow) *A few flakes of snow started to fall.*

a flurry of snow/a snow flurry (=a small amount of snow blown around in the wind) *The day was cold, with a few flurries of snow.*

a fall of snow/a snowfall (=an occasion when it snows) *We had our first fall of snow in mid-November.*

Snow-capped mountains have snow on the top: *All around the city are* ***snow-capped*** *mountains.*

snow[2] *v*

if it snows, snow falls from the sky

PHRASES

it snows/snowed *It might snow tomorrow.*

it is/was snowing *When we woke up in the morning it was snowing.*

ADVERBS

snow heavily/hard *It has been snowing heavily for the last two days.*

snow lightly *It was still snowing lightly when I walked back to my car.*

snow steadily *It snowed steadily all night.*

VERBS

start/begin to snow *As we arrived, it was just starting to snow.*

stop snowing *I'll wait until it stops snowing before I go out.*

soap *n*

the substance that you use to wash your body

PHRASES

a bar of soap *A new bar of soap was lying in the dish.*

soap and water *She only uses soap and water on her face.*

wash sth with soap *Make sure you wash your hands with soap.*

soap + NOUNS

a soap bubble *The sink was filled with soap bubbles.*

soap suds (=a lot of soap bubbles) *She was washing clothes by hand, and her arms were covered in soap suds.*

a soap dish (=a container for a bar of soap) *There was also a small nailbrush in the soap dish.*

ADJECTIVES

scented/perfumed soap *His hands smelled of perfumed soap.*

VERBS

soap lathers (=it produces bubbles when made wet) *Soap will not lather in hard water.*

soccer *n*

a sport played by two teams of 11 players, who try to kick a round ball into the other team's goal

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + soccer

professional soccer *Wayne's ambition was to play professional soccer.*

international soccer (=played by teams

representing their country) *He will retire from international soccer after the World Cup.*

VERBS

play soccer *The kids were playing soccer.*

watch soccer *The men were watching soccer on TV.*

soccer + NOUNS

a soccer team/club *Jean played for the French soccer team.*

a soccer player/star *His uncle was a talented soccer player.*

a soccer fan (=someone who likes soccer a lot) *I'm not really a soccer fan.*

a soccer match/game *We're going to a soccer match on Saturday.*

a soccer field (*also* **a soccer pitch** *BrE*) (=an area of grass where soccer is played) *She ran up and down the soccer field.*

a soccer stadium (*also* **a soccer ground** *BrE*) (=a place where soccer is played) *They plan to build a 70,000-seat soccer stadium.*

a soccer tournament *They won the Asia Cup soccer tournament last July.*

the soccer season (=the period in a year when soccer is played) *It was an exciting end to the soccer season.*

a soccer league (=a group of soccer teams who play against each other) *She helps organize a local youth soccer league.*

a soccer ball *The boys were kicking a soccer ball around the field.*

a soccer manager/coach *Charles is the men's soccer coach at Portland University.*

a soccer referee (=the person who makes sure that the rules are followed during the game) *He is a qualified soccer referee.*

a soccer hooligan (=someone who behaves in a violent way at a soccer match) *The police tried to control the soccer hooligans.*

Soccer is used especially in American English. In British English, people usually say **football**.

social *adj*

1 relating to society or to people in general

NOUNS

a social class/group *People from different social classes began to meet each other.*

social status (=low or high position within society) *Marriage to a rich woman could improve a young man's social status.*

social change/reform *During that time, the country experienced major social change.*

social history (=dealing with people's lives, not with politics or wars) *She called for more social history to be taught in schools.*

social problems/issues *The government must address social problems such as poor housing.*

social conditions *The social conditions at the time created an atmosphere of revolution.*

social justice (=when all social groups are treated fairly) *People in the upper classes had little concern for social justice.*

social equality (=when all people are treated as equal) *The book argues that social equality is not necessarily a good thing.*

social deprivation (=very bad living conditions) *In the richest countries, there are still areas of incredible social deprivation.*

2 relating to meeting people, forming relationships with them, and spending time with them

NOUNS

social life (=activities that involve being with other people for pleasure) *He has an active social life and has many friends.*

social skills (=the ability to deal with people easily) *In school, the children also learn social skills.*

social graces (=good and polite behaviour towards other people) *He lacked social graces, but he was kind-hearted.*

social contact/interaction *Work provides social contact.*

a social call (=a visit because you want to have a friendly talk or meeting, not for business) *This is purely a social call – I just came to say hello.*

ADVERBS

purely social (=just for meeting or talking to someone, not for business) *The invitation is nothing to do with work – my reason for asking you is purely social.*

society *n*

a particular large group of people who share laws, organizations, customs etc

ADJECTIVES

a modern society *Electricity services are an essential feature of modern society.*

an advanced society *Japan is one of the most advanced societies in the world.*

a democratic society *Education is important in a democratic society.*

a free society (=one where you can do what you want) *We all think that we are living in a free society.*

a civilized society *A civilized society should treat its elderly members well.*

a multicultural/multiracial society *We live in a multicultural society.*

Western society *The values of Western society are not shared by some communities.*

an industrial society *Industrial societies place a high importance on economic growth.*

a classless society (*also* **an egalitarian society** *formal*) (=one in which people are not divided

S

into different social classes) *Do you think that there is such a thing as a classless society?*

larger/wider society (=used when comparing a small group of people to society as a whole) *The poorest people must be made to feel part of the wider society.*

a primitive society *In almost all primitive societies, volcanoes have been regarded with fear.*

(a) civil society *formal* (=a society based on laws that everyone accepts) *The protection of human rights is essential for civil society.*

a just society (=one in which all the people are treated fairly) *He had a vision of a better and more just society.*

a divided society *British society is deeply divided by class.*

VERBS + society

build/create a society *The purpose of politics should be to build a better society.*

shape/change/transform (a) society *The French Revolution was important in shaping modern European society.*

PREPOSITIONS

in (a) society *We have to accept that some groups in society need support.*

PHRASES

a member of society *The law needs to protect the least powerful members of society.*

a section/sector of society *The desire for more luxury exists in every sector of society.*

sb's place in society *Indian citizens are very aware of their relative place in society.*

society at large/in general (=ordinary people, not people such as political leaders) *The views of high court judges often have nothing in common with those of society at large.*

a cross-section of society (=a group that includes many different types of people) *The survey attempted to include a cross-section of society.*

sock *n*

a soft piece of clothing that you wear on your foot inside your shoe

PHRASES

a pair of socks *He had a spare pair of socks in his gym bag.*

shoes and socks *We took off our shoes and socks and waded in the stream.*

VERBS

wear socks *He always wore red socks.*

put/pull your socks on *He quickly pulled on his socks and his shoes.*

take your socks off *My feet got so hot and sweaty I took my trainers and socks off.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + sock

thick socks *Wear thick socks and boots.*

cotton/nylon/wool socks *Cotton socks are better for your feet.*

odd socks (=socks that are not a pair) *He was wearing odd socks – one blue one and one black one.*

ankle socks (=short socks that reach only up to the ankles) *The girls wore navy dresses and white ankle socks.*

soft *adj*

1 not hard, firm, or stiff, but easy to press

NOUNS

soft skin/hair/fur *The baby's skin was lovely and soft.*

soft ground/earth/grass/sand *My feet sank into the soft ground.*

soft material/fabric/leather *The shoes were made of soft brown leather.*

soft food/fruit/cheese/bread *Soft sugary foods are bad for your teeth.*

a soft texture/feel *The bread has a pleasantly soft texture.*

VERBS

go soft *The ice cream will go soft if you leave it outside the freezer.*

keep sth soft *The cream helps to keep your skin soft.*

stay/remain soft *The chocolate will stay soft for hours after baking.*

ADVERBS

beautifully/wonderfully soft *The fabric has a beautifully soft texture.*

PHRASES

as soft as silk *Her face was as soft as silk.*

soft to the touch *The leaves were soft to the touch and covered in tiny hairs.*

THESAURUS: soft

tender
meat | **beef** | **steak** | **chicken** | **pork** | **flesh** | **vegetables** | **carrots** | **potatoes**
used about meat or vegetables that are soft and easy to cut, especially because they have been well cooked:
The beef was lovely and tender. | *Cook the carrots until tender.*

soggy
bread | **vegetables** | **cabbage** | **rice** | **pastry** | **sandwich** | **ground** | **field** | **paper** | **mess**
if something is soggy, it is too soft because it contains a lot of liquid, especially in a way that seems unpleasant:
English food used to consist of soggy boiled vegetables and overcooked meat. | *His feet sank into the soggy ground.* | *The plants were a soggy mess after the rain.*

squishy (*also* **squashy** *BrE*)
tomato | **sofa** | **armchair** | **toy** | **leaves**
very soft and easy to press:

The tomatoes have gone all squishy – I think I'll throw them out. | I sat down on a big squashy sofa. | The leaves were squishy under our feet.

The word **squishy** shows the sound that something soft makes when you press it.

spongy
texture | foam | ground | soil | earth
soft and full of holes that contain air or liquid like a sponge:
The bread has a soft spongy texture. | The shoes have spongy foam in the soles. | His boots sank into the spongy soil.

springy
turf | mattress | surface | texture | hair
used about a surface that comes back to its normal shape after being pressed or walked on:
The turf was springy beneath her feet (=the grass was springy). | *Her hair felt lovely and springy.*

mushy
very soft and becoming like a liquid – used especially about food that has been cooked for too long or is no longer fresh:
Cook the fruit until it is soft but not mushy. | The sprouts were mushy and the gravy was lumpy.

pliable
able to be bent or pressed without breaking or cracking:
The clay was still pliable and not too dry. | Soak the dried mushrooms in water until soft and pliable.

ANTONYMS soft → hard (1)

2 gentle

NOUNS

a soft voice/sound *Her voice was soft and calming.*

soft light/lighting/glow *The soft lighting makes the room feel nice and cosy.*

soft eyes/face/smile *The horse had big soft brown eyes.*

THESAURUS: soft

low, soft, silent, hushed, faint, muffled, dull, inaudible → **quiet (1)**

faint, weak, pale, poor/bad, soft, low → **dim**

software *n*
a computer program or set of programs

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + software

computer software *He works for a computer software company.*

anti-virus software (=which protects against viruses) *It's important to have good anti-virus software installed.*

VERBS

use software *Several companies have already begun using the software.*

run software *To run the software, you will need the latest version of Windows.*

download software *Users can download the software for free.*

load/install software *It only takes a few minutes to install the software.*

write/design/develop software *He designs software for an Atlanta-based company.*

upgrade/update software (=get a better or more modern version) *Make sure you regularly update your anti-virus software.*

software + NOUNS

a software developer/engineer/designer *She got a job in California as a software developer.*

a software company *He owns a small software company.*

the software industry *The software industry employs millions of people.*

software products *She developed a range of software products for use in cellphones.*

a software package/suite/bundle (=a set of programs) *Select a software package which suits your requirements.*

PHRASES

a piece of software *This excellent piece of software is compatible with both PCs and Macs.*

soggy *adj* THESAURUS soft (1), wet[1] (1)

soil *n*
the top layer of the earth in which plants grow

ADJECTIVES

good/rich/fertile soil (=good for growing plants) *The soil is very fertile and good for growing crops.*

poor soil (=not good for growing plants) *If the soil is poor, add manure or compost.*

deep soil *Parsnips need deep soil.*

thin soil (=not deep) *The thin soil is easily washed away.*

moist/dry soil *Keep the soil moist.*

light/sandy soil (=containing a lot of sand) *Some plants prefer sandy soils.*

heavy/clay soil (=containing a lot of clay) *The soil was too heavy for growing carrots.*

well-drained soil (*also* **free-draining soil**) (=letting water pass through easily) *Tomatoes prefer a well-drained soil.*

acid/alkaline soil *Blueberries need acid soil.*

VERBS

improve the soil *Adding manure helps to improve the soil.*

weed the soil (=remove the weeds) *The soil needs weeding every couple of weeks.*

till the soil (=prepare it to grow crops, especially using a special tool such as a hoe or

S

a plough) *Their time is spent in constantly tilling the soil.*

soil + NOUNS

soil erosion (=when water or wind removes soil) *Planting these grasses helps to prevent soil erosion on slopes.*

soiled *adj* THESAURUS dirty

soldier *n*

a member of the army of a country, especially someone who is not an officer

ADJECTIVES

a British/US/Pakistani etc soldier *Two British soldiers were killed yesterday.*

a brave soldier *One brave soldier carried his injured comrade to safety.*

a wounded soldier *The television report showed wounded soldiers returning from the war.*

a young soldier *Here is a picture of my father as a young soldier.*

an old soldier (=someone who was a soldier in the past) *Like many old soldiers, he liked to spend time alone.*

a regular/professional soldier (=someone whose job is being a soldier) *Members of the volunteer army fought alongside regular soldiers.*

NOUNS

an enemy soldier *We saw a line of enemy soldiers advancing towards our position.*

a foot soldier (=who travels by walking, not on a horse or in a vehicle) *He sent 1,000 cavalry and 15,000 foot soldiers to the region.*

a rebel soldier (=fighting against a government) *The outskirts of the city have been attacked by rebel soldiers.*

a child soldier *The African leader's army used child soldiers.*

VERBS

a soldier dies/is killed *A British soldier died after his vehicle was hit by a roadside bomb.*

a soldier is wounded *Five soldiers were wounded, one seriously.*

a soldier fights *He was a brave soldier who fought for his country.*

a soldier returns from a war/battle etc *The film shows hundreds of soldiers returning from the battlefields of northern France.*

a soldier is stationed somewhere (=sent to live and work somewhere) *These soldiers have been stationed in the Helmand province of Afghanistan for six months.*

play soldiers (=pretend to be soldiers – used about children) *In the garden, two young boys were playing soldiers.*

PHRASES

send soldiers into battle *The prime minister understands the responsibility of sending soldiers into battle.*

lead soldiers into battle *I imagine the general leading his soldiers into battle with his sword outstretched.*

soldiers in the field (*also* **soldiers on the ground**) (=in the area where a war is taking place) *We need more soldiers on the ground to do the job properly.*

solemn *adj*

1 serious, especially because something sad has happened

NOUNS

a solemn face/expression *I knew from their solemn faces that something bad had happened.*

a solemn voice/solemn tones *"This is a very serious matter," he said in solemn tones.*

solemn words *The crowd listened to these solemn words in silence.*

a solemn occasion *I had no clothes suitable for a solemn occasion such as a funeral.*

a solemn moment *Both men signed the treaty. It was a solemn moment.*

a solemn ceremony *At a solemn ceremony, the president read out a list of those who had died.*

a solemn procession *Her body was carried in a solemn procession to the church.*

solemn music *When he died, the state radio station played solemn music all day.*

VERBS

look solemn *He was looking very solemn. "What's the matter?" she asked.*

sb's face grows solemn *As she read the letter, her face grew solemn.*

2 a solemn promise, warning, or duty is one that you are very serious about

NOUNS

a solemn promise/pledge/undertaking *How could she break her solemn promise?*

a solemn vow/oath *I made a solemn vow not to smoke another cigarette.*

sb's solemn word (=a solemn promise) *I give you my solemn word that nothing bad will happen to you.*

a solemn declaration *They each make a solemn declaration that they will judge the case fairly.*

a solemn warning *She was given a solemn warning about what would happen if she disobeyed.*

a solemn duty/responsibility *I had a solemn duty to warn them.*

solid *adj*

1 consisting of a thick hard material and not hollow or liquid

NOUNS

solid rock *They were drilling into solid rock.*

a solid block of sth *The water had frozen into a solid block of ice.*

a solid mass of sth *My way was blocked by a solid mass of people.*

a solid object *Sound waves travel more easily through solid objects than through the air.*
solid food (=food that is not a liquid) *She was too ill to eat solid food.*
solid gold/silver/wood/marble etc (=made only of gold, silver etc) *He gave her a solid gold bracelet.*
solid matter/material *Solid matter is carried along by the water.*
solid ground *She was glad to be back on solid ground.*
a solid form *This substance is not dangerous in its solid form.*
solid waste *The solid waste is buried or burned.*
solid fuel (=fuel that is not a liquid or a gas) *The heater burns solid fuel.*

VERBS

freeze solid *The stream had frozen solid.*

THESAURUS: solid

firm, stiff, solid, rigid, crispy, crunchy, tough, rubbery, brittle → **hard (1)**

2 good or able to be depended on

NOUNS

solid evidence *The investigators could not find any solid evidence of a crime.*
a solid performance *The goalkeeper gave a solid performance.*
solid achievement/work *We can look back on 2010 as a year of solid achievement.*
a solid reputation *The company has a solid reputation for excellent service.*
solid support *The president has solid support in most parts of the country.*
a solid foundation/base/basis *This is a solid foundation for the future growth of their business.*
a solid background/grounding *He has a solid background in the law.*
a solid relationship *They appeared to have a solid working relationship.*
a solid guarantee *I want a solid guarantee that I will not lose any money.*

PHRASES

rock solid (*also* **as solid as a rock**) *Their marriage remains rock solid.*

solution *n*

1 a way of solving a problem or dealing with a difficult situation

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + solution

a good/effective solution *I hope someone can think of a good solution.*
the best/perfect/ideal solution *Locking people in prison is not necessarily the ideal solution.*
a satisfactory solution (=good enough) *We will not rest until a satisfactory solution is found.*
a neat solution (=simple and clever) *This sounded like a neat solution to the problem.*
the real solution (=the only good solution) *The real solution to the waste problem is to produce much less waste.*
a possible solution *There are three possible solutions to this problem.*
an alternative solution *We need to look for alternative solutions.*
a simple/easy solution *There is no easy solution to the problem.*
a quick solution *We need to find a quick solution.*
a practical/workable solution (=one that is really possible) *They've had to find practical solutions to practical problems.*
a long-term solution (=that will be effective for a long time) *A long-term solution to the problem will not be possible until that conflict is resolved.*
a quick-fix solution (=that solves a problem for a short time only) *He has accused the government of looking for quick-fix solutions.*
a peaceful solution (=one that does not involve fighting) *Everyone is hoping for a peaceful solution to the crisis.*
a compromise solution (=in which each side has to accept a little less than what they wanted) *They will never agree to any compromise solution.*

VERBS

come up with/find a solution *We are working together to find the best solution we can.*
look for a solution (*also* **seek a solution** *formal*): *The company is still seeking a solution to its financial problems.*
provide/offer a solution *I don't think that tourism will provide a long-term solution to employment problems.*
suggest a solution *Can anyone suggest a solution?*
put forward a solution (=suggest one) *The chairman put forward a possible solution.*
have a solution *Every problem has a solution.*

PREPOSITIONS

a solution to sth *There is no simple solution to this problem.*
a solution for sth *Nature has a solution for everything.*

2 a liquid in which a solid or gas has been mixed

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + solution

a weak/dilute solution (=containing a small percentage of a solid or gas) *Use only a very weak solution.*
a strong/concentrated solution (=containing a high percentage of a solid or gas) *Drop the egg shells into a strong solution of water and food colouring.*

S

a sugar solution *The water passes into the sugar solution.*

a saline solution (=containing salt) *They cleaned the wound with a saline solution.*

PREPOSITIONS

a solution of sth *Wash the wool in a solution of water and soap.*

solve *v*

1 to find or provide a way of dealing with a problem

NOUNS

solve a problem *He solved the problem by buying a better computer.*

solve a crisis *Congress had not been able to solve the financial crisis.*

solve a dispute/conflict *The two sides have agreed to solve their dispute by peaceful means.*

solve a dilemma *How do you solve the dilemma of giving rights to people who do not want them?*

solve sb's difficulties *You can't solve your difficulties by running away.*

solve a question/issue *People have been trying to solve the Israel/Palestine issue for decades.*

ADVERBS

solve sth peacefully *There is a real chance to solve this crisis peacefully.*

solve sth diplomatically (=by having political discussions, not wars) *We are hopeful that the two nations can solve their differences diplomatically.*

solve sth overnight (=quickly and easily) *The issue of how to improve healthcare cannot be solved overnight.*

VERBS

help (to) solve sth *We offer a counselling service to help couples solve their difficulties.*

try/attempt to solve sth *The engineers are still trying to solve the problem.*

2 to find an explanation for something, or find the answer to a question

NOUNS

solve a crime/case *The crime was never solved.*

solve a murder *Police have called for witnesses to help them solve the murder.*

solve a mystery *Staff in the shop think they have solved the mystery of the missing money.*

solve a puzzle *You progress through the game by solving puzzles.*

solve a riddle *Experts still haven't really solved the riddle of how the pyramids were built.*

solve an equation *At the age of six, he could solve complicated mathematical equations.*

someone, somebody *pronoun*

used to mean a person, when you do not know or say who the person is

ADJECTIVES

someone important/famous *She knew the phone call must be from someone important.*

someone new/different *I feel shy when I'm talking to someone new.*

someone else *Ask someone else to check your work.*

someone special *Do you have someone special in your life?*

someone close to sb *It was the first time that someone close to me had died.*

someone nice *I hope she meets someone nice.*

someone willing to do sth *They had difficulty finding someone willing to take on the job.*

someone younger/older *She didn't get the part because the director wanted someone younger.*

PREPOSITIONS

someone like sb *I would never marry someone like him.*

someone with sth *We need someone with experience.*

PHRASES

someone to talk to/love/blame etc *She just needed someone to talk to.*

something *pronoun*

used to mean a particular thing, when you do not know or say exactly what it is

ADJECTIVES

something important *I have something important to tell you.*

something special *We must do something special for her birthday.*

something strange/odd/funny *Then I noticed something odd.*

something new/different *She was learning something new every day.*

something similar *Try to stop the bleeding with a clean handkerchief or something similar.*

something else *If that doesn't work, we'll have to try something else.*

something bad/terrible *I was afraid that something terrible was going to happen.*

something good/nice/wonderful *I'll buy you something nice.*

something suitable *She looked through her clothes for something suitable to wear.*

PREPOSITIONS

something about sb/sth *There was something about my old school in the newspaper yesterday.*

something like sth (*also* **something akin to sth** *formal*): *She looked at me with something like hatred.*

VERBS

say something *The man said something in French.*

do something *She knew she had done something terrible.*

something happens *Something extraordinary is happening.*

PHRASES

something to eat/read/do etc *We stopped to get something to eat.*

there's something wrong/something the matter (with sth) *There's something wrong with his heart.*

there's something strange/special etc about sb/sth *There was something strange about him.*

have something to do with sth (=be connected with something in some way) *She thought the pains had something to do with her pregnancy.*

somewhere *adv*

used to mean in or to a place, when you do not know or say exactly where

ADJECTIVES

somewhere safe *Put the money somewhere safe.*

somewhere nice *He said he would take her somewhere nice for dinner.*

somewhere quiet *He wanted somewhere quiet to work.*

somewhere warm/hot *Let's go somewhere warm this winter.*

somewhere different/new *Do you use a map when going somewhere new in a car?*

somewhere else *She wished she were somewhere else.*

VERBS

go somewhere *Let's go somewhere quieter.*

live somewhere *I think she lives somewhere near Edinburgh.*

find somewhere *Eventually, they found somewhere to sit and talk.*

PREPOSITIONS

somewhere in Florida/China etc *He is believed to be living somewhere in Florida.*

PHRASES

somewhere to live/sit/hide/eat etc *He is looking for somewhere to live.*

son *n* someone's male child

ADJECTIVES

eldest/oldest son *Their eldest son inherited the house.*

youngest son *Nigel was the youngest son.*

elder/older son (=used when someone has two sons) *William is Charles's elder son.*

younger son (=used when someone has two sons) *His younger son is called Harry.*

second/third etc son *Soon after their second son Bill was born, they moved to America.*

middle son *He is the middle son of three.*

only son *She fussed over her only son.*

5-year-old/14-year-old etc son *They have a two-year-old son.*

young/little/small son *He left a widow and four young sons.*

teenage son *He is divorced with two teenage sons.*

baby son *She was carrying her baby son in her arms.*

grown-up/adult son *He has two grown-up sons from his previous marriage.*

adopted son (=who has legally become their child after being born to other parents) *Augustus was the adopted son of Julius Caesar.*

a good/dutiful son (=one who behaves towards his parents as he should) *He had always been a dutiful son.*

VERBS

have a son *They have three sons.*

bring up/raise your son *She left work to bring up her son.*

sb's son is born *Our son was born 14 weeks early.*

PHRASES

give birth to a son *In 1995 she gave birth to a son, David.*

sons and daughters *I am proud of all my sons and daughters.*

song *n*

a piece of music with words that you sing

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + song

a good/great song *The band wrote some great songs.*

a new/old song *People always want to hear their old songs.*

sb's favourite song *BrE*, **sb's favorite song** *AmE: David Bowie's 'Heroes' is one of my favourite songs of all time.*

a catchy song (=easy to remember) *It's such a catchy song that we knew people would like it.*

a hit song (=very successful) *Elvis's first hit song was 'Heartbreak Hotel'.*

a pop song (=a modern song popular with young people, usually with a simple tune and a strong beat) *I love all those 80s pop songs.*

a folk song (=a traditional song from a particular area) *It's a traditional Spanish folk song.*

a love song *He is releasing an album of love songs for Valentine's Day.*

a protest song *They were singing old protest songs from the 1960s.*

a Beatles/Bob Dylan etc song *She sang an old Amy Winehouse song.*

the theme song (=that is sung at the beginning of a TV show, film etc) *Who sang the theme song for the last James Bond movie?*

VERBS

sing a song *They sat round with guitars, singing songs.*

play a song *The band played a lot of their old songs.*

perform a song (=play it in front of an audience) *He doesn't like performing his songs live.*

write/compose a song *Do they write their own songs?*

record a song *The song was first recorded in 1982.*

listen to a song *I spent the afternoon listening to some of my favourite songs.*

burst/break into song (=start singing) *The crowd suddenly burst into song.*

song + NOUNS

a song title *We were trying to think of song titles about rain.*

song lyrics (=the words of a song) *The song lyrics are printed on the back of the album.*

Songwriter, **songbook**, and **birdsong** are usually written as one word.

PREPOSITIONS

a song about sth *She was singing a song about lost love.*

in a song *There's a lot of emotion in this song.*

soon *adv*

in a short time from now, or a short time after something else happens

PHRASES

soon after/afterwards *Paula became pregnant soon after they were married.*

sooner than sb expected/thought *David arrived sooner than I expected.*

soon enough (=used when telling someone that something will happen soon) *You'll find out who the winner is soon enough.*

sooner or later (=at some time in the future, although you do not know exactly when) *The weather must get better sooner or later.*

See you soon! *spoken: Thanks for a lovely evening – see you soon!*

So soon? *spoken* (=used especially when saying that you are disappointed that something has ended so quickly) *"We have to go now." "So soon?"*

sophisticated *adj*

a sophisticated machine, system, method etc is very advanced, and often complicated

NOUNS

sophisticated equipment/technology *Sophisticated equipment is now used to keep patients alive.*

a sophisticated system *The police have a sophisticated computer system.*

a sophisticated form/version of sth *These ancient people practised a very sophisticated form of agriculture.*

a sophisticated technique/method *She introduced sophisticated marketing techniques into the organization.*

sophisticated weapons *Where did the terrorists get such sophisticated weapons?*

sophisticated software *They used very sophisticated computer software.*

ADVERBS

highly sophisticated *The plane was equipped with a highly sophisticated navigation system.*

increasingly sophisticated *Car security systems are becoming increasingly sophisticated.*

THESAURUS: sophisticated

sophisticated, highly developed, high-tech/hi-tech, state-of-the-art, cutting-edge → **advanced (1)**

sorrow *n*

a feeling of great sadness because something very bad has happened, especially when someone has died

ADJECTIVES

great/deep/profound sorrow *They helped me in a time of great sorrow.*

overwhelming/unbearable sorrow (=very great sorrow) *She was filled with overwhelming sorrow after the death of her husband.*

VERBS

feel sorrow *When he died, I felt no sorrow.*

fill sb with sorrow *Her suffering filled them with sorrow.*

express your sorrow *They expressed their sorrow at the news.*

cause/bring (sb) sorrow *I regret the sorrow I have caused you.*

share sb's sorrow *The president said that he shared their sorrow.*

PREPOSITIONS

sorrow at sth *His colleagues expressed their sorrow at his death.*

sorrow for sb/sth *She felt a deep sorrow for him.*

in sorrow *Their heads were bent in sorrow.*

to sb's sorrow *To his great sorrow, he had no memory of his mother's face.*

PHRASES

a feeling/sense of sorrow *Someone who has lost their job may have feelings of sorrow and anger.*

tears of sorrow *As he walked along he wept tears of sorrow and regret.*

sorry *adj*

1 feeling regret, shame, or sadness

ADVERBS

really/terribly/awfully sorry *I'm really sorry about forgetting your birthday.*

deeply/truly sorry *formal* (=very sorry) *I am deeply sorry if I upset you.*

so sorry *I was so sorry to hear about your accident.*

genuinely/sincerely sorry (=really feeling sorry, not just saying sorry in order to be polite) *He seemed genuinely sorry to learn that I'd failed my test.*

PREPOSITIONS

sorry about sth/sb *I'm sorry about the delay.*

sorry for (doing) sth *She's sorry for shouting at you.*

PHRASES

sorry to hear/learn sth *I was sorry to hear you didn't get the job.*

sorry to see sth *We all liked her and were sorry to see her leave.*

sorry to say sth (*also* **sorry to tell sb sth**) *I'm sorry to say that I was too shy to ask.*

sorry to report *formal: We are sorry to report that his health is failing.*

sorry to interrupt/bother/disturb you *I'm sorry to bother you, but I need to ask you a question.*

sorry to disappoint you *I'm sorry to disappoint you, but your plan has failed.*

sorry to keep you waiting *I'm sorry to keep you waiting. Can I help you?*

2 feeling pity or sympathy for someone

This meaning of **sorry** is always used in the phrase **feel sorry for** someone.

VERBS

feel sorry for sb *We felt sorry for the little girl, sitting all alone.*

feel sorry for yourself *You shouldn't stay at home feeling sorry for yourself.*

ADVERBS

feel so sorry for sb *I felt so sorry for him that I invited him to join us.*

feel really sorry *He's a horrible man. I feel really sorry for his wife.*

feel rather sorry (*also* **feel a bit sorry** *informal*): *I feel a bit sorry for her, actually.*

sort *n* a type of person or thing

ADJECTIVES

this/that sort *We must make sure that this sort of thing does not happen again.*

some sort *There has been some sort of error.*

the same sort *Both boys had the same sort of family background.*

a similar sort *Yours is a similar sort of house to ours.*

a different sort *She's trying to create a different sort of life for herself.*

the right sort *Climbers know that wearing the right sort of clothing could save their life.*

other sorts *What other sorts of books do you like?*

all sorts (=many different sorts) *He collects all sorts of musical instruments.*

PREPOSITIONS

a sort of sth *She likes to watch different sorts of films.*

PHRASES

of one sort or another (=of various sorts) *Every passenger suffered an injury of one sort or another.*

soul *n*

the part of a person that is not physical, which some people believe continues after death

ADJECTIVES

the human soul *He has no understanding of the human soul.*

an immortal/eternal soul *Does an animal such as a dog have an immortal soul?*

VERBS

pray for sb's soul *When I am dead, pray for my soul.*

save sb's soul *"Jesus died to save our souls," said the priest.*

PHRASES

the souls of the dead *They believe the souls of the dead return to earth.*

the depths of sb's soul *It seemed as if he could see into the depths of her soul.*

have mercy on sb's soul *May God have mercy on her soul.*

body and soul *I was tired in body and soul.*

heart and soul *She loved him with all her heart and soul.*

sound[1] *n* something that can be heard

ADJECTIVES

a loud sound *There was a loud sound and the branch suddenly snapped.*

⚠ Don't say 'a strong sound'.

a faint/soft sound (=not loud) *The sound was so faint I wasn't sure what it was at first.*

a deafening sound (=very loud) *The sound of the waterfall was deafening.*

a strange sound *I heard a strange sound coming from outside.*

a familiar sound *She heard the familiar sound of the key being turned in the front door.*

a distinctive/unmistakable sound (=easy to recognize) *Suddenly from below came the unmistakable sound of gunfire.*

a distant sound (=far away) *All seemed quiet, except for the distant sound of police sirens.*

a muffled sound (=not clear) *There were muffled sounds of movement in the next room.*

a banging/tearing/hissing etc sound *The explosion left her with an odd buzzing sound in her ears.*

S

a deep/low sound *The biggest drums make the deepest sounds.*

a high-pitched sound (=very high) *Bats make high-pitched sounds which humans cannot hear.*

VERBS + sound

hear a sound *She heard the sound of a car starting.*

make a sound *The machine made a strange hissing sound.*

sound + VERBS

a sound comes from somewhere *The sounds seemed to be coming from the garden next door.*

sound travels *Sound travels at a slower speed than light.*

sound carries (=can be heard some distance away) *The sound of these horns carries for miles across the mountains.*

a sound rings out (=can be heard very clearly and loudly) *The sound of a gunshot rang out across the town.*

a sound fills a place *The sound of laughter filled the theatre.*

a sound stops *The sound of the rain suddenly stopped.*

a sound dies away (=stops gradually) *The storm passed and the sound of thunder died away.*

PREPOSITIONS

the sound of sth *Then I heard the sound of a child crying.*

without a sound (=silently) *When everyone was asleep, she slipped out of the house without a sound.*

PHRASES

not make a sound (=be completely quiet) *He lay still and didn't make a sound.*

sound[2] *adj*

1 sensible and likely to produce good results

ADVERBS

basically/fundamentally sound *His argument is fundamentally sound.*

perfectly/entirely sound *Her reasons for taking the job are perfectly sound.*

generally sound *Their management of the company has been generally sound.*

apparently sound *The decision was taken for apparently sound reasons.*

environmentally/ecologically sound *The government encourages environmentally sound management of the countryside.*

NOUNS

sound advice *She received sound advice on choosing a career.*

sound judgment *We admired her sound judgment under pressure.*

a sound reason *Customers do not always have sound reasons for choosing the things they buy.*

a sound basis/footing *Friendship is a sound basis for a good marriage.*

a sound investment *Property is usually a sound investment.*

a sound policy *The problems of industry will only be solved by sound economic policies.*

sound principles *The business needs to be organized on sound financial principles.*

THESAURUS: sound

nice, fine, sound, attractive, desirable, favourable, positive, beneficial → **good (1)**

2 in good condition

ADVERBS

structurally sound *The building was old but structurally sound.*

perfectly/entirely sound *The doctors say her hearing is perfectly sound.*

apparently sound *We even replaced the wood that was apparently sound.*

generally sound *His teeth were rather yellow but generally sound.*

financially sound *Our examination of the accounts showed that the company was financially sound.*

PHRASES

safe and sound (=unharmed) *It was a long and tiring journey but we arrived safe and sound.*

source Ac *n*

1 a thing that provides something

ADJECTIVES

a good/excellent/rich source (=a source that provides a lot of something) *Milk is a good source of calcium.*

a useful source *The internet is an extremely useful source of information.*

a major/important source *The mines were once a major source of employment for people here.*

a great source *In times of stress, food can be a great source of comfort.*

the main/primary source *It started as a hobby, but now it is his main source of income.*

an alternative source (=that can be used instead of another) *The museum is trying to find alternative sources of funding.*

a constant source *My wife has been a constant source of support to me.*

a potential source *The issue of land is a potential source of conflict between the two countries.*

an untapped source (=which exists but has not yet been used) *Colleges are realizing that local businesses are a large untapped source of sponsorship.*

NOUNS + source

an energy source *We hope to see increased use of renewable energy sources.*

a food source *Leaves from crops are an important food source for these insects.*

a power source (=something that produces power) *Batteries are the main power source for portable electronic devices.*

a light source (=something that produces light) *The statue is illuminated by a hidden light source.*

VERBS

use/exploit a source *We plan to exploit the huge source of mineral wealth in the region.*

provide a source (=be a source) *Beans provide an important source of protein.*

PREPOSITIONS

a source of sth *Her friendship is a great source of comfort to me.*

2 a book or other publication providing information

ADJECTIVES

a primary source (=one written by people directly involved in something) *It is important to look at primary sources for the facts.*

a secondary source (=one that comments on things written, done etc by other people) *The research is mostly based on secondary sources.*

an authoritative source (=which people believe gives good information) *The magazine is one of the UK's most authoritative sources of scientific information.*

VERBS

use a source *For any essay, use as wide a range of sources as possible.*

cite/quote a source (=mention something that another person has said or written) *She quotes several reliable sources in the article.*

acknowledge a source (=say in your writing that you have used it) *It is good practice to acknowledge all your sources.*

check a source *I read the article and decided to check a few of its sources.*

3 a person who gives information to other people, for example to news reporters

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + source

a reliable/credible/trusted source *He was regarded by the press as a reliable source.*

an unnamed/anonymous source *The information comes from an unnamed source.*

a government source *There are no plans to change this policy, a government source has stated.*

diplomatic sources *Diplomatic sources said that there has been little progress in the trade talks.*

VERBS

protect a source (=not tell other people who the source is) *A good journalist will always protect his or her sources.*

reveal/disclose/identify a source (=tell other people who the source is) *She refused to identify her source.*

PHRASES

sources close to sb *Sources close to the minister have denied the rumour.*

according to a source *According to White House sources, the president is unlikely to change his mind.*

south *adj, adv, n*

the direction that is at the bottom of a map of the world, or the part of a place that is in this direction

south + NOUNS

the south side/end *We sailed to the south end of the lake.*

the south coast *They're going down to the south coast.*

the south bank *The site is on the south bank of the River Thames.*

the South Pole *He died on an expedition to the South Pole.*

a south wind (=a wind from the south) *They were waiting for a south wind.*

ADJECTIVES

the far south *The following morning we flew to Tacna in the far south of Peru.*

the Deep South (=the states of Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, South Carolina, and Georgia, in the southeast of the US) *He was born in the Deep South.*

ADVERBS

further south *They are not as friendly as the people further south.*

due south (=directly south) *He rode due south.*

VERBS

go/travel/head south *We decided to go south.*

face south *My bedroom faces south.*

PREPOSITIONS

in the south *I grew up in the south.*

to/towards the south *Two miles to the south is the university.*

from the south *The army was approaching from the south.*

the south of a place *He's on holiday in the south of France.*

souvenir *n*

an object that you buy or keep to remind yourself of a special occasion or a place you have visited

ADJECTIVES

a cheap souvenir *The vase wasn't worth anything – it was just a cheap souvenir.*

a little souvenir *I've brought you a little souvenir.*

VERBS

buy a souvenir *I'm going to buy a few souvenirs to take back home.*

sell souvenirs *The shop sells postcards and souvenirs.*

bring sb (back) a souvenir *He had brought back souvenirs for his children.*

keep sth as a souvenir *We kept the wine bottle as a souvenir.*

souvenir + NOUNS

a souvenir shop/store/stall *Tourists spend many happy hours visiting the souvenir shops.*

a souvenir programme/mug/T-shirt etc *He had a 1966 World Cup souvenir programme.*

PREPOSITIONS

a souvenir of sth *Their house is full of souvenirs of their travels.*

a souvenir from a place *This bowl is a souvenir from Rome.*

space *n*

1 an empty place

ADJECTIVES

a small space *There was only a small space between the car and the wall.*

a narrow space *Rats can squeeze through very narrow spaces.*

an empty space *There was an empty space where the TV used to be.*

a blank space (=on a page, wall etc) *Write your name in the blank space below.*

VERBS

clear/make a space *Jack cleared a space for his newspaper on the table.*

leave a space *Leave a space for the title at the top of the page.*

PREPOSITIONS

a space between sth and sth *There was a big space between her two front teeth.*

2 an area that is available to use

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + space

enough space *There is enough space for three people in the back of the car.*

ample space/plenty of space (=more than enough) *There is ample space for a large breakfast table.*

limited space *They live in a small apartment and space is limited.*

a confined/enclosed space (=small and enclosed) *He dislikes being in confined spaces such as lifts.*

storage space (=for storing things) *Our house has very little storage space.*

living space (=areas such as rooms, for living in) *We had two children and we needed more living space.*

floor space *I need a desk that takes up less floor space.*

office space *The building offers plenty of office space.*

disk space (=available memory on a computer disk) *I'm running out of disk space on the c drive.*

a parking space (=a place where you can park your car) *I managed to find a parking space near the entrance.*

a public space (=an outdoor area such as a public park) *It is a beautiful city with very attractive public spaces.*

VERBS

save space (=provide extra space) *You could save space by storing things under the bed.*

waste space *By having a circular table, we're wasting a lot of space.*

take up space (*also* **fill/occupy space**) (=use it by being in it) *The bed takes up most of the space in the room.*

lack space (*also* **be short of space**) *A bigger desk would be nice but I'm very short of space.*

fit in/into a space *Decide what kind of furniture will fit best into the space.*

squeeze sth into a space (=fit it into a small space) *They've managed to squeeze a lot of furniture into the space.*

3 the area beyond the Earth where the stars and planets are

ADJECTIVES

outer space (=areas a long way from the Earth) *Our planet is struck regularly by objects from outer space.*

deep space (=areas a very long way from the Earth) *The rocket will continue its journey into deep space.*

space + NOUNS

space travel *What will space travel be like in the future?*

space exploration *They are developing robots that can be used for space exploration.*

space research *The institute is a world leader in space research.*

space flight *One day there will be commercial space flights to the moon.*

a space programme *BrE*, **a space program** *AmE*: *This technology was originally developed by the US space program.*

a space station (=a place in space where people can live and work) *The research lab will form part of a space station.*

a space shuttle (=a vehicle that goes into space and then comes back to land on Earth like an aeroplane) *He was the captain of the first NASA space shuttle.*

Spaceman, **spacewoman**, **spacecraft**, **spaceship**, and **spacesuit** are usually written as one word.

PREPOSITIONS

in space *A Russian man was the first person in space.*

into space *NASA has sent dozens of people into space.*

PHRASES

the far/furthest reaches of space (=the areas of space that are very far from the Earth) *Light takes time to travel from the far reaches of space.*

the vast reaches of space (=the very large areas that exist in space) *They are designing vehicles that will be able to explore the vast reaches of space.*

spare *adj*

1 available to be used in addition to the one that is normally used

NOUNS

a spare key/battery/wheel etc *She keeps a spare key under a flower pot by the front door.*

spare clothes *Take some spare clothes in case you get wet.*

a spare room/bedroom *You can sleep in the spare room.*

a spare bed *He offered me his spare bed for the night.*

a spare pair/set of sth *He always carried a spare pair of glasses.*

a spare part (=a part for a machine or vehicle that is used to replace a damaged one) *They sell spare parts for washing machines.*

2 not being used for anything else or by anyone else

NOUNS

spare time *He spends most of his spare time playing golf.*

a spare moment/minute/hour *If you have a spare moment, give me a call.*

spare money/cash/change *Don't leave spare cash lying around your house.*

a spare copy of sth *There are some spare copies of the report on my desk.*

sparkle *v*

to shine in small bright flashes

PHRASES

sparkle in the sun *The water in the pool sparkled in the midday sun.*

sparkle like diamonds *Her eyes sparkled like diamonds.*

sb's eyes sparkle with excitement/joy/enthusiasm *The children's eyes sparkled with excitement.*

speak *v*

1 to be able to talk in a particular language

NOUNS

speak French/German/Spanish etc *Does your friend speak Italian?*

speak a language *She can speak six different languages.*

VERBS

can speak sth *Can you speak Portuguese?*

learn to speak sth *She is learning to speak Japanese at evening classes.*

ADVERBS

speak sth fluently (=very well, like a native speaker) *He lived in Seoul for years and speaks Korean fluently.*

speak sth a little *She says she can speak French a little.*

PREPOSITIONS

speak in French/German/Spanish etc *Is it OK if we speak in English?*

PHRASES

sb can speak a little French/some Italian etc *I can speak a little Chinese.*

sb can speak a few words of French/Italian etc *I can speak a few words of Greek, but that's all.*

sb speaks with an English/French etc accent *The man spoke with a strong German accent.*

If someone **speaks** a language very well, like a native speaker, you say that they **are fluent in** it: *The ambassador **is fluent in** Russian and Polish.*

2 to talk to someone about something

ADVERBS

speak at length (=have a long conversation) *I have spoken to her at length about the problems.*

speak briefly (=have a short conversation) *The president spoke briefly to reporters before boarding the plane.*

PREPOSITIONS

speak to sb (*also* **speak with sb** *AmE*): *A customer asked to speak to the manager.*

speak about sth (*also* **speak of sth** *formal*): *I have never spoken about this to anyone before.*

PHRASES

can I speak to.../I'd like to speak to... *Can I speak to you in private?*

(this is ...) speaking (=used on the phone, when saying that you are the person that someone wants to talk to) *"Hello. I'd like to speak to Mrs Jones." "Speaking."*

3 to say something that expresses your ideas or opinions

PHRASES

generally speaking (=used when saying that something is true in most cases) *Generally speaking, the results have been good.*

speaking personally (=used when emphasizing that you are giving a personal opinion) *Speaking personally, yes, I am worried about him.*

S

strictly speaking (=used when emphasizing that your statement is correct, although many people do not realize it) *Strictly speaking, the tomato is a fruit.*

roughly/broadly speaking (=used when giving an approximate description, amount etc) *The differences between men and women are, roughly speaking, what this book is about.*

relatively speaking (=in comparison with some other things) *Property here is cheap, relatively speaking.*

speaking as a parent/teacher/doctor etc *Speaking as a parent, I wouldn't want my children outside after ten o'clock in the evening.*

ADVERBS

speak highly/well of sb/sth (=say that you think they are good) *He always spoke very highly of his staff.*

speak warmly/fondly of sb/sth (=speak in a way that shows you like them very much) *She speaks very fondly of her time in Paris.*

speak ill of sb *formal* (=say bad things about them) *She never speaks ill of her ex-husband.*

speak frankly/candidly/plainly (=give an honest opinion, even if it upsets people) *The Hollywood star spoke candidly about her health problems.*

speak freely/openly (=speak without hiding anything, or without worrying that you will be criticized or punished) *We are all friends here, so please speak freely.*

speak movingly/powerfully (=in a way that makes the listener feel strong emotions) *He speaks very movingly of the effects of the war on young children.*

S

speaker *n*

1 a person who speaks a particular language

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + speaker

a native speaker (=who speaks a language as their first language) *She's an American citizen and a native speaker of Korean.*

a non-native speaker (*also* **a foreign speaker**) (=who has learnt a language as a foreign language) *The dictionary is designed for non-native speakers of English.*

a fluent speaker (=who speaks a language well and confidently) *We expect the successful candidate to be a fluent speaker of Spanish.*

a French/Italian/Spanish etc speaker *Only a French speaker would understand that phrase.*

PREPOSITIONS

a speaker of... *She's a fluent speaker of Portuguese.*

2 someone who makes a formal speech to a group of people

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + speaker

a public speaker *A politician needs to be a good public speaker.*

an after-dinner speaker (=who makes a speech after a formal meal) *After retiring from sport he became an after-dinner speaker.*

the guest speaker *The guest speaker at the ceremony will be Professor Brian Cox.*

the keynote/main speaker (=the most important speaker at a conference) *The keynote speaker is Olympic champion Sir Steve Redgrave.*

an inspirational speaker (=whose speeches make people very interested and feel they want to do something) *Many people voted for Obama because they thought he was an inspirational speaker.*

special *adj*

not ordinary or usual, but different in some way and often better or more important

NOUNS

a special occasion *He only wears this suit on special occasions.*

a special case (=a situation in which normal rules or methods cannot be used) *Students are not usually allowed to miss classes, but this is a special case.*

special circumstances (=a situation which is different from usual) *The court decided that there were special circumstances and that he should not be sent to prison.*

special treatment *Although he was a senior officer, he insisted that he should not receive any special treatment.*

special attention *The last paragraph deserves special attention.*

special care *The designers have taken special care over the shape of the seats.*

special arrangements *They are making special arrangements for the prince's visit.*

special privileges *As the president's husband, he has special privileges.*

a special relationship *We want to preserve the special relationship between our two countries.*

a special offer/rate (=when people can buy something at a lower price than usual) *They are having a special offer – you can stay for three nights for the price of two.*

PHRASES

anything special *Are you doing anything special this weekend?*

nothing special *The theatre was very impressive but the play was nothing special.*

specialist *n, adj*

someone who knows a lot about a particular subject

ADJECTIVES

a leading/top specialist (=best and most well known) *They asked one of Britain's leading cancer specialists for his opinion.*

a medical/technical/financial specialist *The work is done by a small number of technical specialists.*

NOUNS + specialist

a cancer/heart/eye etc specialist *She went to see a heart specialist at the hospital.*

a computer/marketing/communications etc specialist *Computer specialists are analyzing more than 600 files found on a personal computer.*

VERBS

see/consult a specialist *The pain got worse so I decided to see a specialist.*

refer sb to a specialist (=send someone to see a medical specialist) *My doctor referred me to a specialist.*

specialist + NOUNS

specialist knowledge/skills/training *Repairing this kind of equipment requires specialist knowledge.*

specialist advice/help *I decided to get some specialist advice.*

PREPOSITIONS

a specialist in/on sth *He is a specialist in Russian history and politics.*

species *n*

a group of animals or plants whose members can breed with each other

ADJECTIVES

a rare species *The area contains many rare species of plants.*

a common species *Here you will see most of the common species of African wildlife.*

a new species (=not known about before, or not existing before) *A new species of spider has been discovered in a field in Cambridgeshire.*

different species *Thirty-six different species of birds were recorded.*

several species *Mexico is a major nesting area for several species of sea turtles.*

a native/indigenous species (=one that has always lived or grown in a particular country) *We prefer to grow native species of trees in these forests.*

a foreign/non-native species (=from a foreign country) *The grey squirrel is a non-native species which was introduced into the UK in the 19th century.*

a protected species (=protected by law) *Elephants are a protected species.*

an endangered/threatened species (=in danger of no longer existing because there are very few still alive) *The park is a sanctuary for endangered species.*

an extinct species (=that no longer exists) *About a hundred species are becoming extinct every day.*

NOUNS + species

a bird/animal/plant species (*also* **a species of bird/animal/plant**) *You can see many different bird species on the canal.*

species + VERBS

a species is found somewhere *This species is found only in the Southern Hemisphere.*

a species lives somewhere *Many rainforest species cannot live anywhere else.*

a species grows somewhere *The species grows wild in Europe.*

PREPOSITIONS

a species of sth *He has photographed several rare species of insect.*

specific *adj*

relating to one particular thing or situation

NOUNS

a specific area/aspect *Students are asked to focus on a specific area of study.*

a specific type/group *This approach can be used to solve a specific type of problem.*

a specific case/example/instance *I don't want to discuss details of specific cases.*

a specific problem/issue *Every country has their own specific problems.*

a specific aim/goal/purpose/target *Our specific aim is talk to as many people as possible.*

specific needs/requirements *The product can be adapted to meet the specific needs of each customer.*

a specific point *We shall come back to this specific point later.*

a specific job/role *Each person was given a specific job to do.*

a specific time/date *The chart shows temperatures at a specific time.*

a specific question *The experiment was designed to answer a specific question.*

specific information *The police had specific information that a terrorist attack was being planned.*

a specific detail *I'm sure about the specific details of the case.*

ANTONYMS **specific** → **general**

speck *n* THESAURUS piece

spectacular *adj*

very impressive or very surprising

ADVERBS

absolutely spectacular *The view from the top of the mountain is absolutely spectacular.*

truly spectacular *In Scotland there are dozens of truly spectacular castles.*

⚠ Don't say 'very spectacular'.

Nothing spectacular

You use this phrase when saying that something was not very good: *Last year's results were OK, but* ***nothing spectacular****.*

S

THESAURUS: spectacular

spectacular, majestic, imposing, breathtaking, awe-inspiring, dazzling, glittering → **impressive**

speculation *n*

guesses about something without knowing all the facts

ADJECTIVES

growing/increasing speculation *There is growing speculation in the press that the player may move to Barcelona.*

widespread/much speculation (=a lot of speculation) *There was widespread speculation about his political future.*

pure/mere speculation (=just guessing, not based on any knowledge) *A government official yesterday dismissed the reports as "pure speculation".*

wild/idle speculation (=unlikely to be true) *Experts' fears about the environment are not wild speculation.*

intense speculation (=in which people try hard to guess what has happened) *The reason for his resignation was the subject of intense speculation.*

renewed speculation (=which has started again) *The speech has led to renewed speculation that an election will be held in April.*

NOUNS + speculation

press/media speculation (=in news reports) *She appealed for an end to press speculation about her marriage.*

VERBS

lead to/give rise to speculation (=result in it) *This development led to speculation that she was about to resign.*

prompt/provoke speculation (=cause it) *The speech has prompted speculation that she will soon retire.*

fuel speculation (=make it increase) *The announcement has fueled speculation that the company will be sold.*

dismiss speculation (=say that it is not true) *The governor dismissed speculation that he might run for president.*

end speculation *Smith has ended speculation by signing a new contract.*

speculation grows/mounts *Speculation is growing at the club about the manager's future.*

speculation surrounds sb/sth *There seems to be no end to the speculation surrounding his private life.*

PREPOSITIONS

speculation about/on/over sth *There has been further speculation about the British army's role in the affair.*

speculation concerning/regarding sb/sth (=about - more formal) *She wanted to put an end to speculation concerning her career.*

speculation as to sth *There is still a lot of speculation as to her reasons for leaving the government.*

speculation among sb *The news has prompted speculation among some commentators that Obama may change his policy.*

amid speculation (=used when saying that there is speculation at a time when something else happens) *He resigned amid speculation that he had an affair.*

PHRASES

there is speculation that... *There has been speculation in the media that the star is about to marry.*

sth is a matter for/of speculation *The exact details of the deal are a matter for speculation.*

sth is the subject of speculation *His role in the affair has been the subject of speculation in the press.*

a flurry/frenzy of speculation (=a lot of sudden speculation) *A flurry of speculation followed the news that the club was about to be sold.*

speech *n*

1 a talk, especially a formal one about a particular subject, given to a group of people

ADJECTIVES

a long speech *He gave a long speech about the economy.*

a short/brief speech *The chairman opened the meeting with a brief speech.*

a major speech (=an important one) *This was her first major speech as party leader.*

a political speech *She began writing political speeches for local politicians.*

a powerful/moving speech (=having a strong effect on people's emotions) *In a moving speech, Butts declared that America had lost its sense of values.*

a passionate/impassioned speech (=full of strong feeling) *She made an impassioned speech on the need to respect human rights.*

an emotional speech (=showing emotions, especially by crying) *On retiring, he delivered an emotional farewell speech.*

a rousing/stirring speech (=making people feel excited and eager to do something) *Thousands of people were inspired by his stirring speeches.*

an opening/closing speech (=which begins or ends an event) *The head of the Olympic Association made a long opening speech.*

an after-dinner speech (=after a formal dinner) *He gets paid a lot for making after-dinner speeches.*

a televised speech (=shown on television) *In a*

televised speech last night, the president appealed for an end to the violence.

sb's inaugural speech (=someone's first speech as president, mayor, or in another important political job) *In his inaugural speech, Kennedy famously said: "Ask not what your country can do for you, ask what you can do for your country."*

sb's maiden speech (=someone's first speech, especially in parliament or in an important political job) *In his maiden speech in Parliament, Jones spoke about the living conditions he grew up in.*

NOUNS + speech

a campaign speech (=given during a political campaign) *Obama used the phrase "Yes we can" a lot in his campaign speeches.*

a farewell speech (=by someone who is leaving) *We all noticed that he didn't mention the boss in his farewell speech.*

a keynote speech (=the most important one at an event) *The prime minister will make his keynote speech at the party conference today.*

sb's acceptance speech (=when someone accepts a job, prize, or award) *In her acceptance speech, she thanked her husband and family for their support.*

VERBS

give/make a speech *I've been asked to give a speech at the wedding. | He made a speech about the need for a return to traditional family values.*

deliver a speech *formal* (=give an important speech) *The president delivered a major speech to Congress yesterday.*

write/draft/prepare a speech *She's in her office preparing her speech.*

rehearse a speech (=practise making it) *It's important to rehearse the speech to get the timing right.*

PREPOSITIONS

a speech on/about sth *She gave an interesting speech on women's rights.*

a speech to sb *The health minister will make a speech to the nurses' union today.*

in a speech *In her speech, she proposed major changes to the welfare system.*

PHRASES

a transcript of a speech (=a written record of exactly what is said) *The books contain transcripts of all speeches made in Parliament.*

an extract/passage from a speech (=a part of a speech) *The following is an extract from one of Churchill's most famous speeches.*

2 spoken language

ADJECTIVES

direct speech (=the actual words that someone says) *The writer uses a lot of direct speech and there are long dialogues between the characters.*

indirect/reported speech *In indirect speech, the tense of the verb often changes, so "I will be late" becomes "She said that she would be late".*

speech + NOUNS

speech recognition (=a program that allows you to speak instructions to a computer or other device) *The phone uses speech recognition technology so that you can ask it questions.*

speech patterns *She studied the speech patterns of people in different regions of America.*

speech marks (=punctuation marks used in writing to mark the words that someone says) *Always remember to put quotations in speech marks.*

3 the ability to speak, or to say what you want

ADJECTIVES

free speech (=the ability to say anything you like publicly) *Free speech is an important part of any democracy.*

speech + NOUNS

a speech impediment (=a physical or nervous problem that affects speech) *He was embarrassed about speaking because of his speech impediment.*

speech therapy (=treatment for a speech impediment) *The boy had been receiving speech therapy since he was eight.*

a speech therapist (=someone who gives speech therapy) *The speech therapist gave her some exercises to do.*

PHRASES

freedom of speech *The new government passed laws limiting people's freedom of speech.*

speed *n*

the rate at which something moves or travels

PHRASES

at a speed of 50 miles/100 kilometres per hour etc *The truck was travelling at a speed of 50 miles per hour.*

at high/great speed *The train was moving at high speed.*

at low/slow speed *Even at low speed, an accident could mean serious injury for a child.*

at full speed (=as fast as possible) *He ran past us at full speed.*

at/with lightning speed (=very quickly) *The player moved with his usual lightning speed.*

at breakneck speed (=very quickly) *The car drove away at breakneck speed.*

at the speed of light/sound (=at the same speed as light or sound waves) *These particles travel at the speed of light.*

a burst of speed (=a short period when someone or something suddenly goes fast) *The train continued north with an occasional burst of speed.*

ADJECTIVES

an average speed *Our average speed was 70 miles per hour.*

a constant/steady speed (=not changing much) *The disc revolves at a constant speed.*

a top/maximum speed (=the highest possible) *The car has a top speed of 220 kilometres per hour.*

excess/excessive speed (=going too fast) *In most road accidents, excessive speed is to blame.*

NOUNS + speed

wind speed (=the speed of the wind) *The average wind speed will be about 20 miles an hour.*

air speed (=the speed of a plane in relation to the air around it) *The plane went on to set a world air speed record.*

VERBS

increase your speed *She increased her speed until she was running as fast as she could.*

pick up/gain/gather speed (=go faster) *The Mercedes was gradually picking up speed.*

reach a speed *The trains will reach speeds of 240 miles per hour.*

maintain a speed (=keep the same speed) *The aircraft is designed to maintain a steady speed.*

reduce speed (=slow down deliberately) *She reduced speed as she approached the village.*

lose speed (=slow down without wanting to) *The engine made a strange sound and we lost speed.*

speed + NOUNS

a speed limit *Breaking the speed limit can be dangerous.*

a speed restriction *New speed restrictions have been introduced.*

a speed camera (=a camera that photographs vehicles going too fast) *The car was caught on speed camera doing over 180 kilometres an hour.*

speedy *adj* THESAURUS **quick (1)**

spell[1] *v*
to form a word by writing or naming the letters in order

ADVERBS

spell sth correctly/right *Make sure you have spelled everyone's name correctly.*

spell sth wrong/wrongly *You've spelled 'Wednesday' wrong.*

be spelled differently/the same *'Here' and 'hear' are pronounced the same but spelled differently.*

spell sth backwards *'Evil' is 'live' spelled backwards.*

NOUNS

spell a word *Can you tell me how to spell this word?*

spell sb's name/surname *I didn't know how to spell his name.*

PREPOSITIONS

spell sth with a C/G/Y etc *In British English, the word 'tyre' is spelled with a Y.*

spell sth as sth *Some of the students spelled Freud as Frued.*

PHRASES

how do you spell...? *How do you spell 'deceive'?*

be hard/difficult/easy to spell *'Mississippi' is hard to spell.*

spell[2] *n*

1 a period of time when something happens

ADJECTIVES

a brief/short spell *After a brief spell working in a flower shop, she became a hairdresser.*

a long/prolonged spell *He had a long spell off work due to illness.*

a dry/wet spell (=when it does not rain, or when it rains a lot) *Don't forget to water your plants during dry spells.*

a cold/warm/hot spell (=a period of particular weather) *There was a very cold spell in late November.*

sunny spells *Tuesday will be dry with sunny spells.*

a dizzy/fainting spell (=when you feel unable to stand steadily or stay conscious) *She must have had a dizzy spell and fallen.*

a good/bad spell *The team had some good spells during the match.*

a quiet spell (=when not much is happening) *We're having a quiet spell at work at the moment.*

VERBS

go through a ... spell (=experience a spell) *The company has been going through a difficult spell in recent years.*

enjoy a ... spell (=experience a spell – used about good things) *He's been enjoying a very successful spell in a Broadway show.*

PREPOSITIONS

a spell of sth *It's good to see some sunshine after that spell of grey weather.*

a spell as sth *She enjoyed a brief spell as a managing editor.*

2 something that seems to have an effect like magic on someone

VERBS

cast a spell (on/over sb) (=have an effect like magic on someone) *The singer cast a spell over her audience from the very first song.*

weave a spell on/over sb/sth (=have an effect like magic on someone, especially gradually) *Cohen's soft sad voice seemed to weave a spell over the room.*

break a spell (=end the effect) *The spell was broken by the sound of someone firing a gun.*

fall/come under sb's spell (=become affected by someone or something) *She was dangerous to those who fell under her spell.*

PREPOSITIONS

be under a spell *The whole country seems to be under the spell of the past.*

3 a set of words or actions, used to make magic things happen – used especially in stories

ADJECTIVES

a magic spell *She found an ancient book of magic spells.*

an evil spell *These people believe in evil spells.*

VERBS

put a spell on sb/cast a spell (on sb) (=make magic affect someone, using special words or actions) *The fairy put a terrible spell on the princess.*

weave a spell on sb (=put a spell on someone, usually over a period of time) *Diana wove a spell over him, so that he slept forever and never grew old.*

break a spell (=end the effect of some magic) *No one knew how to break the spell.*

PREPOSITIONS

be under a spell *In the story, she sleeps for a hundred years, under the spell of an evil witch.*

spelling *n*

1 the act of spelling words correctly, or the ability to do this

ADJECTIVES

bad/good spelling *Your writing is neat and your spelling is good.*

English/German/French etc spelling *English spelling causes problems for English people as well as foreign learners.*

VERBS

check sb's spelling *When I've written the letter, could you check my spelling?*

correct sb's spelling *The teacher corrected my spelling.*

sb's spelling improves *Her spelling has improved.*

spelling + NOUNS

a spelling mistake/error *The article contains several spelling mistakes.*

spelling rules *Learn these basic spelling rules.*

a spelling test *The children have a weekly spelling test.*

a spelling bee (=a spelling competition) *She won the school spelling bee.*

2 the way in which a word is spelled

ADJECTIVES

the correct/right spelling *Is that the correct spelling?*

an incorrect spelling *You lose one point for each incorrect spelling.*

the British/American spelling *'Favourite' is the British spelling; 'favorite' is the American spelling.*

a different spelling *The words have the same pronunciation but different spellings.*

an alternative spelling *'Connection' has an alternative spelling: 'connexion'.*

an acceptable spelling *Both 'yoghurt' and 'yogurt' are acceptable spellings.*

VERBS

use a spelling *You can use either spelling.*

PREPOSITIONS

the spelling of sth *Students are encouraged to check the spelling of difficult words in a dictionary.*

PHRASES

get the spelling right/wrong *Have I got the spelling right?*

spend *v*

1 to use your money to pay for things

NOUNS

spend money/£50/$100 etc on sth *Companies spend millions of dollars on advertising each year.*

spend a fortune (on sth) *informal* (=spend a lot of money) *We spend a fortune on electricity.*

ADVERBS

spend sth wisely/carefully *Make sure that you spend the money wisely.*

PREPOSITIONS

spend money on sth *She spends all her money on clothes.*

PHRASES

sth is money well spent (=although something costs a lot of money, it is worth it) *A good bike can cost up to £1,000, but it is money well spent.*

2 to use time doing something

NOUNS

spend time (doing sth) *I spent too much time studying and not enough time enjoying myself.*

spend the day/morning/afternoon etc *He spent the morning looking round Edinburgh.*

spending *n*

the amount of money that someone spends – used especially about the government, or about people in general

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + spending

total spending *Total spending on healthcare increased by over 10%.*

annual spending *The government needs to reduce annual spending on defence.*

additional/extra spending *The council has plans for additional spending on roads.*

S

public/government/state spending *The government is determined to keep public spending under control.*

consumer spending (=spending by members of the public) *There are some signs that consumer spending is increasing.*

defence/welfare/education etc spending (=spending on defence etc) *Further cuts in defence spending are being considered.*

federal spending (=by a national government, especially in the US) *Republicans want major reductions in federal spending.*

VERBS

increase/raise spending *The socialists want to increase public spending and raise taxes.*

cut/reduce spending *The alternative to earning more money is to cut spending.*

control/cap spending *The minister emphasized the need to cap public spending.*

spending + NOUNS

a spending cut *The government announced big spending cuts.*

a spending increase *There is not likely to be a public spending increase for several years.*

spending habits/patterns *Supermarkets collect information on the spending habits of their customers.*

PREPOSITIONS

spending on sth *It seems likely that spending on welfare will be cut.*

PHRASES

an increase/rise in spending *She called for an increase in spending on hospitals.*

a cut in spending *How can schools improve if there are more cuts in education spending?*

a decline/drop/slowdown in spending *Shops are seeing a decline in spending on luxury items.*

THESAURUS: spending

expenditure *formal*
the amount of money that a government, organization, or person spends during a particular period of time – used especially in official documents or reports:
*Government expenditure on healthcare was consistently high during this period. | They want to increase **military expenditure**. | **Expenditure on** advertising has gone down.*

costs
the money that a person or organization has to spend on heating, rent, wages etc:
*Falling sales have forced companies to **cut costs**. | What are your annual **fuel costs**? | Increased oil prices will put up **food costs*** (=make them increase). | *Companies are always looking at ways to keep down **plant costs*** (=the cost of the staff, buildings, equipment etc needed to produce goods).

expenses
the money that you spend on things that you need, for example on food, rent, and travel:
__Living expenses__ are much higher in New York. | I kept a record of all my __travel expenses__ so that I could claim them back.

outgoings
the money that someone has to spend regularly on rent, bills, food etc for their home or business:
The __monthly outgoings on__ a house this size are very high. | I don't have a record of our __total outgoings__.

outlay
the amount of money that someone must spend when they first start a new business or activity:
The __initial outlay__ on machinery was quite high. | We have got back our __original capital outlay__ (=the money you spent).

overhead (*also* **overhead** *BrE*)
the money that a business spends regularly on rent, insurance, and other things that are needed to keep the business operating:
In London, small businesses often have __high overheads__.

spicy *adj*
food that is spicy has a pleasantly strong taste, and gives you a pleasant burning feeling in your mouth

ADVERBS

too spicy *Some of the dishes were too spicy for me.*

mildly/lightly spicy *This curry is mildly spicy.*

deliciously spicy *The sauce is rich and deliciously spicy.*

very/really spicy *The lamb dish was really spicy.*

NOUNS

a spicy flavour/taste *The soup has a rather spicy flavour.*

spicy food *All my family love spicy food.*

a spicy sauce *They served us chicken in a spicy sauce.*

a spicy dish *He chose the spiciest dish on the menu.*

Instead of saying that something is **spicy**, you often say that it is **hot**: *This curry is really **hot**.*

spider *n*
a small creature with eight legs, which catches insects using a fine network of sticky threads

PHRASES

a spider's web (=the network of threads a spider makes) *The insect was trapped in a spider's web.*

ADJECTIVES

a poisonous spider *You find more poisonous spiders in warmer climates.*

a deadly spider (=one that can kill you) *She recognized it as the deadly Australian spider.*

a giant/huge spider *He had to get a giant spider out of the bath.*

VERBS

a spider spins/weaves a web (=makes a network of threads) *We watched a spider spinning a web on the leaf.*

a spider climbs somewhere *There's a spider climbing up your leg.*

a spider crawls somewhere *A huge spider just crawled under that chair.*

spiky *adj* THESAURUS **sharp (1)**

spill *v*

if you spill a liquid, or if it spills, it accidentally flows over the edge of a container

ADVERBS

accidentally spill sth *She accidentally spilt her drink.*

almost/nearly spill sth *Jenna jumped up, almost spilling her coffee.*

NOUNS

spill coffee/beer/water etc *Someone spilled water on the keyboard, and it doesn't work anymore.*

spill a drink *I spilled a hot drink on my leg.*

spill the contents (of sth) *He knocked a vase, spilling the contents.*

oil/water/blood spills somewhere *Several gallons of oil have spilled into the river.*

PREPOSITIONS/ADVERBS

spill sth on sth *I accidentally spilled some paint on the carpet.*

spill sth down sth *Oh no! I've spilt soup down my shirt!*

spill sth over sth *He had spilled wine over the letter.*

sth spills over (sth) *Water was spilling over the edge of the bath.*

sth spills into sth *Oil had spilled into the ocean.*

PHRASES

without spilling a drop (=used to emphasize that someone does not spill anything) *She poured it back into the bottle without spilling a drop.*

spirit *n*

1 your spirits are how happy, hopeful, or confident you feel

Grammar
Always plural in this meaning.

ADJECTIVES

high/good spirits (=when someone is happy and excited) *The players were all in high spirits.*

low/flagging spirits (=when someone is sad) *She was tired and her spirits were low.*

VERBS

lift/raise/revive sb's spirits (=make someone feel happier) *A brisk walk helped to lift my spirits.*

dampen sb's spirits (=make someone feel less happy) *They refused to let the rain dampen their spirits.*

sb's spirits rise/lift/soar (=someone starts feeling happier) *Her spirits rose as they left the ugliness of London behind.*

sb's spirits sink (=someone starts feeling less happy) *His spirits sank at the thought of spending a weekend in a tent.*

PHRASES

in high/good/low etc spirits *The next day she seemed to be in better spirits.*

keep sb's spirits up (=keep someone feeling happy) *She sang to herself softly to keep her spirits up.*

2 someone's attitude to life, to other people, or to an activity

ADJECTIVES

fighting spirit (= in which you keep trying hard to win or to do something) *He survived his injuries due to his incredible fighting spirit.*

indomitable spirit (=in which you never give up, even in very difficult situations) *Alice Fernie was a woman of indomitable spirit and she was determined to succeed.*

generous spirit (=that shows a willingness to behave in a fair or kind way) *The local people are known for their generous spirit.*

pioneering spirit (=willing to be the first to do new things) *He admired the pioneering spirit of those early explorers.*

entrepreneurial spirit (=people are good at making money from business) *Britain became rich thanks to the entrepreneurial spirit of its people.*

a strong spirit of sth *There is a very strong spirit of independence on the island.*

NOUNS + spirit

team spirit *The coach has created an excellent team spirit.*

community spirit *There is a strong community spirit in the town.*

VERBS

show/display/demonstrate a spirit *We need to show a spirit of toleration.*

capture/reflect the spirit (=describe or show it accurately) *The film captures the spirit of the time.*

embody a spirit *formal* (=always behave in a

S

way that is typical of a particular attitude) *He is a competitor who embodies the Olympic spirit.*

PREPOSITIONS

a spirit of sth *There was a spirit of friendship and cooperation, which seems lacking these days.*

in a spirit of sth *Athletes make a promise to compete in a spirit of fairness.*

PHRASES

the spirit of the age/time *Scott Fitzgerald's books reflect the spirit of the age.*

in the right spirit *To enjoy the game, you must play it in the right spirit.*

3 determination and energy

NOUNS

great spirit/a lot of spirit/plenty of spirit *The Arsenal team showed plenty of spirit and fought back to win the game 4–3.*

VERBS

have (a lot of) spirit *Morgan had spirit and intelligence as well as beauty.*

spiteful *adj* THESAURUS **unkind**

split *v* THESAURUS **break[1] (1)**

spoil *v*

to have a bad effect on something so that it is no longer attractive, enjoyable, useful etc

ADVERBS

completely spoil sth *Having our money stolen completely spoilt the holiday.*

rather spoil sth *The wintry weather rather spoiled the celebrations.*

NOUNS

spoil sb's day/evening/holiday etc *Bad news can spoil your day.*

spoil sb's fun *I don't want to spoil your fun.*

spoil sb's plans *Bad weather spoiled their plans for a picnic.*

spoil the view *Local people complained that the new office building would spoil the view of the cathedral.*

spoil everything *Why do you always have to spoil everything?*

spoken *adj*

spoken language is said by one person to another, rather than written down

NOUNS

spoken language *Spoken language contains many incomplete sentences.*

spoken English/French/Arabic etc *His spoken English is much better than his written English.*

the spoken word (=things that people say, rather than things people write) *There was no written language in those days, so all communication was through the spoken word.*

THESAURUS: spoken

oral

test | exam | culture | tradition | history

using spoken language:

I didn't do very well in the oral test. | We had a 15-minute oral exam in German. | Anglo-Saxon stories and poems were part of a mainly oral culture.

verbal

agreement | contract | consent | abuse | attack | battle | warning | report | message | response

using spoken language:

We had a verbal agreement but no written contract. | The women have suffered emotional and verbal abuse from their husbands. | He received a verbal warning from his superior officer (=he was told that he must not do something again).

You can also say that you hear or find out about something **by/through word of mouth** (=someone tells you about it): *He found out about the job* ***by word of mouth****.*

ANTONYMS **spoken → written**

spongy *adj* THESAURUS **soft (1)**

sponsor *n*

a person or company that supports an event, sports team, show etc by giving money

ADJECTIVES

main/chief/principal sponsor *The bank is the main sponsor of the competition.*

a major/leading sponsor *The Wolfson Foundation is one of Britain's leading sponsors of university research.*

an official sponsor *Adidas was the official sponsor of the event.*

a corporate/commercial sponsor (=a company that gives money) *The exhibition attracted $100,000 from corporate sponsors.*

a private sponsor (=companies or people, not the government) *The colleges will be funded by private sponsors.*

a potential sponsor (=someone who might be a sponsor) *We are having discussions with potential sponsors.*

VERBS

look for/seek a sponsor *They are still seeking a sponsor for the event.*

find/get a sponsor *They have finally found a sponsor for the team.*

attract a sponsor *It is becoming harder for museums to attract sponsors.*

PREPOSITIONS

a sponsor of/for sth *The company has been a*

sponsor of the Scottish Golf Championship for the past three years.

sponsorship *n*

financial support for an activity or event

ADJECTIVES

corporate/commercial/business sponsorship (=from companies) *There has been a reduction in corporate sponsorship of the arts.*

private sponsorship (=from companies or people, not the government) *The school will need to find private sponsorship for this project.*

generous sponsorship *This exhibition could not have happened without the generous sponsorship of local businesses.*

NOUNS + sponsorship

sports/arts sponsorship *Sports sponsorship by cigarette companies was banned.*

VERBS

get/receive sponsorship *The college receives sponsorship from several companies.*

look for/seek sponsorship *The team is looking for sponsorship from one of the major banks.*

win/find sponsorship (*also* **secure sponsorship** *formal*): *We contacted several businesses in an attempt to secure sponsorship.*

raise sponsorship *We are trying to raise sponsorship for the exhibition.*

attract sponsorship *The competition needs to attract sponsorship.*

offer sponsorship *Several major companies have offered sponsorship.*

withdraw your sponsorship (=stop offering it) *The future of the event is in doubt after the bank withdrew its sponsorship.*

sponsorship + NOUNS

a sponsorship deal/agreement/contract *The player signed a sponsorship deal with a German company.*

PREPOSITIONS

sponsorship for sth *Failure to attract sponsorship for the event has left organizers with a problem.*

sponsorship of sth *We are grateful to IBM for its sponsorship of the programme.*

sponsorship from sb *They received generous sponsorship from two Japanese companies.*

spooky *adj* THESAURUS frightening

sport *n*

a physical activity in which people compete against each other

Grammar

When talking about sport in general, British speakers say **sport**: *I like watching sport on TV.* American speakers say **sports**: *I like watching sports on TV.*

VERBS

play (a) sport *What sports do you play?*

take part in (a) sport *Students are encouraged to take part in a sport of some kind.*

do sport *BrE*, **do sports** *AmE*: *I did a lot of sport at school.*

take up a sport (=start doing it) *She only took up the sport three years ago.*

compete in a sport (=do that sport in competitions) *She competed in various sports when she was young.*

be involved in sport(s) *Kids who are involved in sport tend to do better at school.*

⚠ Don't say 'make a sport'. Say **play a sport**.

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + sport

professional sport(s) (=which people are paid to do) *There is a lot of cheating in professional sport.*

amateur sport(s) (=which people are not paid to do) *He began his career in amateur sport.*

competitive sport(s) (=in which people compete and try to win) *Competitive sport teaches valuable lessons which last for life.*

winter sports (=skiing, ice skating etc) *More and more people are taking up winter sports.*

water sports (=sports that you play in water) *He enjoys water sports, especially windsurfing.*

an extreme sport (=a dangerous sport such as rock climbing) *Many teenagers are attracted to extreme sports such as snowboarding.*

a team sport (=that you play in a team) *I like team sports such as football and rugby.*

an individual sport (=that you play on your own) *You have to be mentally tough to compete in individual sports.*

a spectator sport (=one that people enjoy watching) *Football is the most popular spectator sport.*

a contact sport (=in which players have physical contact with each other) *People get hurt in contact sports, but they also have fun.*

a minority sport (=one that very few people do) *Minority sports rarely feature on TV.*

sport + NOUNS

a sports team *A lot of schools have their own sports teams.*

a sports club *She joined her local sports club.*

a sports field/ground *The village has its own sports field.*

a sports event *Is this country able to stage a major sports event?*

a sports fan (=someone who enjoys watching sport) *He was a big sports fan.*

sports facilities *All our holiday camps have wonderful sports facilities.*

sports equipment *We sell all kinds of sports equipment.*

S

sports clothes/shoes/bag etc *Don't forget your sports clothes.*

a sports injury *The clinic specializes in treating sports injuries.*

a sports personality (=someone who is famous for playing sport) *The event will be opened by a well-known sports personality.*

PREPOSITIONS

in sport(s) *What are your views on drugs in sport?*

the sport of sth *Many famous people from the sport of football attended his funeral.*

spot *n*

1 a particular place or area, especially a pleasant place where you spend time

ADJECTIVES

the exact spot *This is the exact spot where the crash happened.*

a quiet spot *The hotel is in a quiet spot on the edge of town.*

a remote/isolated spot (=a long way from places where people live) *The accident happened in a remote spot.*

a secluded spot (=where it is quiet and people cannot see you) *The lovers drove to a secluded spot.*

a sheltered spot (=protected from wind, rain etc) *I found a sheltered spot on the deck of the ship.*

a shady spot (=away from the sun) *She parked the car in a shady spot under a tree.*

a sunny spot *The plant grows best in a sunny spot.*

an idyllic spot (=used to emphasize that it is beautiful) *This is an idyllic spot for a romantic holiday.*

a perfect/ideal spot *The bar is an ideal spot by the lake to enjoy a relaxing drink.*

a popular spot (*also* **a favourite spot** *BrE*, **a favorite spot** *AmE*): *This is a popular spot for picnics.*

VERBS

find a spot *We found a spot where we could sit quietly.*

pick/choose a spot *I chose a pleasant spot under some trees for our picnic.*

mark a spot *They planted a tree to mark the spot where the dog had been buried.*

occupy a spot *formal* (=be situated somewhere) *The cottage occupies a lovely spot on the banks of the river.*

reach a spot *By the time we reached the spot, they had gone.*

visit a spot *Thousands of fans visited the spot where he died.*

be rooted to the spot (=unable to move because you are so frightened, interested etc) *When I saw the snake I just stood there, rooted to the spot.*

NOUNS + spot

a parking spot *He drove around looking for a parking spot.*

a holiday spot *BrE*, **a vacation spot** *AmE*: *Wengen is one of Switzerland's most popular holiday spots.*

a tourist spot *Long Beach is a tourist spot with a boardwalk and beautiful beaches.*

a beauty spot (=a place that is beautiful) *Guests can enjoy trips to local beauty spots.*

a picnic spot *The area has plenty of beautiful picnic spots.*

a trouble spot (=a place where there are problems, especially fighting) *This part of town is a well-known trouble spot.*

PREPOSITIONS

in a spot *He lay down in a shady spot.*

on a spot *Why do they want to build a house on this particular spot?*

a spot for sth *It was an ideal spot for a picnic.*

2 a small mark on someone's skin, especially on their face

VERBS

be covered in spots *Her face was covered in spots.*

break out/come out in spots (=a lot of spots appear) *The illness had made him come out in spots.*

a spot appears *A large spot had appeared on the end of his nose.*

spot + NOUNS

spot cream/remover (=a substance for treating spots) *I need to get some spot cream from the chemist's.*

PREPOSITIONS

a spot on sth *I can't go out with all these spots on my face!*

spotless *adj* THESAURUS clean¹ (1)

spread *v*

if something spreads, or someone spreads it, it starts to affect more people or a larger area

ADVERBS

spread rapidly/quickly *The fire spread rapidly, destroying many buildings.*

NOUNS + spread

a disease spreads (=among a group of people) *In hot conditions, the disease will spread rapidly.*

a cancer/infection spreads (=in someone's body) *The cancer had spread to his brain.*

news/word spreads (=people hear that something has happened) *As news of their leader's death spread, soldiers started to lose confidence.*

a story spreads (*also* **a rumour spreads** *BrE*), **a rumor spreads** *AmE*: *It was the sort of sensational story that would spread rapidly.*

fire spreads (*also* **flames spread**) *The fire quickly spread to a nearby shed.*

violence/fighting spreads *The violence is likely to spread to neighbouring countries.*

sb's fame/reputation spreads *Their musical fame has spread far beyond their native country.*

spread + NOUNS

spread disease/infection *Wash your hands carefully to avoid spreading infection.*

spread the news *We should be spreading the news about these great British successes.*

spread a story (*also* **spread a rumour** *BrE*), **spread a rumor** *AmE*: *Her former lover had spread stories about her private life.*

spread disinformation/misinformation (=deliberately give people false information) *He accused his rival candidate of spreading misinformation during the election campaign.*

spread lies/gossip *How dare you spread such vicious lies!*

spread terror/panic *The murders were clearly intended to spread terror throughout the city.*

PREPOSITIONS

spread to sth *The disease soon spread to smaller towns and villages.*

spread through/throughout sth *Within hours, the rumor had spread throughout the entire school.*

spread across sth *A smile slowly spread across his face.*

PHRASES

spread like wildfire (=spread extremely quickly) *The news spread like wildfire through the town.*

spread the word (=give people information encouraging them to do something) *The government needs to do more to spread the word about healthy eating.*

spring *n*

the season between winter and summer, when leaves and flowers appear

ADJECTIVES

early spring *It was a cold sunny day in early spring.*

late spring *The tourist season is from late spring until the end of the summer.*

next spring *The building will be completed next spring.*

last spring *Last spring I was in Morocco.*

the previous spring *She had met him in New York the previous spring.*

the following spring *The following spring he moved to Hong Kong.*

VERBS

spring comes/arrives *Spring came late this year.*

spring + NOUNS

a spring morning/day/evening *It was a bright spring morning.*

spring sunshine *It was warm in the spring sunshine.*

spring weather *We had two days of fine spring weather.*

spring flowers *She was carrying a basket of spring flowers.*

a spring break (=time in spring when you do not have to work or study or when you go away) *He spent the spring break in Florida.*

the spring term *BrE*, **the spring semester** *AmE* (=the time between January and Easter at a school, college, or university) *Do you have any exams during the spring term?*

PREPOSITIONS

in (the) spring *The store will open in the spring.*

during (the) spring *During the spring the field is full of flowers.*

the spring of 1987/2010 etc *The election was held in the spring of 2008.*

PHRASES

the first sign of spring (=something that shows that spring is starting) *The flowers are the first sign of spring.*

spurious *adj* THESAURUS false

spy *n*

someone whose job is to find out secret information about another country, organization, or group

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + spy

a British/Russian/American etc spy *They suspected that he was an American spy.*

a foreign spy/enemy spy *He gave information to foreign spies.*

a government spy *The men thought I was a government spy.*

a former spy (=someone who used to be a spy) *Police are investigating the death of a former Russian spy.*

VERBS

work as a spy *She worked as a spy for the Americans.*

spy + NOUNS

a spy story/novel/movie/thriller etc *The film is based on a spy story by John Le Carré.*

a spy ring/network (=a group of spies) *Burgess and Maclean were members of a Soviet spy ring.*

a spy satellite/plane *The information was obtained using a spy satellite.*

a spy chief (*also* **a spymaster**) *She was Britain's first woman spy chief.*

S

squad *n*

1 a group of players from which a team will be chosen for a particular sports event

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + squad

a soccer/hockey etc squad *Tom was left out of the hockey squad because of injury.*

a national/international squad (=a team that represents their country) *She was in Canada's national squad.*

the England/Germany etc squad (*also* **the English/German etc squad** *formal*): *He has been included in the Ireland squad for the World Cup.*

the World Cup/Olympic etc squad *She is competing for a place in Japan's Olympic squad.*

a strong squad *We have a strong squad for this competition.*

the senior/junior squad *He has been training with the senior squad.*

a full squad (=including all the best players) *The manager will have a full squad to choose from.*

VERBS

pick/choose a squad (*also* **select a squad** *formal*): *The coach has to pick a squad for next week's game.*

name/announce a squad (=say which players will be in it) *The manager has named his squad for the World Cup.*

be left out of/be dropped from a squad (=not be included) *Kenny has been left out of the squad due to illness.*

join a squad *The player joined the national squad last year.*

make the squad (=succeed in achieving a place in a squad) *Patterson failed to make the squad due to injury.*

lead a squad *Kuerten will be leading the Brazilian squad in the world championship.*

field a squad (=use a squad) *He is fielding a much younger squad this season.*

withdraw from a squad (=say you do not want to be in it) *Jenas withdrew from the England squad.*

a squad includes sb *Their squad includes some of the best players in the world.*

squad + NOUNS

a squad member *He is the youngest England squad member.*

PREPOSITIONS

in a squad *BrE*, **on a squad** *AmE*: *There are some good players in the squad.*

2 a group of police officers or soldiers who have a particular job

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + squad

the bomb squad *The bomb squad was called to examine the suspicious package.*

the riot squad (=special police trained to deal with violent crowds of people) *The riot squad were called in to deal with fighting on the streets.*

the drug/fraud/murder/anti-terrorist etc squad *The house was raided by the drug squad.*

squalid *adj* THESAURUS dirty

squeaky *adj* THESAURUS high (3)

squeeze *v*

to press something together with your fingers or hand

ADVERBS

squeeze (sth) gently *He squeezed her hand gently in his.*

squeeze (sth) hard *She pointed the gun and squeezed the trigger hard.*

squeeze (sth) tightly *She was squeezing so tightly that her knuckles were white.*

PREPOSITIONS

squeeze sth out of sth (=remove it by squeezing) *I tried to squeeze a little toothpaste out of the tube.*

squeeze sth together *Squeeze your legs together for ten seconds.*

stability Ac *n*

the condition of being steady and not changing

ADJECTIVES

political/social stability *The new government promised a return to political stability.*

financial/economic stability *There were concerns about the company's financial stability.*

greater/increased stability *The last decade was a period of greater stability.*

relative stability (=more stability than at other times) *The fighting followed a period of relative stability.*

long-term stability *This policy will be disastrous for the country's long-term stability.*

future stability *The future stability of the company is in doubt.*

global/international stability *Climate change is possibly the greatest threat to global stability.*

regional stability (=stability of a region) *A divided country would also threaten regional stability.*

NOUNS + stability

price stability *One of the economic aims was to achieve price stability.*

VERBS

bring/provide/create stability *The country needs a strong leader who can bring stability.*

maintain stability *Troops were sent to the area to maintain stability.*

ensure/guarantee stability *The problem is how to ensure the future stability of the region.*

achieve stability *Achieving stability will not be easy.*

restore stability *The policy was an attempt to restore stability to the financial markets.*

threaten/undermine stability (=harm stability) *This dispute threatens the stability of the government.*

promote/improve/increase stability *All sides should work to promote stability in the area.*

PHRASES

peace and stability *It could threaten the peace and stability of the region.*

a degree of stability *The country has maintained a degree of stability.*

a threat to stability *Terrorism will remain a threat to stability in the region.*

a period of stability *The team now needs a period of stability.*

stable Ac *adj*

steady and not likely to change

ADVERBS

politically stable *Iceland is a politically stable democracy.*

financially/economically stable *The company is more financially stable and it has paid off its debts.*

emotionally stable *He seemed calm and emotionally stable.*

reasonably/fairly/relatively stable *The situation appears to be reasonably stable.*

remarkably stable (=in a way that is unusual or surprising) *Prices have remained remarkably stable.*

NOUNS

a stable environment *Children like a stable environment.*

a stable relationship *He isn't married but he's in a stable relationship.*

a stable home *We felt we could offer a stable home to the children.*

a stable government *The nation needs a strong and stable government.*

a stable democracy/country *The country has still not become a stable democracy.*

stable prices *Oil prices remained stable.*

a stable economy *Germany is known for having a stable economy.*

a stable currency *Switzerland has a stable currency and very little debt.*

VERBS

remain stable *His body temperature remained stable.*

PHRASES

be in a stable condition (=used about someone in a hospital who is ill but not getting worse) *She is in a stable condition following the accident.*

stadium *n*

a building for public events, especially sports and large rock music concerts, consisting of a playing field surrounded by rows of seats

ADJECTIVES

a national stadium *The game will be played at the national stadium.*

the Olympic stadium *We visited the Olympic stadium in Seoul.*

a packed stadium (=full of people) *The band has been playing to packed stadiums around America.*

an all-seater stadium (=with seats only, and no areas where the audience stands) *A new all-seater stadium was built with a 60,000 capacity.*

NOUNS + stadium

a sports stadium *They built a big new sports stadium for the Olympic games.*

a football/baseball etc stadium *They live near the Durham Bulls baseball stadium.*

VERBS

build a stadium *The new stadium will be built on a site near the river.*

play at a stadium (=play in a sports match there) *It was the first time he had played at the national stadium.*

PREPOSITIONS

at a stadium *They played their last game at the stadium in 1992.*

inside a stadium *The atmosphere inside the stadium is electric.*

staff *n*

the people who work for an organization

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + staff

full-time/part-time staff *The hotel has more than 50 full-time staff.*

permanent/temporary staff *Much of the work is done by temporary staff.*

senior/junior staff *I have listened to the comments of my senior staff.*

medical/academic/technical etc staff *We would like to thank all the medical staff at Broadgreen Hospital.*

hospital/library/office etc staff *He had responsibility for training library staff.*

support staff (=office staff, technical staff etc who support the main work of an organization) *A school needs good support staff.*

trained/qualified staff *We simply do not have enough trained staff to do the job properly.*

staff + NOUNS

a staff member (*also* **a member of staff** *BrE*): *If you don't know where your appointment is, please ask a staff member to help you.*

a staff meeting *On Wednesdays there's our weekly staff meeting.*

staff training/development *The company has made a massive investment in staff training.*

the staff room *BrE* (=a room for teachers in a

S

school) *I usually have a coffee in the staff room before school starts.*

staff morale (=how happy and confident the staff feel) *Staff morale has been badly affected by the reorganization.*

a staff shortage (=when there are not enough workers) *The rail service has suffered from severe staff shortages.*

staff turnover (=how often workers leave an organization and new workers arrive) *A high staff turnover suggests problems in the company.*

a staff discount (=a special low price for goods or services, available to workers) *The great thing about working at the shoe store is the staff discount.*

the staff canteen (=a restaurant at an office, factory etc, where staff can have lunch) *She usually has lunch in the staff canteen.*

VERBS

have/employ staff *The hotel employs over 100 staff.*

join the staff *She has joined the staff of a major newspaper as editor-in-chief.*

train staff *The company spends thousands of pounds a year training its staff.*

recruit/hire staff (*also* **take on staff** *BrE*) (=start to employ them) *We recruit a lot of our staff straight from college.*

retain staff (=make them want to stay in an organization) *The association seems to have difficulty retaining staff.*

PREPOSITIONS

a staff of *Our department has a staff of seven.*

staff at/in sth *Staff at the hospital have been told not to speak to journalists.*

be on the staff *BrE*, **be on staff** *AmE*: *David Taylor is no longer on the staff.*

stage *n*

1 a particular time or state in a process

ADJECTIVES

the early/initial stages *We had a few problems in the early stages of the project.*

the later/final/closing stages *The team are in the final stages of the competition.*

the halfway stage *He was in the lead at the halfway stage of the race.*

an advanced stage *Negotiations have reached an advanced stage.*

a new stage *The job marked the beginning of a new stage in my life.*

a critical/crucial stage (=very important because it affects future success) *The football season is reaching a crucial stage.*

a formative stage (=when someone or something is developing) *This plan is still in its formative stages.*

a difficult/awkward stage *He was 13 and going through an awkward stage.*

a delicate/vulnerable stage (=when complete failure is possible) *The discussions are at a very delicate stage.*

VERBS

enter a stage *He is entering a new stage of his career.*

reach a stage (*also* **get to a stage**) *We have reached the stage where no-one is safe to walk our streets at night.*

go/pass through a stage *Most young people go through a rebellious stage.*

mark a stage (=be a particular point in the development of something) *The election marks an important stage in the rebuilding of the country.*

approach/near a stage *The situation is so bad that we are nearing the stage when the police may be called.*

PREPOSITIONS

a stage of sth *The next stage of the journey is from Paris to Berlin.*

a stage in sth *At this stage in the game, either team could win.*

at a stage *The baby is at the stage where he is just starting to walk.*

PHRASES

at this/that stage *At this stage his wife did not realize he was ill.*

at one stage (=at a time in the past) *At one stage I had to tell him to calm down.*

at some stage *Four out of ten people are likely to contract cancer at some stage in their lives.*

at an early/late stage *I can't change my plans at this late stage.*

at a later stage *These points will be dealt with at a later stage.*

a stage of development *We have several new products in various stages of development.*

take sth a stage further (=develop it) *We then took the experiment a stage further.*

2 the raised area in a theatre where the performance happens

VERBS

be on stage *He was on stage for most of the first act.*

appear on stage *Recently she has appeared on stage in 'Private Lives'.*

go/come on stage *I'm always nervous before going on stage.*

walk on stage (*also* **walk onto the stage**) *The audience broke into applause as soon as he walked on stage.*

take the stage (=go on stage) *The band took the stage shortly after ten o'clock.*

leave the stage (*also* **come off stage**) *Everyone except the main character gradually leaves the stage.*

walk off the stage (=leave the stage before

the performance has ended) *The pianist walked off the stage after playing only a few notes.*

share the stage with sb (=perform with them) *She once shared a stage with Barbra Streisand.*

stage + NOUNS

a stage play/production (=performed in a theatre, not on television) *The film was adapted from a very successful stage play.*

a stage set (=the furniture and painted backgrounds used on a theatre stage) *The room had the slightly unreal look of a stage set.*

stage props (=furniture and other objects used in a play) *The gun was one of the many stage props kept in this cupboard.*

stage directions (=written instructions telling actors where to stand etc) *The playwright gives the actors only the most basic stage directions.*

stage lighting *Clever use of stage lighting can transform the set.*

stain *n*

a mark that is difficult to remove, especially one made by a liquid such as blood, coffee, or ink

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + stain

a coffee/blood/wine etc stain *There is a coffee stain on my shirt.*

a dark stain *I noticed a dark stain on the ceiling.*

a faint stain *The wine had left a faint stain on the carpet.*

a stubborn stain (=one that is hard to remove) *Bleach is good for getting rid of stubborn stains.*

VERBS

remove/get rid of a stain *He was trying to remove a stain from his jacket.*

get a stain out (=remove it) *You'll never get that stain out.*

sth leaves a stain *The soup left a stain on his tie.*

stairs *n*

a set of steps built for going from one level of a building to another

ADJECTIVES

the main stairs *The main stairs of the hotel were made of marble.*

the back/front stairs (=at the back or front of a building) *Her room was up the front stairs.*

steep stairs *I nearly fell down the steep stairs.*

narrow/wide stairs *Sarah followed him up the narrow stairs.*

wooden/stone/marble etc stairs *He could hear his mother's footsteps on the wooden stairs.*

spiral/winding stairs (=ones that go round and round) *She climbed the winding stairs to the top of the tower.*

VERBS

go up/climb the stairs (*also* **mount the stairs** *formal*): *Sylvie went quietly up the stairs.*

go down/come down the stairs (*also* **descend the stairs** *formal*): *We went down the stairs into the kitchen.*

fall down the stairs *Yoshie fell down the stairs and broke her leg.*

run up/down the stairs (*also* **race up/down the stairs**) (=go up or down them as quickly as you can) *He raced down the stairs to find out what was happening.*

bound up/down the stairs (=run fast because you are happy, excited, frightened etc) *She turned and bounded up the stairs.*

creep up/down the stairs (=go quietly) *Emma crept down the stairs hoping no one would hear her.*

use/take the stairs *I don't like elevators so I always take the stairs.*

the stairs lead (down/up) to sth *The stairs led down to the basement.*

PREPOSITIONS

up/down the stairs *She ran up the stairs to get her bag.*

on the stairs *I passed him on the stairs.*

under the stairs *There was a cupboard under the stairs.*

PHRASES

a flight of stairs (=a set of stairs) *We walked up four flights of stairs.*

the bottom/foot of the stairs *"I'm home," he called from the foot of the stairs.*

the top of the stairs *Maria stood at the top of the stairs.*

stalemate *n*

a situation in which it seems impossible to settle an argument or disagreement, and neither side can get an advantage

VERBS

reach a stalemate *It seems that negotiations have reached a stalemate.*

end/result in a stalemate *The dispute between them ended in a stalemate.*

be locked in a stalemate *The two sides have been locked in a stalemate for months.*

break/end a stalemate (*also* **resolve a stalemate** *formal*): *More talks are planned to help resolve the stalemate.*

a stalemate continues/persists *While the stalemate continues, no political development is possible in the country.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + stalemate

a military/political stalemate *A new leader may bring an end to the political stalemate between the two nations.*

PREPOSITIONS

a stalemate in sth *There is still a depressing stalemate in the dispute.*

a stalemate over sth *It will be difficult to resolve the stalemate over pay.*

a stalemate between people/countries/groups *There was an uneasy stalemate between the two superpowers.*

stamina *n*

the ability to do something for a long time without getting tired

ADJECTIVES

physical/mental stamina *The job needs a lot of physical stamina.*

great/considerable stamina *He was a man of considerable stamina.*

VERBS

need/require stamina *The race requires great stamina.*

have stamina *I certainly don't have the stamina to keep up with my daughter.*

run out of stamina *I was worried that I was running out of stamina.*

lack stamina *People thought that the women lacked the physical stamina of the men.*

improve/increase/build up your stamina *He hopes the training will improve his stamina.*

PHRASES

sth is a test of stamina (=it is long and tiring) *The 30 kilometre walk is a test of stamina.*

stand *v*

S

to be on your feet in an upright position

ADVERBS

stand still *He stood still and listened but he couldn't hear anything.*

stand silently *Hundreds of people stood silently to remember the victims of the war.*

stand upright/stand up straight (=stand so that your back is very straight) *"Stand up straight, and walk properly!" the teacher called after him.*

stand transfixed (=stand still because you are very surprised, shocked etc) *For a moment she stood transfixed in shock and disbelief.*

PREPOSITIONS

stand next to/beside sb/sth *Julia went to stand beside him on the balcony.*

stand behind/in front of sb/sth *Mrs Hayes was standing behind her desk.*

PHRASES

stand on tiptoe (=stand on your toes to make yourself taller) *If he stood on tiptoe, he could reach the shelf.*

stand with your back to sth *Pedro was standing with his back to the fire.*

standard[1] *n*

the level that is considered to be acceptable, or the level that someone or something has achieved

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + standard

a high/good standard *Her work is of a very high standard.*

a low/poor standard *The report says the standard of children's diet in Britain is poor.*

an acceptable standard *Their behaviour often falls below acceptable standards.*

the required standard *He couldn't be a pilot because his eyesight was not up to the required standard.*

stringent/strict/rigorous/tough standards (=high standards that are difficult to reach) *Our rigorous standards mean that we have only the best people working for us.*

international standards *There should be international standards for food safety.*

safety/hygiene/quality etc standards *All our products meet the current safety standards.*

academic/educational standards *They need to raise academic standards within the school.*

environmental standards (=for protecting the environment) *They called on the Indian government to apply stricter environmental standards.*

professional standards (=in a particular profession) *The new rules were aimed at improving professional standards in the financial services sector.*

moral standards (=relating to right or wrong behaviour) *She was very strict and had high moral standards.*

living standards (*also* **standard of living**) (=the level of comfort and the amount of money people have) *Living standards at all income levels improved over that period.*

VERBS

meet/reach/achieve a standard *Students have to reach a certain standard or they won't pass.*

lay down/set a standard (=say what it should be) *The government sets standards that all hospitals must reach.*

raise/improve standards *We are determined to raise standards in our schools.*

lower standards *He refused to lower his standards.*

maintain standards (=keep them at a good level) *Managers should maintain standards of work and behaviour.*

assess the standard of sth (=see how good it is) *This task will help us assess the standard of your written English.*

standards improve *The standard of this festival improves every year.*

standards fall/slip/decline (=get worse) *School inspectors say that educational standards have fallen.*

PREPOSITIONS

the standard of sth *The standard of care in this hospital is very good.*

standards in sth *The government has promised higher standards in education.*

to a standard *She plays piano to a very high standard.*

below/above a standard *Your driving is below the required standard.*

below standard (=not good enough) *His performance yesterday was below standard.*

PHRASES

an improvement/rise in standards *There has been a big improvement in standards recently.*

a decline/drop in standards *What is the cause of the decline in standards of literacy?*

have good/strict/poor etc standards *The airline has rigorous safety standards.*

be/come up to standard (=be good enough) *Her work was not up to standard.*

bring sth up to standard (=make it good enough) *With just a few changes, we can bring this department up to standard.*

by sb's standards (=judging by what someone is used to) *Class sizes are small by British standards.*

by modern/today's standards *The technology was basic by modern standards.*

standard² *adj*

accepted or given as normal or usual, not special or extra

NOUNS

standard practice/procedure (=what is usually done in situations like this) *It's standard procedure for a police officer to take your name and address.*

the standard method *This is the standard method for treating the disease.*

the standard rate/fee *She expects to be paid the standard hourly rate.*

the standard size *The standard size of a bath is 1700 x 700mm.*

PHRASES

come as standard/be fitted as standard (=be included as a usual part of something when you buy it) *On all our cars, airbags come as standard.*

standing *n* THESAURUS reputation

star *n*

1 a large ball of burning gas in space that can be seen at night as a point of light in the sky

ADJECTIVES

a bright star *Sirius is the brightest star in the night sky.*

a distant star (=very far away) *She stared up towards the distant stars.*

A **shooting star** is a ball of rock and burning gas that makes a line in the sky as it falls through the atmosphere.

VERBS

a star shines *I looked up and saw hundreds of stars shining in the sky.*

a star twinkles (=shines with an unsteady light) *Stars began to twinkle in the darkening night sky.*

the stars appear/come out (=appear in the sky) *We arrived home just as the stars were coming out.*

the stars are out (=they are shining) *There was a full moon, and the stars were out.*

look up at the stars *I had spent a lot of time looking up at the stars as a kid.*

sleep under the stars (=in a place with no roof) *In the desert, they slept out under the stars.*

PHRASES

a cluster of stars (=a small group of stars close together in the sky) *He fixed his telescope on a tiny cluster of stars in the constellation of Taurus.*

2 a famous and successful actor, musician, or sports player

ADJECTIVES

a big star (=a very famous and successful star) *He has worked with some of the world's biggest stars.*

an international star *His performance in 'Titanic' made him an international star.*

a rising star (=someone who is becoming famous and successful) *She is one of Hollywood's rising stars.*

NOUNS + star

a movie/film/Hollywood star *He looked like a movie star.*

a pop/rock star *Who's your favourite pop star?*

a TV star *The magazine is full of pictures of famous TV stars.*

a soap star (=a star in a television soap opera (=a programme about the lives of an imaginary group of ordinary people) *She was known as a soap star before she took up singing.*

a sports/football/basketball etc star *Sam was a football star in college.*

a child star (=a child who is a famous performer) *The production team say they have been careful to look after all their child stars.*

star + NOUNS

star quality (=a special quality that could make someone a star) *She radiates genuine star quality.*

star status (=the position of being a star) *Pfeiffer struggled for ten years to achieve star status.*

star treatment (=special treatment that a star gets) *Winners get star treatment from the media.*

a star vehicle (=a film or television programme that is intended to show the abilities of one particular star) *He denied that the movie was just a star vehicle for Tom Hanks.*

S

PREPOSITIONS

the star of sth *Elizabeth Taylor was the star of 57 films.*

PHRASES

a star of stage and screen (=a star who has been in plays and films) *Now this much-loved star of stage and screen has been made a Dame.*

3 used about the best or most important actor, performer, player etc

star + NOUNS

star player/performer *The team will be without their star player.*

star guest *And now for our star guest, Mr Robbie Williams.*

PHRASES

sb is the star of the show *George Michael was definitely the star of the show.*

stare[1] *v*

to look at someone or something for a long time

ADVERBS

stare hard/intently (=very steadily, with a lot of attention) *She stared hard at him, as if she couldn't believe he was there.*

stare fixedly (=without moving your head or eyes) *He refused to look at me, staring fixedly out of the window.*

stare blankly (=without emotion, understanding, or interest) *The child stared blankly at the teacher.*

stare unseeingly/blindly *literary* (=not noticing anything, although your eyes are open) *She sat on the bed, staring unseeingly at the wall.*

stare vacantly (=seeming not to notice or be thinking anything) *The man was staring vacantly at the fire.*

stare moodily (=rather unhappily) *One customer was staring moodily into his glass.*

PREPOSITIONS

stare at sth/sb *She didn't say anything; she simply stared at me with her mouth open.*

PHRASES

stare in disbelief/horror/amazement etc *He stared in disbelief at the newspaper headline.*

stare into space (=look for a long time at nothing) *The kids just lie on the sofa staring into space.*

stand and stare *People just stood and stared as the building collapsed before their eyes.*

stare[2] *n*

a long steady look at someone or something

VERBS

give sb a stare *The detective gave her a long stare.*

fix sb with a stare *literary* (=stare at someone) *He fixed her with a cool stare.*

return sb's stare (=stare back at them) *I returned his stare and he looked away.*

meet sb's stare (=look back at them) *She met his angry stare calmly.*

ADJECTIVES

a hard stare (=very steady, with a lot of attention) *As he passed, he gave us a hard stare.*

a long stare *The man fixed him with a long deliberate stare.*

a blank stare (=showing no emotion, understanding, or interest) *Mention his name and you get mostly blank stares.*

a vacant stare (=seeming not to notice or be thinking anything) *She was gazing out of the window with a vacant stare.*

a fixed/unwavering/unblinking stare (=with your eyes not moving at all) *His unwavering stare was making me feel uneasy.*

a cold/stony/hostile stare (=unfriendly) *I smiled and said "hello" but only got a cold stare.*

a curious/inquisitive stare (=showing that you want to find out information) *As a new arrival in the village, you will probably receive a few curious stares.*

start[1] *v*

1 to begin to do something

> **Grammar**
> **Start** can be followed by an infinitive or a participle in this meaning. You can say *I **started to** run.* Or you can say *I **started** running.*

NOUNS

start work *Members of the TV crew are expected to start work at 6 a.m.*

start a job/career *I've recently started a job as a drama teacher.*

start a conversation/discussion/argument *Jane tried to start a conversation with him.*

start a book/letter/speech *He starts the letter with "Dear Ms Jones".*

start a fire *The fire was started by someone carelessly throwing a cigarette on the ground.*

start a journey *It's best to check the weather before starting your journey.*

start a war *Russia has no intention of starting a war with Georgia.*

start a new life *She was going to California to start a new life.*

ADVERBS

start immediately/straightaway *They say they are ready to start work immediately.*

PREPOSITIONS

start by doing sth *The artist starts by doing a quick pencil drawing.*

start with sth *He starts with a brief introduction to the subject.*
start at/from sth *Let's start at the beginning.*

PHRASES

get started *We had better get started soon.*
start (sth) from scratch (=start from the beginning, doing everything yourself) *No one had done this kind of research before, and we had to start from scratch.*

THESAURUS: start

begin
to start to do something. **Begin** is more formal than **start**, and is used especially in written English:
He began to speak. | The orchestra began playing. | The company wants to begin work on the project next summer. | They began their research in 2010.

Start or begin?
Start and **begin** are both used in the same meaning with many nouns. You can **start work** or **begin work**. You can **start a conversation** or **begin a conversation**. The only difference is that **begin** is more formal than **start**.
With some words, you can only use **start**. You **start an argument/war/fire**. You do not use 'begin' with these words.

commence *formal*
to start to do something:
The company will commence drilling next week. | Mozart commenced work on the opera while he was still in Salzburg.

Commence is usually used with a participle, or with the word **work**.

set off
to start a journey:
What time do you have to set off in the morning? | I usually ***set off for*** *school at about 8.30.*

set out
to start a long journey:
The ship ***set out from*** *Portsmouth on July 12th. | They* ***set out for*** *India.*

get down to
work | business
to finally start doing something, especially your work:
It was 11 o'clock by the time we got down to some work. | Let's get down to business. What experience do you have of this job? (=start talking about the main subject, or start doing the main thing that you need to do)

take up
painting | writing | smoking | game | golf | photography | gardening
to start doing something, especially for enjoyment:
What inspired you to take up painting? | Children often take up smoking because their friends smoke. | More and more women are taking up the game.

resume
duties | work | service | journey | talks | negotiations | trade
to start doing something again after a break:
We hope that he gets well soon and is able to resume his duties. | She plans to go back to New York and resume her work with the homeless. | Normal service will be resumed as soon as possible. | We got back in the car and resumed our journey. | Trade was resumed after the end of the war.

launch
campaign | investigation | inquiry | programme | attack | offensive | appeal
to start doing something:
Local people launched a campaign to save the forest. | The company has launched an internal investigation into the allegations. | They launched a series of attacks on the enemy.

open
investigation | inquiry | negotiations | talks | dialogue
to start doing something, especially an investigation or negotiations:
He called for the military police to open an investigation into the incident. | The two governments agreed to open negotiations.

enter into
talks | negotiations | discussion | dialogue | debate
to start talking about something with another person or group. **Enter into** sounds rather formal:
They refused to enter into negotiations with the terrorists. | This is not the place to enter into a detailed discussion of the issue. | The author has refused to enter into a public debate about the book.

embark on
career | programme | adventure | project | campaign | journey | tour | mission
to start doing something, especially something new, difficult, or exciting:
He is thinking of embarking on a career as a surgeon. | The government embarked on a major programme of economic reform. | The two boys embark on a series of adventures.

2 to begin to happen

NOUNS

a story/show/film/play starts *Doors open at noon and the show starts at 2 p.m.*

S

an event/performance starts *The event starts on Saturday at the Los Angeles Convention Center.*

a meeting/party/class starts *I found this out ten minutes before the meeting started.*

a game/competition starts *Once the game starts, I forget about everything else.*

work starts *Work had already started on the bridge when the error was spotted.*

a problem/the trouble starts *Many health problems start in early life.*

a war/battle/fighting starts *He was only 19 when the war started.*

the day/season/year etc starts *The day starts with the great American breakfast – eggs, bacon, toast, and unlimited coffee.*

a course starts/school starts *The course starts with an introduction to web page design.*

ADVERBS

start well/badly *The season started well for the team.*

PHRASES

be due/scheduled to start (=be expected to start) *The trial had been due to start on Monday.*

start on time/start late *The class will start on time.*

start with a bang *informal* (=in a very exciting way) *The novel starts with a bang.*

THESAURUS: start

begin
to start. **Begin** is more formal than **start** and is used especially in written English:
The course begins in September. | Work on the tunnel will begin early next year.

commence *formal*
to start:
The work is scheduled to commence in April. | Detailed planning has already commenced. | The results will be announced in ***the week commencing*** *June 18th.*

Start, begin, or commence?
Start and **begin** mean the same and are used with the same collocations. **Start** is more common in spoken English, and **begin** is more common in written English.
Commence means the same as the other words, but is much more formal. It is used especially about things that have been officially arranged to start at a particular time. You do not use **commence** about informal events such as parties, or about problems and difficulties.

resume
talks | discussions | negotiations | meeting | trial
to start again after a break:
The peace talks will resume next week. | The trial resumes on Monday.

open
show | exhibition | film | movie | play | musical | trial | talks
to start – used especially when something starts being shown to the public:
The show will open to the public later this week. | The movie got very good reviews when it opened in the US. | The trial opened in February last year.

You can also use **open** when saying that a shop, bank, office, museum etc starts being available for people to use: *The bank* ***opens*** *at nine o'clock.*

break out
fire | blaze | fight | fighting | scuffles | violence | argument | war | disease
to start – used especially about fires, fights, and diseases:
A fire broke out in a chemical factory. | A fight breaks out and one man is hurt. | Scuffles broke out when riot police stopped a group of the protesters (=small fights started). *| An argument broke out and people started shouting at each other. | He was in the army when war broke out.*

kick off *informal*
match | game | campaign | festival | celebration
to start:
The match kicks off at three o'clock. | The election campaign kicked off in July. | The theater festival kicks off next week. | The celebration kicks off at 7.30.

The original meaning of **kick off** is to start a game in which you **kick** a ball. In informal English, this has spread to other situations in which you start doing something.

get under way
work | construction | trial | campaign | voting | conference | season | preparations
to start happening – used when something is likely to last for a long time, or you have been waiting a long time for something to start:
Work will get under way on the new high-speed railway line. | The trial is expected to get under way some time next year. | Voting got under way Sunday morning in Venezuela.

3 to make an organization start to exist

NOUNS

start a company/business *Zuckerberg started the company when he was only 19.*

start a shop/store/bank *The store was started more than 50 years ago by his parents.*

THESAURUS: start

open
shop | **store** | **restaurant** | **hotel**
to start a business such as a shop or a restaurant, which provides services to the public:
The company plans to open a big new store in Shanghai. | McDonald's opened their first restaurant in 1955.

establish
company | **business** | **firm** | **society** | **organization** | **committee** | **commission** | **club** | **party** | **school** | **college**
to start an organization or an official group, especially one that is intended to be permanent or last a long time:
The business was established over 50 years ago. | The government established a commission to examine the problem of corruption. | The school was established in the late 19th century.

Establish is often used in the passive.

found
company | **firm** | **bank** | **society** | **club** | **party** | **university** | **college** | **school** | **museum** | **church**
to start an organization – used especially about an important organization that was started a long time ago. The person who **founds** the organization usually provides the money for it:
The Bank of New York was founded in 1784. | St Andrews is Scotland's oldest university and was founded in 1413. | The church was founded by Wenceslas II in 1285.

Found is often used in the passive.

set up
company | **business** | **firm** | **committee** | **commission**
to start an organization or an official group. **Set up** is more informal than **establish** or **found**:
Barker set up the company only a year ago. | She plans to set up her own clothing business. | The government set up a committee to look into ways of reforming the system.

form
group | **band** | **alliance** | **partnership** | **coalition** | **government** | **administration** | **party** | **company**
to start a group or organization, by working together with other people, groups, or countries:
Mick and Keith formed the band in the early 1960s. | Nasser formed a military alliance with Saudi Arabia, Syria, and Yemen. | Tomorrow morning we will know which party will form the next government.

start² *n*
the way or time that something begins

ADJECTIVES

a good/great etc start *We had a nice breakfast, which was a good start to the day.*

a bad/poor/disastrous/terrible etc start *The meeting got off to a bad start when two people turned up late.*

a slow start *Work got off to a very slow start because of bad weather.*

an early/late start *It was a long trip so we planned an early start.*

a promising start (=a good start that makes success seem likely) *Her teacher says she's made a promising start in learning Spanish.*

a flying start (=a very good start) *Our season got off to a flying start with victories in our first three games.*

a disappointing start *He accepted full responsibility for the club's disappointing start to the season.*

a shaky start *informal* (=a rather bad start) *After a shaky start when she seemed to forget her lines, she performed really well.*

a fresh start (=a completely new start in your life, your marriage etc, especially after you had problems in the past) *He's determined to make a fresh start when he comes out of prison.*

VERBS

make a good/bad etc start *The team has made an excellent start to the season.*

get off to a good/bad etc start (=make a good, bad etc start) *On your first day at work, you want to get off to a good start.*

have a good/bad start *Hamilton had a bad start to the race, when he crashed into another car.*

start + NOUNS

start date/time *We're nearly ready to begin the project, so we're looking at a start date in early May.*

PHRASES

at the start *He seemed unsure of himself at the start, but soon became more confident.*

from the start *She was the best player from the start, and won the match easily.*

PHRASES

from start to finish (=throughout an event, process etc) *The minister's involvement in the scandal affected his re-election campaign from start to finish.*

THESAURUS: start

start, commencement, origin, the onset of sth, dawn, birth → **beginning (1)**

S

starvation *n*

suffering caused by lack of food

VERBS

die of/from starvation *Millions of children die of starvation each year.*

be suffering from starvation *Many of the refugees are suffering from starvation.*

face starvation *Thousands of people faced starvation following a 75% fall in food production.*

PHRASES

be on the verge/brink/edge of starvation (=be almost dying of hunger) *The country was on the verge of starvation.*

state[1] *n*

1 the condition that someone or something is in

ADJECTIVES

a bad/poor state *The report commented on the poor state of the roads.*

a terrible state *His apartment was in a terrible state.*

a sorry state *BrE* (=a very bad state) *His clothes were in a sorry state.*

a parlous state *formal* (=very bad, so that something is in great danger) *The previous government left the economy in a parlous state.*

a healthy state (=a good state) *Student numbers at the college are in a healthy state.*

sb's mental/emotional state *Whenever Ben stops his medication, his mental state deteriorates.*

sb's physical state *Our emotions can have an effect on our physical state.*

sth's natural state *There's a plan to return large areas of farmland to their natural state.*

sth's present/current state (=how it is now) *We can deduce how the planet evolved from its beginnings to its present state.*

a constant/permanent/perpetual state (=continuing all the time) *They lived in a constant state of fear.*

VERBS

get into a state (=used about a bad state, such as being untidy or upset) *She had let the house get into a terrible state.*

go into a state (=used about a person's physical state or reaction, such as shock) *The patient has gone into a state similar to a deep sleep.*

reach a state *The political system had reached a state where less than half the people bothered to vote.*

live/exist in a state of sth *She's living in a constant state of worry.*

reflect the state of sth (=show what something is like) *These figures reflect the terrible state of European economies in general.*

PHRASES

sb's state of mind *What was his state of mind at the time of the attack?*

sb's state of health *The doctor said my general state of health was good.*

sth's state of repair/preservation *School buildings should be kept in a good state of repair.*

a state of shock/confusion/panic etc *Howard, still in a state of shock, stared at Newman.*

a state of collapse (=the state of being very ill or weak) *The economy was in a state of collapse.*

a state of war *Syria was still in a state of war with Israel.*

an advanced state of decay/decomposition *The dead bird was in an advanced state of decay.*

the present/current state of knowledge *That is the best advice we can offer, given our current state of knowledge about the disease.*

be in no fit state to do sth (=be unable to do something, for example because of illness, strong emotion etc) *He had been drinking for some time and was clearly in no fit state to drive.*

look at the state of sth/sb *spoken* (=used for saying that something or someone is in a bad state) *Look at the state of the kitchen! It's a terrible mess.*

2 a country considered as a political organization

ADJECTIVES

an independent state (*also* **a sovereign state** *formal*): *Croatia became an independent state in 1991.*

a democratic state *They want to transform the country into a modern democratic state.*

a totalitarian state (=where there is no democracy) *In a totalitarian state, free speech is not allowed.*

a communist/socialist state *The former communist states began opening up their markets to foreign investment.*

a fascist state *At that time, Italy was a fascist state.*

a one-party state (=where only one party is allowed to have control) *Until recently, the country was a one-party state.*

warring states (=countries that are fighting each other) *Europe should not use force to bring about peace between these warring states.*

NOUNS + state

a nation state (=a politically independent country) *The party is convinced that Scotland could be a successful nation state.*

a member state (=a country that belongs to an organization of countries) *The statement said that NATO would respond to any attack against a member state.*

a police state (=where the government strictly controls what people can say or do) *I want the police to be able to stop terrorists, but I don't want this country to become a police state.*

VERBS

become a state *The General's forces won and the country became a fascist state.*

create a state *There has been some progress in efforts to create a Palestinian state.*

state + NOUNS

state secrets (=information that a government keeps secret) *She was arrested on suspicion of selling state secrets.*

THESAURUS: state

nation, state, power, superpower, land → **country (1)**

state[2] *v formal* to say or write something

state + NOUNS

state the facts *Often newspaper reports fail to state the facts completely.*

state your aim/intention/purpose *The researchers state the aims of the study in the introduction.*

state your opinion/view *You have stated your opinion very clearly.*

state your case/position *He must be allowed to state his case.*

state the obvious (=say things that are obvious, especially in a way that is annoying) *When you are writing an essay, there is a tendency to state the obvious.*

NOUNS + state

a law/rule/agreement states sth *The law states that all motorcyclists must wear helmets.*

a report states sth *The report states that there has been an increase in poverty in some areas.*

ADVERBS

state sth clearly/plainly *The agreement clearly states the responsibilities of both companies.*

state sth officially/formally/publicly *This is part of the government's officially stated policy.*

state sth firmly/emphatically *"We don't have enough money," she stated firmly.*

state sth bluntly (=in a very direct way, even though you know some people may not like what you are saying) *The doctor stated bluntly that my eyes could be permanently damaged.*

state sth openly (=without trying to hide anything) *She was annoyed with herself for not stating openly what was really worrying her.*

state sth briefly/concisely *State your reasons briefly.*

PHRASES

fail to state sth *The company failed to state the risks of taking the drug.*

sth is stated above/below *The conditions of the agreement are stated below.*

unless otherwise stated *Unless otherwise stated, prices do not include tax.*

statement *n*

something you say or write, especially publicly or officially

ADJECTIVES

an official/formal statement *The company is expected to make an official statement tomorrow.*

a public statement *We will be making no further public statements about the matter.*

a written statement *One neighbour said in a written statement that she often heard a baby "crying for help".*

a short/brief statement *Police last night issued a brief statement about the incident.*

a full/detailed statement *You will be taken to the police station where you will be asked to make a full statement.*

a clear/strong statement (=giving an opinion clearly) *The article was a clear statement of his beliefs.*

a false/misleading statement (=one that is not true) *She is accused of making false statements to obtain a passport.*

a sweeping statement (=one that is too general and is not true about every person or thing) *To say that all women are better drivers is a bit of a sweeping statement.*

a joint statement (=one made by two people or groups) *The two leaders issued a joint statement.*

a prepared statement (=one that is prepared and then read out) *His solicitor read a prepared statement on his behalf.*

a sworn statement (=one that you officially promise is true) *The reports were based on sworn statements of graduates of the terrorist training camp.*

VERBS

make a statement *The minister will make a statement on the matter tomorrow.*

give a statement (=make a statement, especially to the police) *He gave a statement to the police.*

issue/release/put out a statement (=give a written statement to newspapers, TV etc) *The Russian Foreign Ministry issued a short statement saying the meeting was "useful".*

take/get a statement from sb (=officially write down what someone says) *The police are taking statements from witnesses.*

withdraw your statement (=say that a statement you gave is not true) *She was later forced to withdraw her statement.*

NOUNS + statement

a government statement *A government statement said that unemployment was rising.*

a police statement (=one made by or to police) *Eleven students were arrested, according to a police statement.*

a witness statement (=one from someone who has seen a crime happen) *The witness statement was read out in court.*

a policy statement (=one that explains what an organization plans to do) *The government issued a policy statement on tax reform.*

a mission statement (=one in which an organization states its aims) *Disneyland has gotten its mission statement down to just three words: "We create happiness".*

PREPOSITIONS

in a statement *In an official statement, she formally announced her resignation.*

a statement on/about sth *The minister will make a statement on the issue tomorrow.*

a statement from/by sb *A statement from the chief executive was read out this morning.*

a statement to sb *The woman made a statement to police.*

a statement of sth *The document includes a detailed statement of the company's financial affairs.*

according to a statement *According to an official government statement, over 300 people were hurt.*

state-of-the-art *adj* THESAURUS

advanced (1), modern (2)

station *n*

a place where trains or buses regularly stop so that passengers can get on and off, goods can be loaded etc, or the buildings at such a place

ADJECTIVES

the main station *The hotel is in front of the city's main station.*

the next/previous station *You need to get off at the next station.*

the first/last etc station *Cambridge is the last station on the line.*

every station *This train stops at every station.*

my/your etc station *This is my station. I'll see you tomorrow.*

NOUNS + station

a train/railway/railroad station *She took a taxi to the railway station.*

the bus/coach station *I'll call you when I arrive at the bus station.*

an underground/tube station *BrE*, **a subway station** *AmE: The next tube station is Oxford Circus.*

VERBS

arrive/get to a station *The train gets to the station at 4.30.*

leave from/go from a station (*also* **depart from a station** *formal*): *What time does the last train leave the station?*

a train pulls into/out of a station (=used when describing a train moving as it arrives at or leaves a station) *The guard blew his whistle and the train pulled out of the station.*

statistic Ac *n*

a set of numbers which represent facts or measurements

Grammar
Usually plural.

ADJECTIVES

official statistics *Official statistics indicate that educational standards are improving.*

national statistics *Experts claim that national statistics on drug misuse underestimate the problem.*

economic statistics *Recent economic statistics show just how weak the economy really is.*

the latest statistics *The latest statistics show a rise in the population of about 2% in the last year.*

misleading statistics (=that give a wrong impression) *Doctors are advising patients not to be worried by these misleading statistics.*

a shocking/alarming/disturbing statistic *The rat population in England increased by 20% last year. This is an alarming statistic.*

a telling statistic (=that reveals an important piece of information) *The most telling statistic is that only 3% of university students come from poor backgrounds.*

NOUNS + statistic

government statistics *According to government statistics, unemployment is falling.*

crime/accident/unemployment etc statistics *Crime statistics are produced by the police and the courts.*

VERBS

statistics show/indicate sth *Statistics show that smokers have an increased risk of heart disease.*

statistics suggest sth *Housing conditions are far worse than the statistics suggest.*

compile/collect/gather statistics (=prepare a list of them) *The government says it has not yet compiled statistics for this year.*

publish/release statistics *The Department of Health will publish these statistics next week.*

keep statistics *We were shocked to discover that the police do not keep statistics on such attacks.*

PREPOSITIONS

according to statistics *Women prefer dogs to cats, according to statistics published in a national newspaper.*

statistics on sth *This website lists statistics on countries that trade with the US.*

statue *n*

a solid image of a person made of stone or metal, usually in a public place

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + statue

a marble/stone/bronze etc statue *Outside the palace is a magnificent marble statue of Frederick the Great.*

a huge/giant statue (*also* **a colossal statue** *formal*) (=very large) *The north side of the*

building is dominated by a colossal statue of Bishop Gregory.

a life-size statue (=the same size as the person or animal it shows) *There is a life-size bronze statue of the athlete outside the stadium.*

VERBS

put up a statue (*also* **erect a statue** *formal*) (=put it in a public place) *They put up a statue of him in the main square.*

a statue stands somewhere *His statue now stands in the courtyard.*

a statue commemorates sth *In front of the university is a large statue commemorating the protests of 1968.*

unveil a statue (=show a new statue to the public in a formal ceremony) *A statue of the former prime minister was unveiled in 1972.*

carve/sculpt a statue (=make it using special tools) *The statues were carved thousands of years ago.*

PREPOSITIONS

a statue of sb *The mountain has a huge statue of Jesus Christ on it.*

stature *n* THESAURUS reputation

status Ac *n*

your position or rank in relation to other people in society or in a profession, group etc

ADJECTIVES

high status *They were men of high status and great influence.*

low status *Why does childcare have such a low status in our society?*

equal status *Women should have equal status to men.*

higher/superior status *Landowners had superior status.*

lower/inferior status *Black people had inferior status.*

social status *Doctors enjoy a high social status.*

socioeconomic status *formal* (=relating to your social rank and money) *Farm workers have a low socioeconomic status.*

professional status *He was proud of his professional status as a teacher.*

marital status (=whether someone is married or not) *Give your name, age, and marital status.*

NOUNS + status

employment status (=whether someone has a job, or whether they work full-time, part-time etc) *In the box headed 'employment status', write 'employed' or 'self-employed'.*

refugee status (=the legal position of needing protection by a foreign country for political reasons) *Over 40,000 people applied for refugee status in Britain last year.*

VERBS

have status (*also* **enjoy status** *formal*): *Here, old people are respected and have high social status.*

give sb status (=make someone have a high status) *Owning a lot of cattle gives a man status in the village.*

achieve/acquire/attain a status *The institution achieved the status of a university in 1929.*

PREPOSITIONS

sb's status as sth *Her status as a government minister earned her immediate respect.*

statutory *adj* THESAURUS legal (2)

stay[1] *v*

to not leave a place, or to be in a place for a particular period of time

ADVERBS

stay late *She stayed late to finish the report.*

stay home *Thousands of schoolchildren were told to stay home yesterday because of the storm.*

stay out (=remain away from home during the evening or night) *She went to a party and stayed out all night.*

PREPOSITIONS AND PHRASES

stay for two hours/ten days etc *I went to see John, and stayed for a couple of hours.*

stay in/at a place *Stay in bed if you don't feel well.*

stay after class/school *Some of the students stayed after class to talk.*

stay for a meal/for dinner etc *Why don't you stay for dinner?*

stay[2] *n*

a limited time during which you live in a place

ADJECTIVES

a long stay (*also* **a lengthy/extended stay** *formal*): *During his long stay in the south, he painted only one portrait.*

a short/brief stay *No visa is required for short stays.*

an overnight stay *Business trips may involve an overnight stay.*

a pleasant/enjoyable stay *Our driver said goodbye and wished us a pleasant stay.*

PREPOSITIONS

during a stay *They visited several palaces during their week-long stay.*

throughout sb's stay *She had been a great friend to me throughout my stay in France.*

a stay in/at a place *The couple had an overnight stay at a fashionable New York hotel.*

PHRASES

have a nice/pleasant/good etc stay (=used when saying that you hope someone enjoys their stay) *We hope you have a pleasant stay.*

S

extend/prolong your stay (=stay longer) *He could not be persuaded to extend his stay.*

enjoy your stay *We hope you have enjoyed your stay at our hotel.*

cut your stay short (=leave before the planned time) *He had to cut short his stay because his wife was taken ill.*

steady *adj*

continuing in a regular way or developing gradually

NOUNS

steady progress *We're making steady progress in reducing unemployment.*

steady growth *During the 1960s most of the Western world enjoyed steady economic growth.*

a steady increase/rise *The university has had a steady increase in student numbers.*

a steady decline *Higher charges have caused a steady decline in membership.*

a steady stream/flow/trickle *The restaurant usually has a steady stream of customers all day long.*

a steady supply *The economy needs a steady supply of skilled workers.*

a steady rate/pace *The industry is developing at a steady pace.*

VERBS

hold/remain steady (=continue to be steady) *A recent survey shows that the president's popularity is holding steady.*

PHRASES

slow but/and steady *She is making a slow but steady recovery after the accident.*

S

steal *v*

to illegally take something that belongs to someone else

NOUNS

steal some money/jewellery etc *She accused him of stealing money from her.*

steal sb's wallet/purse/credit card/phone etc *Someone stole my wallet.*

steal a car/computer/painting etc *The car was stolen from outside their house in the early hours of the morning.*

steal sb's land *The local people say that the settlers stole their land, and now they want it back.*

steal sb's idea *Another firm stole his idea and made a lot of money.*

steal sb's identity *Every year, thousands of people have their identity stolen by criminals on the internet.*

stolen goods *Police found hundreds of pounds worth of stolen goods.*

PREPOSITIONS

steal sth from sb *He stole money from his parents in order to buy drugs.*

THESAURUS: steal

take

to remove something that belongs to someone else, without asking permission: *The thieves took all her money. | They didn't take much – just a few items of jewellery.*

Take or steal?

Take is often used about money and other things that can easily be carried away. You can **take** something by accident, without realizing that it belongs to another person: *Sorry, have I **taken** your chair?*

Steal sounds stronger and more disapproving than **take**.

nick *BrE informal*

to steal something: *Someone's nicked my wallet! | Things are always getting nicked at school.*

Nick is very informal. Don't use it in writing.

rob

bank | shop | store | post office

to steal money or other things from a bank, shop, or person: *Tempton was arrested after robbing a bank in Texas. | He used the gun to rob a convenience store. | An elderly man was attacked and **robbed of** all his money by a gang of youths.*

mug

to attack someone in the street in order to steal something from them: *People in this area are frightened of being mugged when they go out. | Someone tried to mug me outside the station.*

burgle *BrE*, **burglarize** *AmE*

house | apartment | flat

to go into someone's home and steal things, especially when the owners are not there: *Their house was burgled while they were away on holiday. | We've been burgled three times.*

hold up

bank | post office | shop | store | driver

to steal from a place or person, by threatening to use a gun or other weapon: *The couple went around the US holding up banks. | The movie is about a gang of robbers who hold up a jewelry store. | He **held** me **up at gunpoint** and stole my Porsche* (=he threatened to shoot me if I didn't give him what he wanted).

loot

shops | stores | businesses | houses | museum | tomb | city | country | gold | art

to steal things from shops and other buildings, especially during a war, a protest,

or a natural disaster, when the police or the army do not have control of an area:
Angry crowds looted local shops. | The city was looted by enemy soldiers. | The gold was looted by the Nazis.

ransack
home | house | shop | place | building | church | town | city
to go through a place stealing things and causing damage:
Masked robbers tied her up and ransacked her home. | After beating him, they ransacked the house, looking for anything valuable. | The town was ransacked by rebel soldiers.

defraud
government | company | employer | investors | people
to get money from an organization or group of people in a dishonest way:
The men face long prison sentences for attempting to defraud the US government. | Xu and others are accused of ***defrauding*** *people* ***of*** *32 million yuan ($4 million).*

embezzle
money
to steal money from the organization you work for, especially money that you are responsible for:
The governor and his wife were convicted of embezzling public money. | Government officials ***embezzled*** *more than $2.5 million* ***from*** *the department.*

poach
staff | customers | clients | passengers | players
to secretly get workers or customers from another company:
They ***poached*** *staff* ***from*** *IBM, in order to set up their own company. | Someone has been poaching our customers by offering them cheap deals.*

Poach was originally used about secretly hunting animals on someone else's land.

plagiarize (*also* **plagiarise** *BrE*)
work | book | essay | speech | ideas | words
to take another person's work or ideas and pretend that you wrote them yourself:
If they find out you've been plagiarizing other students' work, you could be in serious trouble. | He accused Obama of plagiarizing his speeches.

The crime of stealing things from shops is called **shoplifting**: *Shoplifting costs stores millions of pounds every year.*

steam *v* THESAURUS **cook**[1]

steep *adj*

1 a road, hill etc that is steep slopes at a high angle

NOUNS

a steep hill *The house was at the top of a steep hill.*
a steep slope *The steep slopes are cut into terraces for growing coffee.*
a steep bank *He scrambled down the steep bank.*
a steep path/road *A steep path leads down to the beach.*
steep stairs *She's getting too old to climb these steep stairs.*
the steep sides of sth *The steep sides of the valley were covered in trees.*
a steep gradient *formal* (=a steep slope – used especially of a road or railway track) *The Snowdon Mountain Railway has the steepest gradient of any track in Britain.*
a steep climb *A steep climb brought us to the top of the waterfall.*
a steep descent (=a steep journey, slope, or path downwards) *The group made the steep descent into the valley.*

ADVERBS

fairly/pretty/rather steep *It's a fairly steep climb from the beach to the nearby road.*
particularly steep *The northern slope of the hill is particularly steep.*
incredibly steep *On one side, the vineyard is incredibly steep.*
dangerously steep *The path down to the river seems dangerously steep.*

2 sudden and very large in extent

NOUNS

a steep decline/drop/fall *Following the TV campaign, there was a steep decline in the number of drink-driving cases.*
a steep rise/increase (*also* **a steep hike** *informal*): *The energy industry is warning of a steep hike in prices.*

step *n*

1 one of a series of things that you do in order to deal with a problem or to succeed

ADJECTIVES

the first step *The first step is to decide which subject you want to study.*
the next step *The next step is to apply to a college.*
the final step *The final step is usually an interview.*
an important/major/big step *The new law is seen as a major step towards a fairer tax system.*
a small step *These minor changes to the system are a small step in the right direction.*

S

them) *They tested his reaction to external stimuli such as light and changes of temperature.*

VERBS

provide/give a stimulus *Tax cuts provided the stimulus which the economy needed.*

act as a stimulus *The change in the weather acts as a stimulus for the birds to migrate abroad.*

use sth as a stimulus *The teacher used the video clip as a stimulus to encourage discussion among the students.*

respond to a stimulus *The aim of the experiment was to see how men's and women's brains respond to different stimuli.*

PREPOSITIONS

a stimulus for sth *This remarkable study provided the stimulus for several other research projects on the same subject.*

PHRASES

stimulus and response *In classic stimulus and response fashion, the dog became excited as soon as he smelt the meat.*

stink *n* THESAURUS **smell**[1]

stock *n*

a supply of something that an organization, store, or person has available

ADJECTIVES

a large/huge stock *We have a huge stock of carpets on sale.*

a small stock *I keep a small stock of tinned food for emergencies.*

new/old stock *The bookseller was unpacking his new stock.*

existing stock (=that you have now) *The two countries agreed to get rid of two-thirds of their existing stock of nuclear weapons.*

surplus stock (=which you do not need because you have too much) *Stores often sell off their surplus stock at a discount.*

a decreasing/diminishing stock *Because of diminishing stocks of fossil fuels, more countries are turning to nuclear power.*

an adequate stock (=a big enough supply of something) *We have an adequate stock of wood for the winter.*

VERBS

have/keep a stock *She keeps a stock of envelopes in her desk.*

build up a stock *We are trying to build up the stock of books at our school.*

stocks are depleted *formal* (=they have been used so that there is very little or none left) *Our food stocks were almost depleted.*

replenish a stock (=add more so there is the same amount as before) *We need more of the vaccine to replenish our stocks.*

stocks decline/dwindle *formal* (=get smaller) *Housing stocks are dwindling at the rate of 10% a year.*

NOUNS + stock

food/weapons stocks *The government agreed to destroy its chemical weapons stocks.*

housing stock (=places available for people to live in an area) *Much of the city's housing stock is in a bad condition.*

fish stocks (=the number of fish in the sea) *There are concerns about diminishing fish stocks.*

PREPOSITIONS

a stock of sth *I always keep a stock of ready-made meals in the freezer.*

in stock (=available to buy in a shop) *Do you have the computer in stock, or do I have to order it?*

out of stock (=a shop does not have any more of something left) *The dress is out of stock in your size.*

PHRASES

stocks run low (=reach a point where there is not much left of something) *By January, food stocks had run dangerously low.*

while stocks last (=until all the stock has been sold – used in shop advertisements) *50% off while stocks last!*

THESAURUS: stock

stock, supply, reserves → **store (2)**

stomach *n*

the organ inside your body where food begins to be digested

ADJECTIVES

an upset stomach (=used when you have stomach problems after eating something, or because of illness) *Debbie was at home because she had an upset stomach.*

an empty stomach (=one that has no food in it) *The tablets shouldn't be taken on an empty stomach.*

a full stomach (=one that is full of food) *I'd had a meal and my stomach was comfortably full.*

stomach + NOUNS

(a) stomach ache *I had terrible stomach ache last night.*

stomach pains/cramps *He complained of acute stomach pains.*

a stomach bug (=an illness you have caught that affects your stomach) *He's off work with a stomach bug.*

stomach flu *AmE* (=an illness you have caught that affects your stomach) *She missed Saturday's game because of stomach flu.*

a stomach upset (=when your stomach is affected by illness or because of eating something) *The boy had a stomach upset after eating berries from the garden.*

VERBS

sb's stomach rumbles (=it makes a noise

because they are hungry) *She felt her stomach rumble.*

sb's stomach churns (=they feel sick because they are nervous or frightened) *John's stomach was churning with anxiety.*

sb's stomach lurches/tightens (=it suddenly feels tight because they are frightened) *Her stomach lurched at the thought of leaving Millfield.*

settle sb's stomach (=stop it feeling uncomfortable) *The doctor gave me some tablets to settle my stomach.*

PREPOSITIONS

in your stomach *He had a pain in his stomach.*

PHRASES

in the pit of your stomach (=used when you have a strong feeling such as fear or anxiety which makes your stomach feel strange) *I had a horrible feeling in the pit of my stomach.*

feel sick to the stomach *AmE* (=feel as if you are going to vomit) *Spinning round made me a little sick to the stomach.*

you need a strong stomach (=used when saying that something is very violent or upsetting) *You need a strong stomach to watch some of these videos.*

stop[1] v

1 to not continue doing something

Grammar

Stop is often followed by a participle in this meaning: *They **stopped** work**ing** at five o'clock. | It's so hard to **stop** smok**ing**. | I wish he would **stop talk**ing*. Don't say 'They stopped to work.'

You use **stop to do sth** when you stop doing something, in order to do something else: *We **stopped to** have lunch.* **Stop to do sth** is short for **stop in order to do sth**.

PHRASES

stop for a minute/second/moment etc *Can we stop for a minute? I need a break.*

stop for lunch/coffee/a rest etc *They decided to stop for lunch.*

NOUNS

stop work *She stopped work and went outside for a breath of fresh air.*

stop production *The country has stopped production of nuclear weapons.*

THESAURUS: stop

cease *formal*
production | operation | publication | trading
to stop doing or producing something:
The company announced it intends to cease production of sports cars. | The mine has ceased operation. | The firm has ceased trading, with the loss of over a hundred jobs.

give up
smoking | drinking | trying | job | work | career | game
to stop doing something, especially something that you have been doing for a long time:
Her husband promised he would give up drinking. | I've given up trying to tell my son to clean his room. | John gave up his job to take care of his elderly mother. | He was forced to give up the game because of injury.

quit *informal*
smoking | drinking | job
to stop doing something:
The campaign is intended to encourage people to quit smoking. | She quit her job and went travelling. | It's too late for us to quit now.

pull out of sth
competition | tournament | race | talks | negotiations
to stop taking part in something:
Murray pulled out of the competition on Friday with a leg injury. | The unions have pulled out of the negotiations.

have/take a break
to stop doing something for a short time, in order to rest:
Okay, everyone. Let's take a ten-minute break.

2 if something stops, it does not continue any longer

NOUNS

the rain/wind/snow stops *The rain stopped and the sun came out.*

the fighting/shooting/killing stops *They just want the fighting to stop.*

the music/noise/sound stops *The music stopped and the people stopped dancing.*

a clock/watch stops *Her watch had stopped and she wasn't sure exactly what time it was.*

Instead of saying **the rain/snow stopped**, you often stay **it stopped raining/snowing**.

THESAURUS: stop

cease *formal*
rain | fighting | firing | noise | sound
to stop:
The sky cleared and the rain ceased. | The fighting has almost ceased.

wear off
pain | feeling | excitement | shock | effect | anaesthetic
if a feeling wears off, it gradually stops:
*If you take some aspirin, the pain will soon wear off. | By the end of the second day the excitement had worn off. | The effects of the drug are starting to wear off. | **The novelty had***

S

worn off and the kids started to get bored (=something no longer seemed new and exciting, so they started to get bored).

go away
pain | problem | issue
if something bad goes away, it stops causing problems for you. **Go away** sounds rather informal:
I waited for the pain to go away. | If we do nothing, the problem won't just go away on its own.

peter out
road | path | trail | voice | conversation
to gradually become smaller or weaker and then stop:
The road peters out and becomes a muddy track. | Her voice petered out and she started to cry.

subside
wind | storm | flood | pain | anger | laughter | violence | panic | controversy
to become much less loud, strong, or active:
The skies cleared and the wind subsided. | When the floods subsided, the streets were covered in mud. | Her anger subsided and she apologized for what she had said.

die down
wind | storm | noise | traffic | fire | flames | laughter | excitement | controversy
to become much less loud, strong, or active. **Die down** means the same as **subside**, but is more informal:
The wind died down and the sun came out. | The speaker waited for the laughter to die down. | The government is hoping that the controversy will die down and people will forget about it.

3 to make something stop happening

NOUNS

stop a game/competition *The referee stopped the game.*

stop a meeting/trial *The trial had to be stopped because the defendant was very ill.*

stop the war/fighting/violence *The protesters want the government to stop the war.*

stop the destruction of sth *If we don't stop the destruction of the rainforest soon, our planet will be in big trouble.*

stop the spread of sth *Doctors are trying to stop the spread of the disease.*

stop the flow of sth *They are unable to stop the flow of illegal drugs into the US.*

stop the blood/bleeding *He put a bandage around his arm to stop the bleeding.*

PREPOSITIONS

stop sb/sth from doing sth *Firefighters tried to stop the fire from spreading.*

THESAURUS: stop

suspend
talks | negotiations | aid | strike | trial | work | operations | flights | constitution
to officially order that something should be stopped for a period of time, especially when you intend to let it start later:
The talks were suspended after India blamed Pakistan for the bombings. | The constitution was suspended in 1973, when the army took control.

abort
mission | flight | landing | plan
to stop doing something because it is too dangerous to continue, especially when it has already started:
The mission was aborted after an Ariane 5 rocket exploded. | The pilot had to abort the landing due to the severe winds.

halt
progress | spread | flow | violence | attacks | killings | conflict | exports | sale
to stop something from continuing, spreading, or developing:
His enemies are eager to halt his progress. | The authorities are trying to halt the spread of the disease. | UN soldiers have failed to halt the violence in the region.

stem
flow | flood | tide | decline | bleeding
to stop something from continuing or getting worse:
Western countries are trying to stem the flow of illegal diamonds from Africa. | Efforts were made to stem the tide of road accidents (=stop them from increasing). *| The ice helps to stem the bleeding.*

curb
violence | inflation | pollution | greenhouse gases | corruption | immigration | spending
to stop something from increasing, especially something harmful, and try to control it and reduce it. **Curb** sounds rather formal:
We will do everything in our power to curb the violence. | The president has not done enough to curb public spending.

clamp down on sth
crime | drugs | tax evasion | vandalism | bullying | spending
to take firm action to try to stop or reduce something, especially because it is illegal or harmful:
The police are clamping down on knife crime. | The authorities are clamping down on hard drugs.

put a stop to sth
to stop someone from doing something, because you think they should not do it. **Put a stop to sth** sounds rather informal:
He spent every evening gambling on the internet, until his father ***put a stop to it****. | People were climbing over the fence to get into the concert, but they soon* ***put a stop to that****.*

4 to stop moving

NOUNS

sb stops *They stopped to admire the view.*
a car/bus/taxi/truck stops *The car stopped at a red light.*
a plane/train/boat stops *The plane stopped to refuel in Dubai.*

THESAURUS: stop

pull up
car | taxi | truck
to stop close to something:
The taxi pulled up outside her house. | He pulled up next to our car.

pull over
car | truck | bus | vehicle
to move to the side of the road and stop:
The car pulled over to the side of the road, with smoke coming out of its engine. | The police officer was waving at him to pull over.

come to a halt *especially written*
train | car | truck | bus | vehicle | plane
to move more slowly and then stop:
The train came to a halt just outside the station.

come to a standstill
traffic | cars
to go slower and then stop moving completely – used especially about traffic:
The road was blocked by an accident, and the traffic quickly came to a standstill.

stop² *n*

1 if a vehicle comes to a stop, it stops moving

PHRASES

come to a stop *The truck came to a stop right outside our house.*
jerk/shudder to a stop (=suddenly stop) *Some passengers fell forward as the bus suddenly jerked to a stop.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + stop

a dead stop (=no longer moving at all) *The vehicle gave a sudden lurch and came to a dead stop.*
an abrupt/sharp stop (=very sudden) *There was a loud clanking noise and the tractor shuddered to an abrupt stop.*
an emergency stop (=when a vehicle has to stop very suddenly to avoid an accident) *She had to make an emergency stop when a dog ran in front of her car.*

2 a time or place when you stop for a short time during a journey

VERBS

make a stop *The coach will be making a brief stop at Carlisle.*
have a stop *I was hoping we could have a stop soon.*

ADJECTIVES

a brief/short stop *The president will make a brief stop at a local elementary school.*
an overnight stop (=you stay the night somewhere during your journey) *We had an overnight stop in Paris.*
a scheduled/unscheduled stop (=that you had planned or not planned to make) *Security officers don't like the prince making unscheduled stops to speak to the public.*

PREPOSITIONS

a stop at a place *The train makes a stop at York.*
a stop for sth *After a half-hour stop for lunch, we continued the long drive north.*

store *n*

1 a place where goods are sold to the public

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + store

a local store *She prefers to do her shopping at her local store, rather than going to a big supermarket.*
a food/furniture/toy etc store *We ordered a new sofa from the furniture store.*
an electrical store (=selling televisions, computers etc) *Electrical stores are suffering as more and more people buy their computers and televisions online.*
an online store (=on the internet) *Apple introduced an online store in addition to its retail stores.*
a department store (=a large store with different departments for clothes, cosmetics, toys, electrical goods etc) *Macy's is a big department store in New York.*
a high street store *BrE* (=on one of the main streets of a city or town) *Most people buy their clothes from high street stores.*
a chain store (=with branches in many different places) *You can buy less expensive versions of designer dresses in chain stores.*
a convenience/corner store (=a small store on a street where people live, selling many different things they need to buy often) *He's gone to the convenience store to get milk.*
a general store (=selling many different goods) *There is a post office and a general store in the village.*
a flagship store (=the best or most important one a company owns) *Selfridges' flagship store is on Oxford Street.*

a discount store (=one that sells goods at low prices) *In discount stores, goods are often sold from the boxes they come in.*

a dime store *AmE* (=one that sells many different kinds of cheap goods, especially for the house) *It was a cheap plastic toy from a dime store.*

a DIY store *BrE* (=one that sells things for decorating and repairing your house) *You can buy paint from your local DIY store.*

a liquor store *AmE* (=one that sells alcohol) *He bought a bottle of brandy from the liquor store.*

Bookstore is usually written as one word.

VERBS

a store closes/opens *The store opens at 8.30 a.m.*

a store sells sth *Many stores sell recycled products.*

run a store *Mr and Mrs Johnson run our local store.*

go to the store *AmE: I need to go to the store for some bread.*

store + NOUNS

a store manager/owner *The store manager is interviewing for new staff on Saturday.*

a store detective (=someone who stops customers stealing from a store) *A store detective noticed him putting a pair of expensive sunglasses in his pocket.*

a store window *The dress looked great in the store window.*

a store card *BrE* (=used for buying goods from a particular store and paying for them later) *She paid for the jeans using her store card.*

PREPOSITIONS

in a store *She works in a big store on Oxford Street.*

sb is at the store *AmE* (=they are buying things in a store) *Someone called while you were at the store.*

Store is the usual word in American English.
In British English, people usually say **shop**.
A **store** is used especially about a large shop, or in advertisements for shops.

2 an amount of something that is available to be used

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + store

a large/great store (*also* **a vast store** *formal*): *Over the years, he has gained a vast store of knowledge.*

a rich store (=a large store of history, knowledge, information etc) *The city has a rich store of history.*

a secret store *She got a bar of chocolate from her secret store.*

fat/energy stores *If we do not eat enough, the body starts breaking down its fat stores.*

store + NOUNS

a store cupboard *BrE: He took a packet of sugar from the store cupboard.*

Storeroom (=a room where you store things) is written as one word.

VERBS

have a store of sth *John has a store of jokes for every occasion.*

keep a store of sth *We keep a store of medicines in case anyone gets ill.*

PREPOSITIONS

a store of sth *I always keep a store of bottled water.*

PHRASES

a store of information/knowledge/wisdom/experience *Readers have access to a huge store of scientific information.*

a store of energy *The animals have to build up enough stores of energy to last them through the winter.*

a store of food/water *The land sits on top of one of the world's greatest underground stores of water.*

THESAURUS: store

stock
a store of products to be sold in a shop, or of resources that are available to be used if necessary:
*We have a **large stock of** children's clothing. | Our **stock of** fossil fuels is running low.*

supply
an amount of something that is needed continuously:
*They won a year's **supply of** baby food. | The steel industry depends on a **regular supply of** raw materials.*

reserves
a supply of money or natural resources that a country or organization has available to use if they are needed:
*Norway's **gas reserves** are greater than its **oil reserves**. | The government has large **reserves of** foreign currency.*

storm *n*

1 a period of very bad weather when there is a lot of rain or snow, strong winds, and often lightning

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + storm

a big storm *There was a big storm which caused a lot of damage.*

a bad/terrible storm *It was the worst storm for 50 years.*

a severe/violent/fierce storm *Violent storms swept across the country.*

a great storm (=a very severe one) *Many buildings were damaged in the great storm of 1987.*

a tropical storm *The tropical storm smashed through the Bahamas.*

a dust storm (=one in which a lot of dust is blown around) *Dust storms are relatively common in the Sahara.*

an electrical storm (=one with lightning) *Power supplies have been affected by severe electrical storms in some parts of the country.*

a winter/summer storm *People fear there may be more flooding when the winter storms hit.*

a freak storm (=an unexpected and unusually violent one) *The ship sank in a freak storm.*

Rainstorm, **snowstorm**, and **thunderstorm** are usually spelled as one word.

⚠ Don't say a 'strong storm' or a 'hard storm'. Say a **big storm**, a **bad storm**, or a **violent storm**.

VERBS

a storm blows up (=it starts) *That night, a storm blew up.*

a storm breaks (=it starts suddenly, after there has been a lot of cloud in the sky) *The storm broke at five o'clock.*

a storm is brewing (=it is likely to start soon) *He could feel that a storm was brewing.*

a storm rages (=a violent storm is happening) *By the time we reached the airfield, a tropical storm was raging.*

a storm hits/strikes a place *The storm hit the island in the early hours of the morning.*

a storm lashes/batters a place (=the wind and rain blow against a place) *Fierce storms lashed the coastline.*

a storm passes (*also* **a storm abates** *formal*): *We sat and waited for the storm to pass.*

a storm blows itself out (=it finally ends) *The storm finally blew itself out.*

ride out the storm (=survive it without being damaged – used especially about ships) *The Greek fleet had ridden out the storm near the coast of Euboia.*

storm + NOUNS

storm clouds *We could see storm clouds in the distance.*

storm damage *A lot of buildings suffered storm damage.*

PHRASES

the eye of the storm (=the calm part in the centre of the storm) *The eye of the storm must be passing over us.*

there is a storm coming *The weather forecast says that there is a storm coming.*

2 a situation in which people suddenly express very strong feelings about something that someone has said or done, especially when this is reported in the news

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + storm

a political storm *The company became the centre of a political storm.*

a diplomatic storm (=between the governments of two or more countries) *There was a diplomatic storm between Russia and the US after the men were accused of spying.*

a media storm (=in the newspapers, on the television etc) *The star found herself at the centre of a media storm.*

VERBS

cause/create a storm *The minister caused a storm by criticizing doctors.*

provoke/spark/raise a storm (=make it start) *This decision provoked a storm of protest from civil rights organizations.*

a storm blows up (=starts) *A diplomatic storm blew up between the two countries.*

a storm blows over (=ends) *The president is just hoping that the storm will blow over quickly.*

ride out/weather a storm (=survive a storm) *The company has weathered a storm of negative publicity in the last month.*

PHRASES

a storm of protest *Government plans for hospital closures provoked a storm of protest.*

a storm of controversy *His book raised a storm of controversy.*

a storm of criticism *A storm of criticism forced the government to withdraw the proposal.*

be at the centre of a storm (=be the person or thing that is causing strong protest, criticism etc) *He has been at the centre of a storm over plans to cut the education budget.*

stormy *adj* THESAURUS **windy**

story *n*

1 a description of events, told to entertain people

ADJECTIVES

a true story *'Schindler's List' is the true story of a man who saved the lives of hundreds of people during the war.*

a classic story (=old and known or admired by many) *It is the classic story about a little girl who falls down a rabbit hole.*

a remarkable/amazing/incredible story *The film tells the remarkable story of his life.*

a fascinating/intriguing/curious story *The book is the fascinating story of Mary Shelley, the woman who wrote 'Frankenstein'.*

a heartwarming story (=one that affects your emotions, especially one in which people are very kind) *There is a heartwarming story of a lonely little boy and his search for his sister.*

S

a short story *He has published two collections of short stories.*

NOUNS + story

a children's story *Enid Blyton is famous for writing children's stories.*

a love story *'Romeo and Juliet' is a classic love story.*

a fairy story (=a children's story in which magical things happen) *She looked like a princess in a fairy story.*

an adventure story *He writes exciting adventure stories for children.*

a detective story *Most detective stories are about a murder.*

a ghost/horror story *She likes reading horror stories.*

a bedtime story (=one read or told to a child before they go to sleep) *He remembered his mother reading him a bedtime story.*

VERBS

tell (sb) a story *Would you like me to tell you a story?*

⚠ Don't say 'say someone a story'.

read (sb) a story *She reads a lot of detective stories.*

write a story *The story was written by Lewis Carroll.*

PREPOSITIONS

a story about sth *Martinez wrote a story about a girl who wanted desperately to be a model.*

2 a report about something in a newspaper or on a news programme

ADJECTIVES

a big story (=a report about something important) *Today's big story is the fall in share prices.*

the lead/top story (=the most important story in a newspaper or news programme) *The floods were the lead story on the news that evening.*

NOUNS + story

a newspaper story *I read a newspaper story about a family who had 20 children.*

a front-page story *'The Times' published a front-page story about the scandal.*

a cover story (=the main story in a magazine, mentioned on the cover) *The magazine did a cover story on her wedding.*

VERBS

print/publish a story *The editor decided not to print the story.*

do a story (=write a report or make a news film about it) *He went to Afghanistan to do a story on the war.*

run/carry a story (=print it or broadcast it) *There wasn't enough definite information to run the story.*

cover a story (=report on it) *Her family complained about the way that journalists had covered the story.*

break a story (=report on it for the first time) *The 'Daily Mail' was the paper which broke the story.*

leak a story (=secretly tell a reporter about it) *We may never know who leaked the story to the press.*

follow a story (=continue to report on it) *The 'Today' programme has been following the story for several weeks.*

a story breaks (=it is reported for the first time) *I still remember the shock when that story broke.*

3 an account of something that has happened, especially one that people tell each other

NOUNS + story

the full/whole story *Wait until you know the full story before making a judgment.*

a plausible/convincing story (=one that people are likely to believe) *She tried to think up a convincing story to tell her parents.*

an apocryphal story *formal* (=one that is well known but probably not true) *There are many apocryphal stories about him.*

the inside story (=including facts that are known only to people involved) *Though I'd seen the official report, I wanted the inside story.*

a strange/bizarre story *She told us a bizarre story about finding a snake in the toilet.*

a success story *His career is a remarkable success story.*

a hard-luck story (=about something bad that happens in someone's life, especially told in order to get sympathy) *There was the usual hard-luck story, then he asked me for money.*

VERBS + story

tell (sb) a story (*also* **recount/relate a story** *formal*): *I'd better tell you the whole story from the beginning.*

give sb a story *I had the feeling that she wasn't giving me the full story.*

hear a story (*also* **listen to a story**) *I've heard that story a hundred times.*

make up/invent a story *She confessed to making up the story of her bag being stolen.*

stick to your story (=keep saying it is true) *He didn't believe her at first, but she stuck to her story.*

change your story *During police interviews, Harper changed his story several times.*

believe a story *The jury did not believe Evans's story.*

swap stories (=tell each other stories) *They swapped stories and shared their experiences.*

story + VERBS

the story goes (=this is what people say

happened) *The story goes that he drowned, but not everyone believes it.*

a story goes around (=people tell it to each other) *A story went around that she had been having an affair.*

a story emerges (=people start to say something has happened) *The story was emerging that the president had been shot.*

PHRASES

that's another story *spoken* (=I will tell you about that at some future time) *And then there was a problem with the car, but that's another story.*

sb's side of the story (=someone's account of what happened, which may be different from someone else's) *I would like to give my side of the story.*

it's a long story *spoken* (=used when saying that a lot of things happened) *"How did you come to be arrested?" "Well, it's a long story."*

to cut a long story short *spoken* (=used when going straight to the most important part of your story) *There were problems in their marriage and, to cut a long story short, they got divorced.*

straight *adj*

1 something that is straight does not bend or curve

ADVERBS

completely/absolutely/perfectly straight (*also* **dead straight** *BrE informal*): *The road is absolutely straight for the next five miles.*

fairly/relatively straight *The line was fairly straight.*

NOUNS

a straight line *Use a ruler to draw a straight line.*

straight hair *She's the tall woman with straight black hair.*

a straight edge *A rectangle has four straight edges.*

a straight road/path *The field is crossed by a narrow, perfectly straight road.*

a straight road (=going directly to a place, with no possibility for getting lost) *Once you're through the village, it's a straight road to the hotel – you can't miss it.*

PHRASES

in a straight line *First of all, arrange the tiles in a straight line.*

2 level or upright, not leaning to one side

ADVERBS

completely/absolutely/perfectly straight (*also* **dead straight** *BrE informal*): *Make sure the door frame is perfectly straight.*

nearly straight (*also* **more or less straight**) *The picture is more or less straight.*

VERBS

look straight *The fence did not look completely straight.*

stand straight *He stood perfectly straight, looking ahead.*

hang straight *If you put small weights in the curtains, they hang straight.*

hang sth straight *Make sure you hang the paintings straight.*

3 honest and direct

NOUNS

straight talk/talking *There is not enough straight talking in politics.*

a straight answer *I want a straight answer: yes or no.*

ADVERBS

totally/completely/absolutely straight *We have been totally straight with you from the beginning.*

fairly straight (*also* **pretty straight** *informal*): *He seemed like a pretty straight kind of guy.*

PREPOSITIONS

straight with sb *I'm confident that she's been completely straight with me.*

straight about sth *He was not really straight about his lack of experience.*

THESAURUS: straight

truthful, sincere, frank, straight, open, candid, direct, blunt, forthright, outspoken, upfront → **honest**

S

straightforward *adj* THESAURUS easy

strain *n*

pressure or worry caused by having to deal with a difficult situation

ADJECTIVES

great/considerable/severe strain *He has been under great strain at work recently.*

a terrible strain *The weeks following the accident were a terrible strain for the family.*

an intolerable strain (=too great to bear) *The cost of the war put an intolerable strain on the economy.*

emotional strain *She has been suffering from considerable emotional strain.*

financial strain *The government wants to ease the financial strain on families with young children.*

undue strain (=too much strain) *We cannot start any new projects that might put undue strain on the company's finances.*

VERBS

ease/relieve/lessen the strain (=make it less) *The company are taking on more staff to help to ease the strain.*

stand/take the strain (=continue in spite of it) *I don't know if I can stand the strain of another divorce.*

cope with/deal with the strain *Staying fit helps her cope with the strain of her husband's illness.*

feel the strain (=start to find a situation very difficult to deal with) *The school is short of teachers, and everyone is feeling the strain.*

PHRASES

be under (a) strain *Doctors are under considerable strain.*

put/place (a) strain on sb/sth *Living so far apart put quite a strain on our marriage.*

collapse under the strain (=become unable to continue normally because of the strain) *If more prisons are not built soon, the system might collapse under the strain.*

stresses and strains *Holidays help people to cope with the stresses and strains of life.*

signs of strain *She is getting very little sleep and she is starting to show signs of strain.*

strange *adj*

unusual or surprising, especially in a way that is difficult to explain or understand

NOUNS

a strange thing *They were walking through the forest when a strange thing happened.*

a strange feeling/sensation/experience *David had the strange feeling that he had seen her somewhere before.*

a strange place/land/world *The desert was a strange place at night.*

a strange way *Your memory sometimes works in a strange way.*

a strange man/woman/person *You meet all kinds of strange people when you're travelling.*

strange behaviour *BrE*, **strange behavior** *AmE*: *His friends couldn't understand his strange behaviour.*

a strange noise/sound *There was a strange noise coming from the other room.*

VERBS

seem/sound/look strange *It seems strange that he didn't say where he was going.*

find sth strange *They found it strange that their son was so interested in ballet.*

PREPOSITIONS

strange to sb *His voice sounded strange to her.*

PHRASES

something strange (about sb/sth) *There is something strange about Mr Hyde, something evil.*

for some strange reason *For some strange reason, she seems to like you.*

that's strange/how strange *spoken* (=used when something strange has happened) *That's strange – all my work has just disappeared.*

stranger *n* someone that you do not know

ADJECTIVES

a complete/perfect/total stranger (=used to emphasize that you do not know the person) *Sometimes it's easier to talk about personal problems to a complete stranger.*

a virtual/relative/comparative stranger (=someone you hardly know) *I hadn't seen him for so long that he seemed like a virtual stranger.*

a passing stranger (=one you pass in the street) *They asked a passing stranger to take their photograph.*

a mysterious stranger *She never knew who the mysterious stranger was who had helped her that night.*

PREPOSITIONS

a stranger to sth/sb *I had never seen the man before – he was a complete stranger to me.*

PHRASES

I'm a stranger here (myself) (*also* **I'm a stranger to/in these parts**) *I'm afraid I don't know the way – I'm a stranger here myself.*

speak/talk to strangers *Parents teach their children not to speak to strangers.*

strategy Ac *n*

a planned series of actions for achieving something

ADJECTIVES

a new/different/alternative strategy *They decided to try again using a different strategy.*

a similar strategy *Several kinds of insects adopt a similar strategy.*

a successful/effective strategy *The most successful strategy is often the simplest one.*

an ambitious strategy *Union leaders are calling for an ambitious strategy to create half a million jobs.*

a risky/high-risk strategy *This is a high-risk strategy which could easily fail.*

a clear strategy (*also* **a coherent strategy** *formal*): *It is important that the company has a clear marketing strategy.*

an economic/political strategy *The government has changed its economic strategy.*

a national/global strategy *We need a national strategy for dealing with this problem.*

a comprehensive strategy (=one that deals with every part of something) *This plan provides a comprehensive strategy for the prevention and control of infectious diseases.*

a joint/common strategy (=involving two or more groups, countries etc) *The leaders of the islands discussed a joint strategy on climate change.*

a long-term strategy *The closure of these factories is part of the company's long-term strategy.*

NOUNS + strategy

a business/investment/marketing etc strategy *This is a high-risk business strategy.*

a coping/survival strategy (=for dealing with personal stress and difficult situations) *A psychologist can teach victims a range of coping strategies.*

an exit strategy (=for escaping from a difficult situation if things go wrong) *The country went into the war without an exit strategy.*

VERBS + strategy

think of/come up with/work out a strategy *We need to think of a strategy to deal with the problem.*

devise/formulate a strategy *formal* (=think of one) *They were asked to devise a strategy for saving money.*

use a strategy (*also* **employ a strategy** *formal*): *What strategies do you use to deal with difficult customers?*

adopt a strategy (=start to use it) *Both players adopted the same strategy.*

follow/pursue a strategy (=do a particular planned series of actions) *The government has been pursuing an energy strategy based on fossil fuels.*

implement a strategy *formal* (=do what has been agreed) *The company needs to implement this new strategy as soon as possible.*

develop a strategy *Experts were called in to help the company develop new marketing strategies.*

rethink a strategy (=consider changing it) *If a particular economic strategy isn't working, the government needs to rethink it.*

evolve a strategy (=develop it, especially through a process of natural change) *The creatures which live in the river have evolved strategies for surviving sudden floods.*

suggest/propose a strategy *A good business adviser can suggest alternative strategies for a failing company.*

strategy + VERBS

a strategy works *The government's economic strategy was not working.*

a strategy fails *If this strategy fails, then we will have to think of something else.*

a strategy backfires (=it has the opposite effect of what you want) *The coach's strategy backfired and the team lost 48–7.*

a strategy is aimed at doing sth/is designed to do sth *This latest strategy is aimed at involving more young people in politics.*

PREPOSITIONS

a strategy for doing sth *They need a strategy for improving customer service.*

stream *n*

1 a small river

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + stream

a mountain stream *They went swimming in a mountain stream.*

an underground stream *The water comes from an underground stream.*

VERBS

a stream runs/flows somewhere *The stream flowed gently under the bridge.*

2 a continuous flow of something

ADJECTIVES

a steady/constant/unbroken stream *The museum attracts a steady stream of visitors.*

an endless/never-ending stream *She had an endless stream of admirers.*

NOUNS + stream

a revenue/income stream (=a continuous supply of money from selling or doing something) *We need to have a regular revenue stream.*

PHRASES

a stream of traffic/cars *A steady stream of traffic made it difficult to cross the road on foot.*

a stream of visitors/customers/people *There was a constant stream of customers all day long.*

a stream of abuse *He shouted a stream of abuse at the other driver.*

a stream of consciousness (=the expression of thoughts and feelings in writing exactly as they pass through your mind) *The novel is written in the form of a stream of consciousness.*

street *n*

a road in a city or town that has houses, shops etc on one or both sides

ADJECTIVES

a busy street (=with a lot of traffic or people) *The house faces onto a busy street.*

a crowded street (=with a lot of people) *The streets get very crowded at weekends.*

a quiet street (=with very few people) *It was late and the streets were quiet.*

an empty/deserted street (=with no people) *As he walked home, the street was deserted.*

a narrow street *Riva's narrow streets and elegant cafés are a delight.*

the main street (=the biggest street in a town or village) *They drove slowly along the main street.*

the high street *BrE* (=the main street with shops) *I bought this coat at a shop on the high street.*

a shopping street *BrE* (=with a lot of shops) *This is one of Europe's most elegant shopping streets.*

a residential street (=with houses, not shops) *The house is on a quiet residential street.*

S

PREPOSITIONS

be under stress *She has been under a lot of stress lately.*

PHRASES

a cause/source of stress *Balancing work and family is the main cause of stress for many people.*

signs/symptoms/effects of stress *Headaches and sudden mood changes are all signs of stress.*

stresses and strains (=a lot of different worries that are caused by something) *If you are fit, you will find it easier to cope with the stresses and strains of everyday life.*

stress-related *A lot of illnesses are stress-related.*

2 special attention or importance given to something

ADJECTIVES

great stress *Government policy put great stress on education and training.*

VERBS

put/lay/place stress on sth *The company lays particular stress on providing good customer service.*

PREPOSITIONS

stress on sth *The cookbook's stress on quick but healthy meals makes it a pleasure to use.*

stress[2] Ac *v*

to emphasize a statement, fact, or idea

ADVERBS

repeatedly stress sth *The government has repeatedly stressed the need for a fairer tax system.*

constantly/continually stress sth *Doctors are continually stressing the importance of regular exercise.*

rightly stress sth *Dr Stuart rightly stresses the lack of research into this subject.*

NOUNS

stress the importance of sth *He stresses the importance of a regular diet.*

stress the need for sth *The president stressed the need for calm.*

stress a point *This point needs to be stressed as much as possible.*

stress a fact *The doctor stressed the fact that I must not take more than the stated dose of the medicine.*

stress the role of sb/sth *In her speech, she stressed the role of parents in preventing youth crime.*

stress your commitment to (doing) sth *The president stressed his commitment to tackling world poverty.*

PHRASES

it is important to stress sth *We think it is important to stress that we are opposed to the war.*

sb is keen to stress sth (*also* **sb is at pains to stress sth**) *He was keen to stress that he did not want to leave the company.*

it must be stressed that... *It must be stressed that the government made no attempt to conceal this information.*

it is worth stressing sth *It is worth stressing the value of the library to the local community.*

I cannot stress sth enough (*also* **sth cannot be stressed enough**) *The importance of honesty and openness cannot be stressed enough.*

stressed (*also* stressed out) *adj informal*

so worried and tired that you cannot relax

VERBS

feel stressed *I always eat when I'm feeling stressed.*

look stressed *She was shouting at the kids and looking very stressed.*

get/become stressed *If you don't plan ahead, you'll get stressed.*

make sb stressed *Stop hurrying me – you're making me stressed!*

PREPOSITIONS

stressed about sth *He's stressed about work.*

stressed over sth *She sometimes gets stressed over nothing.*

stressful Ac *adj*

making you worried and unable to relax

NOUNS

a stressful experience *Moving to a new house can be a very stressful experience.*

a stressful situation/event *I try to avoid stressful situations.*

stressful conditions *Police officers may be working in stressful conditions.*

a stressful lifestyle/life *A stressful lifestyle may lead to a number of medical problems.*

a stressful job *She's tired because she has a very stressful job.*

a stressful day/week/time *He's having a stressful day.*

ADVERBS

highly stressful (=very stressful) *Clare's work is highly stressful.*

emotionally stressful *Some people find these meetings emotionally stressful.*

VERBS

find sth stressful *Many people find looking after young children stressful.*

make sth stressful *Having little or no support makes life more stressful.*

sth can be stressful *Driving on busy roads can be stressful.*

strict *adj*

1 expecting people to obey rules or to do what you say – used especially about parents, teachers, or organizations

NOUNS

a strict teacher *The teachers in our school were very strict and we weren't allowed to talk in class.*

a strict parent/father/mother etc *She escaped her strict father by marrying her cousin.*

a strict disciplinarian (=someone who is very strict and often punishes people) *As well as being a strict disciplinarian, Captain Burrows was a good administrator.*

ADVERBS

too strict/overly strict *You must not be too strict with her – she's only a child.*

fairly/relatively/quite strict *I remember him as a fairly strict parent.*

PREPOSITIONS

strict about/on sth *The school is very strict about the way students dress.*

strict with sb *My parents were very strict with me.*

THESAURUS: strict

firm
voice | **control**
showing that you are in control of the situation and will not change your opinion, especially when you are telling someone what to do:
He issued his instructions in a firm voice. | Parents should keep a firm control over their children. | I'll be ***firm with*** *him and tell him he can't have any more money.*

tough
determined that your orders or decisions will be obeyed – used especially when you think that someone is right to be strict:
We need a government that is ***tough on*** *crime. | She can be quite* ***tough with*** *her students, but they respect her for it. | He knows he needs to be tough and keep government spending down.*

harsh
punishing or criticizing someone in a way that seems very severe, often too severe:
Don't be too ***harsh on*** *her – she's only a child. | It may* ***seem rather harsh*** *to punish him, but he has to learn that this kind of behaviour is unacceptable. | Her reaction to the child's bad behaviour was* ***unnecessarily harsh****.*

stern
look | **expression** | **man** | **woman**
strict in a serious, disapproving, and rather unfriendly way:
Her mother gave her a stern look. | He was very much aware too, of the stern expression on Christopher's face. | Her grandfather was a stern man who rarely smiled. | Sheila walked into the museum, ***under the stern gaze of*** *the curator* (=while someone looked at her in a strict way to make sure that she was not doing anything wrong).

authoritarian *disapproving*
regime | **government** | **state** | **system** | **father** | **parents** | **methods** | **manner**
very strict about forcing people to obey rules or laws, and punishing them very severely if they fail to do this:
The country is governed by an authoritarian military regime which has no regard for human rights (=a government, especially one that you disapprove of). | *Under the authoritarian system of the past, there was no freedom of the press. | The government's response was to use even more authoritarian methods.*

2 a strict order or rule is one that must be obeyed

NOUNS

strict orders/instructions *He left strict instructions not to be disturbed.*

strict rules/regulations/guidelines *There are strict rules regarding doctors' behaviour towards patients.*

strict limits *Many airlines impose strict limits on the weight of baggage.*

a strict interpretation of the law/rules *There is a strict interpretation of Islamic law, and women are not allowed to drive or vote.*

strict control *He called for stricter control of government spending.*

strict discipline (=rules of behaviour) *The head teacher insists on strict discipline throughout the school.*

strict requirements *Landlords must follow strict safety requirements.*

strict criteria (=standards used for judging someone or something) *The supermarket's suppliers must meet strict criteria.*

a strict code (=set of rules) *The club has a strict dress code.*

a strict diet *He went on a strict diet and lost a lot of weight.*

a strict deadline (=a time by which something must be done) *The work was completed to very strict deadlines.*

PHRASES

in strict confidence (*also* **in the strictest confidence**) (=kept completely secret) *Any information you give will be treated in the strictest confidence.*

THESAURUS: strict

tight
controls | **restrictions** | **regulations** | **rules** | **limits** | **security**
very strict, especially about what is allowed and what is not allowed:

The report recommends tighter controls on the advertising of alcohol. | *There are tight limits on the use of nitrogen fertilizer and pesticides.* | *Tight security was in force at the airport for the Pope's visit.* | *The new government says it will* ***keep a tight rein on*** *spending* (=it will carefully control how much money is spent).

tough
rules | **laws** | **legislation** | **measures**
tough laws or rules are very strict:
The federal government is introducing tough new rules on immigration. | *They want tougher laws against drinking and driving.* | *The president was urged to take extremely tough measures on terrorism* (=tough laws or actions to deal with something).

harsh
treatment | **measures** | **penalty** | **punishment**
very severe, often too severe:
Domestic workers often complain of harsh treatment by their employers. | *The government has brought in harsh measures to stop the rioting* (=laws or ways of dealing with something). | *There are harsh penalties for drug smugglers.* | *They may be forced to sell the company. This would be a harsh punishment.*

stringent
criteria | **conditions** | **requirements** | **controls** | **checks** | **tests** | **regulations** | **rules** | **restrictions**
very strict, and often based on very high standards:
New products have to meet stringent criteria. | *Stringent controls were placed upon banks.* | *The government introduced stringent new food safety regulations.*

strike *n*

1 a period of time when a group of workers deliberately stop working because of a disagreement about pay, working conditions etc

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + strike

a national/nationwide strike (=all over the country) *In April 1984 the National Union of Mineworkers called a national strike.*

a general strike (=when workers from most industries strike) *The workers threatened to call for a general strike.*

a one-day/two-week etc strike *A three-day strike is planned for next week.*

teachers'/pilots'/miners' etc strike (=by teachers, pilots etc) *The transport workers' strike inflicted serious damage on the economy.*

a rail strike (=by railway workers) *A rail strike would cause enormous public inconvenience.*

an indefinite strike (=with no end planned) *Workers at the processing plant have begun an indefinite strike.*

an all-out strike *BrE* (=when all the workers in a factory, industry etc strike) *The dockers voted for an all-out strike.*

an unofficial strike (=not organized by a trade union) *Some workers had been sacked for taking part in unofficial strikes.*

a wildcat strike (=unofficial and without any warning) *Legislation to curb wildcat strikes will be introduced during the coming parliamentary session.*

VERBS

be (out) on strike *Teachers are on strike again this week.*

go on strike/come out on strike (=start a strike) *An estimated 70,000 public sector workers went on strike.*

⚠ Don't say 'go on a strike'. Say **go on strike**.

begin a strike *Dock workers began a 24-hour strike last night.*

call a strike (=ask people to strike) *The union threatened to call a strike.*

stage a strike (=organize a short strike) *Health workers will stage a two-day strike next week.*

end/call off a strike (=decide not to continue with it) *The strike was called off two days later.*

break a strike (=force workers to end it) *Attempts to break the strike failed.*

avoid/avert a strike (=prevent it from happening) *Managers are in talks with the union in an attempt to avert a strike.*

strike + NOUNS

strike action (=a strike) *Hospital workers have voted in favour of strike action.*

a strike call (=when a group asks people to strike) *The ANC estimated that more than 4,000,000 people heeded its strike call.*

a strike ballot *BrE* (=when workers vote on whether to strike) *The union is going to hold a strike ballot.*

PREPOSITIONS

a strike over sth *A two-week strike over pay has ended.*

a strike against sth *Prison workers went on a one-day strike against the privatisation of prisons.*

a strike by sb *The strike by teachers meant that many schools were closed yesterday.*

2 a military attack, especially by planes dropping bombs

VERBS

launch a strike *Britain and the US launched air strikes against Iraq.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + strike

an air strike *The building had been destroyed in an air strike.*

a military strike *An Israeli official refused to rule out a military strike.*

a missile strike *Eighty people were killed in a missile strike against the town.*

a pre-emptive strike (=done to prevent someone attacking you) *Their only chance of victory was to launch a pre-emptive strike against the US.*

a retaliatory strike (=done because someone has attacked you) *There are fears that the attack could trigger retaliatory strikes.*

PREPOSITIONS

a strike against/on sth *The aircraft were used to launch a strike against Dutch Harbor.*

stringent *adj* THESAURUS strict (2)

strip *n* THESAURUS piece

strong *adj*

1 having a lot of physical power so that you can lift heavy things, do hard physical work etc

NOUNS

a strong man/woman *It took four strong men to lift the boat out of the water.*

strong arms/hands/shoulders/legs *He held the baby in his big strong arms.*

strong body/physique *They were admiring his tall strong body.*

strong muscles *People who do yoga often have strong muscles.*

a strong swimmer *She won't drown. She's a strong swimmer.*

ADVERBS

incredibly strong *His hands were incredibly strong.*

strong enough *I'm not strong enough to lift the case on my own.*

PHRASES

big and strong *He'll grow up big and strong like his father.*

as strong as an ox (=very strong and healthy) *The old man was as strong as an ox.*

THESAURUS: strong

powerful
body | **arms** | **hands** | **shoulders** | **legs** | **physique**
very strong:
A pair of powerful arms seized me from behind. | *Kangaroos have* ***incredibly powerful*** *legs.*

muscular
body | **arms** | **legs** | **man**
having big muscles and looking strong and attractive:
He had a firm muscular body. | *She liked men who were big and muscular.*

well-built
man | **woman** | **lady**
a well-built man or woman has a big strong body:
Police say the man they are looking for is 36 years old, six feet tall, and well built. | *The door was opened by a well-built lady in her early fifties.*

hunky *informal*
guy | **men** | **boyfriend** | **star** | **looks**
strong and attractive – used about young men:
The advertisements showed hunky men on surfboards. | *She married hunky Hollywood star Brad Pitt.*

2 not easily broken or damaged

NOUNS

strong plastic/cotton/material *The case is made of strong plastic.*

strong shoes *You will need a pair of good strong shoes.*

strong walls/door *The castle had strong stone walls.*

ADVERBS

incredibly strong *The columns which hold up the roof need to be incredibly strong.*

strong enough *The branch was strong enough to support his weight.*

3 used about feelings that affect you deeply, or opinions that you care a lot about

NOUNS

strong feeling/emotion/passions *People have strong feelings on this issue.*

strong views/opinions/beliefs *My grandfather had strong views about politics.*

a strong taste/smell *The coffee had a very strong taste.*

a strong sense of sth *There is a strong sense of duty in Japan.*

strong support/opposition *The party has strong support in rural areas.*

a strong interest in sth *Paul had always taken a strong interest in his students.*

a strong desire/temptation/urge *As a young man he had a strong desire to visit the United States.*

a strong influence/impression *The war left a strong impression on him.*

strong commitment/loyalty *She had a strong commitment to women's rights.*

You can also say that someone is a **strong believer** in something, or a **strong supporter/advocate** of something: *He is a strong believer in reform.*

THESAURUS: strong

deep
feeling | **emotion** | **love** | **affection** | **desire** | **hatred** | **sympathy** | **sorrow** | **disappointment**
very strong:

S

Parents often suffer deep feelings of guilt if their children fail to succeed. | Morris's designs show his deep love of nature. | Please accept my deepest sympathies (=used when someone has died).

powerful
emotion | feeling
extremely strong and having a great effect on someone:
Fear is a powerful emotion. | There are powerful feelings of guilt about racism in this country.

intense
feeling | emotion | interest | fascination | desire | pleasure | dislike | irritation | pressure
extremely strong and having a great effect on someone:
*She was filled with an intense feeling of sadness. | There was intense interest about the affair in the media. | She developed an intense dislike of her boss. | The president was **under intense pressure** to resign* (=people were trying very hard to persuade him to resign).

4 having a lot of power or influence, or successful in what you do

NOUNS

a strong leader/ruler/king/government (=one who uses their power in a firm and determined way) *We need a strong leader who can get us out of this mess.*

a strong economy *Germany has a very strong economy which is based on exports.*

sb's/sth's strong point (=the thing which makes someone or something likely to succeed) *When you are in an interview, it's best to focus on your strong points.*

ADVERBS

financially/economically/politically/militarily strong *Although the country was economically strong, there was no democratically elected government.*

PHRASES

in a strong position *If they win the game, the team will be in a strong position to take the championship.*

THESAURUS: strong

influential, dominant, strong, great → **powerful (1)**

ANTONYMS **strong → weak (2)**

5 very bright

THESAURUS: strong

strong, brilliant, dazzling, blinding, harsh, light, well-lit → **bright (1)**

structure Ac *n*

the way in which the parts of something are arranged or organized

ADJECTIVES

the basic structure *The students are learning about the basic structure of cells.*

a complex/complicated structure *These molecules have a complex structure.*

a simple structure *The chair's simple structure makes it easy to produce.*

a rigid structure (=very fixed) *Japanese society in those days had a very rigid structure.*

the social/political/economic structure *Many changes had taken place in the social and political structure of the island.*

the internal structure *There are problems with the internal structure of the company.*

a hierarchical structure (=organization into junior and senior levels) *All military organizations have a hierarchical structure.*

the molecular structure *They discovered the molecular structure of DNA.*

NOUNS + structure

class structure (=the way society is organized according to education, jobs, income etc) *Britain had a very rigid class structure at that time.*

power structure (=the way in which the group of people who control a country or organization are organized) *He was a critic of the country's political power structure.*

management structure *Reform of the management structure was needed.*

career structure (=the way a profession is organized which allows progress to better jobs) *Teachers now have a proper career structure.*

VERBS

create/establish/devise a structure *We have devised a management structure that shares responsibilities equally between workers.*

change/alter the structure of sth *It was agreed that the company would change its financial structure.*

PREPOSITIONS

the structure of sth *The war brought a major change in the structure of the economy.*

within a structure *Town councils operate within this structure.*

struggle *n*

1 a situation in which someone tries hard to achieve something or defeat someone

ADJECTIVES

a long struggle *The prisoners finally won their long struggle for freedom.*

a constant struggle *Her life has been a constant struggle against illness.*

an uphill struggle (=one in which you have to

try hard for a long time) *It has been an uphill struggle to keep the business going.*

a heroic struggle *Mandela is famous for his heroic struggle against the apartheid system.*

a bitter struggle *There was a bitter struggle for power.*

a desperate struggle/a life-and-death struggle *Millions of people are facing a desperate struggle to survive.*

a political struggle *The two men were locked in a political struggle.*

the armed struggle (=the use of weapons and violence to get freedom) *The organization agreed to give up the armed struggle and take part in democratic elections.*

an internal struggle (=between members of a government or a political party) *The party was torn apart by internal struggles.*

the final struggle *Gandhi led India's final struggle for freedom from the British.*

NOUNS + struggle

a power struggle (=a struggle to get power) *There was a power struggle between the church and the state.*

a class struggle (=between the rich and the poor classes) *The class struggle in France eventually led to the Revolution.*

a liberation struggle (=a struggle to get freedom for a country) *Her father had fought in the liberation struggle.*

VERBS

be involved/engaged in a struggle *A large number of women became involved in the struggle for women's rights.*

be locked in a struggle *The two companies are locked in a struggle over which of them will control most of the world's internet traffic.*

wage a struggle (=be involved in a struggle against someone or something) *They believe they are waging a struggle against an oppressive government.*

give up/abandon/renounce a struggle *The workers never abandoned the struggle for better conditions.*

face a struggle *The company is facing a struggle to remain profitable.*

a struggle ensues (=it happens after something) *After independence in 1975, a power struggle ensued in Angola.*

PREPOSITIONS

a struggle for sth *He led the people in their struggle for independence.*

a struggle against sth *The struggle against racism has not ended.*

a struggle between sb/sth *There was a power struggle between Mrs Thatcher and the unions.*

PHRASES

a struggle for power/control *When the king died, there was a struggle for power between his two sons.*

a struggle for independence/freedom/democracy *She has never abandoned her commitment to a non-violent struggle for democracy.*

a struggle for survival/existence *Polar bears face a struggle for survival as the Arctic climate changes.*

If you say that something **is a real struggle** or **is a bit of a struggle**, you mean that it is difficult for you to do: *It's a **real struggle** getting the children to bed.*

2 a fight between people in which they try to hurt each other

ADJECTIVES

a violent struggle *There was a violent struggle and someone fired a gun.*

VERBS

a struggle breaks out (=it starts) *Three people were injured after a struggle broke out in a bar.*

PREPOSITIONS

a struggle between sb *There was a struggle between the two boys in the playground.*

without a struggle *The police managed to arrest him without a struggle.*

PHRASES

signs of a struggle *Detectives found signs of a struggle at the scene of the murder.*

stubborn *adj*

determined not to change your mind, even when people think you are being unreasonable

NOUNS

a stubborn streak (=a tendency to behave in a stubborn way) *Nancy has a stubborn streak and she doesn't like being rushed.*

stubborn refusal *There was a stubborn refusal to accept reality.*

stubborn determination *When he started, all he had was talent and stubborn determination.*

stubborn resistance *The other team put up stubborn resistance.*

PHRASES

sb is as stubborn as a mule *spoken* (=extremely stubborn) *I tried to make him change his mind, but he's as stubborn as a mule.*

You often use **stubborn** when you think someone is behaving in an annoying and unreasonable way: *I wish you would stop being so **stubborn**!* You also use it when you admire someone, because they refuse to give up trying to do something: *He succeeded through hard work and a **stubborn refusal** to accept defeat.*

THESAURUS: stubborn

stubborn, single-minded, tough, firm, resolute, tenacious, dogged, persistent, ruthless, feisty, strong-willed, headstrong → **determined**

student *n*

someone who is studying at a university, school etc

ADJECTIVES

a good student *She was the best student in her class.*

a bright student (=intelligent) *The course is aimed at bright students who have a deep interest in the subject.*

an outstanding/gifted student (=extremely good) *Correa was always an outstanding student at every level of his education.*

a promising student (=likely to be successful) *The prize is given to the most promising student.*

a weak/poor student *In mathematics, he was one of the weaker students.*

an A/B/C student *AmE* (=one who usually gets an A, B, or C for their work) *He was an A student all the way through high school.*

a mature student *especially BrE* (=a student who is over 25 years old) *He took a degree as a mature student at Birmingham University.*

a foreign/overseas student *The university welcomes applications from overseas students.*

a full-time/part-time student *He became a part-time student at Sir John Cass School of Art in London, studying there two days a week.*

a first-year/second-year etc student (=in their first year, second year etc at college or university) *First-year students have an exam at the end of term.*

an undergraduate student (=one who is studying for a first degree) *Chester College currently has 2,000 full-time undergraduate students.*

a postgraduate student *BrE*, **a graduate student** *AmE* (=one who has already done a first degree) *Postgraduate students usually have to write a dissertation on their chosen subject.*

NOUNS + student

a law/medical/chemistry/art etc student *Approximately 40% of law students are women.*

a university/college student *We met when we were university students.*

a high school/elementary school student *AmE: Her son is a high school student.*

a research student (=doing research in a university) *The original work was carried out by research students at MIT.*

a BA/MA/PhD etc student *He registered as a PhD student at King's College, London, studying philosophy and psychology.*

student + NOUNS

a student loan/grant (=money that is lent or given to a student) *Some of them are still paying off student loans.*

student life (=the way of life of university and college students) *Parties are an important part of student life.*

a student teacher/doctor/nurse (=someone who is learning to be a teacher, doctor, or nurse) *Student teachers work alongside qualified teachers to gain classroom experience.*

PHRASES

students with learning difficulties/special needs (=students who are born with mental or physical problems) *Most schools have special classes for students with learning difficulties.*

studio *n*

a place where films and TV and radio programmes are made or where music is recorded

ADJECTIVES

a big/major studio *Every major studio wanted to make the film.*

a recording studio (=where music is recorded) *The band have spent months in the recording studio.*

NOUNS + studio

a television/TV studio *The show is broadcast live from the television studio.*

a film studio *These amazing effects were created in a film studio.*

a radio studio *He arrived at the radio studio to give an interview.*

a sound studio (=where sounds, radio programmes, music etc are recorded) *Radio commercials are usually made by outside sound studios.*

studio + NOUNS

a studio audience *The show is broadcast in front of a studio audience.*

the studio floor *Down on the studio floor, the cameramen were ready to start the show.*

a studio album *The band have released both a studio album and a live album.*

study[1] *v*

1 to learn about a subject at school, university etc

ADVERBS

study hard *If you study hard, I'm sure you'll pass your test.*

PREPOSITIONS

study (sth) at school/university *Stephen is currently studying at Exeter University.*

study for a test/exam *I've only got three weeks left to study for my exams.*

study under/with sb (=have someone as your teacher, especially a famous person) *He studied under the psychologist Carl Jung in Zurich.*

2 to look at or examine something or someone carefully

ADVERBS

study sth/sb carefully/closely/intently (=look at something or someone carefully) *She studied him closely. It was hard to tell when he was joking.*

study sth extensively (=used when many people have examined every part of something as part of their research) *This theory has been studied extensively.*

PHRASES

study sth in detail/in depth (=study all the details of something) *We'll make a decision after we have studied the plans in detail.*

study² *n*

a piece of work done to find out information

ADJECTIVES

a detailed/in-depth study *Scientists carried out a detailed study of the disease in farm animals.*

a huge/massive study *The journal published the results of a massive study of 87,000 women.*

a previous/earlier study *The report is a summary of work done in earlier studies.*

a preliminary study (=the first one, after which there will be others) *Preliminary studies indicate that giving the police guns would increase the level of gun crime.*

NOUNS + study

a research study *Research studies have found that young people are doing less physical exercise.*

a two-year/three-month etc study *They commissioned a five-year study into the effects of calcium on bone health.*

a pilot study (=one done to find out if something will be successful) *The government has just completed a pilot study, with some encouraging results.*

a feasibility study (=one done to find out if something is possible or practical) *The company commissioned a feasibility study into re-opening the old railway line.*

VERBS + study

do a study (*also* **carry out/conduct a study** *more formal*): *Scientists are carrying out various studies into the effects of global warming.*

publish a study *The study was published in the 'British Medical Journal'.*

fund a study (=pay for it) *The study was funded by a major US drugs company.*

commission a study (=ask someone to carry out a study) *The government has commissioned a study into the health of residents living near the power station.*

study + VERBS

a study finds sth *The study found that male drivers are more likely to take risks.*

a study shows sth *Studies have shown that the drug works.*

a study suggests/indicates sth *A British study suggests that older people are more reliable workers.*

a study reveals sth (=shows something, especially something surprising) *A recent study revealed that 74% of people choose to buy food because of its packaging.*

a study confirms sth (=shows that something is true) *The study confirms that smoking is also bad for the people around you.*

a study highlights sth (=shows that something is particularly important) *A recent study highlights the need for more qualified teachers.*

a study looks at sth *They did an in-depth study looking at women's health during pregnancy.*

a study aims to do sth *The study aimed to identify the housing needs of local people.*

PREPOSITIONS

a study of sth *A recent study of teenage mothers shows that many are living in very poor conditions.*

a study into sth *She carried out a study into the breeding habits of these birds.*

PHRASES

the aims of a study *The aims of this study are to examine people's spending habits.*

the results/findings of a study *The results of this study suggest that the drug is effective in over 80% of cases.*

THESAURUS: study

work, study, experiment → **research¹**

stunning *adj* THESAURUS beautiful

stunted *adj* THESAURUS short (4)

stupid *adj*

showing a lack of good sense or good judgment – used especially when you are annoyed with someone

NOUNS

a stupid thing *She kept telling herself that this was a really stupid thing to do.*

a stupid question *Don't waste my time asking stupid questions!*

a stupid mistake *I promised never to make the same stupid mistake again.*

a stupid idea *Her friends all thought it was a stupid idea.*

a stupid idiot/fool/person *You're hurting me, you stupid idiot!*

VERBS

seem/sound/look stupid *I know it sounds stupid, but it's true.*

S

ADVERBS

completely/totally stupid *The government must think people are totally stupid.*

just plain stupid *informal* (=completely stupid) *Are you crazy or just plain stupid?*

PHRASES

it was stupid of sb to do sth *It was stupid of me to lose my temper.*

Stupid or silly?

Stupid sounds much stronger than **silly**, and is often used when you are criticizing someone: *The **stupid** fool left his car unlocked.*

Silly sounds much gentler and less serious than **stupid** and sounds more friendly: *We all make **silly mistakes**.*

stupidity *n*

stupid behaviour or lack of intelligence

ADJECTIVES

sheer stupidity (=used when you are surprised by someone's stupidity) *I can't believe the sheer stupidity of some people.*

incredible stupidity *In an act of incredible stupidity, he lit up a cigarette at a petrol station.*

crass stupidity (=very shocking stupidity) *The decision is yet another example of the government's crass stupidity.*

sb's own stupidity *He has only his own stupidity to blame for the mistake.*

PREPOSITIONS

the stupidity of sb/sth *She was disgusted by the stupidity of it all.*

through stupidity *Through stupidity he managed to lock himself out of his own house.*

PHRASES

an act of stupidity *In court today the judge said throwing the concrete block off the bridge was an act of breathtaking stupidity.*

style *n*

1 a particular way of doing, designing, or producing something

ADJECTIVES

a new style *Picasso and Braque invented a completely new style of painting.*

a different style *People use different styles of writing for different purposes.*

the same style *My hair has always been in the same style – long and blonde.*

sb's own/personal style *Teachers are encouraged to develop their personal style of teaching.*

a distinctive/unique style (=different from everyone else's style) *She has a very distinctive style of singing.*

a modern style *The rooms are decorated in a modern style.*

a traditional style *I prefer the more traditional style of garden.*

a simple style *She dressed in a simple style that had mostly gone out of fashion in New York.*

a formal/informal style *People like his informal management style.*

French/American etc style *The house is in a typical Spanish style.*

an architectural style (=a way of designing buildings) *The building is typical of the architectural style of the region.*

NOUNS + style

a leadership/management style *He has changed his leadership style.*

a writing style *How can you develop a good writing style?*

Lifestyle and **hairstyle** are usually written as one word.

VERBS

use a style *The two artists use the same style of drawing.*

adopt a style (=start using it) *He decided to adopt a more informal style of doing business.*

change/alter a style *Should I change my style of dress?*

create/develop a style *By the age of 11, most children will have developed their own handwriting style.*

suit sb's style *Choose a racket that suits your style of play.*

PREPOSITIONS

a style of sth *She's very good at this style of dance.*

PHRASES

in the style of sth *They performed the play in the style of a Greek tragedy.*

in great/grand/fine style *You can dine in fine style in the formal dining room.*

it's not sb's style (=not the way someone usually behaves) *It's not her style to be critical.*

a range/variety of styles *The studio has produced films in a range of styles.*

2 a way of doing something which you admire

ADJECTIVES

great style *She dresses with great style.*

a certain style *The French have a certain style when it comes to food.*

VERBS

have style *He definitely had style and he knew how to enjoy life.*

PREPOSITIONS

with style *Lesley Ann Warren plays the role with a lot of style.*

subconscious *n* THESAURUS mind

subject *n*

1 the thing you are talking about or considering in a conversation, discussion, book, film etc

ADJECTIVES

an interesting/fascinating subject *Animal behaviour is a fascinating subject.*

a difficult/complex subject (=very complicated) *This aspect of the law is a complex subject.*

a controversial subject (=one that people do not agree on) *Gun control is a controversial subject in the US.*

a sensitive/touchy subject (=one that people may get upset about) *Race and religion can be sensitive subjects.*

a delicate subject (=one that may be embarrassing) *She carefully avoided discussing the delicate subject of money.*

a taboo subject (=one that it is not acceptable to mention) *These days, death is a taboo subject.*

VERBS

discuss/talk about a subject *She refused to discuss the subject of her marriage.*

deal with/cover a subject (=speak or write about it) *The subject is dealt with in great detail in his previous book.*

change the subject (=start talking about something different) *Kate tried to change the subject.*

mention a subject *The subject was not mentioned again.*

bring up/raise a subject (=start talking about it) *You brought the subject up, not me.*

broach a subject (=start talking about a sensitive subject) *She hesitated, wondering exactly how to broach the subject of their sleeping arrangements.*

touch on a subject (=say or write a little about it) *In his speech, he touched on the subject of tax reform.*

get onto a subject (=start talking about it after talking about something else) *We somehow got onto the subject of detective stories.*

get back to a subject *Somehow I just knew in the end we would get back to the subject of money.*

drop a subject (=stop talking about it) *To her relief, Julius dropped the subject.*

avoid/keep off/stay off a subject (=not talk about it) *She hoped that Anna would keep off the subject of Luke for the next few hours.*

a subject comes up (=people start talking about it) *The subject of payment never came up.*

subject + NOUNS

a subject area (=a group of related subjects) *He has written a lot in this subject area.*

the subject matter (=what is being talked about or written about) *Love is the subject matter of many poems.*

PREPOSITIONS

on a subject *While we're on the subject of money, do you have the $10 you owe me?*

the subject of sth *Truffaut's childhood memories were the subject of his first film.*

PHRASES

a subject of/for discussion *TV is a favourite subject for discussion.*

a subject of conversation *She searched for a new subject of conversation.*

a subject of/for debate (=a subject people discuss and disagree about) *The reason for the increased risk of cancer is a subject of debate.*

a range of subjects *The book covers a range of subjects.*

2 something that you study at school, college, or university

ADJECTIVES

sb's favourite subject *BrE*, **sb's favorite subject** *AmE*: *My favourite subject is art.*

an academic subject *I was good at sports but not at academic subjects.*

a vocational subject (=one relating to skills needed for a particular job) *The college offers vocational subjects such as accountancy and medicine.*

a compulsory subject (=one that you must study) *Religious education was a compulsory subject in many schools.*

an optional subject (=one that you can choose to study) *From year nine onwards, music is an optional subject.*

NOUNS + subject

an arts/science subject *We want to encourage more girls to take science subjects.*

VERBS

study/take/do a subject (=study a course in a subject) *We have to take eight subjects including English and maths.*

teach a subject *"Which subject does she teach?" "History."*

choose a subject *I wasn't sure which subjects to choose.*

PHRASES

a range of subjects *Most colleges offer a range of subjects.*

subjective *adj*

based on your own personal ideas or opinions

ADVERBS

highly subjective *Art criticism is highly subjective and it is difficult to agree on what makes a good work of art.*

purely subjective *These opinions are, of course, purely subjective.*

subside *v*

to gradually become less and then stop

ADVERBS

slowly/gradually subside *The wind gradually subsided.*

subside quickly *The floodwaters are expected to subside quickly.*

subside completely *It took seven days for the swelling to completely subside.*

subside spontaneously (=with no-one doing anything) *No treatment was given and her symptoms subsided spontaneously.*

VERBS

begin/start to subside *At last the feeling of nausea began to subside.*

THESAURUS: subside

cease, wear off, go away, peter out, subside, die down → **stop**[1] **(2)**

subsidy Ac *n*

money that is paid by the government towards the cost of something

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + subsidy

a government/public/state subsidy (*also* **a federal subsidy** *AmE*): *Without state subsidies, the railways could not survive.*

a heavy/high/generous subsidy (=a large one) *Japanese farmers receive heavy subsidies from the government.*

price/tax subsidies *Price subsidies on many basic goods were removed.*

a trade/export subsidy *There was an international disagreement over trade subsidies.*

a food/housing subsidy *The country operates huge food subsidies.*

an agricultural/farm subsidy *Farmers are struggling to cope with reduced agricultural subsidies.*

a direct/indirect subsidy (=money given directly, or financial help given in an indirect way) *Houses could not be built fast enough without a direct subsidy from the taxpayer.*

VERBS

get/receive a subsidy *Public art galleries receive subsidies from local government.*

offer a subsidy *The government offers subsidies to businesses who set up in certain areas.*

grant/provide/pay a subsidy *The government could no longer continue to pay subsidies to keep prices artificially low.*

increase a subsidy *We should increase subsidies to renewable energy producers.*

cut/reduce a subsidy *Congress may cut some subsidies to farmers.*

end/remove/abolish a subsidy *Subsidies for state enterprises are being abolished.*

PREPOSITIONS

a subsidy on sth *The subsidy on exports will be removed.*

a subsidy to/for sb *The government is giving subsidies to farmers to encourage them to grow more rice.*

substance *n*

1 a particular type of solid, liquid, or gas

ADJECTIVES

a dangerous/hazardous/harmful substance *Using hazardous substances at work can put people's health at risk.*

a poisonous substance (*also* **a noxious substance** *formal*) (=harmful to people) *Cigarette smoke contains several poisonous substances.*

a toxic substance (=harmful to people and the environment) *All toxic substances should be labelled and carefully stored.*

a radioactive substance (=releasing a form of energy that can harm people) *People who work with radioactive substances are subject to strict regulations.*

an illegal/banned/prohibited substance (=used mainly to refer to illegal drugs) *Any athlete found guilty of using banned substances would have their medal taken away.*

a controlled substance *formal* (=an illegal drug) *He was charged with possessing a controlled substance.*

an organic substance (=from a living thing) *Despite being an organic substance, ivory is remarkably durable.*

a chemical substance *Vehicle engines produce a wide range of chemical substances.*

2 important ideas, which make something good, interesting, or useful

ADJECTIVES

real substance *It is an entertaining book but it has no real substance.*

added substance *You need some quotations and statistics to give the article added substance.*

VERBS

have substance *None of her movies really has any substance.*

lack substance *Most critics think the play lacks substance.*

give sth substance (*also* **lend sth substance** *formal*): *They brought in a university professor to lend the event some substance.*

PREPOSITIONS

the substance of sth *What is the substance of the committee's argument?*

PHRASES

in substance (=used for saying what the important ideas are) *Her argument is, in substance, that women and men should be regarded as equal.*

anything/nothing of substance (=anything or nothing that is important) *I don't see anything of substance in the article at all.*

substantial *adj* THESAURUS big (3)

substitute Ac *n*

someone or something that replaces another person or thing

ADJECTIVES

a good substitute *If you don't have any sugar, honey is a good substitute.*

a poor substitute *Their local bus service was a poor substitute for their own car.*

a cheap substitute *The material used to be used as a cheap substitute for steel.*

an adequate/inadequate substitute *I find soy milk an adequate substitute for cow's milk.*

a perfect substitute (=something that can replace something else with no difference) *Tofu is the perfect substitute for meat in many dishes.*

VERBS

use sth as a substitute *Machines started to be used as a substitute for workers.*

act as/serve as a substitute *The videos will serve as a substitute to anyone who missed the programmes.*

bring on a substitute (=replace a player on the field with a different one) *The coach decided to bring on a substitute.*

substitute + NOUNS

a substitute product *If we do not have your item in stock, we will supply a substitute product.*

a substitute player/striker/goalkeeper *At half-time, they brought on their substitute goalkeeper.*

a substitute teacher *AmE: Miss French was sick, so a substitute teacher took the class.*

PREPOSITIONS

a substitute for sth/sb *The team has to find a substitute for Tim.*

subtle *adj*

not easy to notice or understand unless you pay careful attention

ADJECTIVES

a subtle change/shift *There had been a subtle change in her attitude towards him.*

a subtle difference/variation *There are subtle differences between the two versions of the song.*

a subtle nuance/distinction (=a difference that is very small and hard to notice) *It is quite hard to explain these subtle nuances of meaning.*

a subtle hint *The look she gave me was a subtle hint that I should stop talking.*

subtle colours *BrE*, **subtle colors** *AmE* (*also* **subtle shades**) *The room was painted in subtle shades of green.*

a subtle flavour *BrE*, **a subtle flavor** *AmE* (*also* **a subtle taste**) *The soup has a subtle flavour of cinnamon.*

PHRASES

a subtle way of doing sth *Yawning was her subtle way of telling me she wanted to go home.*

a subtle form of sth *Saying nothing can be a subtle form of criticism.*

suburb *n*

an area away from the centre of a town or city, where a lot of people live

ADJECTIVES

a wealthy/rich/affluent/prosperous suburb (=one where the people have a lot of money) *He lives in Lexington, an affluent suburb of Boston.*

the outer/outlying suburbs *As you reach the outer suburbs, the houses get bigger.*

sprawling suburbs (=spreading over a long distance) *The city's sprawling suburbs seemed to go on forever.*

a leafy suburb (=pleasant, with a lot of trees) *I took the train to Motspur Park, a leafy suburb of south-west London.*

an exclusive suburb (=very expensive, so few people can afford to live there) *The estate is located in one of Philadelphia's most exclusive suburbs, about 13 miles west of downtown.*

PREPOSITIONS

a suburb of sth *I was born in a suburb of Birmingham.*

in the suburbs *Don't you get bored living out here in the suburbs?*

THESAURUS: suburb

region, zone, district, neighbourhood, suburb, quarter, slum, ghetto → **area (1)**

subway *n AmE*

a railway system that runs under the ground below a big city

VERBS

take the subway *We took the subway to the Museum of Modern Art.*

subway + NOUNS

a subway train *The incident happened on a crowded subway train.*

a subway station *I got off at the next subway station.*

a subway system *Boston has the oldest subway system in the US.*

a subway line *She got on the wrong subway line and ended up in Brooklyn.*

Subway is used mainly in American English. British people usually say **the underground**, or in London **the tube**.

S

succeed *v* to do what you wanted to do

ADVERBS

finally/eventually/ultimately succeed *I finally succeeded in making contact with him in Rome.*

almost succeed *They planned to destroy the Takeda family, and they almost succeeded.*

sb/sth has largely succeeded (=mostly succeeded) *The police largely succeeded in preventing any more violence.*

partially/partly succeed *The book only partially succeeds in explaining what happened.*

NOUNS

a plan succeeds *The plan succeeded and they were able to get the money.*

talks/negotiations succeed *Unless the talks succeed, there is a serious risk of war.*

an experiment succeeds *They kept trying until finally the experiment succeeded.*

PREPOSITIONS

succeed in (doing) sth *The climbers succeeded in reaching the top of the mountain.*

⚠ Don't say that someone 'succeeds to do sth'.

PHRASES

succeed in your aim/goal/objective/ambition *They have succeeded in their goal of reducing the amount of waste.*

succeed in your attempt to do sth *He succeeded in his attempt to become the city's first black mayor.*

succeed in business/life/your career *The course helps you to develop the skills needed to succeed in business.*

succeed at school/university/work *Do you think that physically attractive people are more likely to succeed at work?*

be determined to succeed *It doesn't bother me. It just makes me more determined to succeed.*

succeed against the odds (=succeed, even though it seems likely that you will fail) *Some students from poor families succeed against the odds, but they are in a minority.*

succeed beyond all (sb's) expectations (=be much more successful than you expected) *Joanna's plan succeeded beyond all expectations.*

succeed beyond your wildest dreams (=be extremely successful) *If he wanted to cause trouble, he has succeeded beyond his wildest dreams.*

THESAURUS: succeed

manage
to succeed in doing something, especially something that needs effort. **Manage** is often used in everyday English instead of **succeed**: *He finally **managed to** find an apartment near his office. | Don't worry – I'm sure we **can manage** somehow.*

pass
test | exam | examination | interview
to be successful in a test or interview: *She is hoping to pass her driving test on her third attempt. | He **passed** his exams **with flying colours** (=he got a very good grade in them). | Diana passed her interview and began teaching at the Vacani dance studio.*

work
plan | idea | drug | treatment | method | system
if something works, it succeeds or is effective: *Branson is sure that his plan will work. | The study concluded that the treatment works in over 60% of cases. | Lindner believes that he has found a method that works. | Try using hot water – **that sometimes works**.*

If someone is successful in their career, or succeeds in doing something difficult, you can say that they **make it**: *When I saw my name above the door, I knew I had **made it**. | They **made it** to the top of the mountain.*
If someone achieves something after a lot of effort, you can say that they **get there**: *Don't worry, you'll **get there** in the end.*

ANTONYMS **succeed → fail (1)**

success *n*
a situation in which you achieve what you wanted, get good results, or make a lot of money

ADJECTIVES

a great/big/huge/major success *Everyone agreed that the party was a great success.*

a resounding/outstanding/spectacular success (=very great success) *Financially, the event was a resounding success.*

a runaway success (=something that is a success because it quickly makes a lot of money) *The movie has been a runaway success.*

an unqualified success (=a complete success) *The competition was an unqualified success for Germany.*

considerable success *She achieved considerable success as an artist.*

some success *I had some success in the first game and that gave me confidence that I could play.*

little/no success *Attempts to resolve the dispute met with little success.*

limited/modest success (=not very much success) *These methods were used with limited success.*

(a) commercial/economic/financial success (=when something is successful and makes money) *None of his ideas had any commercial success.*

academic success (=success in education)

There is no evidence that early teaching of reading leads to academic success.

military success *This military success was achieved at a cost.*

VERBS

have/achieve success *Good planning is necessary to achieve success.*

⚠ Don't say 'make success'.

make a success of sth (=be successful in something) *They believe that a good education is essential if they are to make a success of life.*

enjoy success *formal* (=have success) *The company enjoyed great success in Japan.*

meet with success *formal* (=be successful) *We are disappointed that the negotiations have not met with success.*

put your success down to sth (=say that your success was the result of it) *They put their success down to their excellent teamwork.*

guarantee/ensure success (=make sure that someone is successful) *His presence will help to ensure the success of the event.*

repeat the success of sth (=achieve something good again) *The team is hoping to repeat the success of last season.*

prove a success (=be successful) *The scheme has already proved a big success.*

success comes *Brabham's first Grand Prix success came in 1959.*

success depends on sth *The plan's success depends on the support of doctors.*

success + NOUNS

the success rate (=what percentage of actions are successful) *The success rate of this treatment is very high.*

a success story (=someone or something that is successful) *Stuart is a success story who overcame drug addiction and started his own business.*

PREPOSITIONS

without success *I tried to contact him, but without success.*

with great/some etc success *Many zoos have tried to breed pandas, with little success.*

success in (doing) sth *He hasn't had any success in finding a job.*

success as sth *Her success as team manager is due to determination and hard work.*

success with sth/sb *Rob hadn't had much success with women.*

PHRASES

a chance of success *The book has a good chance of success.*

the secret of sb's success (=what makes them successful) *A visitor asked Connie the secret of her success with growing roses.*

the key to success (=the main thing that makes someone or something successful) *The key to success is confidence.*

a degree/measure of success (=an amount of success) *As a player, he had achieved a considerable measure of success.*

be confident of success (=believe that you will be successful) *We have a good team and we're confident of success.*

be no guarantee of success *Spending a lot of money on a project is no guarantee of success.*

ANTONYMS **success → failure**

successful *adj*

1 if you are successful, you achieve the result that you wanted

NOUNS

a successful attempt/bid *His second attempt to climb the mountain was successful.*

successful efforts *We hope their efforts to find a solution will be successful.*

a successful application/appeal *Her application was successful and she got the job.*

a successful operation *The operation was successful and he is well enough to go back to work.*

a successful conclusion/outcome *The negotiators are hoping to bring the talks to a successful conclusion.*

a successful campaign/scheme *Local people organized a successful campaign against the development.*

a successful meeting/trip/visit *Everyone agreed that it had been a highly successful meeting.*

successful talks/negotiations *Both sides want the talks to be successful.*

a successful day/evening/morning *I hope you have a more successful day tomorrow.*

successful treatment *The treatment was successful and she is now completely cured.*

ADVERBS

highly successful *It was a highly successful and very enjoyable evening.*

completely/totally successful *The operation was completely successful and all the hostages were released unharmed.*

phenomenally/hugely/enormously/tremendously successful (=used when you want to emphasize how successful something is) *The scheme, now in its second year, has been hugely successful.*

partially successful (=not completely) *The treatment was only partially successful and he had to go back for another operation.*

moderately successful (=not very) *The authorities have been moderately successful in reducing water pollution.*

VERBS

prove successful *formal* (=be shown to be

successful) *Similar schemes have proved successful elsewhere.*

PREPOSITIONS

be successful in doing sth *The government has been successful in reducing inflation.*

THESAURUS: successful

effective
way | method | means | system | strategy | treatment | remedy | action | solution | approach | drug
if something is effective, it works and does what you want:
*Regular exercise is a **highly effective** way of losing weight. | The treatment is effective in more than 80 per cent of cases. | The drug has been shown to be **effective against** cancer.*

fruitful *formal*
area | source | meeting | discussion | dialogue | relationship | partnership | period
producing good results:
This appears to be a very fruitful area for future research. | They described the meeting as fruitful and very useful. | This was the beginning of a long and fruitful relationship between the two artists.

ANTONYMS **successful** → **unsuccessful**

2 winning a competition, election etc, passing a test, interview etc, or doing well in your job

NOUNS

a successful team/player/competitor *Brazil has one of the world's most successful soccer teams.*

a successful candidate *The name of the successful candidate will be announced tomorrow.*

a successful career *He enjoyed a long and successful career in politics.*

a successful year/season *The team have had their most successful season ever.*

ADVERBS

highly successful *Her husband is a highly successful racehorse owner.*

THESAURUS: successful

victorious
army | team
successful as a result of winning in a game, election, or war:
*Crowds of people lined the streets to welcome the victorious army home. | She **emerged victorious** in the second round of voting* (=she was the winner – a formal use).

winning
team | side | entry | numbers | party | candidate
used about the person or team that wins a competition, game, race etc:
Drogba played well and he deserved to be on the winning side (=the winning team). *| The winning entry will receive a $1,000 prize.*

Winning is always used before a noun.

promising
player | career | future | start
likely to be very successful in the future, used especially about someone who is good at a job, a sport, art etc:
Chicago has a lot of promising young players. | Sadly his promising career was cut short by a car accident. | The team has a promising future.

ANTONYMS **successful** → **unsuccessful**

3 making a lot of money

NOUNS

a successful business/company/firm *They started a successful software business.*

a successful businessman/businesswoman/entrepreneur *Revson went on to become one of the most successful entrepreneurs in the US* (=someone who starts companies and does business deals in order to make money).

a successful product/model *Companies are always looking for new and successful products.*

a successful film/book/record etc *James Cameron's 'Avatar' is the most successful film ever.*

a successful economy/industry *Germany has one of the world's most successful economies.*

ADVERBS

highly successful *Branson is now a highly successful businessman.*

phenomenally/hugely/enormously/tremendously successful (=used when you want to emphasize how successful something is) *Las Vegas has a phenomenally successful tourist industry.*

moderately successful (=not very) *She was only moderately successful as a writer.*

THESAURUS: successful

hit
song | record | single | movie | film | show | series | musical
a hit song, show, movie etc is very successful:
Stevie Wonder has written many hit songs, including 'I Just Called To Say I Love You'. | Spielberg directed the hit movie 'Jurassic Park'.

best-selling
book | novel | album | author | novelist | product
a best-selling book or record is bought by many people:
The film is based on Alice Walker's best-selling book. | Michael Jackson's 'Thriller' is the

best-selling album of all time. | Krentz is a best-selling author whose novels have sold over 23 million copies.

Best-selling is always used before a noun.

thriving
business | company | economy | industry | trade | market | town | city | port
a thriving business, industry, or place is very successful and people are earning a lot of money:
The brothers have built up a thriving business and now own more than 30 restaurants. | The town once had a thriving textile industry. | At that time, Georgetown was a thriving town of 5,000 people.

Thriving can either be used as an adjective: *a **thriving** business*, or as a verb: *The business is **thriving**.*

booming
economy | industry | business | sales | demand | market
a booming economy, industry etc is extremely successful and the amount of business is increasing quickly:
China has a booming economy. | Weddings are now a booming business. | The company has reported booming sales of its products for the first quarter of this year.

Booming can either be used as an adjective: *a **booming** economy*, or as a verb: *The economy is **booming**.*

Instead of saying that something was **successful**, you can say that it was **a success**: *The show was very **successful**. | The show was **a** big **success**.*
Instead of saying a **hit** record, show etc, you can say that a record, show etc is **a hit**: *Here is the band's latest **hit** record. | Here is the band's latest **hit**.*
Instead of saying a **best-selling** book or novel, you can say a **best-seller**: *He wrote several **best-selling** novels. | He wrote several **best-sellers**.*

ANTONYMS **successful** → **unsuccessful**

successor Ac *n*
someone who takes a job or position after someone else

ADJECTIVES
a possible/potential successor *She is regarded as a possible successor to the president.*
a likely successor *Who is his most likely successor as director of the company?*
a worthy successor (=someone who is good and deserves to be someone's successor) *He is proving to be a worthy successor to his father in the business.*
a natural/logical successor (=someone who you expect to be another person's successor) *Stalin was seen as the natural successor to Lenin.*
an obvious successor *She doesn't have an obvious successor as leader.*
sb's immediate successor (=the next person to have someone's job or position) *The emperor's immediate successor was killed in the year 455.*
a would-be successor (=someone who would like to have a job or position after another person) *He spent too many years as the would-be successor to Tony Blair.*
sb's chosen successor (*also* **sb's designated successor** *formal*): *Her chosen successor as principal is a young man from Oxford.*

VERBS
choose/appoint a successor *The Board met to choose his successor.*
find a successor *He will act as chairman until a permanent successor is found.*
elect a successor *The people of Ghana will elect their president's successor later this week.*
name a successor (=tell people who the successor will be) *The company is expected to name a successor to Corbett in May.*
hand over to a successor (=stop doing a job that is then given to someone else) *She will hand over to her successor at the close of this year's Festival.*
be tipped as sb's successor (=be said to be a possible or likely successor) *She was about to retire, and her deputy was widely tipped as her successor.*
a successor takes over (=start doing someone's job instead of him or her) *His successor will take over in May.*

PHRASES
the appointment of a successor *She will stay on as Managing Director until the appointment of a successor has been finalized.*

succinct *adj* THESAURUS **short (3)**

suffer *v*
1 to have an illness or medical problem, often over a long time

Grammar
This meaning of **suffer** is always used with **from**.

PHRASES
suffer from a disease/illness *Many people suffer from this disease.*
suffer from cancer *He suffers from a rare form of cancer.*
suffer from depression/stress *Helen suffered from depression after her baby was born.*

S

suffer from headaches/stomach pains etc *She told the doctor she had been suffering from severe headaches.*

suffer from health problems *Local people are still suffering from health problems caused by the nuclear accident.*

2 to experience something unpleasant

NOUNS

suffer an injury *Ten people suffered minor injuries in the crash.*

suffer a heart attack/a stroke *He died after suffering a massive heart attack.*

suffer damage *The US ship suffered no damage.*

suffer a defeat *The team has now suffered five successive defeats.*

suffer hardship (=experience very poor living conditions) *Many of these families are suffering incredible hardship.*

suffer a setback/blow (=experience a situation or event that causes difficulty or sadness) *Her plans suffered a setback when she injured her leg during training.*

suffer a loss *Both companies have suffered heavy financial losses.*

ADVERBS

suffer badly *The town had suffered badly in the war.*

suffer greatly/enormously *Her confidence has suffered enormously as a result of recent failures.*

suffer horribly/terribly *Some of the prisoners had suffered horribly.*

suffer needlessly/unnecessarily *Our aim is to prevent children from suffering needlessly.*

suffer disproportionately *formal* (=far too much) *The government should make sure that small businesses do not suffer disproportionately.*

suffer financially *The museum suffered financially under his administration.*

suffer mentally/emotionally *Some of the soldiers had suffered mentally as a result of their experiences.*

suffer physically *They were beginning to suffer physically from lack of food.*

suffering *n*
serious physical or mental pain

ADJECTIVES

great/terrible/enormous/huge suffering *The city went through great suffering in the war.*

unimaginable suffering (=extremely bad) *The earthquake has led to unimaginable suffering.*

human suffering *A great deal of human suffering was caused by the floods.*

mental/physical suffering *She was found guilty of inflicting mental suffering on a child.*

widespread suffering (=among many people in many places) *The invasion caused widespread suffering in Iraq.*

unnecessary/needless suffering *He did not want to cause any unnecessary suffering to the animal.*

VERBS

cause suffering *Knee injuries can cause a lot of suffering.*

relieve/ease/alleviate suffering (=make it less severe) *Advances in medical science save lives and ease suffering.*

prevent suffering *The vaccine will prevent needless suffering.*

endure suffering *Haiti is a country that has long endured considerable suffering.*

PREPOSITIONS

the suffering of sb *He cared deeply about the suffering of others.*

PHRASES

pain and suffering *Her face showed the pain and suffering she had experienced in her life.*

sufficient Ac *adj formal*
as much as is needed

ADVERBS

quite sufficient (=used to emphasize that something is enough) *£50 should be quite sufficient.*

NOUNS

sufficient time *Allow sufficient time to get to the airport.*

sufficient evidence/proof *We can only prosecute if there is sufficient evidence.*

sufficient information/detail *The document did not give sufficient detail.*

sufficient funds/money/resources *The money is not sufficient to cover everything that needs doing.*

a sufficient number/quantity *We need to be sure that a sufficient number of people will see the advert.*

sufficient space *Make sure you have sufficient space on the disk.*

sufficient reason/cause/grounds *Lateness is not sufficient reason to dismiss someone.*

sufficient understanding/knowledge *At that age, a child does not have sufficient understanding to distinguish right and wrong.*

sufficient support *The party had been unable to get sufficient support from the public for their plans.*

sufficient food *In winter it can be difficult for the birds to find sufficient food.*

PREPOSITIONS

sufficient for sb/sth *The recipe is sufficient for six people.*

THESAURUS: sufficient

sufficient, adequate, ample, plenty → **enough**

suggestion *n*

1 an idea or plan that someone mentions

ADJECTIVES

a good/excellent suggestion *I think that's an excellent suggestion.*

a helpful/useful/valuable suggestion *Matthew thanked them for their helpful suggestions.*

a sensible suggestion *This was the first sensible suggestion she had heard from him.*

a constructive/positive suggestion (=involving helpful ideas, not criticism) *John made some constructive suggestions for improvement.*

a stupid/ridiculous/ludicrous suggestion *It seemed a ridiculous suggestion.*

a practical suggestion (=based on real situations, not just ideas) *What practical suggestions can you offer to teachers of children with learning difficulties?*

a further suggestion (=another suggestion) *May I make a further suggestion?*

VERBS

make a suggestion *Can I make a suggestion?*

put forward/offer a suggestion (=make a suggestion) *A few suggestions were put forward.*

have a suggestion *I have a suggestion for you.*

come up with a suggestion (=think of something to suggest) *We've come up with five suggestions.*

consider a suggestion *I hope that they will consider all the suggestions that have been made.*

accept/adopt a suggestion (=do what is suggested) *The issue was finally settled when Amelia's suggestion was adopted.*

reject a suggestion (=not do what is suggested) *The government rejected the suggestion of a referendum.*

ignore sb's suggestion (=not take any notice of it) *Dr Ayles accepts that many people tend to ignore suggestions to change diet.*

welcome suggestions (=want people to make suggestions) *We welcome your comments and suggestions.*

suggestion + NOUNS

a suggestion book/box (=a book or box in a school, store etc where people can put suggestions) *We welcome comments and ideas from customers, and there's a suggestion box in all our stores.*

PREPOSITIONS

a suggestion for sth *Here are some suggestions for further activities.*

a suggestion about sth *My suggestion about menus was ignored.*

a suggestion as to sth *Do you have any suggestions as to how we can deal with the problem?*

a suggestion from/by sb *Comments and suggestions from readers are very welcome.*

at sb's suggestion (=after someone suggested something) *At Jan's suggestion, they went out for a coffee.*

PHRASES

be open to suggestions (=be willing to listen to suggestions) *We don't have a firm plan yet, so we're open to suggestions.*

2 a possibility or sign that something is true or that something exists

ADJECTIVES

a strong suggestion *There are very strong suggestions that the accident was caused by mechanical failure.*

a faint suggestion *There was a faint suggestion of alarm in his voice.*

VERBS

reject/dismiss/deny/refute a suggestion *Friends dismissed any suggestion that he was involved in the crime.*

support a suggestion *There is plenty of evidence to support the suggestion that drinking alcohol in pregnancy can harm the baby.*

PREPOSITIONS

suggestion of sth *The minister denied any suggestion of wrongdoing.*

suicide *n* the act of killing yourself

VERBS

commit suicide (=kill yourself) *Most people who commit suicide have had depressive illnesses.*

attempt suicide *She had attempted suicide twice.*

contemplate suicide (=think that you might try to kill yourself) *I contemplated suicide on several occasions after my daughter died.*

threaten suicide *Her husband threatened suicide when she said she was leaving.*

ADJECTIVES

mass suicide (=when many people commit suicide together) *He ordered his followers to commit mass suicide.*

assisted suicide (=when someone such as a doctor helps a very ill person commit suicide) *Thirty-four other states have adopted similar laws banning assisted suicide.*

suicide + NOUNS

a suicide attempt/bid *He overdosed on pills in a failed suicide attempt.*

the suicide rate (=the number of people who kill themselves) *The suicide rate among former soldiers is high.*

a suicide note (=a letter in which someone explains their reasons for killing themselves) *They found a suicide note by his body.*

a suicide pact (=an agreement between people to kill themselves at the same time)

S

She shot her husband and herself in an apparent suicide pact.

a suicide threat *Depression may sometimes lead to suicide threats.*

a suicide attack (=in which someone kills himself or herself as a way of also killing others) *A suicide attack on a packed train killed over 50 people.*

a suicide bomb/bomber *Suicide bombers believe that they have the right to kill innocent people.*

suit *v*

to be acceptable, suitable, or convenient

ADVERBS

suit sb well *Our new house suits us very well.*

suit sb perfectly *The arrangement suited me perfectly.*

suit sb fine *spoken: Either Monday or Tuesday would suit me fine for our meeting.*

PHRASES

suit sb down to the ground *informal* (=suit someone very well) *Country life suits him down to the ground.*

be tailored to suit sb (=be designed to suit someone exactly) *The courses can be tailored to suit an individual student's needs.*

be adapted/modified to suit sb *Several rooms have been adapted to suit disabled guests.*

S

suitable *adj*

having the right qualities for a particular person, purpose, or situation

ADVERBS

very/highly suitable (*also* **eminently suitable** *formal*): *The animal's long legs are highly suitable for running.*

particularly/especially suitable *The hotel is particularly suitable for families.*

equally suitable *The bike is equally suitable for riding in the city and in the countryside.*

perfectly suitable (=completely suitable) *The programme is perfectly suitable for children of all ages.*

hardly suitable (=not very suitable) *Those shoes are hardly suitable for a walk in the country.*

NOUNS

a suitable time *Please call me to arrange a suitable time for an interview.*

a suitable place/location *We finally found a suitable place for a picnic.*

a suitable person/candidate/husband/wife *They don't consider him a suitable husband for their daughter.*

a suitable replacement *I'm having to use the old drill until I can find a suitable replacement.*

a suitable reply/answer *Maggie couldn't think of a suitable reply and decided not to say anything.*

VERBS

consider sth (to be) suitable (*also* **deem sth suitable** *formal*): *I don't understand how a film like this could be deemed suitable for children.*

PREPOSITIONS

suitable for sth *The game is suitable for children over the age of six.*

suitable as sth *Not all animals are suitable as pets.*

suitable to sth/sb *Begin and end the letter in a way that is suitable to the person you are writing to.*

ANTONYMS **suitable** → **unsuitable**

suitcase *n*

a large case with a handle, used for carrying clothes when you travel

ADJECTIVES

a heavy suitcase *Henry lifted the heavy suitcase into the taxi.*

an empty suitcase *An empty suitcase lay open on the bed.*

a battered suitcase (=old and in bad condition) *All his possessions were in one battered suitcase.*

VERBS + suitcase

pack/unpack your suitcase *I got home last night, and I still haven't had time to unpack my suitcase.*

open/close a suitcase *The customs officer asked him to open his suitcase.*

carry a suitcase *Let me carry your suitcase out to the car.*

lift a suitcase *I couldn't even lift my suitcase.*

pick up your suitcase *He picked up his suitcase and headed for the exit.*

fill a suitcase *She brought enough clothes to fill two suitcases.*

PHRASES

live out of a suitcase (=travel around a lot, with no permanent place to stay) *It feels like I've been living out of a suitcase for months.*

a suitcase full of sth *Police found a suitcase full of money in the car.*

sum Ac *n* an amount of money

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + sum

a large/considerable/substantial sum *He lost a substantial sum of money on the deal.*

a huge/enormous/vast sum *The company has invested huge sums in research.*

a five-figure/six-figure/seven-figure etc sum (=an amount in the ten thousands, hundred thousands etc) *The newspaper paid a six-figure sum for the photograph of the princess.*

a small sum *Guests in the hotel pay a small sum for the use of the gym.*

a modest sum (=not a very big amount of

money) *She paid a surprisingly modest sum for the paintings.*

a lump sum (=paid as a single amount) *You can have the money in monthly instalments or as a lump sum.*

a cash sum *The first prize is a substantial cash sum.*

an undisclosed sum (=an amount that is being kept secret) *He sold the company for an undisclosed sum.*

the total sum *The total sum lost is believed to be around £2 million.*

the princely sum of... (=a large amount – often used humorously to mean a small amount) *They paid me the princely sum of £50 a week.*

a tidy sum *informal* (=a large amount of money) *I had managed to save a tidy sum.*

a paltry/trifling sum (=extremely small) *Let's not argue about such a trifling sum.*

a derisory sum (=so small that it is unfair) *They offered her the derisory sum of £2 per hour.*

VERBS

charge a sum *Some lawyers charge enormous sums for their advice.*

earn a sum *She can earn a substantial sum from her work.*

borrow a sum *People are borrowing enormous sums just to pay their regular bills.*

pay a sum *Companies pay quite small sums for this kind of work.*

agree (on) a sum *We agreed a total sum of £2,000 for the articles she will write.*

PREPOSITIONS

a/the sum of £5/$50 etc *A small item of jewellery can be bought for the sum of a few pounds.*

PHRASES

a sum of money *The police are urging people not to keep large sums of money in their houses.*

summarize Ac (*also* **summarise** *BrE*) *v*

to give or show only the main information and not the details

ADVERBS

briefly summarize sth *The report's recommendations are summarized briefly in the introduction.*

succinctly summarize sth (=very clearly and using only a few words) *His article succinctly summarises the situation.*

neatly summarize sth (=in a simple but effective way) *This incident neatly summarizes the city's problems.*

NOUNS

summarize findings *In Chapter 5, Vaughan summarizes her findings.*

summarize results *The results are summarized in table 6.11.*

summarize information *Could you just summarize the information for me, please?*

summarize evidence *The lawyer stood up to summarize the evidence.*

summarize arguments *The newspaper summarized the arguments for and against changing the voting system.*

summarize points *She always gives students handouts summarizing the main points.*

summarize conclusions *It may be useful to summarise the conclusions we have reached so far.*

summarize the situation *The writer summarizes the situation very succinctly in her article.*

PHRASES

to summarize (=used as a way of introducing a short statement giving the main information) *To summarize, most schools were achieving the required standards.*

summary Ac *n*

a short statement that gives the main information about something, without giving all the details

ADJECTIVES

a brief/short/quick summary *You can find a brief summary of today's events on the BBC news website.*

a concise summary (=short, with no unnecessary words or information) *The book is useful for its concise summary of his work.*

a detailed summary *For a more detailed summary of the rules, see the appendix on page 25.*

a full/complete/comprehensive summary (=one that includes all the important details or facts) *The team published a comprehensive summary of their findings in the 'British Medical Journal'.*

a general/overall summary (=one that describes the main features, not the details) *I asked Michelle to read the report and send us a general summary of its contents.*

a fair/reasonable summary *I think you have given a fair summary of the issues we face.*

a useful/helpful summary *You can find an overview of the events in the useful summary supplied by the author.*

a good/excellent summary *The article gives a good summary of all the latest research.*

VERBS + summary

provide/give a summary *This chapter provides an overall summary of the process.*

make a summary *I started by making a brief summary of the data published in previous articles.*

include/contain a summary *Your essay should include a summary of the novel's plot.*

produce/write/compile a summary *I have to produce a summary of the speech for the college magazine.*

PREPOSITIONS

a summary of sth *The scientists produce a monthly summary of their research.*

in summary (=used to introduce your general conclusion) *In summary, although house prices have gone down recently, property remains a good investment.*

summer *n*

the season after spring and before autumn, when the sun is hottest and the days are longest

ADJECTIVES

this/last/next summer *We're going to Italy next summer.*

the previous/following summer *They had married the previous summer.*

early summer *The building work will take place during the spring and early summer.*

late summer *In the late summer of 1931, Joe returned to Oxford.*

high summer (=the middle of summer) *Parts of Spain are extremely hot in high summer.*

a hot summer *It had been the hottest summer for 20 years.*

a dry/wet summer *We've had a very dry summer.*

an Indian summer (=a period of warm weather in autumn) *The south of England has been enjoying an Indian summer.*

VERBS

summer comes/arrives *When summer came, they went on picnics.*

summer + NOUNS

a summer day/morning/evening/afternoon (*also* **a summer's day/evening etc**) *It was a beautiful summer evening.*

the summer months *The garden is open daily in the summer months.*

the summer term *BrE*, **the summer semester** *AmE* (=the time between April and July at a school, college, or university) *I had just completed the summer semester at university.*

a summer holiday *BrE*, **a summer vacation** *AmE*: *Where are you going for your summer holiday?*

summer weather *Poor summer weather has affected the tourist industry.*

the summer season (=the time in the summer when hotels etc are usually busy) *The resort was crammed with holidaymakers for the whole of the summer season.*

the summer heat *The players were all struggling in the summer heat.*

the summer sun *They lay on the beach, soaking up the summer sun.*

a summer dress (=designed to be worn in summer) *We watched women walk by in their summer dresses.*

summer school (=courses you can take in the summer at a school, university, or college) *We will run summer schools for students who need to resit exams.*

summer camp (=a place where children can stay in the summer and do activities) *In August the kids usually go to summer camp.*

PREPOSITIONS

in (the) summer *It's usually hot here in summer.*

during (the) summer *The children play on the beach during the summer.*

the summer of 2010/1977 etc *We moved to Montana in the summer of 1998.*

PHRASES

in/at the height of summer (=in the middle of summer) *Even in the height of summer, it's cool in here.*

summit *n* the top of a mountain

VERBS

get to/reach the summit *On the third day of climbing they reached the summit.*

climb to the summit *His goal was to climb to the summit of Mount McKinley.*

summit + NOUNS

a summit attempt/bid (=an attempt to reach the summit) *The weather improved, so they decided to make their summit attempt.*

PREPOSITIONS

the summit of sth *From there we continued to the summit of Ben Nevis.*

at the summit *He took this photograph at the summit of Mount Everest.*

on the summit *Even in summer, there was snow on the summit.*

from the summit *We had an amazing view from the summit.*

THESAURUS: summit

summit, peak, crest → **top**[1] **(1)**

sun *n*

the large bright object in the sky that gives us light and heat, and around which the Earth moves

VERBS

the sun shines *The sky was blue and the sun was shining.*

the sun rises/comes up (=appears at the beginning of the day) *The sun rose at 6.09 a.m.*

the sun sets/goes down (=disappears at the end of the day) *It is a good place to sit and watch the sun go down.*

the sun comes out (=appears when cloud moves away) *The rain stopped and the sun came out.*

the sun sinks (=gradually disappears at the end of the day) *The sun sank lower and the breeze grew cool.*

the sun beats down/blazes down (=shines with a lot of light and heat) *The sun beat down on her head.*

the sun streams through/into etc sth (=light from the sun shines through, into etc something) *The sun was streaming through my bedroom window.*

ADJECTIVES

the hot/warm sun *I lay on the beach in the warm sun.*

the blazing/burning sun (=very hot) *We walked across the square in the blazing sun.*

a bright sun *It was a warm day with a bright sun overhead.*

the fierce sun *literary* (=very hot) *She raised a hand to shade her eyes against the fierce sun.*

the setting sun (=the sun as it goes down and disappears from the sky) *The fields were filled with light from the setting sun.*

the rising sun (=the sun as it comes up and appears in the sky) *We watched the first rays of the rising sun come up over the horizon.*

NOUNS + sun

the morning/afternoon/evening sun *We ate breakfast outside in the gentle morning sun.*

the midday/noonday sun *They tried to find some shade from the blazing midday sun.*

the summer/winter sun *We walked up the hill, the summer sun warming our backs.*

the desert sun *A tent had been set up to provide shade from the desert sun.*

sun + NOUNS

the sun's rays *This cream will protect your skin from the sun's rays.*

PREPOSITIONS

in the sun (=in the heat or light from the sun) *We sat in the sun.*

PHRASES

the sun is high/low in the sky *They walked until the sun was low in the sky.*

sunlight *n*

natural light that comes from the sun

ADJECTIVES

bright sunlight *She shaded her eyes against the bright sunlight.*

strong sunlight *Don't expose babies under six months to strong sunlight.*

direct sunlight *This plant prefers to be kept out of direct sunlight.*

dappled sunlight (=when sunlight comes through trees) *They sat in the dappled sunlight of the forest.*

the fading sunlight (=at the end of the day) *The hills looked beautiful in the fading sunlight.*

NOUNS + sunlight

the morning/afternoon/evening sunlight *Mr Berkley blinked in the morning sunlight.*

VERBS

sunlight streams/pours/floods somewhere (=a lot comes in) *I pulled back the curtains and sunlight streamed in.*

sunlight falls somewhere *The door was open and warm sunlight fell on the tiled floor.*

sunlight filters somewhere (=a little comes in) *The tree allows some sunlight to filter through to the bottom of the garden.*

sunlight fills a place *Bright summer sunlight filled the dining room.*

be exposed to sunlight *Your skin should not be exposed to strong sunlight for longer than an hour.*

PHRASES

sth shines/sparkles/glitters in the sunlight *His newly polished buttons glittered in the sunlight.*

a shaft/ray/beam of sunlight (=a line of sunlight) *A shaft of sunlight lit up the left side of his face.*

sunny *adj*

if it is sunny, the sun is shining

NOUNS

sunny weather *I was enjoying the hot sunny weather.*

a sunny day/morning/afternoon *It was a lovely sunny afternoon, so I went for a walk.*

sunny periods/spells/intervals (=periods in a day when it is sunny – used in weather forecasts) *Elsewhere, it will be a day of sunny spells and scattered showers.*

a sunny spot (=a small area that gets a lot of sunshine) *This plant needs a sunny spot.*

ADVERBS

brilliantly/gloriously sunny *The month of May might be wet and grey one year and gloriously sunny the next.*

mostly sunny *The weather was mostly sunny but at times it was cold.*

You can describe a room as **sunny** if a lot of sunlight comes into it: *The kitchen is a nice **sunny room**.*

THESAURUS: sunny

good
weather
if the weather is good, it is sunny and warm:
We hope the weather will be good on Sunday.

fine *especially BrE*
weather | day | morning | afternoon | night
if the weather is fine, it is not raining and not cloudy:
We prayed for fine weather. | On a fine day, you can see across to the islands.

nice (*also* **lovely** *especially BrE*)
weather | day | morning | afternoon
if the weather is nice, it is pleasantly warm

S

and sunny. **Nice** and **lovely** are used especially in spoken English:
When the weather is nice, we eat in the garden. | It's a lovely day – why don't we go for a walk?

bright
day | morning | afternoon | sunshine | sunlight | sky | weather
if it is a bright day, the sun is shining and there is plenty of light:
It was a bright spring morning. | They walked out of the dark cave into the bright sunshine.

beautiful/glorious
weather | day | morning | afternoon | sunshine
if the weather is beautiful or glorious, it is very good and there is a lot of sunshine:
We had beautiful weather, and the hotel was excellent. | What a beautiful day! | They woke to blue skies and glorious sunshine.

clear
weather | day | morning | night | sky
with no clouds or mist:
It's best to go walking in clear weather. | On a clear day, you can see seven lakes from here. | It was a clear night, with a full moon.

cloudless *literary*
sky | day | morning | afternoon | night
with no clouds:
The sun shone from a cloudless sky. | It was a beautiful cloudless morning.

dry
weather | day | night | spell | period | season | conditions
with no rain:
Remember to water young plants in dry weather. | The dry spell (=a period of dry weather) *was followed by exceptionally wet weather. | There are water shortages during the dry season.*

sunshine *n*

light and heat from the sun when there is no cloud

ADJECTIVES

bright/brilliant/blazing/dazzling sunshine
We stepped out of the plane into the bright sunshine.

glorious sunshine (=very bright – used when you are pleased about this) *They woke to blue skies and glorious sunshine.*

warm/hot sunshine *Don't spend too long in hot sunshine without a hat.*

pale sunshine (=not strong or hot) *It was early spring, and pale sunshine shone on the fields.*

hazy sunshine (=sunshine with air that is not clear because of mist etc) *Tomorrow morning will be dry with hazy sunshine.*

NOUNS + sunshine

the spring/summer/autumn/winter sunshine
She was sitting in the garden, enjoying the spring sunshine.

the morning/afternoon/evening sunshine *The morning sunshine brightened the room.*

PREPOSITIONS

in the sunshine *Let's eat outside in the sunshine.*

PHRASES

a ray of sunshine (=a line of sunshine) *A ray of sunshine filtered through the dirty window.*

bask in the sunshine (*also* **soak up the sunshine**) (=enjoy sitting or lying in a sunny place) *They lay in the garden, basking in the sunshine.*

superb *adj* THESAURUS excellent

superior *adj*

better, more powerful, more effective etc than someone or something else

ADVERBS

far/vastly/greatly superior (=much better) *The opposing team's players were far superior to our own.*

infinitely superior (=very much better) *The food at the second hotel was infinitely superior.*

marginally superior (=slightly superior) *This wine is much more expensive, but only marginally superior.*

inherently superior (=better because of its nature) *He saw the theatre as inherently superior to the cinema.*

morally superior *They accuse Christians of considering themselves to be morally superior.*

technically superior *We must persuade consumers that our product is technically superior to its competitors.*

numerically superior *formal* (=there are more people or things) *The Scots defeated the numerically superior English army.*

VERBS

feel (yourself) superior *It was clear from her attitude that she felt herself superior to the rest of us.*

be considered superior (*also* **be regarded as superior**) *Champagne is considered superior to all other sparkling wines.*

NOUNS

superior quality *Digital radios offer a superior quality of sound.*

superior performance *Most motoring critics agree that the older model had superior performance.*

superior knowledge/intelligence *She was always showing off her superior knowledge.*

superior strength/power *He used his superior strength to wrestle his opponent to the ground.*

PREPOSITIONS

superior to sb/sth *She was superior to her opponent in every aspect of the game.*

supermarket *n*

a very large shop that sells food and things that people need regularly in their homes

ADJECTIVES

the local supermarket *Is the local supermarket open on Sundays?*

VERBS

go to the supermarket *He went to the supermarket to get something to cook for dinner.*

buy sth at/from the supermarket *You can even buy a television at the supermarket these days.*

shop in/at a supermarket (=buy things there) *Do you usually shop at the supermarket?*

a supermarket sells sth *Supermarkets sell a wide range of fruit and vegetables.*

supermarket + NOUNS

a supermarket chain (=a large company that owns a number of stores in different towns or cities) *The UK's largest supermarket chain is planning to open more high street stores.*

a supermarket checkout (=the place in a supermarket where you pay for goods) *There were long lines at all the supermarket checkouts.*

a supermarket trolley *BrE* (=a large basket on wheels, used for carrying the things you are buying) *The canal is full of supermarket trolleys and rubbish.*

PHRASES

available in/at supermarkets *Goats' milk is now available in many supermarkets.*

superpower *n* THESAURUS country (1)

supersonic *adj* THESAURUS fast[1] (1)

superstition *n*

a belief that some objects or actions are lucky and some are unlucky, which is usually based on old ideas or magic

ADJECTIVES

an old superstition *Have you heard the old superstition that seagulls are the souls of dead sailors?*

an ancient/primitive superstition (=from a very long time ago) *Many of these primitive superstitions still exist today in parts of the country.*

a popular/common superstition *The belief that touching wood brings luck is a popular superstition, but where does it come from?*

a local superstition *There's a local superstition that garlic keeps you safe from evil spirits.*

VERBS

have a superstition *Most cultures have their own superstitions.*

be based on superstition *His fears are based solely on superstition, not reason.*

PREPOSITIONS

a superstition about sth *There are a lot of superstitions about the disease.*

PHRASES

ignorance and superstition *People's beliefs were full of ignorance and superstition.*

supervise *v* THESAURUS control[1] (1)

supper *n*

the meal that you have in the evening

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + supper

an early/late supper *They went for a late supper after the show.*

a light supper *We had a light supper and went to bed early.*

a buffet supper (=different foods on large plates, from which you serve yourself) *The invitation says that drinks and a buffet supper will be served from 7 p.m.*

VERBS

have/eat supper *What time do you usually eat supper?*

have/eat your supper *The kids are allowed to have their supper in front of the TV.*

make/cook supper (*also* **prepare supper** *formal*): *She started making supper as soon as she got home from work.*

come (over) for supper *Why don't you come over for supper on Friday?*

stay for supper *Would you like to stay for supper?*

invite/ask sb to supper *We've invited our neighbors to supper tonight.*

serve supper (=start giving people food) *I'm going to serve supper about eight.*

sit down to supper *It's great to sit down to supper with the whole family.*

supper + NOUNS

the supper table *We sat down at the supper table and had a glass of wine.*

supper time *I have to be home by supper time.*

PREPOSITIONS

for supper *We weren't very hungry, so we just had sandwiches for supper.* | *What's for supper, Dad?*

The meal you eat in the evening can also be called **dinner** or, especially in some parts of Britain, **tea**. In British English, some people use **supper** only to refer to a small meal you eat late in the evening, rather than a main meal.

supplement *n* THESAURUS magazine

S

supply *n*

an amount of something that is available to be used

ADJECTIVES

an adequate supply (=enough) *Does the hospital have an adequate supply of medicine?*

a plentiful/abundant supply (=more than enough) *There was a plentiful supply of books and magazines to read.*

a good supply *In hot countries, always carry a good supply of water.*

a small/limited supply *There is a limited supply of land for building.*

a dwindling supply (=one that is getting smaller) *We cannot rely on the dwindling supplies of crude oil and natural gas.*

a constant/steady/regular supply *Farmers need a constant supply of grass to feed their animals.*

an endless/inexhaustible supply (=one that does not end, or seems not to end) *He has an endless supply of jokes.*

a ready supply (=one that is easily available) *Any restaurant in a hotel has a ready supply of customers.*

a fresh supply *As soon as the vegetables ran out, fresh supplies were delivered from the farm.*

NOUNS + supply

electricity/gas/energy supply *The electricity supply is not very reliable.*

food/water supply *The army has to make sure there is a steady food supply to the soldiers fighting on the front.*

VERBS

use up/exhaust a supply (=use all of it) *The diver had nearly used up his supply of oxygen.*

replenish a supply (=get more of something to replace what you have used) *We went to the supermarket to replenish our food supply.*

increase a supply *They asked Saudi Arabia to increase the supply of oil to European countries.*

control a supply *By controlling the supply of water, we would be able to stay alive for longer.*

cut off a supply (=stop it being available) *A twist in the tube had cut off the oxygen supply.*

disrupt/interrupt a supply (=stop it being available for a short time) *The bombing caused damage that disrupted the gas supply.*

restore a supply (=make it available again) *Only three days after the storm, we have restored electricity supplies to the entire region.*

a supply runs out (=all of it is used) *They knew their food supply would run out in another few days.*

supply + NOUNS

a supply chain (=the set of organizations or systems used to supply something) *We made sure that every part of the supply chain was running efficiently.*

a supply depot (=a place from which goods are sent out to people) *I discovered that the package had still not left the supply depot.*

PREPOSITIONS

a supply of sth *They had only a limited supply of medicine.*

PHRASES

sth is in short supply (=there is not enough of it) *In some of these families, love is in short supply.*

THESAURUS: supply

stock, supply, reserves → **store (2)**

support[1] *v*

1 to agree with someone or something and say this publicly

ADVERBS

strongly support *We strongly support the peace process.*

wholeheartedly support (=strongly support – more formal) *I wholeheartedly support the views of my colleague.*

fully support *He fully supported the action taken by the police.*

enthusiastically support *It was an idea which had been enthusiastically supported by the government.*

2 to give someone help and encouragement so that they can do something

ADVERBS

loyally/steadfastly support *Mr Hawke was loyally supported by his wife.*

actively support *He denied that his government was actively supporting the terrorists.*

VERBS

agree to support sb/sth *His parents have agreed to support him while he is at university.*

3 *BrE* to like a particular team and want them to win

NOUNS

support a team/Manchester United/England etc *"Which team do you support?" "Arsenal."*

4 to hold the weight of something and stop it from falling

NOUNS

support sb's weight *The branch was too weak to support his weight.*

PREPOSITIONS

be supported by sth *The ceiling was supported by huge stone columns.*

support[2] *n*

approval, encouragement, and help

ADJECTIVES

public/popular support (=from the people

who live in a country) *There seemed to be no popular support for war.*

widespread/wide/general support (=by many people) *There is widespread support for the changes.*

massive support (=a lot of support) *The party enjoys massive public support.*

strong support *A survey found strong support for the project among hospital staff.*

wholehearted support (=strong support – more formal) *I want you to know that you have my wholehearted support.*

enthusiastic support *The plan received enthusiastic support from environmental groups.*

sb's full support *That view deserves the full support of all farmers.*

active support (=approval and help) *She managed, with the active support of her husband, to run 100 miles in two days.*

unanimous support (=all members of a group support something) *There was nearly unanimous support for the proposal.*

unfailing support (=continuing for a long time, in spite of difficulties) *She thanked her family for their unfailing support.*

VERBS

have support (*also* **enjoy support** *formal*): *The extreme right-wing parties don't have much popular support.*

give (your) support (*also* **lend (your) support** *formal*): *The American people gave him their enthusiastic support.*

show (your) support *Several of her colleagues have shown their support for her at this difficult time.*

voice your support (=say that you support something or someone) *A number of newspapers have voiced their support for the government's proposals.*

pledge/offer (your) support (=say that you will support something or someone) *Both the opposition parties pledged full support for the new administration.*

get/draw support *The plan drew wide support from parents.*

win/gain/attract support *Try to win the support of local shopkeepers.*

enjoy/command support *formal* (=have support) *His views were too extreme to command general support.*

drum up/rally support (=get people's support by making an effort) *Both sides have been drumming up support through the internet.*

enlist sb's support *formal* (=ask for and get their support) *He wrote to the prime minister in an attempt to enlist his support.*

mobilize support (=get people to support something in an active way) *Their aim was to mobilize popular support for their leader.*

build (up) support (=increase it) *Now he needs to build his support by explaining his political beliefs.*

withdraw your support (=no longer support someone or something) *He's decided to withdraw his support for the project.*

PREPOSITIONS

in support of sb/sth *He gave a speech in support of the war.*

support of sb/sth *I would like to thank fans for their unfailing support of the team during these difficult years.*

support for sb/sth *Is there much support for the elderly president?*

support among people *The plan has won a lot of support among people aged 18–25.*

support from sb *Support from older members would be particularly valuable.*

supporter *n*

someone who supports a particular person, team, political idea etc

ADJECTIVES

a strong supporter *He was a strong supporter of the prime minister.*

a loyal/faithful supporter *The football club has many loyal supporters.*

a staunch supporter (=a strong and loyal supporter) *Even his staunchest supporters admit that he is unlikely to win the election.*

an enthusiastic/keen supporter *Even her most enthusiastic supporters will admit that she sometimes made mistakes.*

an ardent/fervent supporter (=very enthusiastic) *He is an ardent supporter of women's rights.*

a vocal/outspoken/vociferous supporter (=who speaks very openly about their support for something or someone) *The actor is one of the party's most vocal supporters.*

a lifelong supporter (=who has supported someone or something all their life) *Her husband is a lifelong Manchester United supporter.*

an active supporter *She remained an active supporter of several environmental groups.*

a leading supporter *Many of the dictator's leading supporters had left the country.*

a political supporter *He is one of the governor's key political supporters.*

Labour/Republican etc supporters *Most of the newspaper's readers were Labour supporters.*

NOUNS + supporter

football/rugby/cricket etc supporters *BrE* (=who support a particular sports team) *A noisy crowd of rugby supporters was in the pub.*

human rights/gay rights etc supporters *There will be a march through the streets by gay rights supporters.*

S

VERBS

attract supporters *The plan has attracted supporters from every political party.*

alienate supporters (=make them want to stop supporting you) *Her recent comments on TV alienated many of her supporters.*

mobilize supporters (=encourage them to take action) *Anti-war groups are mobilizing their supporters for this weekend's protest march.*

PREPOSITIONS

a supporter of sb/sth *Supporters of the president are urging the public to be patient.*

THESAURUS: supporter

admirer, lover, supporter, buff, addict, enthusiast → **fan**

sure *adj*

confident that you know something or that something is true or correct

ADVERBS

absolutely sure (*also* **quite sure** *formal*): *Are you quite sure you have all the information you require?*

pretty sure (=almost sure) *I'm pretty sure it was the same woman who called the office last week.*

not quite/entirely sure (*also* **not altogether sure** *formal*): *"What are these little objects?" "I'm not entirely sure."*

not exactly sure *I'm not exactly sure when the meeting is.*

not very/too sure *Make a list of any words or phrases whose meaning you are not too sure about.*

not at all sure *By now, we were not at all sure where we were.*

VERBS

feel sure *I felt sure I'd seen her before.*

seem/appear sure *She seemed very sure that her information was correct.*

look/sound sure *Was it really ten o'clock when you left? You don't sound very sure.*

PREPOSITIONS

sure about sth *I can't be sure about the time he arrived.*

sure of sth *His wife was angry about something – he was sure of that.*

PHRASES

make sure (=to check that something is true or something has been done) *I think I locked the door but I'd better make sure.*

I'm not sure *"What time does the show start?" "I'm not sure."*

sure enough *spoken* (=used for saying that you expected something to happen) *I didn't think he'd miss a party like this and, sure enough, there he was.*

surface *n*

the outside or top layer of something

ADJECTIVES

a flat surface *Put the compass on a flat surface.*

a hard surface *The path has a hard surface suitable for wheelchairs.*

a smooth surface *Marble provides a cool smooth surface.*

a shiny surface *This type of cloth has a shiny surface on one side.*

a rough surface *I touched the rough surface of the stone wall.*

a textured surface (=not smooth, because of its design) *Many floor tiles have a textured surface to make them less slippery.*

a slippery surface (=one that could cause someone to slide and fall over) *The sign read: 'Beware: slippery surface.'*

the upper/top surface *The upper surface of the leaf is dull green.*

the outer/inner surface *There are lines on the outer surface of the shell.*

surface + NOUNS

the surface temperature *The surface temperature of the water is a few degrees higher.*

the surface layer *The surface layer of the soil is only a few centimetres thick.*

VERBS

break the surface (=go through the surface) *From our boat, we watched as this enormous whale broke the surface of the water.*

PREPOSITIONS

the surface of sth *Sunlight reflected off the surface of the water.*

on the surface *Litter was floating on the surface of the lake.*

below/beneath/under the surface *These divers can stay below the surface for more than ten minutes.*

surgery *n*

medical treatment in which a surgeon cuts open your body to repair or remove something inside

ADJECTIVES

major/minor surgery *He will require major surgery to remove the lump.*

cosmetic/plastic surgery (=to improve someone's appearance) *More and more people are choosing to have plastic surgery.*

NOUNS + surgery

heart/knee/brain etc surgery *She is now fit again after knee surgery.*

emergency surgery (=done quickly, in an emergency) *The teenager underwent emergency surgery after a bullet pierced her lung.*

laser surgery (=done using a laser) *The doctor suggested laser surgery to improve her eyesight.*

keyhole surgery (=done through a very small

hole in the skin) *The operation can be done using keyhole surgery.*

VERBS

have surgery (*also* **undergo surgery** *formal*): *She had surgery on her hip last year.*

carry out/do surgery (*also* **perform surgery** *formal*): *The patient has a chance to meet the doctor who will carry out the surgery.*

⚠ Don't say 'make surgery'.

need surgery (*also* **require surgery** *formal*): *He is likely to need surgery in the near future.*

await surgery *formal* (=be waiting to have surgery) *This is a ward for patients awaiting surgery.*

PREPOSITIONS

surgery on sth *It is likely she will need surgery on her knee.*

surgery for sth *He needed emergency surgery for a gunshot wound.*

in surgery (=having surgery) *The patient was still in surgery.*

surprise *n*

1 an unexpected or unusual event

ADJECTIVES

a big/great surprise *The results were a big surprise.*

a complete/total surprise *The news came as a complete surprise.*

a nice/pleasant/lovely surprise *It's a lovely surprise to see you.*

an unpleasant/nasty surprise *We don't want any unpleasant surprises.*

a real surprise *It was a real surprise to see his name appear on my computer screen.*

a welcome surprise (=one that you are pleased to get) *Her last-minute help was a welcome surprise.*

an unwelcome surprise (=one that you did not want) *Finding personal information about himself on the internet was an unwelcome surprise.*

VERBS

get/have/receive a surprise *We got a surprise when we arrived home and found him waiting for us.*

come as a surprise (=be surprising) *The announcement came as a surprise to most people.*

give sb a surprise *He bought the ring because he wanted to give her a surprise.*

have a surprise for sb (=be planning to give someone a surprise) *I think Jenny might have a surprise for you.*

spring a surprise (on sb) (=give someone a surprise) *The chairman sprang a surprise this week by announcing his intention to quit.*

surprise + NOUNS

a surprise visit *Environmental health inspectors made a surprise visit to the restaurant.*

a surprise party *His friends had planned a surprise party for him.*

a surprise announcement *In a surprise announcement, the company said they were withdrawing their planning application.*

a surprise victory *She came to power in 1977, after a surprise victory in the general election.*

a surprise attack *Instead they launched a successful surprise attack on the castle.*

a surprise move (=an unexpected action) *In a surprise move, the government lifted the ban on arms exports to the country.*

PREPOSITIONS

a surprise to sb *The results were a surprise to many people.*

a surprise for sb *Her visit was a lovely surprise for everyone.*

PHRASES

come as no/little surprise (=not be surprising) *It came as no surprise when Lester got the job.*

be in for a surprise (=be going to have a surprise) *Compare our prices. You'll be in for a pleasant surprise.*

there's a surprise in store (for sb) (=something unexpected is going to happen) *There were plenty more surprises in store for him.*

an element of surprise (=a part of something that is a surprise) *He ruined the element of surprise by telling Jane about the party.*

2 the feeling you have when something happens which you did not expect

PHRASES

to sb's surprise (=used when saying that someone is surprised by something) *To everyone's surprise, they announced that they were getting married.*

ADJECTIVES

great surprise *The news will not cause any great surprise.*

mild surprise *She looked at him in mild surprise.*

complete/utter surprise *To my utter surprise, I won first prize for my essay.*

genuine surprise *There was genuine surprise in his voice.*

VERBS

cause surprise *The decision caused surprise among government officials.*

express surprise *She expressed surprise when I said that I was coming with her.*

take/catch sb by surprise (=make someone feel very surprised) *His sudden departure took Anna by surprise.*

hide your surprise *"Of course I knew about it," I said, trying to hide my surprise.*

feign surprise (=pretend that you are surprised) *"Are the diamonds fake?" she asked, feigning surprise.*

PREPOSITIONS

surprise at sth *Palmerston's surprise at the announcement seems genuine.*

in/with surprise *Shelley looked at him with surprise.*

surprised *adj* having a feeling of surprise

ADVERBS

really surprised *I was really surprised when he said he was leaving the company.*

greatly surprised (=very surprised) *No-one was greatly surprised to hear they were getting divorced.*

pleasantly/agreeably surprised (=surprised and pleased) *You will probably be pleasantly surprised at how easy the job is.*

a little surprised *They were a little surprised by the study's findings.*

mildly surprised (=slightly surprised) *He looked mildly surprised by the question.*

genuinely surprised *She seemed genuinely surprised to have won.*

not exactly surprised *spoken* (=not surprised at all, because you expected something to happen) *To be honest, I'm not exactly surprised we lost.*

NOUNS

a surprised look/expression *We were amused by the surprised look on her face.*

PREPOSITIONS

surprised by sth *We were surprised by people's angry reaction to the proposal.*

surprised at sth *They were surprised at how expensive the meal was.*

PHRASES

surprised to find/learn/hear *I was surprised to learn that this very English-looking woman is actually French.*

surprised to see *We were surprised to see him back at work so soon after his illness.*

I wouldn't be surprised *spoken* (=used for saying that you expect something to happen) *I wouldn't be surprised if she never spoke to you again after the way you treated her.*

don't be surprised if... *spoken* (=used for warning someone that something might happen) *Don't be surprised if you don't get a reply straight away.*

surprising *adj*

if something is surprising, you do not expect it to happen

ADVERBS

rather/somewhat surprising *The results of the survey were somewhat surprising.*

a little surprising *It was a little surprising the group did so well last year.*

hardly/scarcely surprising (*also* **not altogether surprising**) (=not surprising – used when saying that you expected something to happen) *It's hardly surprising that the government is so unpopular.*

VERBS

seem surprising *It seems surprising that he's not married.*

find sth surprising *Some people may find the book rather surprising.*

NOUNS

a surprising number/amount of sth *A surprising number of books have been written about the subject.*

a surprising lack *There is a surprising lack of research into the disease.*

a surprising twist (=a surprising part of a story) *There is a surprising twist at the end of the film.*

a surprising omission (=something you are surprised has not been included) *There are one or two surprising omissions from the list.*

PREPOSITIONS

surprising to sb *It is not surprising to me that the jury found him guilty.*

surrender *v*

to say officially that you want to stop fighting, because you realize that you cannot win

ADVERBS

surrender unconditionally (=completely, without asking for any special conditions) *Japan surrendered unconditionally, after the US dropped atomic bombs on Hiroshima and Nagasaki.*

formally surrender *The rebels formally surrendered and the war ended.*

PREPOSITIONS

surrender to sb *The hijackers surrendered to the authorities.*

surrounding *adv* THESAURUS near

surroundings *n*

the objects, buildings, or natural things that are around you in the place where you are

ADJECTIVES

familiar surroundings (=a place that you know well) *He was relieved to be back in familiar surroundings after travelling for so long.*

unfamiliar/strange surroundings *If a baby wakes up in unfamiliar surroundings, it may cry.*

sth's immediate surroundings (=the area near to a place) *The police began a search of the farm and its immediate surroundings.*

sb's new surroundings *It took me a while to settle in to my new surroundings and get to know people.*

sth's natural surroundings (=where an animal normally lives) *We came here to study the creature in its natural surroundings.*

beautiful/pleasant surroundings (=used especially about beautiful countryside) *We are very fortunate to live in such beautiful surroundings.*

idyllic surroundings (=so beautiful as to seem perfect) *They held a wedding reception for 200 guests in idyllic surroundings.*

comfortable surroundings (=used about a room or building, especially a hotel) *It's the ideal place to spend a relaxing holiday in comfortable surroundings.*

elegant/stylish surroundings (=used about expensive or fashionable hotels or houses) *Guests at the hotel dine in elegant surroundings.*

luxurious/magnificent/sumptuous/opulent surroundings (=very expensive and comfortable) *He felt out of place in the opulent surroundings of the palace.*

VERBS

blend/fit in with the surroundings (=look like the surroundings) *He wants the building to blend in with its surroundings.*

survey/examine/explore your surroundings (=look at them) *He switched on the light and examined his surroundings.*

adapt to your surroundings (=change and be successful there) *The troops had to adapt to their new surroundings quickly.*

PREPOSITIONS

in ... surroundings *The same piece of furniture can look completely different in different surroundings.*

surveillance *n*

when the police, army etc watch a person or place carefully because they may be connected with criminal activities

> **Grammar**
> **Surveillance** is often used in the phrase **under surveillance**.

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + surveillance

constant surveillance *Prisoners were under constant surveillance.*

close surveillance *He was not immediately arrested but was kept under close surveillance.*

electronic surveillance *Information from electronic surveillance showed that the man was involved in selling drugs.*

covert surveillance (=done secretly) *The evidence had been obtained by covert surveillance.*

video/camera/satellite surveillance *More and more public areas are kept under video surveillance.*

police/government surveillance *The man had been under police surveillance for some time.*

VERBS

keep/place sb/sth under surveillance (=watch them) *The suspects were kept under surveillance.*

carry out surveillance (*also* **conduct surveillance** *formal*): *The man was disturbed by guards who were carrying out surveillance on the base.*

surveillance + NOUNS

a surveillance operation *A police surveillance operation had been taking place at the house.*

a surveillance system *A new video surveillance system has been installed.*

a surveillance camera *Surveillance cameras in the restaurant showed the two men talking.*

surveillance equipment *Using sophisticated surveillance equipment, they are able to monitor the movements of suspected terrorists.*

a surveillance plane/aircraft *Australian surveillance aircraft may soon assist in spotting pirate ships entering the waters.*

a surveillance flight *The US has increased surveillance flights along the border.*

PREPOSITIONS

under surveillance *The group had been under surveillance by the security services.*

surveillance of sb/sth *Police conducting surveillance of a stolen car saw two men getting into it.*

surveillance by sb *The suspect disappeared despite surveillance by the police.*

survey Ac *n*

a set of questions that you ask a large number of people in order to find out about their opinions or behaviour

ADJECTIVES

a recent/new survey *According to a recent survey, students buy an average of 11 books a year for their courses.*

an annual survey *Every council will be required to conduct an annual survey of residents.*

a national/nationwide survey *A national survey revealed that one in four 15-year-olds smokes regularly.*

a full/comprehensive/extensive survey *We conducted an extensive survey asking patients to suggest ways in which the service could be improved.*

a detailed survey *The author carried out a detailed survey of 32 organizations in Japan and Korea.*

a quick/brief survey *They did a quick survey of visitors to the museum.*

a preliminary survey (=it happens before something more important) *A preliminary survey revealed that most fans were in favour of the club moving to a bigger stadium.*

NOUNS + survey

an opinion survey *Opinion surveys showed*

consistently that unemployment remained a matter of concern.

a customer survey *They have begun to listen carefully to their customers through customer surveys.*

VERBS

carry out/do a survey (*also* **conduct a survey** *formal*): *The survey was carried out by Warwick University.*

take part in/participate in a survey *Over 2,000 participants took part in the survey.*

complete a survey *The survey only takes about ten minutes to complete.*

publish a survey *The survey will be published in the 'British Medical Journal'.*

a survey shows/reveals sth *Our survey showed that many women are afraid to go out alone at night.*

a survey finds sth *A survey found that 37% of students were born outside the country.*

a survey suggests sth *The survey suggests that young men today spend more time thinking about their careers.*

PREPOSITIONS

a survey of sth *According to a survey of city residents, garbage collection was the city service people liked most.*

in a survey *In a recent survey, orchids were voted the nation's most popular houseplant.*

PHRASES

based on/according to a survey *According to a survey, house prices have risen by 1.5% in the last three months.*

the results/findings of a survey *The results of the survey have not yet been analysed.*

a survey of the literature *Near the beginning of your thesis you should include a survey of the literature published on the subject.*

survival Ac *n*

a situation in which someone or something continues to live or exist

ADJECTIVES

long-term survival (=someone's or something's ability to continue to exist for a long time) *The long-term survival of the organization is at risk.*

economic survival *The country depends on tourism for its economic survival.*

political survival *The prime minister is fighting for his political survival.*

continued survival *The continued survival of this species of dolphin seems uncertain.*

survival + NOUNS

the survival rate *The survival rate of these animals when they are returned to the wild is low.*

sb's survival instinct (=a natural ability to know how to survive) *My survival instinct told me to run.*

survival skills *They learned survival skills from the local Indian tribe.*

a survival strategy *What's the best survival strategy for small businesses in a recession?*

a survival kit (=a set of equipment that will keep you alive in dangerous conditions) *Nobody should go into this desert without a survival kit and plenty of water.*

VERBS

fight/struggle for survival *Many construction companies are fighting for survival.*

ensure the survival of sth/sb (=make sure they survive) *Controlling land development would ensure the survival of many types of wildlife.*

owe your survival to sb/sth *The frogs owe their survival to a conservation programme.*

PREPOSITIONS

the survival of sth/sb *The new laws are designed to ensure the survival of these tigers.*

PHRASES

sb's chance(s) of survival (*also* **sb's survival chances**) *He knew that his chances of survival were small.*

sb's fight/struggle/battle for survival *Their lives had been one long struggle for survival.*

the survival of the fittest (=the strongest will survive – first used by Charles Darwin) *Evolution is all about the survival of the fittest.*

survive Ac *v*

to continue to live or exist, especially after something bad has happened

PHRASES

be lucky to survive (sth) *He was lucky to survive the crash.*

be likely/unlikely to survive (sth) *We were told that the baby would be unlikely to survive.*

manage to survive *Despite economic recession, most companies have managed to survive.*

struggle to survive *People are struggling to survive in freezing conditions.*

ADJECTIVES

survive unscathed (=without being hurt – used about people) *He was grateful to survive unscathed.*

survive intact (=without being damaged – used about things) *Unfortunately, few of the manuscripts have survived intact.*

ADVERBS

sth still survives *This fifteenth-century building still survives.*

miraculously survive (sth) (=in a way that is lucky and very unexpected) *One victim miraculously survived despite being shot 18 times.*

barely survive (sth) *Many of the towns barely survived the air raids.*

somehow survive (sth) (=in a way that you cannot explain) *The glass bottle had somehow survived the journey intact.*

suspect[1] v

to think that something is probably true, especially something bad

ADVERBS

strongly suspect sth *I strongly suspect the rumour may be true.*

never suspect sth *Her parents never suspected she was pregnant.*

be widely suspected (=by many people) *He is widely suspected of ordering the massacre.*

have always suspected sth (*also* **have suspected sth all along**) (=all the time) *Police had suspected all along that the husband was the murderer.*

have long suspected sth (=for a long time) *People have long suspected that he was involved in the princess's death.*

PREPOSITIONS

suspect sb of sth *They suspected her of being a spy.*

PHRASES

begin to suspect sth *I was beginning to suspect that she didn't love me at all.*

have reason to suspect sth *Do you have any reason to suspect that he is not telling the truth?*

suspect[2] n

someone who is thought to be guilty of a crime

ADJECTIVES

the main/chief/prime suspect *She was the prime suspect in a murder case.*

the number one suspect (=the main suspect) *The person who finds the body is often the number one suspect.*

a possible/potential suspect *The police have drawn up a list of possible suspects.*

a likely suspect *For a shooting like this, the Mafia were always the likely suspects.*

NOUNS + suspect

a murder/burglary/terror etc suspect *The murder suspect is a man in his early 20s.*

VERBS

arrest a suspect *Detectives arrested the suspect after a five-day operation.*

detain a suspect (=keep them under arrest at a police station etc) *Two suspects were detained for further questioning.*

name sb as a suspect *A British man was yesterday named as a suspect in the bombings.*

question/interrogate/interview a suspect *Police confirmed that six suspects are being questioned.*

PREPOSITIONS

a suspect in sth *The 24-year-old man is the chief suspect in a recent bomb attack.*

suspend v THESAURUS stop[1] (3)

suspicion n

1 a feeling that someone is probably guilty of doing something wrong or dishonest

VERBS

have your suspicions *Many of us had our suspicions about him, but we couldn't prove anything.*

harbour a suspicion *BrE formal*, **harbor a suspicion** *AmE formal* (=have a suspicion) *He began harbouring suspicions about his wife's male colleagues.*

confirm sb's suspicions (=show that someone's suspicions were right) *The letter confirmed my suspicions that she had lied.*

arouse suspicion (*also* **raise suspicions**) (=make people think that someone has done something wrong) *How was he able to kill his victims without arousing suspicion?*

allay/dispel suspicion *formal* (=make people stop having suspicions) *A public statement will help to allay people's suspicions.*

divert suspicion (=make people have suspicions about someone else) *He started the rumour to divert suspicion from himself.*

regard sb with suspicion *His activities were regarded with suspicion by detectives.*

suspicion falls on sb *Suspicion fell on a young man who had been seen near the scene of the crime.*

PHRASES

be/come under suspicion (=be thought to have probably done something wrong) *He was still under suspicion of fraud.*

grounds for suspicion (=reasons for suspicion) *Police can stop and search you if they have grounds for suspicion.*

above/beyond suspicion (=so honest that you are never thought to have done something wrong) *He regarded his old friend as above suspicion.*

on suspicion of sth (=because the police think you have committed a crime) *He was arrested on suspicion of involvement in the robbery.*

the finger of suspicion points to sb (=used for saying who you are suspicious of) *At first, the finger of suspicion pointed very clearly to the dead man's wife.*

2 a feeling you have that something is true, especially something bad

ADJECTIVES

a strong suspicion *She had a strong suspicion he was lying.*

a sneaking suspicion (=used when you think something is probably true) *We have a sneaking suspicion they're trying to put together a deal without us.*

a nasty/awful suspicion *I had a nasty suspicion that she was right.*

not have the slightest suspicion (=someone did not know about something at all) *He never*

S

had the slightest suspicion that she was in love with him.

a vague suspicion (=very slight) *I had the vague suspicion that she was enjoying my embarrassment.*

a nagging suspicion (=one that you have all the time) *I had a nagging suspicion that he wasn't telling me the whole truth.*

VERBS

have a suspicion *I have a suspicion that he forgot to post the letter.*

suspicion grows *Suspicion grew that we were going to lose our jobs.*

suspicious *adj*

1 thinking that someone might be guilty of doing something wrong or dishonest

ADVERBS

deeply/highly suspicious (=extremely suspicious) *People are deeply suspicious of politicians.*

increasingly suspicious (=more and more suspicious) *She had grown increasingly suspicious about Deng's relationship with her husband.*

a little suspicious (*also* **a bit suspicious** *informal*): *The singer is a little suspicious of journalists.*

VERBS

become suspicious *The driver became suspicious when the man refused to say where he wanted to go.*

make sb suspicious *His quiet life made the police suspicious.*

NOUNS

a suspicious look/expression/glance *She gave me a suspicious glance.*

a suspicious mind *I'm not interested in his money – you've got a very suspicious mind!*

PREPOSITIONS

suspicious of sb/sth *I was suspicious of her motives.*

suspicious about sth *His colleagues became suspicious about his behaviour.*

2 if someone or something seems suspicious, they make you think that something dishonest or illegal is happening

ADVERBS

deeply/highly suspicious (=extremely suspicious) *The two men were behaving in a highly suspicious manner.*

a little suspicious (*also* **a bit suspicious** *informal*): *It may look a little suspicious if we ask him about the money.*

NOUNS

a suspicious character *There were some suspicious characters standing outside the house.*

suspicious behaviour/activities *Keep a close watch for any suspicious behaviour.*

a suspicious package/object (=one that might contain a bomb) *If you see a suspicious package, contact the police immediately.*

a suspicious death (=in which someone may have been murdered) *The authorities are questioning a man over the suspicious death of a woman in Strabane.*

VERBS

seem/look suspicious *This guy looked suspicious, with his crazy clothing and his long hair.*

treat sth as suspicious *The police are treating the boy's death as suspicious.*

PHRASES

in suspicious circumstances *The man disappeared in suspicious circumstances.*

something/anything suspicious *Did you notice anything suspicious about him?*

sustainable Ac *adj*

able to continue without using up resources and causing damage to the environment

ADVERBS

environmentally/ecologically sustainable *We must find methods of intensive farming that are environmentally sustainable.*

NOUNS

sustainable development *The UN wants to encourage sustainable development in Africa.*

sustainable agriculture/farming/forestry *The government should do more to promote sustainable agriculture.*

sustainable energy *We need to move towards greener, more sustainable energy.*

sustainable tourism *A policy of sustainable tourism would be welcomed in the Himalayas.*

sustainable transport *Sustrans is a cycling charity which campaigns for sustainable transport in cities.*

a sustainable future *He believes that this type of fuel offers the most sustainable future for the planet.*

a sustainable source *Make sure you buy wood that has come from sustainable sources.*

a sustainable lifestyle *Many people are interested in living a more sustainable lifestyle.*

sustainable living *The group is calling for a strategy for sustainable living.*

THESAURUS: sustainable

eco-friendly, green, clean, renewable, sustainable, carbon-neutral, low-carbon, low-energy → **environmentally friendly**

sweat[1] *n*

salty liquid that comes out through your skin when you are hot etc

VERBS + sweat

be dripping with sweat *After two hours' climbing, their bodies were dripping with sweat.*

wipe the sweat from your brow/forehead *He wiped the sweat from his brow and carried on digging.*

be drenched/soaked with sweat (=covered in a lot of sweat) *His shirt was drenched with sweat.*

wake (up) in a sweat (=used when saying that someone is sweating when they wake up) *I woke in a sweat at five o'clock.*

break (into) a sweat (=begin to sweat when you are doing exercise or work) *He can run five miles without even breaking into a sweat.*

glisten with sweat (=be wet and shiny with sweat) *His chest glistened with sweat.*

sweat + VERBS

sweat runs/pours somewhere *My hand was shaking and sweat was pouring off my forehead.*

sweat trickles somewhere (=flows slowly) *I could feel the sweat trickling down my back.*

sweat stands out on sb's forehead (=there are drops of sweat on someone's forehead) *He looked exhausted and sweat stood out on his forehead.*

ADJECTIVES

stale sweat (=old and smelling bad) *The men's changing room smelt of stale sweat.*

PHRASES

be wet/damp with sweat *She had been exercising and her hair was damp with sweat.*

beads of sweat (=small round drops of sweat) *There were beads of sweat on his forehead.*

a trickle of sweat (=sweat that is flowing somewhere) *A trickle of sweat ran down my neck.*

sweat[2] *v*

to have drops of salty liquid coming out through your skin because you are hot, ill, frightened, or doing exercise

ADVERBS

sweat a lot *I sweat a lot when I'm exercising.*

sweat heavily (*also* **sweat profusely** *formal*) (=a lot) *By the time I reached the station, I was sweating profusely.*

sweat slightly *The palms of his hands were sweating slightly.*

VERBS + sweat

begin/start to sweat (*also* **begin/start sweating**) *I started sweating as soon as I walked out of the air-conditioned building.*

make sb sweat *Running up the hill had made him sweat.*

wake up sweating *Alix had a bad dream and woke up sweating.*

NOUNS + sweat

sb's palms/hands are sweating *Her palms started sweating and her heart started thumping.*

PHRASES

sweat with fear/anxiety/effort *She hid behind the door, sweating with fear.*

sweat blood (=work very hard to achieve something) *He sweated blood trying to build up the business.*

swift *adj* THESAURUS fast[1] (1)

swim *v*

to move yourself through water using your arms and legs

PHRASES

go swimming *Let's go swimming tomorrow.*

swim against the current/tide *She had to swim against a strong current to reach the rocks.*

VERBS

can swim *Can you swim?*

learn (how) to swim *I learned to swim when I was young.*

teach sb (how) to swim *That summer, Fabio taught her how to swim.*

know how to swim *The kids know how to swim, but they're not strong swimmers.*

be able to swim *It was fortunate that you were able to swim.*

PREPOSITIONS/ADVERBS

swim in sth *That afternoon, we swam in the pool.*

swim across sth *He swam across the lake to the island.*

swim ashore (=to the shore of the sea, lake, or river) *Luckily, she managed to swim ashore.*

swim away *The seals swam away as the boat approached.*

Instead of saying **go swimming**, you can also say **go for a swim**: *Do you want to go for a swim tomorrow?*

swing[1] *v*

to move forwards and backwards or from one side to another from a particular point, or to make something do this

ADVERBS

swing (sth) back and forth *He was swinging his bag back and forth.*

swing (sth) from side to side *She swung her legs from side to side.*

swing wildly *He swung wildly on the rope, reaching out desperately with his feet.*

swing freely *He walked along, his arms swinging freely.*

NOUNS

sb's arms/legs/feet swing *Let your arms swing as you walk.*

S

swing your arms/legs/feet *The girls sat on stools swinging their feet.*

PREPOSITIONS

swing sth by sth *She was swinging her schoolbag by its strap.*

swing² *n* THESAURUS change²

switch¹ *n*

a piece of equipment that starts or stops the flow of electricity to a machine, light etc when you push it

NOUNS + switch

a light switch *He reached for the light switch.*

an on-off switch *I couldn't find the on-off switch.*

the power switch *The power switch is on the side of the computer.*

VERBS

press a switch *He pressed a switch on the wall and the door opened.*

flick/flip a switch (=move it so something starts or stops) *You start the fan by flipping this switch.*

throw a switch (=move it so something starts or stops, especially something big) *Could a nuclear war really be started by someone just throwing a switch?*

turn on/off a switch *I turned off the switch and the whole room went dark.*

PREPOSITIONS

the switch for sth *Where's the switch for the air conditioning?*

PHRASES

at the flick/touch of a switch (=very quickly and easily, with a switch) *On sunny days, the car roof folds back at the flick of a switch.*

switch² *v*

1 to make something start or stop working, by pressing something

PREPOSITIONS/ADVERBS

switch sth on *Can you switch the television on?*

switch sth off *Don't forget to switch off the computer.*

switch out the light *Wycliffe opened the door and waited for her to switch out the lights.*

2 to change from doing or using one thing to doing or using another

ADVERBS

switch easily/simply *Customers can easily switch from one supplier to another.*

switch back and forth (=repeatedly from one thing to another then back) *The actor seems uncertain of his accent, switching back and forth between Scottish and Irish.*

switch seamlessly (=so that the change is not noticed) *The film switches suddenly and seamlessly from comedy to drama.*

NOUNS

switch sides (=start supporting someone or something else) *Three senators switched sides and voted against the president.*

switch (your) allegiance (=start supporting someone else) *Most of his supporters had switched their allegiance to his rival.*

switch channels (=start watching a different TV channel) *He quickly switched channels to avoid seeing the result of the game.*

switch tactics *If the party loses a lot of popular support, they may have to switch tactics.*

switch your attention/focus to sth *After studying French for years, he has now switched his attention to Spanish.*

switch brands *Many consumers will switch brands to support companies they see as socially responsible.*

PREPOSITIONS

switch to sth *She has switched to tennis as her main sport.*

switch from sth *Tourists are now using cash machines abroad, switching from traveller's cheques.*

switch between sth and sth *He switches easily between English and Korean.*

sword *n*

a weapon with a long pointed blade and a handle

VERBS

be armed with a sword *He was attacked by two men armed with swords.*

carry a sword (=have one with you) *The pirates all carried swords.*

draw your sword (=take it out of its container) *Hearing the noise, the guards drew their swords.*

raise your sword (=lift it up) *He raised his sword as if to strike.*

wield a sword (=hold it ready to attack someone) *The picture shows a knight wielding a huge sword.*

swing your sword (=move it in order to attack someone) *He swung his sword and wounded his opponent.*

sword + NOUNS

a sword fight *If Arthur got into a sword fight with this man, he knew he would be killed.*

syllabus *n*

a plan that says exactly what students at a school or college should learn in a subject

ADJECTIVES

the national syllabus *The national syllabus is used in schools all over the country.*

the official syllabus *Classes at the School of Dance follow the official syllabus of the British Ballet Association.*

NOUNS + syllabus

an examination syllabus *The course is designed to guide students through the examination syllabus.*

the school syllabus *The school syllabus is approved by the Ministry of Education.*

the history/biology/geography etc syllabus *The history syllabus offers students the opportunity to study the major international events of the 20th century.*

the course syllabus *The course syllabus includes extensive examination preparation.*

VERBS

include sth on a syllabus *Grammar exercises are included on the syllabus.*

take sth off a syllabus *Following complaints from parents, the book was taken off the syllabus.*

write a syllabus *He wrote the syllabus and selected the course materials.*

teach a syllabus *Most schools teach the syllabus designed by the state government.*

follow a syllabus *All teachers are obliged to follow the syllabus.*

a syllabus includes/covers sth *The syllabus covers all areas of accounting.*

syllabus + NOUNS

syllabus design *Teachers learn about syllabus design as part of their training.*

PREPOSITIONS

be on a syllabus *Two Shakespeare plays are on the English Literature syllabus this year.*

a syllabus for sth *The syllabus for mathematics consists of four sections.*

symbol Ac *n*

1 a letter, number, or sign that represents something such as a sound, an amount, or a chemical substance

ADJECTIVES

a chemical symbol *C is the chemical symbol for carbon.*

a mathematical symbol *The Greek letter Pi is used as a mathematical symbol.*

a special symbol *We use a system of special symbols to identify different products.*

a phonetic symbol (=one that represents a sound) *This phonetic symbol represents the vowel sound used in 'cup' and 'cuddle'.*

VERBS

a symbol stands for/represents sth *In chemistry the symbol H represents hydrogen.*

a symbol means sth *What does this symbol mean?*

PREPOSITIONS

a symbol for sth *A list of the symbols for the different sounds in English can be found at the front of the book.*

2 someone or something that represents a particular meaning, quality, or idea

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + symbol

a national symbol *The eagle is the national symbol of the USA.*

a powerful/potent symbol (=one that has a strong effect) *This shocking photograph became a powerful symbol of the horrors of war.*

a religious/political symbol *The cross is an important religious symbol for Christians.*

a traditional symbol *Red roses are the traditional symbol for love and romance.*

a universal symbol (=one that is understood by everyone) *The universal symbol of the Christian Church is the cross.*

a visual symbol (=one that you can see) *You can use visual symbols to help the child understand what you mean.*

a sex symbol (=a well-known person who is considered very sexually attractive) *She has dated sex symbols such as George Clooney.*

PREPOSITIONS

a symbol of sth *The dove is a symbol of peace.*

symbolic Ac *adj*

if something is symbolic, it is important because of what it represents

NOUNS

a symbolic gesture/act (=something you do that acts as a symbol) *The meeting between the two leaders is a symbolic gesture of cooperation.*

symbolic importance/significance/value *This place has great symbolic importance for Jews, Muslims, and Christians.*

ADVERBS

largely symbolic *The vote was largely symbolic.*

purely symbolic *Our protest was meant to be purely symbolic.*

highly/deeply symbolic *The bishops kiss the Pope's ring in a gesture that is deeply symbolic.*

PREPOSITIONS

symbolic of sth *The design of the palace is symbolic of the wealth and power of the princes.*

sympathetic *adj*

showing that you feel sorry for someone who has problems

ADVERBS

deeply sympathetic *The other officers remembered him as a patient and deeply sympathetic man.*

NOUNS

a sympathetic listener *Jill was a very sympathetic listener.*

a sympathetic ear (=someone who will listen to another person talking about their problems and show that they feel sorry for that person) *He needs a sympathetic ear.*

THESAURUS: sympathetic

generous, considerate, thoughtful, caring, sympathetic, compassionate, warm-hearted/kind-hearted, benevolent, benign, nice, good, sweet → **kind²**

sympathy *n*

1 the feeling of being sorry for someone who is in a bad situation

ADJECTIVES

great sympathy *I have great sympathy for the people affected by the earthquake.*

deep/deepest sympathy *We'd like to offer our deepest sympathy to Hilda and her family.*

heartfelt sympathy (=deep and sincere) *Heartfelt sympathy to our dear friend Sadie on the death of her mother.*

some/little/no sympathy *I don't like him much but I do have some sympathy for him.*

public sympathy *There was much public sympathy for the refugees.*

Deep sympathy and **deepest sympathy** are often used when someone has died.

VERBS

have/feel sympathy for sb *It's hard not to feel sympathy for the losing team.*

express/offer (your) sympathy *Everyone there expressed their sympathy.*

show (sb) sympathy *Critics showed little sympathy for him.*

get sympathy from sb *She didn't get much sympathy from her parents.*

win sympathy (=get it) *The woman claimed that she was seriously ill in an attempt to win sympathy.*

deserve sympathy *He doesn't deserve any sympathy – it's his own fault.*

play on sb's sympathy (=make someone feel sorry for you in order to get an advantage for yourself) *If that doesn't work, she knows how to play on his sympathy.*

expect sympathy *I know I can't expect any sympathy from her!*

attract sympathy *Rich people don't attract much public sympathy when things go wrong.*

lose sb's sympathy *He lost the sympathy of colleagues with his constant complaints.*

PREPOSITIONS

sympathy for sb *The attacker didn't show the slightest sympathy for his victims.*

sympathy from sb *She has attracted a lot of sympathy from many people.*

PHRASES

a message/letter of sympathy *We are grateful for all the messages of sympathy we have received.*

an expression of sympathy *I murmured an expression of sympathy.*

an outpouring of sympathy (=when a lot of people express sympathy) *The princess's death led to an outpouring of sympathy.*

have every sympathy for sb (=feel very sorry for someone – often used when you have had a similar experience yourself) *I have every sympathy for people who find it hard to give up smoking.*

you have my sympathy (=used when saying that you feel sorry for someone) *It must be difficult – you have my sympathy.*

extend your sympathy to sb *formal* (=express sympathy) *I'd like to extend my deepest sympathy to the victim's family.*

my/our sympathy goes out to sb *formal* (=used to formally express sympathy) *Our sympathy goes out to Peggy in her great loss.*

my/our sympathies are with sb *Our sympathies are with the families of the victims.*

2 belief in or support for something, especially in politics

ADJECTIVES

political sympathies *Officers should not be appointed on the basis of their political sympathies.*

liberal/left-wing/communist etc sympathies *It is a group with left-wing sympathies.*

VERBS

sb's sympathies lie with sb/sth *Anne's sympathies lay strongly with the Conservative Party.*

PREPOSITIONS

sympathy with sb/sth *I have some sympathy with the organization's aims.*

in sympathy with sth *The only person not in sympathy with this plan was my father.*

symptom *n*

something wrong with your body or mind which shows that you have a particular illness

ADJECTIVES

physical symptoms *Depressed people often complain of physical symptoms such as headaches.*

severe symptoms *If the baby develops severe symptoms, call an ambulance.*

mild symptoms *The disease can be serious even where there are only mild symptoms.*

a common symptom *By far the most common symptom of the disease is a sore throat.*

a classic symptom (=a very typical symptom) *These are all classic symptoms of hay fever.*

withdrawal symptoms (=symptoms you get when you stop taking a substance) *People who try to give up smoking usually get withdrawal symptoms.*

VERBS

have symptoms *We both had the same symptoms.*

experience/suffer symptoms *I had suffered mild symptoms of asthma as a child.*

show symptoms *The patient is showing symptoms of a fever.*

display/exhibit symptoms *formal* (=show symptoms) *She was displaying symptoms of stress.*

cause symptoms *Make a note of which foods cause the symptoms.*

relieve/alleviate symptoms *formal* (=make them less severe) *Take aspirin to relieve the symptoms.*

exacerbate/aggravate symptoms *formal* (=make them worse) *Hot weather seems to exacerbate the symptoms.*

recognize symptoms *Luckily, the nurse recognized the symptoms and took action.*

symptoms persist *formal* (=they do not stop) *If the symptoms persist, see your doctor.*

symptoms disappear *The symptoms usually disappear after a few days.*

PREPOSITIONS

a symptom of sth *These marks on the skin are a common symptom of the illness.*

syndrome *n*

an illness or medical condition which consists of a particular set of physical or mental problems

VERBS

suffer from a syndrome *The doctor has treated many people suffering from this syndrome.*

diagnose sb with a syndrome (=find out that someone has a syndrome) *She was diagnosed with the syndrome when she was a child.*

cause a syndrome *Some syndromes are caused by the lack of a particular chemical in the body.*

a syndrome affects sb/sth *This syndrome affects both men and women.*

Syndrome is often used in the names of specific diseases or medical conditions, for example **Down's syndrome**.

synthetic *adj* THESAURUS artificial

system *n*

1 a group of related parts that work together

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + system

a heating system (=in a building) *We're waiting for the heating system to be repaired.*

an alarm/security system *A new alarm system has been installed.*

an air-conditioning system *The building hasn't got an air-conditioning system.*

the rail/road system (=all the roads or railways in a country) *Traffic problems are made worse by the country's inadequate road system.*

the transport system *The snow brought the transport system to a halt.*

sb's digestive/reproductive/nervous system (=in someone's body) *These vitamins are essential for a healthy nervous system.*

sb's immune system (=that keeps your body healthy) *You are more likely to get the infection if your immune system is weak.*

an operating system (=that makes all a computer's programs work together) *At the time, we were using the Windows XP operating system.*

VERBS

install a system (=put it into a building) *Our security system is simple to install.*

build/design/develop a system *The city has built a system to treat and reuse water.*

a system works *The alarm system wasn't working.*

a system fails/breaks down *If the air-conditioning system breaks down, staff will have to be sent home.*

2 a way of organizing or doing things

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + system

an effective/efficient system *Schools must develop an effective system for dealing with bullying.*

an inefficient system *He described the tax system as inefficient and unfair.*

a complex/complicated system *The Australian health care system is extremely complex.*

an elaborate system (=carefully planned and with many details) *The proposal has to get through an elaborate system of committees.*

the current/existing system *The current system of staff reporting is too complicated.*

the political system *Britain's political system is different from that of the US.*

the legal/justice system *The country is rightly proud of its legal system.*

the electoral/voting system *He campaigned to change the voting system.*

the educational/education/school system *England's education system requires children to be in school by the age of five.*

the economic/banking/tax system *There are fears that the whole banking system could collapse.*

the health care system *The West should be helping developing countries to modernize health care systems.*

VERBS

have a system *Birds have a complicated system of courtship.*

use/run/operate a system *We operate a computerized booking system.*

S

develop a system (=create a new one) *The Environment Agency has developed a new national flood warning system.*

introduce a system (=start to use it) *The government has introduced a system of student loans.*

adopt a system (=decide to use it) *They decided to adopt the electoral system used in Britain.*

a system operates/works (=exists and is used) *He tried to explain how the planning system operates.*

a system works (=is successful) *The current complaints system does not work.*

a system breaks down/fails *Our communication systems seem to have broken down.*

a system collapses (=fails completely) *The European Exchange Rate system collapsed in the 1970s.*

modernize/reform a system *We need to reform the electoral system.*

PREPOSITIONS

a system for doing sth *We've got a good system for dealing with customer orders.*

under a system *Under the present system, there is no flexibility.*

PHRASES

a system of government/education/justice etc *She favoured a presidential system of government.*

systematic *adj* THESAURUS ▸ **careful**

Tt

table *n*

1 a piece of furniture with a flat top supported by legs

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + table

a kitchen/dining-room/bedside table *They were chatting around the kitchen table.*

the dinner/breakfast table *Will you clear the breakfast table?*

a coffee table (=a low table that you put cups, newspapers etc on) *Dale put her glass down on the coffee table.*

a side table (=a small table, especially one that you put next to a wall) *Darius noticed a china vase on the side table.*

a picnic table *There are some wooden picnic tables in the park.*

the top table *BrE*, **the head table** *AmE* (=the table where the most important people sit at a formal meal, for example at a wedding) *The wedding couple and their parents usually sit at the top table.*

VERBS

set/lay the table (=put knives, forks etc on a table before a meal) *Mom asked me to set the table.*

clear the table (=take plates etc off) *Do you want me to clear the table?*

sit at a table *He was sitting at a corner table.*

sit around a table *We sat around the table and talked.*

get up from/leave the table *She stood up from her chair and left the table.*

book/reserve a table (=in a restaurant) *I've booked a table for four at a local restaurant.*

a table is groaning with sth (=there is a lot of food on it) *The tables were groaning with cakes and desserts.*

PREPOSITIONS

on a table *Amy put the newspaper on the table.*

at a table (=used when people are sitting at a table) *The talk at the table was mainly about horses.*

under the table *A dog lay under the table, asleep.*

PHRASES

at the head of the table (=in the place where the most important person sits) *My father always sat at the head of the table.*

2 a list of facts, numbers, or information arranged in rows across and down a page

VERBS

a table shows sth *The table shows the temperatures in each country during 2010.*

compile/produce a table *Compile a table comparing the data from both countries.*

publish a table *They published a table showing the best schools in Britain.*

PHRASES

the table of contents (=the list at the front of a book, report, document etc that shows what is in it) *The table of contents should be on a separate page at the beginning.*

tablet *n*

a small round hard piece of medicine which you swallow

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + tablet

a sleeping tablet (=one that helps you sleep) *Sleeping tablets can be addictive.*

a headache/indigestion/malaria etc tablet (=one used to treat or prevent a condition) *I've got a bad stomach and I need to get some indigestion tablets.*

a vitamin tablet *Some people think that taking vitamin tablets stops you from getting colds and flu.*

VERBS

take a tablet *You need to take the tablets 3 times a day, after meals.*

prescribe tablets (=a doctor says that someone should take the tablets and writes a note so that the person can get them) *The doctor prescribed some tablets to help reduce the pain.*

PREPOSITIONS

tablets for sth *I have to take tablets for my blood pressure.*

be on tablets *spoken* (=be taking tablets) *He's on tablets for his heart.*

PHRASES

in tablet form *Although this drug is available in tablet form it is often prescribed as a powder.*

taboo *n*

a custom that says you must avoid a particular activity or subject, either because it is considered offensive or because your religion does not allow it

ADJECTIVES

a social/cultural/religious taboo *There is a social taboo about asking a woman her age.*

an ancient taboo *The custom is based on an ancient taboo.*

the ultimate taboo (=most serious) *To lose the respect of colleagues is the ultimate taboo in Chinese society.*

VERBS

break a taboo (*also* **violate a taboo** *formal*): *He was a daring artist who broke many taboos.*

observe a taboo (=not do something that is considered offensive or unacceptable) *The family still observe the old taboo against eating meat on Fridays.*

consider sth (a) taboo *Asking someone how much they earn is considered a taboo in our culture.*

PREPOSITIONS

the taboo against/on sth *We were careful to observe the taboo against holding hands in public.*

the taboo surrounding sth (=relating to something) *The princess's visit did much to remove the taboo surrounding the disease.*

tackle *v*

to try to deal with a difficult problem

ADVERBS

tackle sth head-on (=in a direct and determined way) *The issue of cost must be tackled head-on.*

tackle sth directly *We cannot improve people's lives without directly tackling the causes of poverty.*

tackle sth effectively *They need to work together to tackle the problem effectively.*

tackle sth successfully *The school has tackled the issue of bullying very successfully.*

tackle sth properly *Western nations are only now beginning to tackle terrorism properly.*

tackle sth seriously *Until the council tackles this question seriously, no progress will be made.*

tact *n*

care not to upset other people

ADJECTIVES

great/considerable tact *The manager dealt with the situation with great tact.*

the utmost tact (=very great tact) *She behaved with the utmost tact.*

VERBS

use tact (*also* **exercise tact** *formal*): *You need to use tact when you have to tell someone the truth about themselves.*

need tact (*also* **require tact** *formal*): *Helping people with marriage problems requires a great deal of tact and patience.*

handle sth with tact/deal with sth with tact *She handled the matter with a great deal of tact.*

lack tact *He often lacked tact in expressing his views.*

PHRASES

with your usual tact *She answered the question with her usual tact and sensitivity.*

tact and diplomacy *It was a delicate situation that required tact and diplomacy.*

tactic *n*

a method that you use to achieve something

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + tactic

a delaying tactic (=an action which gives you more time) *His question about the rules was just another delaying tactic.*

scare tactics (=in which you say that something very bad will happen if someone does not do what you want) *The prime minister accused his opponents of scare tactics.*

shock tactics (=in which you deliberately try to shock people) *The charity resorted to shock tactics to try to get its message across.*

strong-arm tactics/bullying tactics (=the use of force, violence, or threats) *The government used strong-arm tactics to make people vote for them.*

underhand/unfair tactics (=actions which are not fair or honest) *The other company used underhand tactics to get the contract.*

a diversionary tactic (=an action which draws attention away from something) *Before the attack, nearby areas were bombed as a diversionary tactic.*

a sales tactic *When he offered to lower the price, I thought this was a sales tactic.*

defence tactics *Military officers are busy studying the defence tactics used during the Second World War.*

VERBS

use a tactic *We used various tactics to get their support.*

employ/adopt a tactic *formal* (=use a tactic) *Lizards and insects employ similar tactics to defend themselves, for example by changing colour to match their surroundings.*

change/switch tactics *The England team switched tactics in the second half.*

resort to a tactic (=use it after trying other methods) *He would never resort to such violent tactics.*

a tactic works (=is successful) *The tactic worked and he agreed to marry her.*

PREPOSITIONS

a tactic of doing sth *This tactic of not speaking to the media has made her very unpopular.*

a tactic for doing sth *Our tactic for keeping customers happy is simply to provide an excellent service.*

PHRASES

a change of tactics *They were losing 2–1 at half-time, but a change of tactics brought a 3–2 win.*

tactless *adj* THESAURUS careless

tag *n*

a small piece of paper, plastic etc attached to something to show what it is, who owns it, what it costs etc

NOUNS + tag

a price tag *The price tag said $49.*

a name tag (*also* **an identity/ID tag**) *Every baby in the hospital has a name tag on his or her wrist.*

a security tag (=to prevent something being stolen) *Expensive items have security tags which have to be removed at the checkout.*

a gift tag (=a tag attached to a gift that says who it is from) *I need to buy wrapping paper and gift tags.*

a luggage tag *BrE*, **a baggage tag** *AmE*: *The travel company sent the plane tickets and luggage tags.*

ADJECTIVES

an electronic tag (=which contains or sends information in electronic form) *All the animals are fitted with an electronic tag so we can track their location.*

PHRASES

put a tag on sth/attach a tag to sth *Staff at the airport check your ticket, your passport, and put a tag on your luggage.*

tail *n*

the part that sticks out at the back of an animal's body, which it can move

ADJECTIVES

a long/short tail *The bird has a yellow beak and a long black tail.*

a bushy tail (=with long thick fur) *My cat has a soft bushy tail.*

a prehensile tail *formal* (=able to hold things) *Many monkeys have prehensile tails.*

VERBS

a dog wags its tail (=quickly moves it from side to side) *The dog looked up at him and wagged its tail.*

a cow swishes its tail (=quickly moves it from side to side) *The cow wandered off, swishing her tail.*

tail + NOUNS

tail feathers *The bird's wings and tail feathers were a beautiful purple colour.*

take *v*

1 to move someone or something from one place to another, or have something with you when you go somewhere

PREPOSITIONS/ADVERBS

take sb/sth to a place *I took my coat to the cleaner's.*

take sb/sth with you *His wife went to Australia, taking the children with her.* | *Don't forget to take your passport with you.*

take sb/sth home *Would you mind taking Susie home?*

take sth back *I took the books back to the library.*

2 to react in a particular way when you are told about something, or when something happens

ADVERBS

take sth badly *"How did she take the news?" "She took it pretty badly – she was very upset."*

take sth well *The children took the news better than I expected.*

3 to do something – used about tests and everyday actions such as going for a walk or having a shower

THESAURUS: take

make, give, take, commit, carry out, conduct, perform, undertake, implement → **do**

4 to steal something

THESAURUS: take

take, nick, rob, mug, burgle, hold up, loot, ransack, defraud, embezzle, poach, plagiarize → **steal**

5 to write something

THESAURUS: take

put, enter, type in/key in, take, sign, fill out/in, transcribe, jot down, scribble, scrawl, dash off → **write (1)**

takeover *n*

when one company takes control of another by buying more than half its shares

ADJECTIVES

a hostile takeover (=one that is not wanted by the company being bought) *The company is fighting a hostile takeover by another airline.*

a corporate takeover (=of a large company) *Corporate takeovers often result in the loss of hundreds of jobs.*

a proposed takeover (=one that has been formally suggested) *The European Commission stopped the proposed takeover.*

a major takeover *It was the second major takeover this week.*

VERBS

launch a takeover (=start it) *The company has just launched a takeover of another firm.*

complete a takeover *Chase Manhattan completed a takeover of J.P. Morgan to become J.P. Morgan Chase.*

prevent/fight/resist a takeover *The managers are doing everything they can to prevent the takeover.*

announce a takeover *Harbinger announced the takeover of Applica on October 19th.*

takeover + NOUNS

a takeover bid/offer *The company may become*

the target of a takeover bid as a result of recent business problems.

a takeover attempt *The firm fought off a £1.8 billion takeover attempt.*

a takeover battle (=in which someone tries to prevent a takeover) *Nestlé and Suchard had been involved in a takeover battle for the ownership of a Belgian chocolate company.*

PREPOSITIONS

a takeover of sth *Polygram has announced the takeover of A&M Records.*

a takeover by sth *The company is facing a takeover by General Motors.*

tale *n*

a story, especially about exciting imaginary events

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + tale

a fairy tale (=a traditional children's story) *It looked like a castle from a fairy tale.*

a folk tale (=a traditional story) *The story is from a book of Scottish folk tales.*

a cautionary tale (=one that is told to warn someone about the dangers of something) *This cautionary tale shows the dangers of trying to make quick profits.*

a tall tale (=one that is difficult to believe and unlikely to be true) *She enjoyed making up tall tales to tell the children.*

a morality tale (=giving advice on how to behave) *The movie is clearly intended as a modern morality tale.*

VERBS

tell a tale (*also* **recount a tale** *formal*): *He liked telling tales of his adventures in the wilderness.*

weave/spin a tale *formal* (=tell or write it) *As a writer, she has a talent for weaving a good tale.*

PREPOSITIONS

a tale of sth *These short stories are tales of greed and selfishness.*

a tale about sth *It is a Japanese tale about a tiny boy who lives in a teacup.*

talent *n*

a natural ability to do something well

ADJECTIVES

great/considerable/immense talent *He had a great talent for making money.*

exceptional talent (=unusually good talent) *Pamuk is a writer of exceptional talent.*

real talent *She has real talent and could become a top international player.*

natural talent *Dahl had a natural talent for seeing a story from a child's point of view.*

raw talent (=natural ability without much training) *He's got lots of raw talent but he needs a good coach.*

homegrown talent (=of people from within your own club, town, country etc) *There isn't enough homegrown talent in English Premier League soccer.*

untapped talent (=talented people whom the public does not know about) *There's a huge amount of untapped acting talent within local theatre groups.*

a hidden talent (=one that other people do not know about) *He has lots of hidden talents!*

precocious talent (=a lot of talent in a young person) *From an early age he displayed a precocious talent for computing.*

musical/artistic/creative etc talent *It was at school that her musical talents were spotted.*

VERBS

have talent (*also* **possess talent** *formal*): *Your son has a real talent for drawing.*

show talent *A few of the young players showed natural talent.*

use your talents *The students have been using their artistic talents to brighten up the school.*

develop your talent *A good teacher allows students to develop their talent to the full.*

waste your talents (*also* **squander your talents** *formal*): *She was an impressive player who was clearly wasting her talents at this club.*

spot/discover talent *He visits football grounds around the country in order to spot new talent.*

showcase talent (=give people the chance to show their talent publicly) *The competition is a way to showcase top UK talent in dance.*

foster/nurture talent (=encourage and develop people's talent) *The aim of these classes is to nurture talent.*

sb's talents flourish (=develop successfully) *The school created an atmosphere in which talent could flourish.*

sb's talent lies in sth (=used for saying what someone is good at) *His real talent lies in organizing parties.*

talent + NOUNS

a talent contest/show/competition *Winning a major talent contest can be the start of a career.*

a talent scout/spotter (=whose job is to find people with talent) *He worked as a talent scout for a top football club.*

PREPOSITIONS

a talent for (doing) sth *She realized that she had a talent for making people laugh.*

with/of talent (=who has talent) *There are plenty of players with talent, but you need more than that to succeed.*

without talent *He is young and handsome but, I'm afraid, completely without talent.*

PHRASES

a wealth of talent (=a large amount of talent) *There's a wealth of musical talent in our school.*

a pool of talent (=lots of talented people) *Employers can draw on an enormous pool of talent in this city.*

a man/woman of many talents *often humorous: He plays the violin and he bakes bread – a man of many talents!*

talented *adj*

having a natural ability to do something well

ADVERBS

highly talented *Brian Jones was a highly talented musician who could play several instruments.*

extremely/incredibly/hugely/enormously talented *The Canadian team are incredibly talented and very quick.*

exceptionally talented (=having an unusual amount of talent) *Drogba is an exceptionally talented player.*

THESAURUS: talented

skilled, talented, gifted, expert, accomplished, virtuoso → **skilful**

talk[1] *v*

to use words to communicate with someone about something

ADVERBS

talk loudly/quietly *Two men were talking loudly to each other outside the bar.*

talk openly/freely/candidly (=in an honest way and without hiding your feelings) *She talked openly about her divorce.*

talk freely (=without worrying if someone will hear you or disapprove of what you say) *We can talk freely without fear of being overheard.*

talk at length (=talk a lot about something, giving a lot of details) *In the interview he talks at length about his battle with alcohol.*

talk nonstop (=without any pauses) *While she was driving, Karen talked nonstop about her childhood and her family.*

talk endlessly (=for a long time, especially when this is boring or annoying) *The other women talked endlessly about their boyfriends.*

talk enthusiastically/excitedly/animatedly *She talks enthusiastically about her role in the movie.*

talk sensibly *Maybe we can talk about this more sensibly when you are not so tired.*

talk vaguely (=without exact details or plans) *They had talked vaguely about having a second child.*

talk directly *The comedian moved to the front of the stage so that he could talk directly to the audience.*

PREPOSITIONS

talk about sth *English people love to talk about the weather.*

talk of sth (=talk about something, often about future plans) *Hartigan talked of cutting taxes and running government like a business.*

talk to sb *Talk to your teacher if you're worried.*

talk about sth with sb *I didn't feel comfortable talking about it with my parents.*

PHRASES

be easy to talk to *Abbas was friendly and easy to talk to.*

be talking rubbish *BrE informal* (=be saying something that is silly or not true) *Don't believe a word he says – he's talking rubbish.*

talk with your mouth full (=talk and eat at the same time) *It's rude to talk with your mouth full.*

talk all the time about sth *He and I used to talk all the time about football.*

talk[2] *n*

1 an occasion when someone talks about something to a group of people

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + talk

a brief/short talk *All visitors receive a brief talk on safety.*

an interesting/informative talk *Thank you for an interesting talk.*

an entertaining talk *The actor gave us a very entertaining talk on life in Hollywood.*

an introductory talk (=giving basic information about a subject) *The course begins with an introductory talk on the study of history.*

a pep talk (=intended to make someone feel confident and enthusiastic) *The director always had to give me a little pep talk before I went on stage.*

a pre-match talk (=by a coach to a player or team before a sports match) *I'd love to be in the dressing room for the pre-match talk.*

VERBS

give a talk (*also* **deliver/present a talk** *formal*): *The professor will give a talk on the history of the island.*

go to a talk (*also* **attend a talk** *formal*): *New students are invited to attend an informal talk in the main hall.*

hear a talk *The group heard a fascinating talk on the history of the region.*

PREPOSITIONS

a talk on/about sth *There will be a short talk on local wildlife before visitors are taken out into the park.*

a talk to sb *He's giving a talk to students at his old school.*

2 a conversation about something

ADJECTIVES

a long talk *I had a long talk with my parents.*

a little talk *I'm glad we've had this little talk.*

a serious talk *I need a serious talk with her before she goes to college.*

a quiet/private talk *Could we have a quiet talk when you're free?*

a good talk (=a long talk about important or

T

interesting things) *She was upset, but we've had a good talk and things are okay now.*

a nice talk *We all had lunch together and a nice talk.*

VERBS

have a talk *I must have a talk with Dad before I leave.*

PREPOSITIONS

a talk with sb *If there are any problems, have a talk with your teacher.*

a talk about sth *We must have a talk about holidays soon.*

3 formal discussions between governments, organizations etc

> **Grammar**
> Always plural in this meaning.

ADJECTIVES

direct talks *The government wants to have direct talks with the rebels.*

high-level talks (=involving very important people) *The announcement came after a morning of high-level talks.*

bilateral talks (=involving two groups or countries) *China and the US held bilateral talks.*

multilateral talks (=involving several groups or countries) *It is hoped that these multilateral talks will produce an agreement.*

round-table talks (=in which everyone involved can discuss things in an equal way) *The new rules were agreed after round-table talks between the company and the union.*

urgent talks *He flew to Washington for urgent talks with the president.*

NOUNS + talk

peace talks *A new round of peace talks will begin next month.*

trade talks *Trade talks between the EU and the US have once again collapsed.*

crisis talks (=talks to stop a situation getting worse or more dangerous) *The unions will hold crisis talks with the company in an attempt to save jobs.*

VERBS + talk

have/hold talks (*also* **conduct talks** *formal*): *The government is holding talks with the rebels to try to end the fighting.*

enter into talks (=start having talks) *The ambassador said that France was prepared to enter into talks on the issue.*

start/begin talks *China and the US have begun trade talks.*

initiate talks *formal* (=be the person or group that organizes or begins talks) *The president initiated talks with opposition forces.*

walk/pull out of talks (=leave before talks have finished) *The management walked out of talks with the union this morning.*

abandon talks *The talks were abandoned due to lack of progress.*

talk + VERBS

talks begin *Talks began in October and an agreement was signed two months later.*

talks continue *Talks will continue through the weekend.*

talks break down/collapse (=stop because of disagreement) *Talks broke down today between the Russian and Japanese delegations.*

talks resume (=begin again after stopping for a short period of time) *Talks resumed in Geneva after a month's break.*

talks end *The talks ended without a settlement being reached.*

talks fail *Talks on this issue have failed before.*

PREPOSITIONS

talks with sb *The organization has had talks with various community groups.*

talks between sb and sb *Trade talks between these major European nations will continue into next week.*

talks on/about sth *There must be further talks on pay and working conditions.*

PHRASES

a round of talks (=a series of talks that is part of a longer process) *A third round of talks was held in May.*

the breakdown/collapse of talks *The collapse of peace talks is a worrying development.*

be in talks with sb (=be involved in talks) *We're in talks with consumer groups about ways to improve our service.*

talks are under way *European leaders arrived last night and talks are now under way.*

tall *adj* THESAURUS **high (1)**

tank *n*

a large container for storing things such as liquid or gas

NOUNS

a petrol tank *BrE*, **gas tank** *AmE*: *He stopped to fill up the gas tank.*

a fuel tank *The plane's fuel tank caught fire.*

a water/oil tank *The hot water tank holds 25 gallons of water.*

an oxygen tank (=used to help you breathe) *The divers had oxygen tanks attached to their backs.*

a storage tank *The oil is kept in a big storage tank.*

ADJECTIVES

an empty tank *The gas tank was nearly empty.*

a full tank *We began our journey with a full tank of petrol.*

VERBS

fill (up) a tank *I went to the gas station to fill up the tank.*

refill a tank *The cars usually have to stop at least once during the race to have their fuel tanks refilled.*

empty a tank *She emptied the tank and filled it with fresh water.*

a tank contains sth *The tank contained radioactive waste.*

tantrum *n*

a sudden short period when someone, especially a child, behaves very angrily and unreasonably

VERBS

have/throw a tantrum *The little boy threw a tantrum when he wasn't allowed to watch TV.*

fly into a tantrum (=suddenly have a tantrum) *When she can't get what she wants, she flies into a tantrum.*

NOUNS

a temper tantrum (=a tantrum in which a child suddenly gets very angry) *All young children have temper tantrums from time to time.*

PREPOSITIONS

in a tantrum (=having a tantrum) *It is difficult trying to control a small child in a tantrum.*

tap *n*

1 *especially BrE* a piece of equipment for controlling the flow of water, gas etc from a pipe or container

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + tap

the cold/hot tap *She scrubbed her hands under the cold tap.*

the kitchen/bath/garden tap *The water coming out of the kitchen tap looked cloudy.*

a mixer tap *BrE* (=one through which cold and hot water can run together) *He fitted a mixer tap to the bath.*

a dripping tap *I could hear a dripping tap.*

a running tap *If you burn your finger, hold it under a running tap.*

a leaking/leaky tap (=with drops of water coming from the end) *There were stains on the wall and the taps were leaky.*

VERBS

turn on a tap *Run some cold water into the bath before turning on the hot tap.*

turn off a tap *I forgot to turn the tap off.*

run a tap (=make water flow out of it) *She stood at the sink, running the tap to get a glass of cold water.*

a tap is running (=water is flowing out of it) *I think you must have left the tap running.*

a tap is dripping (=drops of water are coming out of it) *The noise of the tap dripping kept me awake.*

tap + NOUNS

tap water (=water that comes out of a tap) *I prefer drinking tap water, not bottled water.*

PREPOSITIONS

under a tap (=in the water flowing from a tap) *Rinse your hands under the hot tap.*

Tap is used by British speakers. American speakers say **faucet**.

2 an act of hitting something lightly, for example to get someone's attention

ADJECTIVES

a gentle/little/soft tap *There was a gentle tap on the door.*

a sharp tap (=quite hard and loud) *Give the nail a few sharp taps with a hammer.*

VERBS

give sth/sb a tap *The woman gave the dog a gentle tap with her umbrella.*

hear a tap *He heard a light tap on the window.*

feel a tap *I felt a little tap on my arm.*

PREPOSITIONS

a tap at sth *There was a tap at the door.*

a tap on sth *She gave him a quick tap on his shoulder.*

tape Ac *n*

1 a long thin band of plastic with a sticky substance on it, used for fastening things together

ADJECTIVES

sticky tape *She attached the poster to the wall with some sticky tape.*

VERBS

hold sth together with tape *His glasses were held together with bits of tape.*

seal sth with tape *The box was firmly sealed with tape.*

2 narrow plastic material covered with a special magnetic substance, on which you can record sounds, pictures, or computer information

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + tape

video tape *A video tape of the crime was used as evidence in court.*

audio tape *The interview was recorded on audio tape.*

a blank tape (=with nothing recorded on it) *The video camera wasn't working and the tape was blank.*

VERBS

play a tape *He played me a tape of a song he'd recorded from the radio.*

listen to/watch a tape *Police listened to a tape of the phone call.*

make a tape *The band made a tape of their music and sent it to the radio station.*

tape + NOUNS

a tape recorder/machine *A tape recorder is an essential piece of equipment for a journalist.*

a tape recording *Someone made a secret tape recording of the men discussing the robbery.*

PREPOSITIONS

a tape of sth *We watched a video tape of an old horror film.*

on tape *The newspaper says it has the entire interview on tape.*

target Ac *n*

1 something that you are trying to achieve

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + target

an ambitious/high target *A 50% increase in sales seems a very ambitious target.*

a modest target (=not very high) *The agreement set fairly modest targets for reducing pollution.*

an achievable/realistic target *The target is achievable, but only by hard work.*

a financial target *Both businesses exceeded their financial targets.*

a sales/growth target *I'm confident we will meet our sales target by the end of the year.*

a spending/recycling target *Several departments have reduced their spending targets by over 20%.*

VERBS

meet/reach/achieve a target (=achieve what you want to achieve) *The government is unlikely to meet its target of building three million new homes in the next five years.*

set a target *The company has set ambitious targets.*

exceed a target (=achieve more than you wanted to) *We have exceeded our sales target of £200,000.*

chase a target (=try to achieve it) *The club is chasing a target of 50 points by the end of the season.*

target + NOUNS

a target date *The target date for completion of the building is next October.*

a target figure *The government has set a target figure for economic growth of 2%.*

a target audience (*also* **a target demographic** *formal*) (=the type of people that an organization wants as customers, readers, viewers etc) *That kind of music does not appeal to our target demographic.*

a target market (=the people or places that a company wants to do business with or in) *Our target market is young wealthy individuals in the 25-35 age range.*

PREPOSITIONS

on target (=it is likely you will achieve a target) *After today's win, Arsenal is still on target to win the championship.*

off target (=it is unlikely you will achieve a target) *Our current level of spending is way off target.*

a target of sth *We have set ourselves a savings target of £500 a month.*

a target for sth *My target for weight loss is five pounds per month.*

PHRASES

fall short of a target (=achieve less than you wanted to) *Car production at the plant has fallen short of its target by 5%.*

stay on/within target (=remain at a level that makes it likely you will achieve a target) *His job is to make sure the progress of the work stays on target.*

THESAURUS: target

goal, target, objective, ambition → **aim**

2 an object, person, or place that is deliberately chosen to be attacked

ADJECTIVES

a prime/obvious target (=the most suitable or most likely to be chosen) *Sporting events could become a prime target for terrorists.*

the main target *The rebel-held town is one of the main targets for US troops.*

an easy/soft target *Some thieves now regard schools as easy targets.*

a sitting target (=someone who is easy to attack) *In the open, the soldiers are sitting targets.*

a potential target (=which might be attacked) *Any area that attracts Western tourists is now a potential target.*

sb's intended target *The gunman missed his intended target.*

a military/civilian target *The group insists that its bombs were directed only against military targets.*

a legitimate target (=one that it is fair to attack) *The rebels consider trains carrying soldiers to be a legitimate target.*

VERBS

attack a target *They have attacked military targets such as army camps and airfields.*

hit a target *Not every bomb hits its target.*

miss a target *All of the missiles missed their target and no-one was killed.*

PREPOSITIONS

a target for sb/sth *Her public statements made her a target for terrorists.*

task *n*

a piece of work that must be done

ADJECTIVES

a difficult task *The task of selecting just five candidates is a difficult one.*

an impossible task *Finishing the job by five o'clock was an impossible task.*
a simple task *The children help with simple tasks like carrying water.*
sb's first/main task *Their first task was to rebuild the wall.*
a formidable/daunting task *formal* (=very difficult) *Achieving these targets will be a formidable task.*
an arduous task *formal* (=needing a lot of effort and hard work) *We began the arduous task of carrying the furniture to the top floor.*
an unenviable task (=very unpleasant or difficult) *He has the unenviable task of telling hungry people that there is no food.*
a thankless task (=a difficult but necessary job) *Driving a bus in London must be a pretty thankless task.*

VERBS

carry out/do a task (*also* **perform a task** *formal*): *We don't have enough staff to carry out this task.*
set/give sb a task (*also* **assign sb a task** *formal*): *I was given the task of writing his speech.*
take on a task (*also* **undertake a task** *formal*): *No-one else is willing to take on this difficult task.*
complete/finish a task *Your task must be completed by the end of the month.*
handle/tackle a task (=do it) *We needed someone more experienced to handle this task.*
a task faces sb *The task facing us is too difficult to finish in just a few weeks.*

PREPOSITIONS

the task of doing sth *He had the task of judging the competition.*

PHRASES

sth is not an easy task (*also* **sth is no easy task**) (=it is difficult) *Finding experienced staff is no easy task.*
sb's task is to do sth (*also* **the task of sb is to do sth**) *The manager's task is to get all the players working together as a team.*
the task ahead (=the thing that needs to be done) *We have to forget these recent disappointments and concentrate on the task ahead.*

taste[1] *n*

1 the feeling that is produced by a particular food or drink when you put it in your mouth

ADJECTIVES

a delicious/nice/pleasant taste *The taste was absolutely delicious.*
a nasty/unpleasant taste *The egg had a nasty taste.*
a strange/odd/peculiar/funny taste *The sweets have a rather peculiar taste.*
a strong taste *Some French cheeses have a very strong taste.*
a mild taste *The taste of the leaves is milder than the root.*
a sweet taste *The fruits have an excellent sweet taste.*
a bitter taste *I thought that the medicine had a slightly bitter taste.*
a sour taste *Lemons have a sour taste and it's usually best to add some sugar.*
a sharp taste (=very sour) *I used too much vinegar in the dressing and it had a sharp taste.*
a salty taste *Anchovies have rather a salty taste.*
a spicy taste *Add a little curry powder to give the soup a spicy taste.*
a creamy/buttery/fruity/nutty etc taste (=tasting of cream, butter etc) *The cookies had a very buttery taste.*
a bland taste (=not strong or interesting) *Some people find the taste of rice too bland.*
a distinctive/characteristic taste (=a taste which makes something different from other things) *The hop plant gives beer its distinctive bitter taste.*
an authentic taste (=like the real food of a country or area) *The food in the restaurant has that authentic French taste.*

VERBS

have a sweet/strange etc taste *The soup had a funny taste.*
give sth a taste *The spices gave the bread a rather interesting taste.*
like the taste *I don't like the taste of meat.*
enjoy the taste *He was enjoying the taste of the wine.*
improve/enhance the taste *A little salt helps to improve the taste of bread.*
spoil/ruin the taste *Don't add too much ketchup – it will ruin the taste.*
take away the taste (=make it go away) *I need something to take away the taste of the curry.*
leave a taste (in your mouth) *The coffee leaves a rather bitter taste in your mouth.*

PHRASES

sense of taste *Some birds have a highly developed sense of taste.*

2 the kind of things that someone likes: *He asked about my taste in music. | While she was in France she developed a taste for fine wines.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + taste

similar tastes/the same taste *We have similar musical tastes.*
different tastes *Their tastes in movies were very different.*
expensive tastes *He was a man of expensive tastes.*
sophisticated tastes (=which show a lot of knowledge about something) *Amelia had developed quite sophisticated tastes in music – she liked the German composers, particularly Wagner.*

T

simple tastes (=you like simple things) *He was a man of simple tastes.*

strange/odd/eccentric tastes *She had strange tastes in colour.*

eclectic tastes (=liking a wide variety of different things) *My tastes in art are very eclectic.*

musical/literary/artistic taste *His musical tastes changed radically.*

your personal taste *Which one you choose is a question of personal taste.*

public/popular taste *The shop created a unique style of goods that appealed to the popular taste.*

an acquired taste (=something that people do not like at first) *This kind of tea is an acquired taste, but very refreshing.*

consumer tastes *Stores are always watching out for changes in consumer tastes.*

VERBS

have ... tastes *Josh and I have the same tastes.*

have a taste for sth (=like something) *She certainly has a taste for adventure.*

get/develop a taste for sth (*also* **acquire a taste for sth** *formal*) (=start to like something) *At university she developed a taste for performing.*

share a taste (=have the same taste as someone else) *You obviously share her taste in literature.*

appeal to/suit sb's tastes (=be the kind of thing that someone likes) *We have music to suit every taste.*

PREPOSITIONS

taste in sth *I'm not sure about his taste in furniture.*

PHRASES

be to sb's taste (=be something that someone likes) *If her books are not to your taste, there are plenty of books by other writers.*

be too bright/modern etc for sb's taste *The building was too modern for my taste.*

in the worst/best possible taste *The house was decorated in the worst possible taste.*

sth is a matter of taste (=different people have different opinions about what is good or right) *The choice of wood is largely a matter of taste.*

there's no accounting for taste (=used humorously to say that you do not understand why someone likes something) *I think his films are awful, but I suppose there is no accounting for taste.*

sth caters for/to all tastes (=it has things that everyone likes) *The magazine caters to all tastes.*

3 if you have a taste of something, you eat a little to find out what it is like

VERBS

have/try a taste *This cheesecake is delicious. You must have a taste!*

ADJECTIVES

a little taste *Can I try a little taste of your soup?*

taste² *v*

to have a particular kind of taste

ADJECTIVES

taste good/nice/delicious/great *The apples weren't very big but they tasted good.*

taste horrible/awful/disgusting/foul *The tea tasted absolutely disgusting.*

taste funny/odd/strange *These fruit drinks taste a bit funny at first.*

taste sweet/bitter/sour/salty *The coffee tasted too sweet.*

ADVERBS

taste strongly of sth *The water in the pool tasted strongly of chlorine.*

taste faintly/slightly/vaguely... *The sauce tasted slightly burned.*

PREPOSITIONS

taste of sth *The soup tastes of garlic.*

taste like sth *He makes a carrot wine that tastes like whisky.*

PHRASES

sweet-tasting/strong-tasting etc *They produce a range of sweet-tasting drinks aimed at children.*

tasty *adj* THESAURUS delicious

tax *n*

an amount of money that you must pay to the government according to your income, property, goods etc, and that is used to pay for public services

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + tax

high taxes *Most people do not want to pay higher taxes.*

low taxes *The government promised lower taxes.*

income tax (=tax on money that you earn) *The rich should pay more income tax.*

sales tax (=tax on things you buy) *We have to pay 15% sales tax on everything we buy.*

a direct tax (=a tax on income) *The government's revenue comes mainly from direct taxes.*

an indirect tax (=a tax on things you buy) *The effect of indirect taxes is to raise the prices of goods.*

green taxes (=taxes to protect the environment) *The British government is considering new green taxes on cheap airline flights.*

inheritance tax (=tax on money, property etc that you have received from someone who has died) *We had to sell the house to pay the inheritance tax.*

corporation/corporate tax (=tax that businesses must pay on profits) *The rate of corporation tax was reduced.*

a flat (rate) tax (=a tax that is the same for different people or things) *Some people want to replace income tax with a flat rate tax.*

VERBS

pay tax *Many people feel they are paying too much tax.*

raise/increase taxes (*also* **put up taxes** *BrE*): *The government keeps putting up taxes on fuel.*

lower/cut/reduce taxes *Both parties have promised to cut taxes.*

impose/levy a tax on sb/sth (=officially say that someone must pay a tax) *They had the power to levy a tax on ships entering the port.*

introduce a tax *He wants to introduce a 10% tax on all goods and services.*

collect a tax *The tax collected on each packet of cigarettes in this state is 70% of the total price.*

tax + NOUNS

the tax rate (*also* **the rate of tax**) *The government reduced the basic rate of tax to 25p in the pound.*

tax cuts *He believes that big tax cuts will encourage economic growth.*

tax increases *He accused the president of planning the biggest tax increases in US history.*

tax incentives (=lower taxes that encourage people to do something) *We have introduced new tax incentives for businesses.*

a tax break (=a special reduction in tax) *The government will offer new tax breaks for families.*

a tax allowance (=the amount you can earn without paying tax on it) *The personal tax allowance is just under $10,000.*

tax relief *BrE* (=when you do not have to pay tax on part of what you earn, especially because you use it for a particular purpose) *You can get tax relief on private health insurance.*

the tax burden (=the amount of tax paid) *The total tax burden has risen only slightly.*

the tax year (=a period of 12 months used for calculating taxes) *In Britain, the tax year starts on April 6th.*

tax evasion (=the crime of not paying enough tax) *He was jailed for tax evasion.*

a tax return (=an official document on which you write information so that the tax you owe can be calculated) *Have you completed your tax return yet?*

PREPOSITIONS

a tax on sth *The government increased taxes on cigarettes and alcohol.*

PHRASES

for tax purposes *They are considered to be UK residents for tax purposes.*

sth is tax exempt/exempt from tax (=you do not have to pay tax on something) *This type of income is tax exempt.*

taxation *n formal*

the system of charging taxes

ADJECTIVES

high/heavy taxation *High taxation is bad for business.*

low taxation *The party has traditionally supported low taxation.*

increased taxation *Increased taxation on oil companies could bring in €31,000 million.*

corporate taxation (=taxes paid by companies) *Business leaders want the government to cut corporate taxation.*

personal taxation (=taxes paid by individual people rather than businesses) *Personal taxation has increased considerably under the present government.*

direct taxation (=taxes paid directly to the government rather than on goods, services etc) *Direct taxation will not be increased for people on average incomes.*

indirect taxation (=taxes on goods and services) *Indirect taxation is unfair because rich people pay the same as poorer people.*

general taxation (=taxes paid by everyone to the government) *Britain's national system of health care is largely funded from general taxation.*

local taxation (=taxes paid to local government) *Under the current system of local taxation, people pay tax according to the value of their home.*

VERBS

increase/raise taxation *The government is going to increase taxation on cigarettes.*

reduce/cut taxation *The party has promised to reduce taxation.*

introduce taxation *Motor vehicle taxation was introduced in 1909.*

taxation + NOUNS

a taxation rate *The country has one of the highest taxation rates in the EU.*

a taxation system *The taxation system is extremely complicated.*

PREPOSITIONS

before/after taxation *What was the company's profit after taxation?*

taxation on sb/sth *Should the government raise the level of taxation on the rich?*

PHRASES

an increase/reduction in taxation *There is likely to be a small increase in taxation.*

a level of taxation *The president may have to increase levels of taxation to pay off the US's huge debts.*

the burden of taxation (=the amount of tax you have to pay compared to other people) *The burden of taxation must not be increased on the poorer members of society.*

taxi *n*

a car and driver that you pay to take you somewhere

VERBS

take/get a taxi *We took a taxi to the hotel.*
go/come/arrive by taxi *I went home by taxi.*
hail a taxi (=wave or call to a taxi to stop for you to get in) *I rushed outside and hailed a taxi.*
call/phone for/order a taxi (=telephone for a taxi to come) *You call a taxi and I'll get our coats.*
call sb a taxi (=telephone for a taxi to come for someone else) *Call me a taxi, would you?*
get into/in/out of a taxi *He got into a taxi outside the station.*

⚠ Don't say 'get on a taxi'. Say **get in a taxi**.

taxi + NOUNS

a taxi ride *The centre of town is a five-minute taxi ride away.*
a taxi fare *She couldn't afford the £18 taxi fare.*
a taxi driver *He paid the taxi driver and got out.*
a taxi service *We operate a taxi service to and from the airport.*
a taxi rank *BrE*, **a taxi stand** *AmE* (=a place where taxis wait for customers) *There's a taxi rank just outside the hotel.*

tea *n*

a drink made by pouring boiling water onto dried leaves

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + tea

hot tea *What I need is a nice cup of hot tea.*
iced tea/ice tea *I love drinking iced tea in the summer.*
sweet tea *I poured her a mug of sweet tea.*
strong/weak tea *You've made the tea too strong.*
black/white tea (=without milk or with milk) *I ordered black tea and toast.*
milky tea (=with a lot of milk) *We give the grandchildren milky tea.*

VERBS

drink tea *I usually drink tea with my breakfast.*
pour tea *She poured the tea and handed me a cup.*

tea + NOUNS

a tea break (=a short rest from work) *Let's have a ten-minute tea break.*
a tea shop/tea room (*also* **a teashop/tearoom**) (=a small restaurant where hot drinks and snacks are served) *We always go to a little tea shop in the high street.*

Teacup and **teapot** are usually written as one word.

PHRASES

a cup/mug of tea *Would you like another cup of tea?*
a pot of tea *Shall I make a pot of tea?*
take your tea with milk/sugar (*also* **take milk/sugar in your tea**) *Do you take your tea with milk?*
tea and coffee *There's a stand serving tea and coffee and cakes.*

Some British speakers also use **tea** instead of saying **dinner**, when talking about their evening meal.
In the UK, **afternoon tea** is a small afternoon meal that consists of tea and sandwiches. A **cream tea** is a small afternoon meal that consists of scones (= a type of small cake) with cream and jam.

teach *v*

to give lessons in a school, college, or university, or to help someone learn about something by giving them information

PREPOSITIONS

teach at a school/college/university *He teaches physics at Cambridge University.*
teach sth to sb *I'm teaching English to Italian students.*
teach sb about sth *We were never taught anything about other religions.*

ADVERBS

well/badly taught *She was well taught by good teachers.*
widely taught (=in many places) *English is widely taught in schools in Korea.*

PHRASES

teach sb how to do sth *My dad is teaching me how to drive.*
qualified to teach *I'm qualified to teach in a secondary school.*

teacher *n*

someone whose job is to teach, especially in a school

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + teacher

a good/great/excellent teacher *I had a really good teacher.*
a bad/terrible/incompetent teacher *He's a good cook, but unfortunately he is a terrible teacher*
sb's favourite teacher *BrE*, **sb's favorite teacher** *AmE: I like her – she's my favourite teacher.*
a science/French etc teacher *Mrs Gonzales was our Spanish teacher.*
a piano/dance/art teacher *Harry has a lesson with his piano teacher on Saturday mornings.*
a school teacher (*also* **a schoolteacher**) *School teachers should be paid more money.*
an elementary school/high school etc teacher *I always wanted to be a high school teacher.*
a classroom teacher (=one who works in a classroom) *Some classroom teachers spend half*

their time trying to keep the students under control.

the head teacher *BrE* (=the person in charge of a school) *Judith is head teacher of a primary school in Salford.*

a full-time/part-time teacher *Helen got a job as a part-time teacher.*

a qualified teacher *Schools are only allowed to employ qualified teachers.*

a first-grade/second-grade teacher *AmE: She worked as a sixth-grade teacher.*

a woman teacher *There are more women teachers in elementary schools.*

a substitute teacher (=one who replaces the usual teacher) *Mrs Jones was ill, so we had a substitute teacher.*

a supply teacher *BrE* (=one who does temporary work in schools) *The school has to rely on supply teachers.*

teacher + NOUNS

teacher training *I want to do a teacher training course.*

teaching *n*

the work or profession of a teacher

NOUNS + teaching

language/science/French etc teaching *She has considerable experience of English language teaching.*

high school/university etc teaching *He's thinking about secondary school teaching as a new career.*

mixed-ability teaching (=in classes with students who have various levels of ability) *If there are fewer teachers, that means more mixed-ability teaching.*

one-to-one teaching (=in which a teacher teaches a single student) *In some subjects, one-to-one teaching is available.*

VERBS

go into teaching (=become a teacher) *20% of our graduates go into teaching.*

teaching + NOUNS

the teaching profession (=teachers, or the career of teaching) *More and more people are choosing to go into the teaching profession.*

the teaching staff (=the teachers at a school, college etc) *She attended a girls' school where all the teaching staff were women.*

teaching methods *Our teaching methods are quite traditional.*

teaching materials *New teachers need time to prepare their own teaching materials.*

a teaching aid (=something that a teacher uses in the classroom) *The school is equipped with modern teaching aids, including interactive whiteboards.*

teaching practice *BrE*, **student teaching** *AmE* (=a period of teaching done by someone who is training to be a teacher) *Trainee teachers do over 90 hours of teaching practice.*

a teaching job/post *He took up his first teaching post in 2005.*

a teaching career *She began her teaching career at a school in inner London.*

team Ac *n*

1 a group of people who play a game or sport together against another group

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + team

a good/strong team *The game will be tough for us because Barcelona has a very strong team.*

the winning/losing team *Everyone on the winning team will get a medal.*

a soccer/basketball etc team *China's basketball team is preparing for the Olympic Games.*

the school team *I played for the school cricket team.*

the national team *He coached the Italian national team.*

the home team (=the team whose sports field a game is being played on) *Hayward then increased the home team's lead.*

the visiting team (=the team who have travelled to their opponents' sports field) *The visiting team failed to score.*

the opposing team *A member of the opposing team grabbed hold of his shirt.*

the women's/men's team *Gunnell was captain of the British women's team.*

the first team *BrE* (=the team with the best players in a school, club etc) *He has played several times for the first team.*

the second team (=the team with players who are not as good as those in the first team) *He stepped up from the second team when Roberts was injured.*

VERBS + team

play for a team *He wants to play for a better team.*

support a team *"Which team do you support?" "Chelsea."*

beat a team *We beat one of the best teams in the league.*

captain a team (=be the captain of a team) *James captained his school basketball team.*

coach a team (=teach skills to a team) *Cheung had coached the team since 2005.*

make the team (=be chosen as a member of a team) *He was never good enough to make the team.*

drop sb from a team (=decide that someone should not play for a team) *He has been dropped from the team because of injury.*

pick a team (=choose who will be in it) *Capello will be picking the team for Wednesday's game.*

field a team (=have a team that plays)

Hungary fielded a strong team in the game last night.

team + VERBS

a team plays *The team played well today.*

a team wins (sth) *His team won the first game 3–2.*

a team loses (sth) *The team has lost the last three games.*

team + NOUNS

the team captain *The cup was presented to the team captain.*

a team member (*also* **a member of a team**) *He's the eldest team member.*

the team manager/coach *Who do you think will be the next England team manager?*

a team game/sport (=one that is played by teams) *She enjoys team sports such as basketball and hockey.*

PREPOSITIONS

in a team *BrE*, **on a team** *AmE*: *Bobby Charlton was in the team that won the World Cup.*

PHRASES

play as a team (=work well with other people in the team) *One reason for the 49ers' success is that they play as a team.*

Grammar

Team is usually followed by a singular verb: *Our **team is** winning*. In British English, **team** can also be followed by a plural verb: *Our **team are** winning*.

2 a group of people who have been chosen to work together to do a particular job

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + team

a management/research/sales etc team *The design team has come up with a few ideas.*

a rescue team *He was in the water for two hours before a rescue team arrived.*

a legal/medical/surgical team *Bamber's legal team argued that the new evidence should be taken into account.*

a good/strong team *We have a very strong sales team.*

a three-man/four-man etc team (=one with three, four etc people) *About a month ago he hired a four-man team of personal trainers.*

a 10-strong/14-strong etc team (=one with 10, 14 etc people) *A six-strong team from the Transport Research Laboratory is at the crash scene.*

team + NOUNS

a team member (*also* **a member of a team**) *Team members meet on a regular basis.*

a team leader *The team leader will coordinate the work.*

a team effort (=when members of a team achieve something together) *It was a great team effort and all the crew did a magnificent job.*

a team meeting *Hold team meetings to discuss problems.*

team spirit (=willingness to work together to achieve something) *There was great team spirit on this project.*

team building (=the activity of forming a team and making people work well together) *The course will focus on team building.*

a team player (=someone who works well as part of a team) *Betsy's not a team player and is better working on her own.*

VERBS

lead/head a team *Giles led the team of surgeons who saved the singer's life.*

join a team *He will join the team of officials who are overseeing the negotiations.*

put together/assemble/build a team *They have assembled a team of lawyers to look through the evidence.*

PREPOSITIONS

a team of sth *The committee consists of a team of experts.*

PHRASES

work as a team (=work well with other people in the team) *Our success lies in working together as a team.*

make a good team (=work well together as a team) *You and I make a good team.*

tear[1] *n*

a drop of liquid that comes out of your eye when you are crying

Grammar

Usually plural.

PHRASES

in tears (=crying) *When she put the phone down, she was in tears.*

in floods of tears *BrE* (=crying a lot) *I arrived to find him in floods of tears.*

close to tears (*also* **on the verge of tears**) (=almost crying) *He could see that she was close to tears.*

moved to tears (=so upset that you cry) *Members of the audience were moved to tears by her singing.*

bring tears to sb's eyes (=make someone cry) *This unexpected kindness brought tears to my eyes.*

reduce sb to tears (=make someone cry) *Her insults had reduced him to tears.*

sb's eyes fill with tears *His eyes filled with tears as he remembered his mother.*

there are tears in sb's eyes *As she watched, there were tears of joy in her eyes.*

tears well up in sb's eyes (=tears come into their eyes) *Listening to his story, I could feel the tears welling up in my eyes.*

tears run/roll/stream down sb's face *She laughed until tears ran down her face.*

VERBS

burst into tears (*also* **break down in tears**) (=suddenly start crying) *She burst into tears and begged me to stay.*

weep bitter/angry etc tears *I wept tears of joy when I saw him again.*

hold back tears (=not cry, even though you feel like crying) *She told her story, often struggling to hold back tears.*

fight/choke/blink back tears (=try not to cry) *He fought back tears as he argued.*

Shed tears
This phrase literally means "to cry about something". It is often used in negative sentences, when saying that someone was not sad when something happened. *Nobody **shed** any **tears** when he left.*

ADJECTIVES

bitter tears (=expressing painful emotions) *She wept bitter tears, knowing she was leaving her family behind.*

angry tears *There were angry tears when the children heard the trip was cancelled.*

silent tears *He sat in his office, weeping silent tears of frustration.*

hot tears *I felt the hot tears running down my face.*

PREPOSITIONS

tears of joy/frustration/rage etc *The tears were tears of joy.*

tear² *v*

to damage something such as paper or cloth by pulling it hard, either deliberately or accidentally

PHRASES

tear sth in two/half *He angrily tore the letter in two and threw it in the fire.*

tear sth to pieces/shreds *The dogs tore the meat to pieces.*

NOUNS

tear a hole in sth *She caught her jumper on a nail and tore a hole in it.*

tear a muscle (=injure yourself by damaging your muscle) *The player tore a muscle in his right knee.*

PREPOSITIONS/ADVERBS

tear sth up (=into many pieces) *She tore up the photograph and put it in the wastepaper basket.*

tear sth open *Alan tore open the envelope and quickly read the letter.*

tear (sth) off sth *He tore off a piece of paper and wrote down his phone number.*

tear sth on sth *I tore my jacket on a piece of sharp wire.*

THESAURUS: tear

smash, shatter, crumble, split, snap, crack, fracture, tear, burst → **break¹ (1)**

tease *v*

to laugh at someone and make jokes in order to have fun by embarrassing them, either in a friendly way or in an unkind way

ADVERBS

tease sb gently *Sometimes, Amelia would tease him gently and pretend that she was angry with him.*

tease sb mercilessly (=tease someone a lot) *Her friends used to tease her mercilessly about her hair.*

be always teasing sb (=tease someone often) *His wife was always teasing him because he was terrible at spelling.*

be only teasing *Don't get upset. I was only teasing.*

PREPOSITIONS

tease sb about sth *My sister used to tease me about my weight.*

technical Ac *adj*

1 relating to machines and systems

NOUNS

a technical problem/difficulty/fault *The flight was cancelled because of a technical problem with one of the plane's engines.*

technical staff *The technical staff are responsible for maintaining the classroom equipment.*

a technical expert *He is one the country's leading technical experts on this type of system.*

2 relating to detailed knowledge or special skills

NOUNS

technical help/advice/support/assistance *The company provides technical support for customers.*

technical knowledge/expertise/skills *The job requires a lot of technical knowledge.*

technical details *I asked him to explain the technical details.*

technical language/jargon *This book contains a lot of technical language, which is difficult for ordinary people to understand.*

a technical term *URL is the technical term for what is often called a 'web address'.*

ADVERBS

highly technical *The manufacturing process is highly technical.*

technique Ac *n*

a special way of doing something

T

ADJECTIVES

basic techniques *Students are taught the basic techniques of jewellery making.*

modern techniques *Modern techniques give much more accurate results.*

a simple technique *It is amazing what a difference this simple technique can make.*

an effective technique *This is an effective technique for removing grease stains.*

a standard technique *She uses the standard technique for checking blood pressure.*

surgical techniques *Surgical techniques have improved considerably in the last 20 years.*

NOUNS + technique

relaxation techniques *Patients are taught relaxation techniques to use at home.*

management techniques *Head teachers are bringing new management techniques into schools.*

problem-solving techniques *Students are trained in a range of problem-solving techniques.*

VERBS

use a technique (*also* **employ a technique** *formal*): *By using this simple technique, you can read much more quickly.*

develop/devise a technique *Researchers hope to develop more accurate techniques for testing students.*

learn a technique *We started by learning some basic techniques.*

teach a technique *We teach a number of techniques for improving concentration.*

practise a technique *BrE*, **practice a technique** *AmE*: *He likes to practice his technique before the game.*

technology Ac *n*

new equipment and methods that are based on modern scientific knowledge

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + technology

modern technology *With the help of modern technology, we can now see deep into space.*

new technology *Some people are suspicious of new technology.*

information technology (=computers and similar communication equipment) *Countries that invest in information technology see economic benefits.*

computer technology *Computer technology developed rapidly in the 1950s and 1960s.*

digital technology *Digital technology is completely changing the way we communicate.*

the latest technology (=the most modern technology) *The plane is equipped with the latest technology.*

the existing technology (=that is available now) *The research was based on existing technology.*

advanced technology *The researchers use advanced technology to study cells.*

cutting-edge technology (=extremely advanced) *The plane uses cutting-edge technology which makes it invisible to radar.*

medical technology *The advance of medical technology has meant that more patients survive.*

military technology *Military technology makes huge advances during wartime.*

VERBS

use technology (*also* **employ technology** *formal*): *We should be using technology to make our lives easier.*

introduce technology (=start using it) *They plan to introduce the new technology in all their factories.*

invest in technology *Companies are investing heavily in technology.*

embrace technology (=use it with enthusiasm) *You have to be willing to embrace new technology at work.*

technology advances/evolves (=it develops and gets better) *Medical technology has advanced in recent years.*

PHRASES

advances/developments in technology *Developments in technology have made these phones incredibly powerful.*

science and technology *There is less interest in the arts, and more in science and technology.*

tedious *adj* THESAURUS boring

teenage *adj* THESAURUS young

teenager *n*

someone who is between 13 and 19 years old

ADJECTIVES

a young teenager *The book was written for young teenagers.*

an older teenager *The film is likely to appeal to older teenagers.*

a local teenager *Local teenagers like to gather in the park.*

a rebellious teenager (=one who deliberately does not obey people in authority) *He was a rebellious teenager who was always getting into trouble.*

PHRASES

as a teenager (=when someone is a teenager) *As a teenager, he played in several rock bands.*

telephone *n*

the system or piece of equipment that you use to have a conversation with someone in another place

VERBS

the telephone rings *The telephone rang, but Tom didn't answer it.*

answer the telephone *When I called, Mike answered the telephone.*

use the telephone *May I use your telephone?*
talk on the telephone *He was talking on the telephone when the doorbell rang.*
pick up the telephone *As soon as she got home, she picked up the telephone and dialled his number.*
put down the telephone *Before he could answer, she put down the telephone.*
call sb on the telephone *Her son doesn't even call her on the telephone.*

telephone + NOUNS

a telephone call *She got a telephone call from Joe last night.*
a telephone conversation *We had a long telephone conversation.*
a telephone interview (=when a journalist asks someone questions using a telephone) *In a telephone interview, he said that at least 200 people had been killed.*
a telephone line *They didn't even have a telephone line.*
sb's telephone number *He gave me his address and telephone number.*
a telephone bill *I need to pay my telephone bill.*
the telephone system/service/network *The country is planning to modernize its telephone system.*
a telephone company *Complaints against telephone companies have increased.*
a telephone message *When she got home, there was a telephone message for her to call George.*
a telephone helpline/hotline (=a number that you can phone for information or help) *The government has set up a telephone helpline for people who are concerned about relatives in the earthquake area.*

⚠ Don't say 'I had a telephone from him'. Say **I had a telephone call from him**.

PREPOSITIONS

by telephone *Reservations can be made by telephone.*
on the telephone (=talking to someone using a telephone) *She's been on the telephone all evening.*
down the telephone *BrE: He shouted at me down the telephone.*
over the telephone *I read the names out to him over the telephone.*

Telephone or phone?
Telephone sounds formal. In everyday English, people usually say **phone**.

television *n*

a piece of electronic equipment with a screen, on which you can watch programmes, or the programmes that you can watch

VERBS

watch television *The kids were watching television upstairs.*
see/watch sth on television *She saw the game on television.*
turn/switch the television on *Lucy turned the television on to watch the news.*
turn/switch the television off *I switched off the television and went to bed.*
turn the television up/down (=make it louder or quieter) *Rory had turned the television up so loud that the people next door complained.*

⚠ Don't say 'see/watch sth in television'. Say **see/watch sth on television**.

television + NOUNS

a television show *The singer now has his own television show.*
a television programme *BrE*, **a television program** *AmE*: *Her favourite television programme was just starting.*
a television series (=a set of programmes with the same characters or subject, broadcast every day or every week) *He starred in the popular television series 'Friends'.*
a television station/channel (=an organization that makes television programmes) *The man told Brazil's RBS television station that he was worried about his daughter's disappearance.*
the television news *She was interviewed by Channel 4 television news.*
a television documentary/drama/advertisement/interview etc *We watched a television documentary about China.*
a television adaptation (=a programme based on a book, film, or play) *The programme is a television adaptation of Dickens' famous book.*
television coverage (=reporting about something on television) *There has been extensive television coverage of the election campaign.*
a television presenter *BrE: Ross is a well-known television presenter.*
a television reporter/journalist *Grant was interviewed by a BBC television journalist.*
a television producer/director (=someone who makes television programmes) *A television producer asked her if she would like to appear in the series.*
television audience/viewers *The programme was seen by millions of television viewers.*
a television (film) crew (=a group of people who produce and film television programmes) *A television crew were allowed to film the meeting.*
a television screen *Bella's eyes were fixed on the television screen.*
a television set (=a television) *Most people in Britain have at least one television set.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + television

live television *The game was shown on live television.*

national television *The president went on national television to appeal for calm.*

satellite/cable television *They have a dish for satellite television.*

digital television *The switchover to digital television has begun.*

terrestrial television *BrE* (=television that is not broadcast using a satellite or cable) *Many of these games are not available on terrestrial television.*

high definition/HD television *They plan to introduce a new high definition television channel.*

3D television (=which makes people and objects seem more real) *For 3D television, you have to wear special glasses.*

a widescreen television (=a television with a wide screen) *Widescreen televisions are getting more popular, especially in home cinema systems.*

a plasma/LCD television *Each hotel room has a minibar and plasma television.*

a flatscreen television *We offer a buyer's guide to the latest flatscreen televisions.*

PREPOSITIONS

on television *Is there anything good on television tonight?*

in front of the television (=facing the television) *We ate our meal in front of the television.*

Television or TV?

In everyday spoken English, **TV** is more common.

In informal British English, people also say **the telly**. In informal American English, people also say **the tube**.

tell *v*

to give someone information by speaking or writing to them

NOUNS

tell a story/tale *He told the story of how he and his wife met.*

tell a joke *They sat around laughing and telling jokes.*

tell sb a secret *I offered to tell her my secret if she didn't tell anyone else.*

tell a lie *The newspaper told lies about us.*

tell the truth *"I'm telling you the truth," she insisted.*

ADVERBS

tell sb firmly *"Calm down, Laura," he told her firmly.*

tell sb bluntly/frankly/flatly (=in a very direct way, which may upset someone) *The teacher told him bluntly that if he didn't improve, he would lose his place on the course.*

tell sb gently *I tried to tell her as gently as possible, so as not to hurt her feelings.*

tell sb truthfully *She told him truthfully that she did not have the keys.*

PREPOSITIONS

tell sb about sth *Mark was telling us about his new job.*

tell sb of sth *formal* (=tell someone about something) *She told us of her pride at seeing her son graduate.*

tell sth to sb *We advised him not to tell this story to reporters.*

PHRASES

tell sb all about sth *"Have you heard about Sarah and Jeff?" "Yes, Mike told me all about it."*

you must not tell anyone *It's a secret – you mustn't tell anyone.*

I hate to tell you, but... *spoken* (=used for introducing unpleasant news) *I hate to tell you, but it looks like someone's stolen your car.*

temper *n*

if someone has a temper, they become angry suddenly or easily

ADJECTIVES

a quick/short temper (=likely to get angry easily) *He's got a quick temper which often gets him into trouble.*

a bad/terrible/nasty temper *Dan arrived home in a terrible temper.*

a fiery/violent/explosive temper (=likely to get very angry very quickly) *Mary has learned to control her fiery temper.*

VERBS

lose your temper (=become angry) *It was hot and I was beginning to lose my temper.*

have a temper *Grandad had quite a temper, so we kept out of his way.*

control/keep your temper *She tried to speak calmly and control her temper.*

tempers flare/rise (=people become angry) *Tempers flared and people said some hurtful things.*

tempers cool (=people stop being angry) *We decided to break off discussions to allow tempers to cool.*

PHRASES

a temper tantrum (=when someone, especially a child, behaves very angrily and unreasonably) *Young children sometimes have temper tantrums if they don't get what they want.*

a fit/flash/burst of temper (=when you are very angry for a short time) *He had smashed the picture in a fit of temper.*

in a temper *Sarah banged doors and screamed at her mother when she was in a temper.*

fly into a temper (=suddenly become very angry) *He flew into a temper at the slightest thing.*

tempers get/become frayed *BrE* (=people become annoyed) *People were pushing each other, and tempers were becoming frayed.*

temperature *n*

a measure of how hot or cold a place or thing is

ADJECTIVES

a high temperature *The metal is heated to a high temperature.*

a low temperature *Temperatures were so low that most plants could not survive.*

a constant temperature *The temperature of the laboratory is kept constant.*

extreme temperatures *The material has to be able to withstand extreme temperatures.*

sub-zero/freezing temperatures *They spent six hours on the mountain in sub-zero temperatures.*

the average temperature *The average temperature in the city during 2009 was 11.2°C.*

maximum/minimum temperature *The water in the pool is kept at a minimum temperature of 20°C.*

NOUNS + temperature

the air/water temperature *The water temperature should be between 60 and 65°F.*

sb's body temperature *His body temperature is normal.*

temperature + VERBS

the temperature rises/goes up *The temperature rose steadily throughout the morning.*

the temperature soars (=rises quickly to a high level) *In summer the temperature can soar to over 40°C (104°F).*

the temperature falls/drops/goes down *Last winter, the temperature fell below freezing on only five days.*

the temperature plummets (=goes down quickly to a very low level) *The temperature plummeted to -50°.*

VERBS + temperature

take/check sb's temperature (=measure it) *The nurse took his temperature.*

measure the temperature of sth *The scientists measured the Earth's average temperature.*

raise the temperature *The thermostat allows you to raise the temperature.*

lower the temperature *Paracetamol lowers your body temperature.*

temperature + NOUNS

a temperature range *The plant grows best within a temperature range of 20–25°C.*

temperature control *Temperature control is very important when storing food.*

PREPOSITIONS

the temperature of sth *The temperature of the water was just right for swimming.*

at a temperature *The clothes were washed at a high temperature.*

PHRASES

a rise in temperature (*also* **a temperature rise**) *The result was a rise in the Earth's temperature.*

a drop/fall in temperature *At night there is a dramatic drop in temperature.*

a change in temperature (*also* **a temperature change**) *The oil is affected by changes in temperature.*

at room temperature *Store the wine at room temperature.*

temple *n*

a building where people go to worship in some religions

ADJECTIVES

an ancient temple *The ancient temples of Egypt attract many tourists.*

a Buddhist/Hindu etc temple *Wat Pho is the oldest Buddhist temple in Bangkok.*

a Roman/Greek etc temple (=from ancient Rome or Greece) *The Temple of Zeus was a magnificent Greek temple in the city of Olympia.*

a classical temple (=from ancient Roman or Greek times) *The front of the museum is made to look like a classical temple.*

VERBS

build a temple *The temple was built thousands of years ago.*

visit a temple *When we were in Thailand we visited lots of temples.*

worship at a temple (=pray or sing in order to show respect and love for a god) *It is traditional for people to worship at the temple on New Year's Day.*

temporary Ac *adj*

continuing for only a limited period of time

NOUNS

temporary work *Students are usually able to find temporary work during the summer.*

a temporary job/position/appointment *I've been offered a temporary job in a department store.*

temporary workers/staff/employees *It is cheaper for employers to use temporary workers than permanent staff.*

temporary accommodation *The family will live in temporary accommodation until the work on their house is completed.*

a temporary office/classroom/bed/shelter *He was speaking from the tent which is now his temporary office.*

a temporary arrangement/solution *This is just a temporary arrangement, until we can find a permanent solution.*

a temporary measure (=a temporary way of dealing with a problem) *Staff have moved into a different office as a temporary measure.*

temporary relief (=a temporary way of making

someone feel less pain or a problem less serious) *The treatment should provide some temporary relief from the pain.*

a temporary replacement *He is just a temporary replacement while they find a new manager.*

the temporary closure of sth *The demonstrations led to the temporary closure of several main roads.*

ADVERBS

only/just temporary *Don't worry – the effects are only temporary.*

PHRASES

on a temporary basis *She's working in the library on a temporary basis.*

THESAURUS: temporary

provisional
government | licence | figures | results | date | agreement | arrangement | booking
only arranged to last for a short time. You also use **provisional** about information that is likely to change after a short time:
The two parties announced that they had formed a provisional government. | Provisional figures showed that inflation was running at 8%. | The provisional date for the meeting is Sunday, September 17th.

stopgap
measure | solution
temporary – used about a way of dealing with a problem that you use for a short time, until you can find something better:
As a stopgap measure, the school has moved into a nearby church hall (=a temporary way of dealing with a problem). | *The loan from the European Central bank is intended to be a stopgap solution.*

Stopgap is only used before a noun.

passing
phase | fad
used about something that people are only interested in for a short time and is not serious or important:
Children sometimes refuse to eat certain foods, but this is normally just a passing phase. | Some people think that organic food is just a passing fad (=something that is fashionable for a short time).

Passing is only used before a noun.

ephemeral *formal*
nature | beauty
existing for only a very short time and then disappearing completely – used especially when making serious statements about life and the world:
For Japanese people, cherry blossoms are a symbol of the ephemeral nature of life. | Snow has an ephemeral beauty – you know that it won't be there forever. | Fame is ephemeral.

transient *formal*
phenomenon | condition | change | nature | population
existing or staying somewhere only for a short time – used when a situation is always changing:
Far from being a transient phenomenon, high unemployment has become a long-term feature of the economy. | Arizona has a highly transient population.

ANTONYMS **temporary → permanent**

temptation *n*

a strong desire to have or do something even though you know you should not

ADJECTIVES

a great/strong temptation *There is a strong temptation to ignore these problems.*

an overwhelming temptation (=extremely strong) *He felt an overwhelming temptation to kiss her.*

a constant temptation *Working at night, he has to fight the constant temptation to sleep.*

a natural temptation *When a player is performing badly, there is a natural temptation to look for excuses.*

an irresistible temptation (=which you cannot control) *If the money is there, he feels an irresistible temptation to spend it.*

VERBS

resist the temptation to do sth *Resist the temptation to eat unhealthy snacks when you're hungry.*

give in to temptation (*also* **succumb to/yield to temptation** *formal*) (=do what you feel you want to do, even though you know you should not do it) *Be strong – don't give in to temptation.*

avoid the temptation to do sth *Avoid the temptation to cheat.*

PHRASES

there is (always) a temptation to do sth *There is always the temptation to start drinking again.*

out of temptation's way (=in a place where you will not be tempted to have or do something) *I put the chocolates in the cupboard, out of temptation's way.*

tenacious *adj* THESAURUS determined

tendency *n*

when someone usually does something, or when something usually happens

ADJECTIVES

a strong tendency *There is a strong tendency to give patients far more drugs than is necessary.*

a natural tendency (*also* **an inherent/innate tendency** *formal*) (=one you are born with) *His recent experiences had reinforced a strong natural tendency towards caution.*

a common tendency (=among many people) *There is a common tendency to drive too close to the vehicle in front.*

a marked tendency (=noticeable) *There is a marked tendency for Hollywood marriages to end in divorce.*

an increasing/growing tendency *We are disturbed by the growing tendency among young people to smoke.*

aggressive/violent tendencies *Some breeds of dog have aggressive tendencies.*

criminal tendencies *How should we deal with young people who have criminal tendencies?*

artistic tendencies *As a young man, he displayed artistic tendencies.*

suicidal tendencies *Doctors failed to inform the prison authorities of the man's suicidal tendencies.*

VERBS

have a tendency *He has a tendency to argue with people when he's drunk.*

show a tendency (*also* **reveal/display a tendency** *formal*): *Students in warmer classrooms showed a tendency to fall asleep.*

resist/overcome a tendency (=control it) *She tried to resist her tendency to criticize.*

counter/counteract a tendency (=make it less likely) *Is there anything we can do to counteract this tendency?*

reinforce a tendency (=make it more likely) *The culture he grew up in reinforced his natural tendency to be aggressive.*

PREPOSITIONS

a tendency for sth *There is a tendency for people to pretend that the problem doesn't exist.*

a tendency to/towards sth *There is a marked tendency towards crime in these neighbourhoods.*

a tendency among people *There was a tendency among younger candidates to exaggerate their success.*

PHRASES

a tendency to do sth *She has a tendency to become irritated with people.*

a tendency on the part of sb *There's a tendency on the part of some newspapers to blame the victim.*

tender *adj* THESAURUS soft (1)

tennis *n*

a game for two people or two pairs of people who use rackets to hit a small soft ball backwards and forwards over a net

VERBS

play tennis *I enjoyed playing tennis at the weekend.*

watch tennis *She enjoys watching tennis on television.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + tennis

professional tennis *The best players in professional tennis can earn a lot of money.*

men's/women's tennis *She is this year's women's tennis champion.*

lawn tennis (=played on grass) *Wimbledon is the most famous lawn tennis championship in the world.*

indoor tennis *He won the indoor tennis tournament.*

tennis + NOUNS

a tennis player *She is a very good tennis player.*

a tennis racket/racquet (=the wooden or metal thing you use to hit a tennis ball) *I've broken some of the strings on my tennis racquet.*

a tennis ball *The children were throwing a tennis ball to each other.*

a tennis court (=a four-sided area that you play tennis on) *Our hotel had two tennis courts and a swimming pool.*

a tennis match *He's watching a tennis match on TV.*

a tennis club *I've decided to join the local tennis club.*

a tennis champion/star *One day he hopes to become a tennis champion.*

a tennis championship/tournament/competition *My sister recently won a tennis tournament.*

a tennis coach (=someone who helps people to improve their tennis skills) *Darren works as a tennis coach at the sports centre.*

a tennis lesson *I've got a tennis lesson this afternoon.*

PHRASES

a game of tennis *We decided to play a game of tennis.*

tense Ac *adj*

anxious and worried because of something bad that might happen, or making you feel like this

VERBS

feel tense *I always feel tense before an exam.*

look/sound tense *Her voice sounded tense on the telephone.*

NOUNS

a tense situation *She tried to calm the tense situation as the two men faced each other.*

a tense atmosphere *There was a tense atmosphere in the stadium before the game.*

a tense time/period *It was a tense time for everyone when Dad was ill.*

a tense moment *There was a tense moment when one of the riders fell off her horse.*

a tense silence *There was a tense silence in the room.*

a tense expression *She had a tense expression on her face.*

tense relations/a tense relationship *Tense relations have existed between the two countries for many years.*

tense negotiations/a tense discussion *After tense negotiations, the army left peacefully.*

tension Ac *n*

1 a nervous worried feeling that makes it impossible for you to relax

ADJECTIVES

nervous tension *The night before the wedding my mother was in a state of nervous tension.*

unbearable tension (=you feel the tension so strongly that you cannot think about anything else) *The tension as we waited for the announcement was almost unbearable.*

palpable tension *formal* (=very strong) *There was a moment of palpable tension as she opened the envelope.*

pent-up tension (=not expressed) *His body was stiff with pent-up tension.*

VERBS

reduce/ease/relieve tension *Breathing deeply helps to clear the mind and reduce tension.*

feel/sense the tension *She could sense the tension in the room.*

PREPOSITIONS

tension in sth *I could see the tension in his face.*

PHRASES

a state of tension *Marie lived in a constant state of tension waiting for his phone calls.*

an atmosphere of tension *Voting took place in an atmosphere of tension.*

2 the feeling that exists when people or countries do not trust each other and may suddenly attack each other or start arguing

ADJECTIVES

increasing/growing/mounting/rising tension *There are reports of increasing tension along the border.*

tensions are/remain high *Tensions are high and fighting could start at any minute.*

heightened tension (=greater than before) *This is a time of heightened tension between the two countries.*

racial/ethnic tension *Martin Luther King had an important role in calming the racial tensions of America in the 1960s.*

social/political tension *The economic crisis was accompanied by mounting social tension.*

sectarian/religious tension (=between different religious groups) *Police are concerned about the possibility of sectarian tension at the event.*

VERBS

defuse the tension (=make a situation more friendly) *His statement was intended to defuse the tension.*

create/cause tension *Politicians need to realize that an angry speech can create a lot of tension.*

raise/increase tension *The arrests only served to raise tension among local people.*

stir up/fuel tension (=make it worse) *The terrorist attack was designed to fuel tension between the religious communities.*

heighten/ratchet up the tension (=make it reach a very high level) *The sound of distant gunfire ratcheted up the tension in the city today.*

tension rises/mounts (*also* **tension escalates** *formal*): *Tension in the region is mounting following the disputed election.*

tension flares up/boils over (*also* **tension erupts**) (=there is sudden violence) *If people see the government taking no action, tension may well flare up again.*

PREPOSITIONS

tension between people *The statement caused tension between Christians and Muslims.*

tension among people *This statement was designed to reduce tension among party members.*

tension over sth *There is still a lot of tension over the ownership of the land.*

PHRASES

a source of tension *This agreement should remove a major source of tension among America's allies.*

the tensions are beneath the surface (=they are hidden and you do not notice them immediately) *The old tensions were still there beneath the surface.*

3 an exciting quality in a film, book etc that exists when you are expecting something to happen

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + tension

increasing/mounting tension *There is mounting tension in the second part of the film as we wait for the bomb to explode.*

dramatic tension *It is a scene full of dramatic tension.*

sexual tension (=between people who are sexually attracted to each other) *Audiences loved the sexual tension between the two main characters.*

VERBS

keep up the tension (*also* **maintain the tension** *formal*): *Unfortunately, the author fails to maintain this tension in the second half of the book.*

heighten the tension (=make it stronger) *The sound of a clock ticking serves to heighten the tension.*

lack tension *Once this secret has been revealed, the film seems to lack dramatic tension.*

tent *n*

a shelter consisting of a sheet of cloth supported by poles and ropes, used especially for camping

VERBS

pitch/set up/put up a tent (*also* **erect a tent** *formal*): *We looked for a flat area where we could pitch our tent.*

take down a tent *In the morning we took down our tents.*

pack up a tent (=take it down and put it in a bag) *We packed up the tent and set off up the mountain.*

sleep in a tent *Many homes have been destroyed, and people are being forced to sleep in tents.*

NOUNS + tent

a two-person/five-person etc tent *They bought a large six-person tent for family camping.*

a circus tent (=a large tent in which a circus performs) *The large striped circus tent will seat an audience of 500.*

a mess tent (=a large tent used by soldiers to eat in) *A group of soldiers were eating breakfast in the mess tent.*

a hospitality/beer/lunch etc tent (=a large tent used for providing drinks or food) *Ron headed straight for the beer tent.*

tent + NOUNS

a tent peg (=a small stick that holds the tent to the ground) *It was hard to hammer the tent pegs into the rocky ground.*

term *n*

1 a word or expression with a particular meaning, especially one that is used for a specific subject or type of language

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + term

a legal/medical term *The website provides a list of legal terms.*

a technical term *'Gender' is a technical term in grammar.*

a slang term *'The Old Bill' is a slang term for the police.*

a derogatory/pejorative term (=one that is insulting or disapproving) *'Pinko' is a derogatory term for someone with socialist ideas.*

VERBS

use a term *'IED' is a term used by the military to describe a homemade bomb.*

coin a term (=invent it) *Funk coined the term 'vitamin' in 1912.*

define a term (=explain what it means) *Question three asks you to define the term 'relative atomic mass'.*

be couched in ... terms *formal* (=be expressed in a particular way) *Their demands were couched in polite terms.*

a term means sth *The term 'reasonable force' means different things to different people.*

a term refers to/describes sth *'Domicile' is a term that refers to the place where you live.*

PREPOSITIONS

a term for sth *'Multimedia' is the term for any technique combining sounds and images.*

PHRASES

a term of abuse (=a word that is offensive or deliberately rude) *'Fruitcake' is used as a term of abuse, when you think someone is crazy.*

a term of endearment (=a word that expresses your love for someone) *Many people use terms of endearment like 'love', 'dear', and 'honey'.*

in layman's terms (=using ordinary words, not technical words) *I want something that will explain in layman's terms how my computer works.*

in glowing terms (=praising someone or something highly) *Friends and relatives speak of him in glowing terms.*

in strong terms *The Pope condemned both Nazism and Communism in strong terms.*

2 used when describing or considering something in a particular way

Grammar
Always plural in this meaning.

ADJECTIVES

in general/broad terms *They have talked in general terms about making some changes.*

in simple terms *In simple terms, the company needs to sell more products at higher prices.*

in real/absolute terms (=calculated by including the general decrease in the value of money over a period of time) *Spending on education has increased by 5% in real terms.*

in practical terms *In practical terms, what will the tax increase mean for families?*

in relative terms (=when compared with other things or people) *In relative terms, the building wasn't too badly damaged.*

in human terms *The cost of going to war, in human terms, has been huge.*

in economic/financial/military etc terms *The two countries are comparable in economic terms.*

PREPOSITIONS

in terms of sth *It's the largest company in terms of employees.*

PHRASES

describe/express/define sth in terms of sth *Femininity is still defined in terms of beauty.*

talk/speak in terms of sth *He's absolutely genuine when he talks in terms of his beliefs and ambitions.*

measure/evaluate sth in terms of sth *A company's success is often measured in terms of how much profit it makes.*

think of sth in terms of sth *It's a mistake to think of Florida only in terms of its tourist attractions.*

3 a fixed period of time during which someone does something or something happens

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + term

a prison/jail term *He faced a maximum prison term of 25 years.*

a five-year/ten-year etc term *The president is elected for a five-year term.*

a fixed term *The contract was for a fixed term of three years.*

a maximum/minimum term *The maximum term was life imprisonment.*

VERBS

serve a term *She served a term as chairwoman of the council.*

PREPOSITIONS

a term as sth *Gilbert is now serving his second term as mayor.*

a term of five years/ten years etc *The lease runs for a term of 99 years.*

PHRASES

a term of/in office *The Governor ends his term of office in September.*

a term of imprisonment/detention *She was sentenced to a long term of imprisonment.*

4 one of the periods of time that the school or university year is divided into. In Britain, there are usually three terms in a year

ADJECTIVES

this term *This term we're studying Shakespeare's Midsummer Night's Dream.*

next term *I have my exams next term.*

last term *We studied American history last term.*

the new term *Are you looking forward to the new term?*

NOUNS + term

the school/university term *The school term was about to start.*

the spring/summer/autumn etc term *Mrs Collins will be leaving us at the end of the summer term.*

PHRASES

the beginning/start of term *The beginning of term was only two days away.*

the end of term *We had a party at the end of term.*

the first/last day of term *On the last day of term we went home early.*

in/during term-time (=when students are at school or college) *Parents need permission to take their children out of school during term-time.*

US speakers usually say **semester**.

5 the terms of an agreement, contract, arrangement etc are the conditions that have been decided for it

Grammar
Always plural in this meaning.

VERBS

agree terms *The two sides failed to agree terms, and the deal was cancelled.*

negotiate terms *Farmers are trying to negotiate better terms from supermarkets for their products.*

accept the terms of sth *Japan accepted the terms of the treaty.*

set terms (=decide what they will be) *Under the terms set by the European Commission, airlines are able to offer a range of prices for air tickets.*

set out terms (=explain them in writing) *The document sets out the terms of insurance for the insured property.*

secure terms (=obtain them) *The big energy companies were able to secure highly favourable terms from the government.*

dictate terms (=control or influence them) *If there is a lot of demand for a product, the seller can dictate terms.*

break the terms of sth (*also* **violate/breach the terms of sth** *formal*): *He was arrested for violating the terms of his parole.*

comply with the terms of sth (=do what the terms say) *Failure to comply with the terms of the contract will result in a fine.*

ADJECTIVES

favourable terms (=good and giving you an advantage) *The company was able to arrange a loan on very favourable terms.*

unfavourable terms (=bad and giving you a disadvantage) *Poorer countries often find that the unfavourable terms of trade are an obstacle to development.*

attractive terms (=ones that seem good) *There are attractive terms for private investors.*

PREPOSITIONS

the terms of sth *The contract sets out the terms of the sale.*

under the terms of sth *Under the terms of the deal, the two companies will have an equal share in the new business.*

PHRASES

the terms and conditions *Read all the terms and conditions before signing the contract.*

terminate Ac v

if something terminates, or if you terminate it, it ends

NOUNS

terminate a contract/agreement *The court ruled that the contract must be terminated.*

terminate sb's employment *The company terminated his employment after he admitted to theft.*

terminate a relationship *She had recently terminated her relationship with her boyfriend of six years.*

terrible *adj* extremely bad or severe

NOUNS

a terrible mistake *The decision was a terrible mistake.*

a terrible accident *A terrible accident left her unable to walk.*

a terrible injury/pain/disease *I had a terrible pain in my chest.*

a terrible shock/blow *Finding him dead was a terrible shock.*

a terrible experience/ordeal/time *She's been through a terrible ordeal and needs time to recover.*

a terrible event/tragedy *The world will never forget the terrible events of 9/11.*

terrible weather/rain/storm *The weather's terrible here and I'd like to move abroad!*

terrible food *The prison food was terrible.*

a terrible sight/smell/sound *He looked a terrible sight after the accident.*

terrible news *I've just had some terrible news about my brother.*

terrible trouble/danger *They were in terrible danger as water started to fill the car.*

a terrible mess *He left the bathroom in a terrible mess, with clothes all over the floor.*

a terrible waste *The war was a terrible waste of human life.*

VERBS

look/feel/sound terrible *David felt terrible when he woke up the next morning.*

ADVERBS

absolutely terrible *It must be absolutely terrible for his parents.*

⚠ Don't say 'very terrible'.

PHRASES

be in a terrible state *She hadn't eaten for several days and was in a terrible state.*

something terrible *James was worried that something terrible had happened to her.*

THESAURUS: terrible

awful *especially spoken* (*also* **dreadful** *BrE*)
mess | **mistake** | **moment** | **day** | **weather** | **place** | **feeling** | **shock** | **pain** | **job** | **smell**
terrible:
The whole situation is an awful mess. | For a dreadful moment, I thought Anne was going to collapse. | I've had an awful day. | He hadn't slept and he ***looked dreadful****.*

appalling/atrocious/horrendous
conditions | **state** | **situation** | **record** | **crime** | **act** | **tragedy** | **injury** | **weather**
terrible and shocking:
The refugees are living in appalling conditions. | The country has an appalling record on human rights. | The weather was atrocious so we didn't go sailing.

horrible
feeling | **thought** | **experience** | **place** | **person** | **smell** | **sight** | **mistake** | **death** | **crime**
very bad and unpleasant – used especially when something has a strong effect on you and you feel shocked, annoyed, or sick:
I had a horrible feeling that someone was watching me all the time. | Being in prison is a horrible experience. | There was a horrible smell of vomit. | This soup ***tastes horrible****.*

horrific
accident | **crash** | **injuries** | **burns** | **crime** | **murder** | **attack** | **death** | **event** | **incident** | **scene**
terrible in a way that is frightening, shocking, or upsetting. **Horrific** is usually used when people suffer injuries or die:
Eva lost both legs in a horrific accident. | She suffered horrific injuries in the explosion. | The attack was ***absolutely horrific****.*

hideous
creature | **monster** | **face** | **sight** | **building** | **crime**
used when something looks terrible, or seems shocking:
They looked like hideous creatures from another universe. | The town centre is full of hideous modern buildings. | He used his position as a doctor to commit hideous crimes.

disgusting
food | **taste** | **smell** | **behaviour** | **habit** | **act** | **language** | **person**
having a very unpleasant taste or smell. You also use **disgusting** about other things that people say or do that are very shocking:
The food was so disgusting that he couldn't eat it. | The smell was absolutely disgusting and I had to go out. | He has a disgusting habit of spitting all the time.

dire
consequences | **effects** | **situation** | **conditions** | **circumstances** | **need** | **poverty**
extremely severe or terrible – used especially when someone could suffer or die:
Misuse of this drug can have dire consequences. | The report describes the dire conditions in the city's prison. | The building is ***in dire need of*** *repair.*

In spoken English, you also use **dire** when saying strongly that you do not like something. It is not usually used before a noun in this meaning: *His last record was absolutely* ***dire****.*

lousy *informal*
job | **day** | **place** | **service** | **weather** | **idea** | **writer** | **book** | **film** | **programme**
terrible – used especially when you are annoyed because something is so bad:
The government is doing a lousy job. | I'm having such a lousy day. | The service in the restaurant was lousy. | I thought it was a lousy film.

ghastly *BrE informal*
mistake | **sight** | **image** | **thought** | **mess** | **experience** | **crime** | **news**
terrible – used especially when something upsets or shocks you:
There must have been some kind of a ghastly mistake. | Blood was pouring down his face and he looked a ghastly sight. | I might have been on the train that hit him! What a ghastly thought!

vile *informal*
smell | **food** | **weather** | **conditions** | **man** | **woman**
terrible and unpleasant:
There was a vile smell coming from the pipe. | The vile weather meant that many people had stayed at home.

diabolical *BrE informal*
situation | **mess** | **performance** | **weather** | **service** | **film**
terrible – used to express great disapproval:
She didn't know how to get out of this diabolical situation. | The team gave a diabolical performance on Saturday.

abysmal
performance | **record** | **conditions** | **state** | **quality** | **job** | **service** | **start** | **lack**
terrible and of a much lower standard than you expect:
The team's performance was abysmal. | The country has an abysmal record on democracy. | He has shown his abysmal lack of knowledge about the subject.

Collocations with words meaning terrible
You don't use **very** with any of these words. You can use **absolutely** or **really** instead *The weather was **absolutely awful**. | The conditions are **really appalling**. | This tastes **absolutely disgusting**.*

terrifying *adj* THESAURUS **frightening**

territory *n*

1 land that is owned or controlled by a particular country, ruler, or military force

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + territory

enemy/hostile territory *They were flying deep into enemy territory.*

occupied territory (=land controlled by a foreign country or its army) *Much of the country is now occupied territory.*

disputed territory (=land that two or more countries claim control of) *Talks over the disputed territory begin next week.*

neutral territory (=that is not controlled by any of the groups or countries involved in a war) *After crossing the frontier, he would be safe in neutral territory.*

Chinese/German etc territory *The Russians gave Poland a large area of German territory.*

VERBS

defend/protect territory *They did not have sufficient forces to protect the southern territories.*

seize/capture territory *The government's forces seized territory previously held by the rebels.*

invade territory *Soon after signing the agreement, Hitler ordered his armies to invade Polish territory.*

recapture/regain territory *Our troops are trying to regain territory to the east.*

hold territory (=continue to control it) *They were managing to hold the territory north of the river.*

lose territory *We knew we could not afford to lose any more territory.*

PREPOSITIONS

on US/British/Spanish etc territory *The incident happened on British territory, so the trial should be held in a British court.*

2 a particular area of experience, knowledge, or discussion

ADJECTIVES

familiar territory *Much of the course will be familiar territory for students of English literature.*

uncharted/unexplored territory (=not familiar) *A relationship with a younger man was uncharted territory for her.*

forbidden territory *We never discussed the past – it was forbidden territory.*

VERBS

cover territory *The story covers territory that will be very familiar to fans of his earlier films.*

stray into/wander into ... territory (*also* **enter ... territory**) *The discussion was in danger of straying into controversial territory.*

terror *n*

1 a feeling of extreme fear

ADJECTIVES

sheer/pure terror (=complete and total terror) *The horse heard the noise and galloped off in sheer terror.*

absolute/stark terror (=extreme terror) *On his face was an expression of absolute terror.*

mortal terror *literary* (=very great terror) *The crew was in mortal terror of drowning.*

VERBS

inspire terror *The main aim of suicide bombers is to inspire terror in the population.*

instil terror in sb *BrE*, **instill terror in sb** *AmE* (=make them feel it) *He was a cold-blooded killer who instilled terror in his victims.*

PREPOSITIONS

in terror of sb/sth (=terrified of them) *It's a country where everyone lives in terror of the police.*

PHRASES

strike terror into sb's heart *literary: His fearsome appearance strikes terror into the hearts of his enemies.*

flee in terror *The children fled in terror as the fire spread.*

scream/shriek in terror *She jumped to her feet, screaming in terror.*

2 the organized use of violence to achieve a political aim

terror + NOUNS

a terror attack *She was killed in the 9/11 terror attack.*

a terror suspect *Police have the right to question terror suspects for longer.*

a terror group/organization *They received threatening letters from a terror group.*

a terror threat *We believe there is a very real terror threat to people in the city.*

a terror plot *Police believe they have uncovered a major terror plot.*

a terror campaign *There were hundreds of victims of the group's ten-year terror campaign.*

terror laws (=laws against terrorism) *Some politicians are arguing for tougher terror laws.*

VERBS

fight/combat terror *Computer technology is one of many weapons used to combat terror.*

use terror *We have no respect for people who would use terror to achieve their goals.*

resort to terror *They refuse to have talks with any group that resorts to terror.*

PHRASES

the war on/against terror (=actions that governments take to stop it) *Our nations are united in the war on terror.*

an act of terror *We consider the attack to be an act of terror.*

terrorism *n*

the use of violence against non-military targets to achieve a political aim

ADJECTIVES

international/global terrorism *The attacks made Americans very concerned about international terrorism.*

political terrorism *He openly supported political terrorism in his youth.*

VERBS

fight/combat terrorism *The government needs to provide more money to combat terrorism.*

defeat terrorism *We remain committed to the aim of defeating terrorism.*

give in to terrorism (=do what terrorists are demanding) *She said that paying a ransom for the hostages would be giving in to terrorism.*

sponsor terrorism (=give money or other help to terrorists) *He denied that his government in any way sponsored terrorism.*

renounce terrorism (=officially say you will stop using it) *The group will have to renounce terrorism before talks can take place.*

terrorism + NOUNS

a terrorism suspect *They were accused of using torture when questioning terrorism suspects.*

terrorism charges *Three men are being held by police on terrorism charges.*

PHRASES

an act of terrorism *The men are suspected of involvement in acts of terrorism.*

the fight against terrorism (*also* **the war on/against terrorism**) *We must never give up the fight against terrorism.*

the threat of terrorism *Security has been tightened because of the increased threat of terrorism.*

terrorist *n, adj*

someone who uses violence against non-military targets to achieve a political aim

ADJECTIVES

an international terrorist *The kidnap was carried out by a group of international terrorists.*

a suspected terrorist *Police arrested six suspected terrorists.*

an armed terrorist *They were gunned down by armed terrorists outside their hotel.*

a convicted terrorist (=someone who a court has decided is guilty of terrorism) *Convicted terrorists should never be released from prison.*

terrorist + NOUNS

a terrorist attack/bombing/act (*also* **a terrorist incident** *formal*): *More than 50 people were injured in the latest terrorist attack.*

a terrorist group/organization *No terrorist group has yet claimed responsibility for the bombing.*

terrorist activity *The Foreign Office has issued a warning to tourists about terrorist activity in the country.*

terrorist violence *The organization is continuing its campaign of terrorist violence in the region.*

the terrorist threat *The terrorist threat has caused a major increase in airport security.*

a terrorist cell (=a small secret group of terrorists) *Detectives believe they have uncovered a terrorist cell in the heart of the capital.*

T

a terrorist suspect *The police have been given new powers to question terrorist suspects.*

a terrorist target *It is feared that holiday resorts may become terrorist targets.*

a terrorist training camp *He studied bomb-making in a terrorist training camp in Afghanistan.*

PHRASES

a gang of terrorists *Waite was kidnapped by a gang of terrorists.*

test[1] *n*

1 a set of questions or practical activities, which are intended to find out how much someone knows about a subject or skill

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + test

a biology/history etc test *On Monday we had a French test.*

a spelling/reading/listening test *I didn't do very well in the listening test.*

a driving test *A driving test can be a nerve-racking experience.*

a written test *Selection was based on written tests in English and mathematics.*

an oral test (=a spoken one) *The oral test will consist of a conversation of about ten minutes in German.*

a multiple-choice test (=in which each question has a list of answers to choose from) *There is some debate about whether multiple-choice tests are a good way of assessing students' knowledge.*

an aptitude test (=one that measures your natural abilities) *All candidates for the job are given an aptitude test.*

an intelligence/IQ test *She did very well on the IQ test.*

VERBS

take a test (*also* **do/sit a test** *BrE*): *All candidates have to take a test.*

⚠ Don't say 'make a test'.

pass a test (=succeed in it) *She passed her driving test first time.*

fail a test (*also* **flunk a test** *AmE informal*): *He failed the test and had to take it again.*

do well/badly in a test *BrE*, **do well/badly on a test** *AmE*: *I didn't do very well in the first part of the test.*

give sb a test *The students were given a reading test.*

mark a test *BrE*, **grade a test** *AmE*: *I spent the day marking tests.*

study for a test (*also* **revise for a test** *BrE*): *I've been revising for the English test.*

test + NOUNS

a test paper *The teacher began handing out the test papers.*

a test result/score *The test results are out on Friday.*

a test question *Some of the test questions were really difficult.*

PREPOSITIONS

a test on sth *We have a test on irregular verbs tomorrow.*

in a test *BrE*, **on a test** *AmE*: *Did you get a good mark in the test?*

2 an examination of something to find out information

NOUNS + test

a blood test *A blood test revealed his alcohol level was above the legal limit.*

an eye/sight test *All children starting school are given a sight test.*

a hearing test *I went for a hearing test last week.*

a fitness test *Walcott will have a fitness test this morning to decide whether he can play.*

a pregnancy test (=to find out if someone is pregnant) *The pregnancy test was positive.*

a drug test (=to find out if someone has taken drugs) *Two athletes were banned from competing after failing drug tests.*

a breath test (=to find out if someone has drunk alcohol) *Some people think the police should be able to carry out random breath tests.*

a DNA test (=one giving genetic information about a particular person) *The results of the DNA test proved that Simmons was the rapist.*

laboratory tests *Independent laboratory tests have confirmed that the product works very successfully.*

a safety test *All toys undergo rigorous safety tests.*

VERBS

carry out/do a test (*also* **perform/conduct a test** *formal*): *Your doctor will need to carry out some tests.*

have a test (*also* **undergo a test** *formal*) (=be tested) *She had to have a blood test.*

go for a test *I'm going for an eye test next week.*

a test shows/reveals sth *The test showed that he was immune to the disease.*

a test proves/confirms sth *DNA tests confirmed that Stuart is the baby's father.*

ADJECTIVES

a medical/scientific/genetic test *Medical tests are continuing today to establish the cause of her death.*

a simple test *Your doctor can give you a simple blood test to check for anaemia.*

a routine test *Hospitals conduct routine tests on blood products.*

a positive test (=showing that someone has a condition) *My first pregnancy test was positive.*

a rigorous/stringent test (=one that is very thorough) *All our products have passed stringent safety tests.*

a negative test (=showing that someone does not have a condition) *All the tests came back negative.*

a diagnostic test (=to find out what disease someone has or what is wrong with a machine, engine etc) *There are now new diagnostic tests for the disease.*

a forensic test (=for finding out information about a crime) *Forensic tests showed that the fingerprints in the car were his.*

a nuclear test *The country was planning to conduct nuclear tests.*

test + NOUNS

test results *The test results showed that she had meningitis.*

a test site (=a place where something can be tested) *A nuclear device was detonated at the Trinity test site in New Mexico, on July 16th 1945.*

a test kit *A test kit can be used to check the water for pollution.*

PREPOSITIONS

a test on sb/sth *Tests on the drug showed that it was not safe for human use.*

a test for sth *Doctors are hoping to develop an early test for lung cancer.*

3 a difficult situation which shows someone's qualities and ability

ADJECTIVES

a tough/stern/stiff test *The Olympics will be his sternest test so far.*

an important test *This crisis will be an important test of his leadership.*

a crucial test (=very important) *The political debates will be a crucial test of McCain's confidence.*

VERBS

face a test *Mr Cameron will face the toughest test of his career tomorrow.*

survive a test *Federer survived a test of nerves in an exciting game.*

PHRASES

a test of courage/strength/endurance/character etc *Taking part in such a risky event is a real test of courage.*

test² *v*

to check or use something to see what it is like or how good it is

NOUNS

test sb's ability/skill/understanding *The exam tests your ability to think logically.*

test a drug/medicine/vaccine *Scientists want to start testing a new cancer drug.*

test a product/car/device etc *The device has been tested and its design improved.*

test a theory/hypothesis *Research will test her hypothesis.*

test sb's eyes/hearing *The machine will help test babies' hearing.*

test sb's blood/urine *They regularly have their blood tested for HIV.*

test a sample *Soil samples are being tested for bacteria.*

test the validity/accuracy of sth *How can we test the validity of this theory?*

test the effectiveness of sth *Harrison carried out an experiment to test the effectiveness of this technique.*

ADVERBS

be fully/thoroughly/rigorously tested *The new system will be fully tested before being installed on the company's computers.*

be properly/adequately tested *The equipment had not been properly tested.*

be extensively tested *The product was extensively tested before being launched.*

be successfully tested *No American rocket of that type had yet been successfully tested.*

PREPOSITIONS

test sb/sth for sth *They tested her for diabetes.*

test sth on sb/sth *I don't use cosmetics which have been tested on animals.*

PHRASES

have/get sth tested *You should get your eyes tested at least once every two years.*

test positive for sth (=be found to have a condition or to have a substance in your body) *The athlete tested positive for drugs and was banned.*

test negative for sth (=be found not to have a condition or not to have a substance in your body) *She tested negative for the virus.*

text Ac *n*

the words that form a piece of writing

ADJECTIVES

the original text *The error did not appear in the original text of the article.*

the final text *She is working on the final text of her novel.*

the full text *The full text of his lecture is available from the Law Faculty office.*

the main text *This incident is mentioned at the bottom of the page, not in the main text.*

printed text *Handwriting is usually harder to read than printed text.*

VERBS

edit text *The text should have been edited more carefully.*

copy text *You can easily copy text on a computer.*

delete text *What should you do if you have accidentally deleted some text?*

highlight/select text *Highlight the text you want to move.*

store text *Large amounts of text can be stored on the disk.*

T

PHRASES

a line of text *Leave space for three lines of text.*

a page of text *This publication has only 30 pages of text.*

a piece/block/section of text *You can move blocks of text around.*

texture *n*

the way a substance feels when you touch it or eat it

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + texture

a soft texture *The texture of the cheese is soft and creamy.*

a firm texture *He prefers bread with a firmer texture.*

a smooth texture *The dessert has a good flavour and a smooth texture.*

a silky texture (=soft, smooth, and shiny) *Your omelette should have a silky texture.*

a velvety texture (=smooth and soft) *The cream gave my skin a velvety texture.*

a rough texture *She felt the rough texture of his beard against her cheek.*

a creamy texture (=tasting thick and smooth) *The soup looked beautiful and the texture was really creamy.*

a crunchy texture (=tasting firm and making a noise when bitten) *The salad has a lovely crunchy texture.*

surface texture *The walls have rather a rough surface texture.*

skin texture *She uses a wheat-based cream to improve her skin texture.*

VERBS

have a ... texture *The shirt has a very rough texture.*

give sth a ... texture *Add cream to give the sauce a smoother texture.*

PREPOSITIONS

in texture *The first cheese was smoother in texture.*

thank *v*

to tell someone that you are pleased and grateful for something they have given you or done for you

ADVERBS

thank sb personally *Alan wants to meet you and thank you personally.*

thank sb publicly *I wish to thank him publicly for his long service and commitment to the University of Colorado.*

thank sb profusely *formal* (=very much) *Mr Barker thanked her profusely for coming.*

thank sb politely *He thanked the driver politely for the ride.*

PREPOSITIONS

thank sb for sth *She thanked them for the presents.*

PHRASES

I would like to thank sb for sth *I would like to thank everyone for all their hard work on this project.*

thanks *interjection, n*

1 a short way of saying **thank you**. **Thanks** is more common than **thank you** in everyday spoken English and is more informal

ADJECTIVES

thanks very much/thanks a lot *"Here's your meal." "Thanks very much."*

many thanks for sth (=thanks very much – more formal) *Many thanks for all the lovely presents.*

no thanks *"More coffee?" "No thanks."*

PREPOSITIONS

thanks for sth *Thanks for your help.*

2 the things you say or do to show that you are grateful to someone

ADJECTIVES

grateful thanks *I wanted to offer our grateful thanks to everyone who helped to organize the event.*

sincere/heartfelt thanks (=used when saying that you really feel grateful for something) *Please accept my most sincere thanks for all your help.*

special thanks *Special thanks to my coach for all his work with me over the years.*

VERBS

give thanks *Let us give thanks to God.*

express your thanks (=say that you are grateful) *I would like to express my thanks to you for all your support.*

offer/extend your thanks *formal* (=thank someone publicly) *We would like to extend our heartfelt thanks to the doctors and nurses at the hospital.*

pass on your thanks (*also* **send your thanks**) (=give a message of thanks) *Please pass on our thanks to all your staff.*

get no thanks/not get any thanks *You won't get any thanks from him.*

PHRASES

my/our thanks go to sb (=used when thanking someone in public) *Above all, my thanks go to the staff who worked so hard to put on the show.*

without a word of thanks (=without saying thank you) *He ate and drank, then left without a word of thanks.*

thank you *interjection, n*

used to tell someone that you are grateful for something they have given you or done for you

ADVERBS

thank you very much (indeed) *It's lovely – thank you very much.*

thank you so much *Thank you so much for helping me.*

thank you again *Thank you again for inviting me.*

⚠ Don't say 'thank you a lot'. Say **thank you very much** or, informally, **thanks a lot**.

VERBS

say thank you *I must find Susan and say thank you to her before we leave.*

ADJECTIVES

a big thank you *Once again, a big thank you to everyone who helped organize the party.*

a special thank you *I'd like to say a special thank you to the nurses.*

PREPOSITIONS

thank you for (doing) sth *Thank you for the flowers. | Thank you for coming.*

a thank you to sb *I took a cake into the office as a thank you to my team.*

Spelling
Thank you is normally written as two separate words. It is written with a hyphen **thank-you** when it is used as an adjective, for example in **thank-you letter/note/card/present**.

theatre *BrE*, **theater** *AmE n*
a place with a stage where plays and shows are performed, or the activity of performing plays

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + theatre

a 300-seat/1,000-seat theatre *There are plans to build a new 2,000-seat theatre.*

a crowded/packed theatre (=full of people) *On the first night of the play, the theatre was completely packed.*

an open-air theatre (=one that is outside) *The Globe is an open-air theatre and there is no roof.*

theatre + NOUNS

a theatre company (=a group of actors that perform plays) *The local theatre company is putting on a production of 'The Merchant of Venice'.*

a theatre producer *A theatre producer on Broadway wanted him to appear in the show.*

a theatre critic *The theatre critics all loved the play.*

theft *n* the crime of stealing

ADJECTIVES

attempted theft *He was charged with attempted theft.*

petty theft (=the stealing of something that is not very valuable) *There had been a series of petty thefts at the school.*

NOUNS + theft

car theft *BrE*, **auto theft** *AmE*: *The region has one of the highest levels of car theft in Europe.*

identity theft (=when someone steals your personal information and uses it to obtain goods or money) *It seems she has become the victim of identity theft.*

art theft *Robbers stole paintings worth £25 million in France's biggest art theft.*

VERBS

commit a theft *Detectives took us to the place where the theft had been committed.*

report a theft *You must report the theft to the police as quickly as possible.*

theft + NOUNS

theft charges *Her son was arrested on theft charges.*

theft offences *Police arrested over 30 people at the festival for theft offences.*

PREPOSITIONS

the theft of sth *He reported the theft of a watch from his hotel room.*

PHRASES

a spate/string/series of thefts (=several thefts happening during a short period of time) *There has been a spate of thefts from garden sheds in the area.*

theme Ac *n*
the main subject or idea in a speech, film, piece of writing etc

ADJECTIVES

the main/central/dominant theme *The main theme of the book is the importance of honesty.*

a major theme *Cultural change is a major theme of his work.*

a common theme *Death and rebirth is a common theme in Eliot's poetry.*

a constant/perennial theme (=one that is always there) *The loneliness of the individual is a perennial theme in crime writing.*

a recurrent/recurring theme (=one that appears several times) *Childhood is a recurrent theme in her work.*

an underlying theme (=one that is important but not always very noticeable) *One of the book's underlying themes is the struggle for human rights.*

a universal theme (=one that affects people everywhere) *Readers everywhere can relate to the universal themes in his work.*

VERBS

deal with a theme (*also* **address/explore a theme** *formal*): *The first part of the play deals with the theme of personal loss.*

develop/pursue a theme *How well does the writer develop this theme in later chapters?*

a theme emerges (=becomes noticeable) *This tragic theme does not emerge until the second act.*

T

a theme runs through sth (=exists in all parts of it) *The theme of human evil runs through all his paintings.*

PREPOSITIONS

the theme of sth *Students are invited to discuss the main theme of the poem.*

PHRASES

variations on a theme (=things with a similar basic subject, style etc) *Most of her short stories are variations on the theme of betrayal.*

theory Ac *n*

an idea or set of ideas that is intended to explain something

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + theory

a scientific/political/economic etc theory *Scientific theories can be tested experimentally.*

a conspiracy theory (=a theory that an event was the result of secret plan made by several people) *There are dozens of conspiracy theories about President Kennedy's assassination.*

a pet theory (=a personal theory that you strongly believe) *Each of these historians has his pet theory on what caused the revolution.*

literary/critical theory (=ways of thinking about literature and art) *Students will study critical theory as well as reading literature.*

VERBS + theory

have a theory (*also* **hold a theory** *formal*): *She has a theory that there are fewer differences between girls and boys than we think.*

put forward a theory (*also* **advance a theory** *formal*) (=suggest it) *The article puts forward the theory that Americans dislike their economic power.*

come up with a theory (*also* **develop a theory**) *These birds helped Darwin develop his theory of natural selection.*

test a theory *Researchers gave workers a questionnaire to test their theory.*

prove a theory *No evidence exists to prove his theory.*

support a theory *Modern research strongly supports a different theory.*

disprove a theory (*also* **refute a theory** *formal*) (=show that it is wrong) *Later experiments seemed to disprove the theory.*

discredit a theory (=make people stop believing it) *These latest findings discredit his entire theory.*

theory + VERBS

a theory states/holds that... *His main political theory states that all societies need a class system.*

a theory assumes that... *This theory assumes that everybody wants to be a winner.*

theories abound (=there are many of them) *Of course, theories abound as to why people love their pets.*

PREPOSITIONS

a theory about sth *There are numerous theories about why dinosaurs died out.*

the theory of evolution/natural selection/relativity *According to the theory of relativity, nothing can travel faster than light.*

PHRASES

in theory (=used for saying what is supposed to be true but may not really be true) *Higher wages will, in theory, lead to more spending.*

therapy *n*

treatment for an emotional problem, an illness, or an injury

VERBS

have therapy (*also* **undergo therapy** *formal*): *He underwent months of therapy after the accident.*

receive therapy *She is receiving therapy for her depression.*

need therapy *He needed therapy to help him overcome various psychological problems.*

treat sb/sth with therapy *Back pain should be treated with medicine or therapy.*

ADJECTIVES

occupational therapy (=activities that are intended to help people get better after an illness) *Occupational therapy can help to solve practical problems you may have in carrying out everyday activities.*

physical therapy *AmE: Your doctor will likely recommend physical therapy to speed recovery of a broken ankle.*

behavioural therapy *BrE*, **behavioral therapy** *AmE: Phobias can be treated with behavioural therapy.*

alternative/complementary therapy *This article reviews the different popular alternative cancer therapies practiced in India.*

NOUNS + therapy

speech therapy *The centre provides speech therapy for both adults and children.*

drug therapy *Treatment for the disease usually involves drug therapy.*

gene therapy (=treatment of diseases by changing the genetic structure of something) *Gene therapy could be used to treat a range of different medical conditions.*

cancer/HIV etc therapy *Improved cancer therapies have led to an increase in survival rates among patients.*

therapy + NOUNS

a therapy session *He booked a therapy session with a psychiatrist.*

PHRASES

be in therapy (=be receiving treatment for emotional problems, in which you talk to someone who is trained to help you) *She was in therapy for several years.*

a course of therapy *Patients must complete a course of therapy for this disease.*

thesis *n*

1 a long piece of writing about a particular subject that you do as part of an advanced university degree

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + thesis

MA/master's thesis *He began working on his MA thesis during the summer.*

PhD/doctoral thesis *She wrote an excellent PhD thesis on the genetics of fruit flies.*

VERBS

write/do a thesis *You have to write a thesis if you are doing a PhD.*

read a thesis *Have you read his thesis on German cinema?*

submit a thesis (=hand it in) *You submit your thesis before the end of the academic year.*

mark a thesis *BrE*, **grade a thesis** *AmE*: *The thesis will be marked by two examiners.*

publish a thesis *You should consider publishing your thesis as a book.*

supervise sb's thesis *Professor Eggers supervised his thesis.*

thesis + NOUNS

a thesis topic *Choose a thesis topic that interests you.*

PREPOSITIONS

a thesis on sth *She wrote her thesis on the French poet Guillaume Apollinaire.*

PHRASES

the title of sb's thesis *The title of his thesis was 'The Nature of Religious Belief in Contemporary Britain'.*

2 an idea or opinion about something that you discuss in a formal way and give examples for

ADJECTIVES

the central/main thesis *The central thesis of his argument is that the Earth is like a single organism.*

the basic/fundamental thesis *Their basic thesis was that the rise in earnings was due to improvements in education.*

VERBS

put forward/propose a thesis *He put forward the thesis that the explorer Marco Polo never got as far as China.*

disprove a thesis (*also* **refute a thesis** *formal*): *He attempts to disprove the thesis that the illness is caused by a lack of iron.*

challenge a thesis *The article challenges the thesis that more people in prison means less crime on the streets.*

support a thesis *The research supports the thesis that health problems are strongly correlated with lack of regular exercise.*

PREPOSITIONS

a thesis about sth *She put forward a thesis about the spread of the disease.*

thick *adj*

1 if something is thick, there is a large distance between its two opposite surfaces or sides

NOUNS

a thick slice/piece *The boy cut himself a thick slice of bread.*

a thick coat/sweater/scarf etc *She wore a thick coat with a fur collar.*

a thick carpet/blanket/curtain/towel *She padded across the thick bedroom carpet.*

thick paper/glass/material *The bag was made of thick strong paper.*

a thick wall/door *The castle has immensely thick walls.*

a thick book/volume *She opened a thick book lying on the table.*

a thick envelope *He took a thick envelope from his coat pocket and handed it to me.*

a thick layer *The town was covered by a thick layer of ash.*

thick glasses/lenses *An elderly man wearing thick glasses came into the room.*

thick soles *He moved along soundlessly on his thick rubber soles.*

a thick neck *He had broad powerful shoulders and a thick neck.*

thick lips/fingers/ankles *He had thick fingers, like sausages.*

PHRASES

12 centimetres/3 feet/20 metres etc thick *The walls of the tower are ten feet thick.*

THESAURUS: thick

fat

wallet | envelope | book | cigar

thick, usually because of being full of something:

The well-dressed man took a twenty pound note out of his fat wallet. | The fat envelope contained the manuscript of her latest book. | I hoped I would have time to read a couple of fat books on holiday. | He was smoking a big fat cigar.

Fat sounds rather informal. It is often used after **big**.

chunky

necklace | ring | earrings | jewellery | sweater

thick, solid, and heavy:

Chunky gold earrings swung from her pierced ears. | His mother gave him chunky handknitted sweaters for Christmas.

heavy

coat | overcoat | sweater | curtain | cloth | fabric

T

heavy clothing or cloth is thick and usually warm:
People stood around in heavy winter coats, stamping their feet to keep warm. | She pulled back the heavy red velvet curtain. | The men all wore trousers and jackets made of a heavy woollen fabric.

THESAURUS: thick

broad, thick → **wide (1)**

2 very dense or growing very closely together

NOUNS

thick forest/jungle *Not much light penetrates into the thick jungle.*
thick undergrowth/vegetation *They moved slowly through the thick undergrowth.*
thick smoke *They saw thick black smoke pouring out of the factory.*
thick fog/mist *The fog was so thick I could not see the end of the street.*
thick cloud *We were flying through thick cloud.*
thick hair *The old man had thick white hair.*
a thick beard *He had a thick beard that covered half of his face.*
thick grass *We had to trudge through thick grass.*

thief *n*

someone who steals things from another person or place

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + thief

a petty thief (=one who steals small things) *He was a petty thief who stole goods from shops to pay for drugs.*
a common thief (=a thief – used when saying that someone does not deserve any respect) *The mayor was taken away and put in prison like a common thief.*
a car thief *Car thieves are operating in this area.*

VERBS

catch a thief *Police caught the thieves outside the store.*
a thief steals/takes sth *The thieves took all her credit cards.*
a thief breaks into sth *Thieves broke into the offices and stole $100,000 of computer equipment.*
a thief grabs/snatches sth *The thief grabbed her handbag and ran off down the street.*
a thief gets away with sth *The thieves got away with paintings worth millions of dollars.*

PHRASES

a gang of thieves *A gang of thieves broke into the house and stole all their money.*

thin *adj*

1 a thin person has little fat on his or her body

NOUNS

a thin man/woman/boy/girl *The clerk was a small thin man with yellow teeth.*
a thin face *She had a long thin face.*
thin lips *There was a faint smile on his thin lips.*
thin legs *Her long cotton dress flapped against her thin legs.*
thin arms/wrists/fingers *His thin arms trembled in the cold.*
a thin body *She put her arms around his poor thin body.*

VERBS

look thin *He looks thinner than the last time I saw him.*
get/become thin *You need to eat more – you're getting very thin.*
stay thin *I wonder how she manages to stay so thin.*

ADVERBS

extremely/incredibly thin *Some fashion models are incredibly thin.*
painfully thin (=much too thin – used when you feel sorry for someone) *The dogs were painfully thin and many were diseased.*

PHRASES

as thin as a rake (=very thin) *When he came out of prison, he was as thin as a rake.*

THESAURUS: thin

narrow
waist | hips | shoulders | chest | face | feet
not wide – used about parts of someone's body:
Women had very narrow waists in those days. | His hips were narrow, like those of a young boy. | He has a narrow face and a long thin nose.

slim
woman | man | build | figure | body | waist | legs | hips
thin in an attractive way:
She was a slim young woman with curly hair. | He had the slim build of an athlete. | We were all envious of her slim figure.

slender *literary*
body | figure | woman | legs | fingers | neck
thin in an attractive and graceful way:
A towel was wrapped around her slender body. | The dress showed off her long slender legs. | Her long slender fingers paused over the keyboard.

skinny *informal*
legs | arms | body | boy | kid | man | woman | model
very thin, especially in a way that is not attractive:

Her skinny legs were shaking because of the cold. | I was just a skinny kid and I wasn't going to fight.

lean
body | figure | face | frame
looking healthy and fit, without any fat at all:
I could see his strong lean body under his shirt. | The tight suit emphasized his lean frame.

gaunt *literary*
face | features | figure | woman | man
very thin and pale, especially because you are tired, worried, or ill:
The old man's gaunt face broke into a smile. | The photograph showed a gaunt figure lying in a hospital bed.

underweight
below the usual weight for someone of your height, and therefore too thin:
The doctor says I'm underweight and has put me on a special diet. | She gave birth to an underweight baby.

anorexic
extremely thin because of a mental illness that makes you want to stop eating:
Her daughter is anorexic.

size zero
model
the smallest size of women's clothing in the US – used to describe models and women who are very thin:
The use of size zero models in advertising creates an unrealistic image of women's bodies.

ANTONYMS thin → fat[1] (1)

2 if something is thin, there is only a small distance between its two opposite sides or surfaces

NOUNS
a thin slice *He cut himself a thin slice of bread.*
a thin strip *Cut the bacon into thin strips.*
a thin layer/film/sheet *The furniture was covered in a thin layer of dust.*
a thin line *She noticed a thin line of sweat on his upper lip.*
thin material/fabric/cotton/silk etc *She was wearing a thin cotton dress.*
a thin jacket/shirt/pullover etc *The wind cut through his thin shirt like a knife.*
a thin chain/wire/string *A thin gold chain hung from her neck.*
a thin wall *He could hear the neighbours arguing through the thin wall.*
thin ice *The lake was covered in thin ice.*

ADVERBS
extremely/incredibly thin *Television screens are incredibly thin nowadays.*

THESAURUS: thin

slim
volume | book | paperback | box | watch
slim books are short and thin. **Slim** is also used about other objects which are thin and attractive:
He began reading from a slim volume of poetry (=a thin book of poetry). | She glanced at the slim gold watch on her wrist.

slender *literary*
tree | stem | thread | column | vase | book
tall and thin or long and thin, in a way that looks attractive but is often not very strong:
The slender trees had lost all their leaves. | The spider was hanging by a slender thread. | The roof was supported by four slender columns.

paper-thin/wafer-thin
wall | slice | sheet | scrap | petal
extremely thin, like paper. **Wafer-thin** is even thinner than **paper-thin**:
The walls of the apartment were paper-thin. | He cut the cheese into wafer-thin slices.

fine
hair | thread | wire | needle | tip
extremely narrow – used especially about hair, thread etc:
Polly felt the fine hairs on her arm rise. | The cotton is spun to a fine thread. | The cloth is richly decorated with fine gold wire. | The plant's broad leaves curve to a fine tip.

ANTONYMS thin → thick (1)

thing *n*

1 an idea, action, feeling, or fact

ADJECTIVES
a good/bad thing *The bad thing about the house is how cold it is in winter.*
the right thing (=what is fair, reasonable, or morally correct) *I was confident that he would do the right thing.*
the important thing *The important thing to remember is that it's your choice.*
the best thing *The best thing to do is discuss the problem with a friend.*
a strange/curious/odd/funny thing *There were some funny things about him.*
the last thing (=something that you did not want or intend to do at all) *Upsetting her is the last thing I intended.*

PHRASES
a ... thing to do/say *It wasn't a very nice thing to say to your friend.*
it's no bad thing (=it is a good thing) *If we arrive a little later, it's no bad thing.*
I did/said no such thing (=used when denying that you said or did something) *She says I insulted her, but I did no such thing.*

T

teach sb/know a thing or two (=teach or know a lot of things) *She's taught me a thing or two about relationships.*

say/do a thing like that (=say or do something as bad, unfair, harmful etc as that) *How can you say a thing like that after all the help I've given you!*

do/say/think etc such a thing (=do, say, think etc a thing like that) *I would never say such a thing!*

2 used when talking in general about a situation

Grammar
This meaning is always plural.

VERBS

things change *Things have changed dramatically over the last few years.*

things improve *Things at school appear to be improving.*

PHRASES

things go well/badly/smoothly *If things went well, we would double our money in five years.*

things get worse *After I lost my job, things got worse at home.*

make things worse/easier/difficult *The new traffic system has actually made things worse.*

as things stand (=at present) *As things stand, I can hardly afford to pay the rent.*

things look good/bright/promising (=the future situation is likely to be good) *Things look good for the retail industry as sales continue to rise.*

things look bleak/grim (=the future situation is likely to be bad) *With only three wins all season, things are looking bleak for the team.*

as things turned out (=used to say what happened or was discovered in the end) *As things turned out, I was completely wrong about this.*

the way things are (=the present situation) *If you're not happy with the way things are, make a change.*

things get out of control (*also* **things get out of hand**) *Things got out of control and we had to fire him.*

3 clothes, equipment, or general possessions

Grammar
This meaning is always plural: *I haven't packed my **things** yet.*

VERBS

pack/unpack your things *I'm going to unpack my things then have a shower.*

bring/take your things *I'll bring my night things, then I can sleep over.*

NOUNS + thing

football/tennis/swimming etc things *Don't forget to take your swimming things to school.*

breakfast/lunch etc things *It's your turn to wash the breakfast things.*

PHRASES

put/clear/tidy things away *Tidy your school things away before you put the TV on.*

get things together *He was still getting his fishing things together when his friends arrived.*

put things on *She's putting her gardening things on.*

take things off *Take those wet things off.*

think *v*

1 to use your mind to consider, decide, or imagine something

ADVERBS

think carefully *Think carefully before you spend such a lot of money.*

think hard (=with a lot of mental effort) *I thought really hard before making this decision.*

think deeply *I should have thought more deeply before I agreed.*

think seriously *I thought seriously about my doctor's advice.*

think clearly *She was simply too tired to think clearly.*

think fast *There was only five minutes left. I would have to think fast.*

think twice (=consider something carefully) *You should think twice before making such a big change in your life.*

think big *informal* (=to have ambitious plans) *You have to think big to be successful in professional sport.*

PREPOSITIONS

think about sth/sb (*also* **think of sth/sb**) *I often think about the great times we had together.*

PHRASES

think long and hard (=think for a long time before making a decision) *I thought long and hard about taking the job.*

I hate/dread/shudder to think (=I do not want to think about something bad) *I dread to think what might have happened if we hadn't found her.*

think in terms of... (=think that you should do something) *We should be thinking in terms of expanding the company.*

2 to have a particular opinion or belief

Grammar
Think is usually followed by **(that)** in this meaning: *I **think (that)** you're right.* | *She didn't **think (that)** the film was very good.*

ADVERBS

honestly/seriously think sth *I honestly think you should see a doctor.*

personally think sth *I personally think he has done nothing wrong.*

think otherwise/differently (=have a different opinion) *I thought it was unfair, but Dad thought otherwise.*

think highly/well of sb/sth (=have a good opinion of them) *All his teachers think very well of him.*

PHRASES

what do you think of/about...? (=used when asking someone's opinion) *What did the kids think of the film?*

think it best/wise/appropriate etc *He thinks it best if he stays at home.*

I can't help thinking... (*also* **I am inclined to think...**) *spoken* (=used for giving an honest opinion after considering something) *She keeps ignoring me, so I can't help thinking I've done something to offend her.*

not think much of sb/sth (=have a low opinion of them) *I didn't think much of his cooking.*

am I right in thinking...? *spoken* (=used for asking someone if your opinion or belief is correct) *Am I right in thinking that the tall lady is his wife?*

Think or believe?

You use **believe** about serious or important subjects: *I **believe** that everyone has the right to free speech. | Many **people** believe that standards of English are falling.*

You can use **think** about any opinion: *I **think** blue looks good on you. | Do you **think** that the death penalty should be abolished?*

thinking *n*

1 the act of using your mind to produce ideas or thoughts

ADJECTIVES

quick thinking *He was only saved by the quick thinking of two doctors.*

hard thinking *Over the next two days a lot of hard thinking went into the campaign.*

serious thinking *Your mother and I have been doing some serious thinking.*

clear/logical thinking *Above 24,000 feet, the lack of oxygen makes clear thinking almost impossible.*

critical thinking (=when you make careful judgments about how good or bad something is) *The course gives students the chance to practise critical thinking.*

creative thinking (=when you use your imagination to produce new ideas or things) *Her solution to the problem was an example of good creative thinking.*

positive thinking (=thinking in which you feel sure that good things will happen, which helps you to be successful) *What we need is positive thinking.*

joined-up thinking *BrE* (=when all the different parts of a plan or situation are considered together, with better results) *The media has criticized the lack of joined-up thinking in the government's plan.*

PHRASES

do some/a lot of/a little thinking *I've had a chance to do some thinking.*

2 an opinion or idea

ADJECTIVES

new/fresh thinking *There is a need for fresh thinking to solve these problems.*

current thinking (*also* **contemporary thinking** *formal*): *What is the current thinking on the use of these drugs?*

the latest thinking *The latest thinking is that the mother's own milk is best for a baby.*

good thinking (=used for saying that an idea is good) *"We'd better lock the door." "Good thinking."*

original thinking *The best students demonstrate original thinking on the subject.*

philosophical/political etc thinking *Modern political thinking sees the issue differently.*

VERBS

explain/outline your thinking *The article explains our thinking on this issue.*

clarify your thinking *Would the minister clarify her thinking on the question of arms sales?*

PREPOSITIONS

thinking on/about sth *This is the latest government thinking on student fees.*

the thinking behind sth *I don't understand the thinking behind this decision.*

thirst *n*

1 the state of wanting or needing a drink

ADJECTIVES

a powerful thirst (=a strong feeling of thirst) *Joe had a powerful thirst and drank the whole bottle in seconds.*

a raging/terrible thirst (=a very strong feeling of thirst) *After the party, he woke up with a headache and a raging thirst.*

VERBS

quench your thirst (=drink to get rid of it) *He brought them water to quench their thirst.*

slake your thirst *literary* (=quench it) *Animals come to slake their thirst at the pool.*

suffer from thirst *They marched on, suffering terribly from thirst.*

die of thirst *Their companions had died of thirst.*

⚠ Don't say 'I have thirst'. Say **I'm thirsty**.

T

2 *literary* a strong desire for something

ADJECTIVES

a great/tremendous thirst *In today's world, there is a tremendous thirst for information.*

an insatiable/unquenchable thirst (=a strong desire that cannot be stopped) *He had an unquenchable thirst for hard work and did all the organizing.*

VERBS

have a thirst for sth *She had a thirst for facts.*

satisfy sb's thirst for sth *His job as a ski instructor failed to satisfy his thirst for adventure.*

PREPOSITIONS

a thirst for sth *He was delighted by his students' thirst for knowledge.*

thirsty *adj*

feeling that you want or need a drink

VERBS

be/feel thirsty *Can I have a glass of water? I'm really thirsty.*

make sb (feel) thirsty *The heat makes you thirsty.*

PHRASES

sth is thirsty work (=it makes you feel thirsty) *All this digging is thirsty work*

hot and thirsty *He had been working in the garden and was feeling hot and thirsty.*

thorough *adj*

including every possible detail

ADVERBS

very/extremely thorough *He promised an extremely thorough investigation.*

admirably thorough (=used when you admire someone's work because it is very thorough) *Her research for the book was admirably thorough.*

THESAURUS: thorough

cautious, thorough, methodical, systematic, meticulous, painstaking → **careful**

thought *n*

1 something that you think of, remember, or realize

ADJECTIVES

sb's first thought *My first thought was that he must have forgotten our meeting.*

a pleasant/nice thought *Maybe she was getting old. It was not a pleasant thought.*

a strange/funny thought *A strange thought crossed his mind.*

a comforting thought *I miss my daughter, but knowing that she's happy is a comforting thought.*

a frightening/chilling/horrible/disturbing/thought *A horrible thought struck her: could he be having an affair?*

a depressing thought *"The holiday is almost over." "What a depressing thought!"*

a sobering thought (=one that makes you feel serious) *We have the power to destroy the world, which is a sobering thought.*

a passing/fleeting thought (=a quick, not very serious thought) *He never gives his appearance more than a passing thought.*

a sudden thought *At first she couldn't think what to do, but then she had a sudden thought.*

negative/positive thoughts *Try to clear your mind of negative thoughts.*

sb's innermost thoughts (=personal and secret ones) *He would never share his innermost thoughts with anyone.*

VERBS + thought

have a thought *I just had a funny thought.*

express your thoughts (=say what they are or tell other people about them) *He was finding it difficult to express his thoughts.*

share your thoughts (=tell them to other people) *It's good to have someone to share your thoughts with.*

can't bear the thought of sth (*also* **hate the thought of sth**) *I can't bear the thought of you being hurt.*

dismiss a thought (=refuse to consider it) *Was her husband involved in the crime? She dismissed the thought instantly.*

thought + VERBS

a thought occurs to/comes to/strikes sb (=someone suddenly has a thought) *The thought occurred to him that she might be lying.*

a thought crosses sb's mind (=someone has a thought) *The thought never crossed my mind that I could be wrong.*

sb's thoughts turn to sth (=they start thinking about something) *As summer approaches, people's thoughts turn to holidays.*

sb's thoughts drift (back) to sth (=they stop thinking about something and start thinking about something else) *My thoughts drifted back to last night.*

PREPOSITIONS

the thought of (doing) sth *I didn't like the thought of going back there again.*

thoughts about sth *He kept having thoughts about death.*

PHRASES

the very thought (=even the idea of doing something) *The very thought of going on stage made her feel ill.*

spare a thought for sb *BrE* (=used for telling someone that they should think about someone in a worse situation than they are) *Spare a thought for those who have to work while you're out enjoying yourself.*

on second thoughts (=used when saying that you have changed your decision, because you have thought of something else) *On second thoughts, can we have the meeting next week? I'm busy all this week.*

2 the act or process of thinking about something

ADJECTIVES

serious/careful thought *He had foolishly made this promise without any serious thought.*

deep thought *Holmes stood still, apparently in deep thought.*

some/little/a great deal of/much thought *Karen had been giving the matter a great deal of thought over the last few weeks.*

conscious thought *Without conscious thought, she placed her hand on his arm.*

rational thought *Mental illness can interfere with rational thought.*

VERBS

give some/careful etc thought to sth (=think about something) *Carmel gave some thought to what he had said.*

thought goes into sth *A lot of thought had gone into planning the event.*

thought + NOUNS

thought process *Most of our thought processes are unconscious.*

a thought pattern (=a way that someone regularly thinks) *People who suffer from depression tend to have negative thought patterns.*

PREPOSITIONS

without thought *What they did, they did carelessly, without thought.*

PHRASES

be deep/lost in thought *Rae walked on, lost in thought.*

with no thought for sth *He dived in to rescue the child, with no thought for his own safety.*

a train/line of thought (=a series of related thoughts that are developing in your mind) *The loud noise interrupted her train of thought.*

freedom of thought (=when people are allowed to think whatever they want) *Everyone has the right to freedom of thought.*

food for thought (=something that makes you think carefully) *The workshop and discussion should provide us with plenty of food for thought.*

thoughtful *adj*

1 serious and quiet because you are thinking a lot

VERBS

look thoughtful *He looked thoughtful for a moment.*

NOUNS

a thoughtful look/expression *He had a thoughtful expression on his face.*

a thoughtful mood *She was in a thoughtful mood.*

a thoughtful silence/pause *There was a thoughtful pause before the conversation started up again.*

ADVERBS

deeply thoughtful *As we walked home, Lisa was silent and deeply thoughtful.*

2 showing that you have thought carefully about how to do something

NOUNS

a thoughtful approach/manner/way *A more thoughtful approach to fighting violent crime is required.*

a thoughtful analysis *The article provides a thoughtful analysis of some key issues.*

3 thinking about other people's feelings

PHRASES

it was thoughtful of sb to do sth *It was thoughtful of them to leave the room so that we could talk in private.*

a thoughtful thing to do *Offering to carry her bags was a thoughtful thing to do.*

How thoughtful (of you)! *"I've brought some of your favourite chocolates." "How thoughtful of you!"*

THESAURUS: thoughtful

generous, considerate, thoughtful, caring, sympathetic, compassionate, warm-hearted/kind-hearted, benevolent, benign, nice, good, sweet → **kind²**

thoughtless *adj* THESAURUS careless

thread *n*

a long thin string of cotton, silk etc used, for example, in sewing

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + thread

cotton/silk/nylon etc thread *The hole had been sewn up with nylon thread.*

gold/silver thread *The robe was richly embroidered with gold thread.*

sewing thread *You will need some strong sewing thread.*

fine thread (=thin thread) *Use fine thread when you are sewing a delicate fabric such as silk.*

strong thread *Polyester thread is very strong.*

VERBS

spin thread (=make thread by twisting wool, cotton etc) *Women would spin thread and make cloth.*

T

VERBS

clear your throat (=cough a little before speaking) *He cleared his throat as if he was about to say something.*

burn sb's throat (=make it hurt and feel hot) *The whisky burned his throat.*

sb's throat hurts *I had to shout so loud my throat hurt.*

sb's throat tightens *My throat tightened with fear.*

throat + NOUNS

a throat infection *He has a severe throat infection.*

PREPOSITIONS

down sb's throat *He poured the drink down his throat.*

PHRASES

have sth stuck in your throat *I had a fishbone stuck in my throat.*

have a lump in your throat (=feel that you want to cry) *When I said goodbye to them, I had a lump in my throat.*

have a frog in your throat (=need to clear your throat) *She started to explain, but she had a frog in her throat.*

thunder *n*

the loud noise that you hear during a storm, usually after a flash of lightning

PHRASES

a clap/crash/crack of thunder (=one extremely loud sound) *Lightning flashed, followed seconds later by a loud crack of thunder.*

a rumble/roll of thunder (=one of a series of deep sounds) *We could hear the rumble of thunder in the distance.*

thunder and lightning *The children were frightened by the thunder and lightning.*

VERBS

thunder crashes/booms (=it makes a sudden loud sound) *Thunder crashed overhead, waking the baby.*

thunder rumbles/rolls (=it makes a continuous deep sound) *Thunder rumbled over the hills.*

ADJECTIVES

distant thunder *We heard the rumble of distant thunder in the night.*

thunderous *adj* THESAURUS loud

thunderstorm *n*

a storm with thunder and lightning

ADJECTIVES

a violent thunderstorm *There was a violent thunderstorm last night.*

a heavy/severe thunderstorm *Severe thunderstorms are expected in Georgia.*

a big/massive thunderstorm *A massive thunderstorm is about to hit Melbourne.*

ticket *n*

a printed piece of paper which shows that you have paid to do something such as travel on a train, go to a concert, enter a competition etc

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + ticket

a train/bus/coach ticket *I've lost my train ticket.*

an airline/plane/air ticket *You can pick up your airline tickets at the check-in desk.*

a theatre/concert ticket *The special rate includes theatre tickets and transport from the hotel to the theatre.*

a lottery/raffle ticket *Eva bought a lottery ticket in the hope of winning some money.*

a one-way ticket (*also* **a single ticket** *BrE*) (=a ticket to a place but not back again) *I bought a one-way ticket to London.*

a return ticket *BrE*, **a round-trip ticket** *AmE* (=a ticket to a place and back) *How much is a round-trip ticket to Boston?*

a season ticket (=one that allows you to make a journey or go to a sports stadium, theatre etc as often as you like during a fixed time period) *He has a season ticket for Manchester United.*

a valid ticket (=one that is legally or officially acceptable) *You cannot travel without a valid ticket.*

a free ticket (*also* **a complimentary ticket** *formal*): *We were given some free tickets for the event.*

VERBS

book/reserve a ticket *We booked our tickets well in advance.*

buy a ticket (*also* **purchase a ticket** *formal*): *Sheila bought a ticket for the next flight home.*

ticket + NOUNS

a ticket holder (=someone who has a ticket) *The event is open to ticket holders only.*

a ticket office/booth/counter (=a place where you can buy tickets) *There was a long queue at the ticket office.*

a ticket machine *The ticket machine wasn't working.*

the ticket barrier *BrE* (=a gate or other barrier at a station that you need a ticket to get through) *John insisted on carrying my case as far as the ticket barrier.*

a ticket agency (=a company that sells tickets for concerts, sporting events etc) *Book your tickets online from one of the many ticket agencies.*

a ticket price *Ticket prices for the show range from £15 to £45.*

ticket sales *The concert was cancelled because of poor ticket sales.*

a ticket collector/inspector (=someone who checks tickets on a train or at a station) *The*

boy had been challenged by the ticket collector for not having a ticket.

a ticket tout *BrE* (=someone who sells tickets at a high price outside a theatre, sports ground etc because there are not many tickets available) *Ticket touts were standing outside the football stadium.*

PREPOSITIONS

a ticket for sth *How much are tickets for the concert?*

a ticket to somewhere *I'd like a return ticket to London, please.*

tide *n*

the regular rising and falling of the level of the sea

PHRASES

the tide is in (=the sea covers the shore) *You can't walk on the beach when the tide is in.*

the tide is out (=the sea has stopped covering the shore) *Let's go for a walk along the beach while the tide is out.*

ADJECTIVES

high tide (=when the sea reaches its highest point) *At high tide the island is completely cut off.*

low tide (=when the sea reaches its lowest point) *The sands are exposed at low tide.*

the incoming tide (=the tide coming onto the shore) *Be careful that you don't get caught by the incoming tide.*

the rising tide *The rising tide had begun to fill up the channel.*

an ebb tide (=the flow of the sea away from the shore) *We sailed out to sea on the ebb tide.*

VERBS

the tide comes in (=the sea comes nearer) *Once the tide comes in, the cove is cut off.*

the tide goes out *They sat on the beach watching the tide going out.*

the tide turns (=starts coming in or going out) *Soon, the tide would turn and the waves would begin to creep inshore again.*

be cut off by the tide (=become trapped as the sea rises) *Two anglers had to be rescued after getting cut off by the tide.*

tidy *adj especially BrE*

a room, house, desk etc that is tidy is neatly arranged with everything in the right place

VERBS

keep sth tidy *I try to keep my desk tidy.*

PHRASES

neat and tidy/clean and tidy *Ellen's room is always neat and tidy.*

ANTONYMS **tidy → untidy**

tie[1] *v*

1 to fasten or hold things in position using a piece of string, rope etc

ADVERBS

tie sth back *She ties her hair back when she's running.*

tie things together *Use this knot to tie together ropes of different thicknesses.*

tie sth up (=tie it firmly together) *He tied all the old newspapers up in a bundle.*

tie sth down (=firmly to the floor or the ground) *Boxes must be tied down before the plane takes off.*

tie sth firmly/strongly *Tie the rope firmly around the horse's middle.*

NOUNS

tie a knot/bow *Tie a knot round the end of the rope to stop it slipping through the hole.*

tie a rope/string/shoelace etc *Find a tree or rock to tie the rope to.*

PREPOSITIONS

tie sth to sth *Tie this label to your suitcase.*

tie sth round/around sth *He tied a scarf around his head.*

tie sth with sth *I kept all his letters tied together with a ribbon.*

2 to relate or connect one thing to another

> **Grammar**
> **Tie** is usually passive in this meaning.

ADVERBS

be inextricably tied to sth (=so closely that it cannot be separated) *The wealth of the region is inextricably tied to the global economy.*

be intimately tied to sth (=very closely) *The story of the railways is intimately tied to the spread of industry in Europe.*

be closely tied to sth *The future of Austria was closely tied to that of Germany.*

be necessarily tied to sth *For people living in these conditions, health is necessarily tied to poverty.*

PREPOSITIONS

be tied to sth *Your chances of employment are tied to experience and qualifications.*

be tied up with sth *The future of the project is all tied up with the company's budgets.*

tie[2] *n*

1 a strong relationship between people, groups, or countries

> **Grammar**
> Usually plural in this meaning.

T

a good/suitable/appropriate time *Is this a good time to ask about money?*

a bad time *It might be a bad time to mention her ex-husband.*

the right/wrong time (=a time that is suitable or not suitable) *That was the wrong time to make a joke.*

VERBS

remember a time *Do you remember the time when the children camped in the garden?*

the time comes *Do you think the time will ever come when people live on the moon?*

PHRASES

for the last time *I knew I was saying goodbye to her for the last time.*

the time is ripe (=this is a suitable time for something which perhaps should have happened sooner) *People are saying that the time is ripe for a change of government.*

3 a particular period in history, or in someone's life

PHRASES

at that time *At that time very few people had computers.*

at the present time (=now – used when the situation is likely to change) *At the present time there is no treatment for the disease.*

ADJECTIVES

modern/recent times *This is the worst economic crisis in modern times.*

ancient times *People have lived here since ancient times.*

prehistoric times (=tens of thousands of years ago) *The area was used as a burial ground in prehistoric times.*

a happy time *School days are supposed to be the happiest time of your life.*

a sad time *It was a very sad time when he died.*

a difficult/hard time *Many people are having a hard time because of the recession.*

timetable *n*

a list of times when things are planned to happen

NOUNS + timetable

a bus/train timetable *BrE* (=when buses and trains arrive and leave) *Have you got the new bus timetable for this year?*

the school timetable *BrE* (=the list of classes that are taught in a school) *There are no sports classes in the afternoons on the school timetable.*

ADJECTIVES

a tight/strict/rigid timetable *The bus drivers have to keep to a strict timetable.*

a provisional timetable (=likely to be changed in the future) *A provisional timetable for the conference is now available.*

VERBS

the timetable says/it says on the timetable *The timetable said there was another train at 6.15.*

keep to the timetable *Increasing city traffic has made it harder for buses to keep to a timetable.*

set a timetable *No deal has been reached, nor has a timetable been set to complete the talks.*

PREPOSITIONS

the timetable for sth *He gave no indication of a timetable for the introduction of the changes.*

on the timetable *Morning examinations start at 09.30 a.m. unless otherwise stated on the timetable.*

according to the timetable *According to the timetable, the next train leaves in half an hour.*

Timetable is used in British English when talking about the list of bus and train times, or the list of classes at a school. American speakers say **schedule**.

timing *n*

1 someone's skill at choosing the right time to do something

ADJECTIVES

good/bad timing *Success in business usually depends on good timing.*

perfect timing (=used when someone's timing is exactly right) *We arrived just as the train was coming into the station. Perfect timing!*

comic timing (=the ability to know when to do something so that it is funny) *Hardy is a skilled comedian with expert comic timing.*

split-second timing (=very accurate timing) *This technique requires split-second timing.*

sb's timing is spot on *informal* (=exactly right) *In tennis, your timing has to be spot on in order to hit the ball accurately.*

PHRASES

sb's sense of timing *Once again, it seemed that his sense of timing had been just right.*

2 the time when something happens

ADJECTIVES

the exact/precise timing *The exact timing of the event has not yet been decided.*

VERBS

change/alter the timing *The timing of the meeting had to be changed because several people were away on holiday.*

affect/influence the timing *The election may have influenced the timing of his decision.*

determine/dictate the timing (=make someone decide to do something at a particular time) *The patient's condition determines the timing of the surgery.*

PREPOSITIONS

the timing of sth *The timing of the festival varies from year to year.*

T

tiny *adj* extremely small

NOUNS

a tiny room/house *His room is tiny compared to mine.*

a tiny village/island/country *They live in a tiny village where the local school has ten students.*

a tiny piece/part/particle *Electricity is the motion of tiny particles called electrons.*

a tiny proportion/fraction/number *Organic farmers produce only a tiny proportion of the country's vegetables.*

a tiny amount *You only need to use a tiny amount of oil when you cook.*

a tiny baby *She held the tiny baby in her arms.*

tiny hands/fingers/feet/waist *In those days women had tiny waists.*

ADVERBS

very tiny *There was a very tiny hole in the curtain.*

incredibly tiny *The words were written in incredibly tiny letters.*

PHRASES

tiny little *The baby has tiny little fingers.*

THESAURUS: tiny

minute
amount | quantity | traces | particle | differences
extremely small and extremely difficult to see or notice:
The soil contains minute quantities of uranium. | They found minute traces of poison in his body (=very small amounts that remain). *| There are minute particles of dust in the air we breathe.*

miniature
camera | transmitter | railway | submarine | version | horse | poodle
made in an extremely small size, or bred to be a very small size:
The spy used a miniature camera.

microscopic
particle | organism | cell
extremely small and impossible to see without special equipment:
Diesel fumes contain microscopic particles of sticky carbon. | The disease is caused by microscopic organisms in the water.

A **microscope** is a scientific instrument used for looking at very small objects.

minuscule
amount | budget | number | fraction | handwriting
extremely small – used when this is surprising:
His first film was made on a minuscule budget of $500. | The number of women in management positions was minuscule. | The threat from terrorism is minuscule compared to the danger of being killed in a road accident.

Be careful with spelling. Don't write 'miniscule'.

tip *n*

1 a helpful piece of advice

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + tip

a good/useful/helpful/handy tip *Go to their website to find useful tips on buying and selling a home.*

a simple tip *He has some simple tips for saving money when you're at the supermarket.*

cooking/gardening tips *Most recipes come with added cooking tips.*

beauty/safety tips *The article contains some useful beauty tips.*

VERBS

give sb a tip *He gave me some tips on how to improve my game.*

pass on a tip (=give someone a tip you have learned from someone or from doing something) *The writer passes on many tips from his travels.*

follow a tip (=do what someone suggests) *To keep your bike in good condition, follow these simple tips.*

pick up a tip (=learn a tip) *If you listen to the show, you'll pick up some really useful gardening tips.*

PREPOSITIONS

a tip on doing sth *The article gives some handy tips on decorating a small flat.*

a tip for sb *Do you have any tips for new writers?*

PHRASES

take my tip/take a tip from me (=used when giving someone a tip) *Take a tip from me and repair your roof before the winter.*

2 a small amount of extra money that you give to someone such as a waiter or a taxi driver

ADJECTIVES

a big/large/generous tip *The service was great and we left a large tip.*

a small tip *If the tip is too small, it can seem insulting.*

a 5%/10% etc tip *A 15% tip is usual in restaurants.*

a £2/$5 tip *He gave the waitress a $10 tip.*

VERBS

leave a tip *Aren't you going to leave the waiter a tip?*

give sb a tip *Kim gave the driver a tip.*

get a tip *The waiters get more tips in the evenings.*

T

3 the end of something long and thin

ADJECTIVES

a pointed tip *The leaves have sharply pointed tips.*

the southern/northern tip (=of an island or area of land) *It's a small village on the southern tip of the island.*

PREPOSITIONS

the tip of sth *She can touch her nose with the tip of her tongue.*

at the tip (of sth) *There is a white line at the tip of the fish's tail.*

tired *adj*

1 feeling that you want to sleep or rest

VERBS

be/feel tired *They felt tired after the long journey.*

get/become tired *If you get tired, we can take a break.*

look/sound tired *You look tired – you should go home and get some rest.*

make sb tired *Looking after the baby at night was making her feel tired during the daytime.*

ADVERBS

physically/mentally/emotionally tired *Although I was physically tired I knew that my brain wasn't ready for sleep.*

tired out (=extremely tired) *When he comes home from school he's tired out.*

NOUNS

a tired voice *"I think we've waited long enough," she said in a tired voice.*

tired face/eyes *Helen studied her mother's tired face, which seemed older than her 52 years.*

a tired smile/sigh/look *She looked into his eyes with a tired smile.*

sb's arms/legs/hands are tired *Can I put the box down? My arms are tired.*

PREPOSITIONS

tired from/after sth (=tired because of doing something) *You must be tired from your long drive.*

PHRASES

tired and drawn (=having a tired-looking face, especially because you are ill or have been worrying a lot) *Taylor came into the doctor's office looking tired and drawn.*

2 bored or annoyed with someone or something – used especially when someone has done something too much or a situation has continued for too long

Grammar
You always say **tired of sb/sth** in this meaning.

VERBS

be/feel tired of sb/sth *He was tired of living in hotels.*

get/become tired (*also* **grow tired** *more formal*): *Her friends had grown tired of waiting for her to call..*

PREPOSITIONS

tired of (doing) sth *I'm tired of listening to their excuses.*

tired of sb (doing sth) *Farmers are tired of politicians telling them what to do.*

PHRASES

sick and tired of sb/sth (=said when you are very annoyed) *I'm sick and tired of his stubbornness.*

tireless *adj* THESAURUS energetic

tiresome *adj* THESAURUS annoying

tiring *adj*

making you feel that you want to sleep or rest

NOUNS

a tiring day/morning/week *I've had a tiring day and I want to have a rest.*

a tiring job/tiring work *It was tiring work pulling the sails up and down.*

a tiring journey/drive *They reached Las Vegas after a long and tiring journey.*

VERBS

get tiring *I like shopping but it gets tiring after a while.*

find sth tiring *Many people find it tiring to have to speak in a foreign language all day.*

PREPOSITIONS

sth is tiring for sb *One-to-one teaching is tiring for both the learner and the teacher.*

THESAURUS: tiring

exhausting
day | experience | work | task | process | journey | tour | schedule
extremely tiring:
*It had been a long and exhausting day. | He and Diana had just returned from an exhausting tour of America. | I had to drive nine hours without a break – **it was exhausting**.*

hard
day | job | work | journey | drive | game | race | life
very tiring and difficult:
*She came home after a hard day at the office. | Bringing up a child is hard work. | It's a hard life being a farmer. | **It's hard** getting up at 5 a.m. every day. | He **found** the training really **hard**.*

gruelling *BrE*, **grueling** *AmE*
journey | flight | tour | schedule | season | race | campaign | climb | ordeal

T

very tiring and needing a lot of effort over a long period of time:
Steinbeck's novel is about a family's grueling journey across America in search of work. | The marathon is a particularly gruelling race. | The two candidates have just finished a gruelling five-week election campaign.

punishing
schedule | regime
very tiring and needing a lot of effort over a long period of time:
He has a punishing schedule of conferences, talks, and lectures. | The new soldiers go through a punishing physical regime (=a very tiring set of things that you have to do each day).

Punishing or gruelling?
These words mean the same. **Punishing** is usually used about **schedules**.

backbreaking
work
backbreaking work is extremely tiring and needs a lot of physical effort:
Clearing the land was slow backbreaking work.

wearing
tiring and often boring or annoying, because the same thing happens many times:
*He **found** her constant questions rather **wearing**. | It **gets wearing** being on stage every night.*

Wearing is not used before a noun.

title *n*

1 the name given to a particular book, painting, play etc

ADJECTIVES

the full title *The book's full title is 'Alice's Adventures in Wonderland'.*
the original title *The film's original title was 'The King of Kong', but they later changed it to 'King Kong'.*

VERBS

choose a title/think of a title *I can see why you chose that title for the book.*
give sth a title *They decided to give the record the title 'Dark Side of the Moon'.*

title + NOUNS

the title page *The title page gave the names of the author and the translator.*
the title role (=the role of the person who is in the title of a film, book, or play) *Meryl Streep plays the title role in the film.*
the title character (=who is referred to in the title of a book, film etc) *Huckleberry Finn is the title character of the book.*
the title track (=a song with the same name as the title of an album) *The CD's title track was a massive hit.*

PREPOSITIONS

the title of sth *The title of the film is very long.*
a title for sth *We need to think of a title for the book.*
under a title (=using a title) *The book was originally published under the title 'A Country Childhood'.*

2 the position of being the winner of an important sports competition

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + title

the world title *He believes that he can win the world title.*
the national title *The teams are competing for the national title.*
a major title *She has just won her first major title.*
the cup/league etc title (=the position of winner of a particular cup, league etc) *Chelsea won the cup title last year.*

VERBS

win a title *They won the British title the following year.*
take a title (=win it) *He knocked out the champion and went on to take the title.*
clinch a title (=succeed in winning it) *The Braves clinched the division title with a win over the Astros.*
hold a title *He briefly held the world title.*
compete for a title *Sixteen teams will be competing for the title.*
defend a title (=try to win it again the year after winning it) *Lewis was defending his heavyweight title against Tucker.*
retain a title (=keep it) *He is convinced Chelsea can retain their league title.*
be stripped of your title (=have it officially taken from you because you have done something wrong) *He was stripped of his title after failing a drugs test.*

title + NOUNS

the title holder *Alison White is the current title holder.*
a title fight (=a boxing match to win a particular title) *He was knocked out in his title fight at Wembley.*

toe *n*

one of the five movable parts at the end of your foot

ADJECTIVES

sb's big toe (=the widest toe on each foot) *The shoes hurt my big toes.*
sb's little toe (=the smallest toe on each foot) *He broke his little toe.*
bare toes *The broken glass had cut her bare toes.*

T

VERBS

stand on your toes (*also* **stand on tiptoe**) *She had to stand on her toes to reach the top shelf.*

step/tread on sb's toe *The man in front of me moved and trod on my toe.*

tap your toes (=keep hitting the floor gently with your toes) *The music started and everyone began tapping their toes.*

wiggle/wriggle your toes (=move them up and down) *She took off her shoes and wriggled her toes.*

stub your toe (=hurt it by hitting it against something) *He stubbed his toe on a rock and yelled with pain.*

point your toes *Point your toes as you dance.*

PHRASES

fingers and toes *My fingers and toes were really cold.*

from head to toe/from top to toe *He was dressed from head to toe in black.*

toilet *n*

the place where you go to get rid of waste from your body, or the thing that you use for this

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + toilet

a public toilet *He set off across the square in search of a public toilet.*

the ladies' toilets (=for women in a public building) *There was a long queue for the ladies' toilets.*

the gents' toilets (=for men in a public building) *The gents' toilets are through this door.*

a disabled toilet (=for disabled people) *Is there a disabled toilet in the theatre?*

an outside/outdoor toilet (=one that is outside a house, not in it) *The house was small, with no hot water and an outside toilet.*

an indoor toilet (=one that is inside a house) *Many cottages lacked a bathroom or indoor toilet.*

VERBS

go to the toilet (*also* **use the toilet** *especially BrE*): *He got up to go to the toilet in the middle of the night.*

need the toilet *BrE* (=need to use the toilet) *Does anyone need the toilet before we set off?*

flush the toilet (=make water go through it to clean it) *I heard someone flush the toilet.*

be desperate for the toilet *BrE* (=need to use the toilet very soon) *I was desperate for the toilet so I stopped the car.*

⚠ Don't say 'go to toilet'. Say **go to the toilet**.

toilet + NOUNS

toilet facilities *Toilet facilities are available at the bus station.*

toilet paper (*also* **toilet roll** *BrE*): *It looks like we've run out of toilet paper.*

Toilet is used in British English to mean a room. In American English, people usually say **bathroom**.

tolerance *n*

1 willingness to allow people to do, say, or believe what they want, or to accept people who are different from you

ADJECTIVES

religious tolerance *The country has a tradition of religious tolerance.*

racial tolerance *Malaysia is proud of its racial tolerance.*

great tolerance *There is a need for greater tolerance and understanding.*

little tolerance *She has very little tolerance for noise when she is trying to work.*

zero tolerance (=used to say that no crime or bad behaviour will be accepted, even if it is very minor) *The company has a policy of zero tolerance of drug use by employees.*

mutual tolerance (=all accepting each other) *There was mutual tolerance between different communities.*

VERBS

have tolerance *My boss did not have much tolerance for mistakes.*

show tolerance *Perhaps we should try showing a little tolerance towards each other.*

promote tolerance *They have taken the lead in promoting tolerance between Catholics and Protestants.*

teach (sb) tolerance *Being with people of different cultures has taught me tolerance.*

learn tolerance *These role-playing sessions are intended to help people learn tolerance.*

PREPOSITIONS

tolerance of/for sth *I believe in tolerance of other religions.*

tolerance towards sb *There was a general atmosphere of tolerance towards gay people.*

2 the degree to which a living thing can experience something without being harmed, affected, or upset by it

ADJECTIVES

a high/low tolerance *She had a very low tolerance for boredom.*

VERBS

tolerance increases/decreases *Remember that tolerance for alcohol decreases with age.*

tolerance + NOUNS

a tolerance level (*also* **a level of tolerance**) *People have different tolerance levels for cold.*

PREPOSITIONS

tolerance of/for/to sth *These plants are known for their tolerance of shade.*

toll *n* THESAURUS cost¹ (1)

tone *n*

1 the way you say something or write a message, which shows how you are feeling or what you mean

ADJECTIVES

a friendly/gentle tone *His voice had a friendly tone.*

an aggressive/angry tone *There is no need for such an aggressive tone.*

hushed tones (*also* **low/quiet tones**) (=speaking very quietly) *They sat at the far end of the carriage, talking in hushed tones.*

a matter-of-fact tone (=showing no emotion when what you are saying is exciting, frightening, upsetting etc) *His tone was matter-of-fact, but she noticed he was shaking.*

a measured tone (=very carefully controlled) *He spoke slowly, in a calm and measured tone.*

a conciliatory tone (=showing that you do not want to upset someone or have an argument with them) *In her second email she used a more conciliatory tone.*

PREPOSITIONS

in a ... tone *She answered in rather an aggressive tone.*

PHRASES

a tone of voice *Try talking to the child in a firm tone of voice.*

2 the general feeling or attitude expressed in something, e.g. a film or a piece of writing

ADJECTIVES

the general/overall tone *How would you describe the overall tone of these paintings?*

a positive/negative tone *The audience responded well to the positive tone of her speech.*

a serious tone *The slow sad music matches the serious tone of the film.*

a light/light-hearted tone (=not serious) *Was such a light-hearted tone appropriate for this sad topic?*

VERBS

set/establish the tone *Opening remarks are important because they set the tone of the speech.*

give sth a ... tone *The music gives the film a lovely light tone.*

have a tone *The occasion had a very solemn tone.*

maintain a tone *The writer maintains this humorous tone throughout the piece.*

change the tone *The murder at the end of Act One changes the tone of the play completely.*

lighten the tone (=make it less serious) *We needed a few jokes to lighten the tone of the evening.*

lower the tone (=make something less pleasant, less impressive, or less socially acceptable) *He arrived drunk and immediately lowered the tone of the evening.*

PREPOSITIONS

the tone of sth *The tone of these later poems is quite different.*

in tone *I was hoping for a programme that was far more serious in tone.*

PHRASES

a change/shift of tone *With the leadership change, we noticed an interesting change of tone in party policy.*

tongue *n*

the soft part inside your mouth that you can move about

VERBS

stick your tongue out (=especially to be rude to someone) *The boy stuck his tongue out at me and ran off.*

run your tongue over sth *She ran her tongue nervously over her lips.*

flick your tongue *The snake flicked its tongue a couple of times.*

click your tongue (=make a sharp noise with your tongue, especially to show that you are annoyed) *His mother clicked her tongue at the swear word.*

ADJECTIVES

a long tongue *An anteater has a long sticky tongue.*

a pink/red tongue *The cats were licking the plates with their small pink tongues.*

a forked tongue (=with the end divided in two) *Snakes have forked tongues.*

PHRASES

the tip of your tongue *She moistened her lips with the tip of her tongue.*

tool *n*

1 something that you hold in your hand and use to do a particular job

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + tool

a simple/basic tool *Carving can be done with quite simple tools.*

a sharp tool *Make a hole in the bottle with a sharp tool such as a knife.*

traditional tools *These craftsmen use traditional tools and techniques.*

garden tools *We have a shed for storing garden tools.*

agricultural/farm tools *Gradually, agricultural tools improved and farming became more efficient.*

power tools (=that use electricity) *Always be careful when using power tools.*

T

hand tools (=that do not use electricity) *In those days, they only had hand tools.*

VERBS

use a tool *Early humans used stone tools.*

PREPOSITIONS

a tool for doing sth *I need some kind of tool for making holes.*

Toolkit and **toolbox** are usually written as one word.

THESAURUS: tool

implement *formal*
kitchen | agricultural | farm | writing
a tool:
She took a wooden spoon from a drawer full of kitchen implements. | The blade probably came from an agricultural implement. | The prisoners were not allowed to have writing implements.

instrument
scientific | surgical | medical | writing
a small tool used in work such as science or medicine:
He collects early scientific instruments such as microscopes. | All surgical instruments must be completely clean. | The company makes high-quality writing instruments.

utensil *formal*
cooking | kitchen | eating
a tool or piece of equipment, usually one used for preparing or eating food:
Wash your hands and all cooking utensils after preparing raw meat. | The patient may have difficulty holding eating utensils.

gadget
kitchen | household
a small tool or piece of equipment that has been cleverly designed to help you do something more easily:
*She demonstrates new kitchen gadgets on TV. | He has all **the latest** household **gadgets**. | They have designed an **electronic gadget** that can print labels. | It's a **clever little gadget** for getting the stones out of cherries.*

2 something that you can use to achieve something

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + tool

an important/essential tool *The internet has become an essential tool for research.*

a useful/valuable tool *The test could be a useful tool in schools.*

a powerful tool *Advertising is a powerful tool for influencing people's buying habits.*

a teaching/educational/learning tool *The book can be used as a teaching tool.*

a research tool *The database is a powerful research tool.*

PREPOSITIONS

a tool for (doing) sth *A survey is a tool for gathering information.*

a tool for students/designers/architects etc *This program is a good tool for architects.*

tooth *n*

one of the hard white objects in your mouth that you use to bite and eat food

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + tooth

sb's front/back teeth *Some of his front teeth were missing.*

white/yellow teeth *Her teeth were beautifully white.*

sharp teeth *The fish has small but very sharp teeth.*

good/perfect teeth *She smiled, showing a mouthful of perfect teeth.*

a bad/rotten tooth *She felt ashamed of her bad teeth and rarely smiled.*

even teeth (=all of the same height) *Models need to have even teeth*

crooked teeth (=not straight) *The old man had crooked teeth.*

a loose tooth *The little boy was wobbling his loose tooth.*

a broken/chipped tooth *Ali then punched Dan, causing a swollen lip and broken tooth.*

a wisdom tooth (=one of the four teeth at the furthest sides of your mouth) *You don't usually get your wisdom teeth until you're an adult.*

a false tooth *He removed his false teeth before getting into bed.*

VERBS

brush your teeth (*also* **clean your teeth** *BrE*): *I brush my teeth twice a day.*

floss your teeth (=clean between your teeth using dental floss) *My dentist said I should floss my teeth more.*

have a tooth out *BrE*, **have a tooth pulled** *AmE* (=have a tooth removed) *He's gone to the dentist to have a tooth out.*

extract a tooth (=take it out) *The dentist announced that she would have to extract two teeth.*

lose a tooth (=no longer have it) *Many of the men had lost all their teeth by the age of 40.*

break/chip a tooth *She had broken a tooth on some candy.*

bare your teeth (=show them, especially in an angry or threatening way) *The dog bared its teeth and snarled.*

grit/clench your teeth (=put them firmly together, especially in a way that shows you are determined, annoyed etc) *He was gritting his teeth against the pain.*

grind your teeth (=move them against each other, sometimes because you are angry)

Many people grind their teeth when they are asleep.

sink your teeth into sth (=put your teeth into someone's flesh, into food etc) *The dog sank its teeth into the boy's hand.*

sb's teeth chatter (=hit together quickly because someone is cold or afraid) *My teeth began to chatter, and I regretted leaving my jacket behind.*

⚠ Don't say 'wash your teeth'. Say **brush your teeth** or **clean your teeth**.

tooth + NOUNS

tooth decay *Brushing regularly helps prevent tooth decay.*

the tooth fairy (=an imaginary person that children believe gives them money when a tooth falls out) *Did you get some money from the tooth fairy?*

tooth/teeth marks *I had tooth marks on my arm where the boy had bitten me.*

Toothache and **toothpaste** are written as one word.

PHRASES

a set of teeth *He still has a good set of teeth.*

through clenched teeth (=with your teeth firmly together because you are angry, in pain etc) *"Why are you doing this?" Donna said through clenched teeth.*

top[1] *n*

1 the highest part of something

ADJECTIVES

the very top (=the highest part – used for emphasis) *They live at the very top of the hill.*

VERBS

reach/get to the top *It was getting dark when we reached the top of the mountain.*

climb to the top *She climbed to the top of the tree.*

PREPOSITIONS

the top of sth *He kissed the top of her head.*

at the top *Your name was at the top of our list.*

to the top *I took her to the top of the tower.*

on (the) top *Melt the butter in a pan on top of the stove.*

PHRASES

right at/to the top (=at or to the highest part – used for emphasis) *The bathroom is right at the top of the house.*

Hilltop, **mountaintop**, **clifftop**, **treetop**, and **rooftop** are written as one word.

THESAURUS: top

summit
the top of a high mountain:
*They had **reached the summit** of the world's highest mountain. | You get a really good view from the summit of Mount Fuji.*

peak
the sharply pointed top of a mountain, especially one that you can see in the distance:
*All around are the spectacular **mountain peaks** of the Alps. | The mountain's **jagged peaks** poked through the clouds* (=peaks with a very rough and uneven shape).

crest
the top of a hill or wave:
*The little boat rode **the crest of** each **wave**. | When I **reached the crest of** the hill I turned to look back.*

ANTONYMS top → bottom[1] (1)

2 the best, most successful, or most important position in an organization or group

ADJECTIVES

the very top (=the highest position – used for emphasis) *To reach the very top in sport, you must have tremendous dedication.*

VERBS

reach/get to the top *It takes hard work to reach the top in this sport.*

make it to the top (=succeed in getting to the top) *She was determined she was going to make it to the top.*

rise to the top *He came from a poor family and rose to the top through hard work.*

PREPOSITIONS

the top of sth *He was a highly respected man at the top of his profession.*

at the top *His career at the top of British politics was at an end.*

to the top *Her rapid rise to the top is well deserved.*

PHRASES

right at/to the top (=at or to the highest position – used for emphasis) *Her talent will take her right to the top.*

ANTONYMS top → bottom[1] (2)

3 a cover for the top of something such as a bottle, tube, or pen

VERBS

take/get the top off sth *It's difficult to get the top off the jar.*

unscrew the top (=take it off by turning) *Can you unscrew the top for me?*

put the top (back) on sth *He never puts the top back on the toothpaste.*

T

top² *adj*

1 at a higher level than the other one or other ones

NOUNS

the top drawer/shelf *The scissors are in the top drawer.*

the top floor *Her office was on the top floor.*

the top layer/row *Every month the top layer of your skin is replaced by a new one.*

the top step *He stopped on the top step to look down at her.*

the top half/part *There was glass in the top half of the door.*

the top left-hand/right-hand corner *Write your name in the top left-hand corner.*

the top button *He had undone the top button of his shirt.*

sb's top lip *There was sweat on his top lip.*

ANTONYMS **top → bottom²**

2 best, highest, or most important

NOUNS

a top scientist/sportsman/executive etc *Hundreds of the country's top scientists attended the conference.*

a top company *It is one of the world's top IT companies.*

a top job *There is fierce competition for the top jobs.*

top marks/the top score/the top grade *He got top marks in all his exams.*

top speed *The car has a top speed of 160 miles per hour.*

top quality *All the meat they use is top quality.*

the top level *Does he have the skills needed to compete at the top level?*

a top priority *Reducing violent crime is their top priority.*

THESAURUS: top

top, key, leading, influential, prominent, valued → **important (2)**

topic Ac *n*

a subject that people talk or write about

ADJECTIVES

the main topic *The main topic of this chapter is the relation between language and culture.*

an important topic *The ministers will discuss a number of important topics.*

a hot topic *informal* (=one that people are talking about a lot now) *Gang crime is a hot topic at the moment.*

a controversial/contentious topic (=one that causes a lot of disagreement and strong feelings) *Abortion is a very controversial topic.*

a sensitive topic (=one that must be dealt with carefully, because it may offend people) *It's best to stay away from sensitive topics such as religion.*

an emotive topic (=one that people have very strong opinions about) *Hunting animals for sport can be a very emotive topic.*

an interesting/fascinating topic *Early English history is a fascinating topic.*

a related/relevant topic *The report deals with protecting the environment and other related topics.*

VERBS

discuss a topic *We discussed a wide range of different topics.*

deal with/address a topic *I think we've already dealt with that topic.*

cover/include a topic *The book covers topics such as business strategy and marketing.*

bring up/raise/mention a topic (=start talking about it) *I was hoping someone would bring up that topic.*

change the topic (=talk about something else) *I'm bored. Can we change the topic?*

leave a topic (=stop talking about it) *Before we leave this topic, may I add one more thing?*

topic + NOUNS

a topic area *Below is a list of the main topic areas covered by the course.*

PREPOSITIONS

the topic of sth *He will speak on the topic of violence in schools.*

PHRASES

a topic of conversation *Her favourite topic of conversation is herself.*

a topic of discussion/debate (*also* **a topic for discussion/debate**) *The main topic of discussion was dealing with the financial crisis.*

a range of topics *We discussed a range of topics.*

tornado *n* THESAURUS **wind**

tortuous *adj* THESAURUS **complicated**

total *n*

the final number or amount of things, people etc when everything has been counted

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + total

the final total *The final total was over $800.*

a combined/overall/grand total (=the sum of two or more amounts added together) *The Jones family has a combined total of 140 years' experience of farming.*

an annual/monthly/weekly/daily total *The city produces an annual total of 13 million tons of waste.*

a huge total *Her various jobs have earned her over £110,000 this year, which is a huge total.*

a staggering total (=extremely high) *More than 600 people wrote letters of support, a staggering total.*

NOUNS + total

the sum total (=the whole of an amount, when everything is added together) *This was the sum total of her grandfather's possessions.*

VERBS + total

make/give a total *Staff raised £1,750 and the company matched it, making a total of £3,500.*

exceed a total (=be more than it) *The number of accidents this year seems likely to exceed last year's total.*

bring the total to 100/2,000 etc *Police arrested more than 200 protesters yesterday, bringing the total detained to nearly 500.*

add to a total *He wants to add to his total of three Olympic gold medals.*

total + VERBS

a total reaches sth *Sales are strong, with the total for this month likely to reach $5,000.*

a total comes to sth (=it is a particular number or amount when added together) *The total for the meal came to just under $50.*

a total stands at sth (=it is a particular number or amount – used when it may increase) *Our total this season stands at 56 points.*

PREPOSITIONS

a total of sth *To reach the top of the tower we had to climb a total of 250 steps.*

in total (=used when saying what the total is) *In total, over 50,000 people visited the museum last year.*

out of a total of sth (*also* **from a total of sth**) *Only 300 of the students were Asian, out of a total of nearly 10,000.*

touch[1] *v*

to put your fingers or hand onto someone or something for a very short time

ADVERBS

gently/lightly touch sb/sth *He reached out and touched her face gently.*

accidentally touch sb/sth *If you accidentally touch something hot, the pain makes you take your hand away.*

briefly touch sb/sth *She put a hand out and briefly touched my arm.*

touch[2] *n*

1 the act of touching someone or something

ADJECTIVES

gentle/delicate/soft touch *She felt the gentle touch of his hand on her cheek.*

PHRASES

be smooth/soft/hard etc to the touch (=feel smooth, soft etc when you touch it) *The baby's skin was soft to the touch.*

2 a small amount of a feeling or quality

PHRASES

a touch of class/glamour/sophistication etc *He looked good in his new suit – it gave him a touch of class.*

a touch of sadness/humour *There was a touch of sadness in her voice.*

3 a special ability to do something well

ADJECTIVES

the magic touch *Lennon and McCartney seemed to have the magic touch and they wrote a string of classic songs.*

the common touch (=the ability to understand ordinary people and make them like you) *Some people say that the president lacks the common touch.*

VERBS

lose/find your touch *I was beginning to worry that I had lost my touch.*

tough *adj*

1 difficult to do or deal with

NOUNS

a tough decision/choice *Picking the best candidate for the job was a very tough decision.*

a tough fight/battle *Local people face a tough fight to try to stop the airport being built.*

a tough game/match/race *The opposition are good, so it's going to be a tough game.*

a tough job/task *The judges have a tough job.*

a tough question *The senator is going to have to answer some pretty tough questions.*

a tough time/year/life *He is having a tough time at the moment because business is bad.*

a tough challenge *She has dealt with some tough challenges in her life.*

tough competition *British car makers faced tough competition from other European manufacturers.*

VERBS

find sth/it tough *Scott found it tough to talk about his feelings.*

PREPOSITIONS

tough on sb *My husband and I got divorced, and it's been tough on the kids.*

PHRASES

things get tough *We all need help sometimes when things get tough.*

be tough to beat/find/handle etc *She is a great player, and she will be tough to beat.*

tough going (=difficult to continue with) *I found the diet tough going.*

THESAURUS: tough

hard, tough, demanding, challenging, daunting, awkward, tricky, delicate → **difficult**

T

2 very strict or firm

NOUNS

tough action/measures *The authorities seem unable or unwilling to take tough action.*

a tough law/restriction *The government brought in tough anti-terrorist laws.*

a tough penalty *There will be tough penalties for industries which cause water pollution.*

tough standards *Tough new environmental standards have recently been introduced.*

a tough line/stance (=a tough attitude or way of dealing with something) *He wants to take a tough line on drugs.*

VERBS

get tough (=start dealing with someone very strictly or firmly) *We are going to get tough with people who don't pay their bills on time.*

PREPOSITIONS

tough on sb/sth *Politicians want to appear tough on crime.*

tough with sb *You need to be tough with him and show him who is the boss.*

THESAURUS: tough

firm, tough, harsh, stern, authoritarian → **strict (1)**

tight, tough, harsh, stringent → **strict (2)**

3 having a strong character and determined to succeed, even in difficult situations

THESAURUS: tough

stubborn, single-minded, tough, firm, resolute, tenacious, dogged, persistent, ruthless, feisty, strong-willed, headstrong → **determined**

4 hard and difficult to chew or cut

THESAURUS: tough

firm, stiff, solid, rigid, crispy, crunchy, tough, rubbery, brittle → **hard (1)**

tour *n*

1 a journey in which you visit several different places

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + tour

a ten-day/two-month etc tour *The family are on a ten-day tour of Europe.*

a walking/cycling tour *He and a friend are planning a cycling tour this summer.*

a bus/coach tour *As neither of us drives, we are thinking of going on a coach tour.*

a concert tour *The band has just begun a 15-month concert tour.*

a lecture/speaking tour *He made a highly successful lecture tour of the US in 2010.*

a national/nationwide tour *The event is part of a national tour to promote her book.*

a world/European/North American etc tour *The singer arrived in Singapore for the next stage of his world tour.*

a short tour *The guitarist arrives in Ireland for a short tour later this month.*

an extensive/extended tour (=a long tour) *The band have announced details of their most extensive tour yet.*

a whistlestop/whirlwind tour (=a very quick tour) *The president then made a whirlwind tour of military bases in the north of the country.*

a package tour (=with the travel and accommodation arranged by one company) *Package tours are usually cheaper than booking everything yourself.*

a promotional/publicity tour (=one in which you go to a lot of places to advertise a book, film etc) *The director is on a promotional tour for his new film.*

VERBS

go on (a) tour *It would be nice to go on a tour of the islands.*

make/take/do a tour of sth *The president made a tour of ten Latin American countries.*

lead a tour *The tour will be led by a local guide.*

a tour includes sth *The tour includes boat trips along the Kok and Mekong Rivers.*

tour + NOUNS

a tour guide (=someone who leads a tour) *A tour guide was showing a group around the cathedral.*

a tour company (*also* **a tour operator** *BrE*): *This tour company specialises in holidays to China.*

a tour bus *We got back on the tour bus and returned to our hotel.*

PREPOSITIONS

a tour of sth *The Indian team performed well on its tour of South Africa.*

a tour around/round sth *He went on a publicity tour around the States.*

on tour (=used about a team, band, singer etc) *The band are currently on tour in Europe.*

PHRASES

a leg/stage of a tour (=a part of a tour) *They are preparing for the second leg of their tour.*

2 a short trip around a place to see it

ADJECTIVES

a guided tour *There is a guided tour of the museum every afternoon.*

a quick/short tour *Come and have a quick tour of the house.*

a sightseeing tour (=in which you visit famous or interesting places in an area) *On Saturday, we went on a sightseeing tour of London.*

an interactive/virtual tour (=in which you see pictures of something on a computer) *You can*

take a virtual tour of the art gallery and see all the paintings.

VERBS

go on a tour of sth *We went on a tour of the town.*

do/have a tour of sth *We'd love to do a tour of the gardens.*

give sb a tour (=show someone around a place) *I called on them in their new house and they gave me a tour.*

take sb on a tour of sth *Joe took me on a tour of the offices.*

PREPOSITIONS

a tour of sth *Would you like a tour of the school?*

a tour around/round sth *I'm looking forward to our tour round the chocolate factory next Wednesday.*

tourism *n*

the business of providing things for people while they are on holiday

VERBS

rely on/depend on tourism (*also* **be dependent on tourism**) *New Orleans depends heavily on tourism.*

boost tourism (=increase it) *The movie has boosted tourism in the city by almost 50 percent.*

promote tourism (=encourage it) *The event was organized to promote tourism to the region.*

develop tourism *The state has actively sought to develop tourism.*

ADJECTIVES

mass tourism (=by large numbers of people) *Morocco's countryside is still unspoilt by mass tourism.*

international tourism *The country has been opened up to international tourism.*

domestic tourism *The air travel difficulties resulted in increased domestic tourism.*

sustainable/green tourism (*also* **ecotourism**) (=tourism that does not damage the environment) *Cycling is the ideal form of green tourism.*

tourism + NOUNS

the tourism industry *Thousands of people are employed in the tourism industry.*

PHRASES

an increase in tourism *The building of the new airport resulted in an increase in tourism.*

the growth of tourism *The growth of tourism has affected the environment.*

a drop/decline in tourism *There has been a drop in tourism because of the fighting.*

the impact of tourism *The environmental impact of tourism is a subject of growing concern.*

tourist *n*

someone who is visiting a place for pleasure on holiday

ADJECTIVES

foreign tourists *Millions of foreign tourists visit the capital every year.*

an American/Japanese etc tourist *A crowd of Japanese tourists stood outside the cathedral.*

VERBS

tourists visit sth *About six million tourists visit the country each year.*

tourists flock to sth (=visit it in large numbers) *Tourists have flocked to the area ever since the TV series was filmed there.*

attract tourists (*also* **pull in/bring in tourists** *informal*) *They hope to change the image of the city and attract more tourists.*

tourist + NOUNS

a tourist attraction (=something interesting for tourists to see or do) *Yellowstone National Park is a major tourist attraction.*

a tourist information office/centre *There was a tourist information centre near the hotel.*

a tourist destination *Egypt became a popular tourist destination in the nineteenth century.*

the tourist industry *The tourist industry is extremely important to the island.*

the tourist season (=the period in a year when large numbers of tourists visit a place) *Even in the tourist season the beaches don't get too full.*

a tourist resort *The island is one of the region's most popular tourist resorts.*

a tourist guide (= a person who shows tourists around a place, or a book that gives information about it) *Some students work as tourist guides in the summer.* | *The hotel is mentioned in the tourist guide.*

the tourist trail/route (=the places in an area that tourists usually visit) *Although the village is a long way off the tourist trail, it is well worth a visit.*

PHRASES

a group/party of tourists *The guide was talking to a party of tourists.*

a busload/coachload of tourists *The café was quiet until a coachload of tourists arrived.*

be crowded with tourists (*also* **be full of tourists**) *The town is crowded with tourists in the summer months.*

be a magnet for tourists (=many tourists visit it) *With its fantastic castles and pretty villages, the area is a magnet for tourists.*

towel *n*

a piece of cloth that you use for drying your body or for drying things such as dishes

ADJECTIVES

a clean/fresh towel *There are clean towels in the bathroom.*

a wet/damp towel *I wish you wouldn't throw your wet towel on the bathroom floor.*

a dry towel *Let me get you a dry towel.*

T

a soft/fluffy towel *His mother dried him with a soft white towel.*

a thick towel *The hotel bedroom was supplied with thick white towels.*

VERBS

dry sth with a towel *Hal came in, drying his face with a towel.*

wipe/dry sth on a towel *He wiped his hands on a towel.*

rub sth with a towel *She washed her hair and rubbed it with a towel.*

wrap sb/yourself in a towel *Flora got out of the bath and wrapped herself in a towel.*

hang/drape a towel around/over sth *He draped the towel around his shoulders.*

NOUNS + towel

a bath towel (=a large towel to dry your body after a bath or shower) *She was wearing nothing but a bath towel.*

a beach towel (=a large towel for the beach) *He was lying in the sun on a beach towel.*

a hand towel (=a small towel for drying your hands) *She put a clean hand towel next to the washbasin.*

a tea towel *BrE*, **a dish towel** *AmE* (=for drying dishes, plates etc) *She handed me a tea towel and said: "I'll wash up, if you dry."*

towel + NOUNS

a towel rail/rack (=a bar or frame for hanging towels on) *There should be a clean towel on the towel rail.*

tower *n*

a tall narrow building, part of a building, or structure

ADJECTIVES

a tall/high tower *The church has a tall tower.*

a great/huge/massive tower *He looked up at the great tower soaring above him.*

a 90-foot-high/40-metre-high etc tower *There are wonderful views from the 90-foot high tower of Orford Castle.*

VERBS

climb (up) a tower *Visitors can climb the tower to enjoy the views.*

NOUNS + tower

a church tower *Peter saw a church tower in the distance.*

a clock/bell tower *The bell tower of Pavia cathedral collapsed in 1989.*

PHRASES

the top of the tower *She had climbed the 79 steps to the top of the tower.*

town *n*

a large area with houses, shops, offices etc where people live and work, that is smaller than a city and larger than a village

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + town

a big/large/major town *The nearest big town is 20 miles away.*

a small/little town *He was born in Cottonwood, a small town in Idaho County.*

a busy/bustling town *The town was busy even in November.*

a quiet town *Cannigione is a quiet little town with a few shops, restaurants, and cafés.*

a sleepy town (=very quiet, with not much happening) *Johnson grew up in the sleepy retirement town of Asheville.*

a ghost town (=one that used to have a lot of people living and working there but now has very few) *The town is in danger of becoming a ghost town if local businesses and factories close.*

sb's home town/hometown (=the town where someone was born) *He was buried in his home town of Keene.*

a historic/ancient town *Visitors can go on a tour of this historic town.*

an industrial town *Thousands moved to the new industrial towns to work in the mills.*

a coastal town *The company is based in the English coastal town of Workington.*

a seaside town (=one on the coast, especially one where people go for holidays) *Many young people look for seasonal work in seaside towns.*

a provincial town (=one that is not near the capital) *His family moved to the provincial town of San Miguel.*

a market town (=a town in Britain where there is a regular outdoor market) *The pretty market town of Ashbourne is only nine miles away.*

a university town *You will have a chance to visit the ancient university town of St Andrew's.*

a border town *He was attacked in his home in the Irish border town of Dundalk.*

a new town (=one of several towns built in Britain since 1946) *The design of Milton Keynes and other new towns proved unpopular.*

town + NOUNS

the town centre *BrE*, **the town center** *AmE*: *The hotel was right in the town center.*

town planning/planner *The approach to town planning changed in the 1950s.*

PREPOSITIONS

the town of sth *The Swiss town of Montreux hosts an international jazz festival every year.*

in town (=visiting a town or city) *You must come and stay with us when you're next in town.*

out-of-town (=outside the centre of a town) *They are planning to build a huge out-of-town development with shops and apartments.*

PHRASES

the outskirts of a town (=the part near the edge) *It was six o'clock when she reached the outskirts of the town.*

towns and cities/towns and villages *In towns and cities across Britain, there has been an increase in the number of homeless people.*

toxic *adj* THESAURUS poisonous

toy *n*

an object for children to play with

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + toy

a little toy *Aunt Maria used to bring us sweets and little toys.*

a child's toy *The carved wooden figure could be a child's toy.*

plastic/wooden toys *Brightly coloured plastic toys were scattered over the carpet.*

a stuffed toy (*also* **a soft/cuddly toy** *BrE*) (=one that looks like an animal, made of cloth and filled with soft material) *Her bed is covered with stuffed toys.*

VERBS

play with a toy *The children were playing with toys on the floor.*

toy + NOUNS

a toy car/gun/telephone etc (=one that is a toy) *The little boy was pushing a toy car along the table.*

a toy box/chest/cupboard (=where toys are kept) *Put everything back in the toy box.*

trace Ac *n*

a small sign that shows someone or something was there, or a small amount of something

ADJECTIVES

a faint/slight trace (=very small) *There were faint traces of blood on the floor.* | *She spoke good English with only a slight trace of an accent.*

the last trace(s) of sth *The last trace of cloud had disappeared from the sky.*

all trace(s) of sth *Make sure that your skin is free of all traces of make-up.*

no trace/not a trace of sth *There was not a trace of cancer in his body.*

VERBS

contain a trace of sth *The water contains traces of metal.*

leave a trace *The murderer had been careful to leave no traces.*

show/bear traces of sth *The walls of the buildings show traces of battle.*

find a trace *The police had found no trace of him.*

detect a trace of sth (=notice something by looking carefully) *Kelly thought she detected a trace of bitterness in his voice.*

remove traces *Wash fruit and vegetables thoroughly to remove all traces of soil.*

obliterate/erase traces (=destroy them completely) *These changes have obliterated most traces of the ancient landscape.*

traces remain *Very few traces of the gardens remain.*

PHRASES

disappear/vanish/sink without (a) trace (=disappear completely, in a mysterious way) *In 1941, the aircraft she was flying disappeared without trace.*

track *n*

1 a narrow path or road, especially one with a rough surface

ADJECTIVES

a narrow/wide track *He turned down a narrow track that led to the ocean.*

a steep track *The house was up a steep track.*

a winding track (=with many curves) *We followed winding country tracks.*

a rough/bumpy track *The car bumped along the rough track.*

a muddy/dusty/grassy/stony track *The farm lay at the end of a muddy track.*

NOUNS + track

a dirt track *There was a dirt track leading off into the hills.*

a forest/mountain track *I came across a deer on a forest track.*

a farm track *She left the road and took a farm track across a field.*

VERBS

take a track (=start going along a track) *After 300 yards, take the track on the left.*

follow a track *Follow the track back to the car park.*

a track leads somewhere *I began walking along the track leading towards the village.*

PREPOSITIONS

along a track *He strode along the track.*

down/up a track *A car was coming up the track towards the farm.*

THESAURUS: track

street, avenue, boulevard, lane, cul-de-sac, track, ring road, bypass, dual carriageway, freeway/expressway, motorway, interstate, toll road, turnpike → **road**

2 tracks are marks left on the ground by a moving person, animal, or vehicle

ADJECTIVES

fresh tracks (=made a short time ago) *Each morning there were fresh fox tracks around the hen huts.*

deep tracks *There were deep tracks, evidently made by a tractor.*

clear tracks *Their feet left clear tracks in the grass.*

NOUNS + track

tyre tracks *BrE*, **tire tracks** *AmE*: *There were two sets of tyre tracks.*

T

car tracks *The police are studying car tracks found in the mud.*

animal tracks *He knew how to identify animal tracks.*

VERBS

leave/make tracks *Several animals had left tracks in the snow.*

find tracks *We found fresh coyote tracks.*

follow tracks *We followed the tracks of a deer to the river.*

trade *n*

the activity of buying or selling goods or services

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + trade

international/foreign trade *International trade is essential for long-term economic growth.*

global/world trade *We want the poorer nations to benefit from increased global trade.*

free trade (=taking place without strict rules or other controls) *The government remains committed to the principle of free trade.*

the arms/drugs/slave/sex trade *The police have difficulty controlling the country's drugs trade.*

the tourist trade *The wildlife and scenery have helped to make the tourist trade Alaska's second industry.*

the retail trade (=businesses which sell goods in shops to customers) *Thousands of people work in the retail trade.*

VERBS

encourage/stimulate/promote trade *The agreement will help to encourage international trade.*

boost trade (=make it increase a lot) *The trip has been organized in order to boost trade with China.*

restrict trade *There is a risk that new regulations could restrict trade.*

control/regulate trade *One of the department's jobs is to regulate trade between the two countries.*

trade + NOUNS

trade barriers (*also* **barriers to trade** *formal*) (=things that make trade between two countries more difficult or expensive, such as taxes on imports) *The removal of trade barriers will help our trading partnership.*

a trade agreement/deal/pact *In April, a new trade agreement between Romania and the US was signed.*

a trade embargo (=an official order to stop trade with another country) *Delegates urged the US government to lift its trade embargo against Cuba.*

trade talks/negotiations *A further round of trade talks begins this week in Geneva.*

a trade deficit (=the amount by which the total goods one country sells to others is less than the amount it buys from them) *The foreign trade deficit grew by 42% compared with the previous year.*

a trade surplus (=the amount by which the total goods one country sells to others is more than the amount it buys from them) *China has a huge trade surplus with the US.*

a trade fair (=an event at which companies advertise their services or goods to possible customers and partners) *The hall is used for trade fairs.*

a trade dispute *The two leaders are anxious to avoid a trade dispute between their countries.*

PREPOSITIONS

trade in sth *Trade in ivory has been banned since 1990.*

trade between sb and sb *Trade between China and Africa amounted to 39.7 billion dollars.*

trade with sb *There has been a big increase in trade with India.*

THESAURUS: trade

trade, commerce, e-commerce → **business (1)**

tradition *n*

a custom, belief, or story that has existed for a very long time

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + tradition

an old/ancient tradition *The ceremony is part of an ancient tradition.*

a local tradition *The villagers are all keen to preserve local traditions.*

a long tradition/long-standing tradition *Britain has a long tradition of accepting political refugees.*

an age-old tradition (=one that has existed for a long time and still continues now) *In most African countries, open-air markets are an age-old tradition.*

a proud tradition *Liverpool has a proud tradition of producing talented comedians.*

a strong tradition *There is a strong tradition of sport at the school.*

a family tradition *According to family tradition, he must sing at his own wedding.*

a cultural/religious tradition *The country has cultural traditions that date back many generations.*

American/British/southern etc tradition *The festival is a part of Scottish tradition which is worth preserving.*

VERBS

follow a tradition (=do what has been done before) *He followed the family tradition and became a doctor.*

maintain/carry on/continue/uphold a tradition (=make it continue in the same way as before) *We maintain a tradition of*

cheese-making which dates back for hundreds of years.

break with tradition (=not follow a tradition) *They decided to break with tradition and have fish instead of turkey for Christmas lunch.*

establish a tradition *They are continuing a tradition which was established over a hundred years ago.*

be steeped in tradition (=have many traditions and a long history) *Glastonbury is a town which is steeped in tradition.*

tradition dictates sth (=says that something must be done in a particular way) *As tradition dictates, she went to live with her husband's family after she got married.*

a tradition goes back/dates back to sth *The tradition goes back to the tenth century.*

PREPOSITIONS

by tradition (*also* **according to tradition**) *By tradition, it's the bride's parents who pay for the wedding.*

a tradition of (doing) sth *It's a religious group with a tradition of silence.*

PHRASES

in keeping with tradition (=as part of a tradition) *In keeping with tradition, everyone wore black.*

keep a tradition alive (=make it continue) *The family has played a large part in keeping this tradition alive.*

in time-honoured tradition *BrE*, **in time-honored tradition** *AmE* (=based on a tradition that has existed for a very long time) *In time-honoured tradition, they have a drink in every pub along the high street.*

traditional Ac *adj*

existing or done in a way that has been used and accepted for a long time

NOUNS

a traditional method/way/approach *She believes in traditional teaching methods.*

traditional values (=ideas about morality) *He called for a return to traditional values.*

traditional beliefs *Traditional beliefs can be difficult to change.*

a traditional form of sth *Traditional forms of industry have been replaced by high-technology jobs.*

a traditional style *The houses were built in a traditional style.*

the traditional view *The traditional view is that young children are best cared for by their mothers.*

sb's traditional role *The government promoted women's traditional role as wives and mothers.*

traditional cooking/cuisine/dishes *She prepared traditional Peruvian dishes for her family.*

traditional music/song *The festival presents traditional music from around the world.*

traditional culture *They want to preserve the island's traditional culture.*

traditional medicine *This plant is used in Chinese traditional medicine.*

traffic *n*

the vehicles moving along a road or street

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + traffic

heavy traffic (=a lot of cars on the road) *We got stuck in heavy traffic near the airport.*

light traffic (=not many cars on the road) *The traffic is fairly light at this time of day.*

bad/terrible traffic *The traffic was terrible this morning.*

slow/slow-moving traffic *Traffic's very slow going out of New York.*

stationary traffic (=traffic that is not moving) *The truck ploughed into a line of stationary traffic on the motorway.*

rush-hour traffic *I left early to try to miss the rush-hour traffic.*

local traffic *There is quite a lot of local traffic.*

motorway traffic *BrE*, **freeway traffic** *AmE*: *As motorway traffic worsens, commuters may have to find other ways of getting to and from work.*

oncoming traffic (=traffic coming towards you) *The driver, too busy watching oncoming traffic, doesn't notice the pedestrian ahead.*

VERBS

be stuck/caught/held up in traffic *Sorry I'm late – I was stuck in traffic.*

avoid/miss the traffic (=avoid driving when there are a lot of vehicles) *I left early, hoping to miss the traffic.*

cut/reduce traffic *The congestion charge did cut traffic in central London.*

increase traffic *New housing will increase traffic in the area.*

traffic moves/flows *At last the traffic was moving again.*

traffic is diverted (=made to go in another direction) *Traffic was diverted onto the A166 as emergency services cleared the wreckage.*

direct traffic (=show vehicles where to go) *Police were on duty directing traffic.*

disrupt traffic (=stop it from moving freely) *The roadworks are likely to disrupt traffic.*

traffic + NOUNS

a traffic jam (=a line of cars that have stopped, or are moving very slowly) *She spent two hours sitting in a traffic jam.*

traffic congestion (=when the roads are full of traffic) *There have been efforts to cut traffic congestion in Britain's cities.*

traffic problems *A new road won't solve the city's traffic problems.*

traffic delays/disruption *The accident caused serious traffic delays.*

traffic flow (=the steady movement of traffic)

The road widening should help to improve traffic flow.

a traffic accident *formal: He's been involved in a traffic accident.*

the traffic police (=police dealing with traffic problems and illegal driving) *The teenagers got stopped by the local traffic police.*

traffic noise *You get a lot of traffic noise living here.*

traffic fumes *Traffic fumes are the biggest cause of air pollution in most cities.*

traffic calming (=things that are done to make people drive more slowly) *We plan to extend traffic calming measures in residential streets.*

PHRASES

the volume of traffic *The new ring road will reduce the volume of traffic through the village.*

a stream of traffic (=a long continuous series of cars, trucks etc) *There was a constant stream of traffic.*

the roar/rumble/hum of traffic *The only noise was the distant rumble of traffic.*

traffic jam *n*

a long line of vehicles on a road that cannot move or can only move very slowly

ADJECTIVES

a huge/massive traffic jam *There was a huge traffic jam on the main road.*

a long traffic jam *Long traffic jams built up.*

a 5-mile/20-mile etc traffic jam *The road was closed, leading to a 25-mile traffic jam.*

VERBS

be/get stuck in a traffic jam *They were stuck in a traffic jam for an hour.*

cause a traffic jam *The accident caused a huge traffic jam.*

sit in a traffic jam *I hate sitting in traffic jams.*

tragedy *n*

a very sad event that involves a lot of suffering

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + tragedy

a terrible/great tragedy *His death is a terrible tragedy for his family.*

an awful/appalling tragedy (=very unpleasant and shocking) *This is an appalling tragedy which will affect us for the rest of our lives.*

a personal tragedy (=affecting a particular person) *He suffered a great personal tragedy two years ago when his son died suddenly.*

a human/humanitarian tragedy (=affecting large numbers of people) *The UN wants to see an end to the conflict and the human tragedy involved.*

the real tragedy *The real tragedy is that his death could have been avoided.*

a family tragedy *The boy's operation was a success and a family tragedy was avoided.*

tragedy + VERBS

a tragedy happens/occurs/takes place *The tragedy happened shortly before 5 p.m. on Saturday.*

a tragedy unfolds (=the events of the tragedy happen) *People watching the news reports were horrified at the tragedy that was unfolding.*

tragedy befalls sb *formal* (=it happens to them) *There was no indication of the tragedy that was about to befall the family.*

VERBS + tragedy

avert/avoid a tragedy (=prevent it from happening) *The owners could have done something to avert this tragedy.*

suffer a tragedy *People in the earthquake zone have suffered an appalling tragedy.*

be affected/touched by tragedy *The disease is very common in the region and most people's lives have been affected by tragedy as a result.*

be dogged by tragedy (=suffer several tragedies) *His early life was dogged by tragedy.*

cope/deal with tragedy *We are grateful for the support of friends as we try to cope with this tragedy.*

end in tragedy *The fishing trip ended in tragedy for the four men after their boat overturned.*

PREPOSITIONS

a tragedy for sb/sth *It will be a tragedy for the town if the factory closes.*

tragic *adj* THESAURUS sad (2)

train *n*

a set of carriages pulled along a railway line by an engine

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + train

an express train (=one that does not stop at many places) *There are express trains to the airport every 20 minutes.*

a slow train (*also* **a stopping train** *BrE*) (=one that stops at a lot of places) *We got on the stopping train by mistake and it took hours to get home.*

a direct train (=one that goes somewhere directly, so you do not have to change trains) *There's no direct train to Berlin – you'll have to change at Hamburg.*

an earlier/later train *Can't you get an earlier train?*

the first/last train *They missed the last train home and had to stay in a hotel.*

the 2 o'clock/5.23 etc train *You could get the 3.21 train to Brighton.*

the overnight train (=that travels through the night) *Edward had arrived on the overnight train and was very tired.*

a passenger train (=for transporting people, not goods) *The tunnel is for passenger trains.*

a freight train (*also* **a goods train** *BrE*) (=for transporting goods, not people) *The freight train was carrying hazardous chemicals.*

a commuter train (=that people going to work use) *The crash involved two crowded commuter trains.*

a subway train (=one that goes under the ground in a city) *The subway trains run all night.*

a tube/underground train (=one that goes under London) *Tube trains get very hot in the summer.*

a steam train (=powered using steam) *Railway enthusiasts have the opportunity to take a nostalgic trip on a steam train.*

VERBS + train

go by train *The quickest way is to go by train.*

take/get/catch a train *I took the first train home.*

get on a train (*also* **board a train** *formal*): *At the next station, a few more passengers boarded the train.*

get off a train *She got off the train in Paris.*

change trains (=get off one train and onto another) *You'll have to change trains in Paris.*

wait for a train *Sarah spent half an hour waiting for a train.*

miss a train (=be too late to get on it) *I just missed the last train.*

train + VERBS

trains run (=take people from one place to another at fixed times) *Trains run from Victoria station every few minutes.*

a train arrives *The train arrived on time.*

a train leaves (*also* **a train departs** *formal*): *This train will depart in five minutes.*

a train pulls into/out of a station (=arrives at a station or leaves a station) *The train pulled into the station and I got off.*

a train terminates somewhere (=ends its journey there) *All trains will terminate in Oxford.*

a train derails/is derailed (=comes off the rails) *Most of the passengers escaped injury when their train was derailed.*

train + NOUNS

a train journey *BrE*, **a train trip** *AmE*: *They were not looking forward to the long train journey.*

a train ticket/fare *How much is the train fare to Derby?*

a train driver *The train driver apologized for the late departure.*

a train crash (*also* **a train wreck** *AmE*): *Ten people were killed in the train crash.*

a train station *I'll meet you at the train station.*

a train timetable *BrE*, **a train schedule** *AmE*: *According to the train timetable, the next train is due in five minutes.*

a train set (=a toy train with railway tracks) *A little boy was playing with his train set.*

PREPOSITIONS

a train to/for sth *Is this the train for Birmingham?*

a train from sth *Betty arrived on the train from Boston.*

on a train *He called me to say he was on the train.*

by train *We decided to go by train.*

⚠ Don't say 'go by the train' or 'travel by the train'. Say **go by train** or **travel by train**.

PHRASES

a train is due (=it is expected to arrive) *The next train is due in 11 minutes.*

training *n*

the process of teaching or being taught the skills for a particular job or activity

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + training

special/specialist training *Oil workers receive special training in safety procedures.*

formal training (=you study something at a college, rather than just learning as you do it) *She had no formal training in art.*

basic training *The new police officers have 12 weeks of basic training.*

on-the-job training (=while doing a job rather than in a classroom) *On-the-job training was seen as more important than formal education.*

in-service training (=while working for an employer) *Most employees take advantage of our in-service training programme.*

intensive training (=doing a lot of work in a short time) *You get a week of intensive training before going on your first placement.*

staff training *Not enough priority is given to staff training.*

teacher training *Applications for teacher training have increased by nearly 50%.*

management training *Her company provides management training to some of the UK's top organizations.*

vocational training (=teaching students how to do a job) *The college provides vocational training for nurses and hospital technicians.*

professional training *He doesn't have any professional training.*

VERBS

give sb/provide training *Employees should also be given adequate training in fire safety precautions.*

get/receive/have training *I don't think we get enough training at work.*

undergo training (=be given training) *Hundreds of Nigerian soldiers are undergoing training at the academy.*

do/carry out training (=teach someone how to do something) *Someone from the HR department will be doing the training.*

need/require training *The team will need extra software training.*

lack training *Most of the workers lacked the training to use this equipment.*

T

training + NOUNS

a training course (*also* **a training programme** *BrE*, **a training program** *AmE*): *Staff will be sent on a training course on using the new system.*

a training scheme *The company has over 50 young people on its training schemes.*

a training session *Make sure you attend the computer training sessions.*

a training manual *She has written a training manual for social workers.*

a training centre *BrE*, **a training center** *AmE*: *She runs a training centre for young people leaving prison.*

PREPOSITIONS

training for sth *She received five years' training for a career as a minister of religion.*

training in sth *He had no formal training in interior design.*

tranquil *adj* THESAURUS **quiet (3)**

transcribe *v* THESAURUS **write (1)**

transform Ac *v*
to completely change the appearance, form, or character of something

ADVERBS

completely/totally transform sth *The city has been totally transformed and there are a lot of modern office buildings.*

radically/fundamentally transform sth *Our aim is to radically transform the education system.*

rapidly transform sth *Computers are rapidly transforming the world as we know it.*

successfully transform sth *The teachers have successfully transformed this school into a high-achieving institution.*

gradually/slowly transform sth *The old industrial part of town is gradually being transformed into an attractive residential area.*

magically/miraculously transform sth (=in a sudden and impressive way) *Rain magically transforms the desert into a green paradise.*

PREPOSITIONS

transform sth into sth *She has transformed the company into a thriving modern business.*

transform sth from sth to/into sth *He transformed these young people from unknown theatre actors into stars.*

PHRASES

help (to) transform sth *He promised to help transform the company into an internationally famous brand.*

the power/ability to transform sth *A book can have the power to transform someone's life.*

THESAURUS: transform

alter, adapt, adjust, turn sth up/down, reform, revise, restructure, transform, revolutionize, distort, twist, misrepresent → **change[1] (2)**

transformation Ac *n*
a complete change in something

ADJECTIVES

a complete/total transformation *He had plastic surgery and underwent a complete transformation.*

a great/major transformation *We've seen a major transformation in the appearance of the town centre.*

a radical/fundamental/profound transformation *There has been a radical transformation of the country's political system.*

a rapid transformation *He called for a rapid transformation to a market economy.*

a dramatic transformation (=having a very strong effect) *A change of wallpaper can bring about a dramatic transformation in a room.*

a miraculous transformation (=sudden and very impressive) *The billionaire chairman has achieved a miraculous transformation in the club.*

a remarkable transformation (=very great) *There has been a remarkable transformation in him since he started his new job.*

a political/economic etc transformation *He is the leader who brought about the political transformation of the country.*

social/cultural transformation *This period was one of profound social transformation in Europe.*

VERBS

undergo a transformation (*also* **go through a transformation**) *She seems to have undergone a complete transformation since she went to university.*

result in a transformation (*also* **lead to a transformation**) *The award resulted in the transformation of her life.*

bring about a transformation *A small sum of money could bring about a complete transformation of the park.*

achieve a transformation *He has achieved a complete transformation of the business.*

involve/require a transformation *Meeting these targets would involve a transformation of the way the school is run.*

see/witness a transformation *We are currently witnessing a dramatic transformation in the way we communicate.*

a transformation takes place (*also* **a transformation occurs/happens**) *The next time I visited the house, a complete transformation had taken place.*

PREPOSITIONS

a transformation from sth into/to sth *We've seen her transformation from shy little girl to confident woman.*

a transformation in sth *What brought about this transformation in his performance?*

THESAURUS: transformation

alteration, reform, shift, swing, fluctuation, transformation, revolution, shake-up, U-turn → **change²**

transient *adj* THESAURUS temporary

transition Ac *n*

when something changes from one form or state to another

ADJECTIVES

a gradual transition *These experiences are part of the gradual transition from childhood to adulthood.*

a successful transition *Will the country be able to make a successful transition to democratic government?*

a smooth/orderly transition (=happening without any problems) *The country managed a fairly smooth transition to independence.*

a peaceful transition *We all want to see a peaceful transition to democracy.*

a seamless transition (=done so well that people do not notice the change) *Managers did not expect a completely seamless transition to the new IT system.*

a difficult/painful transition *Her son was making the difficult transition from junior school to senior school.*

VERBS

make a transition *The biggest problem will be making the transition from one system to the other.*

undergo a transition *European society was undergoing a major transition during that period.*

mark a transition (=be a sign that it is happening) *The death of the leader marked the country's transition into a modern nation.*

ensure a transition *We want to ensure a smooth transition to the child's new school.*

manage a transition *She managed the restaurant's transition into a profitable business.*

ease a transition (=make it happen without problems) *Someone leaving hospital after a long stay may need help to ease the transition.*

a transition occurs (*also* **a transition takes place**) *We cannot expect that a rapid transition to democracy will take place.*

transition + NOUNS

a transition period (*also* **a period of transition**) *The major industrial nations are in a transition period.*

a transition process (*also* **a process of transition**) *He will deal with any problems that might arise during the transition process.*

transition arrangements *Following an election, sensible transition arrangements have to be put in place.*

a transition team *AmE* (=a group of politicians who will form a new government) *The president will announce his transition team tomorrow.*

PREPOSITIONS

a transition from sth to sth *That year was the beginning of France's transition from a monarchy to a republic.*

a transition to sth *We want to help her make the transition to independent living.*

a transition into sth *These developments marked Europe's transition into the industrial age.*

a transition between sth and sth *The transition between childhood and adulthood is often a difficult time.*

in transition (=in the process of changing from one form or state to another) *The committee is in transition, with new officials elected but not yet in place.*

translate *v*

to change written or spoken words into another language

PHRASES

be difficult/hard to translate *The German word Gemütlichkeit is difficult to translate into English. It means something like 'a friendly atmosphere'.*

PREPOSITIONS

translate sth into English/Chinese etc *Can you translate this into French?*

translate sth from English/Chinese etc *The book had been translated from Italian.*

translation *n*

the act of translating something, or something that has been translated

ADJECTIVES

an accurate/exact translation *The most accurate translation of the word would be 'master'.*

a rough/free/loose translation (=one that is not very exact) *It's a rough translation, but I think the meaning is clear.*

a literal translation (=one in which each word is translated exactly) *A literal translation of the phrase would be 'What age have you?'*

an English/Japanese etc translation *He wrote the first English translation of this famous Greek text.*

NOUNS + translation

machine translation (=done automatically, using a computer program) *Machine translation is not always very reliable and produces some interesting mistakes.*

T

VERBS

do/make/produce a translation *Students are asked to do a translation of a poem.*

translation + NOUNS

translation work *He does some translation work in his spare time.*

translation problems *First, we read the text and identify possible translation problems.*

PREPOSITIONS

a translation of sth *She is working on a new translation of the Bible.*

a translation from sth *The phrase is a translation from Arabic.*

a translation into sth *The first paper in the exam is a translation into French.*

PHRASES

be/get lost in translation (=losing its meaning or effect after being translated) *Jokes are often lost in translation.*

read sth in translation (=not in the original language) *I have only read her poems in translation.*

transparent *adj* THESAURUS clear¹ (4)

transport Ac *n especially BrE*

a system or method for carrying passengers or goods from one place to another

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + transport

road transport *Buses are the safest form of road transport in this country.*

rail transport *Freight delivery costs could be reduced by using rail transport.*

air transport *The air transport industry is going through a period of change.*

public transport (=buses, trains etc that are available for everyone to use) *We recommend that you travel by public transport.*

private transport (=a vehicle that you own and drive) *Most people in this country have access to private transport.*

local transport *Local transport is poor here, so you really need a car.*

passenger/freight transport *Aircraft now provide over 90% of international passenger transport.*

motorized transport *For around a decade, horse-drawn carriages existed on our roads alongside motorized transport.*

transport + NOUNS

a transport system *We need a better public transport system.*

transport costs *A business needs to keep transport costs low.*

transport links *The region has good transport links to the capital.*

transport policy *We would like to see a more environmentally responsible transport policy.*

transport infrastructure (=roads, railways etc) *The existing transport infrastructure cannot cope with population growth.*

transport users *Severe weather is causing problems for transport users around the country.*

a transport company/operator/provider *An increase in the number of transport operators has not brought improvements to the service.*

a transport hub (=an airport, railway station etc that connects many transport routes) *We aim to transform the city into a major European transport hub.*

VERBS

arrange/organize transport *Her company organizes transport for major sporting events.*

provide transport *We will provide transport to and from the hotel.*

PREPOSITIONS

transport to a place *Bus transport to the train station is available.*

transport from a place *Will transport be provided from the airport?*

without transport *The car was being repaired, leaving us without transport.*

PHRASES

a means/mode/form of transport *Horses and carts were the only means of transport.*

have your own transport (=have a car or have access to one) *The supermarket offers a bus service for customers who do not have their own transport.*

In American English, the usual word is **transportation**.

transportation *n*

the activity of taking people or things from one place to another, or ways of doing this

transportation + NOUNS

a transportation system/network *The country now has an efficient transportation system.*

transportation links *The city has good transportation links.*

transportation costs *Because of the distances involved, transportation costs are high.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + transportation

public transportation *The number of commuters using public transportation has increased to 29.6 percent.*

air/rail/road transportation *We can make air transportation safer.*

PHRASES

a means/mode/form of transportation *Horses and boats were the main means of transportation.*

Transportation is more common in American English. In British English, people usually say **transport**.

trap *n*

1 something that catches or tricks someone unexpectedly

VERBS

set/lay a trap *She set a trap for him and he fell straight into it.*

fall into/walk into a trap *You walked into his trap when you agreed to go.*

lead/lure sb into a trap (=encourage someone to go into a trap) *The rebels had lured the soldiers into a trap.*

catch sb in a trap *They were caught in a trap and it seemed like there was no way out.*

avoid a trap *You can avoid these traps by following our advice.*

escape (from) a trap *They need proper training to help them escape the poverty trap.*

ADJECTIVES

an obvious trap *I didn't answer this question as it was an obvious trap.*

2 a piece of equipment or hole in the ground for catching animals

VERBS

set/lay a trap *My father taught me how to hunt and set traps.*

put traps down *We had a problem with mice so we put traps down.*

be caught in a trap *The fox got caught in a trap, but luckily we managed to save it.*

trash *n AmE* things that you throw away

VERBS

take out the trash (=take it outside the house to be collected) *She asked her son to take out the trash.*

throw/put/dump sth in the trash (=throw it away) *He tore the letter up and threw it in the trash.*

pick up the trash *The playground was dirty because nobody picked up the trash.*

trash + NOUNS

a trash can (=a container for putting trash in) *He carried the bag outside and dumped it in the trash can.*

PREPOSITIONS

in the trash (=in a container for trash) *She claims to have found the money in the trash.*

Trash is used in American English. British speakers say **rubbish**.

travel[1] *v*

to go to a place, especially one that is far away

ADVERBS

often/frequently travel *She frequently travels to Europe on business.*

travel abroad *My dad sometimes has to travel abroad for his job.*

travel everywhere *Ashley travels everywhere by bicycle.*

travel widely/extensively (=to many places) *David had travelled extensively throughout Europe.*

travel light (=not take many things with you) *I usually try to travel light, so that there is less to carry.*

travel alone/on your own/independently *It is not safe for women to travel alone.*

PREPOSITIONS

travel by train/car/air etc *Emily hated travelling by plane.*

travel to somewhere *I've always liked the idea of travelling to exotic places.*

travel across somewhere *We travelled by train across Eastern Europe.*

travel with sb *They are travelling with their two children.*

PHRASES

go travelling *BrE*, **go traveling** *AmE*: *He plans to go travelling for a year before university.*

travel the world (=go to many parts of the world) *They wanted to travel the world together.*

travel the country (=go to many parts of a country) *The band travelled the country singing in festivals and competitions.*

travel far and wide (=to many places, especially in order to find something) *The chef has travelled far and wide to find recipes for his new book.*

travel[2] *n* the activity of travelling

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + travel

air travel *Air travel has become more popular in the last few years.*

rail travel *The changes were introduced to make rail travel safer.*

bus/coach/car etc travel *The price includes coach travel to and from the airport.*

foreign/international/overseas travel *Her job involves a lot of foreign travel.*

long-distance travel *Long-distance travel is becoming much more common these days.*

business travel *People should share cars more for business travel.*

space travel *He was interested in the history of space travel.*

travel + NOUNS

the travel industry *The storms have affected the country's travel industry badly.*

travel arrangements *I'll make all the travel arrangements.*

travel expenses/costs *The company offered to pay my travel expenses.*

travel restrictions (=rules controlling who is allowed to travel) *The journey would be difficult because of travel restrictions imposed by the government.*

T

a travel ban *The spread of the disease could lead to a travel ban.*

travel documents (=passport, tickets etc) *Make sure you keep your travel documents in your hand luggage.*

travel insurance *Will the travel insurance pay out if you miss the flight?*

a travel book/guide *Bali looks so lovely in the travel books.*

a travel writer *He's an award-winning travel writer.*

a travel brochure (=giving details of available holidays) *We spent the evening looking through a pile of travel brochures.*

a travel agent (=a shop or company that arranges travel for customers) *We booked the flight through a travel agent.*

travel sickness (=a sick feeling caused by travel) *The tablets can be useful for people who suffer from travel sickness.*

PREPOSITIONS

travel to a place *Do US citizens need a visa for travel to India?*

travel from a place *The tickets are also valid for rail travel from the airport.*

Travel, journey, or trip?

Don't confuse **travel** and **journey** or **trip**. You use **travel** about the activity of going to different places: *I've always been interested in the idea of space **travel**.* You use **journey** or **trip** about one time when you go from one place to another: *Did you have a **good trip/journey?*** Don't say 'Did you have a good travel?'

PHRASES

a form/mode/method/means of travel *I find the train a more comfortable mode of travel.*

traveller *BrE*, traveler *AmE n*

someone who is on a journey, or someone who travels often

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + traveller

a business traveller *Business travellers are offered special deals.*

air/rail/coach travellers *Air travellers suffered long delays because of the storms.*

a frequent traveller *She was a frequent traveller to Europe.*

a seasoned/experienced traveller *This is the sort of information that every seasoned traveller knows.*

an independent traveller *They provide maps for independent travellers wishing to explore France by car.*

a keen traveller (*also* **an inveterate traveller** *formal*) (=someone who likes travelling very much) *He is an inveterate traveller who has spent much time in Asia.*

an intrepid traveller (=one who likes risk and adventures) *Intrepid travellers can take a boat down the Mekong River.*

a solo/single traveller (=someone who is travelling alone) *Single travellers often have to pay extra.*

a fellow traveller (=someone who is travelling on the same vehicle or boat) *He got into conversation with a fellow traveller.*

a budget traveller (=someone who wants to travel cheaply) *The book lists cheap simple accommodation which will appeal to budget travellers.*

a foreign traveller *Foreign travelers contributed about $2.3 billion to the US economy.*

a world traveller *He is a writer and a world traveller.*

a weary traveller (=one who is tired) *Weary travellers would be given food, drink, and a bed for the night.*

PREPOSITIONS

a traveller from/to a place *The riches of these Indian rulers were admired by travellers from the West.*

treacherous *adj* THESAURUS dangerous

treasure *n*

valuable things, especially gold, silver, and jewels

ADJECTIVES

buried treasure *They were digging for buried treasure.*

hidden treasure *People were drawn there by stories of hidden treasure.*

sunken treasure (=lost under the sea) *The divers were looking for sunken treasure.*

VERBS

find/discover treasure *You won't find the treasure without the map.*

look for/search for treasure *He returned to search for the treasure.*

treasure + NOUNS

a treasure trove (=a group of valuable or interesting things) *A treasure trove of fossils has been found in China.*

a treasure house (=a place containing lots of valuable things) *The Hall is a treasure house of antiques.*

a treasure chest (=a large box for storing treasure) *They had no idea where the treasure chest was buried.*

a treasure hunter *Coins are often found by treasure hunters with metal detectors.*

treasured *adj* THESAURUS valuable (2)

treat[1] v

1 to behave towards someone or something in a particular way

ADVERBS

treat sb well *The majority of workers are well treated.*

treat sb badly *Why did he treat me so badly?*

treat sb fairly/unfairly *I just want to be treated fairly.*

treat sb equally *All people should be treated equally, whatever their age.*

treat sb differently *Should girls be treated differently from boys in school?*

treat sb harshly (=in a severe or unkind way) *The guards treated the prisoners harshly.*

treat sb kindly *The world had not treated him kindly.*

treat sb sympathetically *A victim of crime should be treated sympathetically by the police.*

treat sb accordingly (=in a way that is suitable to them or to their situation) *She is a senior officer and should be treated accordingly.*

treat sb leniently (=less severely than is possible) *We were surprised that the judge treated him so leniently.*

treat sb shabbily (=very unfairly) *He feels that the company has treated him rather shabbily.*

treat sb favourably *BrE*, **treat sb favorably** *AmE* (=treat one person or group better than another one, in a way that seems unfair) *Some children were treated more favourably than others.*

PHRASES

treat sb with respect/contempt/suspicion etc *When you treat the kids with respect, they act responsibly.*

treat sb as a friend/an equal/an adult etc *We have worked together for years and we treat each other as friends.*

treat sb like dirt *informal* (=very badly and with no respect) *He's a horrible man who treats his wife and children like dirt.*

2 to use drugs or medical care in order to deal with a medical problem that someone has

ADVERBS

treat sb/sth effectively/successfully *Experts say the illness can be treated successfully, but has to be spotted in its early stages.*

PREPOSITIONS

treat sb for sth *The doctors are treating him for high blood pressure.*

treat sb/sth with sth *Pneumonia can usually be successfully treated with antibiotics.*

PHRASES

sth is effective in treating sth *The cream is effective in treating a wide range of skin conditions.*

treat[2] n

something special that you do or buy for yourself or someone else, that gives pleasure

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + treat

a special treat *As a special treat he was allowed to stay up late to watch the game on TV.*

a real/great treat *Going to the zoo was a real treat for the children.*

a little treat *You can give your dog a biscuit as a little treat.*

a birthday/Christmas/holiday treat *We took her out to dinner as a birthday treat.*

an occasional treat *I don't usually eat sweet foods, but I sometimes let myself have the occasional treat.*

a rare treat *It was a rare treat to see the band perform in Europe.*

VERBS

give sb/yourself a treat *I wanted to give you a special treat.*

deserve a treat *Everyone deserves a treat from time to time.*

get a treat *Jazz fans will get a treat when they listen to this CD.*

PREPOSITIONS

as a treat *Dad let me borrow his car as a treat.*

for a treat *I bought myself some flowers for a treat.*

PHRASES

be in for a treat (*also* **have a treat in store**) (=will get a treat) *Justin Bieber fans have a treat in store when he appears in a special Christmas show.*

treatment n

1 something that is done to cure someone who is injured or ill

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + treatment

medical treatment *She could not afford to pay for medical treatment.*

hospital treatment *Several people needed hospital treatment for burns.*

emergency/urgent treatment *The driver needed emergency treatment.*

the right treatment *He will get better soon, if he has the right treatment.*

an effective treatment *The most effective treatment is to stay in bed.*

further treatment (=more treatment) *The patient does not require further treatment.*

dental treatment (=for your teeth) *Children get free dental treatment.*

cancer treatment *He returned to France to continue his cancer treatment.*

psychiatric treatment *He underwent psychiatric treatment after a period of severe depression.*

laser treatment (=done with a laser) *Laser treatment can be technically difficult.*

alternative treatments (=treatments that are

not part of normal scientific medicine) *She found out all she could about alternative cancer treatments.*

fertility/infertility treatment (=for helping someone who is unable to have children) *Mrs Smith received fertility treatment using donor eggs.*

VERBS

give sb treatment (*also* **administer treatment** *formal*): *He was given treatment at a local hospital.*

provide treatment *The Health Service provides excellent treatment.*

get/have/receive treatment (*also* **undergo treatment** *formal*): *Two boys received treatment for gunshot wounds.*

need treatment (*also* **require treatment** *formal*): *All three were beaten so badly that they needed hospital treatment.*

respond to treatment (=become better when given treatment) *He got a lung infection which did not respond to treatment.*

refuse treatment (=say you do not want it) *Everyone has the right to refuse medical treatment.*

PREPOSITIONS

the treatment of sth *There have been great advances in the treatment of cancer.*

a treatment for sth *What is the best treatment for a cold?*

PHRASES

a course of treatment (=treatment that lasts for a period of time) *They have started her on a new course of treatment.*

2 a way of behaving towards someone

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + treatment

special/preferential treatment (=one person is treated better than others) *Although I was the boss's daughter, I didn't get any special treatment.*

equal/the same treatment *Everyone should get equal treatment under the law.*

harsh treatment (=severe, cruel, or unkind) *They do not deserve such harsh treatment.*

VIP treatment (=special treatment, which very important people get) *We were given VIP treatment.*

star treatment (=special treatment, which famous people get) *Winners get star treatment from the media.*

the silent treatment (=refusing to speak to someone because you are angry with them) *He's been giving me the silent treatment ever since our argument.*

VERBS

get/have/receive a treatment *Harper described the treatment he had received in prison.*

suffer a treatment (=receive bad treatment) *I've suffered worse treatment than that in the past.*

put up with a treatment (=accept it, even though it is bad) *Employees often put up with such treatment rather than risk losing their jobs.*

deserve a treatment *Disabled people deserve equal treatment.*

single sb out for a treatment (=give it to them and only them) *He was hoping he wouldn't be singled out for special treatment.*

PREPOSITIONS

the treatment of sb *They are complaining about the harsh treatment of prisoners.*

treaty *n*

a formal written agreement between two or more countries or governments

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + treaty

an international treaty *The US refused to sign any international treaty on cutting carbon emissions.*

a peace treaty *Jordan signed a peace treaty with Israel.*

an extradition treaty (=one which says that people can be brought back to a country for trial) *The United States has had an extradition treaty with Mexico since 1978.*

a bilateral treaty (=one signed by two countries) *Uzbekistan and Russia signed a bilateral treaty of friendship.*

a draft treaty (=one that has been written but not yet signed) *The committee produced a draft treaty on arms limitation.*

VERBS + treaty

sign a treaty *The treaty was signed by eight European countries.*

negotiate a treaty (=discuss the conditions in order to reach agreement) *They are trying to negotiate a treaty to end the war.*

conclude a treaty *formal* (=successfully agree it) *In 1875 Japan and Russia concluded a treaty.*

enter into a treaty (=agree to it) *We hoped that they would be willing to enter into a treaty with the Palestinian authority.*

draft a treaty (*also* **draw up a treaty**) *The six countries began drafting a treaty.*

ratify a treaty (=make it official by signing it or accepting it) *The government cannot ratify the treaty without Parliament's consent.*

breach/violate a treaty (=break it) *If their troops crossed the border, they would be breaching the treaty.*

amend/renegotiate a treaty (=make changes to it) *All parties have agreed to amend the treaty.*

treaty + VERBS

a treaty bans/prohibits sth *The three countries signed a treaty banning the sale of whale meat.*

a treaty requires sth (=says that someone must do something) *The new treaty requires the national banks to support each other.*

a treaty provides for sth (=says that something can or should happen) *The treaty provided for the destruction of half of these missiles.*

a treaty governing sth (=one that controls or affects something) *They had signed a treaty governing the use of US military bases overseas.*

be bound by a treaty (=have to obey it) *They refused to be bound by any treaty that controlled troop movements.*

a treaty expires/runs out (=it ends) *Once the treaty has expired, flights over the area can resume.*

PREPOSITIONS

the Treaty of Rome/Versailles etc *The Treaty of Amiens in 1802 brought a brief peace.*

a treaty on sth *These nations are drafting a treaty on fishing in their waters.*

a treaty with sb *They could never imagine signing a treaty with their old enemy.*

a treaty between sb and sb *A treaty between the Soviet Union and Finland was concluded.*

under/according to a treaty *The European Investment Bank (EIB) was set up under the Treaty of Rome in 1958.*

PHRASES

the terms/provisions of a treaty *Under the terms of the treaty, the two sides agreed to a ceasefire.*

be in breach of a treaty (=do something that breaks it) *By sending their military forces to sea, they are in breach of the treaty.*

a treaty comes into force (=it starts) *Until the treaty comes into force, foreign troops will remain in the country.*

tree *n*

a very tall plant that has branches and leaves, and lives for many years

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + tree

a pine/oak/chestnut/palm etc tree *We sat in the shade of a big oak tree.*

a fruit/apple/olive etc tree *He has a large garden with fruit trees.*

a Christmas tree (=a real or artificial tree that people put in their houses and decorate for Christmas) *Many families put presents under the Christmas tree.*

a tall tree *The tallest tree in the world is a Californian redwood.*

a tree is bare (=it does not have any leaves) *In winter the trees are bare.*

a dead tree *There is a dead tree that needs cutting down.*

a fallen tree *A fallen tree lay across the road, blocking their way.*

a hollow tree (=empty inside) *Some birds make their nests inside hollow trees.*

a gnarled tree (=old, rough, and twisted, with lumps on the trunk and branches) *An old gnarled tree stood next to the house.*

an evergreen tree (=that does not lose its leaves in winter) *These small evergreen trees are ideal for gardens.*

a deciduous tree (=that loses its leaves in winter) *The oak tree is deciduous and loses its leaves late in the year.*

VERBS + tree

climb a tree *Children enjoy climbing trees.*

chop down/cut down a tree (*also* **fell a tree** *formal*): *He chopped down the tree because it was blocking the view.*

plant a tree *She planted a plum tree in the backyard.*

grow a tree *You can grow small fruit trees in containers.*

prune a tree (=cut back some of its branches) *I normally prune the apple trees in the winter.*

tree + VERBS

a tree grows *These trees can grow to a height of 15 metres.*

a tree stands *An ancient oak tree stood in front of the cottage.*

a tree produces sth (*also* **a tree bears sth** *formal*): *The tree produced a few small apples.*

trees line sth (=form a line along the edge of a place) *Palm trees line the beach.*

a tree sways (=moves from side to side) *The tree was swaying in the wind.*

a tree falls *A tree fell on a car and injured the driver.*

tree + NOUNS

a tree trunk (=the main central part of a tree, from which the branches grow) *I leaned against a tree trunk.*

a tree stump (=the part remaining in the ground when the rest has been cut down) *She sat on a tree stump to rest.*

a tree house/treehouse (=a house built in a tree, usually for playing) *He built a tree house for the children.*

a tree surgeon (=someone who treats damaged trees, especially by cutting off branches) *The tree was sawn up by a team of tree surgeons.*

Treetops (=the tops of the trees) is usually written as one word.

PHRASES

an avenue of trees (=a road with trees on both sides) *An avenue of trees led up to the house.*

a clump of trees (=a group of trees growing close together) *There was a clump of trees at the far end of the lake.*

a grove of trees (=a small area of land with trees growing on it) *The hill could easily be seen through a grove of trees.*

tremble *v*

to shake slightly in a way that you cannot control, especially because you are upset or frightened

ADVERBS

tremble slightly *He found himself trembling slightly.*

tremble violently *She was trembling violently from head to foot.*

tremble uncontrollably *The disease makes people tremble uncontrollably.*

NOUNS

sb's body trembles *Her whole body was trembling with anger.*

sb's knees/legs tremble *She was terrified and could feel her knees trembling.*

sb's voice trembles *He was nervous and his voice was trembling.*

sb's hand/fingers tremble *Her fingers trembled with excitement as she opened the envelope.*

sb's lip/mouth trembles *His mouth was trembling as he gave us the bad news.*

PREPOSITIONS

tremble at sth *He trembled at the thought of having to tell his dad.*

tremble with anger/rage/fear/excitement *Before walking on stage to receive the prize I was trembling with excitement.*

PHRASES

tremble from head to toe/foot (*also* **tremble all over**) (=your whole body is shaking) *The shock of the accident made her tremble from head to foot.*

tremble like a leaf (=tremble a lot because you are very frightened or worried) *The frightened child was trembling like a leaf.*

T

tremendous *adj* THESAURUS huge

trend *n*

a gradual change or development in a situation, or in what many people do

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + trend

a recent/new trend *The recent trend has been for people to rent rather than buy their own home.*

the current/latest trend *If current trends continue, the amount of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere will double by the year 2030.*

a general trend (=one followed by most people or happening in most places) *There was a general trend towards marriage at an older age.*

a growing/increasing/rising trend *The show is part of a growing trend towards violence on TV.*

an alarming/worrying/disturbing trend *I have noticed a worrying trend in attitudes to older workers.*

the underlying/long-term trend (=the trend over a long period of time) *The underlying trend is for rich economies to get richer.*

a downward/upward trend (=a tendency for something to increase or decrease) *The downward trend in population growth was not seen as a problem.*

economic/market trends *This forecast is based on current economic trends.*

the national trend *Crime rates in the city fell, in contrast to the national trend.*

the international/worldwide/global trend *There is a global trend towards caring more for the environment.*

a trend is evident (=is easy to notice or identify) *A trend towards marrying later in life was becoming evident.*

VERBS

a trend continues *The trend for more twin births is continuing.*

a trend emerges *A new trend towards openness in politics had begun to emerge.*

start a trend *The younger generation started a trend toward living in the downtown area.*

follow a trend *Divorce rates in Scotland are following the general trend.*

reverse a trend (=make something start to change back) *The new manager succeeded in reversing the downward trend in the team's fortunes.*

halt a trend (=make it stop) *We need government policies that will halt this downward economic trend.*

buck the trend (=do something that is not what is generally happening) *Many small companies are struggling in the recession, but we are bucking the trend.*

show/indicate a trend *These reports indicate a new trend in how the public thinks of politicians.*

reflect a trend (=follow what is generally happening) *More people in the city are living alone, reflecting a national trend.*

PREPOSITIONS

a trend towards/toward sth *There has been a trend towards bigger farms.*

a trend away from sth *We are seeing a trend away from relying on government for these services.*

a trend in sth *Challenging the decisions of officials is a disturbing trend in professional sport.*

a trend for sth *This development seems to be following the trend for smaller homes with smaller gardens.*

THESAURUS: trend

vogue, trend, craze/fad, sth is all the rage → **fashion (2)**

trial *n*

1 a legal process in a court of law

ADJECTIVES

a fair trial *Everyone has the right to a fair trial.*

an unfair trial *Human rights groups claim that his trial was unfair.*

a criminal trial (=dealing with a crime) *There are several stages in a criminal trial.*

a civil trial (=dealing with disagreements between people, rather than crimes) *The court mainly deals with civil trials.*

NOUNS + trial

a murder/fraud etc trial *She was a witness in a murder trial.*

VERBS

stand/face trial (=be judged in a court of law) *His doctors said he was unfit to stand trial.*

be awaiting/facing trial (=be going to be judged in a court of law soon) *He spent five months in prison awaiting trial.*

a trial is held *The trial will be held sometime next month.*

a trial opens (=officially begins) *The trial opened five weeks ago.*

a trial is adjourned (=it is officially stopped for several days, weeks, or months) *The trial was adjourned until November.*

a trial collapses (=it ends without a verdict) *The trial collapsed after it emerged that the victim had drunk so much wine she could not remember what happened.*

NOUNS

a trial judge *The trial judge told the jury to ignore this evidence.*

a trial lawyer *He is regarded as one of the finest trial lawyers in the state.*

a trial court *The case will return to the trial court in May.*

a trial date *No trial date has been set.*

a trial verdict (=a decision about whether or not someone is guilty) *His lawyers have said they will appeal the trial verdict.*

PREPOSITIONS

a trial for sth *His trial for murder began yesterday.*

at a trial *She will have to give evidence at the trial.*

during a trial *During the trial, the man claimed he had never met Max.*

without trial *He was imprisoned for two years without trial.*

PHRASES

be on trial (=be being judged in a court of law) *Her son is on trial charged with murder.*

go on trial *Taylor went on trial accused of killing his wife.*

put sb on trial *Eight people were arrested and put on trial.*

bring sb to trial *The people who were responsible for this crime must be brought to trial.*

be sent for trial (*also* **be committed for trial** *BrE*): *Smith's lawyer battled to stop him being sent for trial in Britain.*

a case goes/comes to trial *If the case ever went to trial, he would probably lose.*

2 a process of testing something or someone

ADJECTIVES

clinical trials (=of a new drug or medical device on humans) *Clinical trials of the drug will begin soon.*

extensive trials (=a lot of thorough trials) *Extensive trials have been carried out on the product, to make sure that it is safe.*

initial trials (=the first ones) *Information from these initial trials will be very useful.*

NOUNS + trial

field trials (=of a new product in the conditions in which it will be used) *The company is currently carrying out field trials of new mirrors for heavy vehicles.*

time/speed trials (=in order to see how fast someone or something goes – used in sport) *A series of time trials decides who will take part in the final race.*

VERBS

do/carry out a trial (*also* **conduct/perform a trial** *formal*): *Before a drug company can sell a new drug, it has to carry out trials to see how well it works.*

take part in a trial (*also* **participate in a trial** *formal*): *Eight schools are taking part in the trial.*

undergo trials (=be tested) *A new aircraft is currently undergoing trials for the Royal Air Force.*

trial + NOUNS

a trial period *Any new laws should be given a trial period of a year.*

a trial run *Many couples have a trial run the day before their wedding day.*

PREPOSITIONS

on trial (=in order to test something) *They let me have the computer on trial for a few days.*

a trial for sth *Trials for the Olympics started on July 1st.*

PHRASES

on a trial basis (=in order to see whether something is successful) *Smith was hired on a 12-month trial basis.*

by/through trial and error (=in order to find out which is the best of several possible methods) *I learnt most of what I know about gardening through trial and error.*

tribute *n*

1 something that shows your respect or admiration for someone

ADJECTIVES

a special tribute *He wrote the song as a special tribute to his wife.*

a fitting tribute (=very suitable) *A set of special postage stamps honouring the artist will make a fitting tribute to his work.*

T

a warm tribute *He paid a warm tribute to Steve, saying that he was one of the kindest people he had ever met.*

a moving tribute *Bob's speech was a moving tribute to his son who had been killed in a road accident.*

a final tribute (=to someone who has died) *A church service was held as a final tribute to the soldiers who died for their country.*

a lasting tribute (=that will last for a long time) *The garden is meant to be a lasting tribute to celebrate the life of John Lennon.*

a silent tribute (=when people show respect silently) *The crowd stood in silent tribute to all those who had lost their lives in the war.*

a floral tribute *formal* (=flowers given as a tribute) *At her funeral the church was decorated with floral tributes.*

VERBS

pay tribute to sb/sth (=praise someone publicly and thank them for what they have done) *In his speech the headmaster paid tribute to Mrs Green.*

offer a tribute *Many actors have offered tributes to the film star who died yesterday.*

write a tribute *She wrote a tribute to him in the local newspaper.*

tribute + NOUNS

a tribute album/concert (=a record or a concert to show respect for someone) *A group of musicians recorded a tribute album to Amy Winehouse.*

PREPOSITIONS

a tribute to sb/sth *The new university building was named 'The Frank Thompson Centre' as a tribute to the professor.*

2 something that shows that someone or something is very good

PHRASES

sth is a tribute to sb/sth *The improvement in results is a tribute to the hard work of students and their teachers.*

trick *n*

1 something you do in order to deceive or surprise someone

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + trick

a dirty/mean/nasty trick (=a very unkind and unpleasant one) *That was a dirty trick to play on someone!*

a cruel trick *It was a cruel trick to let them think he was dead.*

a con trick (*also* **a confidence trick** *formal*) (=when someone is deceived in order to get their money) *She was the victim of a con trick and lost all her savings.*

VERBS

play a trick (on sb) *The other boys played a nasty trick on him.*

fall for a trick (=be deceived by a trick) *I'm not going to fall for that old trick again.*

trick + NOUNS

a trick question (=one that is hard to answer correctly because it is a trick) *I thought it was a trick question so I refused to answer it.*

PHRASES

use every trick in the book (=do anything, however bad, to try to get something) *She's prepared to use every trick in the book to improve her chances of winning.*

2 something difficult or apparently impossible that you do to entertain people

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + trick

a magic/conjuring trick (=a clever trick in which you seem to make things appear, disappear, or change by magic) *A magician must never give away the secret of how he did a magic trick.*

a clever trick *He taught the dog to do some clever tricks.*

a card trick (=a trick done with playing cards) *For this card trick you start by asking someone to pick any card from the pack.*

a party trick (=something clever you do to impress or entertain people at parties) *His party trick is guessing strangers' birthdays.*

VERBS

do/perform a trick *The magician performed several tricks to entertain the children.*

learn a trick *I'd like to learn a few card tricks.*

teach sb a trick *She taught me a trick in which you make a coin seem to disappear.*

tricky *adj* THESAURUS ▶ difficult

trip *n*

a visit to a place that involves a journey

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + trip

a business trip *She's away on a business trip.*

a school trip (=when children and teachers from a school go somewhere) *My daughter went on a school trip to Washington.*

a shopping/fishing/skiing etc trip *He was exhausted after an all-day shopping trip.*

a boat/coach/bus trip *They took a boat trip to see the seals.*

a road trip (=a long journey by car or other road vehicle) *The book is about a road trip across the US.*

a day trip (=when you go somewhere for pleasure and come back the same day) *York is close enough to visit as a day trip.*

a round trip (=a journey to a place and back again) *She makes a 150-mile round trip to see her mother every week.*

the return trip (=the journey back to a place) *Two days later she began her return trip to Chicago.*

a wasted trip (=a trip in which you do not achieve what you wanted to) *I had a wasted trip because they didn't have the shoes in my size.*

VERBS

go on a trip *They've gone on a trip to Greece.*
take a trip *We decided to take a trip on the Santa Fe railway.*
make a trip *He had to make the long trip to Minneapolis alone.*
book a trip *She's booked another trip to Florida.*
cancel a trip *He had to cancel the trip because his mother became ill.*
postpone a trip (=decide to make it at a later date) *Bad weather forced us to postpone our trip.*
plan a trip (=intend to make one) *We're planning a trip to see our friends in Germany.*

PREPOSITIONS

a trip to a place *She was planning a trip to Italy later that year.*
a trip by bus/boat/plane etc *He had never taken a trip by boat before.*
on a trip *They were away on a trip, so the house was empty.*

triumph *n*

an important victory or success, especially after a difficult struggle

ADJECTIVES

a great/major triumph *It was a major triumph for us to win the championship.*
a small/minor triumph *The award represents a small triumph for independent film-makers.*
a personal triumph *Coming second in the race was a personal triumph.*
a political/diplomatic triumph *Persuading the two countries to sign a peace agreement was a remarkable diplomatic triumph.*
a final/eventual triumph *The competition ended with the final triumph of the German team.*
the ultimate triumph (=the biggest triumph of all) *The ultimate triumph of his career came at the Olympic Games where Smith won the gold in the 200 metres.*

VERBS

hail sth as a triumph (=consider something to be a triumph) *The film festival was hailed as a triumph.*
celebrate a triumph *The team celebrated their triumph by having a party.*
represent a triumph *The election of President Obama represented a triumph for African Americans.*

PREPOSITIONS

a triumph over sb/sth *He scored two goals in the team's triumph over Chelsea.*
a triumph against sb/sth *Her triumph against her opponent surprised everyone.*
a triumph for sb/sth *The election victory was a triumph for the party.*
a triumph of sth *It is a triumph of modern medicine that few people die of the disease nowadays.*

PHRASES

a sense of triumph *I left the room with a sense of triumph, knowing I had won the argument.*
a moment of triumph *His moment of triumph came at the US Masters Golf Tournament.*
triumph over adversity (=success in a very difficult situation) *The film is about one man's triumph over adversity.*
the triumph of good over evil *In his books, Lewis writes about the triumph of good over evil.*

trivial *adj* THESAURUS unimportant

troops *n*

soldiers in an organized group

Grammar
Used in the plural, except when used before another noun.

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + troops

government troops *There are reports of serious clashes between government troops and guerrillas.*
American/French/UN etc troops *This operation was undertaken by British troops.*
enemy troops *His platoon was captured by enemy troops.*
foreign troops *He demanded that all foreign troops be withdrawn from the region.*
armed troops *The city is surrounded by armed troops loyal to the president.*
combat troops *Heavily armed combat troops were deployed on the streets of the capital yesterday.*
ground troops (=who fight on land) *The advancing ground troops were supported by air power.*
regular troops (=those that do not have a special role or skill) *There has been fierce fighting between rebels and regular troops.*
elite/crack troops (=the best soldiers) *The general's headquarters is guarded by crack troops.*
peacekeeping troops *The Secretary General has ruled out sending UN peacekeeping troops into the republic.*
front-line troops (=those in the place where there is fighting) *There was a high casualty rate among front-line troops.*

VERBS + troops

send (in) troops *He hopes to persuade his NATO allies to send more troops to the area.* | *Johnson wanted to win the war without sending in American ground troops.*
withdraw troops (*also* **pull out troops**) (=make them leave a place) *Both countries have agreed to withdraw their troops.*
deploy troops (=send them to a place to fight

T

or do something) *UN troops were deployed in order to keep the peace.*

lead/command troops *The troops were led by inexperienced officers.*

mass troops (=bring large numbers of them together) *Both countries have begun massing troops along the border.*

station troops somewhere (=keep them in a particular place for a period of time) *525,000 American troops are still stationed in the south of the country.*

troops + VERBS

troops fight *General Suleiman said his troops would fight to the end.*

troops serve (=do their job) *Thousands of troops who served in the war suffered mental health problems afterwards.*

troops march somewhere *British troops marched north to attack the German forces.*

troops advance (=move forward in order to attack a place) *Government troops advanced on the rebel stronghold.*

troops withdraw (*also* **troops pull out**) (=leave a place) *British troops pulled out of the area last May.*

troops + NOUNS

troop withdrawal (=the act or process of troops leaving a place) *The US plans a troop withdrawal soon.*

troop deployment (=the act or process of putting troops in a place) *The size of the troop deployment in the region has been halved.*

a troop carrier (=a vehicle or ship used to carry troops) *Their troop carrier was hit by a roadside bomb.*

T

trophy *n*

a large object such as a silver cup or plate that someone receives as a prize for winning a competition

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + trophy

a major trophy *The club has not won a major trophy for several years.*

a prestigious trophy (=one of the best and most important) *The Champions League trophy is one of the most prestigious trophies in soccer.*

a championship trophy *The team was presented with the championship trophy.*

a tennis/football/baseball etc trophy *She is the proud winner of the tennis trophy.*

VERBS

win/take a trophy *He won the school chess trophy.*

award sb a trophy *Uruguay was the first national football team to be awarded the World Cup trophy.*

give sb a trophy (*also* **present sb with a trophy** *formal*): *He presented her with the trophy for winning the race.*

receive a trophy *The winners of the quiz will receive a trophy.*

lift a trophy *The team captain lifted the trophy and the crowd cheered.*

trophy + NOUNS

a trophy winner *His next game is against last year's trophy winner.*

a trophy cabinet (=a cupboard where trophies are kept) *The winner's cup is proudly displayed in the club's trophy cabinet.*

PREPOSITIONS

a trophy for sth *She won the trophy for the best college player.*

tropical *adj*

coming from or existing in the hottest parts of the world

NOUNS

a tropical climate *Queensland has a warm tropical climate.*

a tropical country/area/island etc *The fruit is available throughout the year in tropical countries.*

a tropical beach *I'd like to spend my holiday lying on a tropical beach somewhere.*

a tropical paradise *The island is a tropical paradise.*

a tropical bird/fish *Many tropical fish are brightly coloured.*

a tropical plant/tree/flower *Most tropical plants will die if there is even a small amount of frost.*

tropical fruit *I enjoy eating tropical fruit such as mangoes and pineapples.*

a tropical forest/rainforest/jungle *We must stop the destruction of tropical rainforests.*

a tropical disease (=an illness that occurs in tropical countries) *She had several tests at the Hospital for Tropical Diseases.*

tropical medicine (=the treatment and study of illnesses that occur in tropical countries) *He is a doctor who specializes in tropical medicine.*

a tropical storm *The tropical storm smashed through the Bahamas.*

tropical sun *You should wear a hat to protect yourself from the tropical sun.*

trouble *n* problems or difficulties

ADJECTIVES

great/terrible trouble *I've been having terrible trouble sleeping.*

serious trouble *She was having serious trouble with her teenage son.*

big trouble *When he gets home, he will be in big trouble with his parents.*

real trouble *I had real trouble finding the place.*

endless trouble (=continuing for a very long time) *We had endless trouble selling the house.*

teething troubles *BrE* (=small problems that you have when you first start doing or using something new) *There were a lot of teething troubles with the software at first.*

financial/economic trouble *If the banks get into financial trouble, why should taxpayers bail them out?*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + trouble

engine trouble *The plane had to return to Heathrow when it developed engine trouble.*

car trouble *They're very late – perhaps they've had car trouble.*

money trouble *I didn't realise that we had money troubles until it was too late.*

VERBS

have trouble doing sth *He is having trouble getting his message across to the voters.*

cause trouble *I hope the delay hasn't caused you any trouble.*

get into/run into trouble *The company ran into financial trouble and had to close down.*

mean/spell trouble (=be trouble in the future) *He is now fit and well, which can only spell trouble for his rivals.*

avoid trouble *We can avoid trouble by planning carefully.*

be asking for trouble (=be doing something that will result in problems) *You're asking for trouble walking around the yard in bare feet.*

PREPOSITIONS

trouble with sth *We've had lots of trouble with the car this year.*

in trouble *There were rumours that their marriage was in trouble.*

PHRASES

without any/much trouble (=easily) *The work was carried out without any trouble.*

a lot of trouble *We've been having a lot of trouble with the old heating system.*

trouble ahead (=in the future) *These figures point to trouble ahead for the economy.*

in times of trouble *In times of trouble, the family were more united than ever.*

in deep/dire trouble (=having very serious problems) *It seems that the economy is in deep trouble.*

trousers *n especially BrE*

a piece of clothing that covers the lower half of your body, with a separate part fitting over each leg

PHRASES

a pair of trousers *I need to buy a new pair of trousers.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + trousers

short/long trousers *At school we used to have to wear short trousers.*

baggy trousers (=big and not fitting close to your body) *He was dressed in a suit with baggy trousers.*

loose trousers *I need a belt because my trousers are a bit loose.*

tight trousers *He had eaten too much and his trousers felt tight.*

flared trousers (=wide below the knee) *Flared trousers were popular in the 1970s.*

VERBS

wear trousers *He was wearing a pair of black trousers.*

be dressed in trousers *She was dressed in a blue blouse and a pair of white trousers.*

put on your trousers *He put on his trousers and a clean shirt.*

take off your trousers *She took off her trousers and changed into a skirt.*

take down your trousers *The doctor asked him to take down his trousers.*

pull up your trousers *She reached down and pulled up her trousers.*

trousers + NOUNS

a trouser leg *He rolled up his trouser legs and waded into the river.*

a trouser pocket *She took a handkerchief from her trouser pocket.*

a trouser suit *BrE* (=a woman's suit consisting of a jacket and trousers) *She was wearing a smart blue trouser suit.*

a trouser press *BrE* (=a piece of equipment for making trousers flat and smooth) *There was a trouser press in our hotel room.*

Trousers is used especially in British English. American speakers usually say **pants**.

truce *n*

an agreement to stop fighting or arguing

VERBS

call a truce (*also* **declare a truce** *formal*): *The two sides agreed to call a truce.*

agree (to) a truce *After long discussions, a truce was eventually agreed.*

negotiate/broker a truce *UN officials are trying to negotiate a truce between the two sides.*

sign a truce *Finally, a truce was signed and the war ended.*

break a truce (*also* **violate a truce** *formal*) (=begin fighting again after a truce has been agreed) *The French accused the English of breaking the truce.*

a truce breaks down *The truce broke down when Tom accused James of lying.*

ADJECTIVES

an uneasy truce (=one in which the situation is not really calm) *There was an uneasy truce between Lily and Stephen at dinner.*

T

a fragile truce (=one that is likely to fail) *The fragile truce has lasted for only a few weeks.*

a temporary truce *Last month they reached a temporary truce in the dispute.*

a two-day/week-long etc truce *The week-long truce came to an end.*

PREPOSITIONS

a truce between sb and sb *The truce between Britain and France broke down in 1803.*

a truce with sb *The government declared a truce with the rebel army.*

truck *n*

a large road vehicle used to carry goods

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + truck

a heavy/light truck *Heavy trucks go past the house all day.*

a pickup truck (=a small truck with low sides that is used for carrying goods) *He drives a red pickup truck.*

a delivery truck (=for taking goods from one place to another) *There was a supermarket delivery truck parked in front of the house.*

a flatbed truck (=with a flat open surface for carrying things) *The company uses flatbed trucks to carry heavy equipment.*

a refuse truck *BrE*, **a garbage truck** *AmE* (=for collecting rubbish) *She drives a garbage truck for a living.*

a fire truck *AmE* (=carrying equipment and people that stop fires burning) *Fire trucks rushed to the scene and managed to put out the fire.*

VERBS

drive a truck *He got a job driving a truck.*

load a truck (with sth) *The men loaded the truck and drove off.*

unload a truck *She helped us to unload the truck.*

park a truck *She parked the truck in front of the house.*

rent/hire a truck *When we moved house, we hired a truck to carry the furniture.*

a truck carries sth *The truck was carrying metal pipes.*

truck + NOUNS

a truck driver *He works as a truck driver.*

a truck stop *AmE* (=a cheap place to eat next to a road, used mainly by truck drivers) *We stopped at a truck stop in Toledo.*

PHRASES

a convoy of trucks (=a group of trucks travelling together) *A convoy of 15 trucks brought food and medical supplies to the city.*

a fleet of trucks (=trucks owned by a particular company) *The firm has a fleet of trucks which travel all over the US.*

Truck is more common in American English. British speakers use **truck**, but they also often use the word **lorry**.

true *adj*

1 correct and based on facts

NOUNS

a true story *The film is based on a true story.*

a true picture/reflection *The news reports don't really give you a true picture of what is really happening.*

a statement is true *Students have to decide if the statements are true or false.*

a rumour/accusation/allegation is true *If the rumours are true, then the factory could close.*

VERBS

remain/hold true (=continue to be true) *Many of these general principles still hold true.*

ring true (=seem believable) *There is something about her story that just doesn't ring true.*

ADVERBS

especially/particularly true *It is important to have your heart checked regularly. This is especially true for older people.*

absolutely/completely true *It is absolutely true that the system needs to be modernized.*

quite true *BrE* (=completely true) *What he said was quite true.*

equally true (=true to the same degree or amount) *The same thing is equally true for boys and girls.*

not entirely/exactly/strictly true (=not completely true) *It is often said that young people aren't interested in politics, but that is not entirely true.*

generally/largely true *It is generally true that houses are cheaper in the north.*

PHRASES

sb's dream comes true (=something that you have always wanted really happens) *Then, in 2008, his dream came true and he was hired by CBS News.*

the same is true for sb/sth *People want security for their children, and the same was true for people in the past.*

THESAURUS: true

accurate

information | **figures** | **description** | **record** | **account** | **picture** | **assessment** | **measurement**

based on facts and not containing any mistakes:

Patients should have accurate information about the risks of their treatment. | *He was able to give the police an accurate description of his attacker.* | *The amazing thing is that Newton's measurements were so accurate.*

undeniable/indisputable
fact | **truth** | **evidence** | **effect** | **influence**
used when something is definitely true, and no one can argue or disagree about it:
The undeniable fact is that carbon gases are building up in the atmosphere. | *Researchers are looking for indisputable evidence of biological activity on Mars.* | ***It is indisputable that** the situation is getting worse.*

If you want to say firmly and definitely that something is true, you say **It is a fact (that)**: *It is a fact that most crime is committed by young men.*
You can also say that a situation **is the case** (=it exists and is true): *It used **to be the case** that there were few women studying science.*
You can also say that what someone says **is the truth** (=they are not lying): *I knew that what she said **was the truth**.*

ANTONYMS **true** → **untrue**

2 real

Grammar
True is only used before a noun in this meaning.

NOUNS

sb's true feelings/character *Marianne never showed her true feelings.*
sb's true identity *He was worried that someone would discover his true identity.*
the true value/cost of sth *You only understand the true value of freedom when you have it taken away from you.*
the true meaning of sth *The story of 'The Lion and The Mouse' teaches children about the true meaning of friendship.*
sb's/sth's true worth (=how good or valuable they really are) *The players will be keen to show their coach their true worth.*
the true nature/extent of sth *There are different opinions among scientists on the true nature of the problem.*
true love/happiness *I wondered if I would ever find true love, and then I met Jack.*
a true friend *A true friend wouldn't lie to you.*
a true professional (=someone who does their job with a lot of skill) *Her colleagues described her as a true professional who was respected by everyone.*
a true believer *A true believer is prepared to sacrifice everything for the sake of their religion.*

PHRASES

show your true colours *BrE*, **show your true colors** *AmE* (=show your real character) *The regime showed its true colours and arrested the opposition leader.*

THESAURUS: true
genuine, authentic, true, bona fide/bonafide, hard → **real (1)**

truly *adv* **THESAURUS** **very**[1]

trust[1] *v*
to believe that someone or something is good and reliable

ADVERBS

trust sb/sth completely/totally *We need to find someone who we can trust completely.*
not entirely/fully trust sb/sth (=not completely) *We don't entirely trust his reasons for helping.*
trust sb implicitly *formal* (=without any doubts) *I gave him the money because I knew I could trust him implicitly.*
never trust sb/sth *I would never trust him to keep a secret.*

VERBS

be able to trust sb/sth *The friendship will only work if you are able to trust her.*
learn to trust sb *An abused animal must learn to trust people again.*
be afraid to trust sb/sth *After that experience, I was afraid to trust anyone.*

NOUNS

trust your instincts *I thought he looked dishonest – I should have trusted my instincts.*
trust sb's judgment *Don't you trust my judgment?*

PREPOSITIONS

trust in sb/sth *I trusted in his ability to do a good job.*
trust sb with sth (=trust someone to take care of something) *We trusted you with our safety.*

PHRASES

sb/sth is not to be trusted (=you should not trust them) *Be careful – her advice is not to be trusted.*

trust[2] *n*
a firm belief that a person or organisation is honest and good

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + trust

absolute/complete trust *Children at this age have complete trust in their parents.*
great trust *The others had placed great trust in me and I did not want to let them down.*
mutual trust (=trust that two people have for each other) *In order to reach an agreement, there needs to be an atmosphere of mutual trust.*
blind trust (=trusting someone too much, without asking any questions) *Their blind trust in their president began to fade a little more with every scandal.*
misplaced trust (=wrong because someone

T

does not deserve it) *His trust in his friend was sadly misplaced.*

public trust *Politicians are beginning to lose public trust.*

consumer/voter trust *The nuclear industry is having problems building consumer trust.*

VERBS

have trust in sb/sth *Patients must have trust in their doctor.*

put (your) trust in sb/sth (*also* **place (your) trust in sb/sth**) *They're putting all their trust in you, so don't disappoint them.*

earn/win/gain sb's trust *An officer has to earn his men's trust.*

abuse/betray sb's trust (=be disloyal to someone who trusts you) *He has completely betrayed the voters' trust.*

lose trust *People have lost trust in the banking system.*

build trust (*also* **build up trust**) *A good teacher builds trust by giving pupils support and encouragement.*

establish trust *formal*: *The company worked to establish trust between workers and managers.*

rebuild/regain/restore trust *formal* (=make someone trust you again) *When a husband or wife has been unfaithful, it can take years to rebuild trust.*

be based on trust *Good business relationships must be based on mutual trust.*

develop trust *It took many years to develop the trust that exists between us.*

inspire trust *She inspired trust in all her supporters.*

PREPOSITIONS

trust in sb/sth *I have enormous trust in his abilities.*

trust between people *Ever since childhood, there has been very little trust between the brothers.*

trust among/amongst people *Our efforts to develop trust among the population are beginning to succeed.*

PHRASES

a breakdown in/of trust (=when you stop trusting someone) *There had been a complete breakdown in trust between the former business partners.*

a breach of trust (=a lack of trust caused by someone's behaviour) *His behaviour was unprofessional and amounts to a serious breach of trust.*

an atmosphere/climate of trust *The talks took place in an atmosphere of trust and cooperation.*

truth *n*

the true facts about something, rather than something untrue, imagined, or guessed

VERBS + truth

tell (sb) the truth *How do we know you're telling us the truth?*

⚠ Don't say 'say the truth'.

speak the truth *literary*: *He always spoke the truth, whether it was popular or not.*

know the truth *At last I knew the truth about my parents.*

find out/discover/uncover the truth *She was determined to find out the truth, whatever it took.*

learn the truth *When she learns the truth, she may decide to help us.*

get at/get to the truth *informal* (=discover the truth) *The police will eventually get to the truth of the matter.*

search for/seek the truth *Claire's father spent years searching for the truth about her death.*

reveal the truth *She'd promised never to reveal the truth to anyone.*

accept/admit the truth *Our pride stopped us from admitting the truth.*

conceal/hide the truth *They tried to conceal the truth from their children.*

bend/distort/stretch the truth (=say or write something that is not completely true) *He has been known to bend the truth when it suits him.*

truth + VERBS

the truth emerges/comes out (=is discovered after being hidden) *When the truth finally emerged, he was forced to resign.*

the truth dawns (on sb) *informal* (=someone realizes the truth) *It was a shock when the truth finally dawned: he was not who he claimed to be.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + truth

the whole/full truth *People only found out the full truth later.*

the simple/plain truth *The simple truth is that there isn't enough money to pay for it.*

the naked/unvarnished truth (=without attempting to hide anything or make something sound better) *The book claims to tell the unvarnished truth about the war.*

the sad/painful truth (=something that is true but that you regret) *The sad truth is that she still misses him.*

the awful/terrible/dreadful truth *She could not bring herself to tell them the awful truth.*

the honest truth (=used to emphasize that you are telling the truth) *We didn't come here to steal anything, and that's the honest truth.*

the gospel truth (=something that is completely true in every way, so that you can depend on it completely) *Don't take everything she says as the gospel truth.*

PHRASES

get the truth out of sb (=make someone tell you the truth) *I'll get the truth out of her, whatever it takes!*

the truth of the matter *The truth of the matter is that we don't know what really happened.*

sth has the ring of truth (about it) (=it seems true) *His account of what happened had the ring of truth about it.*

there is an element of truth in sth (=some of it is true) *There's an element of truth in what you say, but it's a little too simplistic.*

there is a grain/kernel/shred of truth (=a very small amount of it is true) *There isn't a grain of truth in these allegations.*

be/come close to the truth (=tell the truth, especially when someone does not want this) *The company tried to have the book banned because it came a little too close to the truth.*

PREPOSITIONS

the truth about sb/sth *If you don't tell me the truth about what happened, I'm going to tell your father about this.*

the truth behind sth *The truth behind his death may never be known.*

the truth of sth *She kept the truth of her father's disappearance a secret all her life.*

truthful *adj* THESAURUS honest

try[1] *v*

1 to use effort so that you can do something, which you may not be able to do

ADVERBS

try hard *She was trying hard not to show her feelings.*

try unsuccessfully/without success *The climbers tried unsuccessfully to reach the top of the mountain last year.*

try in vain/vainly try to do sth (=unsuccessfully) *He tried in vain to quit smoking.*

try desperately/frantically (=extremely hard) *The ambulance crew tried desperately to save his life.*

try your best/hardest (=do as well or as much as you can) *I tried my best to look after her.*

try again/one more time *Let's have a rest and then we'll try again.*

try repeatedly/continually *She repeatedly tried to speak to her manager about the problem.*

VERBS

give up trying *Her novel was rejected by several publishers, but she never gave up trying.*

PHRASES

try as you might (=try as hard as possible to do something, but still not be successful) *Try as he might, he could not get the incident out of his mind.*

it was not for (the) lack of trying (=used to say that someone failed even though they tried very hard) *I didn't persuade her, but it wasn't for the lack of trying.*

Try or attempt?
These words mean the same. **Attempt** is more formal than **try** and is often used about things that are difficult: *They are **attempting** to travel to the South Pole.* **Attempted** is also often used when talking about crimes: *The men were charged with **attempted** murder.*

2 to do something in order to find out if you like it, or if it will work

ADVERBS

have you ever tried sth? *Have you ever tried wind-surfing?*

have never tried sth *I've never tried Vietnamese food before.*

PHRASES

try everything *We tried everything, but we couldn't get the engine to start.*

try[2] *n* an attempt to do something

ADJECTIVES

a good try (=a good or determined attempt) *I don't know if I can win, but I'm going to have a good try.*

a nice try (=a good try that is not successful) *Nice try, Claudia, but not good enough, I'm afraid.*

sb's first/second try *Only half the students passed the test on their first try.*

VERBS

have a try *I decided to have one last try.*

give sth a try *spoken: I knew I didn't have much chance of getting the job, but I thought I'd give it a try.*

be worth a try (=be worth trying because you may succeed) *If you're looking for a room for the night the Swan Hotel is worth a try.*

trying *adj* THESAURUS annoying

tuition *n*

teaching, especially in small groups

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + tuition

college tuition *College tuition is becoming increasingly expensive.*

private tuition *Wealthy parents can afford private tuition for their children.*

extra tuition *He is having extra tuition after school.*

expert tuition (=teaching from someone who knows a lot about a subject) *With hard work and expert tuition, she has made great progress.*

individual/one-to-one tuition (=teaching one person rather than a group) *His father was giving him some one-to-one tuition in how to hold the golf club.*

free tuition *Students from poorer families are able to get free tuition.*

T

maths/English/chemistry etc tuition *He needs more maths tuition if he is going to pass his exam.*

VERBS

give sb tuition *She was given private tuition in the evenings.*

receive tuition *Over 10,000 young people have been able to receive free tuition in a wide range of sports.*

pay for tuition *His grandparents offered to pay for his tuition.*

offer/provide tuition *The Guitar School's evening classes will offer tuition in a variety of styles.*

tuition + NOUNS

a tuition fee (=money that students pay for teaching) *Students will not have to pay tuition fees if their family's income is below a certain level.*

PREPOSITIONS

tuition in sth *He needs more tuition in maths.*

tumour *BrE*, tumor *AmE n*

a mass of diseased cells in your body that have divided and increased too quickly

NOUNS + tumour

a brain/skin/kidney etc tumour *He died of a brain tumour.*

ADJECTIVES

a cancerous tumour (=caused by cancer) *She had surgery to remove a cancerous tumour.*

a malignant tumour (=dangerous and caused by cancer) *She has a malignant tumour and needs chemotherapy.*

a benign tumour (=not caused by cancer) *To his great relief, the tumour turned out to be benign.*

VERBS

diagnose sb with a tumour (=say as a doctor that someone has tumour) *After he was diagnosed with a tumour, he had to have an operation.*

remove a tumour *A surgeon successfully removed the tumour.*

die of a tumour *She died of a brain tumour.*

a tumour grows *This new drug can prevent a tumour from growing.*

PREPOSITIONS

a tumour in sth *The tumour in his chest has grown.*

a tumour on sth *She has a tumour on her heart.*

PHRASES

the risk of a tumour *There is no proof that mobile phone use increases the risk of tumours.*

the growth/development of a tumour *The drug can slow down the growth of a tumour.*

the removal of a tumour *Complete removal of the tumour is often possible.*

tune *n*

a series of musical notes that form part of a song

ADJECTIVES

a catchy/memorable tune (=one that is easy to remember) *His songs have simple words and catchy tunes.*

a great tune *The Beatles wrote some great tunes.*

NOUNS + tune

a show tune (=a tune from a musical) *The album is a collection of Broadway show tunes.*

the theme tune/signature tune *BrE* (=the tune at the beginning or end of a television programme, film etc) *Do you remember the theme tune from the movie 'Titanic'?*

VERBS

play a tune *He played a tune on the piano.*

sing a tune *What's the name of the tune he's singing?*

hum a tune (=sing it by making a continuous sound with your lips closed) *Alice hummed a little tune to herself.*

whistle a tune (=sing it by blowing air through a small hole made with your lips) *Can you whistle the tune to me?*

write a tune (*also* **compose a tune** *formal*): *They wrote many great tunes together in the 1980s.*

hear a tune *He only has to hear a tune once to be able to play it on his guitar.*

hold/carry a tune (=sing it with the correct musical notes) *I've never been able to carry a tune.*

PREPOSITIONS

to the tune of sth (=using the same tune as another song) *The song was sung to the tune of 'Amazing Grace'.*

tunnel *n*

a passage that has been dug under the ground or through a mountain for cars, trains etc to go through

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + tunnel

a dark tunnel *He looked into the dark tunnel at the end of the platform.*

a long tunnel *The train entered a long tunnel.*

a narrow tunnel *She ran down the narrow tunnel leading to the exit.*

an underground tunnel *The prisoners escaped through an underground tunnel.*

a rail/railway/railroad tunnel *A bridge and a railway tunnel will soon connect the mainland to the island.*

a road tunnel *They drove through a road tunnel under the river.*

VERBS

dig a tunnel *It took over a year to dig the tunnel.*

build a tunnel *The men will start building the tunnel next month.*

T

blast a tunnel (=create it using explosives) *Railway engineers blasted a tunnel through the mountainside.*

a tunnel leads/runs somewhere *The Greenwich Foot Tunnel leads under the River Thames.*

enter a tunnel (*also* **go into a tunnel**) *The train slowed down as it entered the tunnel.*

emerge from a tunnel (=come out of it) *The train emerged from the tunnel and stopped at the platform.*

tunnel + NOUNS

a tunnel entrance *The tunnel entrance was blocked by fallen trees.*

tunnel walls *At times, the tunnel walls were so tight we had to squeeze through.*

a tunnel system/network *Fortunately, he had a map of the tunnel system.*

PREPOSITIONS

a tunnel through sth *The tunnel through the mountain was completed in the late 1950s.*

a tunnel under/beneath sth *The subway train broke down in a tunnel under the river.*

in a tunnel *Most of the lights in the tunnel were broken.*

PHRASES

the roof of a tunnel *The roof of the tunnel was only inches above his head.*

the entrance to a tunnel *To the right was the entrance to a second tunnel.*

a network/system of tunnels (=a system of connected tunnels) *The network of tunnels beneath the castle dates from the 12th century.*

a maze of tunnels (=a complex and confusing system of tunnels) *He got lost in the maze of tunnels under the prison.*

turn[1] *v*

1 to move around, or make something move around

PHRASES

turn (sth) to the right/left *Put the key in the lock and turn it gently to the right.*

turn sth clockwise/anticlockwise *You have to turn the screw clockwise to tighten it.*

turn + NOUNS

turn a handle/knob *She turned the door handle very quietly.*

turn a key *You turn the key to open the window.*

turn a screw *Which way do you turn the screw to loosen it?*

turn your head/face/body *He turned his head and looked away.*

NOUNS + turn

the wheels turn *The train's wheels began to turn slowly.*

2 to change and become different

THESAURUS: turn

get, grow, turn, go, come → **become**

turn[2] *n*

the time when you may or should do something

PHRASES

it's sb's turn to do sth *Mum says it's your turn to wash the dishes.*

take turns (*also* **take it in turns** *BrE*) (=with each person giving the others a chance to do something) *My mum and dad take it in turns to do the cooking.*

out of turn (=at a time when someone else should do something) *If one player goes out of turn, it just confuses everything.*

VERBS

wait your turn *I'm before you – you'll have to wait your turn.*

miss a turn *If I play this card, the next player has to miss a turn.*

have your turn *Tom hasn't had his turn yet.*

give sb a turn *Don't be selfish – give your sister a turn!*

sb's turn comes *It seemed like hours before my turn came.*

type *n*

one member of a group of people or things that have similar features or qualities

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + type

this/that type *He is not suited to this type of work.*

different types *I've worked with many different types of people over the years.*

a particular/certain type *Have you driven this particular type of car before?*

a new type *Their engineers designed a new type of engine.*

the same type *I use the same type of software at work.*

various types *We studied how well the plant grows in various types of climate.*

some types *Some types of crime are actually decreasing.*

the main type *There are two main types of gas in the Earth's atmosphere: nitrogen and oxygen.*

blood type (=one of the classes into which human blood can be separated) *Mother and child had the same blood type.*

skin/hair type *The best shampoo for you depends on your hair type.*

personality type (=the particular type of character a person has) *Find out your personality type by answering our simple questionnaire.*

T

PREPOSITIONS

a type of sth *There are various types of rose bush growing in her garden.*

PHRASES

of a/the type *He pulled out a tiny gun of the type you see in cowboy films.*

of this/that/each/every type *I've never seen a car of this type before.*

typhoon *n* THESAURUS wind

typical *adj*

having the usual features or qualities of a particular group or thing

ADVERBS

fairly typical *Her reaction is fairly typical of someone her age.*

absolutely/entirely typical *His own story is absolutely typical.*

sth is by no means typical (=it is not typical at all) *The house is by no means typical of the other houses in the area.*

NOUNS

a typical example/case *This painting is a typical example of the artist's work.*

a typical day/week/month etc *On a typical day, students go to classes from 7.30 a.m. to 1.15 p.m.*

a typical feature *This type of ceiling is a typical feature of Moroccan architecture.*

a typical scenario (=a typical situation that might happen) *I know this doesn't sound like a very typical scenario.*

VERBS

seem typical (of sth) *It seemed typical of the sort of poem we had to read at school.*

PREPOSITIONS

typical of sb/sth *"He was late." "How typical of him."*

tyre *BrE*, tire *AmE n*

a thick rubber ring that fits around the wheel of a car, bicycle etc

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + tyre

a front tyre *I bought a set of new front tires.*

a rear/back tyre *We had to change one of the back tyres.*

a spare tyre *The spare tyre is in the boot.*

a flat tyre (=one that does not have any air inside it) *I had a flat tyre and had to push my bike all the way home.*

a worn tyre (=one on which the pattern of lines has almost gone) *The car skidded because the tires were badly worn.*

a bald tyre (=one which has worn completely smooth) *Police officers noticed that the car had two bald tyres.*

a punctured tyre (=with a hole in it made by something sharp) *I always carry a bicycle repair kit in case I get a punctured tire.*

a burst tyre *On lap two, Millar had a burst tire and crashed.*

snow tyres (=used when driving on snow or ice) *Most folk switch to snow tires for the winter.*

a car/lorry/bicycle etc tyre *They sell and fit car tyres.*

VERBS

change a tyre *Do you know how to change a tyre?*

check the tyres (=make sure there is enough air in them) *Always check the tires before a long journey.*

puncture a tyre (=make a hole in it – used of something sharp) *I rode over a sharp twig, which punctured the tyre.*

a tyre bursts/blows (=the air suddenly comes out because it gets a hole in it) *I was driving along when suddenly the front tire blew.*

tyre + NOUNS

tyre pressure (=the force of the air in a tyre) *Have you checked the tyre pressure lately?*

tyre marks (*also* **tyre tracks**) (=marks left by tyres) *There were tire marks on the road close to where the crash happened.*

Uu

ubiquitous *adj* THESAURUS **common (1)**

ugly *adj*

1 very unpleasant to look at

NOUNS

an ugly man/woman/girl/person *The general was a big ugly man with a beard.*

an ugly face *This will take the smile off his ugly face!*

an ugly building/town/place *They lived in an ugly industrial town.*

an ugly stain/mark *The wine made an ugly stain on the carpet.*

an ugly colour *BrE*, **an ugly color** *AmE*: *The walls were painted in an ugly brown colour.*

an ugly scar *The knife attack left him with an ugly scar running from his ear to his chin.*

an ugly monster/beast *The story is about an ugly monster who falls in love with a beautiful princess.*

an ugly duckling (=an ugly person or thing – used especially about one that later becomes beautiful) *Felicity revealed she was an ugly duckling and none of the boys at school wanted to kiss her.*

ADVERBS

really/incredibly ugly *I thought I was really ugly when I was a teenager.*

hideously ugly (=extremely ugly) *His face was hideously ugly.*

sth is plain ugly/downright ugly (=very ugly – used when saying strongly that you dislike something) *The yellow plastic chairs were just plain ugly.*

VERBS

look ugly *Do you think the glasses make me look ugly?*

PHRASES

as ugly as sin (=extremely ugly) *These dogs are as ugly as sin but some people find them appealing.*

THESAURUS: ugly

hideous
creature | monster | face | clothes | shirt | jacket | tie | shoes
extremely ugly:
The picture made her look like some kind of hideous monster. | His hideous face twisted into a smile. | Father was wearing a hideous orange tie with white dots.

grotesque
figure | face | mask | creature | character | appearance | image | scene | imitation | parody | caricature
extremely ugly, especially in a strange or unnatural way:
His paintings are full of grotesque figures. | The dancers wore grotesque masks. | She sucked in her cheeks, in a grotesque imitation of a girl in a fashion magazine.

revolting
colour | mess | sight | man | woman
extremely ugly, so that you almost feel sick – used especially when you strongly dislike someone or something:
The door was painted a revolting purple colour. | His neck was covered in blood – it was a revolting sight. | He's a nasty revolting little man.

repulsive
face | man | woman | appearance
extremely ugly – used especially when you feel you cannot look at someone or something:
*His repulsive face was hidden under a mass of black hair. | Women **found** him **repulsive**. | Snakes were **repulsive to** her.*

unattractive
man | woman | child | girl | place | location | town | building | colour | person | face | appearance
not pleasant to look at. **Unattractive** sounds more formal and less strong than **ugly**:
*In the film she plays an unattractive woman who is trying to find a husband. | They lived in an unattractive modern town. | The water was an unattractive green colour. | She **found** him **physically unattractive**.*

unsightly *formal*
building | mark | stain | spot | hair | pile | appearance
unpleasant to look at, and spoiling the appearance of something:
The old city is now full of unsightly office buildings. | The cream is useful for hiding unsightly marks on the skin. | There were unsightly piles of litter in the driveway.

plain
woman | girl | face
a plain woman or girl is not beautiful or attractive:
The photograph was of a plain round-faced woman. | Her rather plain face was white with tension.

homely *AmE*
woman | girl | man | face
a homely person is not beautiful or attractive:
The door was opened by a large homely woman. | He stared at the homely face of his grandmother.

If something looks **ugly** and spoils the view, you can say that it is an **eyesore** or a **blot on the landscape**: *The wind farm is a blot on the landscape.*

ANTONYMS **ugly → beautiful**

2 frightening because people are behaving in a violent way, or are likely to become violent

NOUNS

an ugly situation/incident *It was a very ugly situation and people could have been hurt.*

ugly scenes *There were ugly scenes outside the courtroom.*

an ugly argument/dispute/quarrel *They became involved in an ugly dispute with their neighbours about who owned the land.*

an ugly fight/confrontation *The meeting ended in an ugly confrontation between demonstrators and the police.*

an ugly atmosphere *There was an ugly atmosphere at the game.*

VERBS

become ugly (*also* **get/turn ugly** *more informal*): *We decided to leave before things got ugly.*

ultimatum *n*

a threat to punish someone if they do not do something

VERBS

give sb an ultimatum *My boss gave me an ultimatum: get better results or find another job.*

issue/deliver an ultimatum (=officially give someone an ultimatum) *The authorities issued an ultimatum to the students to end their protest or face arrest.*

present sb with an ultimatum *formal* (=give them one) *The two sides had been presented with an ultimatum to reach an agreement by the weekend.*

receive an ultimatum *They had received an ultimatum to withdraw troops before noon.*

comply with an ultimatum (=do what someone wants) *They complied with an ultimatum to surrender weapons.*

ignore an ultimatum (=not do what someone wants) *He ignored their ultimatum to reveal who had given him the information.*

PREPOSITIONS

an ultimatum from sb *He started to help more around the house, following an ultimatum from his wife.*

PHRASES

the terms of an ultimatum *The terms of the ultimatum required them to leave before Friday.*

umbrella *n*

a thing that you hold up to protect yourself from the rain

VERBS

open/put up your umbrella *It started to rain so I put up my umbrella.*

take down/fold up your umbrella *He took down his umbrella and went into the station.*

take an umbrella (with you) *If you go for a walk, take your umbrella.*

carry an umbrella *A woman carrying an umbrella walked up to the ticket office.*

ADJECTIVES

a rolled umbrella (*also* **a furled umbrella** *formal*) (=an umbrella that is folded because you are not using it) *The woman attacked him with a furled umbrella.*

an open umbrella *There was an open umbrella drying in the hall.*

NOUNS + umbrella

a golf umbrella *They sheltered under his huge golf umbrella.*

umbrella + NOUNS

an umbrella stand *I left my umbrella on the umbrella stand in the hallway.*

PREPOSITIONS

under sb's umbrella *Do you mind if I come under your umbrella?*

THESAURUS: umbrella

parasol
a thing like an umbrella that provides shade from the sun:
She wore a yellow silk dress and carried a parasol.

unable *adj* not able to do something

ADVERBS

completely/totally unable to do sth (*also* **utterly unable to do sth** *formal*): *I was completely unable to work out the answer.*

almost/nearly/virtually unable to do sth *It was so hot I was virtually unable to breathe.*

quite unable to do sth *formal* (=completely unable) *She was quite unable to resist his charm.*

VERBS

feel unable to do sth *After hours of walking, he felt unable to continue.*

leave sb unable to do sth *The accident left him unable to walk.*

find yourself unable to do sth *formal*: *We found ourselves unable to refuse his offer.*

PHRASES

unwilling or unable to do sth *They were unwilling or unable to give us more information.*

unacceptable *adj*

so wrong or bad that it should not be allowed

ADVERBS

completely/totally/wholly unacceptable *We find their attitude completely unacceptable.*

simply unacceptable (=used when you want to emphasize that you strongly disapprove of something) *The child's bad manners were simply unacceptable.*

politically unacceptable *Such a decision was politically unacceptable for the government.*

socially unacceptable *Driving while you're drunk has become socially unacceptable.*

morally unacceptable *It would be morally unacceptable to treat children in that way.*

VERBS

be considered (to be) unacceptable *That sort of behaviour would be considered unacceptable.*

be regarded as unacceptable (=be considered unacceptable) *Taking drugs in sport is generally regarded as unacceptable.*

NOUNS

unacceptable behaviour *BrE*, **unacceptable behavior** *AmE*: *Her unacceptable behaviour caused arguments.*

an unacceptable level/degree *Burning coal produces unacceptable levels of pollution.*

an unacceptable risk *We don't want the company taking unacceptable risks with our money.*

PREPOSITIONS

sth is unacceptable to sb *His views are unacceptable to many people.*

PHRASES

it is unacceptable for sb to do sth *In those days it was unacceptable for women to smoke in public.*

unanimous *adj*

agreed or decided by everyone in a group

ADVERBS

almost/nearly/virtually unanimous *The question produced an almost unanimous response.*

NOUNS

a unanimous decision/choice *The managers made a unanimous decision to spend the money.*

a unanimous vote/verdict *The jury's verdict was unanimous – not guilty.*

unanimous agreement/approval/consent *There has to be unanimous agreement of the members.*

unanimous support/backing *People in the village have given the idea their unanimous support.*

the unanimous view/opinion *This was the unanimous view of club members.*

PREPOSITIONS

unanimous on/about sth *British voters are unanimous on this issue.*

unanimous in doing sth *Parents were unanimous in wanting more information.*

PHRASES

be far from unanimous (=there is a lot of disagreement) *We expected complete agreement but opinion is far from unanimous.*

unattractive *adj* THESAURUS ugly (1)

unaware Ac *adj*

not noticing or realizing what is happening

ADVERBS

totally/completely/entirely/wholly unaware *Children were playing next to the railway line, totally unaware of the danger.*

quite unaware *BrE* (=completely unaware) *Kate seemed quite unaware that she had offended me.*

largely unaware *Employers were largely unaware of the changes the government was introducing.*

blissfully unaware (=happy and not realizing something bad) *He laughed, blissfully unaware that he was the target of the joke.*

apparently/seemingly unaware *The man broke into the house, apparently unaware that he was being filmed.*

VERBS

seem/appear unaware *The handsome young man seemed totally unaware of the effect he was having on the girls.*

remain unaware *Most people remained largely unaware of the change to the law.*

PREPOSITIONS

unaware of sth *Tom seemed to go through life totally unaware of the trouble he was causing.*

uncertain *adj*

not sure, clear, definite, or decided

VERBS

remain uncertain *The date of her departure remains uncertain.*

look/seem uncertain *His future career seemed uncertain.*

feel uncertain *Paul felt uncertain about what to do next.*

become uncertain *Many employees have become uncertain about their future.*

ADVERBS

highly/extremely uncertain *The future of the company is highly uncertain.*

NOUNS

an uncertain future/fate *The economy is in trouble and the country faces an uncertain future.*

an uncertain world *We live in an uncertain world.*

U

uncertain times *In these uncertain times you never know what will happen next.*

PREPOSITIONS

uncertain about sth *He was uncertain about the purpose of the meeting.*

uncertain of sb/sth *Madeleine was very young and uncertain of herself.*

PHRASES

in no uncertain terms (*also* **in no uncertain manner/fashion**) (=in a very clear way that leaves no doubt) *Her father had told her in no uncertain terms that she must not see this man again.*

uncertainty *n*

a feeling of doubt about what will happen

ADJECTIVES

considerable uncertainty/a lot of uncertainty *There is considerable uncertainty about the team's future.*

growing/increasing/increased uncertainty *Party members have expressed growing uncertainty about his leadership.*

continuing uncertainty *There is continuing uncertainty about the best way to tackle the problem.*

economic/financial uncertainty *We are living in a period of financial uncertainty.*

political uncertainty *Political uncertainty often has a negative effect on a country's economy.*

VERBS

cause/create uncertainty *The changes in oil prices have created a lot of uncertainty.*

face uncertainty *Farmers are facing increasing uncertainty about their future.*

feel uncertainty *Ellie felt a strange uncertainty about whether she was doing the right thing.*

uncertainty surrounds sth *Uncertainty surrounds the president's visit.*

PREPOSITIONS

uncertainty about/over sth *There is a lot of uncertainty about the company's future.*

PHRASES

a feeling of uncertainty *The changes resulted in a general feeling of uncertainty.*

a degree/element/note of uncertainty *There is always a degree of uncertainty about the outcome of any military operation.*

an area of uncertainty (=something which people are not certain about) *Many of the issues have been resolved, but there are still some areas of uncertainty.*

a time/period of uncertainty *The country is going through a period of uncertainty.*

a climate of uncertainty *The security scares have created a climate of uncertainty and distrust.*

uncomfortable *adj*

not feeling comfortable or relaxed

ADVERBS

extremely uncomfortable *Her questions made him extremely uncomfortable.*

distinctly uncomfortable (=very clearly uncomfortable) *I began to feel distinctly uncomfortable about the situation.*

slightly uncomfortable *Slater always felt slightly uncomfortable before a performance.*

VERBS

feel uncomfortable *Men often feel uncomfortable when talking about their feelings.*

look/appear/seem uncomfortable *He looked uncomfortable in his formal suit.*

become/grow uncomfortable *She became increasingly uncomfortable in the crowded train carriage.*

make sb uncomfortable *Her praise seemed to make him uncomfortable.*

NOUNS

an uncomfortable feeling *She had the uncomfortable feeling that she had made a mistake.*

an uncomfortable experience *A job interview can be a very uncomfortable experience.*

an uncomfortable atmosphere *The argument had left an uncomfortable atmosphere in the room.*

an uncomfortable silence *There was a long uncomfortable silence.*

an uncomfortable question *The minister had to face some uncomfortable questions from reporters.*

an uncomfortable position/situation *She was put in the uncomfortable position of having to lie to protect her boss.*

an uncomfortable reminder (=something that makes you remember something bad) *The photograph was an uncomfortable reminder of how much weight he had gained.*

an uncomfortable truth/fact *The uncomfortable truth is that not all parents care properly for their children.*

PREPOSITIONS

uncomfortable about sth *She felt uncomfortable about the questions he was asking.*

uncomfortable with sb/sth *He was uncomfortable with the idea of having to borrow money.*

THESAURUS: uncomfortable

awkward, uncomfortable, humiliating → **embarrassing**

uncommon *adj* THESAURUS → rare

U

unconscious *adj*

1 unable to see, move, feel etc in the normal way because you are not conscious

ADVERBS

completely/totally unconscious *When we found him, he was completely unconscious.*

VERBS

remain unconscious *The patient remained unconscious for several minutes.*

be found unconscious *He was found unconscious lying in a pool of blood.*

be left unconscious *The man had been attacked and left unconscious.*

render sb unconscious *formal* (=make someone unconscious) *The blow rendered him unconscious.*

become unconscious *After the injection, she quickly became unconscious.*

knock/beat sb unconscious *They kicked him and beat him unconscious.*

lie unconscious *The boy lay unconscious on the ground.*

2 not realizing something

ADVERBS

totally/completely/quite unconscious of sth *I was jealous, I was totally unconscious of it.*

NOUNS

an unconscious desire/wish *She probably did it out of an unconscious desire to shock.*

an unconscious feeling *He may have been suffering from an unconscious feeling of fear.*

the unconscious mind (=things people feel without being aware of it) *Psychologists are interested in how the unconscious mind affects our decisions.*

PHRASES

on an unconscious level *It's possible that on an unconscious level he was trying to get her attention.*

unconventional *adj* THESAURUS unusual

underestimate *v*

to think that something is less big, less important etc than it really is

ADVERBS

seriously underestimate sth *We seriously underestimated how much it would cost.*

massively/grossly/vastly etc underestimate sth *The government massively underestimated the extent of the problem.*

NOUNS

underestimate the size/number/extent etc of sth *They admitted that they underestimated the size of the debt.*

underestimate the importance of sth/sb *It would be hard to underestimate her importance as an American writer.*

underestimate sb's ability *He said he initially underestimated the ability of his opponent.*

ANTONYMS underestimate → overestimate

undergo Ac *v*

to experience something, or have something done to you

NOUNS

undergo a change *The country has undergone massive changes in recent years.*

undergo a transformation (=change completely) *After the accident, his personality underwent a complete transformation.*

undergo treatment/surgery/an operation *The cyclist underwent emergency surgery yesterday after a collision with a car.*

undergo tests/trials *He is undergoing tests for pneumonia.*

undergo training *Doctors have to undergo six years of training.*

undergo repairs/restoration *The ship is currently undergoing extensive repairs.*

underlying Ac *adj*

used about causes, reasons, principles etc that are important but are not obvious or not mentioned

NOUNS

the underlying cause/reason *Stress is the underlying cause of many illnesses.*

the underlying motive *She is interested in the underlying motives that guide human actions.*

an underlying assumption (=an idea that is not proved but that someone bases their opinions on) *There is an underlying assumption that new technology is always a good thing.*

the underlying problem *Little is being done to correct the system's underlying problems.*

the underlying theme (=the main subject or idea in a book, speech, film etc) *Death and rebirth are underlying themes in all of his novels.*

the underlying message (=the idea that someone is trying to express) *The underlying message of his speech was that the economic good times are over.*

the underlying meaning *You have to read the poem closely to discover its underlying meaning.*

an underlying principle (=a belief about what is right and wrong) *Their actions go against the underlying principles of the Christian faith.*

the underlying philosophy (=set of ideas that guides behaviour or an activity) *I don't think the company's underlying philosophy has ever changed.*

an underlying idea/aim/intention *The government's underlying aim is to encourage growth in the economy.*

U

THESAURUS: underlying

fundamental, core, essential, central, underlying → **basic (1)**

understand *v*

to know the meaning of something, or the reasons for something

Grammar
Understand is not used in progressive forms. Don't say 'I am understanding' or 'I was understanding'.

ADVERBS

fully/completely/totally understand sth *Jack was too young to fully understand why his mother had left.*

understand sb/sth perfectly *I understand perfectly what you're saying but I don't agree.*

not really understand *Scientists still don't really understand how the brain processes this information.*

understand sb/sth correctly *If I understand him correctly, Smith is arguing that happiness comes from having a belief in your own ability.*

be little understood/poorly understood (=be something that no one knows much about) *HIV and AIDS were little understood in the mid-1980s.*

be commonly/generally understood (=by most people) *The Bernese Alps is generally understood to refer to the entire mountain range between the Interlaken Valley to the north and the Rhône Valley to the south.*

VERBS

can/can't understand *The woman had a strong accent, and I couldn't understand what she was saying.*

be starting/beginning to understand *Doctors are beginning to understand what causes the disease.*

help sb understand *This chapter will help students understand when to use the present tense.*

PHRASES

be easy/difficult to understand *It is difficult to understand why he refused such a good offer.*

can easily understand *I can easily understand her unwillingness to get involved.*

make yourself understood (=speak in a way that someone else understands) *I'm not very good at German, but I can make myself understood.*

understanding *n*

knowledge about something, based on learning or experience

ADJECTIVES

a good understanding *He seems to have a good understanding of the situation.*

a better/greater/deeper understanding *We now have a better understanding of the causes of the disease.*

a clear understanding *Before you begin, you need a clear understanding of what you want to achieve.*

a complete/thorough/full understanding *The degree gives students a thorough understanding of the subject.*

a deep/profound understanding *As a writer she shows a deep understanding of the human mind.*

a proper/real understanding *They seem to lack any real understanding of the issues involved.*

a basic/fundamental understanding *The aim of the examination is to test basic understanding of the written language.*

sufficient/adequate understanding *Young children do not have sufficient understanding to make a decision like that.*

a limited understanding *We have only a limited understanding of how the brain works.*

a poor understanding *Most people have a poor understanding of the law.*

VERBS

have an understanding *The government doesn't seem to have a clear understanding of the problem.*

gain/develop/acquire an understanding (=get an understanding) *Scientists began to develop a better understanding of our solar system.*

demonstrate/show an understanding *People applying for citizenship will have to demonstrate an understanding of the English language.*

increase/improve sb's understanding (*also* **enhance sb's understanding** *formal*): *The classes really helped to increase our understanding of the subject.*

deepen/broaden sb's understanding *It is hoped that the research will broaden our understanding of the disease.*

need/require an understanding *To do business in a country, you need an understanding of its customs.*

provide an understanding *Cave drawings provide some understanding of how ancient people viewed their world.*

PREPOSITIONS

an understanding of sth *If you lived here, you'd have a better understanding of the problems we face.*

an understanding about sth *My understanding about that period of history was improved by reading the book.*

PHRASES

a lack of understanding *His remarks show an*

incredible lack of understanding about what is actually happening in the region.

a level/degree of understanding (=amount of understanding) *I was impressed by their high level of understanding of the law.*

undertake Ac *v formal*

to start to do something, especially something that needs a lot of time and effort

NOUNS

undertake a task/project *Dr Johnson undertook the task of writing a comprehensive English dictionary.*

undertake work *The work is being undertaken by a team of experts.*

undertake research *Students may undertake full-time research leading to a doctorate.*

undertake a review/analysis *The Court of Appeal decided to undertake a review of the case.*

undertake a journey/voyage *You should not undertake a long journey if you are unwell.*

PHRASES

sth is not to be undertaken lightly (=not to be started without serious thought, for example because it is difficult) *It was not a voyage to be undertaken lightly.*

THESAURUS: undertake

make, give, take, commit, carry out, conduct, perform, undertake, implement → **do**

uneasy *adj*

1 slightly nervous or worried because you think that something bad might happen or might have happened

ADVERBS

a little/slightly/vaguely uneasy *She felt slightly uneasy when she noticed a spot of dried blood on his shoe.*

deeply/extremely/profoundly uneasy (=very uneasy) *The way he looked at me made me deeply uneasy.*

increasingly uneasy *Parents are becoming increasingly uneasy about the influence of the internet.*

VERBS

feel uneasy *Tom began to feel uneasy when she still had not come home the next day.*

make sb uneasy *The behavior of some of the guards towards the prisoners made me uneasy.*

become/get/grow uneasy *She was alone, and as darkness fell, she began to grow a little uneasy.*

NOUNS

an uneasy feeling/sense *I had this uneasy feeling that I was being followed.*

PREPOSITIONS

uneasy about sth *With unemployment rising, people feel uneasy about the future.*

uneasy with sth *Society is understandably uneasy with the idea that doctors should help someone to die.*

2 used to describe a period of time when people have agreed to stop fighting or arguing, but which is not really calm

NOUNS

an uneasy peace *There was an uneasy peace in the region for nearly three years before the conflict started up again.*

an uneasy truce *It was an uneasy truce, and tension was never far from the surface.*

an uneasy calm *Things seemed quiet enough, but it was an uneasy calm.*

an uneasy alliance/relationship *The Christian Democrats formed an uneasy alliance with the Socialists in order to stay in power.*

an uneasy compromise *The result was an uneasy compromise which no-one much liked.*

unemployed *adj* without a job

VERBS

be unemployed *Fifty per cent of the men in this town are unemployed.*

become unemployed *He became unemployed after the factory where he worked closed down.*

NOUNS

unemployed people *Training is an important and effective way of helping unemployed people back to work.*

unemployed workers *There are an estimated 3,000,000 unemployed workers.*

an unemployed man/woman *An unemployed man was jailed for two years yesterday for burglary.*

an unemployed actor/teacher/engineer etc *The firm was started by two unemployed engineers.*

Grammar

Unemployed can also be used as a noun: *The government plans to introduce a new scheme to help* ***the long-term unemployed****.* (=people who have been unemployed for a long time)

THESAURUS: unemployed

out of work
unemployed, especially for a long period of time, when you had a job before:
I've ***been out of work*** *for two years. | Many of the waiters are* ***out-of-work actors****.*

redundant *BrE*
if someone is made redundant, they are told that they no longer have a job:
He was ***made redundant*** *earlier this year. | It can be difficult for* ***redundant workers*** *to find employment.*

U

jobless
total | **figures** | **rate**
used especially in news reports, when talking about the number of people who do not have a job:
The jobless total has risen by 6% in the last year. | The latest jobless figures show that the economy is continuing to grow. | The German jobless rate fell below 10 percent.

You can also say that someone is **looking for work**: *How long have you been **looking for work**?* This sounds less direct than saying that someone is **unemployed**.
You say that someone is **on the dole** (BrE) or **on welfare** (AmE) when they are receiving money from the government because they do not have a job: *I didn't want to go back **on the dole**. | Many people **on welfare** don't have anyone to take care of their kids while they train for a job.*

unemployment *n*
a situation in which people cannot get a job

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + unemployment

high unemployment (=many people do not have a job) *They live in a town where unemployment is high.*
low unemployment (=few people do not have a job) *The area has the lowest unemployment in Europe.*
rising/increasing unemployment *Rising unemployment led to more crime.*
falling unemployment *Politicians want a growing economy with falling unemployment.*
mass/large-scale unemployment (=very large numbers of people are unemployed) *No-one wants a return to the mass unemployment of the 1930s.*
long-term unemployment (=people are unemployed for a long time) *It can be difficult to help people out of long-term unemployment.*
widespread unemployment (=in many places) *The collapse of the currency led to widespread unemployment.*
youth/male/female etc unemployment (=the number of young people/men/women etc unemployed) *Youth unemployment has reached 50%.*

VERBS + unemployment

reduce/cut unemployment *The government's main aim is to reduce unemployment.*
combat/fight unemployment (=reduce or prevent it) *The best way for the unions to combat unemployment was to defend existing jobs.*
face unemployment (=be going to be unemployed) *Hundreds of workers now face unemployment.*
experience unemployment *Anyone who has experienced unemployment knows that it is not pleasant.*

unemployment + VERBS

unemployment goes up/increases/rises *During their term in office unemployment increased by 50%.*
unemployment soars (=increases quickly to a high level) *The economic crisis has seen unemployment soar.*
unemployment goes down/drops/falls *Unemployment continued to fall.*
unemployment stands at sth (=it is at a particular level) *Unemployment stood at over 10%.*
unemployment hits/reaches sth (=it becomes a particular high level) *This year, unemployment hit the one million mark.*

unemployment + NOUNS

the unemployment rate *The unemployment rate was 17%.*
unemployment figures/statistics *They publish monthly unemployment figures for the UK.*
an unemployment blackspot *BrE* (=an area where there is higher unemployment than in other places) *The town became an unemployment blackspot after the factory closed.*

PREPOSITIONS

unemployment among sb *Unemployment among young men is 45% in some areas.*

PHRASES

a rise/increase in unemployment *The crisis meant a sharp rise in unemployment.*
a fall/reduction in unemployment *We are hoping to see a fall in unemployment.*
the level/rate of unemployment *The country is suffering from a high rate of unemployment.*

unfair *adj* not right or fair

ADVERBS

grossly/extremely unfair *The system was grossly unfair.*
most unfair *spoken* (=very unfair) *I think it is most unfair of the court to punish a man for protecting his house from burglars.*
totally unfair *It's totally unfair to blame one player when the team doesn't play well.*
rather unfair *I feel that this criticism is rather unfair.*
a little/slightly unfair (*also* **a bit unfair** *BrE spoken*): *You're being a little unfair on him.*
blatantly/manifestly/patently unfair (=very obviously unfair) *The newspaper called the decision blatantly unfair.*

NOUNS

an unfair advantage *The rich clubs can afford to buy the best players, which gives them an unfair advantage.*
unfair competition/trade (=when not everyone has the same opportunity in

business) *Our industry will suffer from unfair competition if other governments increase their farming subsidy.*

unfair dismissal (=when someone is illegally made to leave their job) *She took the company to a tribunal for unfair dismissal.*

VERBS

think sth is unfair *I think it's unfair that I have to do all the work.*

consider sth unfair/regard sth as unfair (=think that something is unfair – more formal) *She regarded the judgement as unfair and tried to get it overturned.*

PREPOSITIONS

unfair to/towards sb *He shouldn't get special treatment – it would be unfair to the other students.*

unfashionable *adj*

not popular or fashionable at the present time

VERBS

become unfashionable *His work became unfashionable after his death.*

ADVERBS

deeply unfashionable (=very unfashionable) *Marriage was regarded as deeply unfashionable.*

NOUNS

an unfashionable area/part of a place *They lived in an unfashionable part of London.*

an unfashionable view/idea *I know this is an unfashionable view, but I think that children need to have clear rules.*

unfortunate *adj*

used when you think someone or something is unlucky or you wish that something had not happened

ADVERBS

most/highly unfortunate (=very unfortunate) *It was most unfortunate that it rained on the day of the wedding.*

particularly/singularly unfortunate *The timing of the announcement was particularly unfortunate.*

NOUNS

an unfortunate accident/incident/event *There was an unfortunate incident involving a pan of hot oil.*

an unfortunate man/woman *The unfortunate man just happened to be in the wrong place at the wrong time.*

an unfortunate victim *He was the unfortunate victim of a tragic accident.*

an unfortunate consequence/result *What seems like a harmless joke can have unfortunate consequences.*

an unfortunate coincidence *By an unfortunate coincidence, his boss overheard their conversation.*

an unfortunate habit *She had the unfortunate habit of laughing too loud.*

PHRASES

it is unfortunate that *It is unfortunate that so many people were hurt.*

unfriendly *adj*

not kind or friendly – used about people and places

ADVERBS

distinctly unfriendly (=in a way that is very noticeable) *The man's attitude was distinctly unfriendly.*

rather unfriendly *Big cities can be rather unfriendly places.*

extremely unfriendly *The atmosphere was extremely unfriendly.*

NOUNS

an unfriendly voice/tone *"I'm not interested," she said in an unfriendly voice.*

an unfriendly way/manner *Her father often growled at her in an unfriendly way.*

PREPOSITIONS

unfriendly to/towards sb *The local people were rather unfriendly to us at first.*

unhappy *adj* not happy or not satisfied

ADVERBS

deeply/extremely unhappy *Bruno Morenz was a deeply unhappy man.*

desperately/terribly/dreadfully unhappy *It was the first time she had been away from home and she was desperately unhappy.*

clearly/obviously unhappy *The manager was clearly unhappy with the team's performance.*

increasingly unhappy *The poll shows that Americans are becoming increasingly unhappy with the president.*

VERBS

be/feel unhappy *I don't know why I feel so unhappy.*

look unhappy *His parents looked very unhappy when they heard the news.*

make sb unhappy *I knew that leaving would make her unhappy, but I had no choice.*

NOUNS

an unhappy childhood *He moved far away to escape his unhappy childhood.*

an unhappy marriage *Is it better to divorce than to stay in an unhappy marriage?*

unhappy memories *Ruth tried to put these unhappy memories from her mind.*

an unhappy time *He had a fairly unhappy time at boarding school.*

PREPOSITIONS

unhappy about sth *She seemed unhappy about something.*

unhappy with/at sth *Alan was very unhappy with the court's decision.* | *They are unhappy at the way they have been treated.*

U

THESAURUS: unhappy

unhappy, homesick, gloomy, glum, dejected/downcast, mournful, wistful, down, miserable, depressed, heartbroken, distressed, devastated
→ **sad (1)**

unhealthy *adj*

1 likely to make you ill

NOUNS

unhealthy food *If you eat unhealthy food you will get fat.*

an unhealthy diet *An unhealthy diet can increase the risk of cancer.*

an unhealthy environment/unhealthy conditions *Working in an unhealthy environment is linked with various diseases.*

an unhealthy lifestyle *She encouraged him to change his unhealthy lifestyle.*

2 not normal or natural and likely to be harmful

NOUNS

an unhealthy fear of sth *He has an unhealthy fear of change.*

an unhealthy interest in sth *Newspapers take an unhealthy interest in the private lives of politicians.*

an unhealthy obsession with sth (=a harmful interest or fear which stops you thinking about anything else) *Does our society have an unhealthy obsession with beauty?*

uniform *n*

a particular type of clothing worn by people who belong to a school or organization

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + uniform

school uniform *Our school uniform is dark blue and grey.*

army uniform *He wore his army uniform to the wedding.*

police uniform *The two men were in police uniform.*

naval uniform *His naval uniform consisted of white trousers, a blue jacket, and a white cap.*

soldier's/nurse's/police officer's etc uniform *She changed into her nurse's uniform.*

VERBS

wear a uniform *Helen was wearing her new school uniform.*

be dressed in a uniform *In the photograph he was dressed in his army uniform.*

put on/change into a uniform *He feels proud when he puts on his army uniform.*

PREPOSITIONS

in uniform *Two guards in uniform were standing outside the prison gate.*

unimportant *adj* not important

VERBS

seem unimportant *His own safety seemed unimportant compared with that of his children.*

see/regard sth as unimportant (*also* **consider sth to be unimportant**) *In those days, women's education was seen as unimportant.*

ADVERBS

relatively unimportant *The differences between the designs are relatively unimportant.*

NOUNS

an unimportant detail *I didn't want to waste time talking about unimportant details.*

PREPOSITIONS

unimportant to sb *Physical beauty was unimportant to her.*

THESAURUS: unimportant

minor
change | problem | injury | accident | damage | offence | difference | detail | role
not important or serious:
She made a few minor changes to her speech. | The driver suffered minor injuries. | The fires caused only minor damage. | He has played only a minor role in decision-making.

small
thing | problem | mistake
not important:
His mind wandered from one small thing to another. | We had a small problem with the car door. | There were a few small mistakes, but the rest of the essay was very good.

trivial
matter | things | incident | detail
very unimportant and not worth worrying about or spending time on:
Boiling a kettle may seem like a trivial matter, but it can cause problems for some people. | She gets annoyed about the most trivial things.

insignificant
amount | number | effect | impact | risk
very small and unimportant, especially when compared to other things:
$2 million is an insignificant amount compared to the total amount that people pay in taxes. | The changes will have an insignificant effect on global warming. | Her own problems ***seemed insignificant****. | The amount of carbon produced is* ***relatively insignificant****.*

negligible
effect | impact | amount | difference | risk | increase
extremely small and not important, and not worth paying attention to:
The wind only had a negligible effect on the runners' times. | The difference in price is negligible.

petty
crime | criminal | argument | dispute | squabble
petty crimes or arguments are not serious:
Teenagers who are involved in petty crime usually get a warning from the police if they are caught. | Petty disputes between neighbours can sometimes turn into something much more serious.

secondary
role | aim | purpose | issue | consideration
not as important as something or someone else:
Grant occupied a secondary role in the leadership. | Helping prisoners find work was a valuable but secondary aim. | They have lots of money, so price is a secondary consideration (=a less important thing to consider). | *The romance is* ***secondary to*** *the main story.*

In more formal English, you can also say that something is **of no importance** or **of little importance**: *The money is* ***of no importance****.*
If something is less important than another thing, you can say that it is **of secondary importance**: *The attractiveness of the design is* ***of secondary importance****.*

union *n*

1 an organization formed by workers to protect their rights

VERBS

belong to a union *Most teachers belong to a union.*
join a union *Are you planning to join the union?*
form a union *Workers demanded the right to form a union.*

union + NOUNS

a union leader/official *Union leaders criticized the government for failing to tackle the jobs crisis.*
a union member *Union members voted to strike over proposed pay cuts.*
a union representative *Union representatives will meet the industry minister.*
union membership *Union membership rose to 50% by 1948.*

NOUNS + union

a teachers'/miners'/nurses' etc union *The teachers' union has called a series of strikes.*

2 the act of joining two or more things together, or the state of being joined

ADJECTIVES

political/economic union *The two nations have made the first step towards political union.*
full union *Their eventual aim is full political union.*
a close union *The treaty was intended to create a close union between the two states.*

VERBS

form a union *At that time, Russia and Belarus agreed to form a union.*
break up/dissolve a union (=end it) *Some people believed that the best way to settle the dispute was to dissolve the union.*

PREPOSITIONS

a union between sb/sth *He emphasized his support for the continued union between Scotland and the rest of the UK.*
union with sb/sth *They want to be part of a political union with Europe.*

unique *adj*

unlike anyone or anything else. You often use **unique** when saying that someone or something is very unusual or special

NOUNS

a unique opportunity *This is a unique opportunity to stay in a wonderful Austrian castle.*
a unique combination of sth *The rise in temperatures is due to a unique combination of factors.*
a unique way/style *The boss had his own unique way of doing things.*
a unique position *She was in the unique position of being the only daughter among nine sons.*
a unique feature *The building has several unique features, including a medieval clock.*
a unique ability/talent/skill *Lee had a unique ability to bring people together.*

ADVERBS

absolutely/totally/completely unique *Hendrix's style of guitar-playing was absolutely unique.*
hardly/by no means unique (=not unique at all) *Her experience is by no means unique.*
⚠ Don't say 'very unique'. Say **absolutely/totally/completely unique**.

PREPOSITIONS

be unique to sth (=only existing or happening somewhere) *Kangaroos are unique to Australia.*

university *n*

an educational institution at the highest level, where you study for a degree

ADJECTIVES

a top/leading/prestigious university (=one that is important and well respected) *Bregier graduated from one of France's most prestigious universities.*
oldest university *Founded in 1636, Harvard is the country's oldest university and probably its most distinguished.*

U

a private/public university *The average cost of a year at a private university is $24,000 and for a public university $9,200.*

VERBS

go to university *Her daughter was about to go to university.*

be at university *BrE: We were at university together.*

study (sth) at university *She studied law at Edinburgh University.*

apply for university *I applied for university without any real idea of what I wanted to do.*

start university (*also* **enter university** *formal*): *Some people take a year off before they start university.*

leave university *Students often find work soon after leaving university.*

graduate from university (=leave after getting a degree) *She graduated from Liverpool University in 2006.*

drop out of university (=leave before finishing your course) *He dropped out of university in order to join a rock band.*

university + NOUNS

a university course *He studied history at school and was now planning to take a university course.*

a university student *Thirty years ago 33% of university students were female.*

a university graduate (=someone who has completed a university course) *She is a university graduate who speaks three languages.*

a university lecturer/professor *Her father was a university lecturer and her mother a teacher.*

a university degree *He was a qualified engineer with a university degree.*

a university education *I did not have the advantage of a university education.*

a university department *She was working as a research assistant in a university department.*

the university campus (=the area of land containing the main buildings of a university) *There were violent protests on university campuses.*

a university friend (*also* **a friend from university**) *I met an old university friend the other day.*

PHRASES

get/be offered a place at university *She's hoping to get a place at Oxford University to study law.*

admission to university (=the right to go to a university) *A record number of students are seeking admission to the University of California.*

a university entrance exam/examination (=one that you must pass in order to go to university) *Her son is studying for his university entrance exams.*

U

unkind *adj*

treating someone in a way that makes them unhappy or upset

VERBS

seem unkind *It seemed unkind to leave Daisy out, so she was invited too.*

not mean to be unkind (=not intend to be unkind) *I'm sure they did not mean to be unkind.*

NOUNS

unkind words/comments/remarks *She decided to ignore their unkind comments.*

an unkind thing *A lot of unkind things were said.*

PREPOSITIONS

unkind to sb *Lucy was sorry she had been so unkind to him.*

unkind about sb/sth *The newspapers were very unkind about his wife.*

THESAURUS: unkind

mean *especially spoken*
thing | **streak**
unkind:
It was a mean thing to do. | *The boss had a mean streak* (=an unkind part of his or her character). | *Don't be* ***mean to*** *your sister!*

Mean or unkind?
Mean is more informal and is mainly used in spoken English. **Unkind** is more formal and is mainly used in written English.

nasty *especially spoken*
thing | **temper** | **way**
very unkind – used especially when someone is deliberately unkind, and seems to enjoy making people unhappy:
Be careful – she has a nasty temper. | *When they fired her, they did it in a really nasty way.* | *Why are you being so* ***nasty to*** *him?*

hurtful
thing | **comment** | **remark**
hurtful comments and actions make someone upset:
Couples sometimes do hurtful things to each other. | *His comments were* ***deeply hurtful to*** *me and my family.*

spiteful
remark | **attack** | **look** | **glee**
deliberately unkind to someone because you are jealous of them or angry with them:
Other girls, jealous of her looks, made spiteful remarks. | *She watched them fail with spiteful glee* (=spiteful pleasure).

malicious
rumour | **gossip** | **allegation** | **accusation** | **look** | **smile** | **satisfaction** | **act**
done because you want to upset, hurt, or cause trouble for someone:

Someone had been spreading malicious rumours about him on the internet. | The rules are designed to protect officers from malicious allegations. | There was a malicious smile on her face (=she was smiling because she was enjoying causing trouble).

unsympathetic
not seeming to care about someone's problems, and not trying to help them or make them feel better:
His parents were very unsympathetic, and told him that he deserved to fail his exam. | Her doctor was ***unsympathetic to*** *her and told her to pull herself together.*

Unsympathetic is less common before a noun.

hard-hearted
man | woman
not caring at all about other people's feelings – used especially when this is part of someone's character:
Real people are being hurt, and only the most hard-hearted man would find this funny. | Was he hard-hearted enough to leave his son in jail overnight?

unintentionally unkind

inconsiderate
not thinking about the effects of your actions on other people, in a way that seems rude:
It was ***inconsiderate of*** *Dan not to say that he would be late. | Drivers were criticized for being* ***inconsiderate to*** *other road users.*

insensitive
not seeming to care about other people's feelings, so that you may upset them:
She seems completely ***insensitive to*** *the feelings of others. | He later admitted that some of his* ***remarks*** *were* ***insensitive****.*

unknown *adj* THESAURUS **famous**

unlawful *adj* THESAURUS **illegal**

unlikely *adj*
not likely to happen or be true

ADVERBS
highly/extremely unlikely *He is highly unlikely to succeed.*
most unlikely (=very unlikely) *It is most unlikely that the situation will improve.*
rather/pretty/fairly/quite unlikely *It's pretty unlikely that she threw it away by mistake.*
increasingly unlikely *It looks increasingly unlikely that the Bank of England will cut interest rates.*
equally unlikely *He probably won't ask you to go, but he's equally unlikely to ask me.*

VERBS
seem/look/appear unlikely *It seems unlikely that he will change his mind.*
sound unlikely *His story sounds very unlikely to me.*
be thought/considered unlikely *It is thought unlikely that they will find another buyer at this stage.*
find sth unlikely *He claims he found the letter on the floor, but I find that highly unlikely.*

NOUNS
an unlikely possibility/prospect (=something that you do not think could happen) *She was worried about the unlikely possibility that we wouldn't have enough food.*
an unlikely scenario (=a situation that seems unlikely to happen) *The company could be saved by a takeover, but this scenario is increasingly unlikely.*
an unlikely explanation (=one that does not seem believable) *Leaves on the railway line always seems like an unlikely explanation for delays.*

PHRASES
in the unlikely event of sth (=if something which is unlikely happens) *In the unlikely event of an accident, the system will automatically shut down.*

unlock *v* THESAURUS **open² (1)**

unlucky *adj*

1 if you are unlucky, something bad happens to you by chance

ADVERBS
desperately unlucky (=extremely unlucky) *He was desperately unlucky not to score when his shot hit the post.*
unlucky enough to do sth *If you are ever unlucky enough to meet a tiger, don't try to run away.*

PREPOSITIONS
unlucky with sth *She is always unlucky with her choice of men.*

Unlucky or unfortunate?
Unfortunate is more formal than **unlucky**.
Unlucky is much less common than **unfortunate** before a noun. You say *an* ***unfortunate*** *accident/incident/coincidence/victim* (not an 'unlucky' one).

2 something that is unlucky is believed to bring bad luck

NOUNS
an unlucky number *Thirteen is an unlucky number.*

PHRASES
it is unlucky to do sth *Some people think it is unlucky to walk under a ladder.*

U

unnecessary *adj*

not needed, or more than is needed

ADVERBS

totally/completely/entirely/wholly unnecessary *His journey had been completely unnecessary.*

quite unnecessary *BrE* (=completely unnecessary) *"I'll give you a lift in my car." "Thank you, but that's quite unnecessary."*

VERBS

seem unnecessary (*also* **appear unnecessary** *formal*): *All this last minute rushing around seems totally unnecessary.*

make sth unnecessary *The condition can now be treated with drugs, making surgery unnecessary.*

be considered unnecessary *He spent his time doing work that many people would consider unnecessary.*

NOUNS

unnecessary suffering/pain *The vet was careful to avoid causing the animal any unnecessary suffering.*

unnecessary worry/anxiety/distress *If you phone his mother now, you'll just cause her unnecessary anxiety.*

an unnecessary risk *There's no point taking unnecessary risks.*

an unnecessary expense/cost *He thinks advertising is an unnecessary expense.*

an unnecessary extravagance (=something that costs more than is necessary or more than you can afford) *The chairman called first-class airline travel an unnecessary extravagance.*

unnecessary work *We need to be more focused and cut down on unnecessary work.*

unpleasant *adj* not pleasant or enjoyable

ADVERBS

extremely/deeply/highly unpleasant *It was an extremely unpleasant experience for us.*

thoroughly unpleasant (=in every way) *He was a thoroughly unpleasant man who nobody liked.*

NOUNS

an unpleasant experience *Being shouted at by my boss was a very unpleasant experience.*

an unpleasant surprise/shock *Tom got a rather unpleasant surprise when he opened the door.*

an unpleasant task *Her husband had the unpleasant task of clearing the blocked drain.*

an unpleasant feeling/sensation *I had the unpleasant feeling that someone was watching me.*

an unpleasant smell/odour/taste *The fish had a rather unpleasant taste.*

an unpleasant situation *Paul found himself in the unpleasant situation of having to admit that he'd spent all the money.*

an unpleasant memory *Seeing that photograph has brought back some unpleasant memories.*

an unpleasant side effect (=an unpleasant effect that a drug has on your body in addition to curing pain or illness) *This drug has a number of unpleasant side effects.*

PREPOSITIONS

unpleasant for sb *This treatment is quite painful and unpleasant for patients.*

unpleasant to sb *He was very unpleasant to his sister, and made her cry.*

PHRASES

make life unpleasant (=cause problems for someone, usually deliberately) *He is a powerful man and can make life very unpleasant for anybody who angers him.*

THESAURUS: unpleasant

poor, disappointing, unpleasant, negative, grim, undesirable, detrimental, unfavourable → **bad (1)**

unpopular *adj* not liked by most people

ADVERBS

extremely/deeply/highly unpopular *His arrogant manner made him deeply unpopular.*

increasingly unpopular *The war was becoming increasingly unpopular.*

widely unpopular (=among many people) *The party promised to abolish this widely unpopular tax.*

politically unpopular (=unpopular with voters) *Cuts in public spending are politically unpopular.*

VERBS

prove unpopular (=be found to be unpopular) *The changes proved unpopular, and the company decided to go back to the old system.*

make sb/yourself unpopular *He made himself unpopular by criticizing his fellow scientists.*

NOUNS

an unpopular president/prime minister/government *The government is extremely unpopular at the moment.*

an unpopular decision *A leader must have the courage to take unpopular decisions.*

an unpopular policy/measure *No minister wanted to be associated with the unpopular policy.*

PREPOSITIONS

unpopular with/among people *The new design for the product was unpopular with customers.*

unreliable *adj* not able to be trusted

ADVERBS

extremely/highly unreliable *The telephone service is extremely unreliable.*

notoriously unreliable (=well known for being

unreliable) *He is notoriously unreliable and often turns up late for work.*

increasingly unreliable *The car became increasingly unreliable as time went by.*

inherently unreliable (=used when saying that this is a basic feature of something and you cannot trust it) *The evidence was regarded as inherently unreliable because it had been obtained under torture.*

VERBS

prove unreliable (=be shown to be unreliable) *These surveys have proved unreliable in the past.*

unrest *n*

a political situation in which people protest or behave violently

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + unrest

growing/mounting unrest *There was growing unrest in Egypt.*

widespread unrest (=existing in many places or among many people) *As prices soared, there was widespread unrest.*

social unrest *The policy led to rising unemployment and social unrest.*

political unrest *A month of political unrest followed the killing of 12 protesters by the police.*

industrial unrest *The general strike came after weeks of industrial unrest.*

civil/internal/domestic unrest (=between groups of people in a country, or between the people and the government) *Our country is being torn apart by civil unrest.*

racial/ethnic unrest *Ethnic unrest is becoming more frequent and more violent.*

student unrest *Anti-war demonstrations became the focus of student unrest.*

VERBS

cause/provoke/spark unrest *The introduction of new working practices provoked severe industrial unrest.*

lead to unrest *Food shortages led to widespread social unrest.*

PHRASES

an outbreak of unrest *Troops usually respond to outbreaks of unrest with force.*

a period of unrest *The election results were followed by a long period of unrest.*

a wave of unrest (=a sudden increase in unrest) *A wave of unrest had resulted in seven deaths.*

unsafe *adj* THESAURUS dangerous

unsuccessful *adj*

not achieving what you wanted to achieve

NOUNS

an unsuccessful attempt/bid/effort *The prisoners made an unsuccessful attempt to escape.*

an unsuccessful application *Unfortunately, on this occasion your application was unsuccessful.*

an unsuccessful candidate/applicant (=for a job or course) *She was an unsuccessful presidential candidate in 2008.*

an unsuccessful campaign *There was an unsuccessful campaign to stop the road from being built.*

ADVERBS

largely unsuccessful (=mostly unsuccessful) *Their efforts to attract support were largely unsuccessful.*

ultimately unsuccessful (=unsuccessful at the end) *His appeal was ultimately unsuccessful.*

singularly unsuccessful *formal* (=very unsuccessful) *The peace talks were singularly unsuccessful and the fighting began again soon afterwards.*

VERBS

prove unsuccessful *formal* (=be shown to be unsuccessful) *The search for life on other planets has so far proved unsuccessful.*

PREPOSITIONS

be unsuccessful in (doing) sth *He was unsuccessful in obtaining a visa.*

THESAURUS: unsuccessful

failed

attempt | **marriage** | **experiment** | **robbery** | **uprising** | **coup** | **policy** | **artist** | **musician**

used about things that are unsuccessful, or about people who have been unsuccessful at a type of work. **Failed** sounds stronger and more disapproving than **unsuccessful**:

They were involved in a failed attempt to blow up a plane. | He was almost 50, with two failed marriages behind him. | Her husband was a failed artist.

Failed is always used before a noun.

doomed

attempt | **effort** | **love affair**

if something is doomed, you know that it will be unsuccessful and that bad things will happen:

He made a doomed attempt to reach the South Pole. | 'Romeo and Juliet' is the story of a doomed love affair. | Some people say that the government's economic policy ***is doomed to failure*** (=certain to fail).

abortive

attempt | **coup**

an abortive attempt is unsuccessful and has to be abandoned before it is finished:

Two US marines died in an abortive attempt to rescue the hostages. | He was the leader of an abortive coup against the military government (=an attempt to change the leader or the government by force).

U

Abortive is always used before a noun.

fruitless
search | attempt | effort | exercise | task
not producing the result you want, especially after you have spent a lot of time and effort:
I spent the next three hours in a fruitless search for my car keys. | The company made a series of fruitless attempts to persuade the banks to lend them money. | The meeting was a fruitless exercise.

Instead of saying that something was **unsuccessful**, you can say that it **was a failure** or it **ended in failure**: *The experiment was **unsuccessful**. | The experiment **was a failure/ended in failure**.*
You can also say that someone **tried in vain** to do something (=their efforts were unsuccessful): *The firefighters **tried in vain** to save the house.*

unsuitable *adj*
not having the right qualities for a particular person, purpose, or situation

ADVERBS

totally/completely/quite/wholly unsuitable
The car was totally unsuitable for driving over rough ground.
highly unsuitable (=very unsuitable) *The climate is highly unsuitable for growing fruit trees.*
clearly/obviously unsuitable *He was clearly unsuitable for this type of work.*

VERBS

be considered unsuitable (*also* **be deemed unsuitable** *formal*): *The job was considered unsuitable for women.*
make sb/sth unsuitable *The pollution makes the water unsuitable for drinking.*

PREPOSITIONS

unsuitable for sb/sth *The film is unsuitable for children.*

THESAURUS: unsuitable

inappropriate
behaviour | conduct | use | clothing | message | language
not suitable for a particular situation or purpose:
*Parents should not reward inappropriate behaviour. | This is an inappropriate use of company funds. | Slang is **inappropriate in** an academic essay. | It would be **inappropriate for** us to comment at this stage.*

the wrong...
way | place | time | person | direction
not the right thing or person for a particular job or purpose:
It seemed to us to be the wrong way to tackle the problem. | This is the wrong place for a private conversation. | Sorry. I think I've called at the wrong time. | She was simply the wrong person for the job.

out of place
not looking or seeming suitable for that place or situation:
*The horse-drawn carriage **looks a little out of place** among the busy traffic. | At first I **felt a bit out of place**.*

incompatible
two ideas or things that are incompatible cannot exist or be done together. Two people who are incompatible are unlikely to have a successful relationship, because they have very different characters, beliefs etc:
*He considered the role of wife and mother to be **incompatible with** a career. | Why do **totally incompatible** people get married?*

incongruous *formal*
seeming strange and unsuitable, often in a humorous way, because of being unexpected in a particular situation or very different from its surroundings:
*It **seemed incongruous** having a dance band at the funeral. | He was dressed in a three-piece suit with an incongruous tie, shaped like a fish.*

inconvenient
time | moment | place
not suitable and causing problems for you:
He always seems to call at inconvenient times. | The new station is inconvenient for pedestrians, because it is a long walk from the centre of town.

unfit
not suitable to be used for something, or not suitable to do something:
*The boat is not only unfit to live in but is actually unsafe. | The meat was declared **unfit for human consumption** (=not suitable to eat). | The house was **unfit for human habitation** (=not suitable to live in).*

untidy *adj especially BrE* not tidy

VERBS

look untidy *It looks very untidy having cables all over the floor.*

NOUNS

an untidy heap/pile *Her clothes were in an untidy heap on the bed.*

untrue *adj*
not true, because the person does not know the facts, or because they are lying

Grammar
Untrue is much less common before a noun.

ADVERBS

completely/totally/entirely untrue *Mr Carman said the story was completely untrue.*

patently untrue (=obviously untrue) *The allegations are absurd, ridiculous, and patently untrue.*

simply untrue (=used when saying very definitely that something is untrue) *The firm does not use child labour. That is simply untrue.*

THESAURUS: untrue

false
name | address | information | impression | idea
not true and not based on the facts, or not the real one:
He gave a false name and address to the police. | Complaints are frequently based on false information. | The article gives a ***totally false*** *impression of life in China today. | Decide whether these statements are* ***true or false****.*

misleading
impression | picture | statement | information | advertisement
likely to make people believe something that is not true, especially because you do not give all the facts:
The article gives a misleading impression of the situation. | The report contains a number of misleading statements. | The information on the hotel website is ***deliberately misleading****.*

trumped-up
charges | evidence
using information that is not true, in order to make someone seem guilty of doing something wrong:
He was arrested by the secret police on trumped-up charges. | No-one could convict me on such trumped-up evidence.

Trumped-up is always used before a noun.

You can also say that something is **not the case**: *Recent reports suggest that violent crime is increasing, but this* ***is*** *simply* ***not the case****.*

THESAURUS: untrue

incorrect, inaccurate, false, untrue, misleading, misguided, mistaken → **wrong (1)**

unusual *adj*

different from what is usual or normal

ADVERBS

very/most unusual *Gandhi was a most unusual politician.*

extremely/highly unusual *We've not had any snow yet, which is extremely unusual.*

NOUNS

an unusual situation *Nobody was really prepared for such an unusual situation.*

unusual circumstances *Because he died in unusual circumstances, there will be an investigation.*

an unusual event/occurrence *The severe flooding was the result of a series of unusual events.*

an unusual case *The case is unusual because the victim's body has never been found.*

an unusual feature *The most unusual feature of the room is the large round window.*

an unusual name *Rover is an unusual name for a cat.*

PHRASES

something/nothing/anything unusual *Did you notice anything unusual about him?*

take the unusual step of doing sth *The transport ministry took the unusual step of closing the airport.*

THESAURUS: unusual

rare
occasion | opportunity | occurrence | case | instance | event | species | breed | plant | bird
not happening very often, or existing only in small numbers:
He never cried except on rare occasions. | This is a rare opportunity to see examples of life from thousands of years ago. | This is ***one of those rare*** *cases where both sides have won. | In those days, divorce was a* ***relatively rare*** *event. | They found a rare species of butterfly.*

exotic
place | location | destination | setting | lands | plant | flower | animal | bird | wildlife | food | fruit | perfume
something that is exotic seems unusual and interesting because it is in or from a country that is far away:
He enjoys spending his holidays in exotic places. | Tahiti is an exotic setting for a honeymoon. | She dreamt of travelling to exotic lands in the Far East. | The garden is famous for its collection of exotic plants from all over the world. | Nowadays, exotic fruit such as mangoes is available in many European supermarkets.

exceptional
circumstances
very unusual and happening very rarely:
90-day visas can be extended only in exceptional circumstances. | The presence of a jury in a civil trial is now ***quite exceptional****.*

out of the ordinary
unusual and surprising or special:
It was a small village where ***nothing out of the ordinary*** *ever seemed to happen. | Did you* ***notice anything out of the ordinary about*** *his behaviour?*

U

freak
accident | occurrence | storm | wave | wind
extremely unusual and unexpected:
Their car was crushed by a tree in a freak accident. | There is always a risk of a freak occurrence. | A freak wave wrecked most of the seafront.

Freak is always used before a noun in this sense.

unprecedented
number | step
if something is unprecedented, it has never happened before:
An unprecedented number of students have received top grades. | He took the unprecedented step of granting an interview to a Russian journalist (=he did something that had never been done before). | *This kind of deal is* ***completely unprecedented****.*

unheard of
if something is unheard of, it has never happened or been done before – used especially when something seems very surprising to people at that time:
In our small town, this kind of crime was ***almost unheard of****. | Mobile phones were* ***completely unheard of*** *in those days.*

eccentric
behaviour | millionaire | inventor | appearance
behaving in a way that seems rather strange but not frightening:
The students were used to his ***somewhat eccentric*** *behaviour* (=rather eccentric). | *The house was owned by an eccentric millionaire. | He was a small man with white hair and an eccentric appearance.*

unconventional
method | way | approach | idea
very different from the way in which people usually do something, often in a way that seems interesting:
Laing has developed some rather unconventional methods for communicating to his troops. | His approach to business may seem unconventional, but he certainly gets results.

unorthodox
view | opinion | method | way | approach | manner | behaviour | idea
unorthodox ideas or methods are different from the usual ones, and therefore seem surprising to many people:
He is known for his ***highly unorthodox*** *political views. | The school uses some unorthodox teaching methods. | This book takes an unorthodox approach to art criticism.*

unwilling *adj*
not wanting to do something and refusing to do it

VERBS

seem unwilling *She seems unwilling to admit that she was wrong.*

prove unwilling *formal* (=show that you are unwilling) *Both sides have proved unwilling to try to reach an agreement.*

ADVERBS

increasingly unwilling *Canadians have become increasingly unwilling to pay for generous social programs.*

PHRASES

unwilling or unable to do sth *He was unwilling or unable to pay the fine.*

THESAURUS: unwilling

reluctant
admiration | smile | agreement | acceptance | decision | hero
unwilling – used especially when someone does not want to do something at first, but is persuaded to do it:
The coach is very strict, but the players have a kind of reluctant admiration for him. | We eventually sold our home, but it was a very reluctant decision. | Hoffman plays the reluctant hero of the film. | He is reluctant to talk about his childhood.

grudging
admiration | respect | approval | support | admission | apology
given unwillingly:
He could not help feeling a kind of grudging admiration for the old lady. | The English fans have a grudging respect for the German team. | The president gave his somewhat grudging approval to the plan. | He persuaded James to give him grudging support. | I received a grudging apology from the company.

Grudging is always used before a noun.

In more formal English you can also say that you are **loath to** do something, when you do not want to have to do it: *He has more staff than he needs, but he is* ***loath to*** *get rid of good people.*

upbringing *n*
the way that your parents care for you and teach you to behave when you are growing up

ADJECTIVES

a strict upbringing *He reacted rebelliously against his strict upbringing.*

a privileged upbringing (=when someone has advantages because their family is wealthy) *Due to his privileged upbringing, he finds it difficult to identify with ordinary people.*

a religious/Muslim/Catholic etc upbringing *Because of her religious upbringing, she would not divorce her husband.*

a sheltered upbringing (=one in which someone is protected from difficult or unpleasant experiences) *Mary had had a very sheltered upbringing and was shocked by some of the things she saw.*

a middle-class/working-class upbringing *She had a comfortable middle-class upbringing.*

a good upbringing *However good their upbringing, young people may still behave badly.*

VERBS

have a ... upbringing *He had a rather unusual upbringing because his father worked in a circus.*

upset[1] *adj*

unhappy and worried because something unpleasant or disappointing has happened

ADVERBS

deeply upset (=very upset) *She's still deeply upset about her uncle's death.*

all upset *spoken* (=very upset) *She got all upset and started crying.*

too upset *Miss Hurley is too upset to speak to anyone at the moment.*

genuinely upset *He sounded genuinely upset on the phone.*

VERBS

get upset (=become upset) *There's no need to get upset – he'll be back very soon.*

seem/sound/look upset *She noticed that her friend looked upset.*

make sb upset *It makes me upset just to think about it.*

PREPOSITIONS

upset about/at/over sth *Her father was upset about losing his licence.*

upset[2] *v*

1 to change something in a way that causes problems

NOUNS

upset the balance *It's important not to upset the balance of nature.*

upset sb's plans *Ken's visit upset her plans for the day.*

PHRASES

upset the apple cart *informal* (=do something which causes problems) *Ministers are anxious not to upset the apple cart by making changes too quickly.*

2 to make someone feel unhappy or worried

NOUNS

upset sb's feelings *I was careful not to upset her feelings.*

urban *adj* relating to towns and cities

NOUNS

an urban area *People often move from the country to urban areas looking for work.*

an urban centre *BrE*, **an urban center** *AmE* (=a city or large town) *There are good railway connections from all urban centres in the UK.*

urban regeneration/renewal (=improving poor areas of towns or cities by making new jobs, homes etc) *The government has spent a lot of money on urban renewal.*

urban growth/development *Rapid urban growth meant a lot of green spaces were lost.*

urban decay (=a situation in which the living conditions in a city become very bad) *The city developed a reputation for crime and urban decay.*

urban deprivation (=the problem of people in cities being very poor) *The government should do more to reduce urban deprivation.*

the urban population *In Venezuela, the urban population has grown at a faster rate than has the total population.*

urban planning/design *Urban planning should not favor car drivers over pedestrians and cyclists.*

urban sprawl (=the spread of city buildings and houses into an area that used to be countryside) *Past efforts to control urban sprawl have been largely ineffective.*

ANTONYMS urban → rural

urge *n* a strong wish or need

ADJECTIVES

a strong/powerful/great urge *The urge to have some more ice cream was too strong to resist.*

an irresistible/uncontrollable/overwhelming urge (=very strong) *When I saw him, I had an irresistible urge to laugh.*

a sudden urge *She fought back the sudden urge to beg his forgiveness.*

a terrible urge *He had a terrible urge to run away and hide.*

an instinctive/basic/natural urge (*also* **a primal urge** *formal*) (=a natural urge that all people or animals have) *Every animal has an instinctive urge to survive.*

a human urge *There is a fundamental human urge to try to understand the world.*

VERBS

feel/have/get an urge *I still sometimes feel an urge to have a cigarette.*

be overcome by an urge *I was overcome by an irresistible urge to cry.*

resist/fight/suppress an urge *She had to resist a constant urge to look back over her shoulder.*

satisfy an urge (=do what you feel you want to do) *He satisfied his urge to travel by going to India.*

give in to an urge (=do what you feel you want to do, when this is wrong) *I try not to give in to the urge to gossip.*

U

urgency *n*

the need to deal with or do something quickly

ADJECTIVES

great urgency *The situation is one of great urgency.*

added/increased urgency *The rapid spread of the disease has given added urgency to a national health education campaign.*

new urgency *Following the recent wave of terrorist attacks, senior politicians are working for peace with a new urgency.*

VERBS

understand/recognize/realize the urgency of sth *The rich countries must recognize the urgency of removing the obstacles to development in the poorer parts of the world.*

stress/emphasize the urgency of sth *She stressed the urgency of economic and political reform.*

lend/add urgency to sth (=make it urgent) *Rising fuel prices have lent urgency to the search for alternative electrical power sources.*

PREPOSITIONS

the urgency of sth *Politicians are finally realizing the urgency of the matter.*

PHRASES

sth is a matter of urgency (=it is very urgent) *Dealing with climate change is a matter of urgency.*

sth is a matter of the utmost urgency (=it is extremely urgent) *The crisis is a matter of the utmost urgency.*

a sense/note of urgency *There was a note of urgency in her voice.*

a lack of urgency *There seemed to be a lack of urgency about the team's performance.*

urgent *adj*

needing to be dealt with or done immediately

ADVERBS

extremely urgent *Can you give him the message? It's extremely urgent.*

most urgent *spoken* (=very urgent) *I need to talk to the principal – it's most urgent.*

increasingly urgent *The situation is becoming increasingly urgent.*

NOUNS

an urgent problem *It is an urgent problem which must be tackled at once.*

an urgent need *There is an urgent need for stricter regulation.*

urgent action *Urgent action is needed to boost employment.*

urgent attention *She believes the nation's drug problem requires urgent attention.*

an urgent task/job *I've got some urgent tasks to finish before I leave tonight.*

urgent business *She told them that she had urgent business on the other side of town.*

an urgent meeting *Health chiefs have called an urgent meeting to discuss the problem.*

urgent talks *The union is seeking urgent talks with management on this matter.*

an urgent message *I have an urgent message for Sam – where is he?*

use[1] *v*

to do something with or in something

NOUNS

use a computer/phone/machine etc *Doctors are using computers to treat patients.*

use a car/bicycle/bus etc *More and more people are using their cars to travel to work.*

use a room/office/house/building etc *He is welcome to use my office.*

use a system/a program/the internet *You need to have special training before you can use the system.*

use a method/technique/approach *The houses are built using traditional methods.*

use your skill/knowledge *I want a job which allows me to use my language skills.*

use information/data *Some people are worried about how this information will be used.*

use a word/term/name/phrase *Advertisers like to use words like 'new' and 'exciting'.*

use a language *The language he uses sounds rather old-fashioned.*

use a reason/excuse/argument *They use the argument that nuclear energy is good for the environment.*

use the opportunity/chance to do sth *You should use the opportunity to meet new people.*

ADVERBS

use sth carefully *The drug needs to be used very carefully.*

use sth sparingly (=be careful to only use a little of something) *We try to use water sparingly.*

PREPOSITIONS

use sth for sth *I often use the internet for my coursework.*

use sth as sth *The room is being used as a store room.*

PHRASES

be easy/difficult to use *The camera is very easy to use.*

ready to use *The sauce is ready to use from the jar.*

Use or take?

When talking about ways of travelling, you often say **take** instead of **use**: *It's quicker if we **take** the bus. | Why don't we **take** the train instead of driving? It's better for the environment.*

THESAURUS: use

utilize *formal*
skills | expertise | knowledge | information | data | technology | method | technique | equipment | system | services
to use something that is available to you, for a practical purpose:
She feels that her skills are not being fully utilized. | Companies can utilize this information when making business decisions. | College equipment must not be utilized for personal use.

employ *formal*
method | approach | strategy | technique | means
to use a particular way of doing something:
*A number of approaches can be employed to assist this process. | The surgeons employed a technique which has never been used before. | They **employed every means at their disposal** (=every available method).*

apply
method | approach | theory | technique | technology | knowledge | rule | principle | standard | criterion
to use something such as a method or a principle, in a particular situation:
They applied modern scientific methods to the study of traditional Chinese medicine. | Students will have the opportunity to apply the knowledge they have learned in practical situations. | People are beginning to apply human standards of medicine to the care of their animals.

draw on sth
experience | knowledge | memories | work
to use something that you or other people have learned in the past, in order to help you do something:
He was able to draw on his own experience as a teacher when he was writing the book. | There is a huge amount of existing knowledge for researchers to draw on. | She drew on her childhood memories of her grandparents. | Jung draws on the work of Gerhard Adler, a fellow German psychologist.

exploit
opportunity | situation | potential | resources | weakness
to use something, especially so that you can get advantages for yourself:
Some companies are failing to exploit opportunities in overseas markets, because they believe exporting is too risky. | The country will remain poor unless it can exploit its huge natural resources. | He was quick to exploit any weakness in his opponent's argument.

resort to sth
violence | force | threats | extreme measures | desperate measures | legal action | strike action
to use violence, force, or other extreme methods as a way of achieving something, especially after all other methods have failed:
The protesters say they are willing to resort to violence if necessary. | Some men resorted to extreme measures, in order to avoid serving in the army (=they used extreme methods). | *No one wants to have to resort to legal action* (=take a case to court).

exercise *formal*
power | control | authority | influence | right | privilege | judgment | caution | restraint | self-discipline | discretion | veto
to use your power, influence, rights, judgment etc:
Congress exercised its power to limit government spending. | Only 40% of the population exercised their right to vote. | Doctors have to exercise their professional judgment in these cases. | The police officer can exercise discretion in minor traffic offences (=choose what to do, based on your own judgment).

exert *formal*
influence | pressure | power | control | authority
to use your influence, power, authority etc:
The church still exerts considerable influence over people's lives. | The US exerted pressure on him to resign. | Big supermarkets can exert enormous power in order to keep food prices low. | The government exerts little control in these areas, which are far from the capital city.

You can also say **make use of** something, when talking about using something that is available to you: *Guests can **make use of** the hotel facilities, including the gym and the swimming pool.*

use² *n*

the way that something is used, or how often something is used

ADJECTIVES

good/better/best use *Universities need to make better use of technology.*

efficient/effective use *More efficient use of energy can reduce our heating bills by as much as 50%.*

greater use (=something is used more) *We want to encourage employees to make greater use of the sports facilities.*

widespread/extensive use (=in many places and by many people) *The widespread use of the internet has given ordinary people access to all kinds of information.*

heavy use (=something is used a lot) *Heavy use of chemicals is having a damaging effect on the environment.*

excessive use (=something is used too much) *There was excessive use of force by the police.*

regular use *These drugs are not recommended for regular use.*

U

occasional use (=something is only used a few times) *The car has only had occasional use.*

proper/correct/appropriate use *They are trained in the proper use of the equipment.*

clever/skilful use *Clever use of make-up can improve your appearance.*

personal/private use *He keeps the helicopter for his own personal use.*

full/maximum use (=something is used as much as possible) *The book shows you how to make full use of your talents.*

optimum use (=the best possible use of something) *The room is designed to make optimum use of the available space.*

VERBS

make use of sth (=use it) *Do the students make use of the library?*

come into use/be brought into use (=start being used) *Computers first came into use in the early 1950s.*

go out of use (=stop being used) *In Britain thousands of railway stations have gone out of use.*

encourage/promote the use of sth *We do not encourage the regular use of sleeping pills.*

ban/prohibit the use of sth *The treaty bans the use of chemical weapons.*

NOUNS + use

energy use *These cookers are more efficient in their energy use.*

land use *We carried out a survey of land use in national parks.*

car use *We can help to reduce car use by providing good public transport.*

drug/alcohol/tobacco use *Drug use is on the increase.*

PREPOSITIONS

the use of sth *There are strict rules concerning the use of weapons by police officers.*

PHRASES

put sth to (good) use (=use it to achieve something useful) *The money you raised will be put to good use.*

in use (=being used) *The car is 50 years old, but it is still in use.*

in constant use (=used all the time) *The meeting room is in constant use.*

useful *adj*

if something is useful, it is good because it helps you to do what you want

NOUNS

useful information *The book is packed with useful information about Paris.*

useful advice *My father gave me some useful advice.*

a useful tip (=a useful piece of advice about the best way to do something) *The website has some useful tips on selling your home.*

a useful source *The internet is a useful source of information.*

(a) useful experience *I thought that the trip would be a useful experience.*

a useful tool (=a useful method) *Videos can be a useful tool for language teaching.*

VERBS

find sth useful *Did you find the book useful?*

come in useful (=be useful) *The extra money will come in useful.*

prove useful *formal* (=be shown to be useful) *His advice proved very useful.*

make yourself useful *He made himself useful around the house by doing chores.*

PREPOSITIONS

be useful for (doing) sth *The cupboard is useful for storing sheets and towels.*

be useful to sb *The money will be useful to me.*

ADVERBS

extremely/really useful *The drug has proved extremely useful in treating the disease.*

especially/particularly useful *I found the pronunciation information especially useful.*

potentially useful (=may be useful in the future) *The data is potentially useful to scientists.*

PHRASES

it is useful to do sth *It is useful to know what to do in case of an emergency.*

serve no useful purpose (=not be useful) *Sending her to prison will serve no useful purpose.*

a useful way of doing sth *Keeping lists of the words you learn is a useful way of remembering vocabulary.*

THESAURUS: useful

handy

hint | **tip** | **way** | **book** | **guide**

useful and convenient or easy to use. **Handy** is more informal than **useful**:

He gave me some handy hints about what to buy in the local market. | *A handy tip is to put the seeds in some water before you plant them.* | *The map* ***came in handy*** *when we were trying to find our hotel* (=it was useful).

helpful

advice | **suggestion** | **hint** | **tip** | **information**

if something is helpful, it is useful because it helps you to do something:

The leaflet contains plenty of helpful advice on giving up smoking. | *Thank you for all your helpful suggestions.* | *We hope this information will be* ***helpful to*** *you in making your decision.* | ***It can be helpful*** *to discuss your problems with a friend.*

worthwhile

experience | **job** | **career** | **cause** | **activity** | **exercise** | **investment**

U

if something is worthwhile, it is useful because it benefits you or other people:
Working with young children can be a very worthwhile experience. | We decided to give the money to a worthwhile cause (=one that helps people). | *I* ***found*** *the course extremely* ***worthwhile*** *and I learned a great deal.*

very useful

valuable
information | source | help | advice | contribution | experience | resource | asset | insight | guide
very useful:
This information could be valuable to the police. | Eggs are a valuable source of protein. | He made a valuable contribution to the discussion. | The archaeological records give us a valuable insight into the life of a medieval village (=useful information which helps you understand more about something).

invaluable
information | source | resource | experience | help | contribution | asset | insight | guide
extremely useful:
The letters are an invaluable source of information for researchers. | The authors would like to thank Theresa Madden for her invaluable help. | The drug could be ***invaluable for*** *treating cancer patients.*

indispensable
part | element | tool | guide | source
someone or something that is indispensable is so useful and important that you cannot do something without them:
He became an indispensable part of the team. | Market research is an indispensable tool for business success (=you cannot succeed without it). | *For walkers, a compass is* ***absolutely indispensable****.*

You can also say that something is **of use** (=it is useful in some way): *I hope you'll* ***find*** *the book* ***of use****.* | *The information* ***could be of use*** *to an enemy.*

ANTONYMS **useful → useless**

useless *adj*
not useful or effective in any way

ADVERBS

completely/totally/absolutely/utterly useless
The map was old and it was completely useless.
virtually/almost/practically useless *The spray was virtually useless in keeping away the mosquitoes.*
fairly useless (*also* **pretty useless** *BrE*) (=rather useless) *If the knife isn't sharp, it is pretty useless.*

NOUNS

useless information *His mind is full of useless information about sport.*

VERBS

prove useless *formal* (=something is shown not to be effective when you use it) *Police checkpoints proved useless at stopping the suicide bombers.*
render sth useless *formal* (=make it useless) *She was in a terrible accident which rendered her legs virtually useless.*

PREPOSITIONS

useless for sth *Salt water flooded onto the land, making it useless for farming.*
useless to sb *The information was useless to me.*

PHRASES

it is useless trying to do sth *It's useless trying to argue with him.*
worse than useless *My raincoat is so old, it is worse than useless.*

Grammar
Useless is usually used after the verb **be**, or other verbs. The only noun it is commonly used with is **information**. For other nouns, it is better to use the adjectives in the Thesaurus section.

THESAURUS: useless

pointless
exercise | question | argument
not likely to have any useful result:
Washing his clothes seemed like a pointless exercise, if he was going to get them dirty again the next day. | ***It is completely pointless*** *arguing with him – he always thinks he is right.*

futile
attempt | effort | exercise | gesture | search
actions that are futile are not worth doing because they have no chance of being successful:
She shut the door in a futile attempt to keep out the smoke. | The talks were a futile exercise, because neither side was interested in peace. | Averland sent troops to support them, but he knew it was a futile gesture (=something that you do, even though you know it cannot possibly be successful).

hopeless
task | situation | attempt | struggle | case
if something that you try to do is hopeless, there is no hope of being successful:
Trying to stop the fire from spreading was a hopeless task. | The situation ***seemed hopeless*** *and everyone thought that the factory would close. | At first, his doctors thought that he was a hopeless case* (=someone who you cannot do anything to help, or a situation that is impossible to change).

U

fruitless
search | attempt | effort | talks | negotiations | discussions
if something is fruitless, you do not find or achieve what you want:
*Hamilton led investigators on a fruitless search of the desert. | These discussions **proved fruitless**, with each side blaming the other.*

You can also say that something is **a waste of time/money/effort** (=it is not worth the time, money, or effort that you use because you do not achieve anything): *The scheme was a **waste of money**.*

ANTONYMS **useless** → **useful**

user *n*
someone who uses a product, service etc

Grammar
Often plural.

NOUNS + user
a computer user *Computer users are being warned to look out for the virus.*
a road user *Signal to let other road users know you are turning right.*
an internet user *Internet users who illegally download music could face large fines.*
a drug user *To her horror, she found out her son was a drug user.*
a wheelchair user *The paths through the park are suitable for wheelchair users.*
a business user (=businesses who use something) *The hotel offers special midweek rates targeted at business users.*

ADJECTIVES
a regular user *If you are a regular sunbed user, you risk long-term skin damage.*
a heavy user (=someone who uses something a lot) *Electricity companies are warning that heavy users face much higher bills.*
a light user (=someone who uses something only a little) *Light users of the service will receive a reduction in their bill.*

user-friendly *adj* **THESAURUS** **easy**

usual *adj*
happening, done, or existing most of the time or in most situations

NOUNS
the usual way/manner/method *Make a cheese sauce in the usual way.*
the usual time/place *I'll meet you at the usual time.*
the usual pattern *Our conversation followed the usual pattern.*
usual practice (=what is normally considered the right way to do something) *It is our usual practice to ask for payment in advance.*
the usual routine *Everything felt strange because I was away from home and my usual routine.*
the usual number/amount/quantity *The birds produced only half the usual number of eggs.*
the usual sort of sth *Dad gave me the usual sort of advice about studying hard.*
the usual stuff *informal: We had all the usual stuff for breakfast.*
the usual suspects (=the people or things that are usually involved in or responsible for something) *When a window was broken, the head teacher called the usual suspects to his study.*
the usual channels (=the usual system or method) *Any complaints must be dealt with through the usual channels.*

PHRASES
as usual (=used for saying what usually happens) *John was late, as usual.*
longer/quicker/worse etc than usual *It is taking longer than usual for orders to reach our customers.*
as big/much etc as usual *I didn't feel as relaxed as usual.*
not your usual self (=behaving differently from usual, especially by seeming worried or upset) *Clare didn't seem her usual self today.*
it's business as usual (=used for saying that something or someone is still working or operating as normal when people think they might not be) *It's business as usual at the White House despite the dramatic events of yesterday.*

utensil *n* **THESAURUS** **tool (1)**

utilize (*also* **utilise** *BrE*) *v* **THESAURUS** **use[1]**

U

Vv

vacancy *n*

a job that is available for someone to start doing

NOUNS + vacancy

a job vacancy *He searched the newspapers regularly for job vacancies.*

a staff vacancy *Many officers are working overtime because of staff vacancies.*

ADJECTIVES

a suitable vacancy *We will keep your letter on file in case other suitable vacancies arise.*

an unfilled vacancy (=a job for which no one has been hired) *The teaching unions estimate there are some 10,000 unfilled vacancies.*

VERBS

have a vacancy *We have no vacancies for cleaners at present.*

advertise a vacancy *Where did you see the vacancy advertised?*

fill a vacancy (=find someone for a job, or be the person who takes the job) *I'm afraid that vacancy has now been filled.*

create/leave a vacancy *The vacancy was created when the previous coach resigned.*

a vacancy comes up (*also* **a vacancy arises/occurs** *formal*) (=it happens) *A vacancy has arisen on the committee.*

PREPOSITIONS

a vacancy for sb *She asked if there were any vacancies for salespeople.*

vacant *adj*

empty, or available for someone to have or use

NOUNS

a vacant seat/chair *I was lucky enough to find a vacant seat on the bus.*

a vacant house/apartment/building *Some of these vacant buildings are in a very bad condition.*

vacant land *Nearly all the vacant land has been bought by property developers.*

a vacant lot *AmE* (=an empty unused area of land in a city) *He had watched the area develop from vacant lots to a busy neighborhood full of new apartment blocks.*

a vacant space/site *People have started using vacant spaces in the city to grow vegetables.*

a vacant position/post (=a job that is available) *The company has several vacant positions that need filling.*

VERBS

leave sth vacant *The position was left vacant by the retirement of Ted Anderson.*

become vacant *The house became vacant when the old lady died.*

a job/post falls vacant *formal* (=it becomes available) *When posts fall vacant they should be publicly advertised.*

THESAURUS: vacant

free, vacant → **available**

bare, blank, hollow, free, vacant, deserted, uninhabited, unoccupied → **empty**

vacation *n AmE*

1 a period of time when you travel to another place for pleasure

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + vacation

a summer vacation *We went to Europe on our last summer vacation.*

a family vacation *We had to cancel the family vacation.*

a long vacation *She decided to take a long vacation.*

a short vacation *We spent a short vacation at the beach.*

a two-week/three-day etc vacation *He went for a two-week vacation in Palm Springs.*

a skiing/golfing/walking etc vacation *We took a walking vacation in Sicily.*

VERBS

go on vacation *Where are you going on your vacation?*

take/have a vacation *We usually take a vacation once a year.*

need a vacation (*also* **could use a vacation** *informal*): *You're working too hard. You need a vacation.*

spend a vacation *We spent most of our vacation on the beach.*

book a vacation *I booked our vacation on the internet.*

plan a vacation *Whenever we plan a vacation our first thought is "Can we take the dogs?"*

vacation + NOUNS

a vacation spot (=a place for a vacation) *The island is my favorite vacation spot.*

a vacation home/house *They have a vacation home near Carmel.*

vacation plans *Do you have any vacation plans this summer?*

a vacation trip *I'm planning a vacation trip to Costa Rica.*

PREPOSITIONS

on vacation *He's on vacation in Hawaii.*

⚠ Don't say 'have vacation'. Say **be on vacation**.

Vacation is used in American English. British speakers say **holiday**.

2 a time of rest from work or school

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + vacation

paid vacation (=time spent away from your job when you still get paid) *My job allows me three weeks' paid vacation a year.*

school/college vacation *The school vacation starts next week.*

summer vacation *Denise came home during her summer vacation from college.*

VERBS

take vacation *She has not taken any vacation this year.*

have/get vacation *How much vacation do you get in your new job?*

PREPOSITIONS

on vacation (from sth) *He was at home on vacation from his studies.*

in/during a vacation *I went home to stay with my family during the vacation.*

Vacation is used in American English. British speakers say **holiday**.

vaccine *n*

a substance that protects people from a particular disease

ADJECTIVES

an effective vaccine *The vaccine is 95% effective.*

a safe vaccine *Parents were worried that the vaccine wasn't safe.*

a live vaccine (=containing living organisms) *Live vaccines must be used within a short period of time.*

NOUNS + vaccine

a flu/AIDS/malaria etc vaccine *Doctors need more supplies of the flu vaccine.*

VERBS

a vaccine protects sb against sth *The vaccine is used to protect people against polio.*

give sb a vaccine *The vaccine is usually given to young children.*

have had a vaccine (=have been given it) *Have you had your flu vaccine?*

develop a vaccine *Scientists are currently developing a new vaccine against malaria.*

PREPOSITIONS

a vaccine for/against a disease *There is a vaccine for pneumonia.*

PHRASES

a dose/shot of vaccine *Two doses of vaccine are given at an interval of four weeks.*

vague *adj* not clear or definite

NOUNS

a vague idea/notion/concept *The students only had a vague idea of what they were supposed to do.*

a vague sense/feeling *She had a vague feeling that she had missed something important.*

a vague recollection/memory *I have only a vague recollection of what the house looked like.*

a vague impression *Everything happens so quickly that all you are left with is a vague impression.*

a vague suspicion *A vague suspicion began to form in his mind.*

a vague unease/dread (=a feeling that something bad is going to happen) *As I entered the empty building, I felt a vague unease.*

a vague promise *The politicians made vague promises about reforms.*

a vague description *Witnesses gave only a vague description of the driver.*

a vague hint/reference *He gave only a few vague hints about his personal life.*

a vague gesture *When I asked where Ricky was, she made a vague gesture in the direction of the house.*

a vague shape/outline *It was getting light, and she could just make out the vague shape of a building ahead of her.*

vain *adj*

failing to achieve the result you wanted

Grammar
Only used before a noun in this meaning.

NOUNS

a vain attempt/effort/bid *He waved his arms in a vain attempt to scare the dog away.*

a vain hope *Young men moved south in the vain hope of finding work.*

a vain search *Parents have been to every store in town in a vain search for the toy.*

a vain plea/appeal *He made a vain plea for mercy.*

valiant *adj* THESAURUS **brave**

valid Ac *adj*

good and based on what is reasonable or sensible

NOUNS

a valid point *I think he is making a valid point.*

a valid reason *I had a perfectly valid reason for being there.*

a valid excuse *You must have a valid excuse for any absence.*

a valid argument *He explains why none of these arguments are valid.*

a valid criticism/complaint *If the complaint is valid, the customer should get his money back.*

a valid conclusion *The researcher could not draw any valid conclusions from this data.*

ADVERBS

equally valid *Each of these ways of looking at things is equally valid.*

perfectly valid *It's a perfectly valid question.*

statistically/scientifically valid (=based on correct numbers or good research) *The drug trials were not scientifically valid.*

valley *n*

an area of lower land between two lines of hills or mountains

ADJECTIVES

a deep/steep valley *The river had carved out a deep valley.*

a green/wooded/lush valley (=one with a lot of plants or trees growing in it) *There were cattle grazing down in the green valley.*

a fertile valley (=where crops grow well) *The farm is situated in a fertile valley.*

a peaceful/quiet valley *They sat together, looking out over the peaceful valley.*

a narrow valley *The valley becomes narrower at this point.*

a wide/broad valley *The castle is on a hill, overlooking the wide valley below.*

NOUNS + valley

a river valley *The route passes through beautiful wooded river valleys.*

a mountain valley *The village is in a remote mountain valley.*

the Thames/San Fernando/Loire etc Valley (=a valley with a particular river running through it) *There are beautiful views across the Forth Valley.*

valley + NOUNS

the valley floor *Most of the town is built on the valley floor.*

PHRASES

the side of a valley *He looked across to the far side of the valley.*

the slopes of a valley *They live on the slopes of a wooded valley.*

the head of a valley (=the higher end of a valley) *There is a waterfall at the head of the valley.*

the bottom of a valley *The stream in the bottom of the valley was spanned by a narrow bridge.*

valuable *adj*

1 worth a lot of money

NOUNS

a valuable painting/ring/antique etc *The museum has some extremely valuable paintings.*

valuable jewellery *BrE*, **valuable jewelry** *AmE*: *Thieves stole valuable jewellery and other items.*

a valuable object/item *The most valuable object was a rare Chinese vase.*

valuable land *The estate includes some valuable agricultural land.*

THESAURUS: valuable

precious
metal | stone
very rare and expensive:
The company hoped to find gold or other precious metals. | The bracelet was decorated with diamonds and other precious stones.

priceless
antique | jewel | collection
so valuable that it is impossible to calculate a price:
The big house is full of priceless antiques. | The exhibition features a priceless collection of some of the best examples of African art. | The statue is priceless.

2 very useful and important

NOUNS

valuable information *He was able to provide the police with some valuable information.*

a valuable source of sth *Nuts are a valuable source of protein.*

valuable help *She thanked them for their valuable help.*

valuable advice *The book is full of valuable advice about growing plants.*

a valuable contribution *She made a valuable contribution to the discussion.*

valuable experience/lesson *Nursing students can gain valuable experience of caring for patients.*

a valuable resource/tool (=a very useful thing you can use to do something) *The internet is a valuable tool for research.*

a valuable insight (=a very useful idea about something) *The films provide a valuable insight into what life was like in the early part of the 20th century.*

a valuable asset (=someone or something that is very useful and helps you be successful) *Lisa is a valuable asset to the team.*

a valuable commodity (=a type of person or thing that is considered to be very important and useful) *Skilled workers are a valuable commodity.*

valuable time *Police officers waste valuable time doing paperwork.*

ADVERBS

extremely/highly valuable *The information is highly valuable for people who are making investment decisions.*

VERBS

prove valuable *formal* (=be valuable to someone when they are trying to do something) *His knowledge of Russian was to prove very valuable for his work.*

V

PREPOSITIONS

valuable for sb/sth *The book will be valuable for students of all ages.*

valuable to sb *This information could be valuable to the police.*

THESAURUS: valuable

precious
possessions | **memory** | **gift** | **time** | **moments**
if something is precious, it is very important to you and you care about it a lot:
The house was full of precious memories. | I don't want to waste any more of your precious time. | My freedom is very ***precious to*** *me.*

treasured
possessions | **memory** | **gift**
very special and important to someone – used especially about something that you keep for a long time:
She kept her most treasured possessions in a box under her bed. | The holiday was now a treasured memory.

irreplaceable
extremely special and important, especially because it is the only one of its kind:
The manuscripts are said to be irreplaceable.

You use **invaluable** about something that is extremely useful: *The data will be* ***invaluable to*** *scientists researching climate change.*

value *n*

1 the amount of money that something is worth

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + value

the total value *The total value of his computer equipment is around £5,000.*

the real value *The real value of their salaries has fallen.*

sth is good value (=it is worth the money you paid for it) *At ten euros a pair, these jeans are really good value.*

sth is bad/poor value (=it is not worth the money you paid for it) *Ten dollars for a coffee is really bad value.*

high value (=worth a lot of money) *You should insure any goods of high value.*

low value (=not worth a lot of money) *The low value of the dollar will benefit tourists.*

the market value (=the amount something can be sold for) *The mortgage is more than the house's current market value.*

the monetary/cash value (=the value of something in money) *They made an attempt to assess the cash value of the contract.*

face value (=the value printed on something) *The tickets are selling for far more than their face value.*

street value (=the amount that users will pay for illegal drugs) *Drugs with a street value of £1,600 were found in the car.*

property/land values *Property values have fallen sharply.*

VERBS

have a value of sth *The diamond has a value of over $1 million.*

increase/rise/go up in value *The painting has gone up in value since we bought it.*

double in value *The house doubled in value over two years.*

double the value of sth *We doubled the value of the car by filling it with petrol!*

add value to sth *A brand adds value to a product.*

fall/go down in value *There is a risk that the shares may fall in value.*

reduce the value of sth *A new housing development could reduce the value of your home or spoil your view.*

put a value on sth (=say how much it is worth) *It's hard to put a value on something so unusual.*

the value of sth increases/rises *The value of the land had increased by $2 million.*

the value of sth falls *The value of your investment may fall.*

sth holds its value (=its value does not fall over time) *Good quality furniture should hold its value.*

PREPOSITIONS

the value of sth *The value of your investments can go down as well as up.*

PHRASES

a fall/drop in value *There was a sudden drop in the value of oil.*

a rise/increase in value *We saw a rapid increase in the land's value.*

value for money *BrE* (=good value) *Every customer is looking for value for money.*

2 the importance or usefulness of something

ADJECTIVES

great value *These drugs are of great value in treating cancer.*

little value *The information was of little value.*

real/true value *The documents are too short to be of real value.*

lasting value (=for a long time) *He wanted to achieve something of lasting value.*

practical value (=in real situations) *His research has been of little practical value.*

entertainment value (=because of being enjoyable) *In terms of entertainment value, it's a great film.*

sentimental value (=because of being a gift, reminding you of someone etc) *The ring wasn't expensive but had great sentimental value.*

V

nutritional value (=the amount of things that a food contains, which are good for your health) *The nutritional value of cereals can vary.*

VERBS

be of value (=be important or useful) *The fans' support was of great value to the team.*

have value *All ideas have value and should be listened to.*

realize/recognize the value of sth (=understand it is important or useful) *He did not recognize the value of careful preparation.*

question the value of sth (=say that it is not important or useful) *More and more people are questioning the value of marriage.*

the value lies in sth *The book's value lies in the questions it raises.*

PREPOSITIONS

the value of sth *They talked to us about the value of a good education.*

PHRASES

place/put a high value on sth (=consider something to be important) *Our society places a high value on education.*

3 your values are your ideas about what is right and wrong, or what is important in life

Grammar
Always plural in this meaning.

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + value

traditional values *The president called for a return to traditional values.*

moral values (=about right and wrong) *She had her own set of moral values.*

cultural/social values *The films of the time reflected changing social values.*

human values *Society changes, but human values remain the same.*

family values (=traditional ideas about what a family should be like, in which marriage is very important) *The party places a great emphasis on family values.*

core values (=most basic values) *The party needs to express its core values clearly.*

VERBS

hold/have values *People brought up in different times hold different social values.*

share sb's values *They vote for the candidate who shares their values.*

uphold values (=defend or support them) *The new party was dedicated to upholding traditional values.*

value + NOUNS

a value system (=a set of values) *People with different value systems can cause conflict in the workplace.*

PHRASES

a set of values *Young people have a completely different set of values.*

vandalism *n*

the crime of deliberately damaging things, especially public property

ADJECTIVES

mindless/wanton vandalism (=completely stupid and without any purpose) *The head teacher described the damage to the school buildings as mindless vandalism.*

PHRASES

an act of vandalism *The Richmond police department is investigating an act of vandalism at the Reagan Building.*

vanish *v* to disappear or stop existing

ADVERBS

vanish completely/altogether (=stop existing completely) *The ship seemed to have vanished completely.*

vanish forever *Their traditional way of life may soon vanish forever.*

simply/just vanish *There was no sign of any people – they had all just vanished.*

suddenly/quickly vanish *The man suddenly vanished into the crowd.*

mysteriously vanish (=in a way that cannot be explained) *Amelia Earhart's plane mysteriously vanished somewhere over the South Pacific.*

PREPOSITIONS

vanish from somewhere *These birds have almost vanished from the wild.*

PHRASES

vanish without (a) trace (=disappear completely) *The driver of the car had vanished without a trace.*

vanish from sight/view *She turned a corner and vanished from sight.*

vanish into thin air (=suddenly and completely disappear) *My wallet had vanished into thin air.*

vanish from the face of the earth (=no longer exist anywhere on the earth) *Nobody really knows why the dinosaurs vanished from the face of the earth.*

sth has all but vanished (=almost stopped existing) *The community my grandparents grew up in has all but vanished.*

vanish into the darkness/night/mist/fog *As mysteriously as he had appeared, he vanished into the night.*

THESAURUS: vanish

vanish, go away, fade (away), melt away, die out → **disappear**

V

variation Ac *n*

a difference between similar things, or a change from the usual amount or form of something

ADJECTIVES

great/huge/wide variation *There is a wide variation in the colour of the fruit.*

considerable/significant variation *At this age children's language ability shows considerable variation.*

minor/slight/small variation *We noticed some slight variations in the test results, but nothing significant.*

possible variation *There are several possible variations on the basic plan.*

individual variation *Their average intake is 1,500 calories, but there is great individual variation.*

local variation *In the last election local variations in the way people vote could clearly be seen.*

regional/geographical variation *The research shows that regional variations exist as regards what people eat.*

seasonal variation (=variations between different times of the year) *The research studied seasonal variation in the number of people who caught the disease.*

genetic variation (=variation caused by genes) *Biologists are interested in the genetic variation between people.*

VERBS

there is some variation *There is some variation in size.*

variation occurs/exists *formal* (=there is some variation) *Variations in price occur across the country.*

cause variation *Many factors cause variations in the weather.*

show variation *The test results show considerable variation in ability among the students.*

find variation *We found a wide variation in people's opinions.*

study variation *She is studying regional variations in pronunciation of certain words.*

explain variation (*also* **account for variation** *formal*): *How can the variations in behaviour be explained?*

NOUNS + variation

a temperature variation *Astronauts wear special suits to protect themselves from extreme temperature variations.*

a price variation *The report shows gas price variations within the state.*

PREPOSITIONS

a variation in sth *We expect seasonal variations in the number of passengers.*

a variation of sth *He played us a few variations of the song.*

a variation on sth *The chef came up with a new variation on a traditional recipe.*

a variation between sth *There is a lot of variation between individuals when it comes to height.*

a variation among sth *There is some variation among cultures regarding the age at which a child is considered adult.*

varied Ac *adj*

consisting of or including many different kinds of things or people, especially in a way that seems interesting

ADVERBS

widely/highly varied (=very varied) *We offer a widely varied range of activities.* | *His musical tastes are highly varied.*

richly varied (=varied in many different ways) *England is a richly varied country.*

NOUNS

a varied range/selection *This book offers a varied selection of realistic business English writing tasks.*

a varied diet *Experts agree that a varied diet is the key to good health.*

a varied career *He had a long and varied career.*

varied needs *Teachers have to consider the varied needs of their students.*

a varied group *The exhibition will show a wide range of works by a varied group of artists.*

a varied collection *The zoo has a varied collection of animals.*

varied forms *Discrimination can take many varied forms.*

a varied programme *BrE*, **a varied program** *AmE*: *She entertained the audience with a varied programme of songs.*

PHRASES

rich and varied *She has led a rich and varied life.*

many and varied *His interests are many and varied.*

variety *n*

1 a lot of things of the same type that are different from each other in some way

ADJECTIVES

a wide/great/large variety *Our school has students from a wide variety of backgrounds.*

a huge/enormous variety *Fruit is eaten by a huge variety of animals and birds.*

an infinite/endless variety (=that seems never to end) *There is a seemingly infinite variety of beers to choose from.*

a rich variety (=of many interesting types) *A rich variety of plants grow here.*

a bewildering variety (=so many that you feel confused) *There is a bewildering variety of software available.*

an amazing variety *The market has an amazing variety of fresh fish.*

sheer variety (=used when emphasizing that

there are lots of different types) *It is the sheer variety of Italian cuisine that makes it so special.*

VERBS

offer a variety of sth *The college offers a variety of courses.*

contain a variety of sth *There is a library containing a variety of books.*

include a variety of sth *Researchers took care to include a variety of women in their study.*

cover a variety of sth (=deal with a lot of different types of things) *The book covers a variety of topics.*

PREPOSITIONS

a variety of sth *A variety of techniques were used.*

2 if something has variety, it seems interesting because it contains several different things, and is not always the same

VERBS

add/give/bring variety to sth (=make something seem more interesting because it contains different things, not just the same thing) *Add variety to your exercise routine by trying new sports.*

have variety *I wanted a job that had more variety.*

lack variety *His films lack variety – they always seem to have the same plot.*

3 a particular type of thing

ADJECTIVES

a new variety *A new variety of banana has been developed.*

a rare/unusual variety *She is suffering from a very rare variety of the disease.*

a common variety *The most common variety of wild rat is the Norway rat.*

different varieties *They have a huge selection of wines, with over 500 different varieties on offer.*

NOUNS + variety

a grape/crop/apple etc variety *Different grape varieties produce wines of different characters.*

a language variety (=a type of a language spoken in a particular area) *British and American English are different varieties of English.*

PREPOSITIONS

a variety of sth *The lake has more than 20 varieties of fish.*

vary Ac *v*

to be different from each other, or different in different places, situations etc

ADVERBS

vary considerably/greatly/widely *The amount of food available varies considerably from season to season.*

vary enormously *Farm sizes vary enormously within Europe.*

vary significantly *The software is the same, but performance can vary significantly on different machines.*

vary wildly (=a lot) *Prices varied wildly from store to store.*

vary slightly *The cooking time may vary slightly depending on your oven.*

NOUNS

varying degrees *She was involved in a number of car accidents of varying degrees of seriousness.*

varying levels *Children with varying levels of ability can still be taught together.*

varying sizes *Make sure you have pieces of wood of varying sizes to keep your fire going.*

varying amounts *Fruits contain varying amounts of natural sugar.*

PREPOSITIONS

vary in size/shape/quality etc *The hotel's bedrooms vary in size.*

vary between things/people *Guidelines on internet use vary between companies.*

vary with/according to sth *The method of training varies with the type of work involved.*

PHRASES

vary from place to place/person to person/year to year etc *The acidity of soil varies from place to place.*

vary from 10 to 100/25 cm to 60 cm etc *The temperature of the water in the river varies from 65°F to 86°F.*

vary between 10 and 100/25 cm and 60 cm etc *The castle had walls varying between three and four feet in thickness.*

vast *adj* THESAURUS huge

vegetable *n*

a plant such as a potato or cabbage that is eaten raw or cooked

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + vegetable

fresh vegetables *Fresh vegetables taste best just after they have been picked.*

raw vegetables *Some vegetables are better eaten raw.*

organic vegetables (=grown without using chemicals) *Most supermarkets sell organic fruit and vegetables.*

green vegetables *Eat plenty of green vegetables.*

leafy vegetables *Leafy vegetables contain iron.*

root vegetables (=vegetables whose roots you eat, such as carrots) *Excellent soups can be made from root vegetables.*

salad vegetables (=that you eat raw in a salad) *You can buy ready-prepared salad vegetables.*

canned vegetables (*also* **tinned vegetables** *BrE*): *Do canned vegetables have as many vitamins as fresh ones?*

frozen vegetables *There are packets of frozen vegetables in the freezer.*

baby vegetables (=vegetables that are eaten before having grown to their full size) *Baby vegetables can be delicious, but it is important not to overcook them.*

VERBS

grow vegetables *If we had a garden, we could grow our own vegetables.*

vegetable + NOUNS

vegetable soup *I think I'll have the vegetable soup.*

vegetable oil *She uses vegetable oil instead of butter.*

a vegetable garden/patch/plot (=where you grow vegetables) *Anna was digging in the vegetable garden.*

PHRASES

fruit and vegetables *They buy fruit and vegetables at the market.*

vegetarian *n, adj*

someone who does not eat meat or fish

NOUNS

a vegetarian restaurant *There are some good vegetarian restaurants in New York.*

a vegetarian dish/meal *They have a small selection of vegetarian dishes on the menu.*

a vegetarian diet *Research shows that a vegetarian diet is good for your health.*

ADJECTIVES

a strict vegetarian *A strict vegetarian wouldn't eat fish.*

VERBS

become (a) vegetarian *More and more people are becoming vegetarian.*

PHRASES

sth is suitable for vegetarians *Is this soup suitable for vegetarians?*

vehicle *n formal*

a car, bus, truck, or similar machine

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + vehicle

a motor vehicle (=a car, truck etc) *The company is a leading manufacturer of motor vehicles.*

a heavy goods vehicle (=a large truck) *Drivers of heavy goods vehicles need a special licence.*

an off-road vehicle (=designed for driving on rough ground) *Most off-road vehicles are fitted with bigger tyres.*

a commercial vehicle (=used for business) *We sell vans, trucks, and other commercial vehicles.*

a stolen vehicle *Police have found the stolen vehicle.*

an abandoned vehicle *The abandoned vehicle is thought to have been used in the robbery.*

a parked vehicle (*also* **a stationary vehicle** *formal*): *The bomb was hidden in a parked vehicle.*

an oncoming vehicle (=a vehicle moving towards you) *I was dazzled by the lights of an oncoming vehicle.*

a military vehicle *There have been attacks on military vehicles in the area.*

an armoured vehicle *BrE*, **an armored vehicle** *AmE* (=with thick metal to protect it from bullets and bombs) *Their armoured vehicle was hit by a bomb.*

VERBS + vehicle

drive a vehicle *Driving a vehicle while drunk is a serious crime.*

park a vehicle *The driver had parked the vehicle near traffic lights.*

hire/rent a vehicle *Customers may want to hire their own vehicle.*

own a vehicle *Police are asking who owns the vehicle.*

stop a vehicle *The driver stopped the vehicle outside the bank.*

vehicle + VERBS

a vehicle breaks down (=stops working) *Police helped the driver of a vehicle that had broken down on the motorway.*

a vehicle collides with sth (*also* **a vehicle crashes into sth**) (=hits something by accident) *Her vehicle collided with a tree.*

vehicle + NOUNS

vehicle emissions (=gases from vehicles' engines) *The new engines are designed to reduce vehicle emissions.*

vehicle crime *Police are pleased that vehicle crime has come down.*

vengeance *n*

the act of doing something harmful to someone because they harmed you

VERBS

take vengeance on sb (*also* **wreak/exact vengeance on sb** *formal*) (=do something harmful to someone, because they have harmed you) *He decided to take vengeance on his wife's killer.*

swear/vow vengeance on/against sb *formal*: *At that moment she swore vengeance on her enemies.*

seek vengeance on/against sb *formal*: *The main character seeks vengeance against his former business partner.*

ADJECTIVES

a terrible vengeance *He exacts a terrible vengeance on his daughter's murderer.*

PHRASES

an act of vengeance *The man smashed his boss's car in an act of vengeance.*

venomous *adj* THESAURUS **poisonous**

venture *n*

a new business activity that involves taking risks

ADJECTIVES

a commercial/business venture *Companies have less money for business ventures than they used to have.*

sb's new/latest venture *Her latest commercial venture is a new Chinese restaurant.*

a joint venture (=by two or more businesses, working together) *The new service is a joint venture between two software companies.*

a successful/profitable venture *Running an internet company can be a highly profitable venture.*

a failed/unsuccessful venture *The organisation couldn't survive another failed venture.*

an ambitious/bold venture *The new magazine is another ambitious venture by the millionaire businessman.*

a private venture (=using money from people and businesses, not the government) *The airport is operated as a private venture.*

a financial/money-making venture *As a successful businessman, he's always looking for other money-making ventures.*

VERBS

set up/start/launch a venture *Banks can give advice on setting up new business ventures.*

undertake/embark on a venture *formal* (=start a new venture) *The company can't undertake another major venture at the moment.*

fund/finance/support a venture (*also* **invest in a venture**) (=provide money for it) *They need other businesses to help fund the venture.*

join in a venture/enter into a venture *We're joining in the venture with several local groups.*

venture + NOUNS

venture capital/funds/funding (=money used for new business ideas) *Banks are making more venture capital available.*

a venture capitalist (=someone who lends money to people who are starting new businesses) *The company is having talks with a venture capitalist.*

venture partners *They can't sign a contract without speaking to their venture partners.*

venue *n*

a place where a concert, party, sports event etc takes place

ADJECTIVES

a popular venue *The hotel is a popular wedding venue.*

a suitable venue *We discussed suitable venues for the meeting.*

an ideal/perfect venue *The hall is an ideal venue for a birthday party.*

a big/large venue *A huge event like a conference requires a large venue.*

a major venue *Stadiums have now become major venues for rock concerts.*

top/premier venue (=most important venue) *The game will be played at the country's premier sports venue.*

a small/intimate venue (=with space for only a small audience) *The band plays jazz clubs and other intimate venues.*

NOUNS + venue

a music/concert venue *The hall makes an excellent music venue.*

a sports/sporting venue *The stadium is the most impressive sporting venue in the country.*

an entertainment venue *A singer of his standard will demand a top-class entertainment venue.*

a conference/exhibition venue *The hotel is also widely used as a conference venue.*

a wedding venue *Church halls can make perfectly good wedding venues.*

VERBS

book/hire/arrange a venue *First set a date for the wedding and then book the venue.*

find/choose a venue *Choosing a venue for such a large party will be difficult.*

change the venue for sth *We had to change the venue for the meeting.*

PREPOSITIONS

a venue for sth *We couldn't find a suitable venue for the meeting.*

at a venue *There were a lot of people at the venue.*

verb *n*

a word that is used to say what someone or something does, for example 'come' or 'see'

ADJECTIVES

a transitive verb (=needing an object) *'Produce' is a transitive verb.*

an intransitive verb (=not needing an object) *'Bleed' is an intransitive verb.*

a regular/irregular verb (=following a regular pattern, or not following one) *I try to learn the forms of all the irregular verbs.*

an active verb (=with the person or thing doing the action as the subject) *Active verbs make your writing lively, personal, and direct.*

a passive verb (=with the person or thing that the action is done to as the subject) *Passive verbs are used a lot in scientific writing.*

a singular/plural verb (=showing whether the subject is one thing or person or more) *In British English, you can use a singular verb or a plural verb after 'team'.*

a main verb *If a sentence does not have a main verb, it is not a full sentence.*

a finite verb (=showing tense) *'Was' is a finite verb.*

an auxiliary verb (=a verb that is used with another verb, for example to form a tense) *In*

V

English the auxiliary verbs are 'be', 'do', and 'have'.

a linking verb (=a verb that connects the subject of a sentence with a word that describes the subject) *In the sentence 'They look silly', 'look' is a linking verb.*

a modal verb (=a verb such as 'can' or 'may' that is used with other verbs to express possibility, permission, intention etc) *'May' and 'might' are modal verbs.*

a phrasal verb (=a verb with an adverb or preposition after it, for example 'set off' or 'look after') *The phrasal verb 'give up' has several different meanings.*

verb + NOUNS

a verb form *You have to choose the appropriate verb form.*

a verb ending (=the end part of a verb, which changes to show tense or person) *The regular past tense verb ending in English is '-ed'.*

VERBS

a verb agrees with the subject *In Arabic, all verbs agree with their subjects in gender and number.*

a verb inflects (=has different forms, for example to show tense and number) *Greek verbs inflect for tense, person, and number.*

PHRASES

the subject of a verb (=the noun or pronoun that comes before it) *In the sentence 'I like pizza', 'I' is the subject of the verb.*

the object of a verb (=the noun or pronoun that comes after it) *'The ball' is the object of the verb in 'I hit the ball.'*

verbal *adj* THESAURUS spoken

verdict *n*

1 an official decision made in a court of law about whether or not someone is guilty or about how someone died

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + verdict

the final verdict *He was not in court to hear the final verdict.*

a unanimous verdict (=the whole jury agrees) *The jury found him guilty by a unanimous verdict.*

a majority verdict *BrE* (=most of the jury agrees) *They were finding it difficult to reach a majority verdict.*

a guilty/not guilty verdict *Everyone was expecting a guilty verdict.*

an open verdict *BrE* (=stating that the facts about someone's death are not known) *As there was no medical evidence on the cause of death, he recorded an open verdict.*

VERBS

arrive at/reach a verdict (=agree on a decision) *It took the jury 16 hours to reach a verdict.*

return/give/announce/deliver a verdict (=officially say what it is) *The jury returned a verdict of unlawful killing.*

record a verdict (=officially say what it is – used especially about the cause of someone's death) *The coroner recorded a verdict of accidental death on all four victims.*

consider your verdict (=think about what it should be) *The jury retired to consider their verdict.*

appeal (against) a verdict (=formally ask for it to be changed) *His lawyers will almost certainly appeal against the verdict.*

overturn a verdict (=officially say that it was wrong) *He was convicted of spying, but the verdict was later overturned.*

uphold a verdict (=officially say that it was right) *This verdict was upheld at the appeal court.*

PREPOSITIONS

a verdict of sth *He recorded a verdict of accidental death.*

a verdict against sb *The appeal court overturned the verdict against him.*

2 someone's opinion about something after they have seen what it is like

ADJECTIVES

sb's final verdict *The audience's final verdict was encouraging.*

a unanimous verdict (=one that everyone agrees about) *The unanimous verdict was that it was an excellent hotel.*

a favourable verdict *BrE*, **a favorable verdict** *AmE* (=people think something is good) *They are hoping for a favourable verdict when their cooking skills are judged next week.*

a damning verdict (=people think something is bad) *Inspectors gave a damning verdict on the school.*

VERBS

give a verdict *Visitors have been giving their verdict on the new parking charges.*

get a verdict *He went to get the players' verdict on the game.*

PREPOSITIONS

sb's verdict on sth *What's your verdict on the movie?*

versatile *adj*

having many different skills or uses

ADVERBS

highly/extremely/incredibly versatile *He is a highly versatile musician and can play a range of instruments.*

NOUNS

a versatile performer/actor/musician/player *She is a versatile actress who has played a wide range of roles.*

a versatile design *The car's versatile design*

V

means that it can be used for a variety of purposes.

a versatile system *We needed a more versatile software system.*

version Ac *n*

one form of a story, piece of writing, piece of software etc

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + version

a new version *They are working on a new version of a Greek play.*

the old version *You couldn't do this with the old version of the software.*

the final version *The final version of the report omitted these criticisms.*

a different version *The two groups listened to different versions of the story.*

the original/first version *The original version was in Latin but later editions were in English.*

an earlier/later version *The president vetoed an earlier version of the bill.*

the latest version *The company will soon release the latest version of its network operating system.*

a modern version *He created the modern version of baseball.*

an online/electronic version *They are developing an online version of the magazine.*

the film/television version (=a film or programme based on a book or play) *He appeared in the film version of 'Harry Potter and the Half-Blood Prince'.*

a cover version (=a recording of a song that was originally recorded by someone else) *She has just released a cover version of the Beatles' song 'Help!'*

an improved/better version *The manufacturers come up with new improved versions each year.*

a modified version *The company later produced a modified version of the aircraft.*

a revised version (=a changed version of something written) *In a revised version of the script, this scene was cut.*

an updated version (=changed to include the latest information) *An updated version of the 'Best Restaurant' guide has just been published.*

a simplified version *This simplified version of Shakespeare's play is intended for younger children.*

an abridged version (=a shorter version of a piece of writing) *'Reader's Digest' published abridged versions of many popular novels.*

the full version *You can read the full version of this article online.*

the unabridged version (=not shortened – used when this version is long) *We read the unabridged version of 'Moby Dick'.*

the uncut version (=used about a film that includes parts that were not in the film when it was shown in cinemas) *We watched the uncut version of the film 'Blade Runner'.*

VERBS

produce/make a version *They produced a new version of the software.*

create a version *People can create a version of themselves online.*

develop a version *We are developing an electronic version of the dictionary.*

PREPOSITIONS

a version of sth *This is a version of the card game Trumps.*

very *adv* to a great degree

ADJECTIVES

very good/big/happy/tired etc *I thought it was a very good idea.*

very few/little *In those days, very few people had telephones.*

the very best/worst/poorest/simplest etc *We use the very best materials that are available.*

ADVERBS

very much *I liked the town very much.*

very well/quickly/often etc *The fire spread very quickly.*

very very... *especially spoken: I'm feeling very very tired.*

⚠ Don't use **very** with adjectives that already mean "very". For example, don't say 'It was very huge/terrible/terrifying/fascinating/delicious'. Just say **It was huge/terrible/terrifying/fascinating/delicious** or **It was absolutely huge/terrible/terrifying/fascinating/delicious**.

Using other words apart from very

Students overuse **very**, because it is the safe word to use. It can make your writing sound more authoritative if you can use another adverb such as **highly** or **deeply**, with the right adjective.

THESAURUS: very

highly

successful | **popular** | **profitable** | **desirable** | **unlikely** | **unusual** | **likely** | **probable** | **significant** | **important** | **skilled** | **intelligent** | **respected** | **educated** | **effective** | **efficient** | **reliable** | **complex** | **sensitive** | **dangerous** | **risky** | **toxic** | **suspicious** | **critical**

very – used with these adjectives:

Now Williams is a highly successful businessman. | Was he a terrorist? It seemed highly unlikely. | These findings are highly significant. | US scientists have developed highly effective treatments for many diseases. | This waste is highly dangerous and can be damaging to the local environment.

deeply
concerned | worried | disturbed | troubled | shocked | saddened | upset | unhappy | ashamed | embarrassed | involved | committed | unpopular | suspicious | grateful | interested | influenced | divided | moving | worrying | disturbing | troubling | shocking | offensive
very – used with these adjectives:
She is deeply concerned about the health of her unborn baby. | He became deeply involved in politics at university. | The war has been deeply unpopular in this country. | I found the film deeply moving.

Deeply or highly?
Deeply is often used when your emotions are strongly affected by something. You say that you are ***deeply*** *concerned/saddened/shocked etc*, or that something is ***deeply*** *moving/worrying/offensive etc.*
Highly often has a more positive feeling than **deeply**. For example, you say that something is ***highly*** *successful/important*, or that someone is ***highly*** *intelligent/educated/respected*. On the other hand, **highly** is also used when saying that something is very unusual or dangerous.

absolutely
right | correct | free | essential | vital | crucial | necessary | sure | certain | delicious | brilliant | gorgeous | fantastic | ridiculous | terrible | awful | impossible
used with adjectives that already contain the meaning 'very', for example **delicious** or **awful**, and with other adjectives that cannot be graded, for example **necessary** or **free**:
You are, of course, absolutely right. | It is absolutely essential to wear a helmet. | The cake tastes absolutely delicious. | Heavy snow made travel by road absolutely impossible.

truly
remarkable | amazing | magnificent | spectacular | memorable | astonishing | sorry | happy | grateful | honoured
really – used especially with adjectives that mean very impressive or good, or when saying that you are very sorry or happy:
Winning five gold medals was a truly remarkable achievement. | There is some truly spectacular scenery. | I'm truly grateful to him for what he has done.

greatly
encouraged | distressed | relieved | disappointed | surprised | influenced
a lot – used with adjectives ending in **-ed** and past participles:
They are greatly encouraged by the success of the scheme. | I was greatly relieved when the trip was canceled. | He was greatly influenced by Picasso.

veteran *adj* THESAURUS experienced

veto[1] *v*
to officially refuse to allow something that other people have agreed

NOUNS

veto legislation/a bill (=stop something becoming a law) *The president could still veto the bill.*
veto a plan/idea/proposal *It only needs a single member to veto the plan.*
veto a measure (=veto something that has been planned) *Council leaders are intending to veto the measure.*
veto a decision *She can veto any decision the committee takes.*
veto a budget *The leader of the council might veto their budget.*

VERBS

threaten to veto sth *A number of senators have threatened to veto the proposal.*

PHRASES

have the power/right to veto sth *Does the chairman have the right to veto any decision?*

veto[2] *n*
an official refusal to allow something, or the right to do this

VERBS

use your veto (*also* **exercise your veto** *formal*): *Russia used its veto to reject the plan.*

PHRASES

the power/right of veto *The president has the right of veto over any legislation.*

viable *adj*
something that is viable is able to be successful

ADVERBS

economically/commercially/financially viable (=producing enough money, or not costing too much money) *New projects must be economically viable.*

NOUNS

a viable alternative *We want to make public transport a viable alternative to using cars.*
a viable option *Moving the company was not a viable option.*
a viable solution *Perhaps the only viable solution is to merge the hospitals.*
a viable method/means/way of doing sth *In some cities the traffic is so bad that cycling is the only really viable means of transport.*
a viable proposition (=something that may be

or is successful) *Winter tourism is not a viable proposition for us.*

a viable business *He turned the farm into a viable business.*

a viable plan/strategy *They have failed to come up with a viable plan.*

a viable candidate *He remains the only viable candidate the party has.*

vibrant *adj* THESAURUS **bright (2)**

vicious *adj* THESAURUS **cruel (1)**

victim *n*
someone who something bad happens to

ADJECTIVES

an innocent victim *Children are the innocent victims of war.*

an unfortunate/hapless victim *He was the unfortunate victim of a computer error.*

a helpless/passive victim *The people are seen as passive victims of their government's decisions.*

an unsuspecting/unwitting victim (=not realizing what is happening) *He crept up behind his unsuspecting victim.*

the intended victim *The police believe that it was his brother who was the intended victim.*

NOUNS + victim

a crime/murder/rape etc victim *The parents of the murder victim said they were glad her killer had been caught.*

an accident/crash victim *The crash victims were rushed to hospital.*

a flood/earthquake/tsunami etc victim *Earthquake victims were living in tents in the city's parks.*

a famine victim (=someone in a place where there is too little food to eat) *Aid is being shipped to famine victims.*

a cancer/AIDS etc victim *He helped raise money for AIDS victims.*

VERBS

fall victim to sb/sth (=be harmed by someone or something) *Thousands of people fall victim to internet criminals every day.*

portray sb as a victim (=show someone as a victim) *She was portrayed as the victim of a loveless marriage.*

blame the victim (=say that someone is responsible for bad things that happen to them) *Asking a woman what she did to provoke an attack is blaming the victim.*

victim + NOUNS

a victim mentality/culture (=when someone always thinks of themselves as a victim) *Many of us fall into a victim mentality, and blame all our troubles on other people.*

PREPOSITIONS

a victim of sth *At least half the students know someone who has been the victim of violence.*

PHRASES

a victim of circumstance (=someone who suffers because of something they cannot control) *She was a victim of circumstance, born at a time when women had no power.*

be/become a victim of your own success (=suffer in some way as a result of being successful) *The festival has become a victim of its own success and it is difficult to find a place that is big enough.*

victorious *adj* THESAURUS **successful (2)**

victory *n*
a situation in which you win a battle, game, election, or dispute

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + victory

a great/major victory *The British army won a great victory.*

an easy victory *The team were expecting an easy victory over their opponents.*

a decisive victory (=definite and clear) *The battle was a decisive victory for the US.*

a landslide victory (=won by a very large number of votes in an election) *The Democrats won by a landslide victory.*

a crushing victory (=defeating your opponent by a very large amount) *Australia won a crushing 139-run victory over the West Indies.*

a narrow victory (=won by a small amount) *A general election produced a narrow victory for the People's Progressive Party.*

a surprise victory *He is £1 million richer after his surprise victory in a TV talent show.*

an election/electoral victory *The Democrats were celebrating their election victory.*

a military victory *Napoleon won many military victories.*

a moral victory (=showing that your beliefs are right, even if you lose the argument) *The victims' families claimed the verdict as a moral victory.*

VERBS

win/score a victory *Today we have won an important victory.*

lead sb to victory *She led her team to victory in the finals.*

clinch (a) victory (=finally win) *Adams scored a last-minute goal to clinch victory.*

pull off a victory (=win when it is difficult) *Martin pulled off a surprise victory in the semi-final.*

sweep to victory (=win easily) *Nixon swept to victory by 47 million votes to 29 million.*

scent victory (=know that you could win soon) *Faldo is ruthless when he scents victory.*

taste victory (=know what it is like to win) *He tasted victory on only two occasions as England captain.*

celebrate a victory *They celebrated their victory by drinking all night.*

victory + NOUNS

victory celebrations *The victory celebrations went on all night.*

a victory parade *They intend to hold a victory parade.*

a victory speech *In his victory speech, he thanked his team.*

a victory lap (=when a winning runner or player runs around the playing area) *He then took a victory lap around the arena.*

PREPOSITIONS

a victory over sb *It was Murray's first victory over Federer.*

a victory against sb *He once scored three goals in a 5–2 victory against Ireland.*

a victory for sb *The court's decision represents a victory for all women.*

a victory in sth *Victory in the World Cup is something all football teams dream of.*

PHRASES

a string of victories (=a series of victories) *The team won a string of victories.*

video *n*

moving pictures of someone or something, which are recorded

NOUNS + video

a music/pop video *He has directed several music videos for top British bands.*

a wedding video *Many couples have a wedding video as well as photographs.*

VERBS

record sth on video *She had no idea that the interview was being recorded on video.*

make/shoot a video *They made a video of the performance.*

be captured/caught on video (=recorded on video) *The crime was captured on video.*

watch a video *They were at home that evening, watching a video.*

show/play a video *The students were shown a video of an experiment.*

rewind/fast-forward a video (=so that you can see an earlier or later part) *I rewound the video and watched the beginning of the film again.*

download/upload a video *She filmed her friends singing and then uploaded the video onto the internet.*

stream video (=play it on your computer while you are downloading it) *How fast a connection do you need to stream video?*

video + NOUNS

a video camera/video equipment *The reporters used a secret video camera.*

a video screen/monitor *The game was shown live on a giant video screen.*

a video image *Video images of the volcanic eruption were broadcast.*

a video recording *Can a video recording of a police interview be used in a court as evidence?*

a video clip (=a short video) *You can download video clips from the internet.*

video footage (=a piece of video film) *Police are currently studying video footage to identify the rioters.*

video evidence (=a recording of events, used in a court) *Video evidence of illegal activities can later be used in court.*

a video diary (=a record someone makes of their activities on video) *While on the trip, he kept a video diary.*

a video message *She was unable to attend the awards ceremony, but she had recorded a video message.*

a video game *Many kids sit and play video games all day.*

a video recorder (=for recording television programmes or showing videos) *I set my video recorder so that I could watch my favourite programmes when I got back from holiday.*

PREPOSITIONS

on video *His performance is on video.*

view[1] *n*

1 an opinion

ADJECTIVES

political views *Throughout his long life, his political views have not changed.*

sb's personal view *My own personal view is that the plan will succeed.*

a widely held view (=a view that many people have) *There is a widely held view that young people eat too much junk food.*

the general view (=what most people think) *The general view is that the government could do more to help poor people.*

strongly/deeply held views (=strong views that someone is unwilling to change) *He is known for his strongly held views on modern art.*

conflicting/opposing views (=completely different views) *There are conflicting views about the best way to teach reading.*

extreme/extremist views *She was a politician with extreme views on immigration.*

strong views *Teachers usually have strong views on education.*

traditional/old-fashioned views *They have very traditional views about the role of women.*

different views *Different people have different views about fairness.*

a view is popular/unpopular *The view that girls are cleverer than boys has become increasingly popular.*

right-wing/left-wing views *She belongs to a political group with extreme left-wing views.*

VERBS + view

tell sb your views/let sb have your views *We want customers to tell us their views.*

air your views (=tell someone in public about your views, especially when you may want to complain or disagree) *There was a meeting, at which local people were allowed to air their views about the new airport.*

express/give a view (*also* **articulate/present a view** *formal*) (=say what you think) *The politician expressed a view that is held by many people.*

have/hold a view (*also* **subscribe to a view** *formal*): *He has very strange views about people from other cultures.*

take a view (=make a decision based on your opinion) *The government took the view that the law should be changed.*

a view is shared (=people agree with it) *The views of the manager are not shared by most workers.*

reflect/represent the view of sb (=show what someone's view is) *The article reflects the views of many young people.*

challenge/reject/oppose a view (=say that you disagree) *Our organisation challenges the government's view that the problem is not serious.*

welcome/invite/seek views (=ask people to give their views) *We're inviting views from people who regularly use the service.*

affect sb's view (*also* **colour/shape sb's view** *formal*): *His years in prison have clearly shaped his views on the justice system.*

support a view (=agree with it) *It is worrying that many people support his racist views.*

discuss/exchange views *Meetings are a chance for members to exchange views.*

hear a view (*also* **listen to a view**) *The committee will be hearing people's views on a range of subjects.*

view + VERBS

sb's view changes *When did your views on education change?*

sb's view differs from sth *My own view differs from that of the previous speaker.*

PREPOSITIONS

views about/on sth *What are your views on the money paid to footballers?*

according to a view *According to this view, there is no such thing as bad publicity.*

PHRASES

in my view (=used when giving your opinion) *In my view, the system needs to be improved.*

an exchange of views (=when people say what they think, especially when they disagree) *There was a frank exchange of views at the meeting.*

be consistent with a view *formal* (=contain ideas that are similar to a view) *The decision was consistent with the minister's view that the country needs more troops.*

be of the same view *formal* (=agree) *All members of the panel were of the same view.*

2 the things that you can see from a place

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + view

a good/great/fabulous view *From here we get a good view of the castle.*

a breathtaking/wonderful view *The hotel also offers breathtaking views of the palace.*

a panoramic view (=when you can see in many directions) *There was a spectacular panoramic view from the top of the hill.*

a sea/ocean view (=a view of the sea) *I'd like a room with a sea view.*

a mountain view (=a view of mountains) *We loved the clean air and the mountain views.*

VERBS

enjoy/admire the view (*also* **take in the view**) *They sat enjoying the view down the valley.*

⚠ Don't say 'watch the view'.

spoil the view (=make it look bad) *Some local people think the tower spoils the view.*

have/give a view (*also* **afford/command/boast a view** *formal*): *The dining room had an excellent view of the river.*

PREPOSITIONS

a view across/over sth *The restaurant has fabulous views over the river.*

the view from sth *Everyone admires the view from this window.*

view² *v formal*

to have a particular opinion or attitude

Grammar
Often passive.

ADVERBS

view sth favourably/positively (=think it is good or acceptable) *I think the committee will view her suggestion favourably.*

view sth unfavourably/negatively *formal* (=think it is bad or unacceptable) *Any school would view such violent behaviour very unfavourably.*

view sth objectively (=without personal feelings affecting your opinion) *You should try to view the situation objectively.*

view sth cautiously/suspiciously *The plan was viewed cautiously by the company.*

be generally/widely viewed as sth (=by many people) *He's widely viewed as the best player on the team.*

be traditionally/historically viewed as sth *Britain has been traditionally viewed as a rich country.*

view sth largely/primarily as sth *The event was viewed largely as a success.*

VERBS

tend to view sth *Teenagers tend to view their parents as old-fashioned.*

V

try to view sth *We should try to view the problem differently.*

PHRASES

view sth with dismay (=think it is sad) *Her recent behaviour was viewed with dismay.*

view sth with concern (=be worried about it) *News of her disappearance is being viewed with concern.*

view sth with alarm/horror (=be shocked or upset by it) *News of the attack was viewed with horror.*

view sth with caution/suspicion (=think it might not be good) *The first results are positive but we should still view them with caution.*

sth depends on how you view sth *The result of the election depends on how people view the present government.*

viewed from sb's perspective *Viewed from a child's perspective, the courtroom is a frightening place.*

viewpoint *n*

a way of thinking about something

ADJECTIVES

a different/alternative viewpoint (*also* **another viewpoint**) *Managers wanted a longer working day but staff had another viewpoint altogether.*

a particular viewpoint *The report doesn't express any particular viewpoint.*

a personal viewpoint *She's adopting a purely personal viewpoint in her article.*

a scientific/political viewpoint *Let's consider the situation from a political viewpoint.*

a critical viewpoint *He looks at the issue from a very critical viewpoint.*

VERBS

have/hold a viewpoint (*also* **take/adopt a viewpoint**) *Other people may hold a different viewpoint from mine.*

express/offer/present a viewpoint *She expressed this viewpoint in a letter to the local newspaper.*

share a viewpoint (=have the same viewpoint as someone else) *I'm afraid I don't share your viewpoint on this issue.*

reflect/represent a viewpoint (=show that you have a viewpoint) *Does the statement represent the viewpoint of all the workers?*

NOUNS + viewpoint

the majority viewpoint (=the viewpoint that most people have) *One member of the team does not share the majority viewpoint.*

PREPOSITIONS

from a viewpoint *Seen from a child's viewpoint, the situation looks very different.*

sb's viewpoint on sth *What is the church's viewpoint on the issue of abortion?*

PHRASES

be written from a particular viewpoint *The story is written from a religious viewpoint.*

tell a story from a particular viewpoint *He tells the story from the viewpoint of a foreign visitor.*

vigorous *adj*

using a lot of energy and strength or determination

NOUNS

vigorous exercise/activity *Try to do 20 minutes of vigorous exercise every day.*

a vigorous campaign *There was a vigorous campaign by local people to stop the new airport.*

vigorous debate *There needs to be open and vigorous debate about the future of our country.*

a vigorous defence/attack *The prime minister offered a vigorous defence of the government's decision.*

vigorous action/efforts *The college is making vigorous efforts to attract the best teachers.*

vigorous opposition *There has been vigorous opposition to the new law.*

vigorous growth *The company has shown vigorous growth in recent years.*

vigorous competition *There is vigorous competition among students for a place on this course.*

vile *adj* THESAURUS terrible

village *n*

a very small town in the countryside

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + village

a small/little/tiny village *They come from a small village in Laos.*

a pretty/picturesque/charming village *There are many pretty villages to visit in the area.*

a quiet/sleepy village (=one where there is not a lot of activity) *I had grown up in a sleepy little village and wasn't used to city life.*

a remote/isolated village (=one that is far away from larger towns) *We need to get food aid to the more remote villages.*

an old/ancient village *After an hour, we arrived at the lovely old village of Kinver.*

a quaint village (=old and pretty or interesting) *Tourists come and take photographs of the quaint little villages.*

an unspoiled village (=not made more modern and less attractive) *It was a pleasant unspoiled village with pretty stone cottages.*

a fishing/mining village *The tiny fishing village became a major seaside resort.*

a rural village *Young people from rural villages move to the cities.*

a mountain/hilltop village *The paths lead to picturesque mountain villages.*

V

a coastal/seaside village *Coastal villages have been battered by storms.*

village + NOUNS

the village hall/school/shop/church *A meeting will be held at the village hall on Tuesday.*

the village green (=an area of grass for everyone to use) *They played cricket on the village green.*

village life (=all the activities in a village) *She had always taken an active part in village life.*

vintage *adj* THESAURUS **old (1)**

violate *v* THESAURUS **disobey**

violation Ac *n*

an action in which someone breaks a law, agreement, principle etc

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + violation

a serious violation *The committee said there had been serious violations of Senate rules.*

a gross violation (=a very serious violation) *The minister had been dismissed for gross violation of arms export controls.*

a clear violation *This is a clear violation of their privacy.*

a flagrant/blatant violation (=a very clear violation that shows someone does not care about a law, agreement etc) *Shooting down a civilian aircraft was a flagrant violation of international law.*

a minor violation *Even minor violations of this principle were punished.*

human rights violations *There have been protests about human rights violations at the prison.*

a traffic violation *Speeding is one of the most common traffic violations.*

a ceasefire violation *Each side accused the other of ceasefire violations.*

VERBS

commit a violation *Several soldiers were suspected of committing human rights violations.*

constitute a violation *formal* (=be a violation) *The actions may constitute a violation of the treaty.*

report a violation *It is your duty to report any violation to the Environmental Protection Agency.*

investigate a violation *The organization is investigating possible human rights violations.*

PREPOSITIONS

in violation of sth *They had fired several missiles, in violation of the ceasefire agreement.*

violence *n*

behaviour that is intended to hurt other people physically

ADJECTIVES

physical violence *They were threatened with physical violence.*

domestic violence (=between a couple in their home) *She left her husband because of domestic violence.*

racial violence (=between people of different racial groups) *There were outbreaks of racial violence in some cities.*

ethnic violence (=between people of different ethnic groups) *Thousands of civilians were killed in ethnic violence in the Congo.*

terrorist violence (=bombs, shooting etc to obtain political demands) *The nation has suffered terrorist violence for many years.*

gratuitous violence (=unnecessary violence in films, on television programmes etc) *These films are full of gratuitous violence.*

mindless violence (=stupid and without any purpose) *His son was the victim of mindless violence by a group of youths.*

escalating/growing violence (=becoming worse) *There have been reports of escalating violence in the region.*

VERBS

use violence *He denied using violence.*

resort to violence (=use it, especially when other methods have failed) *They were willing to resort to violence to achieve their ends.*

threaten violence (=say you will use it) *It is a crime to use or threaten violence to get into a place.*

experience/suffer violence *Some women even suffer physical violence.*

witness violence (=see it) *Many people witnessed the violence.*

incite/provoke violence (=do or say something to cause it) *The opposition leader was accused of inciting violence against the president.*

quell the violence (=stop it) *The National Guard was brought in to quell the violence.*

violence breaks out/erupts/flares (=suddenly starts) *Violence erupted during the demonstration.*

violence escalates (=becomes worse) *The violence escalated as youths turned over a bus and began smashing shop windows.*

PREPOSITIONS

violence against sb *He has a history of violence against women.*

violence towards/toward sb *No type of violence toward another person is acceptable to me.*

violence between sb *Violence between Muslims and Hindus claimed 300 lives.*

PHRASES

an act of violence *There have been many acts of violence during this conflict.*

an outbreak of violence *There was a fresh outbreak of violence on March 24th.*

an end to violence *Politicians on both sides are calling for an end to the violence.*

V

the AIDS/flu/polio etc virus *They are trying to stop the spread of the flu virus.*

VERBS

have a virus *Mary had a virus and was not at school that day.*

get/catch a virus (*also* **contract a virus** *formal*): *He does not know when he contracted the virus.*

be infected with/carry a virus (=have a virus, which you may then give to other people) *A nurse at the clinic was found to be carrying the virus.*

be exposed to a virus (=meet it and risk catching it) *Some people who are exposed to the virus will never become ill.*

fight a virus (=have it and be trying to recover from it) *Your body is still trying to fight the virus.*

pass on/transmit a virus (=pass it from one person or animal to another) *The rabies virus is transmitted when one animal bites another.*

recover from a virus *She's at home recovering from a virus.*

a virus causes sth *HIV is the virus that causes AIDS.*

a virus attacks sth *This virus attacks different cells in the body.*

a virus kills sb *The flu virus kills many elderly people every year.*

a virus goes round/spreads *The virus spread throughout the population.*

a virus mutates (=changes slightly) *Viruses can mutate to new forms against which existing vaccines are not effective.*

PHRASES

a strain of a virus (=one type of it) *Doctors fear that a new strain of the virus will appear.*

2 something that can destroy information in a computer

NOUNS + virus

a computer virus *A computer virus made me lose all my work.*

an email virus *How can you protect yourself against email viruses?*

VERBS

be infected by/have a virus *I got a message saying my computer was infected by a virus.*

create/write a virus *Why do people create computer viruses?*

contain a virus *The email may contain a virus.*

a virus wipes sth (off) (=deletes or clears data off something) *The new virus could wipe everything off your hard disk.*

Software that stops your computer being infected by viruses is called **anti-virus** software: *Does your computer have **anti-virus** protection?*

visa *n*

an official mark put on your passport that gives you permission to temporarily enter or leave a foreign country

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + visa

a 14-day/six-month etc visa *They gave me a three-month visa at the airport.*

a British/US etc visa *He was refused a British visa.*

a tourist/travel/visitor's visa *She applied for a tourist visa.*

a work/student visa *They had sent their daughter abroad on a student visa.*

an entry/exit visa (=to enter or leave a country) *All foreigners need an entry visa.*

a transit visa (=that allows you to pass through a particular country) *Transit visas will be issued at the airport.*

a valid visa (=one that is officially acceptable) *His student visa is only valid as long as he is at college.*

VERBS + visa

apply for a visa *I applied for a visa to visit China.*

get a visa (*also* **obtain a visa** *formal*): *He was having difficulties getting a visa.*

give sb a visa (*also* **grant sb a visa** *formal*): *She has been granted a special visa.*

issue a visa *The Consulate has the power to issue work visas.*

need a visa *Canadians don't need a US visa.*

refuse/deny sb a visa *The embassy refused him a visa.*

revoke/cancel a visa (=say that someone no longer has permission to be in a country) *The authorities revoked his visa and sent him back to Australia.*

overstay your visa (=stay longer than you are allowed to) *Some people enter the country legally and then overstay their visas.*

extend/renew sb's visa (=allow a visa to continue for longer) *He hoped that his visa might be extended.*

visa + VERBS

sb's visa expires/runs out (=it ends) *I had 14 days to leave the country because my visa had expired.*

visa + NOUNS

a visa application *US immigration authorities have turned down their visa application.*

visa requirements *Check the visa requirements with your travel agent.*

visible Ac *adj*

something that is visible can be seen

ADVERBS

clearly/plainly/easily visible (=easy to see) *The broken bone was clearly visible on the X-ray.*

highly visible (=very easy to see) *Cyclists should wear highly visible colours.*

barely/hardly visible (=almost impossible to see) *The parked car was barely visible in the darkness.*

just visible (=only just able to be seen) *There was thick fog, and the outline of the road was just visible.*

still visible *The bullet holes are still visible in the walls.*

VERBS

become visible *It will be several weeks until your pregnancy becomes visible.*

stay visible (*also* **remain visible** *formal*): *The marks may remain visible for several months.*

leave/make sth visible *The tide went out, leaving the top of the rocks visible above the water.*

visible + NOUNS

a visible sign *Check the plant for any visible signs of disease.*

a visible improvement *You can expect to see a visible improvement within a few weeks.*

a visible difference *There is no visible difference between the two types of flour.*

visible symptoms *Some diseases have no visible symptoms.*

a visible means of sth (=a way of doing something that is clear to see) *The prison cell had no visible means of escape.*

PREPOSITIONS

visible to sb *The sign was clearly visible to passing motorists.*

visible from sth *The house wasn't visible from the road.*

PHRASES

visible to the naked eye (=able to be seen without using special equipment) *The comet is now visible to the naked eye.*

vision Ac *n*

1 the ability to see

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + vision

good vision *He is blind in one eye, but has good vision in the other.*

normal vision *Someone with normal vision should be able to see those numbers.*

perfect vision *Babies aren't born with perfect vision.*

20-20 vision (*also* **twenty-twenty vision**) (=perfect vision, with no need for glasses) *A pilot must have 20-20 vision.*

poor vision (*also* **defective/impaired vision** *formal*): *Her vision was quite poor and she always wore glasses.*

blurred vision (=not clear, for example because of illness) *He complained of headaches and blurred vision.*

night vision (=the ability to see when it is dark) *Cats have good night vision but can't see colour very well.*

peripheral vision (=the ability to see things at the edges of what you are looking at) *After her illness she could still read, but her peripheral vision was poor.*

VERBS

blur sb's vision (=make someone not see clearly) *Tears blurred her vision.*

clear your vision *She blinked to clear her vision.*

correct sb's vision *Some people wear contact lenses to correct their vision.*

2 someone's idea about what something is like, or how something should be

ADJECTIVES

a new/different/alternative vision *In his speech he said that he had a new vision for our country.*

a clear vision *The engineers at BMW had a clear vision of what they wanted to achieve.*

ambitious vision *Jeffrey outlined an ambitious vision of the future for the club.*

a radical vision *His plans are based on a radical new vision of space and the future.*

a personal vision *The role of the artist is to present a personal vision of the world.*

a shared vision *The two men had a shared vision of the future of the organization.*

sb's overall vision *What is your overall vision for the company?*

sb's long-term vision *Europe's major leaders need to talk in terms of their long-term vision, not a short-term fix.*

an idealistic vision *Marxists have an idealistic vision of a perfect society.*

a disturbing vision *In his book 'Nineteen Eighty-Four', Orwell offered a disturbing vision of the future.*

VERBS

set out/outline/put forward your vision (=explain it) *The principal set out her vision for the college.*

offer/provide a vision *The party seemed to offer an alternative vision of society.*

create/develop a vision *Winkelmann created a vision of Greece as the birthplace of European civilisation.*

achieve/realize/fulfil your vision *We want to achieve our vision of helping every child to get a world-class education.*

PHRASES

sb's vision for the future *In his speech, the chairman talked about his vision for the future of the company.*

turn sb's vision into (a) reality (=make it really happen) *As an architect, my job is to turn the client's vision into a reality.*

3 the ability to have great ideas about what people can achieve

V

ADJECTIVES

great vision *He was a politician of great vision, who helped to establish the welfare state.*

little/no vision *The trouble with these people is that they have no vision.*

VERBS

lack vision *This approach lacks vision.*

PHRASES

a man/woman of vision *We need a president who is a man of vision.*

lack of vision *He criticized them for their lack of vision.*

visit *n*

an occasion when someone goes to spend time in a place or goes to see a person

ADJECTIVES

a brief/short visit *Apart from a brief visit to Mexico, she's never been out of the US.*

a flying visit *BrE* (=a very short visit) *I'm only here for the weekend – just a flying visit this time.*

a surprise/unannounced visit (=not expected) *Naomi paid a surprise visit to an old school friend.*

an official/state visit (=that an important person makes as part of their work) *The president made an official visit to France this week.*

a return visit (=to a place you have visited before, or by someone you visited previously) *George was already planning a return visit.*

regular/frequent visits *He became impatient with his wife's frequent visits to his office.*

occasional visits *Except for occasional visits from her daughter, she sees no-one.*

VERBS

pay sb a visit (=visit someone) *I decided to pay him a visit at his office.*

make/pay a visit *The king made an official visit to Poland last year.*

have/receive a visit from sb *I've just had a visit from the police.*

come for a visit *Why don't you come for a visit this summer?*

arrange/organize/plan a visit *We can arrange a visit as soon as you like.*

cancel a visit *She had to cancel her visit because she was ill.*

postpone a visit (=arrange it for a later time) *We may have to postpone our visit.*

cut short a visit (=leave before you planned to) *He had to cut short his visit because his wife was ill.*

PREPOSITIONS

a visit to sth *We enjoyed our visit to the museum.*

a visit to sb (*also* **a visit with sb** *AmE*): *After my visit with John, I went straight home.*

a visit from sb *I'm expecting a visit from my son.*

on a visit *We're just here on a short visit.*

during a visit *What did you do during your visit to Prague?*

PHRASES

be worth a visit *Las Palmas, the lively capital, is well worth a visit.*

visitor *n*

someone who comes to visit a place or a person

ADJECTIVES

a frequent/regular visitor (=who visits somewhere often) *He was a frequent visitor to the art gallery.*

an occasional/rare visitor *My daughter is a rare visitor to our house these days.*

an important visitor *The school is expecting an important visitor today.*

a surprise/unexpected visitor *A surprise visitor is waiting to see you downstairs.*

a foreign/overseas visitor *Many foreign visitors come to the city every year.*

a casual visitor (=someone who does not visit in a regular or planned way) *The museum is of interest both to experts and to casual visitors.*

a first-time visitor *First-time visitors are always impressed by the town's clean quiet streets.*

a welcome visitor (=someone who you are happy to see) *She was always a welcome visitor to the cottage.*

an unwelcome visitor *The house was surrounded by a high fence to keep unwelcome visitors out.*

NOUNS + visitor

a museum/gallery/park etc visitor *The exhibition is very popular with museum visitors.*

a winter visitor (=a bird that comes to a country in the winter) *Some winter visitors stay on until mid-April.*

VERBS + visitor

have/get a visitor *She lives alone, and doesn't get many visitors.*

attract/draw visitors *The Eiffel Tower attracts visitors from all over the world.*

expect a visitor (=a visitor will be arriving soon) *I have to clean the house because we're expecting visitors.*

greet/welcome a visitor *He stood at the front gate and greeted the visitors as they arrived.*

receive a visitor (=meet and greet a visitor) *Visitors are received by a guide who will show them around the castle.*

allow visitors (*also* **admit visitors** *formal*): *The hospital doesn't allow visitors after six o'clock.*

entertain a visitor *How are you going to entertain your visitors?*

visitor + VERBS

visitors come *Twelve million overseas visitors came to the UK last year.*

visitors flock (=come in large numbers) *Visitors flocked to see the exhibition.*

visitor + NOUNS

a visitor attraction *The park is the most popular visitor attraction in the northwest.*

a visitor centre *BrE*, **a visitor center** *AmE* (=a building containing information, toilets etc for visitors) *The Visitor Centre includes a display about the town's history.*

PREPOSITIONS

a visitor from sth *Venice attracts visitors from all over the world.*

a visitor to sth *Visitors to the cathedral numbered more than 2.25 million last year.*

vital *adj*

extremely important and necessary

ADVERBS

absolutely vital *It's absolutely vital that you tell the police everything you know.*

NOUNS

a vital role/part *Richardson played a vital role in the team's success.*

a vital part/element *Learning to play with other children is a vital part of growing up.*

a vital ingredient/component (=a vital part) *One vital ingredient was missing from the team's performance: confidence.*

vital information *The radio was a source of vital information on sea and weather conditions.*

a vital clue (=something that gives you vital information) *The bombers may have left behind vital clues.*

vital evidence *Vital evidence contained in the file had disappeared.*

a vital witness (=someone who has vital information about a crime) *Police are trying to find a vital witness who may have seen what happened.*

a vital source of sth *My mother's job was a vital source of income for the family.*

vital organs (=the parts of your body that are necessary to keep you alive, for example your heart and lungs) *Fortunately, the bullet missed his vital organs.*

PREPOSITIONS

vital to sth *These measures are vital to national security.*

vital for sth *Regular exercise is vital for your health.*

PHRASES

it is vital to do sth *It is vital to be honest with your partner.*

it is vital that... *It is vital that you keep accurate records.*

be of vital importance *Reading is of vital importance in language learning.*

THESAURUS: vital

big, significant, major, notable, key, essential, vital, crucial/critical, paramount, historic, landmark, momentous → **important (1)**

vitamin *n*

a chemical substance in food that is necessary for good health

ADJECTIVES

vitamin A/B/C etc *Oranges contain a lot of vitamin C.*

an essential vitamin (=one that is very important for your body) *These pills have a carefully balanced range of essential vitamins.*

VERBS

take a vitamin (=swallow vitamins in the form of a pill etc) *She takes vitamins every day.*

contain a vitamin *Carrot juice contains many vitamins.*

include a vitamin *The cream includes vitamin E which helps protect the skin.*

vitamin + NOUNS

a vitamin pill/tablet *He was taking large quantities of vitamin pills.*

a vitamin supplement (=extra vitamins that you take in addition to your food) *There is no evidence that vitamin supplements actually improve health.*

vitamin deficiency (=a lack of necessary vitamins) *If you have a balanced diet, you are unlikely to suffer vitamin deficiency.*

PHRASES

a source of vitamins (=something you can get vitamins from) *Fish is a good source of vitamins.*

a lack of vitamins *The illness is caused by a lack of vitamins.*

rich/high in a vitamin *Spinach is rich in vitamins.*

vivid *adj*

vivid memories, dreams, descriptions etc are so clear that they seem real

NOUNS

a vivid memory (*also* **a vivid recollection** *formal*): *I have a very vivid memory of going there as a child.*

a vivid dream *He had a vivid dream about being attacked by a shark.*

a vivid imagination (=a tendency to imagine a lot of things, which may not be accurate) *He has a very vivid imagination – you can't believe everything he says.*

a vivid description/account *She gave us a vivid description of the fight.*

vivid detail *I remember the accident in vivid detail.*

a vivid example of sth (*also* **a vivid illustration of sth** *formal*) (=something that shows very clearly what something is like) *New York City provides a vivid example of the changes taking place in many cities across the US.*

a vivid picture/image *He had a vivid picture of her in his mind.*

a vivid impression/sense of sth *The book gives the reader a vivid impression of life on the island.*

a vivid reminder *The violence is a vivid reminder of how strongly people feel about the issue.*

ADVERBS

particularly vivid *The writer's descriptions of his family are particularly vivid.*

remarkably vivid *She has a remarkably vivid recollection of her early life.*

VERBS

remain vivid *Her memories of living in Vienna remain vivid.*

THESAURUS: vivid

brilliant, vivid, vibrant, dazzling, garish → **bright (2)**

vocabulary *n*

all the words that someone knows or uses

ADJECTIVES

a large/wide/extensive vocabulary *Shakespeare had a very large vocabulary.*

a limited/small vocabulary *He had just started learning English and his vocabulary was fairly limited.*

basic/essential vocabulary *The book teaches you the basic vocabulary that you need to know when you're on holiday.*

technical/specialized vocabulary *The instructions were full of technical vocabulary.*

French/Chinese/Russian etc vocabulary *Some American English vocabulary is different from that of British English.*

an active vocabulary (=the words someone can use) *Children of this age have an active vocabulary of about 1,000 words.*

a passive vocabulary (=the words someone can understand but does not use) *Your passive vocabulary is much larger than your active vocabulary.*

VERBS

have a vocabulary *By 18 months of age, the girl had a vocabulary of around 300 words.*

use a vocabulary *Try to use a wider vocabulary in your writing.*

build/develop a vocabulary *Children need to develop a specialized vocabulary to describe the features they find.*

expand/improve your vocabulary (=learn more words) *Reading helps to expand your vocabulary.*

enrich your vocabulary (=make it better) *Teaching students proverbs and idioms can help enrich their vocabularies.*

learn vocabulary *What's the best way of learning new vocabulary?*

enter the vocabulary (=become part of a language) *New terms began to enter the vocabulary.*

vocabulary + NOUNS

a vocabulary test *The teacher gave us a vocabulary test.*

a vocabulary exercise *There is a vocabulary exercise at the end of each chapter.*

a vocabulary item *formal* (=a word, especially in a coursebook or a language class) *The difficult vocabulary items are explained at the bottom of the page.*

vogue *n* THESAURUS → **fashion (2)**

voice *n*

the sounds that you make when you speak, or the ability to make these sounds

ADJECTIVES

a loud voice *Why are you talking in such a loud voice? I'm not deaf.*

a quiet/low/soft voice (=not loud) *When he spoke, his voice was soft and gentle.*

a deep/low voice (=near the bottom of the range of sounds) *She heard the deep voice of her father downstairs.*

a high voice (=near the top of the range of sounds) *They used to repeat her words in silly high voices.*

a clear voice *Natalia's clear voice rang out.*

a small voice (=quiet and not strong or confident) *She answered in a small voice, "I think I was afraid."*

a booming voice (=very loud) *This big booming voice said "Hello, my dear."*

a trembling/shaking voice (=because you are nervous or afraid) *He stood up and began to speak in a trembling voice.*

a silly voice *Stop talking in that silly voice!*

a squeaky voice (=very high and not strong) *The puppet mouse talks in a little squeaky voice.*

a husky voice (=low and slightly rough in an attractive way) *Marilyn Monroe said the words in a husky voice.*

a gravelly voice (=very deep and slightly rough) *He sang to her in his famous gravelly voice.*

a sing-song voice (=going high and low in a pleasant musical way) *She began to recite the poem in a sing-song voice.*

a monotone voice (=boring because the tone does not change) *He just carried on talking in a monotone voice.*

sb's singing/speaking voice *She has a beautiful singing voice.*

VERBS + voice

raise your voice (=speak more loudly) *She did not raise her voice, or express any anger.*

lower your voice (=speak more quietly) *He lowered his voice to a whisper.*

keep your voice down (=not speak loudly) *Keep your voice down, they'll hear you!*

project your voice (=make it be heard far away from you) *Singers have to learn to project their voices.*

lose your voice (=lose the ability to speak loudly or clearly, for example when you have a cold) *I can't give the presentation because I've lost my voice.*

hear sb's voice *I could hear angry voices.*

recognize sb's voice *He recognized her voice instantly.*

put on a voice (=speak in a particular voice) *We would put on silly voices and tell jokes.*

voice + VERBS

sb's voice rises (=becomes louder or higher) *Her voice rose in panic.*

sb's voice drops (=becomes lower) *Len's voice dropped so that it could only just be heard.*

sb's voice breaks/cracks (=becomes higher or unsteady because they are upset) *Her voice broke and she was unable to continue.*

a boy's voice breaks (=becomes deep as he becomes a man) *His voice had only recently broken.*

sb's voice trembles/shakes (=sounds unsteady) *His voice shook with anger.*

sb's voice trails off/away (=becomes quieter until you cannot hear it) *"It's just that...," his voice trailed away uncertainly.*

a voice speaks/calls/answers etc *Then a voice spoke and he realized he was not alone.*

PREPOSITIONS

in a loud/soft/deep etc voice *"Come here," he said in a kind voice.*

PHRASES

have a good/great/fabulous voice (=have a good, great etc singing voice) *To be a star it's not enough to have a great voice.*

sb's tone of voice *His tone of voice was aggressive.*

at the top of your voice (=in a very loud voice) *She shouted "Help!" at the top of her voice.*

volcano *n*

a mountain with a large hole at the top, through which ash or hot liquid rock is sometimes forced out

ADJECTIVES

an active volcano (=it may erupt at any time) *Mount Etna is an active volcano.*

a dormant volcano (=it has not erupted for a long time) *Volcanoes can remain dormant for hundreds of years.*

an extinct volcano (=it does not erupt any more) *The town is near an extinct volcano.*

VERBS

a volcano erupts (=it sends out ash, hot rock etc) *The volcano last erupted 50 years ago.*

volume Ac *n*

1 the amount of sound produced by a television, radio etc

ADJECTIVES

full volume (=as loud as possible) *She turned the TV right up to full volume.*

high volume *The CD player gives excellent sound quality even at high volume.*

low volume *Can we have the volume a little lower please?*

loud volume *The volume of the music was very loud.*

VERBS + volume

turn the volume up (*also* **increase the volume** *formal*): *I turned up the volume on the microphone.*

turn the volume down (*also* **decrease the volume** *formal*): *The neighbours asked her to turn down the volume, because they couldn't sleep.*

PREPOSITIONS

at high/low/full volume *The stereo was playing at low volume.*

2 the total amount of something

ADJECTIVES

high/large volume (*also* **considerable volume**) *formal*: *We are pleased with the high volume of sales.*

huge/enormous/great volume *A huge volume of water poured down the main street.*

low volume *The low volume of production makes the cars very expensive.*

the total volume *The total volume of consumer spending has increased.*

the average volume *What is the average volume of production per month?*

the sheer volume of sth (=used when saying that there is a surprisingly large amount of something) *The sheer volume of information available on the internet is overwhelming.*

VERBS

produce volumes of sth *Factories used to produce huge volumes of smoke.*

increase/decrease the volume of sth *Brazil and Argentina have increased the volume of trade between them.*

PHRASES

the volume of traffic *Local people are worried about the high volume of traffic passing through the village.*

V

the volume of work *They are unable to cope with the volume of work.*

THESAURUS: volume

quantity, volume, level, proportion, quota, yield
→ **amount**

3 a book

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + volume

a small/slim volume *She published a slim volume of poetry.*

the first/second/final volume *This is the final volume of the Harry Potter series.*

a companion volume (=a book that goes together with another one) *'Dogs in the News' is the companion volume to 'Cats in the News'.*

PREPOSITIONS

a volume of essays/poems/stories etc *I'm reading a volume of essays by Montaigne.*

voluntary Ac *adj*

1 if something is voluntary, you do it because you want to do it, not because you have been paid, or because you feel you have to do it

NOUNS

voluntary work *She does voluntary work for a cancer charity.*

a voluntary agreement/arrangement *Voluntary agreements can be more effective than government intervention.*

voluntary worker *Voluntary workers are at the heart of any political campaign.*

voluntary contributions (=money that people give to help an organization do its work) *The animal rescue centre is supported entirely by voluntary contributions.*

voluntary redundancy (=when a worker offers to leave his or her job, in return for money from his or her company) *The company wants to get rid of 800 jobs through voluntary redundancy.*

PHRASES

on a voluntary basis *The charity workers work on a voluntary basis.*

THESAURUS: voluntary

optional
class | **course** | **extra** | **excursion**
if something is optional, you can choose whether to do it or have it:
This class is optional for second year students. | *You can choose to do an optional study skills course.* | *Optional extras include leather seats and a sun roof* (=other things you can choose to have when you buy something). | *There is an optional excursion to the Taj Mahal* (=a trip that you can choose to go on).

2 voluntary organizations exist in order to help people. They exist because people give them money, rather than getting it from the government

NOUNS

a voluntary organization/group/body/agency *Meals for homeless people are often provided by voluntary groups.*

the voluntary sector (=voluntary organizations in general in a country, and the work that they do) *The voluntary sector has an important role in sport.*

vote[1] *v*

to show which person or party you want, or whether you support a plan, by marking a piece of paper or raising your hand

PHRASES

vote yes/no *Most people voted yes.*

vote Democrat/Republican/Conservative etc *My father usually votes Republican.*

vote by a large/small majority *The party voted by a large majority to cut taxes.*

be eligible/entitled to vote (=be legally allowed to vote) *All those aged 18 or over are eligible to vote.*

register to vote (=put your name on the list of voters) *We must encourage people to register to vote.*

ADVERBS

vote unanimously (=everyone votes for the same person or thing) *The committee voted unanimously in favour of the proposal.*

vote overwhelmingly (=by a large majority) *Union members voted overwhelmingly to strike.*

vote narrowly (=by a small majority) *The Senate narrowly voted to pass the bill.*

vote tactically *BrE* (=vote for a person or party that you do not usually support, in order to stop another person or party from winning) *Many people decided to vote tactically, to prevent the socialists from getting in again.*

PREPOSITIONS

vote for sth/in favour of sth *A majority of the islanders voted for independence.*

vote for sb *Are you going to vote for Obama?*

vote against sth *His party voted against the reforms.*

vote on sth (=about something) *MPs will vote on the issue tomorrow.*

THESAURUS: vote

cast your vote *formal*
to vote in an election:
People will cast their votes to choose the next leader of the United States. | *The first votes have been cast in the country's general election.*

go to the polls
if the people in a country go the polls, they vote in an election. **Go to the polls** is used especially in news reports:
*Tomorrow **voters go to the polls** to choose a new government. | The **country** will **go to the polls** on January 21st.*

elect
leader | president | prime minister | governor | government | representative | official | member of parliament | chairman
to choose a leader, representative, or government by voting:
*Obama was elected president of the United States. | He will lead the country's first **democratically elected** government. | The **newly elected** leader will take office today (=start his or her official job). | She was the first woman to be **elected to** Congress.*

re-elect
to elect someone again:
He was re-elected president with 49% of the vote.

ballot
members | workers | employees
to ask the members of an organization to vote on something in order to decide what to do:
The union will ballot its members on whether to go ahead with the strike action.

veto
bill | legislation | law | decision | proposal
to vote against something that other people have agreed on, so that it cannot happen:
The governor threatened to veto the bill. | The president has the right to veto any piece of legislation (=any law or part of a law). | China can veto any decision made by the other members of the Security Council.

vote[2] *n*
an occasion when a person or a group of people vote in an election

VERBS

get/receive votes *The party which receives the most votes will be elected to govern the country.*
win/lose the vote *She won the vote and became president.*
have the vote (=have the right to vote in an election) *Women in New Zealand have had the vote since 1893.*
cast a vote (=vote in an election) *After all the votes have been cast, they have to be counted.*
have/take a vote (on sth) (=organize a vote to decide something) *They took a quick vote on what to do next.*
count the votes *The votes were counted and the result of the election was announced.*
sb's vote goes to sb/sth *My vote will go to the party that does the most for the environment.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + vote

a majority vote (=when most people vote for someone or something) *A change in the law would need a two-thirds majority vote.*
a unanimous vote (=when everybody votes the same way) *The vote in favour of the proposal was unanimous.*
an electoral vote (=a vote in an election) *He needed 270 electoral votes to win.*
a decisive vote (=a vote that decides the result of an election) *The Green Party may have the decisive vote in the next election.*
the popular vote (=the votes of the people of the country in an election) *The Conservative Party won 42.9% of the popular vote.*
a parliamentary vote (=a vote in parliament) *He voted against the government in a parliamentary vote.*
a postal vote (=when you send in your vote by post) *She applied for a postal vote because she is too ill to travel to the polling station.*

PREPOSITIONS

a vote for sth/in favour of sth *He said that a vote for his party would be a vote for change.*
a vote for sb *There were only three votes for the other candidate.*
a vote against sth *Thirty votes were cast against the proposal.*
by a vote *The matter was decided by a vote of committee members.*

PHRASES

put sth to the vote (=have a vote in order to decide something) *The issue was put to the vote in the House of Commons.*
sb's share of the vote *The Social Democrats' share of the vote fell by 5%.*
a vote of (no) confidence (=an official vote to show that people support or do not support a government, leader etc) *The government won a vote of confidence by 339 votes to 207.*

voter *n*
someone who has the right to vote in an election, or who votes in a particular election

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + voter

a Conservative/Labour/Republican etc voter *He has been a Labour voter all his life.*
a first-time/new voter (=someone who has not voted in an election before) *Many students will be first-time voters.*
male/female voters *The party was successful in attracting female voters.*
young voters *College fees are a big issue for young voters.*
an average/ordinary voter *Over the past 50 years, the average voter has become better educated.*
a floating voter (=someone who is not sure who to vote for) *The party was trying to win the support of floating voters.*

V

registered/eligible voters (=someone on the official list of people who have the right to vote) *The Liberal Democrats had the support of no more than 9% of registered voters.*

VERBS + voter

appeal to/attract voters *A reduction in tax is likely to appeal to many voters.*

convince/persuade voters *The party struggled to convince voters to support them.*

put off voters (*also* **alienate voters** *formal*): *They risk putting off voters because of the extreme views of some of their members.*

voter + VERBS

voters elect/choose sb/sth *More than 60% of the voters chose Nixon.*

voters support/back sb/sth *The majority of women voters support the president.*

voters favour sb/sth *BrE*, **voters favor sb/sth** *AmE*: *Tennessee voters favored Clinton over Bush in 1992.*

voters reject sb/sth *California voters rejected the new law.*

a voter registers (=puts his or her name on the official list of people with the right to vote) *More young voters have registered than ever before.*

voter + NOUNS

voter turnout/participation (=the number of people who vote in an election) *Voter turnout has been dropping in France.*

voter apathy (=a lack of interest in voting) *There were signs of voter apathy at the last election.*

vow *n* a serious promise

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + vow

a solemn vow (=very serious) *He took a solemn vow to accept whatever duties he was given.*

marriage/wedding vows *She wrote her own marriage vows.*

a holy/sacred vow *When we get married in church we are making sacred vows.*

VERBS

make a vow *I made a vow never to go near the place again.*

take a vow (=make a vow at a formal ceremony) *The monks had taken a vow of silence.*

keep a vow (=do as you promised) *She kept her vow not to tell anyone about their affair.*

break a vow (=not do as you promised) *She accused him of breaking his marriage vows.*

exchange vows (=make promises to each other as part of a wedding ceremony) *They wanted to exchange vows before their family and friends.*

renew your vows (=have a second wedding ceremony to repeat your promises) *They will renew their marriage vows in a private ceremony.*

PHRASES

a vow of silence/poverty/obedience etc *People close to him have finally broken their vow of silence.*

be bound by a vow (=to have promised seriously to do something) *She told him she was bound by a vow not to tell any other person.*

voyage *n*

a long journey in a ship or spacecraft

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + voyage

a sea/ocean voyage *The book is about a 19th-century sea voyage to Tasmania.*

a ship's maiden voyage (=the first one which a ship makes) *The 'Titanic' was a luxury ship that sank on its maiden voyage.*

a great voyage *The explorer's first great voyage took him to Australia.*

an epic voyage (=a very long one that involves brave or exciting actions) *On August 2nd 1492, Columbus finally set off on his epic voyage to cross the Atlantic Ocean.*

a long voyage *The ship began its long voyage across the Indian Ocean.*

a dangerous voyage *He was sent on a dangerous voyage to West Africa.*

VERBS

go on/make a voyage (*also* **undertake a voyage** *formal*): *The two ships made a 52-day voyage across the Pacific Ocean.*

begin/set out on a voyage (*also* **embark on a voyage** *formal*): *They began the long voyage home.*

PREPOSITIONS

a voyage to/from/across sth *The voyage to Tonga took three weeks.*

on a voyage *He described all the things that happened on the voyage.*

during a voyage *During the voyage several of the sailors became ill.*

PHRASES

a voyage of discovery *Between 1768 and 1779, Captain Cook made various voyages of discovery.*

vulnerable *adj* easy to harm or attack

ADVERBS

highly/extremely vulnerable *The bridge was extremely vulnerable to attack.*

particularly/especially vulnerable *The team looked especially vulnerable towards the end of the game.*

increasingly vulnerable *The government has become increasingly vulnerable to electoral defeat.*

PHRASES

be vulnerable to attack/criticism/damage etc *Many women feel vulnerable to attack if they go out at night.*

be in a vulnerable position/situation *The country is in the vulnerable position of producing barely half its own food.*

V

Ww

wage *n*
money you earn for doing your job

Grammar
Often plural.

ADJECTIVES

high wages *The workers are demanding higher wages.*
low wages *Farmworkers receive low wages for long hours.*
good wages *In general, IT jobs pay good wages.*
a decent wage (=a fairly good one) *Jobs in the factories used to pay a decent wage, but those jobs are gone now.*
the hourly/daily/monthly etc wage *She earns an hourly wage of $11.*
the minimum wage (=the lowest wage that a company can pay someone according to the law) *Most of the new jobs in the area only pay the minimum wage.*
the basic wage (=before extra amounts are added) *Overtime is one way in which workers can increase their basic wage.*
lost wages (=the amount you lose by not being able to work) *You may be able to claim on your insurance for lost wages.*

VERBS

earn a wage (*also* **be on a wage** *BrE*): *He earns a wage of £300 a week.*
get/receive a wage *The housewife receives no wage for her work.*
pay a wage *Some firms still paid lower wages to female workers.*
supplement your wages (=earn extra money) *He supplements his wages by working in a bar in the evenings.*
dock sb's wages (=give someone less money as a punishment) *You'll get your wages docked if you're late to work again.*
push up/raise wages (=increase them) *A shortage of workers is pushing up wages.*
hold down/keep down wages (=keep them at a low level) *The government wants to hold down wages in the public sector.*
wages increase/rise *Currently, wages are rising by about 3% per year.*
wages fall *Profits increased but wages fell.*

wage + NOUNS

a wage increase/rise *The rail workers demanded a 20% wage increase.*
a wage reduction/cut *Those who kept their jobs had to take large wage cuts.*
a wage freeze (=wages stay the same) *The wage freeze was part of a plan to bring down inflation.*
wage levels/rates *Wage levels remained low during the 1930s.*
the wage bill (=the amount a company has to pay in wages) *The firm says it cannot find the cash to pay its wage bill.*
a wage earner (=someone who earns a wage) *I am the only wage earner in our house.*

PHRASES

a cut/drop in wages (=someone's wages are reduced) *Would you accept a 5% cut in your wages?*
a fall/decline in wages (=wages become lower generally) *Workers experienced a fall in wages.*
an increase/rise in wages *The company had refused to give miners a real increase in wages.*

THESAURUS: wage

pay, wages, income, earnings, the money → **salary**

waist *n*
the middle part of someone's body, which is usually narrower than their chest or their hips

ADJECTIVES

a slim/narrow waist (*also* **a slender waist** *literary*): *His shoulders were broad and he had a slim waist.*
a small/tiny waist *The dress draws attention to her tiny waist.*

waist + NOUNS

sb's waist size/measurement *Her waist size is 26 inches.*
waist height/level *The grass grew in some places to waist height.*

PREPOSITIONS

around sb's waist *She was wearing a belt around her waist.*

PHRASES

up to sb's waist *Every now and then the explorers would sink up to their waists in snow.*
from the waist down/up *She was paralysed from the waist down.*
stripped to the waist *He was stripped to the waist, wearing only an old pair of jeans.*
waist deep *She was standing waist deep in the ocean.*

wait[1] *v*
to stay somewhere or not do something until something else happens, someone arrives etc

ADVERBS

wait patiently *They waited patiently for the rain to stop.*

wait anxiously/nervously *All his friends were waiting anxiously for their exam results.*

wait expectantly (=because you are hoping that something good or exciting will happen) *He took out his camera and waited expectantly.*

wait forever *informal* (*also* **wait ages** *BrE informal*) (=wait a long time) *I had to wait ages for a bus.*

not wait long (=not wait for a long time) *She did not have to wait long for a train.*

wait around (*also* **wait about** *BrE*) (=stay in the same place and do nothing while you are waiting) *I can't wait around any longer.*

wait up (=wait for someone to return before you go to bed) *Don't wait up for me; I may be late.*

wait + NOUNS

a waiting list (=a list of people who are waiting for something) *If you don't get the class you want, you can put your name on a waiting list.*

a waiting room (=a room at a station, doctor's etc where people wait) *Take a seat in the waiting room until the dentist calls your name.*

PREPOSITIONS

wait for sb *I'll wait for you outside.*

wait for sth *There were a lot of people waiting for the bus.*

wait until/till sth *I waited until the end of his speech before I left the room.*

PHRASES

wait two hours/20 minutes etc *William waited an hour for his sister to arrive.*

keep sb waiting *The doctor kept us waiting for half an hour.*

wait with bated breath (=while feeling very anxious or excited) *She waited with bated breath to see what he would say.*

wait in vain (=wait for something that never happens) *They waited in vain for him to come back.*

wait and see (=used when saying that you will find out about something soon) *I don't know what he's going to say – we'll just have to wait and see.*

wait your turn (=wait until it is your turn to do something) *Patrick joined the back of the queue and patiently waited his turn.*

wait a minute/second/moment (=used for telling someone to not do something immediately) *Wait a second – I'll drive you home.*

Can't wait

If you say that you **can't wait** to do something, you mean that you feel very excited about it: *I **can't wait** to see my family again.*

wait² *n*

a period of time in which you wait for something to happen, someone to arrive etc

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + wait

a long/lengthy wait *He rang her hotel, and after a long wait she came to the phone.*

a short/brief wait *He had a short five-minute wait at the bus stop.*

a one-hour/30-minute etc wait *They was a 20-minute wait for a table at the restaurant.*

an anxious/nervous wait *She now faces an anxious wait to see if she has been picked for the school team.*

the average wait *The average wait for patients at the clinic is about 25 minutes.*

VERBS

have a wait *We had a long wait at the doctor's.*

face a wait *The students face an anxious wait until their exam results are published.*

PREPOSITIONS

a wait for sth *They will now face a six-week wait for the results of the tests.*

PHRASES

be worth the wait *The meal was excellent and worth the wait.*

walk¹ *v*

to move forward by putting one foot in front of the other

ADVERBS

walk away *She turned and walked away.*

walk back *They walked back to the car in silence.*

walk backwards *He was walking backwards down the hill to relieve the strain on his legs.*

walk together *They walked together for a short distance.*

walk quickly/fast *Ella could hear the footsteps of somebody walking quickly.*

walk briskly/swiftly (=quickly – more formal) *Without speaking, he walked briskly into the office.*

walk slowly *She took his hand and they walked slowly along the path.*

walk barefoot (=without shoes or socks) *The boys never walked barefoot for fear of broken glass.*

PREPOSITIONS

walk down/along a street/road etc *She was walking down King's Road.*

walk into/out of a place *If you're famous, everyone turns to look at you when you walk into a restaurant.*

walk up to sb/sth *I walked up to the door and rang the bell.*

PHRASES

walk five miles/300 metres etc *We must have walked ten miles today.*

walk all the way to a place *I walked all the way to the next town, which was over 20 kilometres away.*

within walking distance (=that are near enough to walk to) *There are plenty of bars and restaurants within walking distance of the hotel.*

walk² *n*

a journey that you make by walking

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + walk

a long walk *We went for a long walk in the woods.*

a short walk *The house is only a short walk from local shops.*

a little walk *I just felt like a little walk.*

a brisk walk (=fast) *A brisk walk will improve your circulation.*

an easy walk *From here it is an easy walk to the top of the hill.*

a strenuous walk (=needing a lot of effort or strength) *It was quite a strenuous walk and the next day my legs were aching.*

a five-mile/ten-kilometre etc walk *He began the five-mile walk back to town.*

a five-minute/two-hour etc walk *There's a good restaurant a five-minute walk away.*

a country/forest/coastal etc walk *There's a pleasant woodland walk nearby.*

a sponsored walk *BrE* (=done by many people in order to get money for charity) *The school organized a sponsored walk and raised £500.*

VERBS

go for a walk *Let's go for a walk on the beach.*

⚠ Don't say 'make a walk'.

take/have a walk *I try and have a little walk every lunchtime.*

take the dog for a walk *Could you take the dog for a walk?*

PHRASES

have a walk around (=walk in a place in order to find out what it is like) *Feel free to have a walk around the school.*

a walk around the block (=a short walk in that part of the city) *I took the dog for a short walk around the block.*

the walk back/home *The walk home took 20 minutes.*

PREPOSITIONS

a walk in the park/country/countryside/forest/mountains etc *We went for a walk in the countryside near Oxford.*

a walk along the river/beach/street etc *How about a walk along the river?*

a walk through the town/forest/fields etc *Take a walk through the town, and you will find a good choice of restaurants.*

a walk around the town/grounds/lake etc *They went for a walk around the castle grounds.*

on a walk (=while you are walking somewhere) *What did you see on your walk?*

wall *n*

an upright flat structure made of stone or brick, that divides one area from another or surrounds an area

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + wall

a high/low wall *The prison is surrounded by high walls.*

a thick wall *The castle has thick walls.*

a bare wall (=with no decoration or pictures) *There was no furniture – just four bare walls.*

the outer/inner wall *The outer walls of the house looked very solid.*

the external/internal wall *We knocked down one of the internal walls to make the bedroom bigger.*

the kitchen/bathroom etc wall *She wants to paint the kitchen walls yellow.*

the city walls *You can walk along the ancient city walls.*

VERBS

climb/jump over a wall *The thieves must have climbed over the wall.*

PREPOSITIONS

against a wall *He leaned his bike against the wall.*

wallet *n*

a small flat case, carried in a pocket especially by men, for holding paper money, bank cards etc

VERBS

take out/get out your wallet *He took out his wallet to see if he had enough money.*

open your wallet *The man opened his wallet and took out a £5 note.*

steal sb's wallet *Someone has stolen my wallet!*

lose your wallet *I think I've lost my wallet – I must have dropped it somewhere.*

a wallet contains sth *The wallet contained all his credit cards.*

wander *v*

to walk slowly somewhere, usually without a clear direction or purpose

PREPOSITIONS/ADVERBS

wander around (sth) *We wandered around the old town.*

wander through sth *I wandered through the empty rooms.*

wander down/across/over *Helen wandered down to the river.*

wander off (=away from the place where you are now) *Her son had wandered off to the other end of the garden.*

wander aimlessly (=with no idea of where you should be going) *She wandered aimlessly around the house.*

NOUNS

wander the streets *The boy was found wandering the streets of Paris.*

want *v*

to have a desire for something

ADVERBS

very much want sth/want sth very much *She very much wanted to go back to Japan.*

really want sth *I really want to go to college.*

want sth badly (=a lot) *The person who stole the photograph obviously wanted it badly.*

desperately want sth (=a lot, so you will feel very sad if it does not happen) *He desperately wants his mum and dad to get back together.*

particularly want sth *I particularly want to hear about the African part of your trip.*

just want sth (*also* **simply want sth** *formal*): *I just want to be left alone.*

PHRASES

whatever/whenever/wherever sb wants *Now he can do whatever he wants.*

anything/anywhere/anytime sb wants *You can come back anytime you want.*

if you want (to) *You can go if you want.*

get what you want *You've got what you wanted, so you can leave now.*

do what you want *At college, you can do what you want, instead of being told what to do.*

all I want is... *All I want is a normal life.*

it's (just) what I've always wanted *I love my new garden – it's what I've always wanted.*

want sth for your birthday/Christmas etc *What do you want for your birthday?*

war *n*

fighting between countries using soldiers and weapons

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + war

a world war (=involving many countries) *No-one wants another world war.*

a nuclear war (=involving nuclear weapons) *The possibility of nuclear war is very frightening.*

a civil war (=between opposing groups within a country) *The English Civil War started in 1642.*

the Iraq/Vietnam/Korean etc War *People were protesting against the Vietnam War.*

World War I/World War II *He was a pilot in World War II.*

a bloody war (=in which many people are killed) *Which was the bloodiest war in history?*

a just war (=one that you believe is right) *They believe that they are fighting a just war.*

all-out war (=one in which armies fight each other and thousands of people are killed) *They are worried that the dispute could turn into an all-out war.*

a guerrilla war (=involving a small unofficial military group) *The rebels are fighting a guerrilla war against the government.*

a conventional war (=not nuclear) *In conventional wars, it is mainly soldiers who are killed.*

a religious war *How many people have died in religious wars?*

VERBS

fight a war *King Henry VII was fighting a war in Scotland.*

fight in a war (=take part as a soldier) *Her grandfather fought in the war.*

win/lose a war *Why did Franço win the Civil War?*

declare war (on sb) (=say you are at war with a country) *In 1941, Britain and the US declared war on Japan.*

wage/make war (=start and continue a war) *Their aim was to destroy the country's capacity to wage war.*

go to war (=become involved in a war) *Are we prepared to go to war over this?*

prevent war (*also* **avert war** *formal*): *Their first objective was to prevent war.*

war breaks out (=it starts) *They married just before war broke out.*

a war rages (=continues in a very violent way) *A civil war is still raging there.*

⚠ Don't say 'do the war'. Say **go to war** or **make war**.

PHRASES

devastated/ravaged by war (=very badly damaged by it) *They were born in an area ravaged by war.*

be on the brink of war (=be about to be involved in one) *The country was on the brink of war.*

the outbreak of war (=the time when it starts) *A week after the outbreak of war, he joined the army.*

the horrors of war *They wanted to forget the horrors of war they had witnessed.*

a prisoner of war (=a soldier who is caught by the enemy during a war and kept prisoner) *He ended up in a camp for prisoners of war.*

war + NOUNS

the war years *The couple spent most of the war years apart.*

a war hero *John McCain was a war hero, who flew combat missions in Vietnam.*

a war veteran (=someone who took part in a war) *Many war veterans still suffer from psychological problems.*

a war criminal (=someone who behaves very cruelly in a war, in a way that is against international law) *Many Nazi war criminals were never punished.*

a war correspondent (=a reporter sending reports from a war) *Being a war correspondent is a dangerous job.*

W

a war zone (=an area where a war is fought) *The country had turned into a war zone.*

a war crime (=a cruel act in a war which is against international law) *General Mladic was charged with war crimes, after his troops killed thousands of Bosnian civilians.*

a war wound *He still suffered pain from an old war wound.*

PREPOSITIONS

in/during a war *Her father served as a pilot during the war.*

at war (with sb) *Russia was at war with Poland.*

a war with/against sb *Many people opposed the war against Iraq.*

a war between sb and sb *War between Venice and Turkey broke out in 1571.*

wardrobe *n* THESAURUS clothes

wares *n* THESAURUS product

warfare *n*

fighting between groups of people, usually in a war

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + warfare

modern warfare *Computer technology is an important part of modern warfare.*

chemical warfare (=using chemicals as weapons) *The factory produced poison gas used in chemical warfare.*

biological/germ warfare (=using dangerous bacteria or disease as a weapon) *These bacteria might be used in biological warfare.*

nuclear warfare *How can we protect the world from nuclear warfare?*

conventional warfare (=not nuclear) *In conventional warfare, it is soldiers who are usually the target.*

guerrilla warfare (=involving small unofficial military groups) *The organization used guerrilla warfare and started blowing up bridges and roads.*

jungle warfare *The Japanese had been trained in jungle warfare.*

gang warfare (=fighting in groups of young people) *Gang warfare is wrecking the neighborhood.*

Open warfare

This phrase is often used when saying that people become so angry with each other that they say or do very unpleasant things, without trying to hide their feelings: *The two sisters had a difficult relationship and at times there was* ***open warfare*** *between them.*

VERBS

engage in/wage warfare (=take part in it) *Rebels waged guerrilla warfare against the occupying army.*

PREPOSITIONS

in warfare *How are these weapons used in warfare?*

PHRASES

a method/means/form of warfare *Tanks were first used as a means of warfare in 1917.*

warm *adj*

1 slightly hot in a pleasant way

NOUNS

warm weather/climate *The weather has been nice and warm.*

a warm day/evening/summer etc *We often eat outside on warm evenings.*

warm sun/sunshine *They relaxed in the warm sunshine.*

a warm temperature *Tropical plants grow best in warm temperatures.*

warm water/air *Wash the shirt in warm water.*

a warm place *Cats always find a warm place to sleep.*

a warm bed *He wanted to be at home in his nice warm bed.*

a warm bath *A warm bath helps to relax the muscles.*

warm clothes/clothing (=clothes that keep you warm in cold weather) *You'll need warm clothes on a cold day like this.*

VERBS

stay/keep warm *I kept moving in order to stay warm.*

get warm *We sat by the fire to get warm.*

wrap up warm (=wear clothes that keep you warm in cold weather) *In winter, make sure your children wrap up warm.*

keep sth warm *Keep the vegetables warm while you make the sauce.*

ADVERBS

pleasantly warm *The sun was pleasantly warm on his skin.*

unusually/exceptionally warm (*also* **unseasonably warm** *formal*) (=used for describing weather that is warmer than usual) *The weather has been unusually warm for April.*

PHRASES

nice and warm *It's nice and warm by the fire.*

nice warm *I think I'll have a nice warm bath.*

lovely and warm *The weather's freezing but it's lovely and warm in the house.*

THESAURUS: warm

lukewarm/tepid

only slightly warm:

The ***coffee*** *was only* ***lukewarm*** *when it finally arrived. | Add two cups of* ***lukewarm water*** *to the yeast. | Soak the dried fruit in* ***tepid water*** *for about ten minutes.*

W

THESAURUS: warm

warm, boiling, scorching, humid, feverish → **hot**

2 friendly

NOUNS

a warm welcome/reception *Visitors can be sure of a warm welcome.*

a warm smile *She always greets us with a warm smile.*

a warm atmosphere *People like the club because there's a very warm atmosphere.*

ADVERBS

genuinely warm *Her smile was genuinely warm.*

THESAURUS: warm

nice, warm, welcoming, hospitable, amiable, genial, cordial, approachable → **friendly**

warn *v*

to tell someone that something bad or dangerous may happen, so that they can avoid it or prevent it

ADVERBS

always/constantly/repeatedly warn sb (=often or many times) *Parents repeatedly warn children about the dangers of crossing roads.*

officially warn sb *He was officially warned that he could lose his driving licence.*

PREPOSITIONS

warn sb about/of sth *Patients were not warned of the health risks of having this treatment.*

warn sb against sth *The government has warned people against travelling to the island because of the fighting.*

warning *n*

something that tells you something bad or dangerous might happen so you can be ready for it

ADJECTIVES

advance/prior warning (=before something happens) *Workers were given no advance warning that the factory was going to close.*

fair warning (=enough to be reasonable) *He was given fair warning that such behaviour would not be tolerated.*

a stern warning (=serious and strict) *I got a stern warning against giving false information to the police.*

a stark warning (=unpleasantly clear) *Cigarette packets carry the stark warning 'Smoking kills'.*

NOUNS + warning

a health warning (=a warning that something is bad for your health) *All tobacco products must carry a health warning.*

a flood/gale/tornado/typhoon etc warning *A flood warning has been issued for those who live near the river.*

VERBS

give a warning *His manager gave him a warning that if he was late again he would lose his job.*

issue a warning (=officially warn people) *Police have issued a warning about the threat of terrorism.*

deliver/sound a warning (=mention something in an official speech or statement, which is intended to warn people about something) *The minister sounded a warning about the country's economic situation.*

listen to a warning (*also* **heed a warning** *formal*) (=take notice of it) *Drivers failed to heed warnings about fog.*

ignore a warning *He had ignored their warning to stay in the car.*

carry a warning (=have a warning printed on it) *By law, cigarette packets carry a warning about the dangers of smoking.*

be a warning (*also* **serve as a warning** *formal*): *The judge said the long sentence should serve as a warning to others.*

a warning comes *The warning came too late.*

warning + NOUNS

a warning sign/signal (=something that shows you that something bad could happen) *Don't ignore the warning signs of stress.*

a warning light *Red warning lights were flashing.*

a warning label *All packs of cigarettes now carry a warning label.*

a warning shot *Troops fired warning shots over the heads of demonstrators.*

a warning look/glance/gesture *My boss gave me a warning look.*

PREPOSITIONS

a warning about/of sth *They chose to ignore warnings about bad weather.*

without (any) warning *The soldiers fired into the crowd without warning.*

PHRASES

a word of warning (=used before telling someone to be careful about something) *A word of warning: don't use too much glue.*

an early warning system (=a system that warns people about something dangerous, a long time before it happens) *An early warning system failed to prevent widespread damage by the tsunami.*

wash[1] *v*

to clean something with water and usually soap

NOUNS

wash the dishes (=wash all the plates, pans, spoons etc, especially after a meal) *It's my turn to wash the dishes.*

W

wash clothes/socks etc *This shirt needs washing.*

wash your hair/hands/face/feet *I wash my hair every other day.*

wash a car *The car needs washing – it's really dirty.*

wash the floor *I washed the floor and cleaned the windows.*

wash vegetables/a lettuce etc *The salad leaves are washed in spring water.*

PREPOSITIONS/ADVERBS

wash off the dirt/mud/blood etc *She had a shower to wash off the dirt.*

wash away the dirt/mud etc *The rain had washed away all the mud.*

wash out the soap/blood/dirt etc *He washed out the blood from his clothes.*

wash up *BrE* (=wash the plates, cups, spoons etc, especially after a meal) *I'll wash up.*

wash sth thoroughly *Make sure that you wash the vegetables thoroughly.*

PHRASES

wash sth clean *He scraped the mud off his boots and washed them clean under a tap.*

THESAURUS: wash

to wash something

rinse
hair | **hands** | **mouth** | **clothes** | **cloth** | **plate** | **dish** | **glass** | **cup** | **vegetables** | **lettuce**
to wash something quickly by pouring water on it, in order to remove soap, shampoo, dirt etc:
Rinse your hair thoroughly to get rid of the shampoo. | *He quickly rinsed his dirty clothes in the sink.* | *Polly went into her little kitchen and* ***rinsed out*** *two glasses.* | *I* ***rinsed off*** *the soap.*

You use **rinse out** about using water to clean the inside of a cup, pan etc.

do the dishes (*also* **do the washing-up** *BrE*)
to wash all the plates, pans, spoons etc, especially after a meal:
Sarah was in the kitchen doing the dishes.

do the laundry (*also* **do the washing** *BrE*)
to wash clothes:
We usually do the laundry once week.

to wash yourself

have a bath/shower *BrE*, **take a bath/shower** *AmE*
to wash your body in a bath or shower:
She went home and took a shower.

have a wash *BrE*
to quickly wash yourself, especially your hands or face:
I had a quick wash and changed into some clean clothes.

freshen up
to wash your face and hands so that you feel more comfortable, for example after you have been travelling or working:
She hoped there would be time to freshen up before the interview.

wash² *n*

1 if you give something a wash, you clean it using soap and water

ADJECTIVES

a good wash (=a thorough wash) *His football socks always need a really good wash after a game.*

a quick wash *I'll just give my hair a quick wash before we go.*

VERBS

give sth a wash *The car looks pretty dirty. I'll give it a wash this morning.*

sth needs a wash (*also* **sth could do with a wash** *informal*): *That shirt needs a wash – it's filthy!*

2 if you have a wash, you clean your face or body

ADJECTIVES

a quick wash *Have I got time for a quick wash?*

VERBS

have a wash *BrE: Haven't you had a wash this morning?*

get a wash *I like to get a wash before dinner.*

waste¹ *v*

to use more of something than is useful or sensible, or not use something fully

NOUNS

waste time *We wasted a lot of time arguing about who was to blame.*

waste money *They wasted a lot of money on unnecessary things.*

waste energy/electricity/water *Leaving lights switched on at night wastes energy.*

waste resources *We should not waste our country's natural resources.*

waste space *How can I make use of the wasted space under the stairs?*

waste effort/energy *Don't waste your effort trying to make him change his mind.*

waste a chance/opportunity *She wonders why they are wasting their chance to get an education.*

waste your life *He felt that he had wasted his life instead of doing something useful.*

PREPOSITIONS

waste sth on sth/sb *Don't waste your money on those stupid magazines!*

W

waste[2] *n*

1 unwanted materials or substances that are left after you have used something

ADJECTIVES

household/domestic waste (=from homes) *Newspapers and magazines make up 10% of household waste.*

industrial waste (=from factories) *A lot of pollution is caused by industrial waste.*

agricultural waste (=from farms) *Scientists are trying to develop fuels from agricultural waste.*

chemical waste *There should be stricter controls over chemical waste.*

hazardous/toxic waste (=dangerous because it is poisonous) *They were fined for illegal dumping of hazardous waste.*

nuclear/radioactive waste *Radioactive waste must be safely transported.*

organic waste (=from plants, fruits, and vegetables) *Organic waste can be used to make compost for your garden.*

human waste (=from people going to the toilet) *The prison was full of the smell of human waste.*

VERBS

recycle waste *How much of our household waste is recycled?*

get rid of waste (*also* **dispose of waste** *formal*): *One way of disposing of waste is to burn it.*

dump waste *They were fined for illegally dumping waste.*

create/produce waste *This process produces a lot of waste.*

reduce/minimize waste *We need to minimize waste and encourage recycling.*

waste + NOUNS

waste disposal (=getting rid of waste) *There are strict rules about hazardous waste disposal.*

a waste product (=an unwanted substance which is produced as part of a process) *Your kidneys separate water and waste products from the blood.*

waste paper (=paper that has been used and thrown away) *We recycle all our waste paper.*

2 a failure to use something in an effective, useful, or sensible way

ADJECTIVES

a complete/total waste *That was a complete waste of effort.*

a terrible waste *It would be a terrible waste if you didn't become a writer.*

a tragic waste (=used especially after someone young has died) *Police described her death as "a tragic waste of a young life".*

an unnecessary/needless waste *The meeting was an unnecessary waste of time.*

VERBS

be a waste *He is so talented it would be a waste if he didn't join a band.*

go to waste (=not used and therefore wasted) *Don't let all this food go to waste.*

PHRASES

a waste of money/time/effort/space etc *She thinks make-up is a waste of money.*

watch[1] *v*

to look at something for a period of time

NOUNS

watch television *We watched television all evening.*

watch a film/a show/the news etc *All the parents came to watch the school concert.*

watch a game/fight/race etc *I'm going to watch the game on TV.*

watch football/tennis/cricket etc *He likes watching baseball.*

ADVERBS

watch carefully *Watch carefully. You might learn something.*

watch closely (=very carefully) *I watched him closely to see what he would do next.*

watch intently/attentively *formal* (=with a lot of attention) *Her father was watching her intently as she worked.*

watch anxiously/nervously *His mother watched anxiously as he was put into the ambulance.*

watch helplessly (=without being able to do anything to stop a bad situation) *He watched helplessly as Paula fell into the icy water.*

watch impassively (=without showing any emotion, especially when this is surprising) *She watched impassively as the prisoner was brought into the courtroom.*

PREPOSITIONS

watch sth on TV/television/the internet *We watched the game on TV.*

watch from sth *Kate was watching from the window.*

watch for sth (=in order to see if something happens) *The judges are always watching for mistakes.*

PHRASES

can't/couldn't bear to watch sth (=you do not want to watch something, because it makes you feel very uncomfortable) *Ruth could not bear to watch her parents arguing.*

sit/stand and watch (=watch and do nothing) *Everyone just sat and watched me struggling.*

watch with interest/amusement/dismay etc *Harriet watched him with interest.*

watch in horror/amazement/disbelief etc *He watched in horror as the house burnt down.*

watch² *n*

1 a small clock that you usually wear on your wrist

VERBS + watch

wear a watch *He was wearing a gold watch.*

look at/check your watch (*also* **consult your watch** *formal*): *I looked at my watch. It was 4.30.*

glance at your watch (=look at it quickly) *"I must go," he said, glancing at his watch.*

set your watch (=make it show the correct time) *She set her watch and put it on her wrist.*

put/set your watch forward (=make it show a later time) *The passengers were reminded to put their watches forward three hours.*

put/set your watch back (=make it show an earlier time) *On Saturday night, don't forget to put your watch back an hour.*

watch + VERBS

a watch says... *My watch says twenty past one.*

a watch stops *Her watch had stopped after getting wet in the sea.*

a watch ticks (=makes short regular sounds as the seconds pass) *It was so quiet you could hear her watch ticking.*

ADJECTIVES

a watch is fast (=it shows a later time than the real time) *No, it's only 12.15 – your watch must be fast.*

a watch is slow (=it shows an earlier time than the real time) *My watch is three minutes slow.*

a digital watch (=that gives the time in numbers) *I think digital watches are easier to see.*

Wristwatch and **stopwatch** are written as one word.

2 the act of watching someone or something carefully

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + watch

a close watch *We are keeping a close watch on the situation.*

a careful watch *It is important to keep a careful watch on students' progress.*

a constant watch (=all the time) *My father kept a constant watch on the road ahead while I was driving.*

a 24-hour/round-the-clock watch (=all day and night) *Police officers are keeping a 24-hour watch on his home.*

neighbourhood watch *BrE*, **neighborhood watch** *AmE* (=a system in which neighbours watch each other's houses to prevent crime) *Since the neighbourhood watch scheme started, there have been fewer burglaries.*

VERBS

keep/maintain a watch on sb/sth *The police kept a careful watch on the soccer fans.*

stand watch (=watch something carefully in order to protect it) *Armed guards stand watch outside his room.*

PREPOSITIONS

watch on sb/sth *Keep a watch on how much your daughter eats.*

watch over sb/sth *They never relaxed their constant watch over the prisoners.*

watch for sb/sth *They kept a careful watch for any signs of the enemy.*

on watch (=watching something carefully because it is your period of time to do it as part of your job) *Who's on watch tonight?*

PHRASES

be on the watch for sth (=be looking and waiting for something, especially to avoid trouble or danger) *Visitors are advised to be on the watch for anything suspicious.*

water *n*

the clear liquid that falls as rain and can be used for drinking, washing etc

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + water

drinking water (=water that you can drink safely) *There is no source of drinking water on the island.*

tap water (=water that comes out of a tap) *The tap water is not safe to drink.*

running water (=water that comes out of a system of pipes in a building) *Only half the city's houses had running water.*

fresh water (=water in lakes, rivers etc that does not contain salt) *This bird is usually found near fresh water.*

salt water (=sea water, or water to which salt has been added) *The waves splashed his face with salt water.*

deep/shallow water *The plant grows in shallow water in pools and ponds.*

clear water *They walked along the beach and swam in the clear blue water.*

clean water *Millions of people do not have access to clean drinking water.*

dirty water *She poured the dirty water down the drain.*

contaminated/polluted water (=that has harmful substances in it) *They became ill from drinking contaminated water.*

hot/boiling water *The tiny house had no heating or hot water.*

cold/freezing water *He dived into the freezing water to save the child.*

lukewarm/tepid water (=only slightly warm) *Stir the yeast into lukewarm water.*

bottled water (=water to drink that you buy in bottles) *Sales of bottled water go up in the summer.*

mineral/spring water (=water that comes naturally out of the ground, usually sold in

bottles) *This mineral water comes from the Scottish mountains.*

sparkling/fizzy water (=bottled water with bubbles in it) *You can mix sparkling water with fruit juice to make a refreshing drink.*

hard/soft water (=containing a lot of calcium, or not much calcium) *Hard water is formed as rainwater passes down through layers of limestone.*

water + NOUNS

the water supply *A dam was built to improve the water supply.*

the water level *People who live near the river are worried that the water level is still rising.*

a water shortage *There is a severe water shortage in many parts of the country.*

VERBS

boil/heat water *He was boiling some water to make tea.*

water flows *We watched the water flow under the bridge.*

water runs *I let the cool water run down my back.*

water drips *Water dripped from his coat onto the floor.*

water leaks *Water had leaked into the cellar.*

water evaporates (=changes into a gas) *Most of the water in the pond had evaporated and there was hardly any left.*

PHRASES

a glass of water *She poured herself a glass of water.*

a drink of water *He asked for a drink of water.*

a drop of water *I drink the last few drops of water from my flask.*

a pool/puddle of water *There were pools of water on the ground.*

a bucket of water *I went to get a bucket of water and a scrubbing brush.*

waterfall *n*

a place where a river falls down over a cliff

ADJECTIVES

a spectacular/magnificent waterfall *Thousands of people visit this spectacular waterfall every year.*

VERBS

a waterfall plunges/cascades *formal* (=the water goes very quickly downwards) *A great waterfall plunges down the hillside.*

a waterfall thunders *formal* (=makes a very loud noise) *At this point, the waterfall thunders over huge rocks.*

form/create a waterfall *As the land drops away, the river forms a dramatic waterfall.*

wave[1] *n*

1 a line of raised water that moves across the surface of the sea

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + wave

a big/great wave *The storm sent great waves crashing into the cliffs.*

a tidal wave (=a very large wave that flows over the land and destroys things) *The winds and a tidal wave killed 45 people.*

a tsunami wave (=a very large wave, usually caused by an earthquake, that causes a lot of damage when it reaches land) *A tsunami wave hit Japan, destroying whole towns.*

VERBS

waves break (=fall onto the land or a boat) *We watched the waves breaking on the shore.*

waves crash (=fall noisily) *Huge waves crashed down on us.*

waves lap (=hit something gently) *He could hear the sound of waves lapping against the boat.*

waves pound (=hit something hard) *The waves pounded the rocks.*

waves roll in (=move continuously towards the shore) *You can sit on the cliffs and watch the waves roll in.*

sink/vanish beneath the waves *The ship sank beneath the waves.*

wave + NOUNS

wave energy/power (=electricity from the movement of waves) *Wave energy can then be converted into electricity.*

PHRASES

the crest of a wave (=the top of the wave where it begins to fall) *He had a photograph of a surfer riding on the crest of a wave.*

on the ocean waves (=on the ocean) *They spent a week on the ocean waves on a cruise ship.*

2 a side-to-side movement of your hand

ADJECTIVES

a quick wave *A quick wave and then she was gone.*

a friendly wave *He ignored her friendly wave and carried on walking.*

VERBS

give (sb) a wave *I looked across and gave them a wave.*

PHRASES

a wave of the hand *He interrupted her with an impatient wave of the hand.*

3 a sudden increase in a particular type of behaviour, activity, or feeling

NOUNS + wave

a crime wave (=a sudden increase in crime) *Police are trying to deal with a crime wave that has swept the city.*

a heat wave (=a period of unusually hot

weather) *California is in the middle of a heat wave.*

ADJECTIVES

a great wave of sth *She felt a great wave of love and affection for him.*

a sudden wave *Peter felt a sudden wave of pain.*

a fresh wave of sth (=another wave) *A fresh wave of fighting erupted in the region yesterday.*

the current/present wave of sth *The current wave of strikes began in November.*

VERBS

a wave hits sb/sth *He was hit by a wave of nausea every time he tried to stand up.*

feel a wave of sth *For a second Maggie felt a wave of fear.*

a wave sweeps sth (=it affects the whole of something) *It is the latest in a wave of job cuts that is sweeping the industry.*

a wave sweeps/washes over sb (=someone suddenly experiences a feeling or emotion) *A sudden wave of joy swept over her.*

PREPOSITIONS

a wave of sth *The incident triggered a wave of violence.*

in waves *The pain came in waves.*

wave² *v*

1 to move your hand from side to side to say hello or make someone notice you

NOUNS

wave your arms/hands *Excited fans were waving their arms in the air.*

ADVERBS

wave frantically/wildly/madly (=with quick movements, especially to get someone's attention) *We waved frantically to get the police officer's attention.*

wave cheerfully/happily *Crowds of people waved happily as the princess drove past.*

wave sb on/through (=move your hand to show them they can continue going somewhere) *A soldier opened the gate and waved us through.*

PREPOSITIONS

wave at/to sb *The singer waved at the crowd.*

PHRASES

wave goodbye to sb *At the station, people were waving goodbye to each other.*

turn to wave (*also* **turn and wave**) *The king turned to wave before climbing onto the plane.*

2 to hold something in your hand and move it from side to side

NOUNS

wave a flag/banner *The president's supporters cheered and waved flags.*

wave a gun *Armed men ran through the streets shouting and waving their guns at terrified people.*

wave a piece of paper *He burst into my office waving a piece of paper excitedly.*

way *n*

1 a method for doing or achieving something

> **Grammar**
> You can say a **way to do something** or a **way of doing something**.

ADJECTIVES

the right/wrong way *He showed me the right way to hold the racket.*

a good way *Running is a good way of keeping fit.*

the best way *What's the best way to learn a language?*

a different way *There are many different ways of borrowing money.*

a new/fresh way *Companies are constantly thinking of new ways to improve their products.*

a quick way *Looking on the internet is usually the quickest way to find information.*

an effective/sure way (=certain to be successful) *Improving your diet is the most effective way to lower your risk of heart disease.*

the only way *The only way is to tell him what he is doing wrong.*

an easy way *I know an easy way to make bread.*

the hard way (=the most difficult way) *I learned the hard way – there are many easier ways of doing it.*

a roundabout way (=not direct, or not simple) *It was a roundabout way of asking us to leave.*

VERBS

have a way *Companies have lots of ways of finding out information about people.*

think of/come up with a way *I've thought of a good way of making money.*

find/discover a way *We must find a better way of dealing with the problem.*

look at/explore ways *The government is looking at new ways of encouraging reading.*

change the way *Recently we have changed the way we organize our accounts.*

improve the way *They want to improve the way in which patients are treated.*

transform/revolutionize the way (=change it completely) *Einstein's discovery transformed the way we think about space and time.*

PREPOSITIONS

a way of doing sth *I wish there was a way of making him stop crying.*

in a way *Animals communicate in various ways.*

a way around sth (=a way of avoiding or dealing with a problem) *Can you think of a way around the problem?*

a way out of sth (=a way of getting out of a bad situation) *There seems to be no way out of the current economic crisis.*

PHRASES

there is a way *Actually, there is a way you can help.*

there is no way (=used when speaking very firmly and definitely) *There's no way of knowing if the treatment will work.*

there are ways and means (=there are different ways of doing something, especially ones that most people do not know about) *There are ways and means of raising the money that we need.*

2 a road, path, direction etc to a place

ADJECTIVES

the quickest way *She told us the quickest way to the hospital.*

the shortest way *The shortest way is to go across the field.*

the right way *Are you sure this is the right way?*

the wrong way *I think we've gone the wrong way.*

the other way (=from the opposite direction) *A big truck was coming the other way.*

this/that way (=used when showing someone the direction to go somewhere) *The conference room is that way.*

both ways (=left and right) *Look both ways before you cross the road.*

VERBS

go this way/that way/the wrong way etc *You go that way and I'll go this way.*

ask sb the way *He asked me the way to the police station.*

tell sb the way *Can you tell me the way to the nearest post office, please?*

show sb the way *If you can show me the way, I'll take you by car.*

know the way *Does anyone know the way from here?*

lose your way (=become lost) *He lost his way in the fog.*

find your way (=discover the right way to get somewhere) *I managed to find my way home.*

go sb's way (=go in the same general direction as them) *If you're going my way, can you give me a lift?*

ADVERBS

the way in *She looked all around the building, but couldn't find the way in.*

the way out *Which is the way out?*

the way back *Can you find your way back to the car park?*

the way home *I'm sure this isn't the way home.*

PREPOSITIONS

the way to sth *Could you tell me the way to the station?*

PHRASES

on my/her etc way (=while you are going somewhere) *I can get some milk on my way home.*

all the way (=all the time while you are going somewhere) *There are speed restrictions all the way to London.*

3 distance

ADJECTIVES

a long way *I was feeling tired because I had walked a long way.*

a short/little way *The house is just a little way up the track.*

PREPOSITIONS

a long/little/short way from sth *I was a long way from home.*

PHRASES

all the way from/to sth (=used when you are talking about a long distance) *Hank has come all the way from the US.*

quite a way (=a fairly long distance) *It's quite a way to the beach – you'll have to get a bus.*

a long way away/off (=far away from somewhere) *Bombs exploded a long way away.*

weak *adj*

1 not physically strong – used especially when someone is unhealthy or cannot lift something

NOUNS

a weak heart/chest/stomach etc *My brother had a weak heart and he died very young.*

weak arms/legs/back etc *Her legs were weak and she could only walk with difficulty.*

a weak voice *"Can I have some water?" he said in a weak voice.*

VERBS

feel weak *He suddenly felt weak and asked if he could sit down.*

PREPOSITIONS

weak from sth *She was weak from lack of sleep.*

weak with hunger/exhaustion *The animal was weak with hunger.*

PHRASES

too weak to do sth *My aunt was too weak to leave her bed.*

THESAURUS: weak

frail

man | **woman** | **lady** | **body** | **arms** | **health**

weak and thin, especially because you are old:

She was a small frail old lady in her late seventies. | *My grandparents were unable to travel because of their frail health.*

shaky

voice | **hand**

weak and unsteady, especially because you are ill or nervous:

W

"I'm okay," she said in a shaky voice. | He held out a shaky hand. | I still ***feel*** *a little* ***shaky*** *after the operation.*

delicate
child | woman | constitution
weak and becoming ill easily:
Hilary was rather a delicate child, and her parents were always worried that she would catch cold. | She had rather a delicate constitution (=her body was weak and she became ill easily).

feeble
attempt | effort | voice
very weak, especially because you are very tired, ill, old, or young:
She made a feeble effort to move her leg. | "Can someone help me?" said a rather feeble voice behind me. | For a week she was too feeble to get out of bed.

puny *disapproving*
kid | boy | man | arms | appearance
small, thin, and weak-looking. **Puny** sounds rather informal:
He was a puny kid who was often bullied at school.

infirm *formal*
weak or ill for a long time, especially because you are old:
The home is for people who are elderly and infirm.

Infirm is often used as a noun: *Everyone had to join the army, except* ***the old and the infirm****.*

ANTONYMS **weak → strong (1)**

2 not having any power or influence, or not successful

NOUNS

a weak leader/ruler/king *His opponents claim that he is a weak leader who cannot make his own decisions.*
a weak government *The government is weak and relies heavily on the US for support.*
weak management *The company's problems are mainly caused by weak management.*
a weak economy *The economy was weak and inflation was too high.*
sb's/sth's weak point (=the thing that is likely to make someone or something likely to fail) *His weak point is lack of experience.*

ADVERBS

financially/economically/politically/militarily weak *The war left Britain economically weak.*
inherently weak (=used when the basic character of something is weak) *The country's political system is inherently weak and unstable.*

PHRASES

be in a weak position *The unions are in a weak negotiating position.*
weak and ineffective/indecisive *Under his leadership, the government looked weak and ineffective.*

ANTONYMS **weak → strong (4)**

3 not strong enough to be effective or believable

NOUNS

a weak argument/excuse *Their arguments seem weak and unconvincing.*
weak evidence *The judge decided the evidence was too weak for a successful prosecution.*
a weak joke *He was always making weak jokes about women drivers.*
a weak plot *The film is let down by a weak plot and some awful acting.*

THESAURUS: weak

feeble
attempt | effort | excuse | justification | argument
very weak:
I ignored his feeble attempts at humour. | The newspaper hid behind the feeble argument that they were only reflecting the views of ordinary people.

lame
excuse
a lame excuse is very weak and not at all believable:
He came up with some lame excuse about missing his train.

pathetic
attempt | excuse
extremely weak – used when you strongly disapprove of what someone says or does and have no respect for them:
This is just a pathetic attempt to twist the facts. | He made some pathetic excuse about forgetting to call her.

4 not strong and likely to break

NOUNS

a weak material *Silicon is normally quite a weak material.*

PHRASES

sth is too weak to support sth *The branch was too weak his weight.*

THESAURUS: weak

delicate, brittle, breakable, flimsy → **fragile**

ANTONYMS **weak → strong (2)**

5 not bright

W

THESAURUS: weak

faint, weak, pale, poor/bad, soft, low → **dim**

weaken *v*

to make someone or something weaker

Grammar
Often passive.

ADVERBS

seriously/severely weaken *The economy was seriously weakened by the war.*

greatly/considerably/significantly weaken sth *The power of the president was considerably weakened.*

further weaken sth (=even more) *Many industries had been further weakened by the world recession.*

fatally/gravely weaken (=in a way that makes someone or something certain to fail) *The arms scandal had fatally weakened his leadership.*

already weakened *His body was already weakened by his illness.*

NOUNS

weaken sb's position *The stories in the press weakened his position as leader.*

weaken sb's power/authority/influence *The power of the courts has been considerably weakened.*

weaken sb's resolve (=make someone less determined) *Nothing will weaken our resolve to deal with the current economic crisis.*

weakness *n*

a problem or fault that someone or something has

ADJECTIVES

a major/serious/fundamental weakness *There was a major weakness in the design of the plane.*

main/biggest/greatest weakness *The novel's greatest weakness is that it doesn't have a proper ending.*

human weakness *Greed is a common human weakness.*

a glaring weakness (=a very obvious weakness) *There is a glaring weakness in this argument.*

a fatal weakness (=which makes something certain to fail) *There was one fatal weakness in the plan – they did not have enough money.*

a possible/potential weakness *The lack of a strong leader is one potential weakness.*

an inherent weakness *formal* (=one that is part of the way in which something has been designed or organized) *There are some inherent weaknesses in the current system.*

VERBS

have a weakness *If she has one weakness, it is her lack of patience.*

find/discover/identify a weakness *Experts have identified several weaknesses in the structure of the building.*

highlight/expose/reveal a weakness (=show that it exists) *The report highlights a number of weaknesses in the running of the school.*

exploit a weakness (=get an advantage from it) *Don't give your opponent a chance to exploit your weaknesses.*

a weakness lies in sth *Her main weakness lies in her lack of experience.*

PREPOSITIONS

a weakness in sth *There were some obvious weaknesses in the proposal.*

PHRASES

strengths and weaknesses (=good and bad aspects) *A good politician will understand his own strengths and weaknesses.*

a sign of weakness *His political enemies were watching closely for any sign of weakness.*

wealth *n*

a large amount of money or possessions

ADJECTIVES

great/vast/huge/enormous wealth (*also* **untold wealth** *formal*): *The kings used their vast wealth to build enormous palaces.*

personal/private wealth *He is a man of great private wealth.*

national wealth (=owned by a country) *As national wealth increased, people felt more confident about the future.*

material wealth (=money and valuable things that you own) *The people are not rich in material wealth but they are extremely happy.*

natural wealth (=oil, coal, wood, and other things that a country has) *The country's natural wealth includes natural gas and minerals.*

VERBS

acquire wealth (=get wealth) *There is nothing wrong with acquiring wealth – it's what you do with it that matters.*

inherit wealth (=get it from someone who dies) *He inherited all his wealth from his grandfather.*

accumulate/amass wealth (=get a lot of wealth) *A successful businessman, he amassed enormous wealth.*

create/generate/produce wealth (=do or make things that earn money) *Poor countries need governments with policies that generate wealth.*

flaunt your wealth *disapproving* (=show it to other people so that they can see how rich you are) *We dislike rich people who flaunt their wealth.*

wealth + NOUNS

wealth creation (=doing or making things that earn money) *The purpose of the economy is wealth creation.*

PHRASES

the distribution of wealth *Society would be more equal if there was a fairer distribution of wealth.*

wealthy *adj* THESAURUS **rich (1)**

weapon *n* a knife, bomb, gun etc

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + weapon

nuclear/atomic weapons *The country is thought to be developing nuclear weapons.*

conventional weapons (=not nuclear) *The aircraft are designed to carry either nuclear or conventional weapons.*

chemical weapons (=using chemicals such as poisonous gases, or dangerous germs) *Troops may have been exposed to chemical weapons.*

biological weapons (=using dangerous germs) *He believes they were planning a biological weapons attack using anthrax.*

an offensive weapon (=one that can be used to attack someone illegally) *He was charged with carrying an offensive weapon.*

a lethal/deadly weapon (=that can kill) *A knife is a lethal weapon.*

the murder weapon (=the weapon used to kill someone) *Police found a knife at the scene that is believed to be the murder weapon.*

an automatic weapon (=one that can fire a lot of bullets very quickly) *The shots were fired from an automatic weapon.*

VERBS

fire a weapon (=shoot a gun or missile) *Police were told not to fire their weapons.*

be armed with/carry a weapon *The suspect is believed to be carrying a weapon.*

use a weapon *He says he used the weapon in self defence.*

use sth as a weapon (=use it to harm someone or something) *The government was trying to use starvation as a weapon against its own people.*

brandish/wield a weapon *formal* (=wave it around in a threatening way) *The police say the man was brandishing a weapon and that they had no choice but to shoot him.*

PHRASES

weapons of mass destruction (=weapons intended to kill a lot of people and cause a lot of damage) *They wrongly believed Iraq had weapons of mass destruction.*

wear[1] *v*

to have something such as clothes, shoes, or jewellery on your body

NOUNS

wear clothes/jeans/a shirt/a dress etc *What kind of clothes was he wearing?*

wear a tie *I have to wear a tie for work.*

wear a uniform *A man wearing a police uniform approached the car.*

wear glasses/contact lenses *I didn't know you wore glasses.*

wear a watch/a ring/jewellery etc *We're not allowed to wear jewellery at school.*

wear make-up/lipstick/perfume *She always wears a lot of make-up.*

wear black/red/green etc (=black, red etc clothes) *He often wears blue.*

PREPOSITIONS

wear sth for/to sth *What are you wearing for the wedding?*

PHRASES

what to wear *I can't decide what to wear.*

something to wear *She looked in the wardrobe for something to wear.*

have nothing to wear *I've nothing to wear – can I borrow your black dress?*

comfortable/uncomfortable to wear *Make sure you choose shoes that are comfortable to wear.*

wear[2] *n*

1 a particular type of clothes

Grammar

Don't use **wear** on its own to refer to clothes. **Wear** is always used with a noun or adjective before it.

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + wear

evening wear (=for formal events in the evening) *The band were dressed in evening wear.*

casual/everyday wear (=not formal) *We sell stylish casual wear for men and women.*

designer wear (=made by well-known and fashionable designers) *I can't afford designer wear.*

maternity wear (=for pregnant women) *The shop sells maternity wear.*

Menswear, **womenswear**, **childrenswear**, **sportswear**, and **leisurewear** are written as one word.

THESAURUS: wear

clothing, garment, dress, wear, gear, wardrobe
→ **clothes**

2 damage caused by being used over a period of time

VERBS

show wear *The hotel is beginning to show some wear.*

cause wear *Braking suddenly causes a lot of wear on your tyres.*

reduce wear *The toes of the shoes have metal caps to reduce wear.*

W

minimize wear *Oil minimizes wear on the machine.*

prevent wear *To prevent wear, cover the sofa with a rug.*

ADJECTIVES

excessive wear *Heavy trucks are causing excessive wear on the road.*

PHRASES

wear on sth *The sweater had some wear on the elbows.*

PHRASES

signs of wear *Replace your running shoes when they start to show signs of wear.*

wear and tear (=damage over a period of time during the normal use of something) *Check the equipment for wear and tear.*

weather *n*

the temperature and other conditions such as sun, rain, and wind

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + weather

good/nice/lovely weather *We had good weather all week. | Nice weather today, isn't it?*

glorious/beautiful/perfect weather *It was glorious weather, so we decided to go for a picnic.*

bad/poor weather *Several flights were cancelled owing to bad weather.*

awful/dreadful/terrible/atrocious weather *We came home early because of the awful weather.*

hot/cold weather *The weather was cold and grey.*

fine/sunny/fair/dry weather *If the weather is fine, we'll eat outside.*

wet/rainy/damp weather *I'm fed up with all this wet weather.*

mild weather (=not too cold or rainy) *The weather is usually fairly mild in October.*

severe weather (=very bad) *The ship sank in severe weather.*

windy/stormy/snowy/cloudy weather *The windy weather is causing problems for drivers.*

wintry weather (=cold, often with snow) *We stayed indoors because of the wintry weather.*

winter/summer etc weather *People are outside enjoying the beautiful summer weather.*

VERBS + weather

have good/bad etc weather *We had lovely weather all week.*

enjoy the weather *People were out enjoying the sunny weather.*

weather + VERBS

the weather improves/deteriorates (=it gets better or worse) *I hope the weather will improve soon.*

the weather turns colder/warmer/sunny/humid etc (=it becomes colder etc) *The weather usually begins to turn warmer at the beginning of May.*

the weather holds (out) (=good weather continues) *Let's hope the weather holds till the end of the week.*

the weather breaks (=stops being good) *We got almost all the harvest in before the weather broke.*

weather + NOUNS

the weather forecast (=a description of what the weather is expected to be like in the near future) *What's the weather forecast like for the weekend?*

a weather map (=a map showing the current or expected future weather) *The weather map shows a band of rain coming in from the east.*

weather conditions (=whether it is raining or sunny) *The rescue was difficult because of the appalling weather conditions.*

weather patterns (=the usual weather that comes at a particular time each year) *Changes in weather patterns are thought to be caused by global warming.*

PHRASES

weather permitting (=if the weather is good enough) *Breakfast is served on the terrace, weather permitting.*

THESAURUS: weather

climate
the usual weather conditions in a particular country or area:
Queensland has a warm ***tropical climate****. | Britain has a relatively* ***temperate climate*** (=not too severe). *| He is not used to living in a* ***cold climate****. |* ***Climate change*** *will cause sea levels to rise.*

conditions
the weather at a particular time, especially when considering how this will affect a planned event or activity:
It's important to check the ***weather conditions*** *before you go hiking in the mountains. |* ***Conditions*** *are* ***perfect*** *for today's boat race. |* ***Freezing conditions*** *are making the roads extremely hazardous.*

the outlook
what the weather will probably be like for the next few days – used especially on weather forecasts:
The outlook for *the weekend is for continued sunny weather.*

website *n*

a place on the internet where you can find information about something

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + website

a good/useful website *She showed me a really useful website.*

an official website *I looked at the organization's official website.*

W

a news/travel/education etc website *I found the hotel on a travel website.*

a company/store website *It says on the company website that they are open till six o'clock.*

a school/college website *Term dates are posted on the school website.*

a personal website (=that someone makes about themselves) *Welcome to my personal website.*

a secure website (=one that is safe to use) *How do you know if a website is secure?*

VERBS

have a website *The school has its own website.*

visit a website *You can visit the university's website to get more information.*

design/create a website *Students learn how to design their own websites.*

put/post sth on a website *She posted the photos on her website.*

launch a website (=make it available for people to use) *The government has launched a website containing information on environmental issues.*

download sth from a website *You can download the software from our website.*

navigate a website (=go from one part to another to find the information you want) *The website is too difficult to navigate.*

update a website (=change it slightly so it contains the latest information) *News websites are updated every few minutes.*

bookmark a website (=mark it so you can get to it easily again) *If you're looking for good local hiking trails, bookmark this website.*

a website contains sth *The website contains a lot of useful information.*

PREPOSITIONS

on a website *There's a photograph of Dan on his website.*

PHRASES

a website gets/receives/has had... hits (=used when saying how many people have visited it) *We have already had 5,000 hits on our website.*

a link to a website *He sent her a link to his website in an email.*

wedding *n*

a ceremony in which two people get married

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + wedding

a big/huge wedding (=with a lot of guests) *The couple couldn't afford a big wedding.*

a quiet wedding (=with not many guests) *We had a quiet wedding, with just a few close friends and family.*

a white wedding (=a traditional wedding where the bride wears a white dress) *She had always wanted a white wedding.*

a traditional wedding *They had a traditional Indian wedding.*

a church wedding *Her family wants her to have a church wedding.*

a registry office wedding *BrE* (=at a local government office, not in a church) *They decided to have a registry office wedding.*

a civil wedding *AmE* (=a wedding that is not performed by a religious leader) *Civil weddings are becoming more and more popular.*

VERBS

go to a wedding (*also* **attend a wedding** *formal*): *I'm going to a wedding on Saturday.*

come to the wedding *She wrote to say she couldn't come to the wedding.*

conduct a wedding *formal* (=perform the ceremony that marries two people) *Their wedding was conducted by the local priest.*

organize a wedding *My mother helped me organize our wedding.*

invite sb to a wedding *She didn't invite me to her wedding.*

a wedding takes place *The wedding took place in Paris at the weekend.*

wedding + NOUNS

sb's wedding day *She looked beautiful on her wedding day.*

the wedding ceremony *Her uncle, a priest, conducted the wedding ceremony.*

the wedding service (=the ceremony in a church) *It was a beautiful wedding service.*

the wedding reception (=the large formal meal or party after a wedding) *There was lots of dancing at the wedding reception.*

a wedding dress *Who designed the princess's wedding dress?*

a wedding ring *I noticed that the woman wasn't wearing a wedding ring.*

a wedding cake *The bride and groom cut the wedding cake.*

a wedding present/gift *He gave them a painting as a wedding present.*

a wedding guest *All the wedding guests laughed.*

a wedding invitation *They had already sent out all the wedding invitations.*

a wedding photograph/picture *I was looking at our old wedding photographs the other day.*

wedding vows (=the promises made by people who are getting married) *The couple exchanged wedding vows.*

sb's wedding night *We spent our wedding night in a hotel.*

sb's wedding anniversary (=the date on which they got married in a previous year) *They celebrated their tenth wedding anniversary in May.*

PREPOSITIONS

at a wedding *I was a guest at their wedding.*

VERBS

give sb a ... welcome (*also* **extend sb a ... welcome** *formal*): *He was given a great welcome by the crowd.*

get/receive a ... welcome *You are sure to receive a warm welcome.*

outstay/overstay your welcome (=stay longer than someone wants) *We had better go soon – we don't want to outstay our welcome.*

PREPOSITIONS

a welcome to sb *I would like to give a warm welcome to you all.*

in welcome (=in order to welcome someone) *He held out his hand in welcome.*

PHRASES

give sb/get a hero's welcome (=get a big welcome because you have done something very brave or good) *The players will get a hero's welcome when they return.*

a speech of welcome *The Mayor made a brief speech of welcome.*

a smile of welcome *She greets visitors with a warm smile of welcome.*

welcoming *adj* THESAURUS **friendly**

well behaved *adj* THESAURUS **good (3)**

well-known *adj* THESAURUS **famous**

well-off *adj* THESAURUS **rich (1)**

west *adj, adv, n*
the direction towards which the sun goes down, or the part of a place that is in this direction

ADJECTIVES

the far west *She travelled to the far west of the country.*

west + NOUNS

the west side/end *The church has a square tower at the west end.*

the west coast *Iona is a tiny island off the west coast of Scotland.*

the west bank *The village is on the west bank of the Hudson River.*

a west wind (=a wind from the west) *A west wind blew the smoke away.*

VERBS

go/travel/head west *He headed west to Nebraska.*

face west *The living room faces west.*

ADVERBS

further west *Prague is further west than Vienna.*

due west (=directly west) *The track led due west.*

PREPOSITIONS

in the west *There is rich farmland in the west.*

to/towards the west *To the west he could see the outline of houses.*

from the west *Cloud will move in from the west overnight.*

the west of a place *He has strong support in the west of the country.*

When people talk about **the West**, they usually mean western Europe and North America.

wet *adj*

1 covered in or full of water

NOUNS

wet clothes/trousers/socks etc *You need to change out of your wet clothes.*

a wet towel/cloth *Don't leave wet towels on the bed!*

wet hair *She'd been swimming and her hair was still wet.*

wet feet/hands *Make sure you have a good pair of walking boots, because you don't want wet feet.*

wet grass *He slipped on the wet grass and fell.*

a wet patch (=a small wet area) *The car went out of control when she hit a wet patch on the road.*

wet things (=wet clothes) *You'd better take those wet things off.*

ADVERBS

wet through (=with every part very wet) *It never stopped raining and our clothes were wet through.*

soaking/sopping/wringing wet (=very wet) *Her boots leaked and her socks were soaking wet.*

dripping wet (=so wet that water is dripping off) *He ran out of the bathroom, dripping wet.*

slightly wet *My hair was still slightly wet after my shower.*

VERBS

get wet *We got very wet when we tried to give the dog a bath.*

get sth wet *I didn't want to get my feet wet.*

PREPOSITIONS

wet with sth *His cheeks were wet with tears.*

PHRASES

cold and wet *I was too cold and wet to keep going.*

wet and muddy *His boots were wet and muddy.*

Wet paint has not dried yet: *Be careful – the paint is still* ***wet****.*

THESAURUS: wet

soaked
clothes | **trousers** | **shirt**
very wet – used about clothes and people: *My clothes were* ***completely soaked****.* | *His shirt was* ***soaked with*** *blood.* | *We* ***got soaked*** *on the*

W

way back home. | The poor little boy was ***soaked to the skin*** (=his clothes were completely soaked). | *She was* ***soaked through*** (=her clothes were completely soaked).

Soaked is not used before a noun, except as **rain-soaked/blood-soaked**: *the* ***rain-soaked*** *earth | a* ***blood-soaked*** *handkerchief*

drenched
very wet:
Everyone ***got drenched*** *when a huge wave hit the boat. | Her clothes were* ***drenched in blood****. | She was* ***drenched in sweat****.*

Drenched is not used before a noun, except in **rain-drenched/sweat-drenched/blood-drenched**: *the* ***rain-drenched*** *streets | his* ***sweat-drenched*** *body*

soggy
ground | paper | handkerchief | sandwich | bread | biscuit | vegetables | mess
unpleasantly wet and soft:
It had been raining hard and the ground was soggy underfoot. | She found a piece of soggy paper in one of her pockets. | His aunt pulled out a soggy handkerchief and wiped her eyes. | The vegetables will get soggy if you cook them for too long.

sodden *BrE*
clothes | ground
very wet with water:
They just wanted to get out of their sodden clothes. | The rain had stopped hours ago, but the ground was still sodden.

boggy
ground | area
boggy ground is very wet and muddy:
The soldiers were having difficulty moving across the boggy ground. | This plant grows in boggy areas.

saturated
ground | clothes | soil
extremely wet, and unable to take in any more water or liquid:
Our clothes were saturated. | His bandage was ***saturated with*** *blood.*

waterlogged
ground | field | pitch
if the ground is waterlogged, it has water on its surface because it is so wet that it cannot take in any more:
There could be flooding if it rains, because the ground is waterlogged. | Last Saturday's game was cancelled because the field was waterlogged.

ANTONYMS **wet → dry (1)**

2 rainy

NOUNS

a wet day/afternoon/morning etc *One wet weekend, we decided to go for a walk.*

a wet summer/spring/winter etc *It's been a fairly wet summer this year.*

a wet climate *The west of Scotland has a wet climate.*

wet weather *In wet weather, we usually play indoors.*

a wet spell (=a wet period of time) *If there is a wet spell after a dry summer, the plant may flower again.*

the wet season (=the time of the year when it rains a lot) *It's a very dry area and only has rain in the wet season.*

PHRASES

cold and wet *It was cold and wet – not the weather to be sleeping in a tent.*

THESAURUS: wet
wet, damp, showery, drizzly, grey → **rainy**

ANTONYMS **wet → dry (2)**

wheel *n*

1 one of the round things under a car, bus, bicycle etc that turns when it moves

ADJECTIVES

the front wheel *The front wheel went over a big bump.*

the back/rear wheel *The rear wheels of the bus got stuck in the mud.*

VERBS

a wheel turns (*also* **a wheel goes round**) *When you pedal, the wheels turn.*

a wheel spins (=turns around quickly, when the vehicle is not going along) *The rear wheels spun in the sand.*

PHRASES

the spokes of a wheel (=the thin metal bars that connect the outer ring of a wheel to the centre, especially on a bicycle wheel) *Rays of light shine from the centre like the spokes of a wheel.*

2 a steering wheel, which you hold and use for controlling a car or similar vehicle

VERBS

turn the wheel *You need to turn the wheel slowly when the road is icy.*

take the wheel (=start to drive) *Dad pulled over and said it was my turn to take the wheel.*

PREPOSITIONS

behind/at the wheel (=driving a vehicle) *After months without a car, it felt strange to be behind the wheel again.*

W

wheelchair *n*

a chair with wheels, used by people who cannot walk

wheelchair + NOUNS

wheelchair access *Does the building have wheelchair access?*

a wheelchair user *The hotel is fully accessible to wheelchair users.*

a wheelchair ramp (=a slope for people in wheelchairs) *There is a wheelchair ramp at the entrance.*

VERBS

use a wheelchair *He can't walk very far, and he has to use a wheelchair.*

push a wheelchair *I don't need anyone to push my wheelchair for me.*

ADJECTIVES

an electric wheelchair *When he's outdoors, he uses an electric wheelchair.*

PREPOSITIONS

in a wheelchair *People in wheelchairs should be able to use buses and trains, just like anyone else.*

whiff *n* THESAURUS smell[1]

whisper[1] *v*

to speak very quietly, using your breath rather than your voice

PREPOSITIONS

whisper (sth) to sb *The man whispered something to a boy standing by the door.*

whisper (sth) about sb/sth *I knew they were whispering about me.*

PHRASES

whisper (sth) in sb's ear *She whispered the answer in my ear.*

whisper[2] *n*

a very quiet voice you make using your breath and very little sound

ADJECTIVES

a low/soft/gentle whisper *When he spoke, it was in a low whisper.*

a hushed whisper (=one in which you are careful not to speak loudly) *They spoke in the hushed whispers of churchgoers.*

a loud whisper *"Where do you think you're going?" I said in a loud whisper.*

a hoarse/husky whisper (=with a voice that sounds a little rough) *Her voice came out as a hoarse whisper.*

a stage whisper (=a loud whisper that you intend everyone to hear) *"What is he talking about?" Rory said, in a stage whisper.*

PREPOSITIONS

in a whisper (=in a very quiet voice) *"Not now!" he said, in a whisper.*

PHRASES

speak/talk in whispers *The two men were speaking in whispers and I wondered what they were saying.*

white *adj, n*

1 the colour of snow

ADVERBS

very white *Agnes noticed that he had very white teeth.*

completely white *Her mother's hair was now completely white.*

pure white *The tree was covered with pure white blossom.*

bright/brilliant white *The gallery has brilliant white walls.*

dazzlingly white (=so bright that something is difficult to look at) *The walls were dazzlingly white in the afternoon sunshine.*

snow white (=very white – often used about hair) *His hair was snow white.*

milky white (=very white – often used about skin or liquid) *She never sunbathed, and was proud of her milky white skin.*

creamy white (=white with a slight yellow colour) *The cheese is a creamy white colour.*

shiny white *The bathroom had shiny white tiles.*

PREPOSITIONS

in white (=in white clothes or white paint) *She wanted to get married in white.*

PHRASES

black and white *A black and white dog was sitting outside the shop.*

⚠ Don't say 'white and black'.

as white as snow (=very white) *Her skin was as white as snow.*

white with frost/snow *In the morning the ground was white with frost.*

2 looking pale, because of illness or strong emotion

VERBS

go/turn white *Anne's face went white. "He can't have gone!" she cried.*

ADVERBS

very white *He looked at her. She was very white.*

PHRASES

as white as a sheet (=very pale) *Do you feel OK? You're as white as a sheet.*

white with shock/anger/fear/pain *My mother's face was white with shock.*

wicked *adj* THESAURUS bad (4)

W

wide *adj*

1 measuring a long distance from one side to the other

NOUNS

a wide river/lake/valley *We crossed the wide river on a huge suspension bridge.*

a wide road/street/avenue/path *The Champs-Elysées is a magnificent wide road in Paris.*

a wide corridor/staircase *Romanov walked down the wide marble staircase to the great hall.*

a wide field/beach *The hotel is next to a wide sandy beach.*

a wide area *Pieces of metal and wood were scattered over a wide area.*

a wide mouth/face/forehead *He looked handsome, with his wide mouth and perfect teeth.*

a wide grin/smile *"I am glad to hear that!" said Gabriel, with a wide smile.*

wide shoulders/chest/hips *He was of medium height, with wide shoulders and a strong chest.*

wide eyes *She had beautiful wide blue eyes.*

wide feet *I have wide feet and I need to be careful when I'm buying shoes.*

PHRASES

at its/their widest point *The Great Plains are about 600 miles across at their widest point.*

wide open spaces (=a wide area with no mountains, buildings or other features) *The film is set in the wide open spaces of Canada.*

ANTONYMS **wide → narrow (1)**

2 including many different kinds of things or people

wide + NOUNS

a wide range/variety *The paint is available in a wide range of colours.*

a wide choice/selection *There is a wide choice of bars, cafés, and restaurants.*

wide knowledge/experience *The staff have a wide knowledge about plants.*

wide powers *The constitution gives the president wide powers.*

a wide audience (=a large number of people) *The book is intended for a wide audience.*

wide agreement/consensus *There is wide agreement that the recent forest damage was caused by pollution.*

PHRASES

have a wide appeal (=be attractive to many different types of people) *Their music continues to have a very wide appeal.*

a wide array of sth *formal* (=a lot of different things) *He answered dozens of questions on a wide array of topics.*

a wide cross-section of sb (=a group that is typical of a much bigger group) *The students come from a wide cross-section of society.*

THESAURUS: wide

broad
shoulders | **chest** | **back** | **grin** | **smile** | **leaves** | **river** | **street** | **avenue** | **path** | **valley**
broad means the same as **wide**:
The man was very tall with broad shoulders. | He came into the room with a broad grin on his face. | This plant has broad leaves up to 25 cms long. | The broad river stretched away beyond them. | The restaurant stood at the corner of a broad street.

Broad or wide?
Broad is much more common than **wide** when talking about someone's **shoulders**, **chest**, or **smile**.
Apart from these cases, **wide** is the usual word to use. **Broad** is used especially in literary descriptions of people and places, often when saying that someone or something looks attractive.

thick
piece | **slice** | **book** | **volume**
if something is thick, there is a large distance between its two opposite surfaces or sides: *I'll need a thick piece of rope. | She cut herself a thick slice of bread. | 'The Letters of Kingsley Amis' is a big thick book of just over 1,200 pages.*

THESAURUS: wide

broad
range | **selection** | **category** | **agreement** | **consensus** | **audience** | **alliance** | **coalition** | **spectrum** | **cross-section** | **generalization**
broad means the same as **wide**:
Visitors can choose from a broad range of activities. | The courses offered by the college fall into three broad categories. | There was broad agreement on the need for tougher laws on drugs. | His later work appeals to a much broader audience. | The government was a broad alliance of eight political parties (=a large group of different people, organizations, countries etc). | *Among voters there is a broad spectrum of opinion on this issue* (=a wide range of different opinions – formal use). | *The survey asked a broad cross-section of people about their shopping habits* (=a group that is typical of a much bigger group). | *As a broad generalization, young lawyers have more energy, whereas older lawyers have more experience* (=a general statement that something is true in most cases).

Broad or wide?
With some words, you can only use **broad**. You say a **broad category/alliance/coalition/generalization** (not a 'wide' one).
It is much more common to say a **wide**

W

variety/choice/selection than a 'broad' one.

Broad is used especially in more formal English.

The abstract meaning of **broad** (=including many different people or things) is much more common than the literal meaning (=measuring a long distance across).

ANTONYMS **wide** → **narrow (2)**

widespread *adj* THESAURUS **common (1)**

wife *n*

the woman that a man is married to

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + wife

sb's first/second/third etc wife *His second wife will inherit all of his money.*

sb's former wife/ex-wife *The actor's ex-wife sold her story to the newspapers.*

a devoted/loving wife (=one who loves her husband) *She was a devoted wife and mother.*

a dutiful wife *old-fashioned* (=one who behaves in a loyal and obedient way) *She played the role of the dutiful wife in public, but in private she had a series of affairs.*

a faithful/unfaithful wife *He killed his unfaithful wife and her lover in a fit of passion.*

sb's new wife *He took his new wife to Hawaii for their honeymoon.*

sb's future wife *He met his future wife at university.*

sb's late wife (=someone's wife who is now dead) *His late wife's mother helped to look after the children.*

sb's estranged wife (=someone's wife, who they no longer live with – used especially in newspapers) *His estranged wife, Maggie, refused to say whether she would divorce him.*

sb's common-law wife (=a woman who a man lives with as his wife, without them being officially married) *When he died, the house went to his common-law wife, Pearl.*

a trophy wife *disapproving* (=a beautiful young woman who is married to a rich or successful older man) *He wanted a trophy wife so that he could impress his friends.*

VERBS

have a wife *He has a wife and two children.*

meet your wife *Bruno met his wife when he hired her to work at his theater.*

marry your wife *He married his wife when he was 25.*

find (sb) a wife *His parents wanted to find him a wife.*

leave your wife *Simon left his wife for another woman.*

lose your wife (=your wife dies) *He lost his wife last year.*

be unfaithful to your wife (*also* **cheat on your wife** *informal*) (=have sex with someone who is not your wife) *I would never be unfaithful to my wife – I love her too much.*

divorce your wife *He divorced his wife in order to marry his mistress.*

be separated from your wife *He has been separated from his wife for several years.*

PHRASES

husband and wife *They are no longer living as husband and wife.*

wild *adj*

living in a natural state, not changed or controlled by people

NOUNS

wild flowers/plants/grass *The meadow was full of wild flowers and grasses.*

a wild rose *Wild roses are growing all over the fence.*

a wild animal/creature *There are many wild animals living in the forest, including deer and boar.*

a wild beast (=a large and dangerous wild animal) *The jungle was full of wild beasts.*

a wild bird/horse/dog/cat *This marshland is home to many wild birds.*

THESAURUS: wild

wild, pure, organic, unspoiled, undeveloped, untouched, virgin → **natural (1)**

wildlife *n*

the animals that live in an area

ADJECTIVES

local/native wildlife *The oil is causing problems for local wildlife.*

rare wildlife *The island is home to some rare wildlife.*

endangered wildlife (=very rare types of animal that may soon not exist any longer, because of man's activities) *The animals who live there include some of the world's most endangered wildlife.*

VERBS

protect/conserve wildlife *We need to balance the needs of farmers with protecting local wildlife.*

harm/threaten/endanger wildlife *Pollution in the river is harming wildlife.*

encourage wildlife *What can I do to encourage wildlife in my garden?*

wildlife + NOUNS

wildlife protection/conservation *More money needs to be spent on wildlife conservation.*

a wildlife habitat (=a place where animals can live) *As the population grows, more and more wildlife habitats are being destroyed.*

a wildlife reserve/sanctuary (=an area of land where wild animals are protected) *There are plans to turn the area into a wildlife sanctuary.*

the wildlife population (=the animals that live somewhere) *The wildlife population is constantly under threat from big logging companies.*

will *n*

1 the desire or determination to do something

ADJECTIVES

a strong will *As a small child she had a very strong will.*

an iron will (*also* **a will of iron**) (=an extremely strong will) *Her gentle manner concealed an iron will.*

an indomitable will (=a strong will which means you do not give in) *The most successful athletes have an indomitable will to win.*

a weak will *It's a myth that people are fat because of a weak will.*

political will (=determination on the part of governments and politicians) *There was a lack of political will to do anything about the problem.*

the general/collective will (=what most people want) *It is the role of government to enforce the general will of the nation.*

VERBS

have the will to do sth (=be determined enough to do it) *Do you have the will to win?*

lack the will to do sth *He lacked the will to resist.*

lose the will to do sth *The country's troops had lost the will to fight.*

destroy/break/sap sb's will *These comments were designed to destroy her confidence and sap her will.*

obey sb's will *It was the kind of place where workers were expected to obey the manager's will.*

impose your will on sb (=make someone do what you want) *She was trying to impose her will on the other members of the committee.*

PHRASES

strength of will *She had achieved success by sheer strength of will.*

an effort of will (=a determined effort to do something you do not want to do) *With a great effort of will, she resisted the temptation to look at the letter.*

an act of will (=something that you have to force yourself to do) *For most of us, taking exercise is an act of will.*

a battle/clash/test of wills (=when two determined people oppose each other) *Even the smallest decision could become an exhausting battle of wills.*

Will is also used in many phrases. If you do something **against your will**, you do it even though you do not want to do it: *She was made to sign the letter **against** her **will**.* If you do something **of your own free will**, you do it because you want to, without being forced to do it: *He walked into a police station and gave himself up **of** his **own free will**.* **Free will** is the idea that we all have the power to make our own decisions: *He believes that God gave us **free will** to make moral choices.*

2 a legal document stating what happens to your property after you die

VERBS

make a will *My lawyer has advised me to make a will.*

draw up a will (=write one) *We have finally taken the decision to draw up a will.*

leave a will *Who will inherit my property if I don't leave a will?*

leave sb sth in your will *My father left me the house in his will.*

change your will *She changed her will so that he wouldn't get any of her money.*

willing *adj* wanting to do something

ADVERBS

always willing to do sth *Maurice is always willing to give advice.*

perfectly willing/only too willing to do sth (=completely willing) *He told us that he was perfectly willing to help.*

increasingly willing to do sth *People are increasingly willing to spend money on meals in restaurants.*

VERBS

appear/seem willing to do sth *At first the man appeared willing to do what they wanted.*

find sb willing to do sth *We found 20 people willing to take part in the experiment.*

show willing (=show that you feel enthusiastic and want to help) *I was keen to show willing and said that I would be free all day Saturday.*

PHRASES

willing and able to do sth *Managers are willing and able to take a practical approach to problems.*

ready and willing to do sth *The boys were ready and willing to tell us what happened.*

more than willing to do sth (=very willing) *He was more than willing to join the group.*

less than willing/far from willing to do sth (=not willing) *The minister seemed less than willing to answer their questions.*

ANTONYMS **willing** → **unwilling**

willingness *n*

being prepared to do something or having no reason not to want to do it

ADJECTIVES

great willingness *She demonstrated great willingness to learn new skills.*

little/not much willingness *There was little willingness to talk about the problem.*

a genuine willingness *There is a genuine willingness to find a solution to the problem.*

sb's apparent willingness (=when someone seems to be willing to do something) *He was criticized for his apparent willingness to talk to the terrorists.*

VERBS

show/demonstrate willingness *None of the children showed any willingness to go home.*

express a willingness (=say that you are willing) *The president has expressed a willingness to change the law.*

PHRASES

willingness on sb's part (=willingness by someone to do something) *There was no real evidence of a willingness on their part to end the strike.*

win[1] *v*

1 to be the best or most successful in a game, election, war, argument etc

NOUNS

win a game/match *Our team won the game 2–0.*

win a race *The men's 100 meter race was won by Usain Bolt.*

win a competition *She won the school poetry competition.*

win a championship/tournament/league (=win a competition which consists of many games or stages) *Hamilton is hoping to win the world championship this season.*

win an election *The Democratic Party is expected to win the next election.*

win a battle/war *Who won the battle of Waterloo?*

win a victory *The protesters have won a huge victory against the government.*

win an argument *He won the argument and his suggestion was accepted.*

win a case/appeal *The workers won their case against the company.*

win a title (=be the winner of a sports competition) *India are the favourites to win the title.*

ADVERBS

win easily *He is a much better player – he should win easily.*

win comfortably (=by a large amount, so that you do not have to worry about winning) *The Celtics won comfortably, with a 22-point lead.*

win convincingly (=by a large amount) *United won convincingly by three goals to nil.*

win outright (=clearly and completely) *If one candidate gets more than 50 percent of the vote, he will win the seat outright.*

win narrowly (=by only a small amount) *In 1916 he narrowly won re-election.*

VERBS

be expected to win *The Irish horse is expected to win.*

deserve to win *We played great football and I thought we deserved to win.*

PREPOSITIONS

win by ten points/three metres etc *We won by 23 points.*

win at cards/chess etc *My brother always wins at chess.*

win against sb *We haven't won against them for months.*

PHRASES

a winning streak (=when you win several times one after another) *The defeat ended the team's eight-game winning streak.*

win hands down *informal* (=very easily or by a large amount) *He won hands down, getting 10,000 out of the possible 12,000 votes.*

2 to succeed in getting something as a result of your efforts

NOUNS

win a prize/award/medal *Doris Lessing won the Nobel Prize for Literature in 2007.*

win a contract *The contract to build the power station was won by a French company.*

win the right to do sth *It was a long time before women finally won the right to vote.*

win a reputation for/as sth *Durham won a reputation as a hard worker.*

win a scholarship *She won a scholarship to study ballet in London.*

win a place (on a course) *Louise worked hard to win a place at Leeds University to study German.*

win sb's support/approval *The government needs to win support from voters for its economic reforms.*

win praise *He won praise for helping to end the war.*

win sb's respect/admiration/affection/sympathy *His talent won him respect from the other players.*

win sb's trust/confidence *It takes time to win the trust of the horse.*

THESAURUS: win

receive, obtain, acquire, gain, win, earn, inherit, get hold of sth → **get (1)**

win[2] *n*

a victory, especially in sport

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + win

a five-point/two-goal etc win *The team had a nine-point win over Arizona.*

an easy win *He had an easy win in the first game.*

W

a comfortable win (*also* **a convincing win** *BrE*) (=by a large amount) *The Manchester side enjoyed a comfortable win against their London rivals.*

a big win (=an important win, or one that you win by a large amount) *This is the biggest win in the young player's career.*

straight/successive/consecutive wins (=one after the other) *This result makes six straight wins for the Canadian.*

VERBS

have/score a win (*also* **notch up a win** *informal*): *We haven't had a win in six games.*

celebrate a win *The American is celebrating her third consecutive win.*

pull off/clinch a win (=win when it is difficult) *The youngster clinched a 9–6 win over the champion late last night.*

cruise to a win (=win easily) *The French side cruised to a win over a poor Spanish team.*

secure/seal a win (=make it certain) *Can they secure the win they need to get into the next round?*

PREPOSITIONS

a win over/against sb *The team ended the season with a win against Manchester United.*

wind *n*

moving air, especially when it moves strongly or quickly in a current

ADJECTIVES

a strong wind *The wind was so strong he could hardly stand up.*

a gentle/light wind (=not strong) *There was a gentle wind blowing through the trees.*

high winds (=very strong winds) *High winds are making driving conditions difficult.*

a cold wind *She wrapped her scarf around her face against the cold wind.*

an icy/biting/bitter wind (=very cold) *She shivered in the icy wind.*

a blustery/gusty wind (=which blows strongly for short periods) *The golfers had to battle against a blustery wind.*

a fresh wind *BrE* (=quite cold and strong) *It will feel colder in places exposed to a fresh northeasterly wind.*

a 20-/40-mile-an-hour wind *The walkers struggled in 35-mile-an-hour winds.*

gale force/hurricane force winds (=very strong) *The island was battered by gale force winds.*

the north/south etc wind (=coming from the north etc) *They sought shelter from the north wind.*

a northerly/southerly etc wind (=coming from the north etc) *A fresh northerly wind was speeding the ship southwards.*

the prevailing wind (=the wind that blows somewhere most of the time) *The prevailing wind comes from the west.*

VERBS

the wind blows *The wind blew from the northeast.*

the wind picks up (*also* **the wind gets up** *BrE*) (=becomes stronger) *The wind started to pick up in the afternoon.*

the wind drops/dies down (=becomes less strong) *The wind had dropped a little.*

the wind howls (=makes a lot of noise) *The wind howled round the house all night.*

the wind moans (=makes a long low sound) *They could hear the wind moaning in the trees.*

the wind changes (=starts blowing from a different direction) *The wind had to change before his fighting ships could sail against the Spanish.*

the wind buffets sth (=the wind hits it with a lot of force) *It was dark and the car was buffeted by the wind.*

wind + NOUNS

wind speed *Wind speeds of up to 80 miles an hour were recorded.*

wind power/energy *The government is looking at alternative sources of energy, such as wind power.*

a wind farm (=a place where wind energy is produced) *Some people think wind farms are just as ugly as power stations.*

a wind turbine (=a modern windmill for producing electrical power) *The electricity is generated by a huge wind turbine.*

wind chimes (=long thin pieces of metal that make musical sounds in the wind) *We hung wind chimes above the door.*

PREPOSITIONS

in the wind *Flags were blowing in the wind.*

against the wind (=in order to protect yourself from the wind) *We huddled together against the wind.*

PHRASES

a gust of wind (=a sudden strong movement of wind) *A gust of wind blew my hat off.*

be blowing/swaying/flapping etc in the wind (=be moving about in the wind) *The trees were all swaying in the wind.*

provide shelter/protection from the wind *The wall provided some shelter from the wind.*

the wind chill factor (=the decrease in temperature caused by the cold wind) *It must have been minus five degrees with the wind chill factor.*

THESAURUS: wind

breeze
a gentle pleasant wind:
*The trees were **moving** gently **in the breeze**. | A **gentle breeze** was **blowing** from the sea.*

W

draught *BrE*, **draft** *AmE*
a current of cool air which blows into a room, especially one that makes you feel uncomfortable:
*There's a bit of a **draught** in here – can you close the door?*

gale
a very strong wind:
*The ship was blown off course in a **severe gale**. | **Howling gales** and torrential rain continued throughout the night.*

hurricane
a storm that has very strong fast winds and that moves over water – used about storms in the North Atlantic Ocean:
*The hurricane devastated Florida and killed at least 40 people. | The island was **hit by a hurricane**.*

typhoon
a violent tropical storm – used about storms in the western Pacific Ocean:
*A **typhoon** has **hit** the Philippines, lifting roofs off houses and uprooting trees.*

tornado (*also* **twister** *AmE informal*)
a violent storm with strong winds that spin very quickly in a circle, often forming a cloud that is narrower at the bottom than the top:
*The town was **hit by a tornado** that damaged several homes.*

cyclone
a violent tropical storm with strong winds that spin in a circle:
*A devastating **cyclone struck** Bangladesh in April that year. | This cyclone was traveling at speeds in excess of 100 miles an hour.*

window *n*

a space or an area of glass in the wall of a building or vehicle that lets in light

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + window

an open window *She felt a breeze from the open window.*
a window is closed/shut *All the windows were closed.*
a front/back window *I don't want people looking in my front window.*
an upstairs/downstairs window *Someone was waving to me from an upstairs window.*
the rear window (=the back window, especially of a car) *The car's rear window had been smashed.*
a shop/store window *She looked in shop windows.*
sb's bedroom/office window *From his bedroom window he could see two men having an argument.*
the kitchen/car etc window *She had left the kitchen window open.*
a stained glass window (=made of pieces of coloured glass) *The church has fine medieval stained glass windows.*

VERBS

open a window *I opened the window and breathed in the fresh air.*
close/shut a window *It's cold – can we shut the window?*
roll up/down a window (=open or shut the window in a car) *I rolled the window down and waved to him.*
a window overlooks sth (=you can see something from a window) *They gave me a room with a window overlooking the garden.*

window + NOUNS

a window frame *The window frame was rotten.*
a window pane (=the glass part of a window) *There were dirty marks on one of the window panes.*
a window sill (=the bottom edge of the frame of a window) *A bird was sitting on the window sill.*

PREPOSITIONS

through a window *I could see a shadowy figure through the bathroom window.*
out of a window *She lay in bed looking out of the window.*
from a window *From the bedroom window, we could see the hills.*
at/in the window *A woman's face appeared at the window.*

windy *adj*

if it is windy, there is a lot of wind

NOUNS

a windy day/night/morning *It is no fun cycling on a wet and windy day.*
a windy morning/afternoon/evening *It was a cold windy morning in spring.*
windy weather *In windy weather, water from the fountain is blown sideways.*
windy conditions *Golfers are having problems with the windy conditions.*

ADVERBS

really windy *It was really windy, and we could hardly stand upright.*
too windy *It was too windy to take the boat out.*

THESAURUS: windy

breezy
day | morning | afternoon | sunshine
if the weather is breezy, the wind blows fairly strongly:
It was a breezy day, and it was hard to hold the map flat. | They were enjoying the breezy autumn sunshine.

blustery
day | night | morning | afternoon | evening | conditions | wind | weather

W

if it is blustery, it is very windy, with sudden strong movements of wind:
It was a cold, blustery day. | Despite the blustery conditions, he finished the race in 10 minutes 29 seconds.

gusty
wind | conditions
gusty wind blows with strong, sudden movements:
The plane was trying to land in a gusty wind. | You need skill to windsurf in gusty conditions.

stormy
weather | night | day | evening | sea | waters
if the weather is stormy, there are strong winds, heavy rain, and dark clouds:
The ship sank in stormy weather 400 years ago. | It was a dark and stormy night. | Rescue helicopters hoisted 11 crew members from the stormy waters.

windswept
island | beach | hill | cliff | plain | plateau | moor
a windswept place is often windy because there are not many trees or buildings to protect it:
Agriculture is difficult on this rocky windswept island. | People were walking their dogs on the windswept beach.

wine *n*
an alcoholic drink made from grapes, or a type of this drink

ADJECTIVES

red/white/rosé wine *The waiter brought some red wine.*
French/Spanish/Italian etc wine *The restaurant has a good selection of French wines.*
dry wine (=not sweet) *I'd like a dry white wine, please.*
sweet wine *A slightly sweet wine goes well with fruit such as pears.*
sparkling wine (=with bubbles of gas in it) *The best-known sparkling wine is champagne.*
strong wine (=containing a lot of alcohol or having a lot of flavour) *This village produces strong wines of good character.*
light wine (=not having a strong taste) *The wine is light and refreshing.*
full-bodied wine (=with a pleasantly strong taste) *This cheese goes well with full-bodied red wines.*
vintage wine (=good quality wine from a particular year) *They keep a collection of vintage wines in the cellar.*
fine wine (=a good and expensive wine) *He was a lover of fine wines and good food.*
cheap wine *I had a big hangover caused by drinking too much cheap wine.*

NOUNS + wine

table wine (=inexpensive wine to drink with a meal) *The vineyard produce table wines for local use.*
the house wine (=the cheapest wine available in a restaurant) *I ordered a glass of the house wine.*

NOUNS + wine

a wine glass/bottle *The wine was served in beautiful wine glasses.*
the wine list (=the list of wines in a restaurant) *I asked to see the wine list.*
a wine buff/connoisseur (=someone who knows a lot about wine) *The website is for wine buffs.*
a wine merchant(s) (=a company or shop that sells wine) *The company was voted Best Organic Wine Merchant.*

VERBS

drink wine *I don't drink a lot of wine – just a couple of glasses a week.*
sip wine (=drink it in small quantities from a glass) *She sipped her wine slowly.*
pour wine *The waiter poured some wine into his glass.*
a wine matures (=its taste improves over time) *The wine is kept in oak barrels to mature.*
a wine breathes (=the air helps to improve the taste after it has been in a bottle) *Some people say you should let the wine breathe for up to half an hour before you drink it.*
the wine is corked (=it tastes bad because the cork has allowed air into the bottle) *This wine has a funny taste – I'm sure it's corked.*

PHRASES

a bottle of wine *Let's open another bottle of wine.*
a glass of wine *I poured myself a glass of wine.*

wing *n*
1 one of the parts of a bird's or insect's body that it uses for flying

VERBS

flap its wings (=move them) *The ducks woke up and flapped their wings.*
beat its wings (=move them in a regular way while flying) *The female beats her wings at up to 500 times a second.*
flutter its wings (=move them quickly) *I heard some birds fluttering their wings outside the window.*
spread/open its wings *The young bird spread its wings and attempted to fly.*
stretch its wings (=open them completely) *The cage was so small the birds could not even stretch their wings.*
fold its wings *The birds fold their wings and dive into the sea in search of fish.*

wings flap *I could hear the swan's huge wings flapping overhead.*
wings beat *Their great wings beat slowly.*

ADJECTIVES

outstretched wings *The eagle descended on outstretched wings.*

2 a group within an organization, especially a political party

ADJECTIVES

the left wing (=that supports socialist policies) *She is known to be on the left wing of British politics.*
the right wing (=that supports companies and business, a strong army etc) *The right wing of the party want to increase military spending.*
the extreme/radical wing (=having opinions that seem unreasonable to many people) *He belonged to the extreme wing of the communist party.*
the political wing (=of a group that also has an unofficial military part) *The government held talks with the political wing of the IRA (Irish Republican Army).*

This meaning of **wing** is often used in the adjectives **left-wing** and **right-wing**: *right-wing politicians | When he was young he was very left-wing.*

winner *n*

a person or animal that has won something

ADJECTIVES

the clear winner *She was the clear winner, with 150 points more than her nearest rival.*
the overall winner (=after all the parts of the race or competition have finished) *After all the scores are added together, the overall winner will be announced.*
the outright winner (=out of all the people or teams) *She was delighted to be declared the outright winner.*
a convincing winner (=someone who wins easily) *He was a convincing winner, defeating his opponent by 3 sets to 0.*
the lucky winner *The lucky winner of the competition will drive home this car.*
the eventual winner (=at the end of the race or competition) *After an exciting finish, Johnson was the eventual winner.*
joint winners (=two people share the first prize) *The two women were declared joint winners of the competition.*
a worthy/deserving winner *After such a magnificent performance, he was a worthy winner.*
a previous/former winner *She was presented with the trophy by a previous winner of the tournament.*
a likely winner *Chelsea looked likely winners of the match when they scored in the 85th minute.*

VERBS

announce the winner *The winner of the competition will be announced in next month's magazine.*
declare sb/sth the winner *She was declared the winner and given a gold medal.*
choose/pick a winner *Have you ever picked the winner in a horse race?*
emerge as the winner *He emerged as the winner of the country's presidential elections.*
the winner receives sth *The winner will receive a $1,000 prize.*

NOUNS + winner

the competition winner *The competition winners each received a cheque for £5,000.*
an award/prize/medal/cup winner *He was an award winner in this year's photography competition.*

PREPOSITIONS

the winner of sth *She's a former winner of the Young Musician of the Year award.*

winter *n*

the season after autumn and before spring, when the weather is coldest

ADJECTIVES

this/next/last winter *It's not as cold as last winter.*
the previous/following winter *The previous winter he had seen swans flying south.*
early winter *Fresh nuts are at their best in late autumn and early winter.*
late winter *In late winter we sometimes get a lot of snow.*
a cold winter *I hope we don't get another cold winter.*
a severe/hard/harsh winter (=very cold) *In a hard winter, many birds starve.*
a mild winter (=not very cold) *Winters here are generally mild.*
a long winter *The long winter finally came to an end.*

VERBS

winter comes/arrives *He wanted to finish the building work before winter arrived.*

winter + NOUNS

winter coat/winter shoes *It looks cold outside – you'll need your winter coat.*
a winter landscape/scene *The Christmas card had a snowy winter landscape on the front.*
the winter months *During the winter months the town is often cut off.*
the winter term *BrE*, **the winter semester** *AmE* (=the time between October and March at a school, college, or university) *I had just completed the winter semester at university.*
a winter's day/morning/afternoon *One winter's day, we decided to go for a walk in the snow.*

PREPOSITIONS

in (the) winter *It usually snows here in the winter.*

during (the) winter *The caravan was too cold to live in during the winter.*

the winter of 2012/1947 etc *We moved to Montana in the winter of 2011.*

PHRASES

in the depths of winter (=in the middle of the winter) *Even in the depths of winter, the harbour is never completely frozen.*

the onset of winter (=the start of winter) *She dreaded the onset of winter.*

wipe *v* THESAURUS clean²

wire *n*

1 thin metal in the form of a thread, or a piece of this

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + wire

copper/steel wire *The cables that support the bridge are made of steel wire.*

fine/thin wire *Only a piece of fine wire could fit through such a tiny hole.*

thick wire *Curtains hung from a thick wire.*

barbed wire (=wire with a lot of sharp points on it, used for making fences) *The field was surrounded by barbed wire.*

razor wire (=wire with a lot of blade-shaped pieces fitted to it, used for making fences) *The prison wall had razor wire on the top.*

wire + NOUNS

a wire fence *The compound was surrounded by a wire fence.*

wire netting *We put some wire netting around the plants, to protect them from wild animals.*

wire mesh (=a thin wire net) *The fence is made of a thin wire mesh.*

PHRASES

a piece/length/strand of wire *The pieces of wire he'd cut were too short.*

a coil of wire *The coil of barbed wire will be used for a fence.*

2 thin metal thread that carries electricity or electrical signals

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + wire

electrical wire *He has a roll of electrical wire in the garage.*

telephone wires *A man was up a ladder repairing the telephone wires.*

overhead wires *Don't go fishing anywhere near overhead wires.*

bare/exposed wires *Those exposed wires could give you a serious electric shock.*

VERBS

attach a wire *Attach the red wire to the car battery.*

PHRASES

a tangle of wires (=an untidy mass of wires) *There's an ugly tangle of wires behind the TV.*

wisdom *n*

good sense and judgment, or wise words

ADJECTIVES

great wisdom *She was a woman of great wisdom.*

ancient wisdom *In some cases modern science confirms ancient wisdom.*

political wisdom *As a statesman, he was known for his political wisdom.*

worldly wisdom (=relating to how people behave, usually gained from experience) *I was young and lacking in worldly wisdom.*

accumulated wisdom (=collected over many years from many people) *In these books, there is the accumulated wisdom of mankind.*

VERBS

acquire/gain wisdom *Wisdom is gained through experience.*

impart/dispense wisdom (to sb) *formal* (=give someone good information or advice) *Her followers listened as she imparted wisdom to them.*

share your wisdom (with sb) *often humorous* (=give someone good information or advice) *Would you mind sharing your wisdom with us?*

PHRASES

words of wisdom (=words in which someone says something wise) *He offered his young neighbour a few words of wisdom.*

pearls of wisdom *often humorous* (=very wise and helpful words) *Thank you, Matthew, for those pearls of wisdom.*

a piece of wisdom *When someone asked what to do, he would give them a small piece of wisdom.*

a source of wisdom *To his students, he was a source of wisdom and inspiration.*

give sb the benefit of your wisdom *often humorous* (=give someone some good information or advice) *I was wondering if you could give us the benefit of your wisdom about this.*

wise *adj*

1 sensible and based on good judgment

NOUNS

a wise decision/choice *I told him he had made a wise decision.*

a wise move (=a sensible thing to do) *Getting into an argument with a police officer was not a wise move.*

a wise precaution (=a sensible thing to do in case something else happens) *It is a wise precaution to take a spare set of batteries.*

a wise investment *He had increased his wealth by making wise investments.*

a wise use of sth *We must make wise use of our resources.*

wise advice *My father gave them a lot of wise advice.*

wise words *We should remember the wise words of the philosopher Socrates.*

2 having a lot of knowledge and experience of life

PHRASES

a wise old man/woman *A wise old man once said "Be true to yourself."*

THESAURUS: wise

clever, smart, bright, brilliant, gifted, wise, cunning, brainy → **intelligent**

wish *n*

a desire to do or have something

ADJECTIVES

sb's greatest/deepest wish (*also* **sb's dearest wish** *BrE*) (=what they want most of all) *Her greatest wish was to see her parents again.*

sb's last/final/dying wish (=just before someone dies) *Her last wish was to be buried in her husband's grave.*

a fervent wish *formal* (=a strong wish) *It was always his fervent wish to return to his native land.*

a secret wish *Jane had always had a secret wish to be a dancer.*

VERBS

make a wish (=silently ask for something that you want to happen) *Helen blew out the candles and made a wish.*

get/have your wish (=get what you want) *She wanted him to leave, and she got her wish.*

grant/fulfil sb's wish (=give them what they want) *His parents would now be able to grant his wish.*

express a wish (=say that you want to do something) *He expressed a wish to go to the United States.*

respect sb's wishes (=do what they want) *We have to respect his wishes.*

ignore sb's wishes *It is important not to ignore the wishes of the patient.*

reflect sb's wishes (=show what their wishes are) *The council is the voice of the people so it must reflect their wishes.*

wish + NOUNS

a wish list (=all the things you would like to have) *We all made a wish list of who we would like in the team.*

PREPOSITIONS

a wish for sth *Reporters ignored his wish for privacy.*

PHRASES

sb's wish comes true (=something you want really happens) *One day I hope my wish will come true.*

have no wish to do sth *I have no wish to keep you here for longer than is necessary.*

against sb's wishes (*also* **contrary to sb's wishes** *formal*): *Contrary to her parents' wishes, she decided not to go to university.*

in accordance with sb's wishes *formal* (=following what someone wants) *In accordance with his wishes, the money was used to establish a school.*

wistful *adj* THESAURUS sad (1)

wit *n*

1 the ability to say things that are clever and amusing

ADJECTIVES

great wit *Her books describe upper-class life with great wit.*

quick wit *He enjoyed interviews, often displaying his quick wit.*

sharp wit (=able to answer people quickly and amusingly) *You need to have a sharp wit to be a stand-up comedian.*

caustic/acerbic/barbed wit (=unkind but cleverly humorous) *He responded with his usual acerbic wit.*

dry wit (=funny and clever while seeming to be serious) *She is known for her dry wit.*

razor-sharp wit (=very sharp wit) *He made fun of them with his razor-sharp wit.*

2 the ability to think quickly and make the right decisions

Grammar
Usually plural in this meaning.

VERBS

use your wits *Politicians have to use their wits when they're being asked difficult questions.*

gather/collect/recover your wits (=manage to think what to do next after a shock or surprise) *She collected her wits and continued speaking.*

live by your wits (=get money by being clever or dishonest, not by doing an ordinary job) *He didn't want to work, and thought he could live by his wits.*

PHRASES

keep/have your wits about you (=be able to think quickly and do the right thing in a difficult situation) *You have to remain calm and keep your wits about you when you're being interviewed.*

pit your wits against sb (=compete in a test of knowledge or intelligence) *I pitted my wits against him in a game of chess.*

W

have the wit to do sth (=be clever enough to know what to do) *She had the wit to apologize for her mistake.*

a battle of wits (=a situation in which opposing sides try to win by using their intelligence) *The negotiations had become a battle of wits.*

witness *n*

someone who appears in a court of law to say what they know about a crime

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + witness

a key witness (=a very important witness) *The defendant's ex-wife will be a key witness at the trial.*

an expert witness (=someone with special knowledge who gives an opinion in court) *An expert witness testified that the injuries were probably caused by a kitchen knife.*

a prosecution witness *During the trial, over 30 prosecution witnesses were called.*

a defence witness *A defence witness said that Carter was not holding a gun when the shot was fired.*

a star witness (=a very important witness who says things that help one side a lot) *It was a major blow to their case when their star witness was arrested.*

the principal witness (=the main witness) *The principal witness was too sick to testify.*

a character witness (=a witness who says that the person being tried is a good person) *He said he would gladly be a character witness for her.*

a reliable/unreliable witness (=whose information can or cannot be trusted) *The woman proved to be an unreliable witness.*

VERBS

call a witness (=require a witness to speak in court) *She was the final witness to be called.*

appear as a witness *He appeared as an expert witness at several government inquiries.*

question a witness *They were not permitted to question government witnesses.*

cross-examine a witness (=ask them questions about what they have said) *His attorney cross-examined the witness.*

a witness testifies (=makes a statement) *Two witnesses testified that they had seen him take the money.*

a witness gives evidence *Child witnesses gave evidence using closed circuit television cameras.*

witness + NOUNS

the witness box/stand (=the place where the witness sits when speaking in court) *He spent three hours in the witness stand.*

a witness statement/account (*also* **witness testimony**) (=what a witness says) *In her witness statement she said that she had left the house around eight.*

PREPOSITIONS

a witness in a case/trial *She was an important witness in a murder trial.*

a witness for sb/sth *The witnesses for the prosecution did not sound convincing.*

PHRASES

a witness takes the stand (=begins to answer questions) *He was the last witness to take the stand.*

witty *adj*

using words in a clever and amusing way

NOUNS

a witty remark/comment *Mike made us all laugh with his witty remarks.*

a witty article/piece/column *She writes witty articles about everyday life for a Sunday newspaper.*

a witty account/tale *The novel is a witty account of his experiences as a journalist in New York.*

witty conversation *The TV presenter was trying to make witty conversation with one of his guests.*

witty repartee/banter (=friendly conversation in which people make a lot of jokes about each other) *I used to love listening to their witty repartee.*

ADVERBS

delightfully/wonderfully witty *John Betjeman wrote some delightfully witty poems about the British way of life.*

THESAURUS: witty

amusing, humorous, light-hearted, witty, comic, comical, hilarious, hysterical → **funny (1)**

woman *n* an adult female person

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + woman

a beautiful/attractive/pretty woman *Your wife is a very attractive woman.*

a married/single/divorced woman *The king was not allowed to marry a divorced woman.*

a young/middle-aged/old/elderly woman *Who is the young woman in the black dress?*

a strong woman *Some men like strong women.*

a career woman (=who wants to be successful in her job) *I didn't want to be a career woman who only saw her children at weekends.*

woman + NOUNS

a woman president/prime minister *Mrs Thatcher was Britain's first woman prime minister.*

a woman artist *Frida Kahlo is one of my favourite women artists.*

PHRASES

a women's magazine *Women's magazines are full of advice about dieting.*

women's rights *She fought for women's rights.*
the women's movement (=the movement to improve conditions for women in society) *The women's movement started in the early 1960s.*
the women's team *The women's team won a gold medal.*

wonder *n*

1 a feeling of surprise and admiration for something because it seems very impressive

VERBS

fill sb with wonder *The sight of the huge mountains filled her with wonder.*
feel wonder *It's difficult to express the wonder I felt when saw my baby.*

PREPOSITIONS

with wonder *Her eyes opened wide with wonder.*

PHRASES

look/stare/gaze/watch in wonder *They watched in wonder as the magnificent bird flew off into the sky.*
full of wonder *When he first arrived, he was full of wonder about the place.*

Wonder is often used when saying that something surprises you, or does not surprise you: *There are so many children in the class – **it's a wonder that** she can remember all their names. | It's been raining all day. **No wonder** the ground is so wet.*

2 something that impresses you and makes you full of surprise and admiration

Grammar
Usually plural in this meaning.

PHRASES

the wonders of the world *The Grand Canyon is one of the great wonders of the world.*
the wonders of nature *God gives us intelligence to uncover the wonders of nature.*
the wonders of science/medicine/modern technology *The wonders of modern medical science make it possible for many illnesses to be treated.*
sth is one of the wonders of the age/of its time (=it is one of the most impressive things of its time) *The pyramids were one of the great wonders of the age.*

ADJECTIVES

the great wonders *Science makes us aware of the great wonders that surround us.*
natural wonders *The Great Barrier Reef is one of Australia's great natural wonders.*

PREPOSITIONS

the wonders of sth *People were impressed by the wonders of nuclear energy.*

wonderful *adj* THESAURUS excellent

wood *n*

1 the material that trees are made of

ADJECTIVES

solid wood *The doors are all made of solid wood.*
bare wood (=not painted or covered) *We decided to paint the bare wood.*
a hard/soft wood *Oak is a hard wood.*

VERBS

be made of wood *The whole house is made of wood.*
chop wood *He was chopping wood for the fire.*
cut/saw wood *A local carpenter cut the wood to the right size.*
carve wood (=used a knife to shape it) *The room was decorated with carved wood.*
paint wood *The wood was all newly painted.*
stain wood (=dye it with a special liquid) *The seats are in a light-coloured stained wood.*
varnish wood (=paint it with a clear substance to make it shiny) *You can varnish the wood or leave it as it is.*
wood splinters (=small sharp pieces break off it) *Soft wood splinters easily.*

wood + NOUNS

wood chips (=small rough pieces) *Cover the soil with wood chips to prevent weeds.*
wood shavings (=thin curly pieces) *He cleared up the wood shavings.*
wood smoke (=smoke from burning wood) *There was a smell of wood smoke.*
a wood carving (=a picture cut from wood) *There are wood carvings all over the church.*

PHRASES

a piece of wood *He made a bench out of pieces of wood.*
a plank of wood (=a long thin flat piece) *The shed was built from some old planks of wood.*
a block of wood *I used a block of wood to knock the pole into the ground.*
the grain of the wood (=the natural lines in it) *The oil enhances the natural grain of the wood.*

2 a small forest

ADJECTIVES

a dense/thick wood (=with a lot of trees growing closely together) *Paul led the way up through the dense woods.*
a dark wood *She found herself lost in a dark wood.*
a pine wood *The pine woods smell lovely as you walk through them.*

PREPOSITIONS

in a wood/in the woods *We went for a walk in the woods.*
through a wood/through the woods *The route then passes through a wood.*

W

PHRASES

deep in the woods *The noise came from deep in the woods.*

the middle of the woods *They passed a large empty house in the middle of the woods.*

the edge of the woods *We left the car on the edge of the woods and continued on foot.*

a clearing in the woods (=a space where there are no trees) *They decided to camp in a clearing in the woods.*

word *n*

a single group of letters or sounds that have a particular meaning

ADJECTIVES

a new word *Computer technology has brought many new words into our language.*

the right word *He struggled to find the right word.*

a German/Italian/Latin etc word *'Science' comes from a Latin word meaning 'knowledge'.*

a long/short word *Prepositions are usually short words, that show the position or direction of something.*

big words *spoken* (=long and difficult words) *He uses all these big words that I don't understand.*

a five-letter/nine-letter etc word *Can you think of a nine-letter word meaning 'hard'?*

angry/harsh/kind/brave etc words (=something angry etc that is said) *Angry words were spoken, which nearly led to a fight.*

a careless word (=something that is said carelessly) *One careless word could put us all in danger.*

a rude word *Someone had written a rude word on the back of his chair.*

a swear word (=a rude or offensive word, used especially when you are angry) *I've never heard him use a swear word.*

a four-letter word (=a very rude word) *The programme was full of four-letter words.*

VERBS + word

say/speak a word *I have never said the words 'I love you' and not meant it.*

write a word *Edward Thomas wrote these words in 1908.*

use a word *Be very careful how you use the word 'foreign'.*

find words (=succeed in thinking of words to express something) *She couldn't find the words to explain how she felt.*

search for words (=try to think of words to use) *She hesitated, searching for words.*

have a word for sth *The people have more than 40 different words for snow.*

coin a word (=invent it) *Richard Owen was the man who coined the word 'dinosaur'.*

pronounce a word *How do you pronounce this word?*

spell a word *I always find Mississippi a hard word to spell.*

look up a word (=try to find it in a dictionary) *I looked up the word 'lugubrious' in my dictionary.*

word + VERBS

a word means sth *The Spanish word 'matador' means 'killer'.*

a word comes/derives from sth *The word 'plumbing' derives from the Latin word for 'lead'.*

PREPOSITIONS

a word for sth *'Vater' is the German word for 'father'.*

words of encouragement/comfort/wisdom (=encouraging etc things that are said) *He murmured soothing words of comfort.*

PHRASES

the meaning of a word *What is the meaning of the word 'tangible'?*

in the words of sb (*also* **in sb's words**) (=used when repeating someone else's words) *In the words of Rousseau "Man is born free, but everywhere he is in chains."*

in your own words *Describe in your own words what happened.*

in other words (=used when saying the same thing in a different way or explaining it) *He said he couldn't give me answer right now – in other words, he doesn't know.*

have/exchange a few words with sb (=have a short conversation) *He paused to exchange a few words with the guard.*

put your feelings/thoughts into words (=say something that expresses your feelings or thoughts) *The winner said it was hard to put his feelings into words.*

be lost for words (=be so surprised or emotional that you can't think of anything to say) *It was rare for Virginia to be lost for words.*

work[1] *v*

1 to do a job or use effort to do something

ADVERBS

work hard *We have all been working hard to finish the project.*

work part-time/full-time *Some mothers choose to work part-time.*

work late (=carry on working one evening) *He said he had to work late tonight.*

work tirelessly/ceaselessly (=hard, all the time) *They have worked tirelessly to bring about peace in the region.*

work well with sb/together *We work well together and are good friends too.*

work closely with sb/together *I look forward to working closely with you on this task.*

work independently *Students are encouraged to work independently.*

work effectively/efficiently *If we work more efficiently, we can produce more.*

work diligently (=hard and carefully) *He worked diligently in the laboratory.*

PREPOSITIONS

work for sb/a company etc *He works for an insurance company.*

work at/in a factory/office/hospital etc *Dad worked at the local car factory.*

work as a nurse/journalist/teacher etc *She worked as a nurse for six years.*

work in industry/education/publishing etc *He had previously worked in publishing.*

work on sth *The scientists are working on a possible cure for cancer.*

PHRASES

work from home *Technology now allows many people to work from home.*

2 if a machine, medicine, method etc works, it does what it should or produces the result you want

ADVERBS

work well *The system works very well.*

work perfectly *The car was working perfectly when I drove it this morning.*

work properly *The doctors did some tests to find out if her kidneys were working properly.*

work smoothly (=without problems) *The new software seems to be working smoothly.*

work efficiently *If the heart is working efficiently, oxygen will circulate all round the body.*

PREPOSITIONS

sth works on sth (=used when saying that something is effective at dealing with a problem) *The cleaning fluid works on most types of stains.*

sth works for sb (=used when saying that you find that a method is effective) *Have you tried spraying a little oil on the lock? That usually works for me.*

PHRASES

find out if sth works *The drugs are being tested, to find out if they work on a range of different patients.*

work like a dream (=very well) *This strategy worked like a dream, and he started winning games.*

THESAURUS: work

manage, pass, work → **succeed**

work² *n*

1 what you do in order to earn money

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + work

part-time work *He does part-time work at the local library.*

temporary work *Many students look for temporary work during the vacation.*

full-time work *Are you available for full-time work?*

freelance work (=selling your work to different companies rather than being employed by one) *She never took another permanent job, but supported herself with freelance work.*

secretarial/clerical/office work *I have experience in secretarial work.*

manual/physical work (=work done with your hands or body) *It was too hot in the afternoons to do manual work.*

skilled/unskilled work *They could only find low-paid unskilled work.*

paid work *She hasn't done any paid work since she had children.*

voluntary work *BrE*, **volunteer work** *AmE* (=a job you are not paid for) *I do voluntary work in a youth club.*

sb's daily work (=the work someone does every day) *When they finished their daily work they were too tired to do anything.*

dangerous/interesting/rewarding etc work *It's interesting work and I enjoy it.*

VERBS

look for work (*also* **seek work** *formal*): *Young people come to town looking for work.*

find work *It was difficult for them to find work.*

start work *He started work as a trainee accountant.*

return to work/go back to work *His doctor agreed he was fit enough to return to work.*

do ... work *Women should be paid the same as men for doing the same work.*

work + NOUNS

work clothes *He had just got home and was still in his work clothes.*

a work environment *It is important to have a pleasant work environment.*

PREPOSITIONS

out of work (=without a job) *He lost his job and was out of work for six months.*

in work (=with a job) *There has been an increase in the incomes of those still in work.*

off work (=not working temporarily, usually because you are ill) *He had an accident and has been off work for two weeks.*

PHRASES

sb's line of work (=type of work) *I meet lots of interesting people in my line of work.*

sb's place of work *formal*: *They lived very close to their place of work.*

2 activity that involves effort

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + work

hard work *It's been very hard work, but I've loved every moment of it.*

backbreaking work (=extremely tiring) *Clearing the garden was slow, backbreaking work.*

heavy work (=hard physical work) *The heavy work is done by the gardener.*
arduous work *formal* (=very hard) *In those days coal mining was arduous work.*
light work (=work that is not physically hard) *He had been ill, but she found him some light work to do.*
practical work *Students have to do experiments and other practical work.*
domestic work (=cleaning the house, cooking etc) *Women still do most of the domestic work.*
construction/building work *They appointed a project manager to oversee the building work.*
agricultural/farm work *His sons helped with the farm work.*

VERBS

do work *He was doing some work on his father's car.*
carry out work (=do some work, especially work that has been planned) *The work should be carried out without further delay.*
set to/get to/get down to work (=start work) *They set to work cutting down trees and undergrowth.*
undertake work *Do you have the necessary legal expertise to undertake this work?*
complete work *Once the work is completed, the sports centre will be opened again.*
work starts/begins *Work had already started on the bridge.*
work continues *Work is continuing on three major building projects.*

PREPOSITIONS

work on sth *Work on the project will begin soon.*

PHRASES

a piece of work *This study is a useful piece of work.*
hard at work *The children were hard at work making Christmas decorations.*
Keep up the good work! (=used when telling someone they have done something well) *Well done! Keep up the good work!*

3 something that is produced by a painter, writer, composer etc

ADJECTIVES

a great work *He regarded this book as his greatest work.*
a beautiful/astonishing/exceptional etc work *The trophy is a beautiful work in solid silver.*
sb's early/earlier work *The exhibition includes some of the artist's early work, which was done when he was student.*
sb's late/later work *I prefer her later work.*
a dramatic work (=a play) *'Romeo and Juliet' is one of Shakespeare's best-known dramatic works.*
an orchestral work *He is most famous for his large orchestral works.*

VERBS

produce/create a work *She has also produced works of non-fiction.*
write/compose a work *This piano work was written in memory of a childhood friend.*
perform a work *The work was first performed in Paris.*
commission a work (=ask for it to be produced) *Reed had commissioned works from several leading American painters.*

PREPOSITIONS

a work by sb *He believed the painting was an early work by Picasso.*
the works of sb *Are you familiar with the works of Shakespeare?*

PHRASES

a work of art *She had a collection of paintings and other works of art.*

4 the studies that have been done on a particular subject

THESAURUS: work

work, study, experiment → **research**[1]

worker *n*

1 someone who does a job

ADJECTIVES

a skilled worker *There is a shortage of skilled workers such as electricians and plumbers.*
an unskilled worker *Unskilled workers receive very low wages.*
a full-time worker *The bureau has only two full-time workers.*
a part-time worker *A high percentage of the female staff were part-time workers.*
a temporary worker *Hospitals rely heavily on temporary workers.*
a low-paid worker *Low-paid workers often have to take second jobs.*
a manual/blue-collar worker (=someone who does physical work) *Manual workers often live close to their workplace.*
a white-collar worker (=someone who works in an office, a bank etc) *In the past, white-collar workers worked for one company for a long time.*

NOUNS + worker

a factory/farm/office etc worker *Factory workers threatened to go on strike.*
a rescue worker *Rescue workers searched through the ruins looking for survivors.*
a research worker *Research workers have tried for many years to find a cure for the disease.*
a health worker (=a nurse, doctor etc) *The organization provides training for health workers in Africa.*
a migrant worker (=someone who comes

from another country or region to work) *The strawberries are picked by migrant workers.*

a public sector worker (=someone who works for an organization owned and run by the government) *Nurses and other public sector workers will find out if their pay will be increased.*

a private sector worker (=someone who works for a private company) *Two-thirds of private sector workers do not have a workplace pension.*

VERBS

employ workers *The factory employs 1,000 workers.*

take on/recruit workers (=start employing them) *We are not taking on any more workers.*

lay off workers (*also* **make workers redundant** *BrE*) (=stop employing them) *75 workers have been laid off.*

workers strike/go on strike *Workers may strike for better pay and conditions.*

workers lose their jobs *Many workers are worried about losing their jobs.*

2 someone who works in a particular way

ADJECTIVES

a good/hard worker (=someone who works hard) *She is a hard worker and should do well in her exams.*

a quick/fast worker *If you're a fast worker it will take less time to finish the task.*

a slow worker *She's such a slow worker it takes her forever to get anything done.*

a productive worker (=who does a lot of useful work) *They are keen to get rid of older and less productive workers.*

works *n* THESAURUS factory

world *n*

1 the planet we live on, and all the people, cities and countries on it

PHRASES

the best/tallest etc in the world *We want to become the best team in the world.*

the world's best/tallest etc *It is the world's largest car manufacturer.*

all over the world (=in every part of the world) *The city attracts visitors from all over the world.*

the world over (=in every part of the world – more formal) *He is known the world over for his poems.*

anywhere in the world *This is the best food you will eat anywhere in the world.*

the rest of the world *How will this affect Britain and the rest of the world?*

part of the world *This part of the world was new to her.*

ADJECTIVES

the whole/entire world *Today the whole world is threatened by pollution.*

VERBS

travel the world *He spent a few years travelling the world.*

see the world (=travel to different parts of the world) *He quit his job to see the world.*

save the world (=help people in the world) *She was a young idealist who wanted to save the world.*

lead the world (=be the most successful in the world) *Britain leads the world in defence electronics.*

rule the world *The Romans wanted to rule the world.*

world + NOUNS

a world war (=involving many countries in all parts of the world) *Humankind would not survive another world war.*

a world record *He holds the world record for the 200 metres sprint.*

a world champion *He returned from the tournament as world champion.*

the world championships *She'll be competing in this year's world championships in Russia.*

the world economy *The price of oil has a huge influence on the world economy.*

world markets (=financial markets) *The prospect of a war in the region has made world markets very nervous.*

a world tour (=visiting or performing in all regions of the world) *The band begins a world tour in April.*

PREPOSITIONS

around/across the world (=in many parts of the world) *We deal with over 100 companies around the world.*

throughout the world (=in all parts of the world) *The company has hotels throughout the world.*

2 society, or life in general

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + world

the modern world (*also* **today's world**) *Electronic devices are a common feature of the modern world.*

the real world *We want everything to be fair, but the real world is not like that.*

an ideal/perfect world *In a perfect world, there would be no crime.*

the outside world (=society outside a particular place, group etc) *She preferred life in a religious community to life in the outside world.*

a vanishing/disappearing world (=which may soon stop existing) *These proud hard-working farmers belong to a vanishing world.*

PREPOSITIONS

in a/the ... world *He is the most respected critic in the art world.*

a world of... *We live in a world of international air travel.*

PHRASES

I don't know/I wonder what the world is coming to *disapproving* (=used in comments about the bad aspects of modern life) *When I see shows like this on TV, I wonder what the world is coming to.*

it's a small world (=used when you unexpectedly meet someone, find out that two people know each other etc) *It turns out my neighbour works with my friend's husband – it's a small world.*

the ways of the world (=the unpleasant realities of life) *She was too experienced in the ways of the world to believe this story.*

3 a particular group of countries

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + world

the Arab world *The Arab world is in a period of great change.*

the Islamic/Muslim world *These customs are practised throughout the Islamic world.*

the English-speaking/French-speaking etc world *Her books are widely read across the Spanish-speaking world.*

the developing world (=societies that are not modern or industrial) *We must not think of the developing world as constantly needing our help.*

the industrialized/developed world *Most of these problems are caused by the industrialized world.*

the Western world (=areas such as northern Europe and the United States, with modern societies) *People here are suspicious of the Western world.*

The phrase **the Third World** is sometimes used about poor countries, but it is becoming old-fashioned and some people consider it to be offensive. It is better to say **the developing world**.

worried *adj*

unhappy because you keep thinking about a problem, or about something bad that might happen

ADVERBS

very/really worried *She was really worried that she would fail her test.*

seriously/deeply worried *Hazel was now seriously worried. Why hadn't he come back?*

extremely/desperately worried *All this time I was desperately worried about my family.*

increasingly worried (=more and more worried) *The family became increasingly worried about her safety.*

a little/slightly worried (*also* **a bit worried** *BrE*): *I was a little worried at first.*

not unduly worried (=not very worried) *Jerry did not sound unduly worried at the prospect of going to jail.*

VERBS

be/feel worried *I was so worried about you!*

get/become worried *You should have called me. I was getting worried.*

look worried *Her parents looked worried.*

PREPOSITIONS

worried about sb/sth *Many people said they were worried about the economy.*

NOUNS

a worried expression/look/frown *John came in with a worried look on his face.*

PHRASES

worried sick (=extremely worried) *Where have you been? We've been worried sick!*

worry[1] *v*

1 to be so anxious or unhappy about something that you think about it a lot

ADVERBS

really worry *I really worry that I might lose my job.*

worry a lot *They worry a lot about what will happen to their children.*

worry slightly *I do worry slightly about his health.*

worry constantly *We live in a world where people worry constantly about the future.*

worry needlessly/unnecessarily *There is plenty of time left – I think you're worrying needlessly.*

worry unduly (=too much) *Don't worry unduly about the cost.*

PREPOSITIONS

worry about/over sth *Most people worry about money from time to time.*

PHRASES

Don't worry! (*also* **not to worry!**) *spoken*: *"I forgot my umbrella!" "Don't worry, we can use mine."*

sth is nothing to worry about (=you should not worry about it) *The doctor told him the marks on his skin are nothing to worry about.*

have enough to worry about (=used to say that someone does not want to hear about or do something) *I've got enough to worry about without you telling me all your problems.*

worry yourself sick (*also* **worry yourself to death**) *informal* (=worry about something very much) *Why didn't you phone us? We've been worrying ourselves sick!*

2 to make someone so anxious or unhappy about something that they think about it a lot

ADVERBS

really worry sb *What really worries me is the cost of going to university.*

worry sb a lot *The poor state of her health worries me a lot.*

worry sb slightly *The rising cost of the project does worry me slightly.*

PREPOSITIONS

worry yourself about sth *Don't worry yourself about me – I can look after myself.*

worry sb with sth *She didn't want to worry her husband with these problems.*

PHRASES

I don't want to worry you, but... *spoken* (=used for introducing news that might be bad) *I don't want to worry, you but there's black smoke coming from the back of your car.*

not let sth worry you *You're probably older than the other candidates, but I wouldn't let that worry you.*

worry[2] *n*

a problem that you are anxious about or are not sure how to deal with

ADJECTIVES

sb's main/biggest worry *My biggest worry is that I might forget my speech.*

a major/big/great/considerable worry *Traffic congestion is a major worry in the area.*

a real worry *It's a real worry that my children are so far away.*

sb's only worry *My only worry is that I might not have enough money to finish the course.*

a constant worry *For parents of teenagers, drugs are a constant worry.*

a nagging worry (=one that you keep worrying about) *She had a little nagging worry that she was doing the wrong thing.*

an immediate worry *The immediate worry is that there may be another explosion.*

a particular worry *Safety is a particular worry when you are dealing with children.*

a worry is unfounded (=there is no reason to worry) *Tests proved that worries about chemicals in the water supply were unfounded.*

financial/money worries *The company has considerable financial worries.*

VERBS

have worries *We have some worries about the cost of the building work.*

express/voice worries (=say that you are worried) *Some politicians have expressed worries about sending more troops to the region.*

ease/alleviate worries *formal* (=make someone less worried) *The report has helped to alleviate residents' worries about air pollution.*

dismiss sb's worries (=say that there are no problems and someone should not be worried) *Local people are concerned about increased traffic but the council has dismissed their worries.*

forget your worries *People regard their summer holiday as a chance to forget their worries.*

PREPOSITIONS

worries about/over sth *We still have some major worries about cost.*

a worry to sb *Her children have never been a worry to her in any way.*

amid worries (=used for saying that something happens at a time when people are worried) *The factory was closed amid worries about safety.*

PHRASES

a source/cause of worry *Her children were a constant source of worry.*

be sick/frantic with worry *The girl's mother was sick with worry over her missing daughter.*

no worries *spoken especially BrE* (=used like 'okay' for agreeing or accepting something) *"Can you help me with this table?" "Yeah, no worries."*

worrying *adj* making you feel worried

ADVERBS

very/deeply/extremely worrying *The news was deeply worrying.*

particularly/especially worrying *The situation in rural areas is particularly worrying.*

NOUNS

a worrying situation *The company's financial situation was very worrying.*

a worrying incident *This sounds like a very worrying incident and we will be looking into it.*

a worrying development (=a new event that is worrying) *The police say these attacks are a worrying development.*

a worrying trend *The figures from the survey show an extremely worrying trend.*

a worrying sign *The people who examined the bridge found worrying signs of structural damage.*

worrying news *She had some worrying news about her mother's health.*

the most worrying thing/aspect *The most worrying thing is that she won't eat.*

a worrying time *When the baby was ill, it was a worrying time for the whole family.*

worse *adj*

the comparative form of 'bad' or 'badly'

ADVERBS

much worse/far worse/a lot worse *Conditions were much worse in rural areas.*

considerably/substantially worse *formal: The situation became considerably worse when he lost his job.*

infinitely worse (=very much worse) *My exam results could have been infinitely worse.*

progressively/steadily worse *The violence grew progressively worse.*

even worse *My cooking's even worse than yours.*

no worse (*also* **not any worse**) *Doctors have said that she's no worse this morning.*

slightly worse (*also* **a little worse**) *She's feeling slightly worse today.*

worse off (=in a worse situation as a result of something) *When taxes go up, most people are worse off.*

VERBS

get/become worse (*also* **grow worse** *formal*): *The economic situation was getting worse.*

make sth worse *Getting angry will just make the situation worse.*

PHRASES

worse and worse *The bullying got worse and worse.*

there's nothing worse than... (=used for saying that you dislike something very much) *There's nothing worse than lending something and not getting it back.*

there are worse things (=used for saying that you have accepted a bad situation) *Well, there are worse things than working in the evenings.*

be none the worse for sth (=to not have suffered much as a result of something) *The dog spent the night outside but seemed none the worse for the experience.*

sth could be worse *Cheer up – things could be worse.*

better or worse *I wasn't sure whether his behaviour was getting better or worse.*

make matters/things worse *Then, to make matters worse, I couldn't find the car keys.*

worse luck *spoken* (=used for saying that you are rather annoyed or disappointed) *I'll have to work this Sunday, worse luck.*

ANTONYMS **worse → better**

worship *n*

the activity of praying or singing in a religious building in order to show respect and love for God

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + worship

religious worship *Do you regularly attend a mosque, synagogue, or other place of religious worship?*

public worship *Music plays an important part in public worship.*

Sunday/Friday worship *About 30 people attended Sunday worship.*

PHRASES

a place of worship *The temple is an ancient place of worship.*

an act of worship *He knelt in an act of worship.*

freedom of worship (=the right to worship in your chosen religion) *The law gave freedom of worship to people of all religions.*

worst *adj, n*

the person, thing, or situation that is worse than all others

Grammar
As a noun, **worst** is always used in the phrase **the worst**.

PHRASES

by far the worst/easily the worst/the absolute worst (=much worse than the others) *He has made several films, but this one is by far the worst.*

the worst in the world/country *The area has some of the worst unemployment in the country.*

the very worst (=the worst – used for emphasis) *He always took the dog for a walk, except in the very worst weather.*

the worst (part) is over *The worst is over, and the journey should be easier from now on.*

the worst (thing) that can happen *I'll give it a try – what's the worst that can happen?*

at its worst (=when it is as bad as it can be) *At its worst, family life can feel like being in a prison.*

VERBS

assume/expect/fear the worst (=be worried something terrible has happened) *When she didn't come home that night, we feared the worst.*

prepare for the worst *We prepared for the worst by drawing up emergency plans.*

avoid/escape the worst of sth *I was fortunate to escape the worst of the rain.*

think/believe the worst of sb (=think someone is bad or does things for bad reasons) *He's very cynical, and always thinks the worst of everyone.*

bring out the worst in sb (=make someone behave very badly) *Power brings out the worst in some people.*

ANTONYMS **worst → best[1]**

worthless *adj*

not worth any money, or not useful at all

ADVERBS

completely/absolutely/utterly worthless *The coins are completely worthless.*

almost/virtually/practically worthless *The shares have become virtually worthless.*

PREPOSITIONS

worthless without sth *Knowledge from books is worthless without practical experience.*

ANTONYMS **worthless → valuable**

worthwhile *adj*

if something is worthwhile, it is important or useful, so that you get something good from it

ADVERBS

sth is well worthwhile (=it is very worthwhile) *It's well worthwhile looking at their website.*

extremely worthwhile *He found living abroad to be an extremely worthwhile experience.*

W

NOUNS

a worthwhile job *Teaching is a very worthwhile job.*

a worthwhile experience *The project was a worthwhile experience for everybody who took part in it.*

a worthwhile exercise (=something that is useful and worth doing) *I'm not sure if the training course was a worthwhile exercise.*

a worthwhile contribution *Extra lighting would make a worthwhile contribution to road safety.*

a worthwhile cause *She wants to raise money for a worthwhile cause such as a cancer charity.*

a worthwhile investment *The company has proved to be a worthwhile investment for its shareholders.*

VERBS

find sth worthwhile *I found the course very worthwhile, and definitely learnt a lot.*

THESAURUS: worthwhile

handy, helpful, worthwhile, valuable, invaluable, indispensable → **useful**

wound[1] *n*

an injury to your body, especially one that is made by a weapon such as a knife, bullet, or bomb

ADJECTIVES

a serious/severe/bad wound *He was taken to hospital with serious head wounds.*

a deep wound *Surgeons had to put three stitches in a deep wound in his shoulder.*

a minor/superficial wound (=not serious) *His wounds, luckily, were minor.*

a fatal/mortal wound (=causing death) *The second man's knife inflicted the fatal wound.*

multiple wounds (=several different wounds) *The man had multiple wounds to his head and body.*

an open wound (=one which exposes flesh under the skin) *A player should not continue to play with an open wound.*

a gaping wound (=one that is wide and open) *Blood spurted from his gaping wounds.*

NOUNS + wound

a head/leg etc wound *The victim died of chest wounds.*

a stab/knife wound *He was taken to hospital and treated for stab wounds.*

a gunshot/bullet wound *Deaths from gunshot wounds have risen sharply in the city.*

a war wound *He walked with a limp, the result of an old war wound.*

a flesh wound (=one that does not injure bones or parts inside the body) *It's only a flesh wound and will heal in ten days or so.*

VERBS

suffer/receive a wound *The victim had suffered multiple wounds to his back and stomach.*

inflict a wound *These fish can inflict serious wounds.*

dress/bandage a wound (=cover it with cloth) *The nurse dressed my wounds.*

clean/bathe a wound *He finished cleaning the wound and began bandaging the arm.*

a wound heals *The wound is healing nicely.*

PREPOSITIONS

a wound in sth *There's a deep wound in his leg.*

wounds to sth *She has stab wounds to the arms and chest.*

PHRASES

treat sb for wounds *Several people were treated for gunshot wounds.*

wound[2] *v*

to injure someone with a knife, gun, bomb etc

Grammar
Usually passive.

ADVERBS

be badly/seriously/severely wounded (*also* **be gravely wounded** *formal*): *Her husband was seriously wounded in the attack.*

be critically wounded (=be so badly wounded that you might die) *Some of the victims are critically wounded.*

be fatally/mortally wounded (=so badly that you die) *The president was fatally wounded by a gunman in the crowd.*

be slightly/lightly wounded *Two people were shot and slightly wounded.*

You can also say that someone's **pride** is **wounded**, when they feel upset, especially because they are unsuccessful: *His **pride** was **wounded** when he was turned him down for the job.*

wrap *v*

to put paper or cloth around something

ADVERBS

wrap sth tightly/loosely *Wrap the sandwiches tightly in plastic film.*

wrap sth loosely *The scarf was loosely wrapped around her neck.*

be beautifully wrapped *He gave her a scarf, beautifully wrapped in pink tissue paper.*

be warmly wrapped *He was warmly wrapped in a blanket.*

NOUNS

wrap a present/gift *She had already bought and wrapped all her Christmas presents.*

W

PREPOSITIONS

wrap sth in sth *Wrap each banana in aluminium foil and bake in the oven.*

wrap sth round/around sth *She wrapped a towel around her dripping hair.*

wreck *n* THESAURUS accident

write *v*

1 to put words on paper or on a computer screen

NOUNS

write a letter/email/message/note *Laura wrote a long letter to Ross, saying how much she loved him.*

write a word/phrase/sentence *There have been thousands of words written on this subject.*

write your name/address/phone number *Please write your full name and address.*

write a book/novel/story *She is planning to write a book about her experiences in Washington.*

write a play/poem *Shakespeare wrote more than 30 plays.*

write a report/article/paper/essay *I was interested in history, and enjoyed writing essays.*

write a list *Write a list of the questions you want to ask.*

write a cheque *BrE*, **write a check** *AmE*: *She wrote a cheque for £20 and handed it to him.*

ADVERBS

well/beautifully written *The book is beautifully written and there are some memorable descriptions.*

badly/poorly/terribly written *The menu was badly written, and full of obvious mistakes.*

carefully written *The document was carefully written to avoid admitting any responsibility.*

write sth clearly/neatly *He wrote his name clearly in big letters so that everyone could read it.*

PREPOSITIONS/ADVERBS

write to sb *You should write to the company and complain.*

write about sth *She writes about the lives of ordinary people.*

write of sth *formal* (=mention that something exists) *The ancient historians wrote of a lost continent called 'Atlantis'.*

write of sb/sth (=describe them in a particular way) *His commanding officer wrote of him: '"He was one of the finest characters I have ever met."*

write sth in a book/letter etc *"I have nothing but good wishes for your country," Gandhi wrote in a letter to President Roosevelt.*

write sth in English/German etc *The book was written in French and translated into English.*

write sth on sth *She wrote her name on the form.*

write for a newspaper/magazine *He writes for the Sunday Times.*

write sth down (=write it on paper so that you can remember it) *The police officer wrote down my address in his notebook.*

write sth out *She wrote out the names of all the wedding guests.*

write back *I'm still waiting for them to write back.*

Grammar

You can **write someone a letter**, or **write (a letter) to someone**. In American English, you can also say **write someone**: *He wrote me the following day.*

THESAURUS: write

put

to write something in a particular place, or using particular words:

*I'll put the date of the next meeting in my diary. | She wanted to tell him that she was sorry, but she **wasn't sure what to put**. | After you have agreed a price, you should ask the company to **put it in writing*** (=write what has been agreed, so that there is an official record).

enter

to write something on a computer:

*The first thing you need to do is enter your password. | Some of the information was **incorrectly entered** into the database.*

type in/key in

to write something on a computer:

After you have typed in a document, it is important to make sure that you have saved it. | The results of the research are keyed in, so that the data can be analysed.

Type in, key in, or enter?

These words basically mean the same. **Enter** is often used about **passwords** and instructions to the computer. **Type in/key in** can be used about names and numbers, or about longer pieces of text. **Type in/key in** has the feeling of using your fingers on a keyboard, whereas with **enter** the emphasis is on the computer receiving the information or instructions you have given it.

take

notes | minutes

to write notes while someone is speaking or while something is happening, so that you can use them later:

His lawyer was taking notes during the interview. | The secretary took the minutes of the meeting (=write down an official record of what is said).

Instead of saying **take notes**, you can say **make notes**.

sign
name | letter | card | form | agreement | contract | document | cheque
to write your name at the end of something, especially to show that you wrote it or agree with it:
Don't forget to sign your name on the card. | The journal published a letter signed by 18 of the world's top scientists. | The two leaders will meet to sign a peace agreement.

fill out/in
form | application | questionnaire
to write information on a form or other official document:
You have to fill out a form to join the club. | I filled out an application for the job.

transcribe *formal*
words | conversation | interview | notes | evidence
to write something exactly as it was said or written:
She was not absolutely sure that she had transcribed his words with total accuracy. | The interviews will be recorded so that they can be later transcribed. | He was busy transcribing his notes from the lecture.

to write something quickly or untidily

jot down
ideas | thoughts | details | notes | list | figures | name
to write something quickly, especially so that you can remember it and use it later:
I've already jotted down a few ideas for my speech. | She jotted down a list of things she wanted to buy.

scribble
note | name | number | address | word
to write something quickly and in an untidy way:
His lawyer sat behind him scribbling notes. | Mary hastily scribbled her telephone number on the back of an envelope. | She found a notepad and scribbled a few words in it.

scrawl
name | signature | word | note | graffiti
to write something in a careless untidy way, which is often difficult to read:
Caroline scrawled her signature on the form. | Someone had scrawled graffiti all over the walls.

dash off
letter | note | book | story
to write something quickly, especially a letter or note to someone:
He dashed off a quick letter saying that he would be pleased to accept the job.

2 to create a song or a piece of music

NOUNS

write a song *The song was written by Bob Dylan.*
write the music *Paul McCartney wrote the music.*
write the words/lyrics (=the words of a song) *Tim Rice wrote the lyrics for the musical 'Evita'.*
write the score/soundtrack (=the music for a film, musical, or show) *Williams wrote the score for the film 'Star Wars'.*

Write or compose?
You **write** the words of a song, or you **write** a piece of music: *The song was **written** by John Lennon. | He was asked to **write** some music for the film.*
You **compose** a piece of music, especially classical music: *The symphony was **composed** by Beethoven. | Mozart **composed** his first opera at the age of 12.*

writer *n*

someone who writes books, stories, articles etc

ADJECTIVES

a good/great/fine writer *I think Margaret Atwood is a very good writer.*
a modern/contemporary writer *He was one of Japan's most original modern writers.*
a prolific writer (=someone who writes a lot of books, stories etc) *P.G. Wodehouse was a prolific writer who wrote hundreds of books and short stories.*
a freelance writer (=who is paid to write articles etc for various employers) *She now works as a freelance writer.*

NOUNS + writer

a fiction/science-fiction/mystery etc writer *The movie is based on a story by the science-fiction writer Philip K. Dick.*
a travel/history/sports etc writer (=someone who writes articles and books about a subject) *I like to read books by travel writers when I'm on holiday.*

PREPOSITIONS

a writer on sth *He was one of the finest writers on art of the 20th century.*
a writer of sth *She is best known as a writer of short stories.*

writing *n*

1 books, poems, articles etc, especially those by a particular writer or about a particular subject

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + writing

academic/scholarly writing *In academic writing, you should avoid contractions such as 'don't' or 'aren't'.*
creative writing (=writing stories about imaginary people and events) *He is currently*

W

teaching creative writing at the University of Michigan.

descriptive writing (=in which you describe things or people) *Students are asked to discuss a passage of descriptive writing.*

travel writing *We publish the best travel writing from around the world.*

historical/sociological/scientific etc writing *Historical writing today examines the lives of ordinary people, as well as the rich and powerful.*

writing + NOUNS

writing skills *An English teacher tries to develop children's writing skills.*

writing style *Different newspapers tend to use different writing styles.*

a writing workshop *She attended a writing workshop for aspiring poets.*

a writing career *Her writing career spanned four decades.*

writing ability *Unlike many sportsmen who produce an autobiography, he does have genuine writing ability.*

PREPOSITIONS

writing on/about sth *The latest medical writing on the subject dismisses the use of drugs.*

PHRASES

a piece of writing *It's a brilliant piece of writing.*

2 the style of the letters that someone writes with a pen or pencil

ADJECTIVES

neat writing *Unlike most children her age, she has very neat writing.*

untidy/messy writing *He had written a quick note in his usual messy writing.*

joined-up writing *BrE*, **cursive writing** *AmE* (=in which the letters are joined to each other) *The children were practising joined-up writing.*

VERBS

read sb's writing *It is sometimes difficult to read her writing.*

recognize the writing *I didn't recognize the writing on the envelope.*

written *adj*

written language is put on paper, computer screens etc, rather than being spoken

NOUNS

written language *The written language is difficult for foreigners to learn.*

written English/Arabic/Japanese etc *The spelling of 'its' is one of the most common problems in written English for native speakers.*

a written report/statement *At the end of term, each student receives a written report about their work.*

written consent (=saying that you agree to allow something to happen) *The doctor must obtain written consent from the patient.*

the written word (=things that people write in books, newspapers etc, rather than things people say) *He understood the power of the written word to change society.*

ANTONYMS written → spoken

wrong *adj*

1 not correct, true, or acceptable

ADVERBS

completely/totally/quite wrong *I may be completely wrong but I think she's lying.*

hopelessly wrong (=completely wrong in a very surprising way) *In most cases judges are right, but in a few they are hopelessly wrong.*

clearly/obviously/plainly wrong (*also* **demonstrably wrong** *formal*): *The information they gave us was clearly wrong.*

morally wrong *Is it morally wrong for a professor to date a student?*

factually wrong *Some of the information in the book is factually wrong.*

fundamentally wrong *The government's approach to the problem is fundamentally wrong.*

intrinsically/inherently wrong (=wrong in its basic nature) *There's something intrinsically wrong with a world where children die of hunger.*

VERBS

get sth wrong *The person who wrote the article got their facts wrong.*

prove sb wrong *People do not like to be proved wrong.*

look/seem/sound wrong *Don't hang the picture there – it looks wrong.*

PREPOSITIONS

wrong about sth/sb *I was wrong about his name – it's John, not Jim.*

wrong for sb *A job that involves dealing with people would be completely wrong for her.*

PHRASES

it is/would be wrong to... *Do you think it would be wrong to offer him money?*

there is something/nothing wrong with... *There's nothing wrong with asking her to dance if you like her.*

what's wrong with... *I don't understand what's wrong with playing football in the garden.*

be on the wrong track (=have the wrong approach, so that you cannot achieve what you want) *The detectives thought they had found the killer, but unfortunately they were on the wrong track.*

THESAURUS: wrong

incorrect

information | **advice** | **diagnosis** | **name** | **spelling**

something that is incorrect is wrong because

W

someone has made a mistake. **Incorrect** is more formal than **wrong**:

I'm afraid that the information they gave you was incorrect. | He admitted that his staff had made mistakes and given incorrect advice. | I checked the document for any incorrect spellings.

inaccurate
information | figures | data | measurement | map | report | picture | claim
something that is inaccurate is not exactly right and contains mistakes. **Inaccurate** is more formal than **wrong**:

The report was based upon inaccurate information. | The official figures may well be inaccurate. | The old maps were often inaccurate. | The authorities made inaccurate claims about the shooting.

false
information | statement | claim | accusation | allegation | impression | picture | idea | assumption | premise
not based on true facts:

*He was charged with giving false information to the police. | Many of the claims made in the book are **completely false**. | This accusation is **totally false**, Your Honour. | I hope I haven't given you a false impression of what the job is like. | Are the following statements **true or false**?*

untrue
not based on true facts, especially because someone is lying or guessing. **Untrue** is much less common before a noun:

*I can't believe he said that about me. It's **completely untrue**! | Many of their allegations are untrue.*

misleading
impression | picture | information | statistics | statement | claim | advertisement | article | term
making people believe something that is wrong, especially because someone or something does not give all the facts:

Statistics can sometimes give you a misleading impression about a situation. | Companies can be punished if they give misleading information about their products. | The advertisement is misleading because it makes it look like the service is completely free.

misguided
attempt | belief | notion | decision | policy | strategy
wrong because of being based on bad judgment or a lack of understanding of a situation:

*Hundreds of people were put in jail in a misguided attempt to combat terrorism. | The professor has the misguided belief that science can solve all our problems. | Looking back, we can see that this was a misguided decision. | The government's policy on drugs seems **totally misguided**.*

mistaken
belief | impression | view | identity
wrong – used about ideas and beliefs. Also used about a person being wrong:

People are going out in the sun using creams, in the mistaken belief they are protected against strong sunlight. | We don't know why he was shot – it may have been a case of mistaken identity (=people thought that someone was another person). | *She's **completely mistaken** if she thinks that I don't care about her.*

You're mistaken sounds more polite and less direct than saying **you're wrong**.

ANTONYMS **wrong → right[1] (1)**

2 not suitable for doing something

Grammar
In this meaning, you usually say ***the wrong*** *time/place etc.*

NOUNS

the wrong time/moment *Have I called at the wrong moment?*

the wrong place *Parking in the wrong place gets you a $120 fine.*

the wrong kind/sort of sth *She is eating the wrong kind of food if she wants to lose weight.*

the wrong way/direction *We wanted to go back into the town, but we set off in the wrong direction.*

ANTONYMS **wrong → right[1] (2)**

3 used to describe a situation where there are problems

ADVERBS

very wrong *When she smelled the gas in the house she knew something was very wrong.*

terribly/dreadfully/horribly wrong *Harry felt sure that something was terribly wrong.*

seriously wrong *Doctors didn't think there was anything seriously wrong with him.*

drastically wrong (=involving a very serious problem) *They knew something was drastically wrong in their marriage.*

dangerously wrong *We identified something dangerously wrong with the design.*

VERBS

go wrong *From that moment on, everything went horribly wrong for the team.*

PREPOSITIONS

wrong with sb/sth *I don't know what's wrong with the car.*

PHRASES

there is something/nothing wrong *There's something wrong with this yogurt – it smells funny.*

W

something/nothing/anything (is) wrong *It was several days before they even noticed anything was wrong.*

find something/nothing/anything wrong *She always finds something wrong with my suggestions.*

what's wrong? *You look upset – what's wrong?*

You can also say that **there is something the matter (with sb/sth)**, especially when you do not know what is wrong: *He looks worried – I think **there is something the matter**.* You can also say **what's the matter**: *I don't know **what's the matter** with this machine. It won't print my documents. | You seem very unhappy – **what's the matter**?*

Y

yard n

1 [C] the area around a house, usually covered with grass

a back yard/backyard *We sat in the back yard.*

a front yard *She went into the front yard.*

2 [C] a young person or animal has not yet grown their full height

in the yard *The children are playing in the yard.*

3 [C] a sale (=a sale of used clothes and things from someone's house which takes place in their yard) *You could have a yard sale to raise some money.*

4 [C] *British English* **garden** *The kids are out in the garden.*

5 [C] a measure of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metres

6 [C] a long narrow area where wood or stone is stored or sold

a builder's yard *(=where materials are stored)*

a timber yard *(=where wood for building is stored or sold)*

7 [C] a place where goods can be loaded onto or unloaded from trains

a goods/freight yard *(=where goods can be loaded onto or unloaded from trains) We watched the trains arriving and leaving the goods yard.*

yawn n an act of yawning

a big/huge yawn *When a huge yawn slowly got out of her mouth...*

a noisy/loud yawn *A loud yawn was heard from the back of the room.*

give a yawn *She gave a yawn and looked at her watch.*

stifle a yawn *(=stop yourself yawning) He stifled a yawn and looked at his watch.*

hide a yawn *She put her hand over her mouth to try to hide a yawn.*

year n

Grammar

1 a period of 365 or 366 days divided into 12 months, beginning on January 1st and ending on December 31st

Collocates

early years *David remembers the early years of the war.*

this/next/last year *She will be eight this year.*

later/later years *In later years he regretted his decision.*

every year *We go to France every year.*

the current year *The budget for the current year is £3 million extra.*

the coming year *(=the year that is about to start) Here are some events to look out for in the coming year.*

the past year *Over the past year everyone has worked extremely hard.*

the previous year *They had married the previous year.*

the following year *The following year he was made captain of the team.*

the new year *(=used to talk about the beginning of the next year) The new year starts at the beginning of January.*

the school/academic year *(=the period of the year during which there are school or university classes) In British schools the academic year starts in September.*

the financial/fiscal year *(=the 12-month*

yellow *adj, n*

Collocates

pale/light/soft yellow *She wore a pale yellow dress.*

dark/deep yellow *This plant has deep yellow flowers.*

bright/brilliant yellow *He wanted to paint his bedroom bright yellow.*

golden yellow *The wine is a golden yellow.*

lemon yellow *(=light yellow) A lemon yellow fish swam past.*

Expressions

in yellow *(=in yellow clothes) I just don't look good in yellow.*

yard n

1 [C] the area around a house, usually covered with grass

yellow with age *(=used to describe old white paint) The room was yellow with age.*

a back yard/backyard *We sat in the back yard.*

a front yard *She went into the front yard.*

2 [C] a young person or animal has not yet grown their full height

in the yard *The children are playing in the yard.*

3 [C] a sale *(=a sale of used clothes and things from someone's house which takes place in their yard) You could have a yard sale to raise some money.*

4 [C] *British English* **garden** *The kids are out in the garden.*

Xx

X-ray *n*

a beam of radiation that can go through solid objects and is used for photographing the inside of the body

VERBS

have an X-ray (*also* **go for an X-ray**) *When I injured my hand, I had to have an X-ray.*

send sb for an X-ray *The doctor sent him for an X-ray to see if his thumb was broken.*

take an X-ray (*also* **do an X-ray** *BrE*): *They took an X-ray of his chest.*

an X-ray shows sth *The X-ray showed that she had broken a bone in her leg.*

NOUNS + X-ray

a chest/leg/foot etc X-ray *He went to the hospital for a chest X-ray.*

X-ray + NOUNS

X-ray machine/X-ray equipment *At the airport they put your bags through an X-ray machine.*

Yy

yard *n*

1 *AmE* the area around a house, usually covered with grass

ADJECTIVES

a back yard/backyard *He's watering the plants in the back yard.*

a front yard *She went into the front yard to cut the grass.*

PREPOSITIONS

in the yard *The children are playing in the yard.*

yard + NOUNS

a yard sale (=a sale of used clothes and things from someone's house which takes place in their yard) *You could have a yard sale to raise some money.*

In British English, people say **garden**: *The kids are out in the **garden**.*

2 an enclosed area next to a building or group of buildings, used for a special purpose, activity, or business

NOUNS + yard

a school yard/schoolyard *The children are playing games in the school yard.*

a prison yard *They are allowed out into the prison yard for an hour a day.*

a timber yard (=where wood for building or making things is stored or sold) *He's gone to the timber yard to get some wood for a bookshelf.*

a builder's yard (=where materials for building are stored or sold) *You can get the bricks from your local builder's yard.*

a goods/freight yard (=where goods can be loaded onto or unloaded from trains) *We watched the trains entering and leaving the goods yard.*

yawn *n* an act of yawning

ADJECTIVES

a big/huge yawn *With a huge yawn, she slowly got out of her chair.*

a noisy/loud yawn *A loud yawn was heard from the back of the room.*

VERBS

give a yawn *She gave a yawn and said: "It's time for bed."*

stifle a yawn (=stop yourself from yawning) *He stifled a yawn and looked at his watch.*

hide a yawn *Sue put her hand over her mouth to try to hide a yawn.*

year *n*

1 a period of 365 or 366 days divided into 12 months, beginning on January 1st and ending on December 31st

ADJECTIVES

this/next/last year *She will be eight this year.*

every year *We go to France every year.*

the current year *The budget for the current year is 3 million euros.*

the coming year (=the year that is about to start) *Here are some events to look out for in the coming year.*

the past year *Over the past year everyone has worked extremely hard.*

the previous year *They had married the previous year.*

the following year *The following year he was made captain of the team.*

the new year (=used to talk about the beginning of the next year) *The report is due at the beginning of the new year.*

the school/academic year (=the period of the year during which there are school or university classes) *In British schools, the academic year starts in September.*

the financial/fiscal year (=the 12-month

period over which a company's accounts are calculated) *We submit our accounts at the end of the financial year.*

a leap year (=a year that has 366 days, which happens every four years) *2020 is a leap year.*

VERBS

a year passes (by)/goes by *A year had passed since he first suggested the idea.*

spend a year *I spent two years working in Iran.*

sth takes a year *It took several years before the feeling in his hand returned.*

last a year *The course lasts for three years.*

PREPOSITIONS

in/during/over the year *In the past year, 16 people have been killed.*

in the year 1846/1900 etc *Joe was born in the year 2000.*

for a year/three years etc *I went to live in France for a year.*

PHRASES

the beginning/start of the year *They moved here at the beginning of last year.*

the end of the year *Work should finish around the end of the year.*

all year round (=at all times during the year) *The campsite is open all year round.*

(at) this time of year (=used especially when talking about the season) *There are a lot of bees around at this time of year.*

2 a particular period of time in someone's life or in history

> **Grammar**
> Always plural in this meaning.

ADJECTIVES

early years *David remembers the early years of television.*

later/latter years *In his later years, Einstein became involved in politics.*

the last/final/closing years of sth *She was very ill during the last years of her life.*

the intervening years (=between two periods or events) *Little seems to have changed in the intervening years.*

sb's teenage years *Her teenage years were very unhappy.*

sb's formative years (=when someone's character develops) *The writer spent his formative years in Ireland.*

NOUNS + year

sb's childhood years *This is the home in which she spent her childhood years.*

the war years *Orwell worked for the BBC during the war years.*

the boom years (=when an economy or industry is very successful) *In the boom years, thousands of new homes were built.*

sb's retirement years *He enjoyed his retirement years in Wales.*

the Bush/Blair etc years (=when Bush, Blair etc was leader) *Britain changed a lot during the Thatcher years.*

PHRASES

in recent years *The number of cases has risen dramatically in recent years.*

in later years *In later years he regretted their argument.*

in years gone by (=in the past) *The old fort defended the island in years gone by.*

⚠ Don't say 'in ancient years'. Say **in ancient times** or **long ago**.

PREPOSITIONS

the years of sth *He lived in Hungary during the years of Communism.*

sb's years in sth *He has written a book about his years in prison.*

sb's years as sth *In all her years as a doctor, she had never seen anything like this.*

during the years *I first met Max during the early years of the war.*

yellow *adj, n*

the colour of butter or the middle of an egg

TYPES OF YELLOW

pale/light/soft yellow *She wore a pale yellow dress.*

dark/deep yellow *This plant has deep yellow flowers.*

bright/brilliant yellow *He wanted to paint his bedroom bright yellow.*

golden yellow *The wine is a golden yellow color.*

lemon yellow (=light yellow) *A school of lemon yellow fish swam past.*

PREPOSITIONS

in yellow (=in yellow clothes) *I just don't look good in yellow.*

PHRASES

a shade of yellow *I like that shade of yellow.*

yellow with age (=used to describe paper or old white paint) *The map was yellow with age.*

yield *n* THESAURUS amount

young *adj*

a young person or animal has not lived for very long

NOUNS

young people *Some young people leave school without any qualifications.*

a young child/girl/boy *The programme is not suitable for young children.*

a young man/woman/lady *She was a young woman of about 25 years old.*

a young adult *The disease is common in children and young adults.*

a young daughter/son *Tom is married, and has a young daughter.*

a young couple *Outside the church was a young couple who had just got married.*

a young family (=parents with young children) *A lot of young families live in this street.*

a young wife/mother *Mike has a beautiful young wife.*

the younger generation (=young people in general) *It is natural for the younger generation to want to do things differently.*

a young offender (=young person who has committed a crime) *This part of the prison is for young offenders.*

a young player/artist/writer etc *He is a very talented young player.*

VERBS

look young *Bill's wife looked younger than he did.*

feel young *I'm 50 but I feel a lot younger.*

die young *He died young in a road accident.*

marry young *Edith married young, and had two children before she was 20.*

stay young (=feel or look younger than you are) *Looking after her grandchildren helps her stay young.*

ADVERBS

too young *You're too young to get married.*

relatively young *He is only 47, which is a relatively young age for a president.*

PHRASES

the young (=young people as a group) *Unemployment is one of several problems facing the young.*

in sb's younger days (=when someone was younger) *John was a great footballer in his younger days.*

young at heart (=old but thinking and behaving as if you are young – used to show you approve) *For anyone who is young or young at heart, the nightlife in the town is great.*

young for your age (=looking younger than you really are) *He has always looked young for his age.*

THESAURUS: young

small/little
child | boy | girl | kid
used about very young children:
They have two small children. | Two small boys were running up the road. | The little girl asked me a question. | We used to go camping a lot when the kids were little.

Small or little?
Small sounds more neutral. You often use **little** when expressing your feelings about the child: *He's a sweet **little** boy. | You're a naughty **little** girl!*

teenage
boy | girl | child | daughter | son | mother | pregnancy | years
between the ages of 13 and 19:
The magazine is intended for teenage girls. | 60,000 babies were born to teenage mothers in England and Wales that year. | He spent his teenage years in Australia.

Teenage is only used before a noun.

adolescent *especially written*
girl | boy | child | male | female | son | daughter | years
at the age when you change from being a child into an adult – used especially when talking about the problems that young people have at this age:
Sudden mood changes are common in adolescent girls. | I spent another day arguing with my adolescent son. | During the adolescent years, many changes happen to your body.

juvenile *formal*
crime | delinquent | delinquency | violence | offender | court
relating to young people who commit crime:
There has been an increase in juvenile crime. | People disagree on how to punish juvenile delinquents (=young people who commit crimes). *| In the 1950s, comic books were blamed for juvenile delinquency* (=criminal behaviour by young people).

Juvenile is only used before a noun in this meaning.

youthful *especially written*
face | appearance | looks | enthusiasm | optimism | energy | exuberance
seeming young, or typical of someone who is young – often used when talking about someone who is no longer young:
Despite his youthful appearance, the actor is actually in his late 40s. | He wanted to keep his youthful looks. | When he started his job, he was filled with youthful enthusiasm.

junior
champion | championship | league
connected with sports played by young people rather than adults:
He was the British junior tennis champion. | The team plays in the junior league.

Junior is only used before a noun.

ANTONYMS young → old (1)

youth *n*
the time when someone is young, especially when he or she is a teenager

VERBS

spend your youth *The singer spent his youth in India.*

relive/recapture your youth (=do things you did when young, in order to try to experience youth again) *The band's fans are clearly trying to relive their youth.*

waste your youth *I wasted my youth studying for exams.*

PHRASES

in sb's youth (=when someone was young) *She had been a great beauty in her youth.*

a misspent youth *often humorous* (=spent doing things that were bad or not useful) *He is trying to make up for his misspent youth.*

your lost youth (=the time long ago when you were young) *He wept for his lost youth.*

the days/dreams/friends etc of sb's youth *She has never forgotten the dreams of her youth.*

youthful *adj* THESAURUS **young**

Z z

zeal *n*

great eagerness to do something

ADJECTIVES

great zeal *She performed her duties with great zeal.*

excessive zeal (=too much) *The police were accused of controlling the protesters with excessive zeal.*

missionary/religious zeal (=great eagerness because you strongly believe that something is right) *He tried with missionary zeal to convince her to become a vegetarian.*

revolutionary/reforming zeal (=eagerness to make big changes) *She was known for her revolutionary zeal in wanting to improve the lives of the poor.*

PREPOSITIONS

with zeal *He approached the task with zeal.*

a zeal for sth *She has shown considerable zeal for getting things done efficiently.*

PHRASES

in sb's zeal to do sth *In his zeal to get the job finished quickly, he can be a bit careless.*

zealous *adj* THESAURUS **enthusiastic**

zone *n*

a large area that is different from other areas around it in some way

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + zone

a war zone *Hundreds more troops have arrived in the war zone.*

a danger zone *Civilians were told to leave the danger zone.*

an earthquake zone (=where earthquakes are likely to happen) *It's not advisable to build nuclear reactors in an earthquake zone.*

a disaster zone *The flooding was so bad that the city was declared a disaster zone.*

an economic zone (=an area with special trade or tax conditions) *The area has been made a special economic zone.*

a time zone (=which has a different time from the rest of the world) *Los Angeles is in a different time zone from New York.*

a 20 miles/80 kilometres etc per hour zone (=where vehicles' speed is limited) *He was doing 42 miles per hour in a 30 miles per hour zone.*

a no-parking zone *You can't leave your car here – it's a no-parking zone.*

a pedestrian zone (=only for people walking, not cars) *The main part of the city centre is a pedestrian zone.*

a smoke-free/nuclear-free etc zone (=where smoking, nuclear weapons etc are not allowed) *The office is a smoke-free zone.*

a demilitarized zone (=where soldiers and military activities are not allowed) *The demilitarized zone between North and South Korea was created after the Korean War.*

the euro zone (=the countries where the euro is used as the official money) *The country wanted to leave the euro zone.*

VERBS

enter a zone *Only a few journalists have been able to enter the disaster zone.*

leave a zone *Staff were advised to leave the danger zone.*

set up/establish/create a zone *The government intends to set up an enterprise zone in the region.*

declare/designate sth a zone (=officially make it a zone) *The college was declared a no-smoking zone.*

divide sth into zones *The vast exhibition is divided into zones.*

PREPOSITIONS

in a zone *It was like being in a war zone.*

THESAURUS: zone

region, zone, district, neighbourhood, suburb, quarter, slum, ghetto → **area (1)**

Academic Collocations List

What is the Academic Collocations List?

The Academic Collocations List (ACL) is a list of the most frequent collocations that are found in academic texts. The list of just over 2,400 collocations was created as part of a research project involving Longman Dictionaries, Pearson Language Testing and a team of corpus linguists led by Professor Douglas Biber from Northern Arizona University.

The ACL was compiled using the written section of the Pearson International Corpus of Academic English (PICAE) containing over 25 million words from textbooks and journals. The materials themselves were selected from a range of academic subjects, covering humanities, social sciences, natural and formal sciences, professions and applied sciences.

In order to identify frequent collocations, computer programs were developed to analyse the data automatically and systematically. In order to focus on academic collocation, the following were excluded from the search:

- Proper names (such as *New York, Dow Jones Index*)
- Personal names (such as *Robert, Dr Green*)
- Grammatical function words (such as *of, in, the*)
- Words that appear on the General Service List (GSL) – the 2,000 most frequent words in English as identified by Michael West (1953). GSL words were allowed as collocations of academic words (e.g. **make an observation**) – but not as the main element of the collocation.

This initial list (over 16,000 collocations) was further reduced by identifying part-of-speech combinations that would identify useful chunks of language for learners of English: adjective + noun, adverb + adjective; adverb + verb; verb + noun; noun + noun. Other combinations, such as determiner + noun (e.g. some historians) were considered to be pedagogically less useful. The list was then reviewed by a panel of linguists and reduced further to 2,469.

Why is the ACL important?

In order to answer this question, we first need to ask why collocation itself is important. For many years, teachers and students have acknowledged the benefits of learning language in 'chunks' rather than as individual words. By having access to ready-made chunks of language, learners are able to retrieve language more quickly and accurately and this in turn improves fluency. At the same time, collocations are often difficult to guess in a foreign language. They might be easy to understand, but trying to produce accurate collocations based on translation from your own language is often not successful. Collocations need to be learnt as a single unit of information to ensure that they are always produced accurately. Many learners know this to be true for phrasal verbs (such as **get up**); the same is true for a collocation such as **significant contribution**.

As more and more students continue into further education, and increasing numbers decide to continue their studies in English, so the need to broaden the knowledge of vocabulary to academic registers also increases. A major step forward was made in 2000 when research into academic vocabulary resulted in the creation of the Academic Word List (Averil Coxhead). The ACL builds on this early research to include the most frequent collocations found across a range of academic disciplines – offering learners further support in their academic studies of English.

How is the ACL organized?

The 2,469 collocations that make up the ACL can be presented in a number of different ways – and by going to the online version of the *Longman Dictionary of Collocations and Thesaurus*, you can decide how best to search the list for your own use.

In the following pages, we have followed the organising principles that have been used in the rest of this dictionary: collocations are presented at the entry that the user is most likely to look up, so:

- Adjectives are shown at the **noun** entry (e.g. *brief* ***overview***)
- Verbs are shown at the **noun** entry (e.g. *raise* ***awareness***)
- Adverbs are shown at the **verb** or **adjective** entry (e.g. ***rely*** *heavily (on)*, *relatively* ***few***)

For further information on the Academic Collocations List, go to:
http://www.pearsonpte.com/research/Pages/home.aspx

The creation of the Academic Collocations List was a joint venture between Pearson Language Testing and Longman Dictionaries. Both teams would like to thank Professor Douglas Biber and Bethany Gray for their computational analysis of the source corpus; Andrew Roberts for tagging the initial list and conducting the validation study; and the panel of experts who reviewed and commented on the list during its development: Professor the Lord Quirk, Professor Geoff Leech, Professor David Crystal, Della Summers and Diane Schmitt.

ability (*n*) **adjectives:** cognitive

abuse (*n*) **adjectives:** sexual

accept (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) commonly/generally/universally/widely accepted

acceptable (*adj*) **adverbs:** socially

acceptance (*n*) **adjectives:** widespread

access (*n*) **adjectives:** direct, easy, electronic, equal, free, limited, online, open, public, ready, unlimited| **verbs:** allow/deny/gain/give/have/provide access (to)

accessible (*adj*) **adverbs:** easily, readily

account (*n*) **adjectives:** brief, comprehensive, historical

accuracy (*n*) **adjectives:** great

achievement (*n*) **adjectives:** academic

acquire (*v*) **adverbs:** newly acquired

act (*n*) **adjectives:** sexual

action (*n*) **adjectives:** appropriate, collective, legal, military, positive

activism (*n*) **adjectives:** political

activity (*n*) **adjectives:** commercial, cultural, economic, human, learning, physical, political, professional, related, social| **verbs:** engage in (an), undertake

acute (*adj*) **adverbs:** particularly

adjustment (*n*) **adjectives:** structural| **verbs:** make adjustments

administration (*n*) **adjectives:** public

adopt (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) widely adopted

advances (*n pl*) **adjectives:** technological

advantage (*n*) **adjectives:** major

affairs (*n pl*) **adjectives:** economic, financial, internal

affect (*v*) **adverbs:** adversely, directly, severely, significantly

agency (*n*) **adjectives:** federal, regulatory

agenda (*n*) **adjectives:** political| **verbs:** set

agree (*v*) **adverbs:** generally, strongly

agreement (*n*) **adjectives:** broad, general, international| **verbs:** reach

aim (*n*) **adjectives:** overall, primary

ally (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) closely allied (to, with)

alternative (*n*) **verbs:** provide

amount (*n*) **adjectives:** (a) considerable/huge/significant/substantial/vast amount (of); (an) enormous amount (of)

analysis (*n*) **adjectives:** careful, comparative, critical, detailed, economic, final, full, further, historical, qualitative, quantitative, statistical, subsequent, systematic, textual, thematic, theoretical| **verbs:** conduct, use

ancestor (*n*) **adjectives:** common

answer (*n*) **adjectives:** final

apparent (*adj*) **adverbs:** immediately, particularly| **verbs:** become

appearance (*n*) **adjectives:** physical

apply (*v*) **adverbs:** equally

approach (*n*) **adjectives:** alternative, analytical, common, comprehensive, critical, flexible, general, holistic, integrated, logical, methodological, qualitative, quantitative, similar, standard, systematic, theoretical, traditional| **verbs:** adopt, develop, take, use

appropriate (*adj*) **adverbs:** particularly| **verbs:** consider, deem, seem

area (*n*) **adjectives:** complex, core, geographic(al), key, local, main, major, metropolitan, particular, related, rural, specific, subject, urban, vast, whole, wide| **verbs:** cover, identify

arena (*n*) **adjectives:** political

argument (*n*) **adjectives:** compelling, counter, general, logical, main, similar, valid| **verbs:** develop, make, present, support

arrangement (*n*) **adjectives:** institutional| **verbs:** make arrangements

array (*n*) **adjectives:** (a) vast/wide array (of)

article (*n*) **verbs:** publish

aspect (*n*) **adjectives:** certain, cultural, fundamental, general, key, negative, particular, positive, related, social, specific, technical| (*n pl*) various aspects| **verbs:** consider, focus on (an)

assessment (*n*) **adjectives:** accurate| **nouns:** process| **verbs:** make

assign (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) randomly assigned (to)

assistance (*n*) **adjectives:** financial, medical, technical| **verbs:** provide

associate (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) closely/commonly/positively/strongly associated (with)

assume (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) generally assumed

assumption (*n*) **adjectives:** basic, common, fundamental, underlying | (*n pl*) certain assumptions | **verbs:** make

attempt (*n*) **adjectives:** deliberate

attention (*n*) **adjectives:** careful, considerable, critical | **verbs:** draw attention (to); focus attention (on)

attitude (*n*) **adjectives:** negative, positive | (*n pl*) changing, cultural, public, social attitudes | **verbs:** change

audience (*n*) **adjectives:** wider

author (*n*) **adjectives:** first, original

authority (*n*) **adjectives:** central, local, political, public | **verbs:** exercise

autonomy (*n*) **adjectives:** greater, relative

available (*adj*) **adverbs:** currently, freely, publicly, readily, widely | **verbs:** become, make

average (*n*) **adjectives:** national

aware (*adj*) **adverbs:** acutely, fully, increasingly, keenly, well | **verbs:** become, make

awareness (*n*) **adjectives:** greater, growing, increased, increasing, public | **verbs:** increase, raise

background (*n*) **adjectives:** cultural, diverse, historical, social | **nouns:** knowledge

base (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) largely based (on)

basis (*n*) **adjectives:** legal, theoretical

behave (*v*) **adverbs:** differently

behaviour (*n*) **adjectives:** acceptable, appropriate, human, individual, sexual, social

belief (*n*) **adjectives:** religious, widespread

believe (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) widely believed

benefit (*n*) **adjectives:** (*n pl*) economic, potential benefits | **verbs:** provide

blurred (*adj*) **verbs:** become

body (*n*) **adjectives:** international, professional

bond (*n*) **adjectives:** strong

boundary (*n*) **adjectives:** clear, cultural, national

business (*n*) **nouns:** sector, transaction

call (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) commonly called

capacity (*n*) **adjectives:** limited

capitalism (*n*) **adjectives:** global, industrial

care (*n*) **adjectives:** primary | **verbs:** provide

career (*n*) **adjectives:** academic | **nouns:** development, opportunity

case (*n*) **adjectives:** civil, exceptional, individual, specific

category (*n*) **adjectives:** broad, general, main | **verbs:** fall into (the) category (of)

cause (*n*) **adjectives:** major, underlying

centre (*n*) **adjectives:** urban

challenge (*n*) **adjectives:** major, serious | **verbs:** face, pose, present

change (*n*) **adjectives:** cultural, demographic, dramatic, economic, fundamental, historical, major, minor, radical, significant, structural, technological | (*n pl*) environmental changes

change (*v*) **adverbs:** constantly, dramatically, rapidly

changing (*adj*) **adverbs:** ever, rapidly

chapter (*n*) **adjectives:** final, following, introductory, opening, preceding, previous, subsequent

characteristic (*n*) **adjectives:** common, defining, key, salient, specific | (*n pl*) certain, demographic, individual, main, physical, similar characteristics

charge (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) highly charged

choice (*n*) **adjectives:** individual, personal

chosen (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) randomly chosen

circle (*n*) **adjectives:** (in) academic circles

circumstances (*n pl*) **adjectives:** certain, changing, exceptional, historical, local, personal, political, social, special

cite (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) frequently cited

class (*n*) **adjectives:** lower, ruling | **nouns:** consciousness

clear (*adj*) **adverbs:** entirely, fairly

climate (*n*) **adjectives:** current, political | **nouns:** change

clue (*n*) **verbs:** provide

colleague (*n*) **adjectives:** professional

comment (*n*) **adjectives:** written | **verbs:** make

common (*adj*) **adverbs:** fairly, increasingly, relatively

communicate (*v*) **adverbs:** effectively

domain (*n*) **adjectives:** public

dominance (*n*) **adjectives:** male

doubt (*n*) **verbs:** cast doubt (on)

draft (*n*) **adjectives:** first

duration (*n*) **adjectives:** long, maximum, short

economy (*n*) **adjectives:** advanced, capitalist, global, local, national, political, rural

edition (*n*) **adjectives:** revised

educate (*v*) **adverbs:** well/highly educated

education (*n*) **adjectives:** higher, primary, secondary

effect (*n*) **adjectives:** adverse, beneficial, combined, dramatic, negative, overall, positive, profound, significant, similar

effective (*adj*) **adverbs:** highly, particularly

effects (*n*) **adjectives:** environmental

efficient (*adj*) **adverbs:** highly

effort (*n*) **adjectives:** concerted, considerable

election (*n*) **adjectives:** presidential

element (*n*) **adjectives:** basic, core, essential, individual, key, main, single, structural | (*n pl*) constituent elements | **verbs:** contain

embed (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) deeply embedded

emerging (*adj*) **adverbs:** newly

emissions (*n pl*) **verbs:** reduce

emphasis (*n*) **adjectives:** greater, increasing, particular, special, strong | **verbs:** give, place, shift

employment (*n*) **adjectives:** full, paid | **nouns:** opportunities

encounter (*n*) **adjectives:** first

encounter (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) commonly encountered

energy (*n*) **adjectives:** atomic, nuclear, renewable, solar

enhance (*v*) **adverbs:** greatly

entity (*n*) **adjectives:** separate, single

environment (*n*) **adjectives:** external, immediate, natural, physical, political, social, urban | **verbs:** create

equal (*adj*) **adverbs:** roughly

equality (*n*) **adjectives:** greater, racial, social | **verbs:** promote

equilibrium (*n*) **adjectives:** dynamic

equivalent (*n*) **adjectives:** roughly

error (*n*) **adjectives:** common, random, standard | **verbs:** correct

essay (*n*) **adjectives:** critical

establish (*v*) **adverbs:** once established; (be) clearly/firmly/well established

established (*adj*) **adverbs:** long, newly | **verbs:** become

evaluate (*v*) **adverbs:** critically

evaluation (*n*) **adjectives:** critical

event (*n*) **adjectives:** historical

evidence (*n*) **adjectives:** ample, anecdotal, available, clear, compelling, considerable, convincing, direct, documentary, empirical, experimental, further, historical, little, recent, scientific, strong, substantial, sufficient, supporting | **verbs:** find, give, present, provide, show

evident (*adj*) **adverbs:** clearly, particularly | **verbs:** become

evolution (*n*) **adjectives:** biological

examination (*n*) **adjectives:** critical, detailed, (upon, on) closer examination

example (*n*) **adjectives:** classic, obvious, prime, specific, striking, typical | **verbs:** provide

exception (*n*) **adjectives:** notable

exclusion (*n*) **adjectives:** social

exclusive (*adj*) **adverbs:** mutually

existence (*n*) **adjectives:** continued

expand (*v*) **adverbs:** rapidly

expansion (*n*) **adjectives:** rapid

expectations (*n pl*) **adjectives:** high, social | **verbs:** meet

expenditure (*n*) **adjectives:** public

experience (*n*) **adjectives:** individual, personal, previous, prior, professional, shared

expert (*n*) **nouns:** opinion

expertise (*n*) **adjectives:** technical

explanation (*n*) **adjectives:** alternative, further, plausible, possible | **verbs:** give, provide

explicit (*adj*) **verbs:** make

exploitation (*n*) **adjectives:** economic, sexual

explore (*v*) **adverbs:** further

expression (*n*) **adjectives:** facial

extent (*n*) **adjectives:** (to a) considerable extent

factor (*n*) **adjectives:** critical, crucial, demographic, key, main, major, related, significant, specific | (*n pl*) associated, contextual, cultural, economic, environmental, external, historical, political, relevant, social factors | **verbs:** identify factors

faith (*n*) **adjectives:** religious

family (*n*) **adjectives:** nuclear

feature (*n*) **adjectives:** central, characteristic, common, defining, distinctive, distinguishing, essential, general, key, main, major, particular, positive, prominent, salient, significant, specific, striking, structural | (*n pl*) physical features | **verbs:** identify features

feedback (*n*) **adjectives:** negative, positive | **verbs:** give, provide, receive

few (*adj*) **adverbs:** relatively

field (*n*) **nouns:** research

figures (*n pl*) **adjectives:** significant

find (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) commonly found (in); (be) frequently/generally found

finding (*n*) **adjectives:** key, main, preliminary findings | **verbs:** report findings

flexibility (*n*) **adjectives:** greater

focus (*n*) **adjectives:** central, clear, main, major, particular, primary, specific | **verbs:** become (the) focus (of), provide

following (*adj*) **adverbs:** immediately

force (*n*) **adjectives:** driving, military, powerful | (*n pl*) economic, external forces

form (*n*) **adjectives:** alternative, appropriate, dominant, modified, specific, traditional

form (*v*) **adverbs:** newly formed

format (*n*) **adjectives:** standard | **verbs:** follow, use

formula (*n*) **adjectives:** general

foundation (*n*) **verbs:** provide (a) foundation (for)

fraction (*n*) **adjectives:** small

framework (*n*) **adjectives:** conceptual, institutional, legal, regulatory, theoretical

freedom (*n*) **adjectives:** religious

frequency (*n*) **adjectives:** high(er), low(er)

function (*n*) **adjectives:** basic, essential, main, primary, social, specific | **verbs:** perform, serve

funds (*n pl*) **adjectives:** public

gender (*n*) **nouns:** equality, stereotype

generation (*n*) **adjectives:** first, next, previous, younger

goal (*n*) **adjectives:** common, economic, ultimate | **verbs:** achieve, set

goods (*n pl*) **adjectives:** imported

government (*n*) **adjectives:** central, federal, local, municipal, national, representative | **nouns:** control, department, expenditure, intervention, policy

group (*n*) **adjectives:** distinct, diverse, dominant, ethnic, homogeneous, powerful, racial, religious, vulnerable

grow (*v*) **adverbs:** rapidly

growing (*adj*) **adverbs:** rapidly

growth (*n*) **adjectives:** continued, economic, significant

guidance (*n*) **verbs:** give, provide

harm (*n*) **adjectives:** potential

health (*n*) **adjectives:** mental, physical

help (*n*) **verbs:** seek

heritage (*n*) **adjectives:** cultural

high (*adj*) **adverbs:** relatively

higher (*adj*) **adverbs:** significantly, slightly

history (*n*) **adjectives:** brief, cultural, natural, oral

identical (*adj*) **adverbs:** almost

identify (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) clearly/easily identified

identity (*n*) **adjectives:** collective, cultural, ethnic, national, political, religious, sexual, social | (*n pl*) multiple identities

ideology (*n*) **adjectives:** dominant, political

ignore (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) largely ignored

illness (*n*) **adjectives:** mental

illustration (*n*) **verbs:** provide

image (*n*) **adjectives:** positive, public, visual

impact (*n*) **adjectives:** direct, emotional, enormous, environmental, great, likely, little, major, negative, positive, potential, profound, significant | **verbs:** assess (the)/consider (the) impact (of), make

implementation (*n*) **adjectives:** effective, successful

implications (*n pl*) **adjectives:** major, political, social, wider | **verbs:** consider (the) implications (of)

importance (*n*) **adjectives:** central, critical, crucial, fundamental, increased, increasing, perceived, strategic, (be of) considerable/paramount/vital importance

important (*adj*) **adverbs:** clearly, equally, increasingly

impossible (*adj*) **adverbs:** virtually

impression (*n*) **adjectives:** first | **verbs:** create, give (sb an), make

improvement (*n*) **adjectives:** significant

incidence (*n*) **adjectives:** high

income (*n*) **adjectives:** disposable, low, middle, national, total

increase (*n*) **adjectives:** dramatic, significant

increase (*v*) **adverbs:** dramatically, greatly, significantly

increasing (*adj*) **adverbs:** ever

independent (*adj*) **verbs:** become

indication (*n*) **adjectives:** clear | **verbs:** give/provide (an) indication (of)

individual (*n*) **adjectives:** particular, private, single, unique

inequality (*n*) **adjectives:** economic, social

influence (*n*) **adjectives:** considerable, cultural, major, positive, powerful, significant | (*n pl*) external influences

influence (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) greatly/heavily/strongly influenced (by)

influential (*adj*) **adverbs:** highly, particularly

inform (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) fully informed

information (*n*) **adjectives:** accurate, additional, available, basic, detailed, digital, essential, factual, full, further, given, limited, little, necessary, personal, related, relevant, reliable, specific, statistical, sufficient, useful, valuable | **nouns:** flow, gathering, processing, retrieval, sharing | **verbs:** add, carry, collect, contain, convey, disclose, extract, find, gain, gather, give, obtain, process, provide, receive, seek, share, store, transmit

initiative (*n*) **adjectives:** new | **verbs:** take

innovation (*n*) **adjectives:** technological

inquiry (*n*) **adjectives:** critical

insight (*n*) **adjectives:** new | **verbs:** gain/give/offer/provide insight (into)

inspection (*n*) **adjectives:** (on/upon) closer inspection

instability (*n*) **adjectives:** political

institution (*n*) **adjectives:** academic, cultural, democratic, educational, financial, national, political, public, social

instructions (*n pl*) **verbs:** follow

integrate (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) fully integrated

integration (*n*) **adjectives:** economic, social

intelligence (*n*) **adjectives:** artificial, emotional

intend (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) originally intended

intensity (*n*) **adjectives:** high, low

intent (*n*) **adjectives:** original

interaction (*n*) **adjectives:** complex, human, significant, social

intercourse (*n*) **adjectives:** sexual

interest (*n*) **adjectives:** considerable, increased, increasing, national, personal, renewed, vested | (*n pl*) conflicting, economic, individual interests

internet (*n*) **nouns:** access

interpretation (*n*) **adjectives:** alternative, correct, historical, literal

intervention (*n*) **adjectives:** effective

interview (*n*) **verbs:** conduct

introduction (*n*) **adjectives:** brief, critical

investigation (*n*) **adjectives:** empirical, further, scientific

investment (*n*) **adjectives:** foreign, private

investor (*n*) **adjectives:** foreign

involve (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) actively involved; (be) directly involved (in)

involved (*adj*) **verbs:** become/get involved (with/in)

involvement (*n*) **adjectives:** active, direct

isolation (*n*) **adjectives:** social

issue (*n*) **adjectives:** central, complex, contemporary, controversial, core, critical, cultural, current, ethical, global, key, legal, main, major, methodological, practical, real, related, relevant, similar, single, special,

specific, technical, theoretical, wider | (*n pl*) environmental issues | **verbs:** address, consider, deal with (an), discuss, explore, identify, raise

item (*n*) **adjectives:** individual

journal (*n*) **adjectives:** academic, international, online, scholarly | **verbs:** publish

judgment (*n*) **verbs:** make

know (*v*) **adverbs:** previously known; (be) commonly known (as); (be) generally known (as, by); (be) widely known

knowledge (*n*) **adjectives:** historical, personal, previous, prior, professional, specific, tacit, technical | **verbs:** acquire, require

language (*n*) **adjectives:** appropriate, national, natural, verbal

law (*n*) **adjectives:** natural

leader (*n*) **adjectives:** political

learning (*n*) **adjectives:** collaborative, experiential, lifelong | **nouns:** difficulties, environment, objective, outcome, process, resources, strategy | **verbs:** enhance

legislation (*n*) **adjectives:** national, proposed | **verbs:** introduce

level (*n*) **adjectives:** appropriate, high, increased, low, minimum, overall, (at/on a) deeper level

life (*n*) **adjectives:** academic, contemporary, cultural

likelihood (*n*) **adjectives:** greater | **verbs:** increase, reduce

likely (*adj*) **adverbs:** equally, highly

limitations (*n pl*) **verbs:** have, impose

line (*n*) **adjectives:** dividing | **verbs:** draw

link (*n*) **adjectives:** causal, direct, strong

link (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) closely linked (to, with); (be) directly linked (to); (be) directly/inextricably linked (to, with); (be) strongly linked

literature (*n*) **adjectives:** published, relevant, scholarly

little (*adj*) **adverbs:** relatively

living (*n*) **adjectives:** daily | **verbs:** make (a)

location (*n*) **adjectives:** geographic(al)

look (*n*) **adjectives:** closer

low (*adj*) **adverbs:** relatively

majority (*n*) **adjectives:** great, large, overwhelming, simple, vast

management (*n*) **adjectives:** effective, financial, middle, senior, strategic, top

market (*n*) **adjectives:** competitive, domestic, financial, global, internal, national

marketplace (*n*) **adjectives:** global

material (*n*) **adjectives:** published, relevant, useful | **verbs:** provide

meaning (*n*) **adjectives:** literal, original, particular, shared, specific | **verbs:** convey

means (*n*) **adjectives:** alternative, useful

measurement (*n*) **adjectives:** accurate

measures (*n pl*) **adjectives:** legislative

media (*n*) **adjectives:** digital, electronic, global, national, popular, visual | **nouns:** coverage

meeting (*n*) **adjectives:** annual

member (*n*) **adjectives:** prominent

memory (*n*) **adjectives:** collective

mention (*v*) **adverbs:** previously mentioned

merits (*n pl*) **adjectives:** relative

message (*n*) **verbs:** convey

method (*n*) **adjectives:** alternative, common, effective, experimental, modern, qualitative, quantitative, scientific, standard, statistical, traditional | **verbs:** apply, describe, develop, employ, use

methodology (*n*) **verbs:** use

minor (*adj*) **adverbs:** relatively

minority (*n*) **adjectives:** ethnic, small | **nouns:** group

mobility (*n*) **adjectives:** social

mobilization (*n*) **adjectives:** political

model (*n*) **adjectives:** alternative, original, theoretical

motivate (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) politically motivated

movement (*n*) **adjectives:** feminist, free, national, political, religious, social

nation (*n*) **adjectives:** industrialized

nature (*n*) **adjectives:** changing, dynamic, precise

necessary (*adj*) **verbs:** deem

need (*n*) **adjectives:** perceived | (*n pl*) changing, individual, physical, specific needs

network (*n*) **adjectives:** global

new (*adj*) **adverbs:** entirely

norm (*n*) **adjectives:** cultural, social

number (*n*) **adjectives:** finite, increased, infinite, significant, substantial, vast

objective (*n*) **adjectives:** key, primary, strategic | **verbs:** achieve, meet, set

objectivity (*n*) **adjectives:** scientific

obligation (*n*) **adjectives:** legal | **verbs:** fulfil, have

observation (*n*) **adjectives:** direct | **verbs:** make

obvious (*adj*) **adverbs:** fairly, immediately | **verbs:** become, seem

occur (*v*) **adverbs:** frequently, naturally

occurring (*adj*) **adverbs:** naturally

offence (*n*) **adjectives:** criminal, serious | **verbs:** commit

opinion (*n*) **nouns:** leader

opportunity (*n*) **adjectives:** educational, equal, limited, unique | **verbs:** create, offer, provide

oppose (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) strongly opposed

opposition (*n*) **adjectives:** binary

order (*n*) **adjectives:** established, high, natural

organ (*n*) **adjectives:** internal

organism (*n*) **adjectives:** living

organization (*n*) **adjectives:** international, political, social

orientation (*n*) **adjectives:** sexual

origin (*n*) **adjectives:** ethnic

outcome (*n*) **adjectives:** desired, final, likely, negative, positive, possible | **verbs:** achieve, affect

overview (*n*) **adjectives:** brief, comprehensive, general | **verbs:** give/provide (an) overview (of)

panel (*n*) **adjectives:** solar

paradigm (*n*) **adjectives:** dominant

paragraph (*n*) **adjectives:** previous

parameters (*n pl*) **verbs:** set

part (*n*) **adjectives:** central, crucial, integral, major, previous, significant, substantial, vital | (*n pl*) constituent parts

participant (*n*) **adjectives:** active

participation (*n*) **adjectives:** active, effective, full, political

party (*n*) **adjectives:** interested, political, ruling, third | **nouns:** leader

pattern (*n*) **adjectives:** changing, complex, consistent, similar

peace (*n*) **nouns:** treaty

peak (*n*) **verbs:** reach

people (*n*) **adjectives:** indigenous

percentage (*n*) **adjectives:** high, large, low, small

perception (*n*) **adjectives:** public, visual

performance (*n*) **adjectives:** academic, improved, overall, superior | **verbs:** enhance

period (*n*) **adjectives:** brief, earlier, entire, extended, given, historical, initial, short, whole

perspective (*n*) **adjectives:** critical, cultural, global, historical, new, theoretical

phase (*n*) **adjectives:** final, first, initial, next

phenomenon (*n*) **adjectives:** cultural, social

philosophy (*n*) **adjectives:** moral, natural, political

picture (*n*) **adjectives:** accurate, overall

pilot (*n*) **nouns:** study

planning (*n*) **adjectives:** strategic | **nouns:** stage

plausible (*adj*) **verbs:** seem

player (*n*) **adjectives:** key

point (*n*) **adjectives:** appropriate, central, critical, crucial, final, focal, obvious

policy (*n*) **adjectives:** current, economic, educational, effective, environmental, foreign, key, national, public, social | **verbs:** make

pollution (*n*) **adjectives:** environmental

popular (*adj*) **adverbs:** increasingly

populate (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) densely/sparsely populated

population (*n*) **adjectives:** indigenous, rural

portion (*n*) **adjectives:** large, significant, small

position (*n*) **adjectives:** central, dominant, final, initial, legal, original, privileged, unique

possibility (*n*) **verbs:** consider

potential (*n*) **adjectives:** full, great | **verbs:** have

power (*n*) **adjectives:** economic, explanatory, legislative, military, nuclear, predictive, purchasing, solar, unequal

powerful (*adj*) **adverbs:** extremely

practice (*n*) **adjectives:** cultural, established, normal, professional, reflective, religious, traditional | (*n pl*) administrative practices

precedence (*n*) **verbs:** take precedence (over)

preceding (*adj*) **adverbs:** immediately

prediction (*n*) **verbs:** make

premise (*n*) **adjectives:** basic

presence (*n*) **adjectives:** physical

presentation (*n*) **adjectives:** oral | **verbs:** give

press (*n*) **adjectives:** national

pressure (*n*) **adjectives:** competitive, increased, increasing

principle (*n*) **adjectives:** basic, established, ethical, fundamental, general, guiding, key, main, moral, organizing, underlying

priority (*n*) **adjectives:** first, high, low | **verbs:** give priority (to)

probability (*n*) **adjectives:** conditional, high, low

problem (*n*) **adjectives:** additional, central, complex, ethical, financial, fundamental, major, methodological, potential, related, specific, technical | **nouns:** area | **verbs:** create, encounter, experience, face, identify, pose

problematic (*adj*) **adverbs:** highly

procedure (*n*) **verbs:** adopt, describe, follow, use

proceedings (*n pl*) **adjectives:** legal

process (*n*) **adjectives:** complex, continuous, creative, democratic, developmental, due, dynamic, evolutionary, natural, ongoing, slow, underlying | **verbs:** begin, describe, start

product (*n*) **adjectives:** the final product | (*n pl*) imported products

production (*n*) **adjectives:** increased, industrial

productivity (*n*) **adjectives:** increased

profile (*n*) **adjectives:** high, low

programme (*n*) **adjectives:** educational

progress (*n*) **adjectives:** technological

property (*n*) **adjectives:** intellectual | (*n pl*) physical, similar, structural properties

proportion (*n*) **adjectives:** (a) great/high/increasing/large/significant/small proportion (of)

proportional (*adj*) **adverbs:** (be) directly proportional (to)

prospects (*n pl*) **adjectives:** future

prosperity (*n*) **adjectives:** economic

protection (*n*) **adjectives:** environmental, legal

provision (*n*) **adjectives:** educational | **verbs:** make

proximity (*n*) **adjectives:** close, physical

public (*n*) **adjectives:** wider

purpose (*n*) **adjectives:** primary, specific

qualification (*n*) **adjectives:** educational, professional

quality (*n*) **adjectives:** high, low, personal

quantities (*n pl*) **adjectives:** large, small, vast

question (*n*) **adjectives:** central, complex, crucial, ethical, fundamental, reflective, related, specific | **verbs:** pose, raise

range (*n*) **adjectives:** (a) broad/diverse/great/large/limited/narrow/vast/whole/wide range (of); (the) entire range (of); (a, the) full range (of) | **verbs:** cover (a) range (of)

rare (*adj*) **adverbs:** relatively

rate (*n*) **adjectives:** annual, constant, high, overall

reaction (*n*) **adjectives:** adverse, chemical, emotional, strong

read (*v*) **adverbs:** widely

reality (*n*) **adjectives:** historical, objective, political

realize (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) fully realized

reason (*n*) **adjectives:** compelling, major, obvious, primary, underlying

receive (*v*) **adverbs:** well received

recent (*adj*) **adverbs:** relatively

recognition (*n*) **adjectives:** mutual

recognize (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) widely recognized

recommendation (*n*) **verbs:** make

record (*n*) **adjectives:** accurate, historical

reduce (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) greatly/significantly reduced

reduction (*n*) **adjectives:** significant

refer (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) commonly referred (to) (as); (be) frequently referred (to)

reference (*n*) **adjectives:** specific

reflection (*n*) **adjectives:** critical

reform (*n*) **adjectives:** economic, political, social

regard (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) widely regarded (as)

relate (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) clearly/closely/directly/strongly related (to)

relation (*n*) **adjectives:** causal | (*n pl*) economic relations

relationship (*n*) **adjectives:** causal, clear, close, complex, direct, intimate, linear, personal, positive, reciprocal, significant, social, special, strong, symbiotic | (*n pl*) economic, interpersonal relationships | **verbs:** establish

relevant (*adj*) **adverbs:** highly, particularly | **verbs:** consider

rely (*v*) **adverbs:** rely heavily (on)

remarks (*n pl*) **adjectives:** concluding

remove (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) far removed (from)

report (*n*) **adjectives:** annual | **verbs:** publish

representation (*n*) **adjectives:** graphical, political, schematic, visual

requirement (*n*) **adjectives:** functional, legal, minimum | **verbs:** meet

research (*n*) **adjectives:** academic, basic, comparative, considerable, current, earlier, educational, empirical, existing, experimental, extensive, further, future, initial, little, original, past, previous, primary, published, qualitative, quantitative, recent, scholarly, scientific, traditional | **nouns:** effort, evidence, findings, methodology, topic, (for) research purposes | **verbs:** carry out, conduct, publish, undertake

resemblance (*n*) **verbs:** bear resemblance (to)

resemble (*v*) **adverbs:** closely

resources (*n pl*) **adjectives:** additional, available, economic, electronic, financial, limited, natural, scarce, sufficient, valuable | **verbs:** allocate, provide, require, use

respond (*v*) **adverbs:** appropriately

response (*n*) **adjectives:** appropriate, emotional, individual

responsibility (*n*) **adjectives:** individual, personal, primary, social | **verbs:** accept, assume, take

responsible (*adj*) **adverbs:** socially, (be) directly/largely/partly/primarily responsible (for)

restrictions (*n pl*) **verbs:** impose

result (*n*) **adjectives:** final, positive, preliminary, quantitative, similar | (*n pl*) consistent, experimental results | **verbs:** obtain

review (*n*) **adjectives:** annual, brief, comprehensive, critical

right (*n*) **adjectives:** legal, natural | (*n pl*) individual rights

risk (*n*) **adjectives:** increased, potential | **nouns:** assessment

role (*n*) **adjectives:** active, central, critical, crucial, direct, dominant, essential, key, leading, major, minor, pivotal, prominent, significant, vital | **verbs:** assume/consider/examine/take on/take up (the) role (of); play/take (a) role (in)

root (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) deeply rooted

roots (*n pl*) **adjectives:** historical

rule (*n*) **adjectives:** legal

safety (*n*) **adjectives:** personal

sample (*n*) **adjectives:** random

science (*n*) **adjectives:** biological, natural, physical

score (*n*) **adjectives:** average, high, mean

scrutiny (*n*) **adjectives:** close, critical

section (*n*) **adjectives:** concluding, final, introductory, opening, preceding, previous

sector (*n*) **adjectives:** economic, manufacturing, private, public

security (*n*) **adjectives:** national | **nouns:** policy

select (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) carefully/randomly selected

selective (*adj*) **adverbs:** highly

sense (*n*) **adjectives:** specific, (in a) literal sense

sensitive (*adj*) **adverbs:** extremely, highly, particularly

service (*n*) **adjectives:** military | **nouns:** sector | **verbs:** provide

set (*n*) **adjectives:** complex

setting (*n*) **adjectives:** educational, social

sex (*n*) **adjectives:** biological, safe

share (*v*) **adverbs:** widely shared

shift (*n*) **adjectives:** global, major, significant

side (*n*) **adjectives:** negative

significance (*n*) **adjectives:** cultural, great, little, political, practical, social, statistical

significant (*adj*) **adverbs:** highly, particularly, statistically

similar (*adj*) **adverbs:** broadly, remarkably

simple (*adj*) **adverbs:** relatively

situation (*n*) **adjectives:** complex, similar

skill (*n*) **adjectives:** technical, transferable | (*n pl*) academic, appropriate, cognitive, core, interpersonal skills

skilled (*adj*) **adverbs:** highly

society (*n*) **adjectives:** capitalist, civil, contemporary, democratic, human, industrial, modern, rural, traditional, western, wider

solution (*n*) **adjectives:** alternative, optimal

sophisticated (*adj*) **adverbs:** highly, increasingly

source (*n*) **adjectives:** alternative, common, external, key, main, major, original, possible, potential, primary, principal, rich, secondary, single, useful | (*n pl*) multiple sources | **nouns:** material | **verbs:** become (a) source (of), provide, use

space (*n*) **adjectives:** personal, physical

speaker (*n*) **adjectives:** native

species (*n*) **adjectives:** human

specific (*adj*) **adverbs:** culturally, historically

spectrum (*n*) **adjectives:** broad, political

sphere (*n*) **adjectives:** domestic, private, public

stability (*n*) **adjectives:** economic, political

stable (*adj*) **adverbs:** relatively | **verbs:** remain

staff (*n*) **adjectives:** professional

stage (*n*) **adjectives:** developmental, earlier, final, initial

standard (*n*) **adjectives:** high, living, minimum, professional

state (*n*) **adjectives:** democratic, federal, independent, mental, sovereign | **nouns:** sector

state (*v*) **adverbs:** explicitly

statement (*n*) **adjectives:** clear, general, written | **verbs:** make

statistics (*n pl*) **adjectives:** descriptive, official | **verbs:** use

status (*n*) **adjectives:** current, economic, equal, high, legal, low, political, professional, relative, social, socioeconomic, special

step (*n*) **adjectives:** final

stereotype (*n*) **adjectives:** negative, racial

straightforward (*adj*) **adverbs:** fairly, relatively

strategy (*n*) **adjectives:** alternative, coping | **verbs:** develop, have, use

stress (*n*) **nouns:** level | **verbs:** cause, reduce

striking (*adj*) **adverbs:** particularly

structure (*n*) **adjectives:** basic, clear, complex, economic, existing, formal, global, hierarchical, institutional, internal, organizational, overall, political, social, underlying

structure (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) highly structured

study (*n*) **adjectives:** academic, classic, comparative, detailed, earlier, early, empirical, experimental, further, future, historical, intensive, longitudinal, previous, qualitative, quantitative, recent, seminal, subsequent, systematic, theoretical | (*n pl*) numerous studies | **verbs:** conduct, perform, review

success (*n*) **adjectives:** academic, economic

successful (*adj*) **adverbs:** highly, particularly | **verbs:** prove

suggest (*v*) **adverbs:** strongly

suit (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) ideally suited; (be) particularly suited (to)

summary (*n*) **adjectives:** brief, useful | **verbs:** present, provide

support (*n*) **adjectives:** additional, considerable, emotional, empirical, financial, institutional, mutual, professional, technical, widespread | **verbs:** provide

surprising (*adj*) **adverbs:** hardly

survey (*n*) **adjectives:** national, recent | **nouns:** data | **verbs:** conduct

symptom (*n*) **adjectives:** physical

system (*n*) **adjectives:** binary, capitalist, complex, comprehensive, dynamic, economic, educational, integrated, legal, solar

target (*n*) **nouns:** audience| **verbs:** meet, set

task (*n*) **adjectives:** main, primary| **verbs:** carry out (the), complete, perform

teaching (*n*) **nouns:** strategy

technique (*n*) **adjectives:** basic, statistical| **verbs:** develop, employ, use

technology (*n*) **adjectives:** advanced, current, digital, modern

tendency (*n*) **adjectives:** general, increasing, natural, strong| **verbs:** have/show (a) tendency (to)

tenet (*n*) **adjectives:** central

term (*n*) **adjectives:** technical

test (*n*) **adjectives:** diagnostic, statistical| **nouns:** score

text (*n*) **adjectives:** classic, introductory, key, literary, original

theme (*n*) **adjectives:** central, common, key, main, major, recurrent

theory (*n*) **adjectives:** classical, critical, cultural, economic, evolutionary, general, scientific, social| **verbs:** apply, develop, test, use

think (*v*) **adverbs:** differently, previously thought

thinking (*n*) **adjectives:** creative, critical| **nouns:** process

thought (*n*) **adjectives:** careful| **nouns:** process

threat (*n*) **adjectives:** external, perceived| **verbs:** pose (a) threat (to)

tie (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) closely tied

time (*n*) **adjectives:** brief, prime| (*n pl*) earlier times

tool (*n*) **adjectives:** analytical, powerful, useful

topic (*n*) **adjectives:** key, related| **verbs:** cover, discuss

trade (*n*) **adjectives:** global

tradition (*n*) **adjectives:** cultural, literary, western

training (*n*) **adjectives:** professional

transaction (*n*) **adjectives:** commercial

transformation (*n*) **adjectives:** radical, social| **verbs:** undergo

transition (*n*) **verbs:** make

transport (*n*) **adjectives:** public| **nouns:** system

treat (*v*) **adverbs:** differently, equally

treatment (*n*) **adjectives:** appropriate, effective, equal, fair, medical, preferential, unfair| **verbs:** give (sb), receive

treaty (*n*) **adjectives:** international| **verbs:** sign

trend (*n*) **adjectives:** current, general, growing, increasing, social| **verbs:** show

true (*adj*) **adverbs:** equally

trust (*n*) **adjectives:** mutual

turnover (*n*) **adjectives:** high, low

type (*n*) **adjectives:** distinct, specific

unchanged (*adj*) **verbs:** remain

unclear (*adj*) **verbs:** remain

understand (*v*) **adverbs:** clearly, fully

understanding (*n*) **adjectives:** mutual, theoretical, (a) deep understanding (of)

understood (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) easily/poorly/properly/readily understood

unemployment (*n*) **adjectives:** high, low

unlikely (*adj*) **adverbs:** highly| **verbs:** seem

usage (*n*) **adjectives:** common

use (*n*) **adjectives:** continued, widespread

use (*v*) **adverbs:** effectively, sparingly, (be) commonly/extensively/frequently/widely used

useful (*adj*) **adverbs:** extremely, particularly| **verbs:** prove

valid (*adj*) **adverbs:** equally

valuable (*adj*) **adverbs:** extremely, particularly

value (*n*) **adjectives:** core, economic, high, intrinsic, minimum, negative, numerical, positive, potential, traditional| (*n pl*) cultural, shared values

value (*v*) **adverbs:** (be) highly valued

variable (*adj*) **adverbs:** highly

variable (*n*) **adjectives:** dependent, independent, individual, random, single

variation (*n*) **adjectives:** considerable, genetic, individual, regional, significant, wide | **verbs:** show

vary (*v*) **adverbs:** considerably, greatly, significantly, widely

version (*n*) **adjectives:** earlier, electronic, final, modified, online, original, revised, simplified

view (*n*) **adjectives:** alternative, conventional, negative, positive, traditional

village (*n*) **adjectives:** global

violence (*n*) **adjectives:** domestic, sexual

visible (*adj*) **adverbs:** clearly | **verbs:** become, make

wage (*n*) **adjectives:** minimum

war (*n*) **adjectives:** nuclear

way (*n*) **adjectives:** alternative, appropriate, (in a) meaningful way | **verbs:** identify

weapon (*n*) **adjectives:** nuclear

welfare (*n*) **adjectives:** economic, public, social | **nouns:** reform

widespread (*adj*) **verbs:** become

wisdom (*n*) **adjectives:** conventional

work (*n*) **adjectives:** academic, classic, creative, earlier, empirical, experimental, intellectual, later, original, pioneering, previous, professional, published, scholarly, seminal, subsequent, theoretical | **verbs:** undertake

work (*v*) **adverbs:** effectively

worker (*n*) **adjectives:** manual, migrant, skilled, unskilled

world (*n*) **adjectives:** academic, capitalist, changing, contemporary, external, natural, physical

writing (*n*) **adjectives:** academic, critical, historical | (*n pl*) later writings

year (*n*) **adjectives:** academic

Online subscription gives you access to

- thousands more collocations
- thousands more examples
- hundreds of interactive exercises that test your knowledge of collocations
- a built-in dictionary so that you can click on any word to find out the meaning

LONGMAN
Collocations Dictionary and Thesaurus

A unique combination of a collocations dictionary with a thesaurus, which helps learners to choose the correct word and collocation every time.

Write like a native speaker of English

- 75,000 collocations show the words that occur together in natural English, based on analysis of the *Longman Corpus Network*
- 80,000 corpus-based examples show every collocation used in a typical context
- Notes on formality and grammar ensure that you produce natural and accurate English every time
- Warning notes about common mistakes with collocations

Learn the differences between synonyms

- Integrated thesaurus with over 7,000 synonyms and antonyms
- Shows how words with a similar meaning often have different collocations
- Full definitions for all synonyms plus corpus-based examples to illustrate their collocations in a typical context

Focus on academic English

- Academic Word List highlighted
- **NEW** Academic Collocations List – the most frequent collocations used in academic English, based on analysis of the *Pearson International Corpus of Academic English*

Free online access

- One-year subscription to http://collocations.longmandictionariesonline.com
- Full contents of the print dictionary plus additional collocations and synonyms
- Hundreds of interactive exercises to improve your knowledge of collocations

LONGMAN corpus NETWORK

www.pearsonELT.com/dictionaries

ISBN 978-1-4082-5225-3